



OcNOS[®]

Open Compute Network Operating System for Data Centers

System Management

Version 6.6.1

September 2025

©2026 IP Infusion Inc. All Rights Reserved.

This documentation is subject to change without notice. The software described in this document and this documentation are furnished under a license agreement or nondisclosure agreement. The software and documentation may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms of the applicable agreement. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or any means electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and recording for any purpose other than the purchaser's internal use without the written permission of IP Infusion Inc.

IP Infusion Inc.

3979 Freedom Circle, Suite 900

Santa Clara, CA 95054

+1 408-400-1900

<http://www.ipinfusion.com/>

For support, questions, or comments via E-mail, contact:

support@ipinfusion.com

Trademarks:

IP Infusion and OcNOS are trademarks or registered trademarks of IP Infusion. All other trademarks, service marks, registered trademarks, or registered service marks are the property of their respective owners.

Use of certain software included in this equipment is subject to the IP Infusion, Inc. End User License Agreement at <http://www.ipinfusion.com/license>. By using the equipment, you accept the terms of the End User License Agreement.

| CONTENTS

Contents	3
Preface	132
About this Guide	132
Audience	132
Conventions	132
IP Infusion Product Release Version	132
Related Documentation	133
Feature Availability	133
Migration Guide	133
IP Maestro Support	133
Technical Support	133
Technical Sales	133
Technical Documentation	133
Documentation Disclaimer	134
Comments	134
Command Line Interface	135
Overview	135
Chapter Organization	135
Command Line Interface Help	135
Command Completion	136
Command Abbreviations	136
Command Line Errors	137
Command Negation	137
Syntax Conventions	137
Variable Placeholders	138
Command Description Format	139
Keyboard Operations	139
Show Command Modifiers	140
Begin Modifier	140
Include Modifier	141
Exclude Modifier	141
Redirect Modifier	142
Last Modifier	142
String Parameters	142
Command Modes	143
Command Mode Tree	144
Transaction-based Command-line Interface	144
Authentication Management Configuration	146
AAA Configuration for Console Connection	147
Overview	147
Feature Characteristics	147

Configuration	147
Validation	148
Glossary	150
Restricted Access to Privilege Mode based on User Role	151
Overview	151
Feature Characteristics	151
Prerequisites	151
Configuration	151
CLI Commands	153
Glossary	153
RADIUS Client Configuration	154
Overview	154
Limitation	154
RADIUS Authorization Configuration	154
Benefits	154
Prerequisites	154
Configuration	155
Topology	155
IPv4 Address	155
IPv6 Address	157
Implementation Examples	157
RADIUS Server Authentication Configuration	158
IPv4 Address	158
IPv6 Address	163
RADIUS Server Accounting	165
User	165
Sample Radius Clients.conf File	166
Sample Radius Users Configuration File	166
Fall Back Option for RADIUS Authentication	166
Overview	166
Benefits	167
Configuration	167
TACACS Client Configuration	169
Overview	169
TACACS Server Authentication	169
IPv4 Address Configuration	169
TACACS Server Accounting	178
Authenticating Device	178
Validation Commands	178
TACACS Server Authorization	179
Example	180
Sample TACACS+ Configuration File	180
Role-Based Access Control	182
Overview	182
Feature Characteristics	182
Benefits	182
Prerequisites	183

RBAC Configuration	183
Example 1	183
Example 2	184
Implementation Examples	185
RBAC Commands	185
add policy	185
default	186
deny	187
feature dynamic-rbac	187
permit	188
policy	189
role	189
show rbac-policy	190
show rbac-role	191
Troubleshooting	192
Abbreviations	192
Glossary	192
Authentication Management Command Reference	193
Authentication, Authorization and Accounting	195
aaa authentication login	197
Command Syntax	197
Parameters	197
Default	197
Command Mode	197
Applicability	197
Examples	197
aaa accounting default	198
Command Syntax	198
Parameters	198
Default	198
Command Mode	198
Applicability	198
Examples	198
aaa authentication login default	199
Command Syntax	199
Parameters	199
Default	199
Command Mode	199
Applicability	199
Examples	199
aaa authorization default	200
Command Syntax	200
Parameters	200
Default	200
Command Mode	200
Applicability	200

Examples	200
aaa authentication login console fallback error	201
Command Syntax	201
Parameters	201
Default	201
Command Mode	201
Applicability	201
Examples	201
aaa authentication login default fallback error	202
Command Syntax	202
Parameters	202
Default	202
Command Mode	202
Applicability	202
Examples	202
aaa group server	203
Command Syntax	203
Parameters	203
Default	203
Command Mode	203
Applicability	203
Examples	203
aaa local authentication attempts max-fail	204
Command Syntax	204
Parameters	204
Default	204
Command Mode	204
Applicability	204
Examples	204
aaa local authentication unlock-timeout	205
Command Syntax	205
Parameters	205
Default	205
Command Mode	205
Applicability	205
Examples	205
debug aaa	206
Command Syntax	206
Parameters	206
Command Mode	206
Applicability	206
Examples	206
disable default auto-enable	207
Command Syntax	207
Parameters	207
Command Mode	207
Applicability	207

Examples	207
server	208
Command Syntax	208
Parameters	208
Default	208
Command Modes	208
Applicability	208
Examples	208
show aaa authentication	209
Command Syntax	209
Parameters	209
Command Modes	209
Applicability	209
Examples	209
show aaa authentication login	210
Command Syntax	210
Parameters	210
Command Modes	210
Applicability	210
Examples	210
show aaa authorization	211
Command Syntax	211
Parameters	211
Command Modes	211
Applicability	211
Examples	211
show aaa groups	212
Command Syntax	212
Parameters	212
Command Modes	212
Applicability	212
Examples	212
show aaa accounting	213
Command Syntax	213
Parameters	213
Command Modes	213
Applicability	213
Examples	213
show running-config aaa	214
Command Syntax	214
Parameters	214
Command Modes	214
Applicability	214
Examples	214
TACACS+ Commands	215
add policy	216
Command Syntax	216

Parameters	216
Default	216
Command Mode	216
Applicability	216
Examples	216
clear tacacs-server counters	217
Syntax	217
Parameters	217
Default	217
Command Mode	217
Applicability	217
Example	217
debug tacacs+	218
Command Syntax	218
Parameters	218
Default	218
Command Mode	218
Applicability	218
Examples	218
default	219
Command Syntax	219
Parameters	219
Default	219
Command Mode	219
Applicability	219
Examples	219
deny	220
Command Syntax	220
Parameters	220
Default	220
Command Mode	220
Applicability	220
Examples	220
feature dynamic-rbac	221
Command Syntax	221
Parameters	221
Default	221
Command Mode	221
Applicability	221
Examples	221
feature tacacs+	222
Command Syntax	222
Parameters	222
Default	222
Command Mode	222
Applicability	222
Examples	222

show debug tacacs+	223
Command Syntax	223
Parameters	223
Command Mode	223
Applicability	223
Examples	223
show rbac-policy	224
Command Syntax	224
Parameters	224
Default	224
Command Mode	224
Applicability	224
Examples	224
show rbac-role	225
Command Syntax	225
Parameters	225
Default	225
Command Mode	225
Applicability	225
Examples	225
show running-config tacacs+	226
Command Syntax	226
Parameters	226
Command Mode	226
Applicability	226
Examples	226
show tacacs-server	227
Command Syntax	227
Parameters	227
Command Mode	227
Applicability	227
Examples	227
tacacs-server login host	229
Command Syntax	229
Parameters	229
Default	230
Command Mode	230
Applicability	230
Examples	230
tacacs-server login key	231
Command Syntax	231
Parameters	231
Default	231
Command Mode	231
Applicability	231
Examples	231
tacacs-server login timeout	232

Command Syntax	232
Parameters	232
Default	232
Command Mode	232
Applicability	232
Examples	232
RADIUS Commands	233
clear radius-server	234
Command Syntax	234
Parameters	234
Default	234
Command Mode	234
Applicability	234
Example	234
debug radius	235
Command Syntax	235
Parameters	235
Command Mode	235
Applicability	235
Examples	235
radius-server login host	236
Command Syntax	236
Parameters	236
Default	236
Command Mode	236
Applicability	237
Examples	237
radius-server login host acct-port	238
Command Syntax	238
Parameters	238
Default	238
Command Mode	238
Applicability	239
Examples	239
radius-server login host auth-port	240
Command Syntax	240
Parameters	240
Default	240
Command Mode	241
Applicability	241
Examples	241
radius-server login host key	242
Command Syntax	242
Parameters	242
Default	243
Command Mode	243
Applicability	243

Examples	243
radius-server login key	244
Command Syntax	244
Parameters	244
Default	244
Command Mode	244
Applicability	244
Examples	245
radius-server login timeout	246
Command Syntax	246
Parameters	246
Default	246
Command Mode	246
Applicability	246
Examples	246
show debug radius	248
Command Syntax	248
Parameters	248
Command Mode	248
Applicability	248
Examples	248
show radius-server	249
Command Syntax	249
Parameters	249
Command Mode	249
Applicability	249
Examples	249
show running-config radius	251
Command Syntax	251
Parameters	251
Command Mode	251
Applicability	251
Examples	251
Remote Device Connect Configuration	252
Telnet Configuration	253
Overview	253
In-band Management Over Default VRF	253
Telnet Configuration with IPv4 Address	253
Telnet Configuration with IPv6 Address	254
In-band Management Over User Defined VRF	255
Telnet Configuration with IPv4 Address	256
Telnet Configuration with IPv6 Address	257
SSH Client Server Configuration	259
Overview	259
In-band Management over Default VRF	259
SSH Configuration	259

IPv4 Address Configuration	259
IPv6 Address Configuration	261
SSH Encryption Cipher	262
Overview	262
Prerequisites	264
Configuration	264
Validation	266
SSH Key-Based Authentication	266
Topology	267
Public Key Authentication Method	267
Validation	268
SSH Key-based Client Session	268
Max Session and Session Limit Configuration	271
Overview	271
Topology	271
Configuration of Telnet Session Limit Lesser than Max-Session	271
Validation	272
Configuration of SSH Server Session Limit Lesser than Max-Session	272
Topology	272
Configuration of Telnet Session Limit Greater than Max-Session	273
Topology	273
Configuration of SSH Session Limit Greater than Max-Session	274
Topology	274
Remote Device Connect Command Reference	276
Telnet	277
debug telnet server	278
Command Syntax	278
Parameters	278
Default	278
Command Mode	278
Applicability	278
Examples	278
feature telnet	279
Command Syntax	279
Parameters	279
Default	279
Command Mode	279
Applicability	279
Examples	279
show debug telnet-server	280
Command Syntax	280
Parameters	280
Command Mode	280
Applicability	280
Examples	280
show running-config telnet server	281

Command Syntax	281
Parameters	281
Command Mode	281
Applicability	281
Examples	281
show telnet-server	282
Command Syntax	282
Parameters	282
Command Mode	282
Applicability	282
Examples	282
telnet	283
Command Syntax	283
Parameters	283
Default	283
Command Mode	283
Applicability	283
Examples	283
telnet6	284
Command Syntax	284
Parameters	284
Default	284
Command Mode	284
Applicability	284
Examples	284
telnet server port	285
Command Syntax	285
Parameters	285
Default	285
Command Mode	285
Applicability	285
Examples	285
telnet server session-limit	286
Command Syntax	286
Parameters	286
Default	286
Command Mode	286
Applicability	286
Examples	286
Secure Shell Commands	287
clear ssh host-key	288
Command syntax	288
Parameters	288
Default	288
Command Mode	288
Applicability	288
Examples	288

clear ssh hosts	289
Command Syntax	289
Parameters	289
Command Mode	289
Applicability	289
Examples	289
clear ssh keypair	290
Command Syntax	290
Parameters	290
Command Mode	290
Applicability	290
Examples	290
debug ssh server	291
Command Syntax	291
Parameters	291
Default	291
Command Mode	291
Applicability	291
Examples	291
feature ssh	292
Command Syntax	292
Parameters	292
Default	292
Command Mode	292
Applicability	292
Examples	292
show debug ssh-server	293
Command Syntax	293
Parameters	293
Command Mode	293
Applicability	293
Examples	293
show running-config ssh server	294
Command Syntax	294
Parameters	294
Command Mode	294
Applicability	294
Examples	294
show ssh host-key	295
Command syntax	295
Parameters	295
Default	295
Command Mode	295
Applicability	295
Examples	295
show ssh server	297
Command Syntax	297

Parameters	297
Command Mode	297
Applicability	297
Examples	297
show username	298
Command Syntax	298
Parameters	298
Command Mode	298
Applicability	298
Examples	298
ssh	299
Command Syntax	299
Parameters	299
Default	299
Command Mode	299
Applicability	300
Examples	300
ssh6	301
Command Syntax	301
Parameters	301
Default	301
Command Mode	302
Applicability	302
Examples	302
ssh algorithm encryption	303
Command Syntax	303
Parameters	303
Default	304
Command Mode	304
Applicability	304
Examples	304
ssh keygen host	305
Command syntax	305
Parameters	305
Default	305
Command Mode	305
Applicability	305
Examples	306
ssh login-attempts	307
Command Syntax	307
Parameters	307
Default	307
Command Mode	307
Applicability	307
Examples	307
ssh server algorithm encryption	308
Command Syntax	308

Parameters	308
Default	308
Command Mode	308
Applicability	308
Example	308
ssh server algorithm kex	310
Command Syntax	310
Parameters	310
Default	310
Command Mode	310
Applicability	310
Example	310
ssh server algorithm mac	312
Command Syntax	312
Parameters	312
Default	312
Command Mode	312
Applicability	312
Example	312
show ssh server algorithm	314
Command Syntax	314
Parameters	314
Default	314
Command Mode	314
Applicability	314
Example	314
ssh server default algorithm	315
Command Syntax	315
Parameters	315
Default	315
Command Mode	315
Applicability	315
Example	315
ssh server port	316
Command Syntax	316
Parameters	316
Default	316
Command Mode	316
Applicability	316
Examples	316
ssh server session-limit	317
Command Syntax	317
Parameters	317
Default	317
Command Mode	317
Applicability	317
Examples	317

username sshkey	318
Command Syntax	318
Parameters	318
Default	318
Command Mode	318
Applicability	318
Examples	318
username keypair	319
Command Syntax	319
Parameters	319
Default	319
Command Mode	319
Applicability	319
Examples	319
User Management Configuration	320
User Configuration AES Encryption	321
Overview	321
Feature Characteristics	321
Benefits	321
Configuration	321
Configuration Snapshot:	321
Validation	323
Implementation Examples	323
CLI Commands	324
global key-encryption	324
show global key-encryption	324
Using the Management Interface	326
Overview	326
Management Port	326
Static IP Configuration	326
Obtaining IP Address via DHCP	327
In-Band Ports	327
Using Ping in Management VRF	328
User Configuration	330
Overview	330
User Configuration	330
Validation	330
Configurable Password Policy	332
Overview	332
Feature Characteristics	332
Benefits	333
Configuration	333
Topology	333
OcNOS Device	333
Validation 1	333
Validation 2	334

Implementation Examples	334
max-password-age	335
Configuration	335
Removing Users with Expired Passwords	336
Glossary	337
New CLI Commands	337
aaa authentication password-policy	337
aaa local authentication password-policy	338
aaa local authentication password expire role	339
aaa local authentication password expire user	339
aaa local authentication password-policy disable-usercheck	340
aaa local authentication password-policy history	341
aaa local authentication password-policy lowercase-count	341
aaa local authentication password-policy maxrepeat	342
aaa local authentication password-policy maxsequence	342
aaa local authentication password-policy min-length	343
aaa local authentication password-policy numeric-count	344
aaa local authentication password-policy special-count	344
aaa local authentication password-policy uppercase-count	345
Stronger User Password Hashes	347
Overview	347
Feature Characteristics	347
Key Considerations	347
Benefits	347
Configuration	347
Topology	347
Configuration Snapshot:	348
Validation	348
Implementation Examples	349
CLI Commands	349
user password encryption default	349
Command Syntax	349
Parameters	349
Default	349
Command Mode	349
Applicability	349
Examples	349
show user password encryption	350
Command Syntax	350
Parameters	350
Default	350
Command Mode	350
Applicability	350
Examples	350
User Management Command Reference	351
User Management	352

clear aaa local user logout username	353
Command Syntax	353
Parameters	353
Command Mode	353
Applicability	353
Example	353
debug user-mgmt	354
Command Syntax	354
Parameters	354
Default	354
Command Mode	354
Applicability	354
Example	354
show user-account	355
Command Syntax	355
Parameters	355
Command Mode	355
Applicability	355
Example	355
username	356
Command Syntax	356
Parameters	356
Default	357
Command Mode	357
Applicability	357
Example	357
DHCP Configuration	358
DHCP Client Configuration	359
Overview	359
DHCP Client Configuration for IPv4	359
Validation Commands	360
DHCP Client Configuration for IPv6	360
Validation Commands	361
DHCP Server Configuration	363
Overview	363
DHCP Server Configuration for IPv4	363
Topology	363
Configuration	363
DHCP Server Configuration for IPv6	364
Topology	365
Configuration	365
Validation	366
DHCP Server Group	368
Overview	368
Feature Characteristics	368
Benefits	369

Configuration	369
Topology	369
DHCP Server-1 Configuration for IPv4	370
DHCP Server-2 Configuration for IPv4	371
DHCP Relay Agent Configuration for IPv4	373
DHCP Client Configuration for IPv4	374
DHCP Server-1 Configuration for IPv6	376
DHCP Server-2 Configuration for IPv6	377
DHCP Relay Agent Configuration for IPv6	378
DHCP Client Configuration for IPv6	380
New CLI Commands	381
ip dhcp relay server-group	381
ip dhcp relay server-select	382
ipv6 dhcp relay server-group	383
ipv6 dhcp relay server-select	383
server A.B.C.D	384
server X::X::X:X	385
DHCP Relay Agent Configuration	386
Overview	386
DHCP Relay for IPv4	386
DHCP Agent	386
Validation Commands	387
DHCP Relay for IPv6 Configuration	387
DHCP Agent	387
Validation Commands	388
DHCP Relay option 82	388
Topology	388
Physical Interface Configuration	389
Validation	390
Physical Interface Configuration with non-default VRF	391
Validation	392
VLAN Interface Configuration	394
DHCP-Relay with different VRFs	395
DHCP Relay for IPv4 with different VRFs	395
DHCP Relay for IPv6 Configuration with different VRFs	397
DHCP Agent	397
Validation Commands	398
DHCPv6 Prefix Delegation Configuration	399
Overview	399
Feature Characteristics	399
Benefits	399
Configuration	399
Topology	399
Configuring DHCP prefixes	400
Glossary	404
DHCPv6 Relay Prefix Delegation Route Injection Configuration	406
Overview	406

Topology	406
DHCP Relay - Delegating Router (DR)	406
Requesting Router (RR)	407
HOST	407
Linux Host	408
DHCP Server	408
Sample dhcpd6.conf file	408
Validation	408
DHCP Command Reference	411
Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol Client	413
feature dhcp	414
Command Syntax	414
Parameters	414
Default	414
Command Mode	414
Applicability	414
Examples	414
ip address dhcp	415
Command Syntax	415
Parameters	415
Default	415
Command Mode	415
Applicability	415
Examples	415
ip dhcp client request	416
Command Syntax	416
Parameters	416
Default	416
Command Mode	416
Applicability	416
Examples	416
ipv6 address dhcp	417
Command Syntax	417
Parameters	417
Default	417
Command Mode	417
Applicability	417
Examples	417
ipv6 dhcp address-prefix-length	418
Command Syntax	418
Parameters	418
Default	418
Command Mode	418
Applicability	418
Examples	418
ipv6 dhcp client request	419

Command Syntax	419
Parameters	419
Default	419
Command Mode	419
Applicability	420
Examples	420
ipv6 dhcp client	421
Command Syntax	421
Parameters	421
Default	421
Command Mode	421
Applicability	421
Examples	422
show ipv6 dhcp vendor-opts	423
Command Syntax	423
Parameters	423
Command Mode	423
Applicability	423
Examples	423
Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol Relay	424
clear ip dhcp relay option statistics	426
Command Syntax	426
Parameters	426
Command Mode	426
Applicability	426
Examples	426
clear ipv6 dhcp pd-route (vrf NAME)	427
Command Syntax	427
Parameters	427
Default	427
Command Mode	427
Applicability	427
Examples	427
clear ip dhcp relay statistics	428
Command Syntax	428
Parameters	428
Command Mode	428
Applicability	428
Examples	428
ip dhcp relay (configure mode)	429
Command Syntax	429
Parameters	429
Default	429
Command Mode	429
Applicability	429
Examples	429
ip dhcp relay (interface mode)	430

Command Syntax	430
Parameters	430
Default	430
Command Mode	430
Applicability	430
Examples	430
ip dhcp relay (L3VPN)	431
Command Syntax	431
Parameters	431
Default	431
Command Mode	431
Applicability	431
Examples	431
ip dhcp relay address	432
Command Syntax	432
Parameters	432
Default	432
Command Mode	432
Applicability	432
Examples	432
ip dhcp relay address global	433
Command Syntax	433
Parameters	433
Default	433
Command Mode	433
Applicability	433
Examples	433
ip dhcp relay information option	434
Command Syntax	434
Parameters	434
Default	434
Command Mode	434
Applicability	434
Examples	434
ip dhcp relay information option always-on	435
Command Syntax	435
Parameters	435
Default	435
Command Mode	435
Applicability	435
Examples	435
ip dhcp relay information source-ip	436
Command Syntax	436
Parameters	436
Default	436
Command Mode	436
Applicability	436

Example	436
ip dhcp relay server-group	437
Command Syntax	437
Parameters	437
Command Mode	437
Applicability	437
Examples	437
ip-dhcp-relay-server-select	438
Command Syntax	438
Parameters	438
Command Mode	438
Applicability	438
Examples	438
ipv6 dhcp relay (configure mode)	439
Command Syntax	439
Parameters	439
Default	439
Command Mode	439
Applicability	439
Examples	439
ipv6 dhcp relay (interface mode)	440
Command Syntax	440
Parameters	440
Default	440
Command Mode	440
Applicability	440
Examples	440
ipv6 dhcp relay (L3VPN)	441
Command Syntax	441
Parameters	441
Default	441
Command Mode	441
Applicability	441
Examples	441
ipv6 dhcp relay address	442
Command Syntax	442
Parameters	442
Default	442
Command Mode	442
Applicability	442
Examples	442
ipv6 dhcp relay address global	443
Command Syntax	443
Parameters	443
Default	443
Command Mode	443
Applicability	443

Examples	443
ipv6 dhcp relay pd-route-injection	444
Command Syntax	444
Parameters	444
Default	444
Command Mode	444
Applicability	444
Examples	444
ipv6 dhcp relay server-group	445
Command Syntax	445
Parameters	445
Command Mode	445
Applicability	445
Examples	445
ipv6 dhcp relay server-select	446
Command Syntax	446
Parameters	446
Command Mode	446
Applicability	446
Examples	446
ipv6 dhcp relay subscriber-id	447
Command Syntax	447
Parameters	447
Default	447
Command Mode	447
Applicability	447
Examples	447
server A.B.C.D	448
Command Syntax	448
Parameters	448
Command Mode	448
Applicability	448
Examples	448
server X:X::X:X	449
Command Syntax	449
Parameters	449
Command Mode	449
Applicability	449
Examples	449
show ip dhcp relay	450
Command Syntax	450
Parameters	450
Command Mode	450
Applicability	450
Examples	450
show ip dhcp relay address	451
Command Syntax	451

Parameters	451
Command Mode	451
Applicability	451
Examples	451
show ip dhcp relay option statistics	452
Command Syntax	452
Parameters	452
Command Mode	452
Applicability	452
Examples	452
show ip dhcp relay statistics	453
Command Syntax	453
Parameters	453
Command Mode	453
Applicability	453
Examples	453
show ipv6 dhcp pd-route	454
Command Syntax	454
Parameters	454
Command Mode	454
Applicability	454
Examples	454
show ipv6 dhcp relay	455
Command Syntax	455
Parameters	455
Command Mode	455
Applicability	455
Examples	455
show ipv6 dhcp relay address	456
Command Syntax	456
Parameters	456
Command Mode	456
Applicability	456
Examples	456
show running-config dhcp	457
Command Syntax	457
Parameters	457
Command Mode	457
Applicability	457
Examples	457
DHCPv6 Prefix Delegation Commands	458
ipv6 address	459
Command Syntax	459
Parameters	459
Default	459
Command Mode	459
Applicability	459

Examples	459
ipv6 address autoconfig	460
Command Syntax	460
Parameters	460
Default	460
Command Mode	460
Applicability	460
Examples	460
ipv6 dhcp client max-delegated-prefixes	461
Command Syntax	461
Parameters	461
Default	461
Command Mode	461
Applicability	461
Example	461
ipv6 dhcp prefix-delegation	462
Command Syntax	462
Parameters	462
Default	462
Command Mode	462
Applicability	462
Examples	462
show ipv6 dhcp interface	463
Command Syntax	463
Parameters	463
Command Mode	463
Applicability	463
Examples	463
DHCP Server Commands	464
address range low-address A.B.C.D	465
Command Syntax	465
Parameters	465
Default	465
Command Mode	465
Applicability	465
Examples	465
address range low-address X:X::X:X	466
Command Syntax	466
Parameters	466
Default	466
Command Mode	466
Applicability	466
Examples	466
boot-file	467
Command Syntax	467
Parameters	467
Default	467

Command Mode	467
Applicability	467
Examples	467
dns-server A.B.C.D	468
Command Syntax	468
Parameters	468
Default	468
Command Mode	468
Applicability	468
Examples	468
dns-server X:X::X:X	469
Command Syntax	469
Parameters	469
Default	469
Command Mode	469
Applicability	469
Examples	469
domain-name	470
Command Syntax	470
Parameters	470
Default	470
Command Mode	470
Applicability	470
Examples	470
host-name	471
Command Syntax	471
Parameters	471
Default	471
Command Mode	471
Applicability	471
Examples	471
ip dhcp server (interface mode)	472
Command Syntax	472
Parameters	472
Default	472
Command Mode	472
Applicability	472
Examples	472
ip dhcp server default-lease-time	473
Command Syntax	473
Parameters	473
Default	473
Command Mode	473
Applicability	473
Examples	473
ip dhcp server max-lease-time	474
Command Syntax	474

Parameters	474
Default	474
Command Mode	474
Applicability	474
Examples	474
ip dhcp server pool	475
Command Syntax	475
Parameters	475
Default	475
Applicability	475
Examples	475
ipv6 dhcp server (interface mode)	476
Command Syntax	476
Parameters	476
Default	476
Command Mode	476
Applicability	476
Examples	476
ipv6 dhcp server pool	477
Command Syntax	477
Parameters	477
Default	477
Command Mode	477
Applicability	477
Examples	477
ipv6 dhcp server preference	478
Command Syntax	478
Parameters	478
Default	478
Command Mode	478
Applicability	478
Examples	478
ipv6 dhcp server rapid-commit	479
Command Syntax	479
Parameters	479
Default	479
Command Mode	479
Applicability	479
Examples	479
log-server	480
Command Syntax	480
Parameters	480
Default	480
Command Mode	480
Applicability	480
Examples	480
network A.B.C.D netmask	481

Command Syntax	481
Parameters	481
Default	481
Command Mode	481
Applicability	481
Examples	481
network X:X::X:X netmask	482
Command Syntax	482
Parameters	482
Default	482
Command Mode	482
Applicability	482
Examples	482
ntp-server A.B.C.D	483
Command Syntax	483
Parameters	483
Default	483
Command Mode	483
Applicability	483
Examples	483
ntp-server X:X::X:X	484
Command Syntax	484
Parameters	484
Default	484
Command Mode	484
Applicability	484
Examples	484
prefix high-range	485
Command Syntax	485
Parameters	485
Default	485
Command Mode	485
Applicability	485
Example	485
routers A.B.C.D	486
Command Syntax	486
Parameters	486
Default	486
Command Mode	486
Applicability	486
Examples	486
temporary address X:X::X:X	487
Command Syntax	487
Parameters	487
Default	487
Command Mode	487
Applicability	487

Examples	487
tftp-server	488
Command Syntax	488
Parameters	488
Default	488
Command Mode	488
Applicability	488
Examples	488
vendor-options	489
Command Syntax	489
Parameters	489
Default	489
Command Mode	489
Applicability	489
Examples	489
DNS Configuration	490
DNS Configuration	491
Overview	491
In-band management over Default VRF	491
Topology	491
VRF Management Configuration-IPv4	491
Validation	492
VRF Management Configuration-IPv6	492
Validation	492
User Defined VRF Configuration-IPv4	492
Validation	493
User Defined Configuration-IPv6	493
Validation	493
DNS Command Reference	494
Domain Name System Commands	495
debug dns client	496
Command Syntax	496
Parameters	496
Default	496
Command Mode	496
Applicability	496
Examples	496
ip domain-list	497
Command Syntax	497
Parameters	497
Default	497
Command Mode	497
Applicability	497
Example	497
ip domain-lookup	498
Command Syntax	498

Parameters	498
Default	498
Command Mode	498
Applicability	498
Example	498
ip domain-name	499
Command Syntax	499
Parameters	499
Default	499
Command Mode	499
Applicability	499
Example	499
ip host	500
Command Syntax	500
Parameters	500
Default	500
Command Mode	500
Applicability	500
Examples	500
ip name-server	501
Command Syntax	501
Parameters	501
Default	501
Command Mode	501
Applicability	501
Examples	501
show hosts	502
Command Syntax	502
Parameters	502
Command Mode	502
Applicability	502
Example	502
show running-config dns	504
Command Syntax	504
Parameters	504
Command Mode	504
Applicability	504
Example	504
NTP Configuration Guide	505
NTP Client Configuration	506
Overview	506
In-band management via Default VRF	506
NTP Modes	506
Client	506
Server	506
Peer	506

Authentication	506
NTP Client Configuration with IPv4 Address	507
Topology	507
NTP Client for User Management	507
NTP Client for User Defined VRF	508
Maxpoll and Minpoll Configuration	508
NTP Authentication	509
NTP Client Configuration with IPv6 Address	510
Topology	510
Configuration of VRF Management	510
Configuration of User Defined VRF	511
Maxpoll and Minpoll Configuration	511
NTP Authentication	512
NTP Server Configuration	515
Topology	515
Configuration	515
NTP Master	515
NTP Client	516
Validation	516
Synchronization of more than one NTP clients with the NTP Master	516
Topology	516
VRF Management Configuration	517
User Defined VRF Configuration	518
Synchronization with Authentication	520
Topology	520
VRF Management Configuration	521
User Defined VRF Configuration	522
Synchronization of NTP Server and NTP Clients with NTP ACL	524
Topology	524
VRF Management Configuration	525
User Defined VRF Configuration	527
Synchronization of NTP Server and NTP Clients with NTP ACL configured as noserve	529
Topology	529
VRF Management Configuration	530
User Defined VRF Configuration	531
Synchronization of NTP Client with Stratum 2 NTP Master	533
Topology	533
Management VRF Configuration	533
User Defined VRF Configuration	535
NTP Command Reference	537
Network Time Protocol	538
clear ntp statistics	539
Command Syntax	539
Parameters	539
Command Mode	539
Applicability	539

Example	539
debug ntp	540
Command Syntax	540
Parameters	540
Command Mode	540
Applicability	540
Examples	540
feature ntp	541
Command Syntax	541
Parameters	541
Default	541
Command Mode	541
Applicability	541
Examples	541
ntp acl	542
Command Syntax	542
Parameters	542
Default	543
Command Mode	543
Applicability	543
Example	543
ntp authenticate	544
Command Syntax	544
Parameters	544
Default	544
Command Mode	544
Applicability	544
Example	544
ntp authentication-key	545
Command Syntax	545
Parameters	545
Default	545
Command Mode	545
Applicability	545
Example	545
ntp enable	546
Command Syntax	546
Parameters	546
Default	546
Command Mode	546
Applicability	546
Example	546
ntp discard	547
Command Syntax	547
Command Syntax	547
Default	547
Command Mode	547

Applicability	547
Example	547
ntp logging	548
Command Syntax	548
Parameters	548
Default	548
Command Mode	548
Applicability	548
Example	548
ntp master	549
Command Syntax	549
Parameters	549
Default	549
Command Mode	549
Applicability	549
Example	549
ntp master stratum	550
Command Syntax	550
Parameters	550
Default	550
Command Mode	550
Applicability	550
Example	550
ntp peer	551
Command Syntax	551
Parameters	551
Default	552
Command Mode	552
Applicability	552
Examples	552
ntp request-key	553
Command Syntax	553
Parameter	553
Default	553
Command Mode	553
Applicability	553
Example	553
ntp server	554
Command Syntax	554
Parameters	554
Default	554
Command Mode	555
Applicability	555
Examples	555
ntp sync-retry	556
Command Syntax	556
Parameter	556

Default	556
Command Mode	556
Applicability	556
Example	556
ntp trusted-key	557
Command Syntax	557
Parameter	557
Default	557
Command Mode	557
Applicability	557
Example	557
show ntp authentication-keys	558
Command Syntax	558
Parameters	558
Command Mode	558
Applicability	558
Example	558
show ntp authentication-status	559
Command Syntax	559
Parameters	559
Command Mode	559
Applicability	559
Example	559
show ntp logging-status	560
Command Syntax	560
Parameters	560
Command Mode	560
Applicability	560
Example	560
show ntp peer-status	561
Command Syntax	561
Parameters	561
Command Mode	561
Applicability	561
Example	561
show ntp peers	563
Command Syntax	563
Parameters	563
Command Mode	563
Applicability	563
Example	563
show ntp statistics	564
Command Syntax	564
Command Syntax	564
Command Mode	564
Applicability	564
Example	564

show ntp trusted-keys	566
Command Syntax	566
Command Syntax	566
Command Mode	566
Applicability	566
Example	566
show running-config ntp	567
Command Syntax	567
Command Syntax	567
Command Mode	567
Applicability	567
Example	567
Fault Management System Configuration	568
Fault Management System Configuration	569
Implementation Example	570
Enabling and Disabling the Fault Management System	570
Enabling FMS	570
Disabling FMS	570
Alarm Configuration File	570
Alarm Configuration File Template	570
Auto Generating the Alarm Configuration File	571
Alarm Configuration File Generation Steps	572
Sample oper_logs_list.yaml File	572
Alarm Descriptions	572
Event Manager	574
Overview	574
Feature Characteristics	574
Benefits	576
Configuration	576
Configuring Event Manager	576
Event Manager Commands	577
clear event-manager statistics	578
event-manager	578
event-manager action	579
event-manager event	580
show event-manager action	581
show event-manager event	582
show event-manager policy	583
show event-manager system-event-ids	584
Glossary	585
Fault Management System Command Reference	586
FMS Command Reference	587
event-manager policy	588
Command Syntax	588
Command Syntax	588
Default	588

Command Mode	588
Applicability	588
Examples	588
fault-management (enable disable)	589
Command Syntax	589
Parameters	589
Default	589
Command Mode	589
Applicability	589
Example	589
fault-management close	590
Command Syntax	590
Parameters	590
Default	590
Command Mode	590
Applicability	590
Example	590
fault-management flush-db	592
Command Syntax	592
Parameters	592
Default	592
Command Mode	592
Applicability	592
Example	592
fault-management shelve	593
Command Syntax	593
Parameter	593
Default	593
Command Mode	593
Applicability	593
Examples	593
show alarm active	595
Command Syntax	595
Parameters	595
Default	595
Command Mode	595
Applicability	595
Example	595
show alarm closed	596
Command Syntax	596
Parameters	596
Default	596
Command Mode	596
Applicability	596
Example	596
show alarm history	597
Command Syntax	597

Parameters	597
Default	597
Command Mode	597
Applicability	597
Example	597
show alarm shelved	598
Command Syntax	598
Parameters	598
Default	598
Command Mode	598
Applicability	598
Example	598
show alarm statistics	599
Command Syntax	599
Parameters	599
Default	599
Command Mode	599
Applicability	599
Example	599
show alarm transitions	600
Command Syntax	600
Parameters	600
Default	600
Command Mode	600
Applicability	600
Example	600
show fms status	601
Command Syntax	601
Parameters	601
Default	601
Command Mode	601
Applicability	601
Example	601
show fms supported-alarm-types	602
Command Syntax	602
Parameters	602
Default	602
Command Mode	602
Applicability	602
Example	602
show running-config fault-management	603
Command Syntax	603
Parameters	603
Default	603
Command Mode	603
Applicability	603
Example	603

SNMP Configuration	604
Simple Network Management Protocol	605
Overview	605
Topology	606
VRP Management Standard Configuration	606
User Defined VRF Standard Configuration	606
Validation	607
SNMP GET Command	607
SNMP WALK Command	607
Complete SNMP WALK	608
SNMP Trap Server Configuration with IPv6 Address	608
Management VRF Configuration	608
Topology	608
SNMP Informs with IPv6 Address over User Defined VRF	610
Topology	610
SYSLOG MESSAGES OVER SNMP TRAPS	612
Topology	612
SNMP Traps Through different VRFs	614
SNMP Command Reference	616
Simple Network Management Protocol	617
debug snmp-server	619
Command Syntax	619
Parameters	619
Default	619
Command Mode	619
Applicability	619
Example	619
show running-config snmp	620
Command Syntax	620
Parameters	620
Command Mode	620
Applicability	620
Example	620
show snmp	621
Command Syntax	621
Parameters	621
Command Mode	621
Applicability	621
Examples	621
show snmp community	622
Command Syntax	622
Parameters	622
Command Mode	622
Applicability	622
Examples	622
show snmp context	623

Command syntax	623
Parameters	623
Command Mode	623
Applicability	623
Example	623
show snmp engine-id	624
Command Syntax	624
Parameters	624
Command Mode	624
Applicability	624
Examples	624
show snmp group	625
Command Syntax	625
Parameters	625
Command Mode	625
Applicability	625
Examples	625
show snmp host	626
Command Syntax	626
Parameters	626
Command Mode	626
Applicability	626
Examples	626
show snmp user	627
Command Syntax	627
Parameters	627
Command Mode	627
Applicability	627
Examples	627
show snmp view	628
Command Syntax	628
Parameters	628
Command Mode	628
Applicability	628
Examples	628
snmp context	629
Command Syntax	629
Parameters	629
Default	629
Command Mode	629
Applicability	629
Examples	629
snmp ent-ipi-iftable	630
Command Syntax	630
Parameters	630
Default	630
Command Mode	630

Applicability	630
Examples	630
snmp restart	631
Command Syntax	631
Parameters	631
Default	632
Command Mode	632
Applicability	632
Examples	632
snmp-server community	633
Command Syntax	633
Parameter	633
Default	634
Applicability	634
Examples	634
snmp-server community-map	635
Command Syntax	635
Parameters	635
Command Mode	635
Applicability	635
Examples	635
snmp-server contact	636
Command Syntax	636
Parameters	636
Default	636
Command Mode	636
Applicability	636
Examples	636
snmp-server context	637
Command Syntax	637
Parameters	637
Command Mode	637
Applicability	637
Examples	637
snmp-server disable default	638
Command Syntax	638
Parameter	638
Default	638
Command Mode	638
Applicability	638
Examples	638
snmp-server enable snmp	639
Command Syntax	639
Parameters	639
Default	639
Command Mode	639
Applicability	639

Examples	639
snmp-server enable traps	640
Command Syntax	640
Parameters	640
Default	641
Command Mode	641
Applicability	641
Examples	641
snmp-server engineID	642
Command Syntax	642
Command Syntax	642
Default	642
Command Mode	642
Applicability	642
Examples	642
snmp-server group	643
Command syntax	643
Parameters	643
Default	643
Command Mode	644
Applicability	644
Examples	644
snmp-server host	645
Command Syntax	645
Parameters	645
Default	646
Command Mode	646
Applicability	646
Examples	646
snmp-server location	647
Command Syntax	647
Parameters	647
Default	647
Command Mode	647
Applicability	647
Examples	647
snmp-server smux-port-disable	648
Command Syntax	648
Parameters	648
Default	648
Command Mode	648
Applicability	648
Examples	648
snmp-server tcp-session	649
Command Syntax	649
Parameters	649
Default	649

Command Mode	649
Applicability	649
Examples	649
snmp server trap cache	650
Command Syntax	650
Parameter	650
Default	650
Command Mode	650
Applicability	650
Examples	650
snmp-server user	651
Command Syntax	651
Parameters	651
Default	651
Command Mode	651
Applicability	652
Examples	652
snmp-server view	653
Command Syntax	653
Parameters	653
Default	653
Command Mode	653
Applicability	653
Examples	653
Logging Server Configuration	654
Syslog Configuration	655
Overview	655
In-band Management over Default VRF	655
Syslog Configuration with IPv4 Address	655
Topology	655
Enabling rsyslog	655
Logging to a File	656
Logging to the Console	658
Logging to a Remote Server Via Management VRF	658
Syslog Configuration with IPv6 Address	660
Topology	660
Enabling rsyslog	660
Logging to a File	660
Logging to Remote Server	661
Logging to Remote Server via Management VRF	661
Logging to Remote Server via User-Defined VRF	662
Custom Syslog Port Configuration	664
Overview	664
Support for In-band Management over default VRF	664
Features	664
Custom Syslog Configuration with IPv4 Address	664

Topology	665
Enabling rsyslog	665
Sample Output	666
Custom Syslog Configuration with IPv6 Address	666
Topology	667
Enabling rsyslog	667
Sample Output	668
Custom Syslog Configuration with HOSTNAME	668
Topology	669
Enabling rsyslog	669
Sample Output	670
Logging Server Command Reference	671
Syslog Commands	672
Syslog-Severities	673
Log File Rotation	674
clear logging logfile	676
Command Syntax	676
Parameters	676
Default	676
Command Mode	676
Applicability	676
Example	676
debug logging	677
Command Syntax	677
Parameters	677
Command Mode	677
Applicability	677
Examples	677
feature rsyslog	678
Command Syntax	678
Parameters	678
Default	678
Command Mode	678
Applicability	678
Example	678
log syslog	679
Command Syntax	679
Parameters	679
Default	679
Command Mode	679
Applicability	679
Example	679
logging console	680
Command Syntax	680
Parameters	680
Default	680

Command Mode	680
Applicability	680
Example	680
logging level	681
Command Syntax	681
Parameters	681
Default	682
Command Mode	682
Applicability	683
Examples	683
logging logfile	684
Command Syntax	684
Parameters	684
Default	684
Command Mode	684
Applicability	684
Examples	684
logging monitor	686
Command Syntax	686
Parameters	686
Default	686
Command Mode	686
Applicability	686
Example	686
logging remote facility	687
Command Syntax	687
Parameters	687
Default	687
Command Mode	687
Applicability	688
Examples	688
logging remote server	689
Command Syntax	689
Parameters	689
Default	690
Command Mode	690
Applicability	690
Examples	690
logging snmp-traps	691
Command Syntax	691
Parameters	691
Default	691
Command Mode	691
Applicability	691
Examples	691
logging timestamp	692
Command Syntax	692

Parameters	692
Default	692
Command Mode	692
Applicability	692
Examples	692
show logging	693
Command Syntax	693
Parameters	693
Command Mode	693
Applicability	693
Examples	693
show logging last	695
Command Syntax	695
Parameters	695
Command Mode	695
Applicability	695
Examples	695
show logging logfile	696
Command Syntax	696
Parameters	696
Command Mode	696
Applicability	696
Examples	696
show logging logfile last-index	697
Command Syntax	697
Parameters	697
Command Mode	697
Applicability	697
Examples	697
show logging logfile start-seqn end-seqn	698
Command Syntax	698
Parameters	698
Command Mode	698
Applicability	698
Examples	698
show logging logfile start-time end-time	699
Command Syntax	699
Parameters	699
Command Mode	699
Applicability	699
Examples	699
show running-config logging	701
Command Syntax	701
Parameters	701
Command Mode	701
Applicability	701
Examples	701

VLOG Commands	702
show vlog all	703
Command Syntax	703
Parameters	703
Default	703
Command Mode	703
Applicability	703
Example	703
show vlog clients	705
Command Syntax	705
Parameters	705
Default	705
Command Mode	705
Applicability	705
Example	705
show vlog terminals	706
Command Syntax	706
Parameters	706
Default	706
Command Mode	706
Applicability	706
Example	706
show vlog virtual-routers	707
Command Syntax	707
Parameters	707
Default	707
Command Mode	707
Applicability	707
Example	707
Monitor and Reporting Server Configuration	708
Software Monitoring and Reporting	709
Overview	709
Configuration	709
Validation	709
Configure sFlow for Single Collector	710
Overview	710
Features	710
Topology	711
Configuration	711
sFlow Agent	711
Validation	712
Configure sFlow for Multiple Collectors	713
Overview	713
Feature Characteristics	713
Benefits	713
Prerequisites	713

sFlow Configuration	713
Topology	713
Validation	715
sFlow Multiple Collector Commands	715
sFlow Multiple Collector Commands with User Defined VRFs	716
Glossary	718
Configuring sFlow Sampling Direction and Rate	719
Overview	719
CLI Changes	719
Benefits	719
Configuration	720
Control Plane Policing Configuration	722
Topology	722
Configuring CPU Queuing Lossless	725
Validation	725
Configuring CPU Queuing Lossy	726
Validation	726
Dynamic and Static Prefix-Group with Match XPath Configuration	728
Overview	728
Feature Characteristics	728
Benefits	728
Configuration	728
IPv4	728
IPv6	729
Snippet Configuration	729
IPv4	729
IPv6	730
Validation	730
CLI Commands	731
Monitor and Reporting Server Command Reference	732
Software Monitoring and Reporting	734
clear cores	735
Command Syntax	735
Parameters	735
Default	735
Command Mode	735
Applicability	735
Example	735
copy core	736
Command Syntax	736
Parameters	736
Default	736
Command Mode	736
Applicability	736
Example	736
copy techsupport	738

Command Syntax	738
Parameters	738
Default	738
Command Mode	738
Applicability	738
Example	738
feature software-watchdog	740
Command Syntax	740
Parameters	740
Default	740
Command Mode	740
Applicability	740
Examples	740
remove file (techsupport)	741
Command Syntax	741
Parameter	741
Default	741
Command Mode	741
Applicability	741
Examples	741
show bootup-parameters	742
Command Syntax	742
Parameters	742
Command Mode	742
Applicability	742
Examples	742
show cores	743
Command Syntax	743
Parameters	743
Command Mode	743
Applicability	743
Examples	743
show running-config watchdog	744
Command Syntax	744
Parameters	744
Command Mode	744
Applicability	744
Examples	744
show software-watchdog status	745
Command Syntax	745
Parameters	745
Command Mode	745
Applicability	745
Examples	745
show system log	747
Command Syntax	747
Parameters	747

Command Mode	747
Applicability	747
Example	747
show system login	748
Command Syntax	748
Parameters	748
Command Mode	748
Applicability	748
Example	748
show system reboot-history	749
Command Syntax	749
Parameters	749
Command Mode	749
Applicability	749
Examples	749
show system resources	750
Command Syntax	750
Parameters	750
Command Mode	750
Applicability	750
Examples	750
show system uptime	752
Command Syntax	752
Parameters	752
Command Mode	752
Applicability	752
Examples	752
show techsupport	753
Command Syntax	753
Parameters	753
Default	754
Command Mode	754
Applicability	754
Example	754
show techsupport status	756
Command Syntax	756
Parameters	756
Command Mode	756
Applicability	756
Example	756
software-watchdog	757
Command Syntax	757
Default	758
Command Mode	758
Applicability	758
Examples	758
software-watchdog keep-alive-time	759

Command Syntax	759
Parameters	759
Default	759
Command Mode	759
Applicability	759
Examples	759
sFlow Commands	760
clear sflow statistics	761
Command Syntax	761
Parameter	761
Default	761
Command Mode	761
Applicability	761
Example	761
debug sflow	762
Command Syntax	762
Parameters	762
Default	762
Command Mode	762
Applicability	762
Example	762
disable	763
Command Syntax	763
Parameters	763
Default	763
Command Mode	763
Applicability	763
Examples	763
feature sflow	764
Command Syntax	764
Parameters	764
Default	764
Command Mode	764
Applicability	764
Example	764
max-header-size	765
Command Syntax	765
Parameters	765
Default	765
Command Mode	765
Applicability	765
Examples	765
sampling-rate	766
Command Syntax	766
Parameters	766
Default	766
Command Mode	766

Applicability	766
Examples	766
sflow agent-ip	767
Command Syntax	767
Parameter	767
Default	767
Command Mode	767
Applicability	767
Example	767
sflow collector	768
Command Syntax	768
Parameter	768
Default	768
Command Mode	768
Applicability	768
Example	768
sflow direction	770
Command Syntax	770
Parameters	770
Default	771
Command Mode	771
Applicability	771
Examples	771
sflow enable	772
Command Syntax	772
Parameters	772
Default	772
Command Mode	772
Applicability	772
Example	772
sflow poll-interval	773
Command Syntax	773
Parameters	773
Default	773
Command Mode	773
Applicability	773
Examples	773
sflow rate-limit	775
Command Syntax	775
Parameters	775
Default	775
Command Mode	775
Applicability	775
Examples	775
show sflow	776
Command Syntax	776
Parameters	776

Default	776
Command Mode	776
Applicability	776
Example	776
show sflow global	778
Command Syntax	778
Parameters	778
Default	778
Command Mode	778
Applicability	778
Example	778
show sflow interface	779
Command Syntax	779
Parameters	779
Default	779
Command Mode	779
Applicability	779
Example	779
show sflow statistics	780
Command Syntax	780
Parameters	780
Default	780
Command Mode	780
Applicability	780
Example	780
Control Plane Policing Commands	781
class-map type	782
Command Syntax	782
Parameter	782
Default	782
Command Mode	782
Applicability	782
Examples	782
class type copp	783
Command Syntax	783
Parameter	783
Default	783
Command Mode	783
Applicability	783
Examples	783
clear interface cpu counters	784
Command Syntax	784
Parameters	784
Default	784
Command Mode	784
Applicability	784
Example	784

copp service-policy	785
Command Syntax	785
Parameter	785
Default	785
Command Mode	785
Applicability	785
Examples	785
cpu-queue	786
Command Syntax	786
Parameters	786
Default	787
Command Mode	787
Applicability	787
Example	787
match access-group	789
Command Syntax	789
Parameter	789
Default	789
Command Mode	789
Applicability	789
Examples	789
ip copp access-list	790
Command Syntax	790
Parameters	790
Default	791
Command Mode	792
Applicability	792
Examples	792
ip copp access-list icmp	793
Command Syntax	793
Parameters	793
Default	796
Command Mode	796
Applicability	796
Examples	796
ip copp access-list tcp udp	797
Command Syntax	797
Parameters	798
Default	802
Command Mode	802
Applicability	802
Examples	802
ipv6 copp access-list	803
Command Syntax	803
Parameters	803
Default	805
Command Mode	805

Applicability	805
Examples	805
ipv6 copp access-list icmp	806
Command Syntax	806
Parameters	806
Default	809
Command Mode	809
Applicability	809
Examples	809
ipv6 copp access-list tcp udp	810
Command Syntax	810
Parameters	811
Default	815
Command Mode	815
Applicability	815
Examples	815
police	816
Command Syntax	816
Parameter	816
Default	816
Command Mode	816
Applicability	816
Examples	816
policy-map	817
Command Syntax	817
Parameter	817
Default	817
Command Mode	817
Applicability	817
Examples	817
show interface cpu counters queue-stats	818
Command Syntax	818
Parameters	818
Default	818
Command Mode	818
Applicability	818
Example	818
show cpu-queue details	819
Command Syntax	819
Parameters	819
Default	819
Command Mode	819
Applicability	819
Example	819
Object Tracking Commands	821
track ip sla reachability	822
Command Syntax	822

Parameters	822
Command Mode	822
Applicability	822
Example	822
delay up down	823
Command Syntax	823
Parameters	823
Default	823
Command Mode	823
Applicability	823
Example	823
object tracking	824
Command Syntax	824
Parameters	824
Default	824
Command Mode	824
Applicability	824
Example	824
show track	826
Command Syntax	826
Parameters	826
Default	826
Command Mode	826
Applicability	826
Example	826
show track summary	827
Command Syntax	827
Parameters	827
Default	827
Command Mode	827
Applicability	827
Example	827
show running-config track	828
Command Syntax	828
Parameters	828
Default	828
Command Mode	828
Applicability	828
Example	828
IP Service Level Agreements Commands	829
clear ip sla statistics	830
Command Syntax	830
Parameters	830
Default	830
Command Mode	830
Applicability	830
Examples	830

frequency	831
Command Syntax	831
Parameters	831
Default	831
Command Mode	831
Applicability	831
Examples	831
icmp-echo	832
Command Syntax	832
Parameters	832
Default	832
Command Mode	832
Applicability	832
Examples	832
ip sla	834
Command Syntax	834
Parameters	834
Default	834
Command Mode	834
Applicability	834
Example	834
ip sla schedule	835
Command Syntax	835
Parameters	835
Default	835
Command Mode	835
Applicability	835
Examples	835
show ip sla statistics	836
Command Syntax	836
Parameters	836
Default	836
Command Mode	836
Applicability	836
Examples	836
show ip sla summary	838
Command Syntax	838
Parameters	838
Default	838
Command Mode	838
Applicability	838
Examples	838
show running-config ip sla	839
Command Syntax	839
Parameters	839
Default	839
Command Mode	839

Applicability	839
Examples	839
threshold	840
Command Syntax	840
Parameters	840
Default	840
Command Mode	840
Applicability	840
Examples	840
timeout	841
Command Syntax	841
Parameters	841
Default	841
Command Mode	841
Applicability	841
Examples	841
Hardware System Diagnose Configuration	842
Show Tech Support Configurations	843
Overview	843
Tech Support Samples	843
Ethernet Interface Loopback Support	845
Overview	845
Local Loopback	845
Tx PHY Loopback	845
Tx MAC Loopback	845
Remote Loopback	846
Rx PHY Loopback	846
Rx MAC Loopback	846
Topology	846
Configurations	846
Validation	848
Interface counters after configuring loopback tx phy	850
Removing the Loopback Configuration	850
Loopback tx mac	850
Validation	850
Interface counters before configuring on both the devices	852
Interface counters after configuring loopback tx phy	852
Hardware System Diagnose Command Reference	853
Chassis Management Module Commands	855
cpu-core-usage	856
Command Syntax	856
Parameters	856
Default	856
Command Mode	856
Applicability	856
Example	856

debug cmm	858
Command Syntax	858
Parameters	858
Command Mode	858
Applicability	858
Example	858
locator led	859
Command Syntax	859
Parameters	859
Default	859
Command Mode	859
Applicability	859
Example	859
show hardware-information	860
Command Syntax	860
Parameters	860
Default	860
Command Mode	860
Applicability	860
Example	860
show system-information	876
Command Syntax	876
Parameter	876
Default	876
Command Mode	876
Applicability	876
Example	876
system-load-average	881
Command Syntax	881
Parameters	881
Default	881
Command Mode	881
Applicability	881
Example	881
Modifying Temperature Sensor Threshold Value	883
Overview	883
Feature Characteristics	883
Benefits	883
Prerequisites	883
temperature threshold	884
emer-max	886
emer-min	887
alrt-max	888
alrt-min	889
crit-max	890
crit-min	891
temperature policy (sys-reboot sys-halt none)	891

temperature policy (sys-reboot sys-halt none)	893
Command Syntax	893
Parameters	893
Default	893
Command Mode	893
Applicability	893
Examples	893
Glossary	894
Digital Diagnostic Monitoring Commands	895
clear ddm transceiver alarm	896
Command Syntax	896
Parameters	896
Default	896
Command Mode	896
Applicability	896
Example	896
clear ddm transceiver alarm all	897
Command Syntax	897
Parameters	897
Default	897
Command Mode	897
Applicability	897
Example	897
ddm monitor	898
Command Syntax	898
Parameters	898
Default	898
Command Mode	898
Applicability	898
Example	898
ddm monitor all	899
Command Syntax	899
Parameters	899
Default	899
Command Mode	899
Applicability	899
Example	899
ddm monitor interval	900
Command Syntax	900
Parameters	900
Default	900
Command Mode	900
Applicability	900
Example	900
ddm raise	901
Command Syntax	901
Parameters	901

Default	901
Command Mode	901
Applicability	901
Example	901
debug ddm	902
Command Syntax	902
Parameters	902
Default	902
Command Mode	902
Applicability	902
Example	902
show controller details	903
Command Syntax	903
Parameters	903
Default	903
Command Mode	903
Applicability	903
Example	903
show interface all transceiver detail	904
Command Syntax	904
Parameters	904
Default	904
Command Mode	904
Applicability	904
Example	904
show interface controller details	905
Command Syntax	905
Parameters	905
Default	905
Command Mode	905
Applicability	905
Example	905
show interface frequency grid	907
Command Syntax	907
Parameters	907
Default	907
Command Mode	907
Applicability	907
Example	907
show interface transceiver details	909
Command Syntax	909
Parameters	909
Default	909
Command Mode	909
Applicability	909
Example	909
show interface transceiver detail remote	912

Command Syntax	912
Parameters	912
Default	912
Command Mode	912
Applicability	912
Example	912
show interface transceiver protocol	913
Command Syntax	913
Parameters	913
Default	913
Command Mode	913
Applicability	913
Example	913
show interface transceiver protocol remote	914
Command Syntax	914
Parameters	914
Default	914
Command Mode	914
Applicability	914
Example	914
show interface transceiver protocol stats	915
Command Syntax	915
Parameters	915
Default	915
Command Mode	915
Applicability	915
Example	915
show interface transceiver remote	916
Command Syntax	916
Parameters	916
Default	916
Command Mode	916
Applicability	916
Example	916
show interface transceiver threshold violations remote	917
Command Syntax	917
Parameters	917
Default	917
Command Mode	917
Applicability	917
Example	917
tx-disable	918
Command Syntax	918
Parameters	918
Default	918
Command Mode	918
Applicability	918

Example	918
xcvr <IFNAME> tx-disable <1-256> remote	919
Command Syntax	919
Parameters	919
Default	919
Command Mode	919
Applicability	919
Example	919
xcvr <IFNAME> reset remote	920
Command Syntax	920
Command Syntax	920
Default	920
Command Mode	920
Applicability	920
Example	920
xcvr loopback	921
Command Syntax	921
Parameters	921
Default	921
Command Mode	921
Applicability	921
Example	921
wavelength	922
Command Syntax	922
Parameters	922
Default	922
Command Mode	922
Applicability	922
Example	922
Link Configuration Guide	923
Trigger Failover Configuration	924
Basic Configuration	924
Switch	924
Validation	925
Port-Channel Configuration	925
Topology	925
Validation	927
Link Detection Debounce Timer	928
Topology	928
Configuration	928
RTR1	928
RTR2	929
Validation	929
Log Messages	929
Example Log Messages	929

Link Command Reference	931
Trigger Failover Commands	932
clear tfo counter	933
Command Syntax	933
Parameters	933
Default	933
Command Mode	933
Applicability	933
Example	933
fog	934
Command Syntax	934
Parameters	934
Default	934
Command Mode	934
Applicability	934
Example	934
fog tfo	935
Command Syntax	935
Parameters	935
Default	935
Command Mode	935
Applicability	935
Example	935
fog type	936
Command Syntax	936
Parameters	936
Default	936
Command Mode	936
Applicability	936
Example	936
link-type	937
Command Syntax	937
Parameters	937
Default	937
Command Mode	937
Applicability	937
Example	937
show tfo	938
Command Syntax	938
Parameters	938
Default	938
Command Mode	938
Applicability	938
Example	938
tfo	940
Command Syntax	940
Parameters	940

Default	940
Command Mode	940
Applicability	940
Example	940
QSFP-DD Configuration Guide	941
QSFP-DD Configuration	942
Overview	942
System Description	942
Host Interface (Device to device interconnection)	942
Media Interface (Device to media interconnection)	942
Objectives	942
Topology	942
Loopback	942
Media Input Loopback	943
Media Output Loopback	943
Media Both Loopback	943
Validation of Media Both Loopback	944
Host Input Loopback	944
Host Output Loopback	944
Host Both Loopback	945
PRBS	945
PRBS Host Checker & Generator	945
Unconfigure PRBS Host Checker & Generator	947
PRBS Media Checker & Generator	948
Unconfigure PRBS Media Checker & Generator	950
EEPROM Details for a ZR+ Optics	951
Application	952
Configuration	952
Custom Application	954
Overview	954
Configurations	955
Validation	955
Implementation Examples	955
Custom Application Advertisement Details	956
Laser Tuning	957
Laser Grid Configuration	957
Laser Grid Unconfiguration	957
Laser Channel Configuration	958
Laser Channel Unconfiguration	958
Laser Fine-tune-freq Configuration	958
Laser Fine-tune-freq Unconfiguration	959
Laser Output-power Configuration	959
Laser Output-power Unconfiguration	960
Laser Grid at Media-lane Configuration	960
Laser Grid at Media-lane Unconfiguration	961
Laser Channel at Media-lane Configuration	961

Laser Channel at Media-lane Unconfiguration	962
Laser Fine-tune-freq at Media-lane Configuration	962
Laser Fine-tune-freq at Media-lane Unconfiguration	963
Laser Output-power at Media-lane Configuration	963
Laser Output-power at Media-lane Unconfiguration	964
QSFP-DD Monitored Alarms	964
Example	967
Remote Fault and Local Fault Alarms	971
Overview	971
Validation	971
Signal Integrity in QSFP-DD	989
Overview	989
Configuration	990
400G PM Alarm	1017
Overview	1017
Feature Characteristics	1017
Benefits	1017
Prerequisites	1017
Configuration	1017
Topology	1017
Media-lane Configuration	1018
Host-lane Configuration	1019
Global Threshold Configuration	1020
New CLI Commands	1022
ha	1023
hw	1023
la	1024
lw	1025
show qsfp-dd user-threshold status	1025
threshold (host-lane mode)	1027
threshold (media-lane mode)	1027
threshold (QSFP-DD mode)	1028
Abbreviations	1029
QSFP-DD Command Reference	1031
QSFP-DD Commands	1033
application	1035
Command Syntax	1037
Parameters	1037
Command Mode	1037
Default	1037
Applicability	1037
Example	1037
ha	1039
Command Syntax	1039
Parameters	1039
Command Mode	1039

Applicability	1039
Example	1039
hw	1040
Command Syntax	1040
Parameters	1040
Command Mode	1040
Applicability	1040
Example	1040
la	1041
Command Syntax	1041
Parameters	1041
Command Mode	1041
Applicability	1041
Example	1041
laser channel	1042
Command Syntax	1042
Parameters	1042
Default	1042
Command Mode	1042
Applicability	1042
Examples	1042
laser grid	1043
Command Syntax	1043
Parameters	1043
Default	1043
Command Mode	1043
Applicability	1043
Examples	1043
laser fine-tune-freq	1045
Command Syntax	1045
Parameters	1045
Default	1045
Command Mode	1045
Applicability	1045
Examples	1045
laser output-power	1046
Command Syntax	1046
Parameters	1046
Default	1046
Command Mode	1046
Applicability	1046
Examples	1046
loopback	1047
Command Syntax	1047
Parameters	1047
Command Mode	1047
Applicability	1047

Example	1047
lw	1048
Command Syntax	1048
Parameters	1048
Command Mode	1048
Applicability	1048
Example	1048
prbs	1049
Command Syntax	1049
Parameters	1049
Command Mode	1050
Applicability	1050
Example	1050
qsfp-dd	1051
Command Syntax	1051
Parameters	1051
Command Mode	1051
Applicability	1051
Example	1051
rx-output eq-pre-cursor-target	1052
Command Syntax	1052
Parameters	1052
Default	1052
Command Mode	1052
Applicability	1052
Example	1052
rx-output eq-post-cursor-target	1053
Command Syntax	1053
Parameters	1053
Default	1053
Command Mode	1053
Applicability	1053
Example	1053
rx-output amp-target	1054
Command Syntax	1054
Parameters	1054
Default	1054
Command Mode	1054
Applicability	1054
Example	1054
rx cdr-bypass	1055
Command Syntax	1055
Parameters	1055
Command Mode	1055
Applicability	1055
Example	1055
show qsfp-dd advertisement applications	1056

Command Syntax	1056
Parameters	1056
Command Mode	1056
Applicability	1056
Example	1056
show qsfdd advertisement controls	1060
Command Syntax	1060
Parameters	1060
Command Mode	1060
Applicability	1060
Example	1060
show qsfdd advertisement diagnostics host	1061
Command Syntax	1061
Parameters	1061
Command Mode	1061
Applicability	1061
Example	1061
show qsfdd advertisement diagnostics media	1062
Command Syntax	1062
Parameters	1062
Command Mode	1062
Applicability	1062
Example	1062
show qsfdd advertisement diagnostics module	1063
Command Syntax	1063
Parameters	1063
Command Mode	1063
Applicability	1063
Example	1063
show qsfdd advertisement durations	1064
Command Syntax	1064
Parameters	1064
Command Mode	1064
Applicability	1064
Example	1064
show qsfdd advertisement laser	1065
Command Syntax	1065
Parameters	1065
Command Mode	1065
Applicability	1065
Example	1065
show qsfdd advertisement monitors host	1066
Command Syntax	1066
Parameters	1066
Command Mode	1066
Applicability	1066
Example	1066

show qsfdd advertisement monitors media	1067
Command Syntax	1067
Parameters	1067
Command Mode	1067
Applicability	1067
Example	1067
show qsfdd advertisement monitors module	1069
Command Syntax	1069
Parameters	1069
Command Mode	1069
Applicability	1069
Example	1069
show qsfdd advertisement pages	1070
Command Syntax	1070
Parameters	1070
Command Mode	1070
Applicability	1070
Example	1070
show qsfdd advertisement si	1071
Command Syntax	1071
Parameters	1071
Command Mode	1071
Applicability	1071
Example	1071
show qsfdd si status	1073
Command Syntax	1073
Parameters	1073
Command Mode	1073
Applicability	1073
Example	1073
show qsfdd application	1075
Command Syntax	1075
Parameters	1075
Command Mode	1075
Applicability	1075
Example	1075
show qsfdd diagnostics host	1076
Command Syntax	1076
Parameters	1076
Command Mode	1076
Applicability	1076
Example	1076
show qsfdd diagnostics media	1078
Command Syntax	1078
Parameters	1078
Command Mode	1078
Applicability	1078

Example	1078
show qsfp-dd eeprom	1079
Command Syntax	1079
Parameters	1079
Command Mode	1079
Applicability	1079
Example	1079
show qsfp-dd laser grid	1080
Command Syntax	1080
Parameters	1080
Default	1080
Command Mode	1080
Applicability	1080
Example	1080
show qsfp-dd laser status	1082
Command Syntax	1082
Parameters	1082
Default	1082
Command Mode	1082
Applicability	1082
Example	1082
show qsfp-dd monitors host	1083
Command Syntax	1083
Parameters	1083
Command Mode	1083
Applicability	1083
Example	1083
show qsfp-dd monitors media	1085
Command Syntax	1085
Parameters	1085
Command Mode	1085
Applicability	1085
Example	1085
show qsfp-dd monitors module	1087
Command Syntax	1087
Parameters	1087
Command Mode	1087
Applicability	1087
Example	1087
show qsfp-dd state	1088
Command Syntax	1088
Parameters	1088
Command Mode	1088
Applicability	1088
Example	1088
show qsfp-dd user-threshold status	1089
Command Syntax	1089

Parameters	1089
Command Mode	1089
Applicability	1089
Example	1089
tx-input eq-target	1091
Command Syntax	1091
Parameters	1091
Default	1091
Command Mode	1091
Applicability	1091
Example	1091
tx cdr-bypass	1092
Command Syntax	1092
Parameters	1092
Command Mode	1092
Applicability	1092
Example	1092
threshold (host-lane mode)	1093
Command Syntax	1093
Parameters	1093
Command Mode	1093
Applicability	1093
Example	1093
threshold (media-lane mode)	1094
Command Syntax	1094
Parameters	1094
Command Mode	1094
Applicability	1094
Example	1094
threshold (QSFP-DD mode)	1095
Command Syntax	1095
Parameters	1095
Command Mode	1095
Applicability	1095
Example	1095
EDFA Configuration Guide	1097
Erbium-Doped Fiber Amplifier (EDFA) Configuration	1098
Overview	1098
System Description	1098
Automatic Power Control	1098
Automatic Gain Control	1098
Objectives	1098
Topology	1099
Configuration	1099
R1	1099
Validation	1100

Verify R1 Router for AGC Mode	1100
Verify R1 Router for APC Mode	1100
EDFA Command Reference	1102
Erbium-doped Fiber Amplifier Commands	1103
edfa operating-mode	1104
Command Syntax	1104
Parameters	1104
Default	1104
Command Mode	1104
Applicability	1104
Example	1104
edfa target-gain	1105
Command Syntax	1105
Parameters	1105
Default	1105
Command Mode	1105
Applicability	1105
Example	1105
edfa target-outpwr	1106
Command Syntax	1106
Parameters	1106
Default	1106
Command Mode	1106
Applicability	1106
Example	1106
show edfa operating-mode	1107
Command Syntax	1107
Parameters	1107
Default	1107
Command Mode	1107
Applicability	1107
Example	1107
show interface transceiver detail	1108
Command Syntax	1108
Parameters	1108
Default	1108
Command Mode	1108
Applicability	1108
Example	1108
show interface transceiver threshold violations	1110
Command Syntax	1110
Parameters	1110
Default	1110
Command Mode	1110
Applicability	1110
Example	1110

show interface transceiver	1111
Command Syntax	1111
Parameters	1111
Default	1111
Command Mode	1111
Applicability	1111
Example	1111
show interface all transceiver	1113
Command Syntax	1113
Parameters	1113
Default	1113
Command Mode	1113
Applicability	1113
Example	1113
show interface all transceiver detail	1114
Command Syntax	1114
Parameters	1114
Default	1114
Command Mode	1114
Applicability	1114
Example	1114
show interface all transceiver threshold violations	1115
Command Syntax	1115
Parameters	1115
Default	1115
Command Mode	1115
Applicability	1115
Example	1115
NetConf Configuration	1116
NetConf Call Home Configuration	1117
User Management VRF Configuration	1117
Validation	1117
User Defined VRF Configuration	1118
Validation	1118
Start the Call Home Server	1119
NetConf sget Output	1119
Stop the Call Home Server	1119
NetConf Port Access Control	1121
Overview	1121
Feature Characteristics	1121
Benefits	1121
Configuration	1121
Topology	1122
Enable Netconf-ssh on the default and vrf management port	1122
Enable Netconf-tls on the default and vrf management port	1122
Disable netconf-ssh via default and vrf management port	1125

Disable netconf-tls via default port and vrf management port	1125
Configuring NetConf Port	1125
Ping between two nodes via Yang CLI	1127
ACL Rule with IPv4 Configuration	1129
R2	1131
R3	1131
Implementation Examples	1134
Accessing R1 from R2 with default port	1134
Accessing R1 from R2 with user defined port	1134
Applying ACL rule to permit or deny any Node	1134
New CLI Commands	1135
feature netconf-ssh	1135
feature netconf-tls	1135
netconf-ssh port	1136
netconf-tls port	1137
show netconf server	1138
show running-config netconf server	1138
Revised CLI Commands	1139
ip access-list tcp udp	1139
Abbreviations	1139
NetConf Command Reference	1140
NetConf Call Home Commands	1141
callhome server	1142
Command Syntax	1142
Parameters	1142
Default	1142
Command Mode	1142
Applicability	1142
Example	1142
debug callhome	1144
Command Syntax	1144
Parameters	1144
Default	1144
Command Mode	1144
Applicability	1144
Example	1144
feature netconf callhome	1146
management-port	1148
Command Syntax	1148
Parameters	1148
Default	1148
Command Mode	1148
Applicability	1148
Example	1148
netconf callhome	1150
Command Syntax	1150

Command Mode	1150
Applicability	1150
Example	1150
reconnect	1151
Command Syntax	1151
Parameters	1151
Default	1151
Command Mode	1151
Applicability	1151
Example	1151
retry-interval	1153
Command Syntax	1153
Parameters	1153
Default	1153
Mode	1153
Applicability	1153
Example	1153
retry-max-attempts	1155
Command Syntax	1155
Parameters	1155
Default	1155
Command Mode	1155
Applicability	1155
Example	1155
show (xml) running-config netconf-callhome	1157
Command Syntax	1157
Parameters	1157
Command Mode	1157
Applicability	1157
Example	1157
Security Management Configuration	1158
Access Control Lists Configurations	1160
Overview	1160
Topology	1160
IPv4 ACL Configuration	1160
Validation	1161
ICMP ACL Configuration	1161
Validation	1161
Access List Entry Sequence Numbering	1162
Validation	1162
IPv6 ACL Configuration	1163
Validation	1163
MAC ACL Configuration	1164
Validation	1164
Management ACL Overview	1165
Topology	1165

Management ACL Configuration	1165
Validation	1166
ARP ACL Overview	1169
Topology	1169
ARP ACL Configuration	1169
Validation	1169
ACL OVER LOOPBACK	1170
Topology	1170
Loopback ACL Configuration	1170
Validation	1171
ACL OVER VTY	1171
Topology	1172
VTY ACL Configuration	1172
Validation	1173
Implementation Examples	1173
Timed ACL	1174
Topology	1174
Configuration with ipv4 Address	1174
Configuration with ipv6 Address	1174
Configuration with mac	1175
Validation	1175
ACL on IRB Interface over VXLAN EVPN	1176
Topology	1176
ACLs Configuration on IRB	1176
Configuration Snapshot	1178
Validation	1182
Dynamic ARP Inspection	1184
Overview	1184
Topology	1184
Enable/Disable the Ingress DHCP-snoop TCAM group	1184
Enable/Disable the Ingress DHCP-snoop-IPv6 TCAM group	1184
Enable DHCP Snooping and DAI Globally	1185
Enable DHCP Snooping and DAI on a VLAN	1185
Validation	1185
Enable/Disable IP DHCP Snooping ARP-inspection Validate	1185
Configuring the Ports Connected to DHCP Server and DHCP Client	1186
Configuring Trusted and Un-trusted Ports	1187
Validation	1187
Proxy ARP and Local Proxy ARP	1188
Overview	1188
Topology	1188
Host A	1188
Host B	1188
Enable Proxy ARP	1189
Validation	1189
Local Proxy ARP Overview	1189
Topology	1190

Validation	1192
DHCP Snooping	1193
Overview	1193
Topology	1194
Configuration	1194
Procedures	1194
Enable DHCP Snooping Globally	1194
Enable DHCP Snooping on a VLAN	1194
Validation	1195
Configuring the Ports Connected to DHCP Server and DHCP Client	1195
Configuring Trusted and Un-trusted Ports	1195
IDHCP Snooping Operation	1196
Validation	1196
DHCP Snooping with Option-82	1197
Procedures	1198
Enable DHCP Snooping Globally	1198
Enable DHCP Snooping on a VLAN	1198
Configure Ports connected to DHCP Server and DHCP Client	1198
Configure Trusted and Untrusted Ports	1199
Enable option-82	1199
Validation	1199
Sample server dhcpd.conf for option-82	1200
DHCP Snooping IP Source Guard	1202
Overview	1202
Topology	1202
Configuring the Ports Connected to DHCP Server and DHCP Client	1202
Validation	1203
Configuring Trusted and Un-trusted Ports	1204
Validation	1204
Configuring IP Source Guard on LAG Port	1204
Validation	1206
DHCP Snooping over MLAG	1207
Overview	1207
Configuration	1208
Topology	1208
Configuring DHCP snooping over MLAG	1208
Static MLAG configuration for TOR1 and TOR2	1213
Validation	1214
No IP Unreachable	1219
Overview	1219
Supported ICMP Unreachable Codes	1219
Supported ICMPv6 Unreachable Codes	1220
Feature Characteristics	1220
Benefits	1220
Configuration	1220
Example for Suppressing the ICMP Destination Host Unreachable Message	1220
Example for Suppressing the ICMP Destination Network Unreachable Message	1221

Example for Suppressing the ICMP Fragmentation Needed Message	1221
Topology	1221
Configurations	1222
Configuring No IP/IPv6 Unreachable	1222
Validation	1223
No IP Unreachable Unconfiguration	1223
Validation	1223
No IPv6 Unreachable Unconfiguration	1223
CLI Commands	1224
no ip unreachable	1224
no ipv6 unreachable	1225
Port Breakout Configuration	1226
VLAN Port Breakout Configuration	1226
Overview	1226
Terminology	1226
Prerequisite	1227
Configure VLAN Reservation	1227
Configure Port Breakout	1228
Configure Port Breakout at Global Configuration Level	1229
Unconfigure VLAN Reservation	1230
Unconfigure Port Breakout	1230
Port Breakout (100G and 400G) on Tomahawk and Trident Series Platforms	1233
Overview	1233
Feature Characteristics	1234
Benefits	1234
Platform-Specific Details 100G Port	1234
Platform-Specific Details 400G Port	1235
Key Considerations	1235
Configuration	1235
Configuration for Global-Level Breakout (No Reload Required)	1236
Unconfigure Port Breakout through Global Level	1237
Configuration for Interface-Level Breakout	1238
Unconfigure Port Breakout through Interface Level	1238
Security Management Command Reference	1240
Access Control List Commands (XGS)	1243
access-list logging cache-size	1245
Command Syntax	1245
Parameters	1245
Default	1245
Command Mode	1245
Applicability	1245
Examples	1245
access-list logging rate-limit	1246
Command Syntax	1246
Parameters	1246
Default	1246

Command Mode	1246
Applicability	1246
Examples	1246
arp access-group	1247
Command Syntax	1247
Parameters	1247
Command Mode	1247
Applicability	1247
Example	1247
arp access-list	1248
Command Syntax	1248
Parameters	1248
Command Mode	1248
Applicability	1248
Example	1248
arp access-list filter	1249
Command Syntax	1249
Parameters	1249
Command Mode	1250
Applicability	1250
Example	1250
arp access-list remark	1251
Command Syntax	1251
Parameters	1251
Command Mode	1251
Applicability	1251
Example	1251
arp access-list request	1252
Command Syntax	1252
Parameters	1252
Command Mode	1253
Applicability	1253
Examples	1253
arp access-list resequence	1254
Command Syntax	1254
Parameters	1254
Command Mode	1254
Applicability	1254
Example	1254
arp access-list response	1255
Command Syntax	1255
Parameters	1255
Command Mode	1256
Applicability	1256
Example	1256
clear access-list	1257
Command Syntax	1257

Parameters	1257
Command Mode	1257
Applicability	1257
Examples	1257
clear access-list log-cache	1258
Command Syntax	1258
Parameters	1258
Command Mode	1258
Applicability	1258
Examples	1258
clear arp access-list	1259
Command Syntax	1259
Parameters	1259
Command Mode	1259
Applicability	1259
Example	1259
clear ip access-list	1260
Command Syntax	1260
Parameters	1260
Command Mode	1260
Applicability	1260
Examples	1260
clear ipv6 access-list	1261
Command Syntax	1261
Parameters	1261
Command Mode	1261
Applicability	1261
Examples	1261
clear mac access-list	1262
Command Syntax	1262
Parameters	1262
Command Mode	1262
Applicability	1262
Examples	1262
ip access-group	1263
Command Syntax	1263
Parameter	1263
Command Mode	1263
Applicability	1263
Examples	1263
ip access-list	1266
Command Syntax	1266
Parameters	1266
Default	1266
Command Mode	1266
Applicability	1266
Examples	1266

ip access-list default	1267
Command Syntax	1267
Parameters	1267
Default	1267
Command Mode	1267
Applicability	1267
Examples	1267
ip access-list filter	1268
Command Syntax	1268
Parameters	1268
Default	1271
Command Mode	1271
Applicability	1271
Examples	1271
ip access-list fragments	1272
Command Syntax	1272
Parameters	1272
Command Mode	1272
Applicability	1272
Examples	1272
ip access-list icmp	1273
Command Syntax	1273
Parameters	1273
Default	1278
Command Mode	1278
Applicability	1278
Examples	1278
ip access-list remark	1279
Command Syntax	1279
Parameters	1279
Default	1279
Command Mode	1279
Applicability	1279
Examples	1279
ip access-list resequence	1280
Command Syntax	1280
Parameters	1280
Default	1280
Command Mode	1280
Applicability	1280
Examples	1280
ip access-list tcp udp	1281
Command Syntax	1281
Parameters	1282
Default	1287
Command Mode	1287
Applicability	1288

Examples	1288
ipv6 access-group	1289
Command Syntax	1289
Parameters	1289
Default	1289
Command Mode	1289
Applicability	1289
Examples	1290
ipv6 access-list	1291
Command Syntax	1291
Parameters	1291
Default	1291
Command Mode	1291
Applicability	1292
Examples	1292
ipv6 access-list default	1293
Command Syntax	1293
Parameter	1293
Default	1293
Command Mode	1293
Applicability	1293
Examples	1293
ipv6 access-list filter	1294
Command Syntax	1294
Parameters	1294
Default	1297
Command Mode	1297
Applicability	1297
Examples	1297
ipv6 access-list fragments	1298
Command Syntax	1298
Parameters	1298
Command Mode	1298
Applicability	1298
Examples	1298
ipv6 access-list icmpv6	1299
Command Syntax	1299
Parameters	1299
Default	1302
Command Mode	1302
Applicability	1303
Examples	1303
ipv6 access-list remark	1304
Command Syntax	1304
Parameters	1304
Default	1304
Command Mode	1304

Applicability	1304
Examples	1304
ipv6 access-list resequence	1305
Command Syntax	1305
Parameter	1305
Default	1305
Command Mode	1305
Applicability	1305
Examples	1305
ipv6 access-list sctp	1306
Command Syntax	1306
Parameters	1306
Default	1308
Command Mode	1309
Applicability	1309
Examples	1309
ipv6 access-list tcp udp	1310
Command Syntax	1310
Parameters	1311
Default	1317
Command Mode	1317
Applicability	1317
Examples	1318
line vty	1319
Command Syntax	1319
Parameters	1319
Command Mode	1319
Applicability	1319
Examples	1319
mac access-group	1320
Command Syntax	1320
Parameters	1320
Command Mode	1320
Applicability	1321
Examples	1321
mac access-list	1322
Command Syntax	1322
Parameters	1322
Default	1322
Command Mode	1322
Applicability	1322
Examples	1322
mac access-list default	1323
Command Syntax	1323
Parameters	1323
Default	1323
Command Mode	1323

Applicability	1323
Examples	1323
mac access-list filter	1324
Command Syntax	1324
Parameter	1324
Default	1326
Command Mode	1326
Applicability	1326
Examples	1326
mac access-list remark	1327
Command Syntax	1327
Parameters	1327
Default	1327
Command Mode	1327
Applicability	1327
Examples	1327
mac access-list resequence	1328
Command Syntax	1328
Parameters	1328
Default	1328
Command Mode	1328
Applicability	1328
Examples	1328
show access-list log-cache	1329
Command Syntax	1329
Parameters	1329
Command Mode	1329
Applicability	1329
Example	1329
show access-lists	1330
Command Syntax	1330
Parameters	1330
Default	1330
Command Mode	1330
Applicability	1330
Example	1330
show arp access-lists	1332
Command Syntax	1332
Parameters	1332
Command Mode	1332
Applicability	1332
Example	1332
show ip access-lists	1333
Command Syntax	1333
Parameters	1333
Default	1333
Command Mode	1333

Applicability	1333
Example	1333
show ipv6 access-lists	1334
Command Syntax	1334
Parameters	1334
Default	1334
Command Mode	1334
Applicability	1334
Example	1334
show mac access-lists	1335
Command Syntax	1335
Parameters	1335
Default	1335
Command Mode	1335
Applicability	1335
Example	1335
show running-config access-list	1336
Command Syntax	1336
Parameters	1336
Default	1336
Command Mode	1336
Applicability	1336
Example	1336
show running-config aclmgr	1337
Command Syntax	1337
Parameters	1337
Default	1337
Command Mode	1337
Applicability	1337
Example	1337
show running-config ipv6 access-list	1338
Command Syntax	1338
Parameters	1338
Default	1338
Command Mode	1338
Applicability	1338
Example	1338
Access Control List Commands (Standard)	1339
ip access-list standard	1340
Command Syntax	1340
Parameter	1340
Default	1340
Command Mode	1340
Applicability	1340
Examples	1340
ip access-list standard filter	1341
Command Syntax	1341

Parameter	1341
Default	1341
Command Mode	1341
Applicability	1341
Examples	1341
ipv6 access-list standard	1343
Command Syntax	1343
Parameter	1343
Default	1343
Command Mode	1343
Applicability	1343
Examples	1343
ipv6 access-list standard filter	1344
Command Syntax	1344
Parameters	1344
Default	1344
Command Mode	1344
Applicability	1344
Examples	1344
DHCP Snooping Commands	1345
debug ip dhcp snooping	1346
Command Syntax	1346
Parameters	1346
Default	1346
Command Mode	1346
Applicability	1346
Example	1346
ip dhcp packet strict-validation bridge	1347
Command Syntax	1347
Parameters	1347
Default	1347
Command Mode	1347
Applicability	1347
Example	1347
ip dhcp snooping arp-inspection bridge	1348
Command Syntax	1348
Parameter	1348
Default	1348
Command Mode	1348
Applicability	1348
Example	1348
ip dhcp snooping arp-inspection vlan	1349
Command Syntax	1349
Parameters	1349
Default	1349
Command Mode	1349
Applicability	1349

Examples	1349
ip dhcp snooping arp-inspection validate	1350
Command Syntax	1350
Parameters	1350
Default	1350
Command Mode	1350
Applicability	1350
Examples	1350
ip dhcp snooping binding bridge	1352
Command Syntax	1352
Parameters	1352
Default	1352
Command Mode	1352
Applicability	1352
Example	1353
ip dhcp snooping bridge	1354
Command Syntax	1354
Parameters	1354
Default	1354
Command Mode	1354
Applicability	1354
Example	1354
ip dhcp snooping database	1355
Command Syntax	1355
Parameters	1355
Default	1355
Command Mode	1355
Applicability	1355
Example	1355
ip dhcp snooping information option bridge	1356
Command Syntax	1356
Parameters	1356
Default	1356
Command Mode	1356
Applicability	1356
Example	1356
ip dhcp snooping trust	1357
Command Syntax	1357
Parameters	1357
Default	1357
Command Mode	1357
Applicability	1357
Example	1357
ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address	1358
Command Syntax	1358
Parameters	1358
Default	1358

Command Mode	1358
Applicability	1358
Example	1358
ip dhcp snooping vlan	1359
Command Syntax	1359
Parameters	1359
Default	1359
Command Mode	1359
Applicability	1359
Example	1359
renew ip dhcp snooping binding database	1360
Command Syntax	1360
Parameters	1360
Default	1360
Command Mode	1360
Applicability	1360
Example	1360
show debugging ip dhcp snooping	1361
Command Syntax	1361
Parameters	1361
Command Mode	1361
Applicability	1361
Example	1361
show ip dhcp snooping arp-inspection statistics bridge	1362
Command Syntax	1362
Parameters	1362
Command Mode	1362
Applicability	1362
Examples	1362
show ip dhcp snooping bridge	1363
Command Syntax	1363
Parameters	1363
Command Mode	1363
Applicability	1363
Example	1363
show ip dhcp snooping binding bridge	1365
Command Syntax	1365
Parameters	1365
Command Mode	1365
Applicability	1365
Example	1365
IP Source Guard Commands	1367
hardware-profile filter ipsg	1368
Command Syntax	1368
Parameters	1368
Default	1368
Command Mode	1368

Applicability	1368
Examples	1368
hardware-profile filter ipsg-ipv6	1369
Command Syntax	1369
Parameters	1369
Default	1369
Command Mode	1369
Applicability	1369
Examples	1369
ip verify source dhcp-snooping-vlan	1370
Command Syntax	1370
Parameters	1370
Default	1370
Command Mode	1370
Applicability	1370
Examples	1370
Internet Protocol Security Commands	1371
crypto ipsec transform-set	1372
Command Syntax	1372
Parameters	1372
Command Mode	1373
Applicability	1373
Example	1374
crypto map	1375
Command Syntax	1375
Parameters	1375
Command Mode	1375
Applicability	1375
Example	1375
mode	1376
Command Syntax	1376
Parameters	1376
Default	1376
Command Mode	1376
Applicability	1376
Example	1376
set peer	1377
Command syntax	1377
Parameters	1377
Default	1377
Command Mode	1377
Applicability	1377
Examples	1377
set session-key	1378
Command syntax	1378
Parameters	1378
Default	1378

Command Mode	1378
Applicability	1378
Examples	1378
set transform-set	1380
Command syntax	1380
Parameters	1380
Default	1380
Command Mode	1380
Applicability	1380
Examples	1380
sequence	1381
Command syntax	1381
Parameters	1381
Default	1381
Command Mode	1381
Applicability	1381
Examples	1381
show crypto ipsec transform-set	1382
Command syntax	1382
Parameters	1382
Default	1382
Command Mode	1382
Applicability	1382
Examples	1382
System Management Configuration	1383
LAG with RTAG7 Hashing	1384
Overview	1384
Topology	1384
Dynamic LAG with RTAG7	1384
SW1	1384
SW2	1385
Static LAG with RTAG7	1386
SW1	1386
SW2	1387
Dynamic Load Balancing Based on RoCEv2 Destination-QPair	1389
Overview	1389
Feature Characteristics	1389
Benefits	1391
Limitations	1391
Prerequisites	1391
Configuration	1391
Topology	1391
Implementation Examples	1393
System Management Command Reference	1399
Basic Commands	1407
banner motd	1409

Command Syntax	1409
Parameters	1409
Default	1409
Command Mode	1409
Applicability	1409
Examples	1409
cli timestamp	1410
Command Syntax	1410
Parameters	1410
Default	1410
Command Mode	1410
Applicability	1410
Example	1410
Validation Example	1410
clock set	1411
Command Syntax	1411
Parameters	1411
Default	1411
Command Mode	1411
Applicability	1411
Examples	1411
clock timezone	1412
Command Syntax	1412
Parameters	1412
Default	1412
Command Mode	1412
Applicability	1412
Examples	1412
configure terminal	1413
Command Syntax	1413
Parameters	1413
Default	1413
Command Mode	1413
Applicability	1413
Example	1413
configure terminal force	1414
Command Syntax	1414
Parameters	1414
Default	1414
Command Mode	1414
Applicability	1414
Example	1414
copy empty-config startup-config	1415
Command Syntax	1415
Parameters	1415
Default	1415
Command Mode	1415

Applicability	1415
Example	1415
copy running-config startup-config	1416
Command Syntax	1416
Parameters	1416
Default	1416
Command Mode	1416
Applicability	1416
Example	1416
crypto pki generate rsa common-name ipv4	1417
Command Syntax	1417
Parameters	1417
Default	1417
Command Mode	1417
Applicability	1417
Examples	1417
debug nsm	1418
Command Syntax	1418
Parameters	1418
Default	1418
Command Mode	1418
Applicability	1419
Examples	1419
debug vm-events	1420
Command Syntax	1420
Parameters	1420
Default	1420
Command Mode	1420
Applicability	1420
Examples	1420
disable	1421
Command Syntax	1421
Parameters	1421
Default	1421
Command Mode	1421
Applicability	1421
Example	1421
do	1422
Command Syntax	1422
Parameters	1422
Default	1422
Command Mode	1422
Applicability	1422
Example	1422
enable	1423
Command Syntax	1423
Parameters	1423

Default	1423
Command Mode	1423
Applicability	1423
Example	1423
enable password	1424
Command Syntax	1424
Parameters	1424
Default	1424
Command Mode	1424
Applicability	1424
Examples	1424
end	1425
Command Syntax	1425
Parameters	1425
Default	1425
Command Mode	1425
Applicability	1425
Example	1425
exec-timeout	1426
Command Syntax	1426
Parameters	1426
Default	1426
Command Mode	1426
Applicability	1426
Example	1426
exit	1427
Command Syntax	1427
Parameters	1427
Default	1427
Command Mode	1427
Applicability	1427
Examples	1427
help	1428
Command Syntax	1428
Parameters	1428
Default	1428
Command Mode	1428
Applicability	1428
Example	1428
history	1429
Command Syntax	1429
Parameters	1429
Default	1429
Command Mode	1429
Applicability	1429
Examples	1429
hostname	1430

Command Syntax	1430
Parameter	1430
Default	1430
Command Mode	1430
Applicability	1430
Example	1430
line console	1431
Command Syntax	1431
Parameters	1431
Default	1431
Command Mode	1431
Applicability	1431
Example	1431
line vty (all line mode)	1432
Command Syntax	1432
Parameters	1432
Default	1432
Command Mode	1432
Applicability	1432
Example	1432
line vty (line mode)	1433
Command Syntax	1433
Parameters	1433
Default	1433
Command Mode	1433
Applicability	1433
Example	1433
logging cli	1434
Command Syntax	1434
Parameters	1434
Default	1434
Command Mode	1434
Applicability	1434
Example	1434
logout	1435
Command Syntax	1435
Parameters	1435
Default	1435
Command Mode	1435
Applicability	1435
Example	1435
max-session	1436
Command syntax	1436
Parameters	1436
Default	1436
Command Mode	1436
Applicability	1436

Example	1436
ping	1437
Command Syntax	1437
Parameters	1437
Default	1438
Command Mode	1438
Applicability	1438
Examples	1438
ping (interactive)	1440
Command Syntax	1440
Parameters	1440
Default	1440
Command Mode	1440
Applicability	1440
Examples	1440
port breakout	1442
Command Syntax	1442
Parameters	1442
Default	1443
Command Mode	1443
Applicability	1443
Examples	1443
quit	1444
Command Syntax	1444
Parameters	1444
Default	1444
Command Mode	1444
Applicability	1444
Examples	1444
reload	1445
Command Syntax	1445
Parameters	1445
Default	1445
Command Mode	1445
Applicability	1445
Examples	1445
service advanced-vty	1446
Command Syntax	1446
Parameters	1446
Default	1446
Command Mode	1446
Applicability	1446
Examples	1446
service password-encryption	1447
Command Syntax	1447
Parameters	1447
Default	1447

Command Mode	1447
Applicability	1447
Example	1447
service terminal-length	1448
Command Syntax	1448
Parameters	1448
Default	1448
Command Mode	1448
Applicability	1448
Example	1448
show clock	1449
Command Syntax	1449
Parameters	1449
Command Mode	1449
Applicability	1449
Examples	1449
show cli	1450
Command Syntax	1450
Parameters	1450
Default	1450
Command Mode	1450
Applicability	1450
Example	1450
show cli history	1451
Command Syntax	1451
Command Mode	1451
Applicability	1451
Examples	1451
show cli list	1452
Command Syntax	1452
Parameters	1452
Default	1452
Command Mode	1452
Applicability	1452
Examples	1452
show cli list all	1453
Command Syntax	1453
Parameters	1453
Default	1453
Command Mode	1453
Applicability	1453
Example	1453
show cli modes	1455
Command Syntax	1455
Parameters	1455
Default	1455
Command Mode	1455

Applicability	1455
Examples	1455
show crypto csr	1457
Command Syntax	1457
Parameters	1457
Default	1457
Command Mode	1457
Applicability	1457
Example	1457
show debugging nsm	1458
Command Syntax	1458
Parameters	1458
Default	1458
Command Mode	1458
Applicability	1458
Examples	1458
show debugging vm-events	1459
Command Syntax	1459
Parameters	1459
Default	1459
Command Mode	1459
Applicability	1459
Examples	1459
show logging cli	1460
Command Syntax	1460
Parameters	1460
Default	1460
Command Mode	1460
Applicability	1460
Example	1460
show nsm client	1461
Command Syntax	1461
Parameters	1461
Default	1461
Command Mode	1461
Applicability	1461
Examples	1461
show process	1462
Command Syntax	1462
Parameters	1462
Command Mode	1462
Applicability	1462
Examples	1462
show running-config	1463
Command Syntax	1463
Parameters	1463
Command Mode	1463

Applicability	1463
Examples	1463
show running-config switch	1464
Command Syntax	1464
Parameters	1464
Default	1464
Command Mode	1464
Applicability	1464
Example	1465
show startup-config	1466
Command Syntax	1466
Parameters	1466
Default	1466
Command Mode	1466
Applicability	1466
Examples	1466
show tcp	1467
Command Syntax	1467
Parameters	1467
Command Mode	1467
Applicability	1467
Examples	1467
show timezone	1469
Command Syntax	1469
Parameters	1469
Default	1470
Command Mode	1470
Applicability	1470
Examples	1470
show users	1472
Command Syntax	1472
Parameters	1472
Command Mode	1472
Applicability	1472
Example	1472
show version	1474
Command Syntax	1474
Parameters	1474
Default	1474
Command Mode	1474
Applicability	1474
Examples	1474
sys-reload	1476
Command Syntax	1476
Parameters	1476
Default	1476
Command Mode	1476

Applicability	1476
Examples	1476
sys-shutdown	1477
Command Syntax	1477
Parameters	1477
Default	1477
Command Mode	1477
Applicability	1477
Examples	1477
terminal width	1478
Command Syntax	1478
Parameters	1478
Default	1478
Command Mode	1478
Applicability	1478
Examples	1478
terminal length	1479
Command Syntax	1479
Parameters	1479
Default	1479
Command Mode	1479
Applicability	1479
Examples	1479
terminal monitor	1480
Command Syntax	1480
Parameters	1480
Default	1480
Command Mode	1480
Applicability	1480
Examples	1480
terminal monitor default	1481
Command Syntax	1481
Parameters	1481
Default	1481
Command Mode	1481
Applicability	1481
Examples	1481
terminal timestamping	1482
Command Syntax	1482
Command Mode	1482
Applicability	1482
Examples	1482
terminal default timestamping	1483
Command Syntax	1483
Command Mode	1483
Applicability	1483
Examples	1483

tracert	1484
Command Syntax	1484
Parameters	1484
Default	1484
Command Mode	1484
Applicability	1484
Examples	1484
watch static-mac-movement	1485
Command Syntax	1485
Command Syntax	1485
Default	1485
Command Mode	1485
Applicability	1485
Examples	1485
write	1486
Command Syntax	1486
Parameters	1486
Default	1486
Command Mode	1486
Applicability	1486
Examples	1486
write terminal	1487
Command Syntax	1487
Parameters	1487
Default	1487
Command Mode	1487
Applicability	1487
Example	1487
Multi-Line Banner Support	1488
Overview	1488
Options to Configure Multi-Banner Message	1488
banner motd file URL	1489
Command Syntax	1489
Parameters	1489
Default	1489
Command Mode	1490
Applicability	1490
Examples	1490
Common Management Layer Commands	1491
abort transaction	1493
Command Syntax	1493
Parameters	1493
Default	1493
Command Mode	1493
Applicability	1493
Examples	1493
cancel-commit (WORD)	1494

Command Syntax	1494
Parameters	1494
Default	1494
Command Mode	1494
Applicability	1494
Example	1494
clear cml commit-history (WORD)	1498
Command Syntax	1498
Parameters	1498
Default	1498
Command Mode	1498
Applicability	1498
Example	1498
cml auto-config-sync	1499
Command Syntax	1499
Parameters	1499
Default	1499
Config Mode	1499
Applicability	1499
Example	1499
cml bulk-config	1500
Command Syntax	1500
Parameters	1500
Default	1500
Config Mode	1500
Applicability	1500
Example	1500
cml commit-history	1501
Command Syntax	1501
Parameters	1501
Default	1501
Command Mode	1501
Applicability	1501
Examples	1501
cml commit-id rollover	1504
Command Syntax	1504
Parameters	1504
Default	1504
Command Mode	1504
Applicability	1504
Example	1504
cml config-sync check	1505
Command Syntax	1505
Parameters	1505
Default	1505
Config Mode	1505
Applicability	1505

Example	1505
cml force-unlock config-datastore	1506
Command Syntax	1506
Parameters	1506
Default	1506
Command Mode	1506
Applicability	1506
Example	1506
cml lock config-datastore	1507
Command Syntax	1507
Parameters	1507
Default	1507
Command Mode	1507
Applicability	1507
Example	1507
cml logging	1509
Command Syntax	1509
Parameters	1509
Default	1509
Command Mode	1509
Applicability	1509
Example	1509
cml netconf translation	1510
Command Syntax	1510
Parameters	1510
Default	1510
Command Mode	1510
Applicability	1510
cml notification	1511
Command Syntax	1511
Parameters	1511
Default	1511
Command Mode	1511
Applicability	1511
Example	1511
cml unlock config-datastore	1512
Command Syntax	1512
Parameters	1512
Default	1512
Command Mode	1512
Applicability	1512
Example	1512
cmlsh cli-format	1513
Command Syntax	1513
Parameters	1513
Default	1513
Command Mode	1513

Applicability	1513
Example	1513
cmlsh multiple-config-session	1514
Command Syntax	1514
Parameters	1514
Default	1514
Command Mode	1514
Applicability	1514
Example	1514
Usage	1514
cmlsh notification	1516
Command Syntax	1516
Parameters	1516
Default	1516
Command Mode	1516
Applicability	1516
Example	1516
cmlsh transaction	1517
Command Syntax	1517
Parameters	1517
Default	1517
Command Mode	1517
Applicability	1517
Example	1517
cmlsh transaction limit	1518
Command Syntax	1518
Parameters	1518
Default	1518
Command Mode	1518
Applicability	1518
Example	1518
commit	1519
Command Syntax	1519
Parameters	1519
Default	1519
Command Mode	1520
Applicability	1520
Example	1520
Usage	1520
confirm-commit (WORD)	1522
Command Syntax	1522
Parameters	1522
Default	1522
Command Mode	1522
Applicability	1522
Example	1522
commit dry-run	1526

Command Syntax	1526
Parameters	1526
Default	1526
Command Mode	1526
Applicability	1526
Example	1526
commit-rollback	1527
Command Syntax	1527
Parameters	1527
Command Mode	1527
Applicability	1527
Example	1527
debug cml	1529
Command Syntax	1529
Parameters	1529
Default	1529
Command Mode	1529
Applicability	1529
Example	1529
module notification	1530
Command Syntax	1530
Parameters	1530
Command Mode	1530
Applicability	1530
Example	1530
netconf translation openconfig	1532
Command Syntax	1532
Parameters	1532
Default	1532
Command Mode	1532
Applicability	1532
Example	1532
save cml commit-history WORD	1533
Prerequisites	1533
Command Syntax	1533
Parameters	1533
Default	1533
Command Mode	1533
Applicability	1533
Example	1533
show cml auto-config-sync state	1535
Command Syntax	1535
Parameters	1535
Default	1535
Command Mode	1535
Applicability	1535
Example	1535

show cml bulk limit cpu state	1536
Command Syntax	1536
Parameters	1536
Default	1536
Command Mode	1536
Applicability	1536
Example	1536
show cml cli-error status	1537
Command Syntax	1537
Parameters	1537
Default	1537
Command Mode	1537
Applicability	1537
Example	1537
show cml commit-history state	1538
Command Syntax	1538
Parameters	1538
Default	1538
Command Mode	1538
Applicability	1538
Example	1538
show cml commit-id rollover state	1539
Command Syntax	1539
Parameters	1539
Default	1539
Command Mode	1539
Applicability	1539
Example	1539
show cml config-sync detail	1540
Command Syntax	1540
Parameters	1540
Default	1540
Command Mode	1540
Applicability	1540
Example	1540
show cml database-dump	1541
Command Syntax	1541
Parameters	1541
Default	1541
Command Mode	1541
Applicability	1541
Example	1541
show cml config-datastore lock status	1542
Command Syntax	1542
Parameters	1542
Default	1542
Command Mode	1542

Applicability	1542
Example	1542
show cml notification status	1543
Command Syntax	1543
Parameters	1543
Command Mode	1543
Applicability	1543
Example	1543
show cmlsh multiple-config-session status	1544
Command Syntax	1544
Parameters	1544
Default	1544
Command Mode	1544
Applicability	1544
Example	1544
show cmlsh notification status	1545
Command Syntax	1545
Parameters	1545
Command Mode	1545
Applicability	1545
Example	1545
show commit list	1546
Command Syntax	1546
Parameters	1546
Command Mode	1546
Applicability	1546
Example	1546
show json/xml candidate-config-diff	1547
Command Syntax	1547
Parameters	1547
Default	1547
Command Mode	1547
Applicability	1547
Example	1547
show json/xml commit config WORD	1549
Prerequisites	1549
Command Syntax	1549
Parameters	1549
Default	1549
Command Mode	1549
Applicability	1549
Example	1549
show json/xml commit diff WORD WORD	1550
Prerequisites	1550
Command Syntax	1550
Parameters	1550
Default	1550

Command Mode	1550
Applicability	1550
Example	1550
show max-transaction limit	1552
Command Syntax	1552
Parameters	1552
Default	1552
Command Mode	1552
Applicability	1552
Example	1552
show module-info	1553
Command Syntax	1553
Parameters	1553
Command Mode	1553
Applicability	1553
Example	1553
show running-config notification	1555
Command Syntax	1555
Parameters	1555
Command Mode	1555
Applicability	1555
Example	1555
show system restore failures	1556
Command Syntax	1556
Parameters	1556
Command Mode	1556
Applicability	1556
Example	1556
show transaction current	1557
Command Syntax	1557
Parameters	1557
Default	1557
Command Mode	1557
Applicability	1557
Example	1557
show transaction last-aborted	1558
Command Syntax	1558
Parameters	1558
Default	1558
Command Mode	1558
Applicability	1558
Example	1558
show xml/json OBJECT_NAME	1559
Command Syntax	1559
Parameters	1559
Command Mode	1559
Applicability	1559

Example	1559
Remote Management Commands	1562
copy running-config	1564
Command Syntax	1564
Parameters	1564
Command Mode	1564
Applicability	1564
Example	1564
copy running-config (interactive)	1565
Command Syntax	1565
Parameters	1565
Command Mode	1565
Applicability	1565
Example	1565
copy startup-config	1566
Command Syntax	1566
Parameters	1566
Command Mode	1566
Applicability	1566
Examples	1566
copy startup-config (interactive)	1567
Command Syntax	1567
Parameters	1567
Command Mode	1567
Applicability	1567
Examples	1567
copy system file	1568
Command Syntax	1568
Parameters	1568
Command Mode	1568
Applicability	1568
Examples	1569
copy system file (interactive)	1570
Command Syntax	1570
Parameters	1570
Command Mode	1571
Applicability	1571
Examples	1571
copy ftp startup-config	1572
Command Syntax	1572
Parameters	1572
Command Mode	1572
Applicability	1572
Examples	1572
copy scp filepath	1573
Command Syntax	1573
Parameters	1573

Command Mode	1573
Applicability	1573
Examples	1573
copy scp startup-config	1574
Command Syntax	1574
Parameters	1574
Command Mode	1574
Applicability	1574
Examples	1574
copy sftp startup-config	1575
Command Syntax	1575
Parameters	1575
Command Mode	1575
Applicability	1575
Examples	1575
copy tftp startup-config	1576
Command Syntax	1576
Parameters	1576
Command Mode	1576
Applicability	1576
Examples	1576
copy http startup-config	1577
Command Syntax	1577
Parameters	1577
Command Mode	1577
Applicability	1577
Examples	1577
copy ftp startup-config (interactive)	1578
Command Syntax	1578
Parameters	1578
Default	1578
Command Mode	1578
Applicability	1578
Example	1578
copy scp startup-config (interactive)	1579
Command Syntax	1579
Parameters	1579
Default	1579
Command Mode	1579
Applicability	1579
Examples	1579
copy sftp startup-config (interactive)	1580
Command Syntax	1580
Parameters	1580
Default	1580
Command Mode	1580
Applicability	1580

Examples	1580
copy tftp startup-config (interactive)	1581
Command Syntax	1581
Parameters	1581
Default	1581
Command Mode	1581
Applicability	1581
Examples	1581
copy http startup-config (interactive)	1582
Command Syntax	1582
Parameters	1582
Default	1582
Command Mode	1582
Applicability	1582
Examples	1582
copy file startup-config	1583
Command Syntax	1583
Parameters	1583
Default	1583
Command Mode	1583
Applicability	1583
Examples	1583
load-config	1584
Command Syntax	1584
Parameters	1584
Default	1584
Command Mode	1584
Applicability	1584
Example	1584
Interface Commands	1585
admin-group	1588
Command Syntax	1588
Parameters	1588
Default	1588
Command Mode	1588
Applicability	1588
Example	1588
bandwidth	1589
Command Syntax	1589
Parameters	1589
Default	1589
Command Mode	1589
Applicability	1589
Example	1589
bandwidth-measurement static uni-available-bandwidth	1590
Command Syntax	1590
Parameters	1590

Command Mode	1590
Applicability	1590
Examples	1590
bandwidth-measurement static uni-residual-bandwidth	1591
Command Syntax	1591
Parameters	1591
Command Mode	1591
Applicability	1591
Examples	1591
bandwidth-measurement static uni-utilized-bandwidth	1592
Command Syntax	1592
Parameters	1592
Command Mode	1592
Applicability	1592
Examples	1592
clear hardware-discard-counters	1593
Command Syntax	1593
Parameters	1593
Default	1593
Command Mode	1593
Applicability	1593
Examples	1593
clear interface counters	1594
Command Syntax	1594
Parameters	1594
Command Mode	1594
Applicability	1594
Example	1594
clear interface cpu counters	1595
Command Syntax	1595
Parameters	1595
Default	1595
Command Mode	1595
Applicability	1595
Example	1595
clear interface fec	1596
Command Syntax	1596
Parameter	1596
Default	1596
Command Mode	1596
Applicability	1596
Example	1596
clear ip prefix-list	1597
Command Syntax	1597
Parameters	1597
Default	1597
Command Mode	1597

Applicability	1597
Example	1597
clear ipv6 neighbors	1598
Command Syntax	1598
Parameters	1598
Default	1598
Command Mode	1598
Applicability	1598
Example	1598
clear ipv6 prefix-list	1599
Command Syntax	1599
Parameters	1599
Default	1599
Command Mode	1599
Applicability	1599
Example	1599
debounce-time	1600
Command Syntax	1600
Parameters	1600
Default	1600
Command Mode	1600
Applicability	1600
Example	1601
delay-measurement dynamic twamp	1602
Command Syntax	1602
Parameters	1602
Default	1603
Command Mode	1603
Applicability	1603
Example	1603
delay-measurement a-bit-min-max-delay-threshold	1604
Command Syntax	1604
Parameters	1604
Default	1604
Command Mode	1604
Applicability	1604
Examples	1604
delay-measurement static	1605
Command Syntax	1605
Parameters	1605
Default	1605
Command Mode	1605
Applicability	1605
Examples	1605
delay-measurement a-bit-delay-threshold	1607
Command Syntax	1607
Parameters	1607

Default	1607
Command Mode	1607
Applicability	1607
Examples	1607
default-interface l2protocol	1608
Command Syntax	1608
Parameter	1608
Default	1608
Command Mode	1608
Applicability	1608
Example	1609
default-interface load-interval	1610
Command Syntax	1610
Parameter	1610
Default	1610
Command Mode	1610
Applicability	1610
Example	1610
default-interface type mtu	1611
Command Syntax	1611
Parameter	1611
Default	1611
Command Mode	1611
Applicability	1611
Example	1612
description	1613
Command Syntax	1613
Parameter	1613
Default	1613
Command Mode	1613
Applicability	1613
Examples	1613
duplex	1614
Command Syntax	1614
Parameters	1614
Default	1614
Command Mode	1614
Applicability	1614
Examples	1614
fec	1615
Command Syntax	1615
Parameters	1615
Default	1615
Command Mode	1615
Applicability	1615
Examples	1616
flowcontrol	1617

Command Syntax	1617
Parameters	1617
Default	1617
Command Mode	1617
Applicability	1617
Examples	1617
hardware-profile portmode	1619
Command Syntax	1619
Parameters	1619
Default	1619
Command Mode	1619
Applicability	1619
Examples	1619
if-arbiter	1620
Command Syntax	1620
Parameters	1620
Default	1620
Command Mode	1620
Applicability	1620
Example	1620
interface	1621
Command Syntax	1621
Parameter	1621
Default	1621
Command Mode	1621
Applicability	1621
Example	1621
ip address A.B.C.D/M	1622
Command Syntax	1622
Parameters	1622
Default	1622
Command Mode	1622
Applicability	1622
Examples	1622
ip address dhcp	1623
Command Syntax	1623
Parameters	1623
Default	1623
Command Mode	1623
Applicability	1623
Examples	1623
ip forwarding	1624
Command Syntax	1624
Parameters	1624
Default	1624
Command Mode	1624
Applicability	1624

Examples	1624
ip prefix-list	1625
Command Syntax	1625
Parameters	1625
Default	1626
Command Mode	1626
Applicability	1626
Examples	1626
ip prefix-group	1627
Command Syntax	1627
Parameters	1627
Default	1627
Command Mode	1627
Applicability	1627
Examples	1627
ip proxy-arp	1628
Command Syntax	1628
Parameters	1628
Default	1628
Command Mode	1628
Applicability	1628
Example	1628
ip remote-address	1629
Command Syntax	1629
Command Syntax	1629
Default	1629
Command Mode	1629
Applicability	1629
Example	1629
ip unnumbered	1630
Command Syntax	1630
Parameters	1630
Command Mode	1630
Applicability	1630
Examples	1630
ip vrf forwarding	1631
Command Syntax	1631
Parameters	1631
Default	1631
Command Mode	1631
Applicability	1631
Example	1631
ipv6 address	1632
Command Syntax	1632
Parameters	1632
Default	1632
Command Mode	1632

Applicability	1632
Examples	1632
ipv6 forwarding	1633
Command Syntax	1633
Parameters	1633
Default	1633
Command Mode	1633
Applicability	1633
Example	1633
ipv6 prefix-list	1634
Command Syntax	1634
Parameters	1634
Default	1635
Command Mode	1635
Applicability	1635
Examples	1635
ipv6 prefix-group	1636
Command Syntax	1636
Parameters	1636
Default	1636
Command Mode	1636
Applicability	1636
Examples	1636
ipv6 unnumbered	1637
Command Syntax	1637
Parameters	1637
Default	1637
Command Mode	1637
Applicability	1637
Example	1637
link-debounce-time	1638
Command Syntax	1638
Parameters	1638
Default	1638
Command Mode	1638
Applicability	1638
Example	1638
load interval	1639
Command Syntax	1639
Parameters	1639
Default	1639
Command Mode	1639
Applicability	1639
Example	1639
loopback	1640
Command Syntax	1640
Parameters	1640

Default	1640
Command Mode	1640
Applicability	1640
Example	1640
loss-measurement dynamic	1641
Command Syntax	1641
Parameters	1641
Default	1641
Command Mode	1641
Applicability	1641
Example	1641
loss-measurement uni-link-loss	1642
Command Syntax	1642
Parameters	1642
Default	1642
Command Mode	1642
Applicability	1642
Examples	1642
mac-address	1643
Command Syntax	1643
Parameters	1643
Default	1643
Command mode	1643
Applicability	1643
Examples	1643
mac-address secondary peer-mlag	1644
Command Syntax	1644
Parameters	1644
Default	1644
Command Mode	1644
Applicability	1644
Example	1644
monitor speed	1645
Command Syntax	1645
Parameters	1645
Default	1645
Command Mode	1645
Applicability	1645
Example	1645
monitor queue-drops	1646
Command Syntax	1646
Parameters	1646
Default	1646
Command Mode	1646
Applicability	1646
Example	1646
monitor speed threshold	1647

Command Syntax	1647
Parameters	1647
Default	1647
Command Mode	1647
Applicability	1647
Example	1647
mtu	1648
Command Syntax	1648
Parameters	1648
Default	1648
Command Mode	1648
Applicability	1648
Example	1648
multicast	1649
Command Syntax	1649
Parameters	1649
Default	1649
Command Mode	1649
Applicability	1649
Example	1649
phy dfe	1650
Command Syntax	1650
Parameters	1650
Default	1650
Command Mode	1650
Applicability	1650
Example	1650
phy link-training	1651
Command Syntax	1651
Parameters	1651
Default	1651
Command Mode	1651
Applicability	1651
Example	1651
phy unreliable-los	1652
Command Syntax	1652
Parameters	1652
Default	1652
Command Mode	1652
Applicability	1652
Example	1652
show flowcontrol	1653
Command Syntax	1653
Parameters	1653
Default	1653
Command Mode	1653
Applicability	1653

Example	1653
show hardware-discard-counters	1655
Command Syntax	1655
Parameters	1655
Default	1655
Command Mode	1655
Applicability	1655
Examples	1655
show interface	1657
Command Syntax	1657
Parameters	1657
Default	1657
Command Mode	1657
Applicability	1657
Example	1657
show interface capabilities	1660
Command Syntax	1660
Parameters	1660
Default	1660
Command Mode	1660
Applicability	1660
Example	1660
show interface counters	1662
Command Syntax	1662
Parameters	1662
Command Mode	1662
Applicability	1662
Example	1662
show interface counters drop-stats	1665
Command Syntax	1665
Parameters	1665
Default	1665
Command Mode	1665
Applicability	1665
Example	1665
show interface counters error-stats	1668
Command Syntax	1668
Parameters	1668
Default	1668
Command Mode	1668
Applicability	1668
Example	1668
show interface counters (indiscard-stats outdiscard-stats)	1670
Command Syntax	1670
Parameters	1670
Default	1670
Command Mode	1670

Applicability	1670
Examples	1670
show interface counters protocol	1673
Command Syntax	1673
Parameters	1673
Default	1673
Command Mode	1673
Applicability	1673
Example	1673
show interface counters queue-drop-stats	1674
Command Syntax	1674
Parameters	1674
Default	1674
Command Mode	1674
Applicability	1674
Example	1674
show interface counters queue-stats	1675
Command Syntax	1675
Parameters	1675
Default	1675
Command Mode	1675
Applicability	1675
Example	1675
show interface counters rate	1677
Command Syntax	1677
Parameters	1677
Default	1677
Command Mode	1677
Applicability	1677
Example	1677
show interface counters speed	1679
Command Syntax	1679
Parameters	1679
Default	1679
Command Mode	1679
Applicability	1679
Example	1679
show interface counters summary	1680
Command Syntax	1680
Parameters	1680
Default	1680
Command Mode	1680
Applicability	1680
Example	1680
show interface fec	1682
Command Syntax	1682
Parameters	1682

Default	1682
Command Mode	1682
Applicability	1682
Example	1682
show ip forwarding	1684
Command Syntax	1684
Parameters	1684
Default	1684
Command Mode	1684
Applicability	1684
Example	1684
show ip interface	1685
Command Syntax	1685
Parameters	1685
Default	1685
Command Mode	1685
Applicability	1685
Example	1685
show ip prefix-list	1687
Command Syntax	1687
Parameters	1687
Default	1687
Command Mode	1687
Applicability	1687
Example	1687
show ip prefix-group	1689
Command Syntax	1689
Parameters	1689
Default	1689
Command Mode	1689
Applicability	1689
Examples	1689
show ip route	1690
Command Syntax	1690
Parameters	1690
Default	1691
Command Mode	1691
Applicability	1691
Example	1691
show ip route A.B.C.D/M longer-prefixes	1692
Command Syntax	1692
Parameters	1692
Default	1692
Command Mode	1692
Applicability	1692
Example	1692
show ip vrf	1700

Command Syntax	1700
Parameters	1700
Default	1700
Command Mode	1700
Applicability	1700
Example	1700
show ipv6 forwarding	1701
Command Syntax	1701
Parameters	1701
Default	1701
Command Mode	1701
Applicability	1701
Example	1701
show ipv6 interface brief	1702
Command Syntax	1702
Parameters	1702
Default	1702
Command Mode	1702
Applicability	1702
Example	1702
show ipv6 route	1704
Command Syntax	1704
Parameters	1704
Default	1705
Command Mode	1705
Applicability	1705
Examples	1705
show ipv6 prefix-list	1706
Command Syntax	1706
Parameters	1706
Default	1706
Command Mode	1706
Applicability	1706
Example	1706
show ipv6 prefix-group	1708
Command Syntax	1708
Parameters	1708
Default	1708
Command Mode	1708
Applicability	1708
Examples	1708
show hosts	1709
Command Syntax	1709
Parameters	1709
Default	1709
Command Mode	1709
Applicability	1709

Example	1709
show running-config interface	1711
Command Syntax	1711
Parameter	1711
Default	1712
Command Mode	1712
Applicability	1712
Example	1712
show running-config interface ip	1713
Command Syntax	1713
Parameters	1713
Default	1713
Command Mode	1713
Applicability	1713
Example	1713
show running-config interface ipv6	1714
Command Syntax	1714
Parameters	1714
Default	1714
Command Mode	1714
Applicability	1714
Example	1714
show running-config ip	1715
Command Syntax	1715
Parameters	1715
Default	1715
Command Mode	1715
Applicability	1715
Example	1715
show running-config ipv6	1716
Command Syntax	1716
Parameters	1716
Default	1716
Command Mode	1716
Applicability	1716
Example	1716
show running-config prefix-list	1717
Command Syntax	1717
Parameters	1717
Default	1717
Command Mode	1717
Applicability	1717
Example	1717
shutdown	1718
Command Syntax	1718
Parameters	1718
Default	1718

Command Mode	1718
Applicability	1718
Examples	1718
speed	1719
Command Syntax	1720
Parameters	1720
Default	1721
Command Mode	1721
Applicability	1721
Example	1721
switchport	1722
Command Syntax	1722
Parameters	1722
Default	1722
Command Mode	1722
Applicability	1722
Examples	1722
switchport allowed ethertype	1724
Command Syntax	1724
Parameters	1724
Default	1724
Command Mode	1724
Applicability	1724
Example	1724
switchport protected	1725
Command Syntax	1725
Parameters	1725
Default	1725
Command Mode	1725
Applicability	1725
Example	1725
transceiver	1726
Command Syntax	1726
Parameters	1726
Default	1727
Command Mode	1727
Applicability	1727
Examples	1727
tx cdr-bypass	1728
Command Syntax	1728
Parameters	1728
Default	1728
Command Mode	1728
Applicability	1728
Examples	1728
rx cdr-bypass	1729
Command Syntax	1729

Parameters	1729
Default	1729
Command Mode	1729
Applicability	1729
Examples	1729
Time Range Commands	1730
end-time (absolute)	1731
Command Syntax	1731
Parameters	1731
Default	1731
Command Mode	1732
Applicability	1732
Example	1732
end-time after (relative)	1733
Command Syntax	1733
Parameters	1733
Default	1733
Command Mode	1733
Applicability	1733
Example	1733
frequency	1734
Command Syntax	1734
Parameters	1734
Default	1734
Command Mode	1734
Applicability	1734
Example	1734
frequency days (specific days)	1735
Command Syntax	1735
Parameters	1735
Default	1735
Command Mode	1735
Applicability	1735
Example	1735
start-time (absolute)	1736
Command Syntax	1736
Parameters	1736
Default	1736
Command Mode	1737
Applicability	1737
Example	1737
start-time after (relative)	1738
Command Syntax	1738
Parameters	1738
Default	1738
Command Mode	1738
Applicability	1738

Example	1738
start-time now (current)	1739
Command Syntax	1739
Parameters	1739
Default	1739
Command Mode	1739
Applicability	1739
Example	1739
time-range	1740
Command Syntax	1740
Parameters	1740
Default	1740
Command Mode	1740
Applicability	1740
Example	1740
System Configure Mode Commands	1741
delay-profile interfaces	1742
Command Syntax	1742
Parameters	1742
Command Mode	1742
Applicability	1742
Examples	1742
delay-profile interfaces subcommands	1743
Command Syntax	1743
Parameters	1743
Command Mode	1744
Default	1744
Applicability	1744
Examples	1744
forwarding custom-profile	1745
Command Syntax	1745
Parameters	1745
Default	1746
Command Mode	1746
Applicability	1746
Examples	1746
forwarding profile	1747
Command Syntax	1747
Parameters	1747
Default	1747
Command Mode	1747
Applicability	1748
Examples	1748
ip redirects	1749
Command Syntax	1749
Parameters	1749
Default	1749

Command Mode	1749
Applicability	1749
Example	1749
load-balance enable	1750
Command Syntax	1750
Parameter	1750
Command Mode	1752
Applicability	1752
Examples	1752
hardware-profile filter (XGS)	1753
Command Syntax	1753
Parameter	1754
Default	1755
Command Mode	1755
Applicability	1755
Examples	1755
load-balance rtag7	1756
Command Syntax	1756
Parameters	1756
Command Mode	1758
Applicability	1758
Examples	1758
load-balance rtag7 all-lag-if	1759
Command Syntax	1759
Parameter	1759
Command Mode	1759
Applicability	1759
Examples	1759
load-balance rtag7 hash	1760
Command Syntax	1760
load-balance rtag7 macro-flow	1761
Command Syntax	1761
show forwarding profile limit	1762
Command Syntax	1762
Parameters	1762
Default	1762
Command Mode	1762
Applicability	1762
Examples	1762
show hardware-profile filters	1764
Command Syntax	1764
Parameters	1764
Default	1764
Command Mode	1764
Applicability	1764
Examples	1764
Linux Shell Commands	1766

load-balance rtag7	1767
Command Syntax	1767
Parameters	1767
Command Mode	1769
Applicability	1769
Examples	1769
load-balance rtag7 hash	1770
Command Syntax	1770
dynamic-load-balance mode reactive-path-rebalance	1770
Command Syntax	1771
Parameters	1771
Default	1771
Configuration Mode	1771
Applicability	1771
Example	1771
dynamic-load-balance	1772
Command Syntax	1772
Parameters	1772
Default	1772
Configuration Mode	1773
Applicability	1773
Example	1773
dynamic-load-balance mode	1774
Command Syntax	1774
Parameters	1774
Default	1774
Config Mode	1774
Applicability	1774
Example	1775
show dynamic-load-balance detail	1776
Command Syntax	1776
Parameters	1776
Default	1776
Config Mode	1776
Applicability	1776
Example	1776
show dynamic-load-balance port-quality	1777
Command Syntax	1777
Parameters	1777
Default	1777
Config Mode	1777
Applicability	1777
Example	1777
Commit Rollback	1778
Overview	1778
Commit Rollback Characteristics	1778
Benefits	1778

Prerequisites	1778
show commit list	1779
Command Syntax	1779
Parameters	1779
Command Mode	1779
Applicability	1779
Example	1779
commit-rollback	1780
Command Syntax	1780
Parameter	1780
Command Mode	1780
Applicability	1780
Example	1780
clear cml commit-history (WORD)	1782
Command Syntax	1782
Parameters	1782
Default	1782
Command Mode	1782
Applicability	1782
Example	1782
cml commit-history	1783
Command Syntax	1783
Parameters	1783
Default	1783
Command Mode	1783
Applicability	1783
Examples	1783
cml commit-id rollover	1786
Command Syntax	1786
Parameters	1786
Default	1786
Command Mode	1786
Applicability	1786
Example	1786
Index	1787

PREFACE

About this Guide

This guide describes how to configure System Management in OcNOS.

Audience

This guide is intended for network administrators and other engineering professionals who configure OcNOS.

Conventions

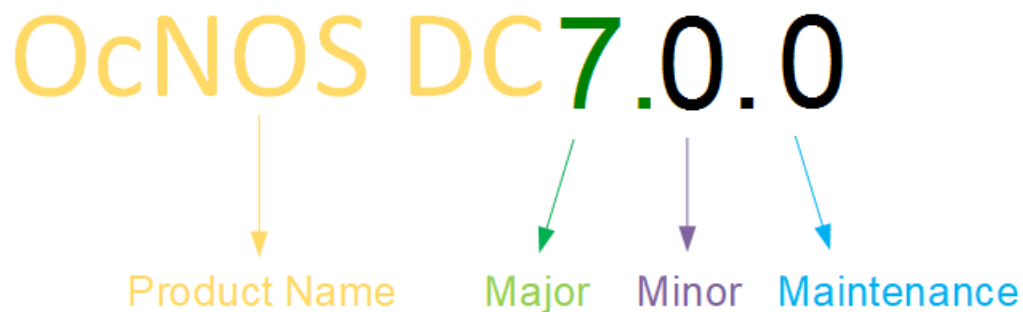
The [Table 1](#) table shows the conventions used in this guide.

Table 1. Conventions

Convention	Description
Italics	Emphasized terms; titles of books
 Note:	Special instructions, suggestions, or warnings
<code>monospaced type</code>	Code elements such as commands, parameters, files, and directories

IP Infusion Product Release Version

Each integer in release numbers indicates Major, Minor, and Maintenance release versions. Build numbers that follow the release numbers are for internal tracking and verification of the software build process and are visible to customers as part of the software version number.



Product Name: IP Infusion Product Family

Major Version: New customer-facing functionality that represents a significant change to the code base; including a significant marketing change or direction in the product.

Minor Version: Enhancements or extensions to existing features, changes to address external needs, or internal improvements to satisfy new sales regions or marketing initiatives.

Maintenance Version: A collection of product bugs or issues usually scheduled every 30 or 60 days, based on the number of issues.

Related Documentation

For information about installing OcNOS, see the *Installation Guide* for your platform.

Feature Availability

Each OcNOS SKU contains a set of supported features. For a list of available features based on the SKU that you purchased, refer to the [Feature Matrix](#).

Migration Guide

Check the *Migration Guide* for necessary configuration changes before migrating from one version of OcNOS to another.

IP Maestro Support

Monitor devices running OcNOS Release 6.3.4-70 and above using IP Maestro software.

Technical Support

IP Infusion maintains an online technical support site that provides a variety of technical support programs for licensed OcNOS customers at the [Technical Assistance Center](#).

Customers and partners enjoy full access to the support website. The site allows customers and partners to open technical support calls, update open calls with new information, and review the status of open or closed calls. The password-protected site includes technical documentation, Release Notes, and descriptions of service offerings.

Technical Sales

Contact the IP Infusion sales representative for more information about the OcNOS solution.

Technical Documentation

For core commands and configuration procedures, visit: [Product Documentation](#).

For training videos, visit: [OcNOS Free Training Videos](#).

For a list of supported platforms and SKUs of OcNOS features, refer to the [OcNOS Feature Matrix](#).

Documentation Disclaimer

The global documentation site is evolving to provide an enhanced website user experience for select topics included in this release. Some guides are now available outside the existing documentation library and can be accessed directly from custom documentation landing pages. These guides offer robust in-built search functionality.

For the latest documentation, visit the product-specific documentation landing page and select the relevant guide.

Comments

If you have comments, or need to report a problem with the content, contact techpubs@ipinfusion.com.

Command Line Interface

This chapter introduces the OcNOS Command Line Interface (CLI) and how to use its features.

Overview

You use the CLI to configure, monitor, and maintain OcNOS devices. The CLI is text-based and each command is usually associated with a specific task.

You can give the commands described in this manual locally from the console of a device running OcNOS or remotely from a terminal emulator such as `putty` or `xterm`. You can also use the commands in scripts to automate configuration tasks.

Chapter Organization

The chapters in command references are organized as described in [Command Description Format \(page 139\)](#).

The chapters in configuration guides are organized into these major sections:

- An overview that explains a configuration in words
 - Topology with a diagram that shows the devices and connections used in the configuration
 - Configuration steps in a table for each device where the left-hand side shows the commands you enter and the right-hand side explains the actions that the commands perform
 - Validation which shows commands and their output that verify the configuration
-

Command Line Interface Help

You access the CLI help by entering a full or partial command string and a question mark “?”. The CLI displays the command keywords or parameters along with a short description. For example, at the CLI command prompt, type:

```
> show ?
```

The CLI displays this keyword list with short descriptions for each keyword:

```
show ?
  application-priority  Application Priority
  arp                  Internet Protocol (IP)
  bfd                  Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD)
  bgp                  Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)
  bi-lsp               Bi-directional lsp status and configuration
  bridge               Bridge group commands
  ce-vlan               COS Preservation for Customer Edge VLAN
  class-map             Class map entry
  cli                  Show CLI tree of current mode
  clns                  Connectionless-Mode Network Service (CLNS)
  control-adjacency     Control Adjacency status and configuration
  control-channel        Control Channel status and configuration
  cspf                  CSPF Information
  customer              Display Customer spanning-tree
  cvlan                 Display CVLAN information
  debugging             Debugging functions
  etherchannel          LACP etherchannel
```

```
    ethernet          Layer-2
    ...
```

If you type the ? in the middle of a keyword, the CLI displays help for that keyword only.

```
> show de?
debugging  Debugging functions
```

If you type the ? in the middle of a keyword, but the incomplete keyword matches several other keywords, OcNOS displays help for all matching keywords.

```
> show i? (CLI does not display the question mark).
interface  Interface status and configuration
ip         IP information
isis       ISIS information
```

Command Completion

The CLI can complete the spelling of a command or a parameter. Begin typing the command or parameter and then press the tab key. For example, at the CLI command prompt type **sh**:

```
> sh
```

Press the tab key. The CLI displays:

```
> show
```

If the spelling of a command or parameter is ambiguous, the CLI displays the choices that match the abbreviation. Type **show i** and press the tab key. The CLI displays:

```
> show i
interface ip      ipv6      isis
> show i
```

The CLI displays the **interface** and **ip** keywords. Type **n** to select **interface** and press the tab key. The CLI displays:

```
> show in
> show interface
```

Type **?** and the CLI displays the list of parameters for the **show interface** command.

```
> show interface
IFNAME  Interface name
|       Output modifiers
>       Output redirection
<cr>
```

The CLI displays the only parameter associated with this command, the **IFNAME** parameter.

Command Abbreviations

The CLI accepts abbreviations that uniquely identify a keyword in commands. For example:

```
> sh int xe0
```

is an abbreviation for:

```
> show interface xe0
```

Command Line Errors

Any unknown spelling causes the CLI to display the error **Unrecognized command** in response to the ?. The CLI displays the command again as last entered.

```
> show dd?
% Unrecognized command
> show dd
```

When you press the Enter key after typing an invalid command, the CLI displays:

```
(config)#router ospf here
                        ^
% Invalid input detected at '^' marker.
```

where the ^ points to the first character in error in the command.

If a command is incomplete, the CLI displays the following message:

```
> show
% Incomplete command.
```

Some commands are too long for the display line and can wrap mid-parameter or mid-keyword, as shown below. This does *not* cause an error and the command performs as expected:

```
area 10.10.0.18 virtual-link 10.10.0.19 authentication-key 57393
```

Command Negation

Many commands have a **no** form that resets a feature to its default value or disables the feature. For example:

- The **ip address** command assigns an IPv4 address to an interface
- The **no ip address** command removes an IPv4 address from an interface

Syntax Conventions

[Table 2](#) describes the conventions used to represent command syntax in this reference.

Table 2. Syntax conventions

Convention	Description	Example
monospaced font	Command strings entered on a command line	show ip ospf
lowercase	Keywords that you enter exactly as shown in the command syntax.	show ip ospf
UPPERCASE	See Variable Placeholders (page 138)	IFNAME
()	Optional parameters, from which you must select one. Vertical bars delimit the selections. Do not enter the parentheses or vertical bars as part of the command.	(A.B.C.D <0-4294967295>)
()	Optional parameters, from which you select one or none. Vertical bars delimit the	(A.B.C.D <0-4294967295>)

Table 2. Syntax conventions (continued)

Convention	Description	Example
	selections. Do not enter the parentheses or vertical bars as part of the command.	
()	Optional parameter which you can specify or omit. Do not enter the parentheses or vertical bar as part of the command.	(IFNAME)
{ }	Optional parameters, from which you must select one or more. Vertical bars delimit the selections. Do not enter the braces or vertical bars as part of the command.	{intra-area <1-255> inter-area <1-255> external <1-255>}
[]	Optional parameters, from which you select zero or more. Vertical bars delimit the selections. Do not enter the brackets or vertical bars as part of the command.	[<1-65535> AA:NN internet local-AS no-advertise no-export]
?	Nonrepeatable parameter. The parameter that follows a question mark can only appear once in a command string. Do not enter the question mark as part of the command.	?route-map WORD
.	Repeatable parameter. The parameter that follows a period can be repeated more than once. Do not enter the period as part of the command.	set as-path prepend .<1-65535>

Variable Placeholders

[Table 3](#) shows the tokens used in command syntax use to represent variables for which you supply a value.

Table 3. Variable placeholders

Token	Description
WORD	A contiguous text string (excluding spaces)
LINE	A text string, including spaces; no other parameters can follow this parameter
IFNAME	Interface name whose format varies depending on the platform; examples are: eth0 , Ethernet0 , ethernet0 , xe0
A.B.C.D	IPv4 address
A.B.C.D/M	IPv4 address and mask/prefix
X:X::X:X	IPv6 address
X:X::X:X/M	IPv6 address and mask/prefix
HH:MM:SS	Time format
AA:NN	BGP community value

Table 3. Variable placeholders (continued)

Token	Description
XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX	MAC address
<1-5> <1-65535> <0-2147483647> <0-4294967295>	Numeric range

Command Description Format

The [Table 4](#) table explains the sections used to describe each command in this reference.

Table 4. Command descriptions

Section	Description
Command Name	The name of the command, followed by what the command does and when should it be used
Command Syntax	The syntax of the command
Parameters	Parameters and options for the command
Default	The state before the command is executed
Command Mode	The mode in which the command runs; see Command Modes (page 143)
Applicability	The command introduced in a specific release version and modified or updated in subsequent versions.
Example	An example of the command being executed

Keyboard Operations

The [Table 5](#) table lists the operations you can perform from the keyboard.

Table 5. Keyboard operations

Key combination	Operation
Left arrow or Ctrl+b	Moves one character to the left. When a command extends beyond a single line, you can press left arrow or Ctrl+b repeatedly to scroll toward the beginning of the line, or you can press Ctrl+a to go directly to the beginning of the line.
Right arrow or Ctrl-f	Moves one character to the right. When a command extends beyond a single line, you can press right arrow or Ctrl+f repeatedly to scroll toward the end of the line, or you can press Ctrl+e to go directly to the end of the line.
Esc, b	Moves back one word
Esc, f	Moves forward one word
Ctrl+e	Moves to end of the line

Table 5. Keyboard operations (continued)

Key combination	Operation
Ctrl+a	Moves to the beginning of the line
Ctrl+u	Deletes the line
Ctrl+w	Deletes from the cursor to the previous whitespace
Alt+d	Deletes the current word
Ctrl+k	Deletes from the cursor to the end of line
Ctrl+y	Pastes text previously deleted with Ctrl+k, Alt+d, Ctrl+w, or Ctrl+u at the cursor
Ctrl+t	Transposes the current character with the previous character
Ctrl+c	Ignores the current line and redisplay the command prompt
Ctrl+z	Ends configuration mode and returns to exec mode
Ctrl+l	Clears the screen
Up Arrow or Ctrl+p	Scroll backward through command history
Down Arrow or Ctrl+n	Scroll forward through command history

Show Command Modifiers



Note: The show command output included in the guides is for illustration purposes only. Based on the combination of features enabled and ongoing enhancements made to the commands, the output for these commands may vary. For instance, the actual command output may differ depending on the software version, configuration, and platform. Field names, values, and formats are subject to change.

You can use two tokens to modify the output of a **show** command. Enter a question mark to display these tokens:

```
# show users ?
| Output modifiers
> Output redirection
```

You can type the | (vertical bar character) to use output modifiers. For example:

```
> show rsvp | ?
begin      Begin with the line that matches
exclude    Exclude lines that match
include    Include lines that match
last       Last few lines
redirect   Redirect output
```

Begin Modifier

The **begin** modifier displays the output beginning with the first line that contains the input string (everything typed after the **begin** keyword). For example:

```
# show running-config | begin xe1
...skipping
interface xe1
ipv6 address fe80::204:75ff:fee6:5393/64
!
interface xe2
```



```

ipv6 address fe80::20d:56ff:fe96:725a/64
!
line con 0
login
!
end

```

You can specify a regular expression after the **begin** keyword. This example begins the output at a line with either “xe2” or “xe4”:

```

# show running-config | begin xe[2-4]

...skipping
interface xe2
 shutdown
!
interface xe4
 shutdown
!
interface svlan0.1
 no shutdown
!
route-map myroute permit 2
!
route-map mymap1 permit 10
!
route-map rmap1 permit 2
!
line con 0
 login
line vty 0 4
 login
!
end

```

Include Modifier

The **include** modifier includes only those lines of output that contain the input string. In the output below, all lines containing the word “input” are included:

```

# show interface xe1 | include input
  input packets 80434552, bytes 2147483647, dropped 0, multicast packets 0
  input errors 0, length 0, overrun 0, CRC 0, frame 0, fifo 1, missed 0

```

You can specify a regular expression after the **include** keyword. This examples includes all lines with “input” or “output”:

```

#show interface xe0 | include (in|out)put
  input packets 597058, bytes 338081476, dropped 0, multicast packets 0
  input errors 0, length 0, overrun 0, CRC 0, frame 0, fifo 0, missed 0
  output packets 613147, bytes 126055987, dropped 0
  output errors 0, aborted 0, carrier 0, fifo 0, heartbeat 0, window 0

```

Exclude Modifier

The **exclude** modifier excludes all lines of output that contain the input string. In the following output example, all lines containing the word “input” are excluded:

```

# show interface xe1 | exclude input
Interface xe1
 Scope: both
 Hardware is Ethernet, address is 0004.75e6.5393
 index 3 metric 1 mtu 1500 <UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,MULTICAST>

```

```
VRF Binding: Not bound
Administrative Group(s): None
DSTE Bandwidth Constraint Mode is MAM
inet6 fe80::204:75ff:fee6:5393/64
  output packets 4438, bytes 394940, dropped 0
  output errors 0, aborted 0, carrier 0, fifo 0, heartbeat 0, window 0
  collisions 0
```

You can specify a regular expression after the **exclude** keyword. This example excludes lines with “output” or “input”:

```
show interface xe0 | exclude (in|out)put
Interface xe0
  Scope: both
  Hardware is Ethernet   Current HW addr: 001b.2139.6c4a
  Physical:001b.2139.6c4a Logical:(not set)
  index 2 metric 1 mtu 1500 duplex-full arp ageing timeout 3000
  <UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,MULTICAST>
  VRF Binding: Not bound
  Bandwidth 100m
  DHCP client is disabled.
  inet 10.1.2.173/24 broadcast 10.1.2.255
  VRRP Master of :   VRRP is not configured on this interface.
  inet6 fe80::21b:21ff:fe39:6c4a/64
  collisions 0
```

Redirect Modifier

The **redirect** modifier writes the output into a file. The output is not displayed.

```
# show cli history | redirect /var/frame.txt
```

The output redirection token (>) does the same thing:

```
# show cli history >/var/frame.txt
```

Last Modifier

The **last** modifier displays the output of last few number of lines (As per the user input). The last number ranges from 1 to 9999.

For example:

```
#show running-config | last 10
```

String Parameters

The restrictions in [Table 6](#) apply for all string parameters used in OcNOS commands, unless some other restrictions are noted for a particular command.

Table 6. String parameter restrictions

Restriction	Description
Input length	1965 characters or less
Restricted special characters	“?”, “,”, “>”, “ ”, and “=” The “ ” character is allowed only for the description command in interface mode.

Command Modes

Commands are grouped into modes arranged in a hierarchy. Each mode has its own set of commands. The table below lists the command modes common to all protocols.

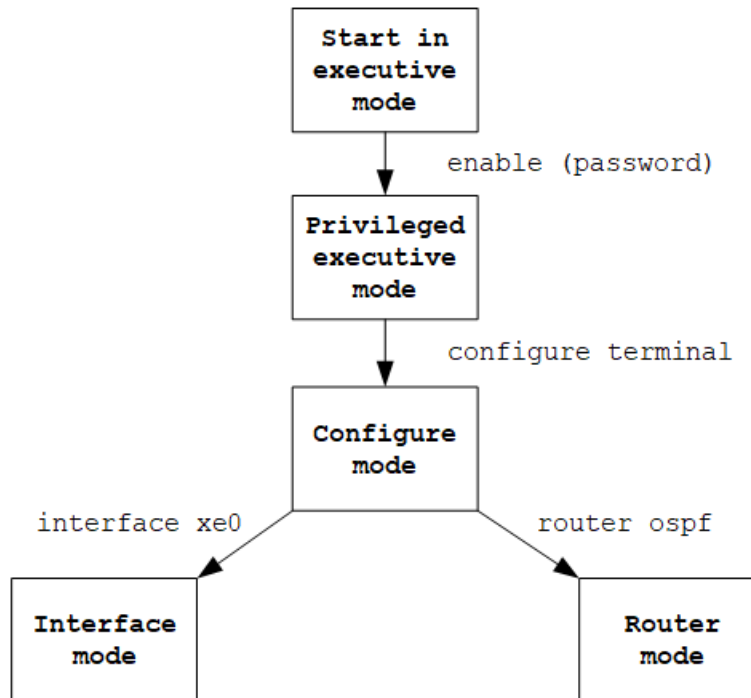
Table 7. Common Command Modes

Name	Description
Execution mode	Also called <i>view</i> mode, this is the first mode to appear after you start the CLI. It is a base mode from where you can perform basic commands such as show, exit, quit, help, and enable.
Privileged execution mode	Also called <i>enable</i> mode, in this mode you can run additional basic commands such as debug, write, and show.
Configure mode	Also called <i>configure terminal</i> mode, in this mode you can run configuration commands and go into other modes such as interface, router, route map, key chain, and address family. Configure mode is single user. Only one user at a time can be in configure mode.
Interface mode	In this mode you can configure protocol-specific settings for a particular interface. Any setting you configure in this mode overrides a setting configured in router mode.
Router mode	This mode is used to configure router-specific settings for a protocol such as BGP or OSPF.

Command Mode Tree

The diagram below shows the common command mode hierarchy.

Figure 1. Common command modes



To change modes:

1. Enter privileged executive mode by entering **enable** in Executive mode.
2. Enter configure mode by entering **configure terminal** in Privileged Executive mode.

The example below shows moving from executive mode to privileged executive mode to configure mode and finally to router mode:

```
> enable mypassword
# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
(config)# router ospf
(config-router)#
```



Note: Each protocol can have modes in addition to the common command modes. See the command reference for the respective protocol for details.

Transaction-based Command-line Interface

The OcNOS command line interface is transaction based:

- Any changes done in configure mode are stored in a separate *candidate* configuration that you can view with the `show transaction current` command.
- When a configuration is complete, apply the candidate configuration to the running configuration with the `commit` command.

- If a `commit` fails, no configuration is applied as the entire transaction is considered failed. You can continue to change the candidate configuration and then retry the `commit`.
- Discard the candidate configuration with the `abort transaction` command.
- Check the last aborted transaction with the `show transaction last-aborted` command.
- Multiple configurations cannot be removed with a single `.` You must remove each configuration followed by a `commit`.



Note: All commands MUST be executed only in the default CML shell (`cm1sh`). If you log in as root and start `imish`, then the system configurations will go out of sync. The `imish` shell is not supported and should not be started manually.

AUTHENTICATION MANAGEMENT CONFIGURATION

AAA Configuration for Console Connection	147
Overview	147
Configuration	147
Glossary	150
Restricted Access to Privilege Mode based on User Role	151
Overview	151
Prerequisites	151
Configuration	151
RADIUS Client Configuration	154
Overview	154
RADIUS Authorization Configuration	154
RADIUS Server Authentication Configuration	158
RADIUS Server Accounting	165
Fall Back Option for RADIUS Authentication	166
TACACS Client Configuration	169
Overview	169
TACACS Server Authentication	169
TACACS Server Accounting	178
TACACS Server Authorization	179
Role-Based Access Control	182
Overview	182
Benefits	182
Prerequisites	183
RBAC Configuration	183
Implementation Examples	185
RBAC Commands	185
Troubleshooting	192

AAA Configuration for Console Connection

Overview

OcNOS uses the Accounting, Authentication, Authorization (AAA) protocol to authenticate the user through RADIUS or TACACS+ remote servers or Local authentication server to give access to the device. The console port of the OcNOS is accessible (ssh or Telnet) only through the default VRF or VRF management port only. If the user attempts to access the device using the non VRF interface the access is denied.

The AAA authentication from console port via default VRF or VRF management is enhanced to reach the remote authentication servers through the non VRF interface.

Feature Characteristics

TACACS/RADIUS client can reach the OcNOS in both default and management VRF or non VRF interface for authentication.

Following are the features supported:

- Default VRF to reach the remote authentication (TACACS/RADIUS) server in Management VRF
- Management VRF to reach the loopback interface in Default VRF
- The AAA using servers are defined in default and management VRF
- When AAA server is not reachable, the authentication, authorization and accounting is performed via the local authentication server.
- AAA solution is performed based on the configuration only, not on the source of VRF.

Configuration

The following configuration uses the TACACS+ remote server for authentication. The same configurations are holds good for RADIUS authentication server.

Perform the following configurations on host.

1. Configure TACACS client using the configuration provided in [TACACS Client Configuration \(page 169\)](#) or [RADIUS Client Configuration \(page 154\)](#) section.
2. In the above configuration, configure the TACACS or RADIUS server in both management and default VRF. A sample configuration is provided below:

```
feature tacacs+ vrf management
tacacs-server login host 10.12.97.208 vrf management seq-num 1 key 7
0x67efdb4ad9d771c3ed8312b2bc74cedb
feature tacacs+
tacacs-server login host 40.40.40.1 seq-num 1 key 7 0x67efdb4ad9d771c3ed8312b2bc74cedb
tacacs-server login host 30.30.30.1 seq-num 2 key 7 0x67efdb4ad9d771c3ed8312b2bc74cedb
```

3. Create server group for management VRF using the following CLI. This command changes the configure mode to server group (config-tacacs)#.

```
aaa group server tacacs+ TACACS_VRF_MGMT vrf management
```



Note: An AAA server group name configured in a VRF cannot be used to configure another VRF. For example, if the **TACACS_VRF_MGMT** server group is configured in the VRF management, you cannot configure an AAA server with the same name in any other VRFs.

4. Make the TACAC+S server 10.12.30.86 part of the group TACACS_VRF_MGMT for default VRF.

```
server 10.12.30.86
```

5. Configure the authentication behavior for TACACS+ server with default VRF management, non VRF and fall-back to local authentication server if none configured for management VRF.

```
aaa authentication login default vrf management group TACACS_VRF_MGMT TACACS_NON_VRF_MGMT local
```

6. Configure AAA behavior for management VRF using the following CLIs.

```
aaa accounting default vrf management group TACACS_VRF_MGMT TACACS_NON_VRF_MGMT local
aaa authorization default vrf management group TACACS_VRF_MGMT TACACS_NON_VRF_MGMT local
aaa authentication login default fallback error local non-existent-user vrf management
```

7. Create a server group for non VRF management using the following CLI. This command changes the configure mode to server group (config-tacacs)#.

```
aaa group server tacacs+ TACACS_NON_VRF_MGMT
server 40.40.40.1
server 30.30.30.1
```

8. Configure the authentication behavior for TACACS+ server with console VRF management, non VRF and fall-back to local authentication server if none configured for management VRF.

9. Configure AAA behavior for non management VRF using the following CLIs.

```
aaa authentication login console group TACACS_VRF_MGMT TACACS_NON_VRF_MGMT local
aaa accounting console group TACACS_VRF_MGMT TACACS_NON_VRF_MGMT local
aaa authorization console group TACACS_VRF_MGMT TACACS_NON_VRF_MGMT local
aaa authentication login console fallback error local non-existent-user
```



Note: If both management and default VRF is configured, then the default VRF is used to reach the TACACS/RADIUS server. If it is not reachable, then the management VRF is used.

Validation

Following is the sample validation show output for TACACS server with default management VRF and non VRF interface.

Following output shows the interface configured for server group.

```
OcNOS# sh tacacs-server groups
VRF: default
group tacacs+:
    server: all configured tacacs servers

group TACACS_NON_VRF_MGMT:
    server 40.40.40.1
    seq-num 1
    port is 49
    key is *****

    server 30.30.30.1
    seq-num 2
```



```
port is 49
key is *****
```

Following output shows the TACACS+ server configurations:

```
OcNOS#sh tacacs-server vrf management
VRF: management
```

```
total number of servers:1
```

```
Tacacs+ Server      : 10.12.97.208/49
  Sequence Number   : 1
    Failed Auth Attempts : 0
    Success Auth Attempts : 0
    Failed Connect Attempts : 0
  Last Successful authentication:
```

(*) indicates last active.

```
OcNOS#sh tacacs-server
VRF: default
```

```
total number of servers:2
```

```
Tacacs+ Server      : 40.40.40.1/49
  Sequence Number   : 1
    Failed Auth Attempts : 0
    Success Auth Attempts : 0
    Failed Connect Attempts : 0
  Last Successful authentication:
```

```
Tacacs+ Server      : 30.30.30.1/49
  Sequence Number   : 2
    Failed Auth Attempts : 0
    Success Auth Attempts : 0
    Failed Connect Attempts : 0
  Last Successful authentication:
```

(*) indicates last active.

```
OcNOS#
```

```
OcNOS#show running-config tacacs+
feature tacacs+ vrf management
tacacs-server login host 10.12.97.208 vrf management seq-num 1 key 7
0x67efdb4ad9d771c3ed8312b2bc74cedb
```

```
feature tacacs+
tacacs-server login host 40.40.40.1 seq-num 1 key 7 0x67efdb4ad9d771c3ed8312b2bc74cedb
tacacs-server login host 30.30.30.1 seq-num 2 key 7 0x67efdb4ad9d771c3ed8312b2bc74cedb
Following output shows the AAA configurations:
```

```
OcNOS#show running-config aaa
aaa group server tacacs+ TACACS_VRF_MGMT vrf management
server 10.12.97.208
```

```
aaa authentication login default vrf management group TACACS_VRF_MGMT TACACS_NON_VRF_MGMT local
aaa accounting default vrf management group TACACS_VRF_MGMT TACACS_NON_VRF_MGMT local
aaa authorization default vrf management group TACACS_VRF_MGMT TACACS_NON_VRF_MGMT local
aaa authentication login default fallback error local non-existent-user vrf management
aaa group server tacacs+ TACACS_NON_VRF_MGMT
server 40.40.40.1
server 30.30.30.1
```

```
aaa authentication login console group TACACS_VRF_MGMT TACACS_NON_VRF_MGMT local
aaa accounting console group TACACS_VRF_MGMT TACACS_NON_VRF_MGMT local
aaa authorization console group TACACS_VRF_MGMT TACACS_NON_VRF_MGMT local
aaa authentication login console fallback error local non-existent-user
```

Glossary

Key Terms/Acronym	Description
TACACS	Terminal Access Controller Access Control System

Restricted Access to Privilege Mode based on User Role

Overview

The Remote Authentication server is enhanced to provide access to execute mode or privilege level execute mode based on the network user's role. The authentication server can be Remote Authentication Dial-In User Service (RADIUS) or the Terminal Access Controller Access Control System (TACACS) server.

This authorization behavior is enhanced to enable privilege level mode based on the user role specified in the RADIUS/TACACS server. A new CLI **disable default auto-enable** is introduced to implement it. Executing this CLI removes the default access to the privilege execute mode to any user.

Feature Characteristics

Removed the default login behavior of network-admin role and authenticate the user based on difference privilege level defined in the remote authentication

The authentications assumes the following:.

- If no privilege-level is specified in the authentication server, the default user role is "network-user".
- All the user logged into the privilege exec mode by default.
- Executing the **disable default auto-enable** CLI decides the execution mode only for "network-user" role based on the privilege level.
- The user role is deter

Prerequisites

The following is mandatory before issuing the **disable default auto-enable** CLI:

- Specify the RADIUS/TACACS server to authenticate the remote user login and enable the RADIUS/TACACS authentication.

```
radius-server login host 1.2.7.4 vrf management seq-num 1 key 7
0x67efdb4ad9d771c3ed8312b2bc74cedb
aaa authentication login default vrf management group radius
```

Configuration

Perform the following configurations on host to disable the privilege execute mode based the user role.

1. Configure RADIUS/TACACS server using the configuration provided in [RADIUS Authorization Configuration \(page 154\)](#) or [TACACS Server Authentication \(page 169\)](#) section.
2. In the above configuration after enabling the authentication, execute **disable default auto-enable** CLI to get into network user executive mode based on user role.

```
(config)#radius-server login host 10.12.97.42 vrf management seq-num 1 key 0 testing123
OcNOS(config)#aaa authentication login default vrf management group radius
OcNOS(config)#disable default auto-enable
```



Note: By default this command is disabled.

Validation

Without configuring the **disable default auto-enable CLI**, if you login as remote user, user will be entered into privileged exec-mode.

```
radius-server login host 10.12.97.42 vrf management seq-num 1 key 7 0x67efdb4ad9
d771c3ed8312b2bc74cedb
```

```
root@instance-00000759:/home/ZebOS8NG# ssh ipi1@10.12.159.128
ipi1@10.12.159.128's password:
Linux OcNOS 4.19.91-ga6f5ae56f #1 SMP Sun Feb 11 13:19:33 UTC 2024 x86_64
Last login: Thu Feb 14 11:43:28 2019 from 10.12.43.197
OcNOS version UFI_S9500-30XS-XP-6.5.0 02/28/2024 07:28:24
```

```
OcNOS#show users
Current user : (*). Lock acquired by user : (#).
CLI user : [C]. Netconf users : [N].
Location : Applicable to CLI users.
Session : Applicable to NETCONF users.
```

```
Line User Idle Location/Session PID TYPE Role
(#) 0 con 0 [C]root 0d00h01m ttyS0 5093 Local network-admin
(*) 130 vty 0 [C]ipi1 0d00h00m pts/0 5168 Remote network-user
```

After configuring the **disable default auto-enable CLI**, if you login as remote user with privilege level 0, user will be entered into exec-mode.

```
root@instance-00000759:/home/ZebOS8NG# ssh ipi1@10.12.159.128
ipi1@10.12.159.128's password:
Linux OcNOS 4.19.91-ga6f5ae56f #1 SMP Sun Feb 11 13:19:33 UTC 2024 x86_64
Last login: Thu Feb 14 14:02:48 2019 from 10.12.43.197
OcNOS version UFI_S9500-30XS-XP-6.5.0 02/28/2024 07:28:24
```

```
OcNOS>en
OcNOS#show users
Current user : (*). Lock acquired by user : (#).
CLI user : [C]. Netconf users : [N].
Location : Applicable to CLI users.
Session : Applicable to NETCONF users.
```

```
Line User Idle Location/Session PID TYPE Role
(#) 0 con 0 [C]root 0d00h00m ttyS0 5093 Local network-admin
(*) 130 vty 0 [C]ipi1 0d00h00m pts/0 5207 Remote network-user
```

After configuring the **disable default auto-enable CLI**, if you login as remote user with privilege level 1-15, the user will be entered into privileged execution mode.

```
root@instance-00000759:/home/ZebOS8NG# ssh ipi1@10.12.159.128
ipi1@10.12.159.128's password:
Linux OcNOS 4.19.91-ga6f5ae56f #1 SMP Sun Feb 11 13:19:33 UTC 2024 x86_64
OcNOS version UFI_S9500-30XS-XP-6.5.0 02/28/2024 07:28:24
```

```
OcNOS#show users
Current user : (*). Lock acquired by user : (#).
CLI user : [C]. Netconf users : [N].
Location : Applicable to CLI users.
Session : Applicable to NETCONF users.
```

```
Line User Idle Location/Session PID TYPE Role
(#) 0 con 0 [C]root 0d00h01m ttyS0 5093 Local network-admin
(*) 130 vty 0 [C]ipi1 0d00h00m pts/0 5239 Remote network-engineer
```

CLI Commands

RADIUS authentication introduces the following configuration commands starting from OcNOS version 6.5.1. For more details, refer to the [disable default auto-enable \(page 207\)](#) topic.

Glossary

Key Terms/Acronym	Description
RADIUS	Remote Authentication Dial-In User Service
TACACS	Terminal Access Controller Access Control System server

RADIUS Client Configuration

Overview

Remote Authentication Dial In User Service (RADIUS) is a remote authentication protocol that is used to communicate with an authentication server. A RADIUS server is responsible for receiving user connection requests, authenticating the user, and then returning all configuration information necessary for the client to deliver service to the user.

The OcNOS device, acting as a RADIUS client, sends the user's credentials to the RADIUS server requesting authentication. The RADIUS server validates the received user's credentials and authenticates it. After the authentication, it authorizes the user's privilege level and shares it with the OcNOS. Thus, the user role is decided based on the received privilege level.

The key points for RADIUS authentication are:

- Transactions between client and server are authenticated through the use of a shared key and this key is never sent over the network.
- The password is encrypted before sending it over the network.
- A maximum of eight RADIUS servers can be configured.

Limitation

- If the privilege level is not specified in the radius server's user config file, the default role is considered "network-user."
- By default, the Privileged Exec mode is given to all the users

In OcNOS version 6.4.1, the RADIUS is not present on radius server or authentication fails from RADIUS server

To implement the above requirements, the existing CLI [Authentication, Authorization and Accounting \(page 195\)](#) is used to enable fallback to local authentication server. This is disabled by default.

By default, the fallback to local authentication is applied when the Radius server is unreachable. For other scenarios, enable the fallback using the CLI.



Note: For invalid secret key there is no fallback local authentication. Console authentication is not supported for Radius.

In OcNOS version 6.4.2, the RADIUS Authorization is supported.

RADIUS Authorization Configuration

Benefits

Based on the privilege level received from the RADIUS server user role is determined.

Prerequisites

RADIUS server process must be up and running.

Configuration

Topology

Following is the RADIUS client and server network topology.

Figure 2. RADIUS Server Client Configuration



IPv4 Address

RADIUS server address is configured in IPv4 address format.

RADIUS Client (Host)

<pre>(config)#radius-server login host 10.12.33.211 vrf management seq-num 1 key 0 testing123</pre>	Specify the radius server ipv4 address to be configured with shared local key for management vrf. The same key should be present on the server config file.
<pre>(config)#radius-server login host 1.1.1.2 seq-num 1 key 0 testing123</pre>	Specify the radius server ipv4 address to be configured with shared local key for default vrf. The same key should be present on the server config file.
<pre>(config)#aaa authentication login default vrf management group radius</pre>	Enable authentication for radius server configured for management VRF. Authorization is also enabled by default.
<pre>(config)#aaa authentication login console group radius</pre>	Enable authentication for radius server . Authorization is also enabled by console
<pre>(config)#aaa authentication login default vrf management group radius local</pre>	Enable authentication for radius server and fallback to local configured for management VRF. Authorization is also enabled by default
<pre>(config)#aaa authentication login console group radius local</pre>	Enable authentication for radius server and fallback to local configured for default vrf. Authorization is also enabled by default

Specifies privilege level in **radius server** configuration file. The RADIUS client fetch the network operator privilege level from this file. The Privilege level range is between 0-15.

Table 8. Role/privilege level mapping

Role	Privilege level
Network-admin	15
Network engineer	14
RBAC-customized-role	13
Network operator	1 to 12
Network user	0 or any other values (>15 or negative values or any character)

Validation

To verify the RADIUS authorization process, login from the host machine to Host IP with the authenticating user credentials and provide a RADIUS server password.

Execute following show commands to verify the Radius authorization status.

```
OcNOS#sh running-config aaa
aaa authentication login default vrf management group radius
aaa authentication login console group radius
aaa authentication login default vrf management group radius local
aaa authentication login console group radius local

OcNOS#sh running-config radius
radius-server login host 10.12.33.211 vrf management seq-num 1 key 7
0x67efdb4ad9d771c3ed8312b2bc74cedb

radius-server login host 1.1.1.1 seq-num 1 key 7 0x67efdb4ad9d771c3ed8312b2bc74cedb

OcNOS#sh radius-server vrf management
timeout value: 5

Total number of servers:1

VRF: management
Following RADIUS servers are configured:
Radius Server          : 10.12.33.211 (*)
  Sequence Number      : 1
  available for authentication on port : 1812
  available for accounting on port    : 1813
  RADIUS shared secret  : *****
  Failed Authentication count         : 3
  Successful Authentication count     : 13
  Failed Connection Request           : 3
  Last Successful authentication      : 2023 November 30, 06:25:07

OcNOS#sh radius-server vrf management
timeout value: 5

Total number of servers:1

VRF: management
Following RADIUS servers are configured:
Radius Server          : 1.1.1.1 (*)
  Sequence Number      : 1
  available for authentication on port : 1812
  available for accounting on port    : 1813
  RADIUS shared secret  : *****
  Failed Authentication count         : 3
  Successful Authentication count     : 10
  Failed Connection Request           : 0
  Last Successful authentication      : 2023 November 30, 06:28:07
```



```
OcNOS#sh users
Current user      : (*).  Lock acquired by user : (#).
CLI user         : [C].  Netconf users       : [N].
Location : Applicable to CLI users.
Session  : Applicable to NETCONF users.
```

Line	User	Idle	Location/Session	PID	TYPE	Role
(*) 0 con 0	[C]ocnos	0d00h00m	ttyS0	5251	Local	network-admin
130 vty 0	[C]ocnos	0d00h00m	pts/0	5288	Remote	network-user
131 vty 1	[C]abc	0d00h00m	pts/1	5340	Remote	network-engineer
132 vty 2	[C]ipi	0d00h00m	pts/2	5350	Remote	network-operator

IPv6 Address

RADIUS server address is configured in IPv6 address.

RADIUS Client (Host)

OcNOS(config)#radius-server login host 2001:db8:100::2 vrf management seq-num 1 key 0 testing123	Configure radius server with IPv6 address
OcNOS(config)#aaa authentication login default vrf management group radius local	Configure AAA authentication
(config)#interface eth0	Navigate to the interface mode
(config-if)#ipv6 address 2001:db8:100::5/64	Configure IPv6 address on the eth0 interface
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface configure mode
(config)#commit	Commit the configuration
(config)#exit	Exit configure mode

Validation

To verify the RADIUS authorization process, login from the host machine to Host IP with the authenticating user credentials and provide a RADIUS server password.

Execute following show commands to verify the Radius authorization status.

```
#show running-config radius
radius-server login host 2001:db8:100::2 vrf management seq-num 1 key 7
0x67efdb4ad9d771c3ed8312b2bc74cedb

#show running-config aaa
aaa authentication login default vrf management group radius

#show ipv6 interface eth0 brief
Interface          IPv6-Address          Admin-Status
eth0                2001:db8:100::5fe80::218:23ff:fe30:e6ba  [up/up]
```

Implementation Examples

Following is an example for **radius-server** configuration file:

```
ipi Cleartext-Password := "ipil23"
Management-Privilege-Level := 12
ocnos Cleartext-Password := "ocnos"
Management-Privilege-Level := 0
```

```
abc Cleartext-password :="AC123"  
Management-Privilege-Level := 14
```

RADIUS Server Authentication Configuration

IPv4 Address

Radius server address is configured as IPv4 address.

Topology

Figure 3. RADIUS Server Host Configuration



Host

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#radius-server login key testing101 vrf management	Specify the global key for radius servers that are not configured with their respective keys for management vrf. This key should match the one present in the config file of tacacs server.
(config)#radius-server login key testing101	Specify the global key for radius servers that are not configured with their respective keys for default vrf. This key should match the one present in the config file of tacacs server
(config)#radius-server login host 10.12.17.13 vrf management seq-num 1 key testing123	Specify the radius server ipv4 address to be configured with shared local key for management vrf. The same key should be present on the server config file.
(config)#radius-server login host 10.12.17.13 seq-num 2 key testing123	Specify the radius server ipv4 address to be configured with shared local key for default vrf. The same key should be present on the server config file.
(config)#radius-server login host 10.12.17.11 vrf management seq-num 1 auth-port 1045	Specify the radius server ipv4 address to be configured with port number for management vrf. The radius server should be started with same port number.
(config)#radius-server login host 10.12.17.11 seq-num 1 auth-port 1045	Specify the radius server ipv4 address to be configured with port number for default vrf. The radius server should be started with same port number

<pre>(config)#radius-server login host 10.12.17.11 vrf management seq-num 1 key 7 wawyanbl23 auth-port 60000 acct-port 60000 timeout 6</pre>	Specify the radius server ipv4 address to be configured with authentication port number, accounting port number, shared key for management vrf. The radius server should be started with same port number.
<pre>(config)#radius-server login host 10.12.17.11 seq- num 1 key 7 wawyanbl23 auth-port 60000 acct-port 60000 timeout 6</pre>	Specify the radius server ipv4 address to be configured with authentication port number, accounting port number, shared key for default vrf. The radius server should be started with same port number. The radius server should be started with same port number
<pre>(config)#radius-server login host Radius-Server-1 vrf management seq-num 2 key 7 wawyanbl23 auth-port 60000 acct-port 60000 timeout 2</pre>	Specify the radius server configured with hostname, key authentication port number, accounting port number, for management VRF. The radius server should be started with same port number
<pre>(config)#radius-server login host Radius-Server-1 seq-num 2 key 7 wawyanbl23 auth-port 60000 acct- port 60000 timeout 2</pre>	Specify the radius server configured with hostname sequence number, key and port number for default VRF. The radius server should be started with same port number.
<pre>(config)#aaa authentication login default vrf management group radius</pre>	Enable authentication for radius server configured for management VRF. Authorization is also enabled by default
<pre>(config)#aaa authentication login default group radius</pre>	Enable authentication for radius server configured for default vrf. Authorization is also enabled by default.
<pre>(config)#aaa authentication login default vrf management group radius local</pre>	Enable authentication for radius server and fallback to local configured for management VRF. Authorization is also enabled by default
<pre>(config)#aaa authentication login default group radius local</pre>	Enable authentication for radius server and fallback to local configured for default vrf. Authorization is also enabled by default
<pre>(config)#aaa authentication login default vrf management group radius local none</pre>	Enable authentication for radius server, fallback to local followed by fallback to none, configured for management VRF. Authorization is also enabled by default
<pre>(config)#aaa authentication login default radius local none</pre>	Enable authentication for radius server, fallback to local followed by fallback to none, configured for default vrf. Authorization is also enabled by default
<pre>(config)#aaa authentication login default vrf management group radius none</pre>	Enable authentication for radius, fallback to none, configured for management VRF. Authorization is also enabled by default
<pre>(config)#aaa authentication login default group radius none</pre>	Enable authentication for radius, fallback to none, configured for default VRF. Authorization is also enabled by default

(config)#aaa group server radius G1 vrf management	Create aaa radius group G1 for management vrf
(config)#aaa group server radius G1	Create AAA radius group G1 for default VRF
(config-radius)#server 10.12.17.11	Make the radius server 10.12.30.86 a part of this group G1 for default VRF
(config-radius)#server Radius-Server-1	Make Radius-Server-1 a part of this group G1
(config-radius)#exit	Exit radius mode
(config)#commit	Commit the configuration
(config)#aaa group server radius G1	Enter radius mode
(config-radius)#server 10.12.17.11	Make the radius server 10.12.30.86 a part of this group G1 for default vrf
(config-radius)#server Radius-Server-1	Make Radius-Server-1 a part of this group G1
(config-radius)#exit	Exit radius mode.
(config)#commit	Commit the configuration
(config)#aaa authentication login default vrf management group G1	Authenticate the tacacs+ group G1 with aaa authentication for management vrf
(config)#aaa authentication login default group G1	Authenticate the tacacs+ group G1 with aaa authentication for default vrf
(config)#commit	Commit the configuration

Validation

To verify the RADIUS authentication process, use SSH or Telnet from the host machine to Host IP with the authenticating user created, and provide a RADIUS server password and check whether the client validates the user with the corresponding username and password.

```
#show radius-server vrf management
      VRF: management
timeout value: 5

Total number of servers:2

Following RADIUS servers are configured:
Radius Server      : 10.12.17.13
  Sequence Number  : 1
  available for authentication on port : 60000
  available for accounting on port    : 60000
  timeout          : 2
  RADIUS shared secret : *****
  Failed Authentication count : 0
  Successful Authentication count : 2
  Failed Connection Request : 2
  Last Successful authentication : 2000 January 05, 20:55:44
Radius Server      : 10.12.17.11 (*)
  Sequence Number  : 2
  available for authentication on port : 60000
  available for accounting on port    : 60000
  timeout          : 2
  RADIUS shared secret : *****
  Failed Authentication count : 1
  Successful Authentication count : 1
  Failed Connection Request : 0
  Last Successful authentication : 2000 January 05, 20:58:33
```

```
#show radius-server
    VRF: default
timeout value: 5

Total number of servers:4

Following RADIUS servers are configured:
Radius Server      : 192.168.1.1
  Sequence Number  : 1
  available for authentication on port : 60000
  available for accounting on port : 60000
  timeout          : 2
  RADIUS shared secret : *****
  Failed Authentication count : 0
  Successful Authentication count : 1
  Failed Connection Request : 2
  Last Successful authentication : 2000 January 05, 20:45:09

Radius Server      : 100.0.0.1 (*)
  Sequence Number  : 2
  available for authentication on port : 60000
  available for accounting on port : 60000
  timeout          : 2

Radius Server      : 100.0.0.1 (*)
  Sequence Number  : 2
  available for authentication on port : 60000
  available for accounting on port : 60000
  timeout          : 2
  RADIUS shared secret : *****
  Failed Authentication count : 1
  Successful Authentication count : 1
  Failed Connection Request : 0
  Last Successful authentication : 2000 January 05, 20:46:36

#show radius-server vrf management
    VRF: management
timeout value: 5

Total number of servers:2

Following RADIUS servers are configured:
Radius Server      : 10.12.17.13
  Sequence Number  : 1
  available for authentication on port : 60000
  available for accounting on port : 60000
  timeout          : 2
  RADIUS shared secret : *****
  Failed Authentication count : 0
  Successful Authentication count : 2
  Failed Connection Request : 2
  Last Successful authentication : 2000 January 05, 20:55:44
Radius Server      : 10.12.17.11 (*)
  Sequence Number  : 2
  available for authentication on port : 60000
  available for accounting on port : 60000
  timeout          : 2
  RADIUS shared secret : *****
  Failed Authentication count : 1
  Successful Authentication count : 1
  Failed Connection Request : 0
  Last Successful authentication : 2000 January 05, 20:58:33

#show radius-server
    VRF: default
timeout value: 5

Total number of servers:4
```

```

Following RADIUS servers are configured:
Radius Server      : 192.168.1.1
  Sequence Number  : 1
  available for authentication on port : 60000
  available for accounting on port     : 60000
  timeout          : 2
  RADIUS shared secret : *****
  Failed Authentication count : 0
  Successful Authentication count : 1
  Failed Connection Request : 2
  Last Successful authentication : 2000 January 05, 20:45:09

Radius Server      : 100.0.0.1 (*)
  Sequence Number  : 2
  available for authentication on port : 60000
  available for accounting on port     : 60000
  timeout          : 2

Radius Server      : 100.0.0.1 (*)
  Sequence Number  : 2
  available for authentication on port : 60000
  available for accounting on port     : 60000
  timeout          : 2
  RADIUS shared secret : *****
  Failed Authentication count : 1
  Successful Authentication count : 1
  Failed Connection Request : 0
  Last Successful authentication : 2000 January 05, 20:46:36

#show radius-server vrf all
      VRF: management
timeout value: 5

Total number of servers:2

Following RADIUS servers are configured:
Radius Server      : 10.12.17.13
  Sequence Number  : 1
  available for authentication on port : 60000
  available for accounting on port     : 60000
  timeout          : 2
  RADIUS shared secret : *****
  Failed Authentication count : 0
  Successful Authentication count : 2
  Failed Connection Request : 2
  Last Successful authentication : 2000 January 05, 20:55:44
Radius Server      : 10.12.17.11 (*)
  Sequence Number  : 2
  available for authentication on port : 60000
  available for accounting on port     : 60000
  timeout          : 2
  RADIUS shared secret : *****
  Failed Authentication count : 1
  Successful Authentication count : 1
  Failed Connection Request : 0
  Last Successful authentication : 2000 January 05, 20:58:33

      VRF: default
timeout value: 5

Total number of servers:4

Following RADIUS servers are configured:
Radius Server      : 192.168.1.1
  Sequence Number  : 1
  available for authentication on port : 60000
  available for accounting on port     : 60000

```

```

timeout : 2
RADIUS shared secret : *****
Failed Authentication count : 0
Successful Authentication count : 1
Failed Connection Request : 2
Last Successful authentication : 2000 January 05, 20:45:09

Radius Server : 100.0.0.1 (*)
Sequence Number : 2
available for authentication on port : 60000
available for accounting on port : 60000
timeout : 2
RADIUS shared secret : *****
Failed Authentication count : 1
Successful Authentication count : 1
Failed Connection Request : 0
Last Successful authentication : 2000 January 05, 20:46:36

#show running-config radius
radius-server login key 7 0x6f32ba3f9e05a3db vrf management
radius-server login host 10.12.17.13 vrf management seq-num 1 key 7
0x67efdb4ad9d771c3ed8312b2bc74cedb

#show running-config aaa
aaa authentication login default vrf management group radius
aaa group server radius radl vrf management
server Radius-Server-1 vrf management
server 100.0.0.1 vrf management

aaa authentication login default group radius
aaa group server radius radl
server Radius-Server-1
server 100.0.0.1

#show running-config aaa all
aaa authentication login default vrf management group radius
aaa authentication login console local
aaa accounting default vrf management local
no aaa authentication login default fallback error local vrf management
no aaa authentication login console fallback error local
no aaa authentication login error-enable vrf management
aaa local authentication attempts max-fail 3
aaa local authentication unlock-timeout 1200
aaa group server radius radl vrf management
server Radius-Server-1 vrf management
server 100.0.0.1 vrf management

aaa authentication login default group radius
aaa authentication login console local
aaa accounting default local
no aaa authentication login default fallback error local
no aaa authentication login console fallback error local
no aaa authentication login error-enable
aaa local authentication attempts max-fail 3
aaa local authentication unlock-timeout 1200
aaa group server radius radl
server Radius-Server-1
server 100.0.0.1

```

IPv6 Address

Radius server address is configured as IPv6 address. Authentication messages are transmitted to radius server from the Router using IPv6 address.

Topology

Figure 4. RADIUS topology (page 164) shows the sample configuration of Radius server.

Figure 4. RADIUS topology



R1

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#radius-server login host 2001:db8:100::2 vrf management seq-num 1 key 0 testing123	Configure radius server with IPv6 address
(config)#aaa authentication login default vrf management group radius	Configure AAA authentication
(config)#aaa authentication login error-enable vrf management	Configure AAA authentication login error-enable
(config)#interface eth0	Navigate to the interface mode
(config-if)#ipv6 address 2001:db8:100::5/64	Configure IPv6 address on the eth0 interface
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface configure mode
(config)#commit	Commit the configuration
(config)#exit	Exit configure mode

Validation

Perform TELNET to the Router R1. Provide the username mentioned in the radius server "users" file as telnet username. Check that R1 sends radius request to the radius server using IPv6 address.

```
#show running-config radius
radius-server login host 2001:db8:100::2 vrf management seq-num 1 key 7 0x67efdb
4ad9d771c3ed8312b2bc74cedb

#show running-config aaa
aaa authentication login default vrf management group radius
aaa authentication login error-enable vrf management

#show ipv6 interface eth0 brief
Interface      IPv6-Address      Admin-Sta
tus
eth0           2001:db8:100::5
               fe80::218:23ff:fe30:e6ba      [up/up]
```


RADIUS Server Accounting

You can configure accounting to measure the resources that another user consumes during access.

User

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#radius-server login host 10.12.17.11 vrf management key 7 seq-num 1 wawyanb123 auth-port 60000 acct-port 60000 timeout 6	Specify the radius server ipv4 address to be configured with authentication port number, accounting port number, shared key for management vrf. The radius server should be started with same port number.
(config)#radius-server login host 10.12.17.11 seq-num 2 key 7 wawyanb123 auth-port 60000 acct-port 60000 timeout 6	Specify the radius server ipv4 address to be configured with port number for default vrf. The radius server should be started with same port number
(config)#aaa accounting default vrf management group radius	Enable accounting for radius server configured for vrf management
(config)#aaa accounting default group radius	Enable accounting for radius server configured for default vrf
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration

Validation

```
#show aaa accounting vrf management
      VRF: management
      default: group radius

#show aaa accounting vrf all
      VRF: management
      default: group radius

      VRF: default
      default: group radius

#show aaa accounting
      VRF: default
      default: group radius
#
#show running-config aaa
aaa authentication login default vrf management group radius
aaa accounting default vrf management group radius
aaa group server radius radl vrf management
server Radius-Server-1 vrf management
server 100.0.0.1 vrf management

aaa authentication login default group radius
aaa accounting default group radius
aaa group server radius radl
server Radius-Server-1
server 100.0.0.1
```

Sample Radius Clients.conf File

```
client 10.12.58.20 {
    secret      = testing123
    shortname   = localhost
}
client 192.168.1.2 {
    secret      = testing123
    shortname   = localhost
}
client 10.12.37.196 {
    secret      = testing123
}
client 100.0.0.2 {
    secret      = testing123
    shortname   = localhost
}

# IPv6 Client
#client ::1 {
#    secret      = testing123
#    shortname   = localhost
#}
#
# All IPv6 Site-local clients
#client fe80::/16 {
#    secret      = testing123
#    shortname   = localhost
#}
```

Sample Radius Users Configuration File

```
#
#DEFAULT
#    Service-Type = Login-User,
#    Login-Service = Rlogin,
#    Login-IP-Host = shellbox.ispdomain.com

# #
# # Last default: shell on the local terminal server.
# #
# DEFAULT
#    Service-Type = Administrative-User

# On no match, the user is denied access.

selftest Cleartext-Password := "password"
testuser1 Cleartext-Password := "user1@101"
testuser2 Cleartext-Password := "user2@202"
testuser3 Cleartext-Password := "user3@303"
```

Fall Back Option for RADIUS Authentication

Overview

Currently, the Remote Authentication Dial-In User Service (RADIUS) server authentication fallback to the local authentication server only when the RADIUS server is not reachable.

This behavior is modified to forward the authentication request to the local authentication server when the RADIUS authentication is failed or not reachable.

Feature Characteristics

The RADIUS authentication mechanism is enhanced to fallback to local authentication server when the user

- is not present on RADIUS server or
- authentication fails from RADIUS server

To implement the above requirements, the existing CLI aaa authentication login default fallback error local non-existent-user vrf management is used to enable fallback to local authentication server. This is disabled by default.



Note: For invalid secret key there is no fallback local authentication. Console authentication is not supported for RADIUS.

Benefits

By default, the fallback to local authentication is applied when the RADIUS server is unreachable. For other scenarios, enable the fallback using the CLI.

Configuration

Below is the existing CLI used to enable the fallback local authentication server.

```
aaa authentication login default fallback error local non-existent-user vrf management
```

Refer to [Authentication, Authorization and Accounting \(page 195\)](#) section in the OcNOS System Management Configuration Guide.

Validation

Configure **aaa authentication** console and verify console authentication:

```
OcNOS#con t
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
OcNOS(config)#radius-server login host 1.1.1.2 seq-num 1 key 0 kumar
OcNOS(config)#commit
OcNOS(config)#aaa authentication login console group radius
OcNOS(config)#commit
OcNOS(config)#exit
OcNOS#exit

OcNOS#show users
Current user      : (*). Lock acquired by user : (#).
CLI user         : [C]. Netconf users       : [N].
Location : Applicable to CLI users.
Session  : Applicable to NETCONF users.

Line      User      Idle      Location/Session PID  TYPE  Role
(*) 0 con 0 [C]ocnos 0d00h00m ttyS0      5531   Remote network-admin
```

Enabled RADIUS local fallback and verify the authentication:

```
OcNOS(config)#aaa authentication login console group radius local
OcNOS(config)#commit
OcNOS(config)#exit
OcNOS#exit
OcNOS>exit

OcNOS>enable
OcNOS#show users
Current user      : (*). Lock acquired by user : (#).
```

```
CLI user          : [C].  Netconf users          : [N].  
Location : Applicable to CLI users.  
Session  : Applicable to NETCONF users.
```

Line	User	Idle	Location/Session	PID	TYPE	Role
(*) 0 con 0	[C]test	0d00h00m	ttyS0	5713	Local	network-engineer
130 vty 0	[C]test	0d00h01m	pts/0	5688	Local	network-engineer

OcNOS#

TACACS Client Configuration

Overview

Terminal Access Controller Access Control System (TACACS) is a remote authentication protocol that is used to communicate with an authentication server. With TACACS, a network device communicates to an authentication server to determine whether a particular user should be allowed access to the device. TACACS+ listens at port 49.

TACACS Server Authentication

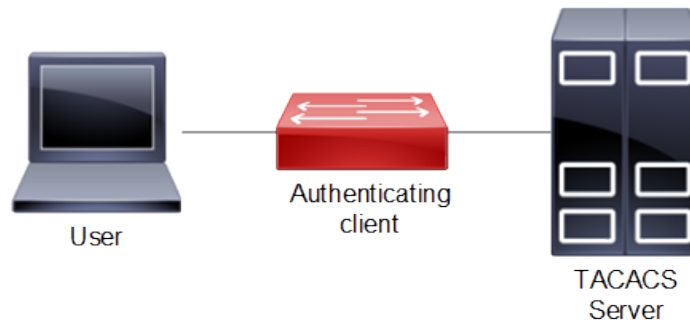
IPv4 Address Configuration

This section shows a TACACS+ server is configured with an IPv4 address. Authentication messages are transmitted to TACACS+ server from the device using an IPv4 address.

Topology

[Figure 5](#) shows the sample configuration of TACACS+ server.

Figure 5. TACACS Server Host Configuration



Authenticating Client

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#feature tacacs+ vrf management	Enable the feature TACACS+ for management vrf
(config)#feature tacacs+	Enable the feature TACACS+. for default vrf
(config)#tacacs-server login key 0 testing101 vrf management	Specify the global key for tacacs servers that are not configured with their respective keys for management vrf This key should match the one present in the config file of tacacs server
(config)#tacacs-server login key 0 testing101	Specify the global key for tacacs servers that are not configured with their respective keys for default vrf This key should match the one present in the config file of tacacs server
(config)#tacacs-server login host 10.16.19.2 vrf management seq-num 1 key 0 testing123	Specify the tacacs server ipv4 address to be configured

	with shared key. The same key should be present on the server config file
<pre>(config)#tacacs-server login host 10.16.19.2 seq-num 3 key 0 testing123</pre>	Specify the tacacs server ipv4 address to be configured with shared local key for default vrf. The same key should be present on the server config file.
<pre>(config)#tacacs-server login host 10.12.30.86 vrf management seq-num 4 port 1045</pre>	Specify the tacacs server ipv4 address to be configured with the sequence and port number. The tacacs server should be started with same port number
<pre>config)#tacacs-server login host 10.12.30.86 seq-num 2 port 1045</pre>	Specify the tacacs server ipv4 address to be configured with the sequence and port number for default vrf. The tacacs server should be started with same port number
<pre>(config)#tacacs-server login host 10.12.17.11 vrf management seq-num 8 key 7 65535 port 65535</pre>	Specify the tacacs server ipv4 address to be configured with the sequence, key and port number for management vrf. The tacacs server should be started with same port number.
<pre>(config)#tacacs-server login host 10.12.17.11 seq-num 8 key 7 65535 port 65535</pre>	Specify the tacacs server ipv4 address to be configured with the sequence, key and port number for default vrf. The tacacs server should be started with same port number.
<pre>(config)#tacacs-server login host Tacacs-Server-1 vrf management seq-num 7 key 7 65535 port 65535</pre>	Specify the tacacs server configured with host-name sequence number key and port number for management vrf. The tacacs server should be started with same port number
<pre>(config)#tacacs-server login host Tacacs-Server-1 seq-num 7 key 7 65535 port 65535</pre>	Specify the tacacs server configured with host-name sequence number key and port number for default vrf. The tacacs server should be started with same port number
<pre>(config)#aaa authentication login default vrf management group tacacs+</pre>	Enable authentication for TACACS+ server configured for management vrf. Authorization is also enabled by default
<pre>(config)#aaa authentication login default group tacacs+</pre>	Enable authentication for TACACS+ server configured for default vrf. Authorization is also enabled by default.
<pre>(config)#aaa authentication login default vrf management group tacacs+ local</pre>	Enable authentication for TACACS+ and fall-back to local configured for management vrf. Authorization is also enabled by default
<pre>(config)#aaa authentication login default vrf management group tacacs+ local none</pre>	Enable authentication for TACACS+ fall-back to local followed by fall-back to none configured for management vrf. Authorization is also enabled by default
<pre>(config)#aaa authentication login default vrf management group tacacs+ none</pre>	Enable authentication for TACACS+ fall-back to none configured for management vrf. Authorization is also enabled by default
<pre>(config)#aaa authentication login default group tacacs+ none</pre>	Enable authentication for TACACS+ fall-back to none , configured for default vrf. Authorization is also enabled by default

(config)#aaa group server tacacs+ G1 vrf management	Create aaa group G1 for management vrf
(config-tacacs)#server 10.12.30.86 vrf management	Make the tacacs-server 10.12.30.86 a part of this group G1 for default vrf
(config-tacacs)#server Tacacs-Server-1	Make the tacacs-server Tacacs-Server-1 a part of this group G1 for management vrf
(config-tacacs)#exit	Exit the tacacs-config
(config)#commit	Commit the configuration
(config)#aaa group server tacacs+ G1	Create aaa group G1 for default vrf
(config-tacacs)server 10.12.30.86	Make the tacacs-server 10.12.30.86 a part of this group G1 for default vrf
(config-tacacs)#server Tacacs-Server-1	Make the tacacs-server Tacacs-Server-1 a part of this group G1 for management vrf
(config-tacacs)#exit	Exit the tacacs-config mode
(config)#commit	Commit the configuration
(config)#aaa authentication login default vrf management group G1	Authenticate the tacacs+ group G1 with aaa authentication for management vrf
(config)#aaa authentication login default group G1	Authenticate the tacacs+ group G1 with aaa authentication for default vrf
(config)#commit	Commit the configuration

Users are mapped as shown in [Table 9](#):

Table 9. Role/privilege level mapping

Role	Privilege level
Network administrator	15
Network engineer	14
Network operator	1 to 12
RBAC-customized-role	13
Network user	0 or any other values (>15 or negative values or any character)

Validation

```
Leaf1#show tacacs-server vrf management
      VRF: management
total number of servers:4

Tacacs+ Server      : 10.16.19.2/49
  Sequence Number   : 1
    Failed Auth Attempts : 0
    Success Auth Attempts : 0
    Failed Connect Attempts : 0
  Last Successful authentication:
```

```

Tacacs+ Server      : 10.12.30.86/1045
  Sequence Number   : 2
  Failed Auth Attempts : 0
  Success Auth Attempts : 0
  Failed Connect Attempts : 0
  Last Successful authentication:

Tacacs+ Server      : Tacacs-Server-1/65535
  Sequence Number   : 7
  Failed Auth Attempts : 0
  Success Auth Attempts : 0
  Failed Connect Attempts : 0
  Last Successful authentication:

Tacacs+ Server      : 10.12.17.11/65535
  Sequence Number   : 8
  Failed Auth Attempts : 0
  Success Auth Attempts : 0
  Failed Connect Attempts : 0
  Last Successful authentication:

Leaf1#show tacacs-server
  VRF: default
total number of servers:4

Tacacs+ Server      : 10.16.19.2/49
  Sequence Number   : 1
  Failed Auth Attempts : 0
  Success Auth Attempts : 0
  Failed Connect Attempts : 0
  Last Successful authentication:

Tacacs+ Server      : 10.12.30.86/1045
  Sequence Number   : 2
  Failed Auth Attempts : 0
  Success Auth Attempts : 0
  Failed Connect Attempts : 0
  Last Successful authentication:

Tacacs+ Server      : Tacacs-Server-1/65535
  Sequence Number   : 7
  Failed Auth Attempts : 0
  Success Auth Attempts : 0
  Failed Connect Attempts : 0
  Last Successful authentication:

Tacacs+ Server      : 10.12.17.11/65535
  Sequence Number   : 8
  Failed Auth Attempts : 0
  Success Auth Attempts : 0
  Failed Connect Attempts : 0
  Last Successful authentication:

(*) indicates last active.

#show tacacs-server vrf all
  VRF: management
total number of servers:2
Tacacs+ Server      : Tacacs-Server-1/65535(*)
  Sequence Number   : 7
  Failed Auth Attempts : 0
  Success Auth Attempts : 1
  Failed Connect Attempts : 0
  Last Successful authentication: 2018 October 30, 10:10:22

Tacacs+ Server      : 10.12.17.11/65535
  Sequence Number   : 8
  Failed Auth Attempts : 0

```



```
Success Auth Attempts      : 0
Failed Connect Attempts    : 0
Last Successful authentication:

VRF: default
total number of servers:2

Tacacs+ Server             : Tacacs-Server-1/2222
  Sequence Number          : 7
  Failed Auth Attempts     : 0
  Success Auth Attempts    : 0
  Failed Connect Attempts  : 0
  Last Successful authentication:

Tacacs+ Server             : 100.0.0.1/2222
  Sequence Number          : 8
  Failed Auth Attempts     : 0
  Success Auth Attempts    : 0
  Failed Connect Attempts  : 0
  Last Successful authentication:

(*) indicates last active.

#show tacacs-server
VRF: default
total number of servers:2

Tacacs+ Server             : Tacacs-Server-1/2222
  Sequence Number          : 7
  Failed Auth Attempts     : 0
  Success Auth Attempts    : 0
  Failed Connect Attempts  : 0
  Last Successful authentication:

Tacacs+ Server             : 100.0.0.1/2222
  Sequence Number          : 8
  Failed Auth Attempts     : 0
  Success Auth Attempts    : 0
  Failed Connect Attempts  : 0
  Last Successful authentication:

(*) indicates last active.

#show tacacs-server vrf management groups G1
VRF: management

group G1:
  server Tacacs-Server-1:
    seq-num 7
    port is 65535
    key is *****

  server 10.12.17.11:
    seq-num 8
    port is 65535
    key is *****

#show tacacs-server vrf all groups G1
VRF: management

group G1:
  server Tacacs-Server-1:
    seq-num 7
    port is 65535
    key is *****
```

```

server 10.12.17.11:
seq-num 8
port is 65535
key is *****

VRF: default

group G1:
server Tacacs-Server-1:
seq-num 7
port is 2222
key is *****

server 100.0.0.1:
seq-num 8
port is 2222
key is *****

#show tacacs-server groups G1
VRF: default
group G1:
server Tacacs-Server-1:
seq-num 7
port is 2222
key is *****

server 100.0.0.1:
seq-num 8
port is 2222
key is *****

#show tacacs vrf management
VRF: management
total number of servers:2

Tacacs+ Server          : Tacacs-Server-1/65535(*)
  Sequence Number       : 7
  Failed Auth Attempts  : 0
  Success Auth Attempts : 1
  Failed Connect Attempts : 0
  Last Successful authentication: 2018 October 30, 10:10:22

Tacacs+ Server          : 10.12.17.11/65535
  Sequence Number       : 8
  Failed Auth Attempts  : 0
  Success Auth Attempts : 0
  Failed Connect Attempts : 0
  Last Successful authentication:

(*) indicates last active.

#show tacacs vrf all
VRF: management
total number of servers:2

Tacacs+ Server          : Tacacs-Server-1/65535(*)
  Sequence Number       : 7
  Failed Auth Attempts  : 0
  Success Auth Attempts : 1
  Failed Connect Attempts : 0
  Last Successful authentication: 2018 October 30, 10:10:22

Tacacs+ Server          : 10.12.17.11/65535
  Sequence Number       : 8
  Failed Auth Attempts  : 0
  Success Auth Attempts : 0
  Failed Connect Attempts : 0
  Last Successful authentication:

```

```
VRF: default
total number of servers:2

Tacacs+ Server      : Tacacs-Server-1/2222 (*)
  Sequence Number   : 7
  Failed Auth Attempts : 0
  Success Auth Attempts : 1
  Failed Connect Attempts : 0
  Last Successful authentication: 2018 October 30, 10:32:52

Tacacs+ Server      : 100.0.0.1/2222
  Sequence Number   : 8
  Failed Auth Attempts : 0
  Success Auth Attempts : 0
  Failed Connect Attempts : 0
  Last Successful authentication:
```

(*) indicates last active.

```
#show tacacs
VRF: default
total number of servers:2

Tacacs+ Server      : Tacacs-Server-1/2222 (*)
  Sequence Number   : 7
  Failed Auth Attempts : 0
  Success Auth Attempts : 1
  Failed Connect Attempts : 0
  Last Successful authentication: 2018 October 30, 10:32:52

Tacacs+ Server      : 100.0.0.1/2222
  Sequence Number   : 8
  Failed Auth Attempts : 0
  Success Auth Attempts : 0
  Failed Connect Attempts : 0
  Last Successful authentication:
```

(*) indicates last active.

```
#show tacacs vrf management
VRF: management
total number of servers:2

Tacacs+ Server      : Tacacs-Server-1/65535 (*)
  Sequence Number   : 7
  Failed Auth Attempts : 0
  Success Auth Attempts : 1
  Failed Connect Attempts : 0
  Last Successful authentication: 2018 October 30, 10:10:22

Tacacs+ Server      : 10.12.17.11/65535
  Sequence Number   : 8
  Failed Auth Attempts : 0
  Success Auth Attempts : 0
  Failed Connect Attempts : 0
  Last Successful authentication:
```

(*) indicates last active.

```
#show tacacs vrf all
VRF: management
total number of servers:2

Tacacs+ Server      : Tacacs-Server-1/65535 (*)
  Sequence Number   : 7
```

```

        Failed Auth Attempts      : 0
        Success Auth Attempts     : 1
        Failed Connect Attempts   : 0
        Last Successful authentication: 2018 October 30, 10:10:22

Tacacs+ Server      : 10.12.17.11/65535
        Sequence Number      : 8
        Failed Auth Attempts   : 0
        Success Auth Attempts  : 0
        Failed Connect Attempts : 0
        Last Successful authentication:

```

```

        VRF: default
total number of servers:2

```

```

Tacacs+ Server      : Tacacs-Server-1/2222(*)
        Sequence Number      : 7
        Failed Auth Attempts   : 0
        Success Auth Attempts  : 1
        Failed Connect Attempts : 0
        Last Successful authentication: 2018 October 30, 10:32:52

Tacacs+ Server      : 100.0.0.1/2222
        Sequence Number      : 8
        Failed Auth Attempts   : 0
        Success Auth Attempts  : 0
        Failed Connect Attempts : 0
        Last Successful authentication:

```

(*) indicates last active.

```

#show tacacs
        VRF: default
total number of servers:2

```

```

Tacacs+ Server      : Tacacs-Server-1/2222(*)
        Sequence Number      : 7
        Failed Auth Attempts   : 0
        Success Auth Attempts  : 1
        Failed Connect Attempts : 0
        Last Successful authentication: 2018 October 30, 10:32:52

Tacacs+ Server      : 100.0.0.1/2222
        Sequence Number      : 8
        Failed Auth Attempts   : 0
        Success Auth Attempts  : 0
        Failed Connect Attempts : 0
        Last Successful authentication:

```

(*) indicates last active.

```

#show aaa authentication vrf management
        VRF: management
        default: group G1
        console: local

```

```

#show aaa authentication vrf all
        VRF: management
        default: group G1
        console: local

```

```

        VRF: default
        default: group tacacs+
        console: local

```

```

#show aaa authentication

```

```
VRF: default
default: group tacacs+
console: local

# show aaa groups vrf management
VRF: management
radius
tacacs+
G1

# show aaa groups vrf all
VRF: management
radius
tacacs+
G1

VRF: default
radius
tacacs+
G1

#show aaa groups
VRF: default
radius
tacacs+
G1

#show running-config tacacs+
feature tacacs+ vrf management
tacacs-server login host Tacacs-Server-1 vrf management seq-num 7 key 7 65535 po
rt 65535
tacacs-server login host 10.12.17.11 vrf management seq-num 8 key 7 65535 port 6
5535

feature tacacs+
tacacs-server login host Tacacs-Server-1 seq-num 7 key 7 65535 port 2222
tacacs-server login host 100.0.0.1 seq-num 8 key 7 65535 port 2222

#show running-config aaa
aaa authentication login default vrf management group G1
aaa group server tacacs+ G1 vrf management
server Tacacs-Server-1 vrf management
server 10.12.17.11 vrf management

aaa authentication login default group tacacs+
aaa group server tacacs+ G1
server Tacacs-Server-1
server 100.0.0.1

#show running-config aaa all
aaa authentication login default vrf management group G1
aaa authentication login console local
aaa accounting default vrf management local
no aaa authentication login default fallback error local vrf management
no aaa authentication login console fallback error local
no aaa authentication login error-enable vrf management
aaa local authentication attempts max-fail 3
aaa local authentication unlock-timeout 1200
aaa group server tacacs+ G1 vrf management
server Tacacs-Server-1 vrf management
server 10.12.17.11 vrf management

aaa authentication login default group tacacs+
aaa authentication login console local
aaa accounting default local
no aaa authentication login default fallback error local
no aaa authentication login console fallback error local
no aaa authentication login error-enable
```

```

aaa local authentication attempts max-fail 3
aaa local authentication unlock-timeout 1200
aaa group server tacacs+ G1
    server Tacacs-Server-1
    server 100.0.0.1

```

TACACS Server Accounting

After authentication, the user can configure accounting to measure the resources that the user consumes during access.

Authenticating Device

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#feature tacacs+ vrf management	Enable the feature TACACS+ for vrf management
(config)#feature tacacs+	Enable the feature TACACS+ for default vrf
(config)#tacacs-server login host 10.16.19.2 vrf management seq-num 1 key 0 testing123	Specify the TACACS server IPv4 address to be configured with shared key for vrf management. The same key should be present in the server configuration file.
(config)#tacacs-server login host 10.16.19.2 seq-num 3 key 0 testing123	Specify the TACACS server IPv4 address to be configured with shared key default vrf. The same key should be present in the server configuration file.
(config)#aaa accounting default vrf management group tacacs+	Enable accounting for TACACS server configured for vrf management.
(config)#aaa accounting default group tacacs+	Enable accounting for TACACS server configured for default vrf
(config)#commit	Commit the configuration
(config)#exit	Exit configure mode
#clear tacacs-server counters vrf management	Clear tacacs server counters for management vrf
#clear tacacs-server counters vrf all	Clear tacacs server counters for management and default vrf
#clear tacacs-server counters	Clear tacacs server counters for default vrf

To verify the TACACS accounting process, connect using SSH or Telnet from the host to the client with the user created and provided TACACS server password, and check whether the client validates the user with corresponding username and password.

Validation Commands

show tacacs-server, show aaa accounting, show aaa accounting

```

#show aaa accounting vrf management
    VRF: management
    default: group tacacs+
#
#show aaa accounting vrf all

```

```

        VRF: management
    default: group tacacs+

        VRF: default
    default: group tacacs+

#show aaa accounting
        VRF: default
    default: group tacacs+
#

#show running-config aaa
aaa authentication login default vrf management group G1
aaa accounting default vrf management group tacacs+
aaa group server tacacs+ G1 vrf management
    server Tacacs-Server-1 vrf management
    server 10.12.17.11 vrf management

aaa authentication login default group tacacs+
aaa accounting default group tacacs+
aaa group server tacacs+ G1
    server Tacacs-Server-1
    server 100.0.0.1

```

Sample TACACS Config File Contents

```

#tacacs configuration file
#set the key

key = "testing123"
accounting file = /var/log/tac_acc.log

user = test1 {
    default service = permit
    login = cleartext "12345"
}

group = netadmin {
    service = ppp protocol = ip {
        priv-lvl = 1
    }
}

user = test2 {
    default service = permit
    login = cleartext "12345"
    member = netadmin
}

user = test3 {
    default service = permit
    login = cleartext "12345"
    service = ppp protocol = ip {
        priv-lvl = 15
    }
}

```

TACACS Server Authorization

Authorization is realized by mapping the authenticated users to one of the existing predefined roles as shown in [Table 9](#).

The privilege information from the TACACS+ server is retrieved for the authenticated users and is mapped onto one of the roles as shown in [Table 9](#).

Each authenticated user is mapped to one of the pre-defined privilege level.

Users with `priv-level <=0` and `priv-level > 15` are treated as read-only user mapped onto the pre-defined network-user role.

There is no command to enable authorization. Authorization functionality is enabled by default when remote authentication is enabled with TACACS+.

Authorization is “auto-enabled”. After successful authentication, a user can enter into privilege exec mode, irrespective of its privilege level and such user is not prompted with enable mode password, if configured. However based on their role, commands are rejected if not allowed to perform certain operations.

Example

A network-user has read-only access and can only execute show commands. A network-user cannot enter configure mode. An error message is displayed upon executing any command which is not allowed.

```
#write
% Access restricted for user %
#configure terminal
% Access restricted for user %
```

The following attribute value pair in TACACS+ server is used to fetch user privilege information.

```
service = ppp protocol = ip {
    priv-lvl = <0..15>
}
```

Sample TACACS+ Configuration File

```
#tacacs configuration file from "tac_plus version F4.0.3.alpha "
#set the key

key = "testing123"
accounting file = /var/log/tac_acc.log

#Read only user "test1", without any priv-lvl, mapped to role "network-user"
user = test1 {
    default service = permit
    login = cleartext "12345"
}

#We can create a group of users mapped to a privilege
group = netadmin {
    service = ppp protocol = ip {
        priv-lvl = 15
    }
}

#User "test2" with highest priv-lvl=15, mapped to role "network-admin"
user = test2 {
    default service = permit
    login = cleartext "12345"
    member = netadmin
}

#User "test3" with priv-lvl= 1..13, mapped to role "network-operator"
user = test3 {
    default service = permit
    login = cleartext "12345"
    service = ppp protocol = ip {
        priv-lvl = 10
    }
}
```



```
#User "test4" with priv-lvl=14, mapped to role "network-engineer" user = test4 {  
default service = permit  
login = cleartext "12345"  
service = ppp protocol = ip {  
priv-lvl = 14  
}  
}
```

Role-Based Access Control

Overview

The Role-Based Access Control (RBAC) feature in OcNOS allows the creation of custom user roles locally. This provides administrators with the flexibility to define specific groups of commands that can be allowed or denied for each role. Users can then be assigned to these user roles on a per-switch basis or by utilizing a TACACS+ server.

Feature Characteristics

RBAC offers the capability to restrict or permit users from executing CLI commands in OcNOS and command authorization is entirely handled within OcNOS. With Role-Based Command Authorization, administrators can create the following entities:

- Policy
- User Role
- User Name

Policy

A policy is a collection of rules that determine which commands are permitted or denied. The maximum number of policies that can be configured is 20.

User Role

User roles group users together, allowing restrictions to be applied based on the policies associated with the role. When creating a User Role, a default policy should be specified. This default policy determines whether all commands are permitted or denied by default. One or more policies can be attached to a User Role. The maximum number of roles that can be configured is 14.

User Name

Users can be assigned to predefined user roles or customized roles. Some predefined roles include:

- Network-Administrator
- Network-Operator
- Network-Engineer
- Network-User

Multiple users can be assigned the same User Role.

RBAC user accounts will not be deleted when a corresponding RBAC-role is deleted or when the dynamic-RBAC feature is disabled. If an RBAC-user is authenticated but the associated role is not present, the user privilege will default to network-user privilege, and the role will be displayed as RBAC-customized-role in the **show users** command.

Benefits

RBAC ensures secure and controlled access to CLI commands, streamlining network management.

Prerequisites

Ensure there is a supported OcNOS router with management interface access.

RBAC Configuration

Here is the example configurations for the RBAC feature. For TACACS+ configurations, see the [TACACS Client Configuration \(page 169\)](#) chapter in the System Management guide.



Note: When implemented, users will have visibility into the imposed restrictions through the **show running-config** command. Additionally, both the configured policy and role specifics can be observed using the **show running-config** command.

Example 1

In the provided example, RBAC is employed to define user roles and policies that restrict command access for enhanced security and control. Here is the configuration steps:

```
OcNOS#show running-config rbac
feature dynamic-rbac
policy p1
  permit "enable"
  permit "configure terminal"
  Permit "snmp-server ."
role custom
  default deny-all
  add policy p1
```

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line.  End with CNTL/Z.
OcNOS(config)#username test password Test@123
OcNOS(config)#username test role custom
OcNOS(config)#commit
```

```
OcNOS#sh user-account
User:ocnos                roles: network-admin

User:test
roles: custom
```

- The RBAC feature is enabled with the **feature dynamic-rbac** command.
- A policy named **p1** is created, allowing specific commands such as **enable**, **configure terminal**, and **SNMP-related** commands.
- A custom role called **custom** is established, with a default action to deny all commands (**default deny-all**). The previously defined policy **p1** is added to this role.
- A new user account named **test** is created with the password **Test@123**, and the role **custom** is assigned to this user.
- The configuration changes are committed using the **commit** command. The output indicates that the user **test** has the custom role, granting specific permissions.

```

root@debian:~# ssh test@10.12.29.130
test@10.12.29.130's password:
Last login: Tue Aug 23 01:06:31 2022 from 10.12.17.153

OcNOS version DELL_S3048-ON-OcNOS-1.3.9.364-ENT_IPBASE-S0-P0 01/21/2022 15:03:56
OcNOS>en
OcNOS#conf t
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
OcNOS (config)#snmp-server community test vrf management -->Allowed
OcNOS (config)#ntp server 1.1.1.1 vrf management -->Not Allowed
% Access restricted for user %

```

- The user **test** logs into the system via SSH and demonstrates RBAC enforcement by successfully executing permitted SNMP-related commands but encountering an access restriction when attempting an unauthorized command (**ntp server**).
- This example showcases RBAC in action, illustrating how user roles and policies can control command access based on predefined configurations.

Example 2

In the below example, the user **test1** establishes an SSH connection and demonstrates the RBAC setup. As the default action **permits all** commands except SNMP-related ones, the user is able to execute various configurations, except for **snmp-server** configurations:

```

OcNOS#show running-config rbac
feature dynamic-rbac
policy p1
  permit "enable"
  permit "configure terminal"
  permit "snmp-server ." mode config
policy p2
  permit "enable"
  permit "configure terminal"
  deny "snmp-server ."
role custom-snmp
  default permit-all
  add policy p2

```

```

OcNOS#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
OcNOS (config)#username test1 password Test@1234
OcNOS (config)#username test1 role custom-snmp
OcNOS (config)#commit
OcNOS#show user-account
User:ocnos
      roles: network-admin
User:test1
      roles: custom-snmp

```

```

root@debian:~# ssh test1@10.12.29.130
test1@10.12.29.130's password:

OcNOS version DELL_S3048-ON-OcNOS-1.3.9.364-ENT_IPBASE-S0-P0 01/21/2022 15:03:56
OcNOS>enable
OcNOS#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
OcNOS (config)#ntp server 1.1.1.1 vrf management --> Allowed
OcNOS (config)#snmp-server community test vrf management -->Not Allowed
% Access restricted for user %

```

Implementation Examples

RBAC provides a structured and efficient approach to managing and controlling user access to various resources and functionalities within a system. RBAC is particularly beneficial in scenarios with multiple users with varying levels of permissions and responsibilities. Some common use cases for RBAC include:

Network Security: RBAC enhances network security by restricting users to only the resources and commands they need for their roles, reducing the risk of unauthorized access and potential breaches.

Administrative Efficiency: RBAC simplifies user management by categorizing users into predefined roles and streamlining tasks such as provisioning, access updates, and permissions adjustments.

Regulatory Compliance: RBAC ensures compliance with regulations by enforcing proper access controls and maintaining audit trails, helping organizations meet required standards for data security and privacy.

Reduced Human Error: RBAC minimizes the chance of human errors that could lead to network disruptions or security incidents, as users are limited to the specific commands relevant to their roles.

Access Segmentation: In multi-tenant or multi-customer environments, RBAC facilitates access segmentation, ensuring that different groups can only interact with their designated resources, enhancing isolation and privacy.

RBAC Commands

Here is the compilation of the new commands for configuring RBAC feature. For TACACS+ commands, see the [TACACS+ Commands \(page 215\)](#) chapter in the System Management guide.

add policy	185
default	186
deny	187
feature dynamic-rbac	187
permit	188
policy	189
role	189
show rbac-policy	190
show rbac-role	191

add policy

Use this command to add a policy to a TACACS+ role-based authorization (RBAC) role.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove a policy from an RBAC role.

Command Syntax

```
add policy POLICY-NAME
no add policy POLICY-NAME
```

Parameters

POLICY-NAME

Name of the policy

Default

None

Command Mode

RBAC role mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Examples

The following examples demonstrate the configuration of a role named '**myRole**,' defining its default permissions, adding '**myPolicy1**' to the role, and subsequently removing '**myPolicy2**' from it.

```
OcNOS(config)#role myRole
OcNOS(config-role)#default permit-all
OcNOS(config-role)#add policy myPolicy1
OcNOS(config-role)#no add policy myPolicy2
OcNOS(config-role)#exit
```

default

Use this command to set the default rule for a TACACS+ role-based authorization (RBAC) role.

Use the **no** parameter with this command to remove the default rule for a TACACS+ role-based authorization (RBAC) role.

Command Syntax

```
default (permit-all | deny-all)
no default
```

Parameters

permit-all

Permit all commands

deny-all

Deny all commands

Default

Unless this command is explicitly configured, the default rule for a role is **deny-all**.

Command Mode

RBAC role mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Examples

The below example illustrates the configuration of a role named '**myRole**' in OcNOS, and specifying its default permission.

```
OcNOS(config)#role myRole
OcNOS(config-role)#default permit-all
OcNOS(config-role)#exit
```

deny

Use this command to add a deny rule to a TACACS+ role-based authorization (RBAC) policy.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove a deny rule from an RBAC policy.

Command Syntax

```
deny RULE-STRING (mode MODE-NAME |)
no deny RULE-STRING (mode MODE-NAME |)
```

Parameters

RULE-STRING

Command string

MODE-NAME

Command prompt string such as `config-router` or `config-if`. Deny access to the command only in this mode.

Default

None

Command Mode

RBAC policy mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Examples

The example below illustrates the configuration of a policy named **myPolicy** in OcNOS. It includes a deny rule that restricts access to the **ip address** command, specifically within the configuration interface mode (**config-if**).

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#policy myPolicy
OcNOS(config-policy)#deny "ip address" mode config-if
OcNOS(config-policy)#end
```

feature dynamic-rbac

Use this command to enable the TACACS+ role-based authorization (RBAC) feature.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable the RBAC feature.

Command Syntax

```
feature dynamic-rbac
no feature dynamic-rbac
```

Parameters

None

Default

By default, feature TACACS+ RBAC is disabled.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Examples

The example below illustrates the configuration of enabling the TACACS+ RBAC feature.

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#feature dynamic-rbac
```

permit

Use this command to add a permit rule to a TACACS+ role-based authorization (RBAC) policy.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove a permit rule in an RBAC policy.

Command Syntax

```
permit RULE-STRING (mode MODE-NAME |)
no permit RULE-STRING (mode MODE-NAME |)
```

Parameters**RULE-STRING**

Command string

MODE-NAME

Command prompt string such as `config-router` or `config-if`. Permit access to the command only in this mode.

Default

None

Command Mode

RBAC policy mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Examples

The following examples demonstrate the configuration of a policy named **myPolicy**, permitting access to the **ip address** command specifically in the configuration interface mode.

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS (config)#policy myPolicy
OcNOS (config-policy)#permit "ip address" mode config-if
```

policy

Use this command to create a TACACS+ role-based authorization (RBAC) policy and enter RBAC policy mode.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove an RBAC policy.

Command Syntax

```
policy POLICY-NAME
no policy POLICY-NAME
```

Parameters

POLICY-NAME

Policy name

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Examples

The following examples demonstrate the configuration of creating the RBAC policy named **myPolicy**, and the command prompt enters the policy configuration mode.

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS (config)#policy myPolicy
OcNOS (config-policy)#exit
```

role

Use this command to create a TACACS+ role-based authorization (RBAC) role and enter RBAC role mode.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove an RBAC role.

Command Syntax

```
role ROLE-NAME
no role ROLE-NAME
```

Parameters

ROLE-NAME

Role name. User cannot specify one of these roles already defined in OcNOS:

network-admin

network-user

network-operator

network-engineer

For more about these built-in roles, see [username \(page 356\)](#) command.

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Examples

The following examples demonstrate the configuration of creating the RBAC role named **myRole**, with the command prompt entering the role configuration mode.

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#role myRole
OcNOS(config-role)#exit
```

show rbac-policy

Use this command to display TACACS+ role-based authorization (RBAC) policies.

Command Syntax

```
show rbac-policy (POLICY-NAME |)
```

Parameters

POLICY-NAME

Policy name

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Examples

The following examples display the show output of the RBAC policy named **myPolicy** and its associated configurations.

```
OcNOS#show rbac-policy myPolicy
-----
Policy Name      : myPolicy
permit "ip address" mode config-if
```

show rbac-role

Use this command to display information about TACACS+ role-based authorization (RBAC) roles.

Command Syntax

```
show rbac-role (ROLE-NAME |)
```

Parameters

ROLE-NAME

Role name

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Examples

The following examples display the show output of the RBAC role named **myRole** and its associated configurations.

```
OcNOS#show rbac-role myRole
-----
Role Name        : myRole
Default rule     : permit-all
Attached Policies : myPolicy1
                  : myPolicy2
-----
```

Table 10. show rbac-role fields

Entry	Description
Role Name	Displays the name of the role, in this case, myRole .
Default rule	Indicates the default rule associated with the role, which can be permit-all or deny-all .
Attached Policies	Lists the names of policies that are attached to this role. In the example, myPolicy1 and myPolicy2 are attached to myRole .

Troubleshooting

For smooth operation, verify accurate sensor path configuration, check encoding method compatibility, and ensure proper router-management system connectivity.

Abbreviations

The following are some key abbreviations and their meanings relevant to this document:

Acronym	Description
RBAC	Role Based Access Control
TACACS	Terminal Access Controller Access Control System
TACACS+	Enhanced version of TACACS

Glossary

The following provides definitions for key terms used throughout this document.

Key Terms	Description
Role-Based Access Control (RBAC)	A security paradigm that restricts system access based on roles assigned to users.
User Role	A predefined or customized grouping of permissions assigned to users.
Policy	A set of rules determining which actions are permitted or denied for a specific user role.
Dynamic-RBAC	Dynamic Role-Based Access Control, allowing role assignment during user authentication.

AUTHENTICATION MANAGEMENT COMMAND REFERENCE

Authentication, Authorization and Accounting	195
aaa authentication login	197
aaa accounting default	198
aaa authentication login default	199
aaa authorization default	200
aaa authentication login console fallback error	201
aaa authentication login default fallback error	202
aaa group server	203
aaa local authentication attempts max-fail	204
aaa local authentication unlock-timeout	205
debug aaa	206
disable default auto-enable	207
server	208
show aaa authentication	209
show aaa authentication login	210
show aaa authorization	211
show aaa groups	212
show aaa accounting	213
show running-config aaa	214
TACACS+ Commands	215
add policy	216
clear tacacs-server counters	217
debug tacacs+	218
default	219
deny	220
feature dynamic-rbac	221
feature tacacs+	222
show debug tacacs+	223
show rbac-policy	224
show rbac-role	225
show running-config tacacs+	226
show tacacs-server	227
tacacs-server login host	229
tacacs-server login key	231
tacacs-server login timeout	232

RADIUS Commands	233
clear radius-server	234
debug radius	235
radius-server login host	236
radius-server login host acct-port	238
radius-server login host auth-port	240
radius-server login host key	242
radius-server login key	244
radius-server login timeout	246
show debug radius	248
show radius-server	249
show running-config radius	251

Authentication, Authorization and Accounting

This chapter is a reference for the authentication:

- Authentication identifies users by challenging them to provide a user name and password. This information can be encrypted if required, depending on the underlying protocol.
- Authorization provides a method of authorizing commands and services on a per user profile basis.



Note: Authorization will be auto-enabled if user enables the Authentication.

- Accounting collects detailed system and command information and stores it on a central server where it can be used for security and quality assurance purposes.

The authentication feature allows you to verify the identity and, grant access to managing devices. The authentication feature works with the access control protocols as described in these chapters:

- [RADIUS Commands \(page 233\)](#)
- [TACACS+ Commands \(page 215\)](#)



Notes: Only network administrators can execute these commands. For more, see the [username \(page 356\)](#) command.

The commands below are supported only on the “management” VRF.

Per-command authorization needs to be enabled explicitly by the user whereas Session based authorization will be implicitly enabled when user enables authentication.

This chapter describes these commands:

aaa authentication login	197
aaa accounting default	198
aaa authentication login default	199
aaa authorization default	200
aaa authentication login console fallback error	201
aaa authentication login default fallback error	202
aaa group server	203
aaa local authentication attempts max-fail	204
aaa local authentication unlock-timeout	205
debug aaa	206
disable default auto-enable	207
server	208
show aaa authentication	209
show aaa authentication login	210
show aaa authorization	211
show aaa groups	212

show aaa accounting	213
show running-config aaa	214

aaa authentication login

Use this command to set login authentication behavior.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable either authentication behavior.

Command Syntax

```
aaa authentication login error-enable (vrf (NAME|management))  
no aaa authentication login error-enable (vrf (NAME|management))
```

Parameters

error-enable

Display login failure messages.

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

Local

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Added VRF NAME parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#aaa authentication login error-enable vrf management
```

aaa accounting default

Use this command to set a list of server groups to which to redirect accounting logs.

Use the **no** form of this command to only log locally.

Command Syntax

```
aaa accounting default (vrf (NAME|management)) ((group LINE)|local)
no aaa accounting default (vrf (NAME|management)) ((group)|local)
```

Parameters

group

Server group list for authentication

LINE

A space-separated list of up to 8 configured RADIUS or TACACS+ server group names

local

Use local authentication

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

Default AAA method is local

Default groups: RADIUS or TACACS+

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Added VRF NAME parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#aaa accounting default vrf management group radius
```

aaa authentication login default

Use this command to set the AAA authentication methods.

Use the **no** form of this command to set the default AAA authentication method (**local**).

Command Syntax

```
aaa authentication login default (vrf (NAME|management)) ((group LINE) | (local (|none)) | (none))
no aaa authentication login default (vrf (NAME|management)) ((group) | (local (|none)) | (none))
```

Parameters

group

Use a server group list for authentication

LINE

A space-separated list of up to 8 configured RADIUS or TACACS+, server group names followed by **local** or **none** or both **local** and **none**. The list can also include:

radius

All configured RADIUS servers

tacacs+

All configured TACACS+ servers

local

Use local authentication

none

No authentication

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

By default, AAA authentication method is **local**

By default, groups: RADIUS or TACACS+

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Added VRF NAME parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#aaa authentication login default vrf management group radius
```

aaa authorization default

Use this command to enable per-command authorization. By enabling this user should be able to authorize every command executed via configured server.

This authorization will work only when authentication is successful.

Use the no form of this command to disable authorization.

Command Syntax

```
aaa authorization default (vrf (NAME|management)) ((group LINE)|local)
no aaa authorization default (vrf (NAME|management)) ((group LINE)|local)
```

Parameters

group

Server group list for authentication

LINE

Space-separated list of up to 8 configured TACACS+ server group names

local

Use local authentication

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

Default AAA method is local

Default groups: TACACS+

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 6.1.0. Added VRF NAME parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#aaa authorization default vrf management group tacacs+
```

aaa authentication login console fallback error

Use this command to enable fallback to local authentication for the console login if remote authentication is configured and all AAA servers are unreachable.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable fallback to local authentication for the console login.

Command Syntax

```
aaa authentication login console fallback error local (vrf (NAME|management))  
no aaa authentication login console fallback error local (vrf (NAME|management))
```

Parameters

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

AAA authentication is local.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Added VRF NAME parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#aaa authentication login console fallback error local
```

aaa authentication login default fallback error

Use this command to enable fallback to local authentication for the default login if remote authentication is configured and all AAA servers are unreachable.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable fallback to local authentication.

Command Syntax

```
aaa authentication login default fallback error local (vrf (NAME|management))  
no aaa authentication login default fallback error local (vrf (NAME|management))
```

Parameters

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

By default, AAA authentication is local.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Added VRF NAME parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#aaa authentication login default fallback error local vrf management
```

aaa group server

Use this command to create a server group and enter server group configure mode.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove a server group.

Command Syntax

```
aaa group server (radius|tacacs+) WORD (vrf (NAME|management)|)
no aaa group server (radius|tacacs+) WORD (vrf (NAME|management)|)
```

Parameters

radius

RADIUS server group

tacacs+

TACACS+ server group

WORD

Server group name; maximum 127 characters

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

Disabled

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Added VRF NAME parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#aaa group server radius maxsmart
(config-radius)#
```

aaa local authentication attempts max-fail

Use this command to set the number of unsuccessful authentication attempts before a user is locked out.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable the lockout feature.

Command Syntax

```
aaa local authentication attempts max-fail <1-25>
no aaa local authentication attempts max-fail
```

Parameters

<1-25>

Number of unsuccessful authentication attempts

Default

By default, the maximum number of unsuccessful authentication attempts before a user is locked out is 3.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#aaa local authentication attempts max-fail 2
```


aaa local authentication unlock-timeout

Use this command to set timeout value in seconds to unlock local user-account.

Use the no form of this command to set default timeout value in seconds.



Note: This command is applicable only to local user but not for user or users present at the server end to authenticate using TACACS+ or RADIUS.

Command Syntax

```
aaa local authentication unlock-timeout <1-3600>
no aaa local authentication unlock-timeout
```

Parameters

<1-3600>

Timeout in seconds to unlock local user-account.

Default

By default, the unlock timeout is 1200 seconds.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#aaa local authentication unlock-timeout 1800
```

debug aaa

Use this command to display AAA debugging information.

Use the **no** form of this command to stop displaying AAA debugging information.

Command Syntax

```
debug aaa  
no debug aaa
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Configure mode and Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#debug aaa
```

disable default auto-enable

Use this command to disable auto-enable feature in remote authentication for user role "network-user".

Use **no** parameter of this command to enable auto-enable feature.

Command Syntax

```
disable default auto-enable  
no disable default auto-enable
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.5.1.

Examples

The following CLI disable auto-enable feature for user role "network-user" in remote authentication.

```
OcNOS (config) #disable default auto-enable  
OcNOS (config) #commit  
OcNOS (config) #exit
```

server

Use this command to add a server to a server group.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove from a server group.

Command Syntax

```
server (A.B.C.D | X:X::X:X | HOSTNAME)
no server (A.B.C.D | X:X::X:X | HOSTNAME)
```

Parameters

A.B.C.D

IPv4 address

X:X::X:X

IPv6 address

HOSTNAME

DNS host name of the server.

Default

None

Command Modes

RADIUS Server Group mode and TACACS Server Group mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#feature tacacs+
(config)#aaa group server tacacs+ TacacsGroup4
(config-tacacs)#server 203.0.113.127
```

show aaa authentication

Use this command to display AAA authentication configuration.

Command Syntax

```
show aaa authentication (vrf (NAME|management) |)
```

Parameters

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Command Modes

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Added `VRF NAME` parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Examples

```
#show aaa authentication
      VRF: default
default: local
console: local
```

The table below explains the output fields.

Table 11. show aaa authentication fields

Field	Description
VRF	Virtual Routing and Forwarding (VRF) default support.
Default	Displays the aaa authentication method list.
Console	Authentication setting for the console access.

show aaa authentication login

Use this command to display AAA authentication configuration for login default and login console.

Command Syntax

```
show aaa authentication login error-enable (vrf (NAME|management)|)
```

Parameters

error-enable

Display setting for login failure messages

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Command Modes

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Added `VRF NAME` parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Examples

```
#show aaa authentication login error-enable
                                VRF: default
disabled
```

The table below explains the output fields.

Table 12. show aaa authentication login error-enable fields

Field	Description
VRF	Virtual Routing and Forwarding (VRF) default support.

show aaa authorization

Use this command to display AAA authorization configuration.

Command Syntax

```
show aaa authorization (vrf (NAME|management)|)
```

Parameters

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Command Modes

Execution mode

Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 6.1.0. Added `VRF NAME` parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Examples

```
#show aaa authorization
VRF: default
default: group tacacs+
```

show aaa groups

Use this command to display AAA group configuration.

Command Syntax

```
show aaa groups (vrf (NAME|management) |)
```

Parameters

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Command Modes

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Added `VRF NAME` parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Examples

```
#show aaa groups
VRF: default
radius
```

The table below explains the output fields.

Table 13. show aaa groups fields

Field	Description
VRF	Virtual Routing and Forwarding (VRF) default support.

show aaa accounting

Use this command to display AAA accounting configuration.

Command Syntax

```
show aaa accounting (vrf (NAME|management|all) |)
```

Parameters

vrf all

Accounting configs present in all VRFs.

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Command Modes

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Added `VRF NAME` parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Examples

```
#show aaa accounting
      VRF: default
default: group tacacs+
```

The table below explains the output fields.

Table 14. show aaa accounting fields

Field	Description
VRF	Virtual Routing and Forwarding (VRF) default support.

show running-config aaa

Use this command to display AAA settings in the running configuration.

Command Syntax

```
show running-config aaa (vrf (NAME|management)|all|)
```

Parameters

vrf all

All VRFs

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Command Modes

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Added `VRF NAME` parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Examples

```
#show running-config aaa
aaa authentication login default vrf management group tacacs+
aaa group server tacacs+ tac1
server 2.2.2.2 vrf management
```

The table below explains the output fields.

Table 15. show running-config aaa

Field	Description
AAA Authentication	Authentication method used for login.
AAA Group	AAA group for the server.
Server	IP address of the server used for the authentication.
VRF Management	The authentication process for VRF instance.

TACACS+ Commands

Terminal Access Controller Access-Control System Plus (TACACS+, usually pronounced like tack-axe) is an access control network protocol for network devices.

The differences between RADIUS and TACACS+ can be summarized as follows:

- RADIUS combines authentication and authorization in a user profile, while TACACS+ provides separate authentication.
- RADIUS encrypts only the password in the access-request packet sent from the client to the server. The remainder of the packet is unencrypted. TACACS+ encrypts the entire body of the packet but leaves a standard TACACS+ header.
- RADIUS uses UDP, while TACACS+ uses TCP.
- RADIUS is based on an open standard (RFC 2865). TACACS+ is proprietary to Cisco, although it is an open, publicly documented protocol (there is no RFC protocol specification for TACACS+).



Notes:

- Only network administrators can execute these commands. For more, see the [username \(page 356\)](#) command.
- The commands below are supported only on the “management” VRF.

This chapter contains these commands:

add policy	216
clear tacacs-server counters	217
debug tacacs+	218
default	219
deny	220
feature dynamic-rbac	221
feature tacacs+	222
show debug tacacs+	223
show rbac-policy	224
show rbac-role	225
show running-config tacacs+	226
show tacacs-server	227
tacacs-server login host	229
tacacs-server login key	231
tacacs-server login timeout	232

add policy

Use this command to add a policy to a TACACS+ role-based authorization (RBAC) role.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove a policy from an RBAC role.

Command Syntax

```
add policy POLICY-NAME
no add policy POLICY-NAME
```

Parameters

POLICY-NAME

Name of the policy

Default

None

Command Mode

RBAC role mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Examples

The following examples demonstrate the configuration of a role named '**myRole**,' defining its default permissions, adding '**myPolicy1**' to the role, and subsequently removing '**myPolicy2**' from it.

```
OcNOS(config)#role myRole
OcNOS(config-role)#default permit-all
OcNOS(config-role)#add policy myPolicy1
OcNOS(config-role)#no add policy myPolicy2
OcNOS(config-role)#exit
```

clear tacacs-server counters

Use this command to clear the counter on a specified TACACS server.

Syntax

```
clear tacacs-server ((HOSTNAME | X:X::X:X | A.B.C.D)|) counters (vrf ( NAME|management | )
```

Parameters

HOSTNAME

The name of the server

X:X::X:X

IPv6 address of the server

A.B.C.D

IPv4 address of the server

vrf

VRF of the sever

management

The management VRF

all

All VRFs

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#clear tacacs-server 10.1.1.1 counters
```

debug tacacs+

Use this command to display TACACS+ debugging information.

Use the **no** form of this command stop displaying TACACS+ debugging information.

Command Syntax

```
debug tacacs+
no debug tacacs+
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#debug tacacs+
```

default

Use this command to set the default rule for a TACACS+ role-based authorization (RBAC) role.

Use the **no** parameter with this command to remove the default rule for a TACACS+ role-based authorization (RBAC) role.

Command Syntax

```
default (permit-all | deny-all)
no default
```

Parameters

permit-all

Permit all commands

deny-all

Deny all commands

Default

Unless this command is explicitly configured, the default rule for a role is **deny-all**.

Command Mode

RBAC role mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Examples

The below example illustrates the configuration of a role named '**myRole**' in OcNOS, and specifying its default permission.

```
OcNOS(config)#role myRole
OcNOS(config-role)#default permit-all
OcNOS(config-role)#exit
```

deny

Use this command to add a deny rule to a TACACS+ role-based authorization (RBAC) policy.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove a deny rule from an RBAC policy.

Command Syntax

```
deny RULE-STRING (mode MODE-NAME |)
no deny RULE-STRING (mode MODE-NAME |)
```

Parameters

RULE-STRING

Command string

MODE-NAME

Command prompt string such as `config-router` or `config-if`. Deny access to the command only in this mode.

Default

None

Command Mode

RBAC policy mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Examples

The example below illustrates the configuration of a policy named **myPolicy** in OcNOS. It includes a deny rule that restricts access to the **ip address** command, specifically within the configuration interface mode (**config-if**).

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#policy myPolicy
OcNOS(config-policy)#deny "ip address" mode config-if
OcNOS(config-policy)#end
```

feature dynamic-rbac

Use this command to enable the TACACS+ role-based authorization (RBAC) feature.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable the RBAC feature.

Command Syntax

```
feature dynamic-rbac
no feature dynamic-rbac
```

Parameters

None

Default

By default, feature TACACS+ RBAC is disabled.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Examples

The example below illustrates the configuration of enabling the TACACS+ RBAC feature.

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#feature dynamic-rbac
```

feature tacacs+

Use this command to enable the TACACS+ feature.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable the TACACS+ feature.

Command Syntax

```
feature tacacs+ (vrf (NAME|management))  
no feature tacacs+ (vrf (NAME|management))
```

Parameters

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Added **VRF NAME** parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#feature tacacs+ vrf management
```

show debug tacacs+

Use this command to display whether TACACS+ debugging is enabled.

Command Syntax

```
show debug tacacs+
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#show debug tacacs+
TACACS client debugging is on
```

show rbac-policy

Use this command to display TACACS+ role-based authorization (RBAC) policies.

Command Syntax

```
show rbac-policy (POLICY-NAME |)
```

Parameters

POLICY-NAME

Policy name

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Examples

The following examples display the show output of the RBAC policy named **myPolicy** and its associated configurations.

```
OcNOS#show rbac-policy myPolicy
-----
Policy Name      : myPolicy
permit "ip address" mode config-if
```

show rbac-role

Use this command to display information about TACACS+ role-based authorization (RBAC) roles.

Command Syntax

```
show rbac-role (ROLE-NAME |)
```

Parameters

ROLE-NAME
Role name

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Examples

The following examples display the show output of the RBAC role named **myRole** and its associated configurations.

```
OcNOS#show rbac-role myRole
-----
Role Name       : myRole
Default rule    : permit-all
Attached Policies : myPolicy1
                  : myPolicy2
-----
```

Table 16. show rbac-role fields

Entry	Description
Role Name	Displays the name of the role, in this case, myRole .
Default rule	Indicates the default rule associated with the role, which can be permit-all or deny-all .
Attached Policies	Lists the names of policies that are attached to this role. In the example, myPolicy1 and myPolicy2 are attached to myRole .

show running-config tacacs+

Use this command to display TACACS+ settings in the running configuration.

Command Syntax

```
show running-config tacacs+
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#show running-config tacacs+
feature tacacs+ vrf management
tacacs-server login host 10.16.19.2 vrf management seq-num 1 key 7 0x9f4a8983e0216052
```

[Table 17](#) explains the output fields.

Table 17. show running-config fields

Entry	Description
TACAS server host	TACACS+ server Domain Name Server (DNS) name.
Seq-num	Sequence number of user authentication attempt with the TACACS+ server.
VRF Management	The management traffic using VPN Routing and Forwarding (VRFs).

show tacacs-server

Use this command to display the TACACS+ server configuration.

Command Syntax

```
show tacacs-server ([vrf (NAME|management)] [(WORD) | (groups (GROUP))]) [(sorted)]
```

Parameters

WORD

DNS host name or IP address

groups

TACACS+ server group

GROUP

Group name; if this parameter is not specified, display all groups

sorted

Sort by TACACS+ server name

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Added `VRF NAME` parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Examples

```
#show tacacs-server
total number of servers:1
Tacacs+ Server : 192.168.10.215/49(*)
Sequence Number : 1
Failed Auth Attempts : 0
Success Auth Attempts : 14
Failed Connect Attempts : 0
  Last Successful authentication: 2017 December 18, 12:27:13
(*) indicates last active.
```

Here is the explanation of the show command output fields.

Table 18. show tacacs-server output fields

Field	Description
Sequence Number	Sequence number of user authentication attempt with the TACACS+ server.

Table 18. show tacacs-server output fields (continued)

Field	Description
Failed Auth Attempts	Number of times user authentication failed with the TACACS+ server. Increments for server key mismatches and password mismatches or wrong password for the user.
Success Auth Attempts	Number of times user authenticated with TACACS+ server. Increments for each successful login.
Failed Connect Attempts	Number of failed TCP socket connections to the TACACS+ server. Increments for server connection failure cases such as server not-reachable, server port mismatches.
Last Successful authentication	Timestamp when user successfully authenticated with the TACACS+ server.

tacacs-server login host

Use this command to set the TACACS+ server host name or IP address.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove an TACACS+ server (if only a host name or IP address is specified as parameter) or to remove all of a TACACS+ server's configuration settings (if any other parameters are also specified).



Notes: When the hostname is configured as a TACACS server, and the local client interface has both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses assigned, the DNS hostname resolution prioritizes the IPv6 address. If the IPv6 address is unreachable, the system does not fall back to the IPv4 address. Therefore, the user must either:

- Configure only IPv4 or IPv6.

or

- Ensure that the IPv6 address remains reachable.

Command Syntax

```
tacacs-server login host (HOSTNAME | X:X::X:X | A.B.C.D) (vrf (NAME|management|)) (seq-num <1-8> |) (key ((0 WORD) | (7 WORD) | (WORD))) (port <1025-65535> |) (timeout <1-60> |)
no tacacs-server login host (HOSTNAME | A.B.C.D | X:X::X:X) (vrf (NAME|management|))
no tacacs-server login host (HOSTNAME | X:X::X:X | A.B.C.D) (vrf (NAME|management|)) (key ((0 WORD) | (7 WORD) | (WORD))) (port <1025-65535> |) (timeout <1-60> |)
```

Parameters

HOSTNAME

Host name

X:X::X:X

IPv6 address

A.B.C.D

IPv4 address

vrf

Virtual Routing and Forwarding

management

Management VRF

seq-num

Sequence Number / Priority index for tacacs-servers

key

Authentication and encryption key ("shared secret")

0

Unencrypted (clear text) shared key

WORD

Unencrypted key value; maximum length 63 characters

7

Hidden shared key

WORD

Hidden key value; maximum length 512 characters

WORD

Unencrypted (clear text) shared key value; maximum length 63 characters

port

TACACS+ server port

<1205-65535>

TACACS+ server port number; the default is 49

timeout

TACACS+ server timeout

<1-60>

Timeout value in seconds; default is 5 seconds

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

Enable authentication for TACACS+ server configured. Authorization is also enabled by default. The default server port is 49. The default timeout value is 5 seconds.

There is **no** command to enable authorization. Authorization functionality is enabled by default when remote authentication is enabled with TACACS+.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Added **VRF NAME** parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#tacacs-server login host 203.0.113.31 vrf management
```

tacacs-server login key

Use this command to set a global preshared key ("shared secret") which is a text string shared between the device and TACACS+ servers.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove a global preshared key.

Command Syntax

```
tacacs-server login key ((0 WORD) | (7 WORD) | (WORD)) (vrf(NAME| management|))  
no tacacs-server login key ((0 WORD) | (7 WORD) | (WORD)) (vrf(NAME| management|))
```

Parameters

0

Unencrypted (clear text) shared key

WORD

Unencrypted key value; maximum length 63 characters

7

Hidden shared key

WORD

Hidden key value; maximum length 512 characters

WORD

Unencrypted (clear text) shared key value; maximum length 63 characters

vrf

Virtual Routing and Forwarding

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Added **VRF NAME** parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#tacacs-server login key 7 jvn05mlQH1 vrf management
```

tacacs-server login timeout

Use this command to set the period to wait for a response from the server before the client declares a timeout failure. The default timeout value is 5 seconds.

You can only give this command when the TACACS+ feature is enabled.

Use the **no** form of this command to set the timeout value to its default value (5 seconds).



Note: TELNET client session's default timeout is 60 seconds, so configuring timeout of 60 seconds impacts TELNET client applications, because it cannot be fallback to use the other configured server/group. Hence it is recommended to configure 57 seconds or lesser timeout while using TELNET. This timeout doesn't have an impact on SSH connections.

Command Syntax

```
tacacs-server login timeout <1-60> (vrf (NAME| management|))  
no tacacs-server login timeout (vrf (NAME|management|))
```

Parameters

<1-60>

Timeout value in seconds

vrf

Virtual Routing and Forwarding

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 1.3.9. Added **VRF NAME** parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#tacacs-server login timeout 35 vrf management
```

RADIUS Commands

This chapter is a reference for Remote Authentication Dial In User Service (RADIUS) commands, RADIUS provides centralized Authentication, Authorization management for users that connect to and use a network service. RADIUS is specified in RFC 2865.



Notes: Only network administrators can execute these commands. For more, see the [username \(page 356\)](#) command.

The commands below are supported only on the “management” VRF.

clear radius-server	234
debug radius	235
radius-server login host	236
radius-server login host acct-port	238
radius-server login host auth-port	240
radius-server login host key	242
radius-server login key	244
radius-server login timeout	246
show debug radius	248
show radius-server	249
show running-config radius	251

clear radius-server

Use this command to clear Radius Server statistics.

Command Syntax

```
clear radius-server ((HOSTNAME | X:X::X:X | A.B.C.D)|) counters (vrf (management | all)|)
```

Parameters

A.B.C.D

IPv4 address of RADIUS server

X:X::X:X

IPv6 address of RADIUS server

HOSTNAME

DNS host name of RADIUS server

vrf management

To clear radius server counters for Virtual Routing and Forwarding management

all

To clear radius server counters for both management and default vrf

counters

To clear radius server counters for default vrf

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#clear radius-server counters vrf management
```

debug radius

Use this command to display RADIUS debugging information.

Use the **no** form of this command stop displaying RADIUS debugging information.

Command Syntax

```
debug radius  
no debug radius
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#debug radius
```

radius-server login host

Use this command to configure a RADIUS server for both accounting and authentication.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove a RADIUS server.

Command Syntax

```
radius-server login host (A.B.C.D | X:X::X:X | HOSTNAME) (vrf management|) seq-num (<1-8>)
radius-server login host (A.B.C.D | X:X::X:X | HOSTNAME) (vrf management|) seq-num (<1-8>) timeout
<1-60>
radius-server login host (A.B.C.D | X:X::X:X | HOSTNAME) (vrf management|) seq-num (<1-8>) (acct-port
<0-65535> |) | timeout <1-60> |)
radius-server login host (A.B.C.D | X:X::X:X | HOSTNAME) (vrf management|) seq-num (<1-8>) ((auth-
port <0-65535> |) (acct-port <0-65535> |) (timeout <1-60>))))
radius-server login host (A.B.C.D | X:X::X:X | HOSTNAME) (vrf management|) seq-num (<1-8>) ((key ((0
WORD) | (7 WORD)) |) (auth-port <0-65535> |) (acctport <0-65535> |) (timeout <1-60>))))))

no radius-server login host (A.B.C.D | X:X::X:X | HOSTNAME) (vrf management|) (seq-num (<1-8>)|)
no radius-server login host (A.B.C.D | X:X::X:X | HOSTNAME) (vrf management|) (seq-num (<1-8>)|)
timeout
```

Parameters

login

Remote login

A.B.C.D

IPv4 address of RADIUS server

X:X::X:X

IPv6 address of RADIUS server

HOSTNAME

DNS host name of RADIUS server

seq-num

seq-num Sequence Number / Priority index for radius-servers

<1-8>

sequence number for servers

timeout

How long to wait for a response from the RADIUS server before declaring a timeout failure

<1-60>

Range of time out period in seconds

vrf

Virtual Routing and Forwarding

management

Management VRF

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#radius-server login host 203.0.113.15 vrf management seq-num 1
```

radius-server login host acct-port

Use this command to configure a RADIUS server and specify a UDP port to use for RADIUS accounting messages. Use the **no** form of this command to remove a RADIUS server.

Command Syntax

```
radius-server login host (A.B.C.D | X:X::X:X | HOSTNAME) (vrf management|) (seq-num (<1-8>)|) acct-  
port <0-65535> |) | timeout <1-60> |)  
no radius-server login host (A.B.C.D | X:X::X:X | HOSTNAME) (vrf management|) (seq-num (<1-8>)|)  
acct-port |) | timeout <1-60> |)
```

Parameters

login

Remote login

A.B.C.D

IPv4 address of RADIUS server

X:X::X:X

IPv6 address of RADIUS server

HOSTNAME

DNS host name of RADIUS server

seq-num

seq-num Sequence Number / Priority index for radius-servers

<1-8>

sequence number for servers

acct-port

UDP port to use for RADIUS accounting messages

<0-65535>

Range of UDP port numbers

timeout

How long to wait for a response from the RADIUS server before declaring a timeout failure

<1-60>

Range of timeout period in seconds

vrf

Virtual Routing and Forwarding

management

Management VRF

Default

By default, Radius-server login host acct-port is 1813

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#radius-server login host 192.168.2.3 vrf management seq-num 2 acct-port 23255
```

radius-server login host auth-port

Use this command to configure a RADIUS server and specify a UDP port to use for RADIUS authentication messages.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove a RADIUS server.

Command Syntax

```
radius-server login host (A.B.C.D | X:X::X:X | HOSTNAME) (vrf management|) (seq-num (<1-8>)|) (|  
(auth-port <0-65535> |(acct-port <0-65535> |(timeout <1-60>))))  
no radius-server login host (A.B.C.D | X:X::X:X | HOSTNAME) (vrf management|) (seq-num (<1-8>)|)  
(auth-port |(acct-port |(timeout))))
```

Parameters

login

Remote login

A.B.C.D

IPv4 address of RADIUS server

X:X::X:X

IPv6 address of RADIUS server

HOSTNAME

DNS host name of RADIUS server

seq-num

seq-num Sequence Number / Priority index for radius-servers

<1-8>

sequence number for servers

auth-port

UDP port to use for RADIUS accounting messages

<0-65535>

Range of UDP port numbers

acct-port

UDP port to use for RADIUS accounting messages

<0-65535>

Range of UDP port numbers

timeout

How long to wait for a response from the RADIUS server before declaring a timeout failure

<1-60>

Range of timeout period in seconds

vrf

Virtual Routing and Forwarding

management

Management VRF

Default

By default, Radius-server login host acct-port is 1812.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#radius-server login host 203.0.113.15 vrf management seq-num 1 auth-port 23255
```

radius-server login host key

Use this command to set per-server shared key ("shared secret") which is a text string shared between the device and RADIUS servers.

Use the no form of this command to remove a server shared key.

Command Syntax

```
radius-server login host (A.B.C.D | X:X::X:X | HOSTNAME) (vrf management|) (seq-num (<1-8>)) (| (key
((0 WORD) | (7 WORD)) (| (auth-port <0-65535> (| (acct-port <0-65535> (| (timeout <1-60>)))))))
no radius-server login host (A.B.C.D | X:X::X:X | HOSTNAME) (vrf management|) (seq-num (<1-8>)) (key
((0 WORD) | (7 WORD) ) (| (auth-port <0-65535> (| (acct-port (| (timeout)))))))
```

Parameters

login

Remote login

A.B.C.D

IPv4 address of RADIUS server

X:X::X:X

IPv6 address of RADIUS server

HOSTNAME

DNS host name of RADIUS server

seq-num

seq-num Sequence Number / Priority index for radius-servers

<1-8>

sequence number for servers

0

Unencrypted (clear text) shared key

WORD

Unencrypted key value; maximum length 63 characters

7

Hidden shared key

WORD

Hidden key value; maximum length 63 characters

WORD

Unencrypted (clear text) shared key value; maximum length 63 characters

auth-port

UDP port to use for RADIUS accounting messages

<0-65535>

Range of UDP port numbers

acct-port

UDP port to use for RADIUS accounting messages

<0-65535>

Range of UDP port numbers

timeout

How long to wait for a response from the RADIUS server before declaring a timeout failure

<1-60>

Range of timeout period in seconds

vrf

Virtual Routing and Forwarding

management

Management VRF

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#radius-server login host 203.0.113.15 vrf management seq-num 1 key 0 testing auth-port 23255
```

radius-server login key

Use this command to set a global preshared key ("shared secret") which is a text string shared between the device and RADIUS servers.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove a global preshared key.

Command Syntax

```
radius-server login key ((0 WORD) | (7 WORD)) (vrf management|)
radius-server login host (A.B.C.D | X:X::X:X | HOSTNAME) (vrf management|) (seq-num
(<1-8>)|) (| (key ((0 WORD) | (7 WORD)) (| (auth-port <0-65535> (| (acctport <0-65535> (| (timeout <1-
60>))))))))))
no radius-server login key ((0 WORD) | (7 WORD)) (vrf management|)
no radius-server login host (A.B.C.D | X:X::X:X | HOSTNAME) (vrf management|) (seqnum(<1-8>)|) (key ((0
WORD) | (7 WORD)) (| (auth-port <0-65535> (| (acctport (| (timeout))))))))
```

Parameters

login

Remote login

0

Unencrypted (clear text) shared key

WORD

Unencrypted key value; maximum length 63 characters

7

Hidden shared key

WORD

Hidden key value; maximum length 63 characters

WORD

Unencrypted (clear text) shared key value; maximum length 63 characters

vrf

Virtual Routing and Forwarding

management

Management VRF

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#radius-server login key 7 p2AcxlQA vrf management

#configure terminal
(config)#no radius-server login key 7 p2AcxlQA vrf management
```

radius-server login timeout

Use this command to set the global timeout which is how long the device waits for a response from a RADIUS server before declaring a timeout failure.

Use the **no** form of this command to set the global timeout to its default (1 second).



Note: TELNET client session's default timeout is 60 seconds, so configuring timeout of 60 seconds impacts TELNET client applications, because it cannot be fallback to use the other configured server/group. Hence it is recommended to configure 57 seconds or lesser timeout while using TELNET. This timeout doesn't have an impact on SSH connections.

Command Syntax

```
radius-server login timeout <1-60> (vrf management|)
no radius-server login timeout (vrf management|)
```

Parameters

login

Remote login

<1-60>

Range of timeout period in seconds

vrf

Virtual Routing and Forwarding

management

Management VRF



Note: The system takes minimum 3 secs to timeout even though the configured timeout value is less than 3 seconds. Hence do not configure timeout value less than 3 secs. The timeout range value is mentioned as 1-60 secs for backward compatibility.

Default

By default, radius-server login timeout is 5 seconds

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
```

```
(config)#radius-server login timeout 15 vrf management  
  
#configure terminal  
(config)#no radius-server login timeout 15 vrf management
```

show debug radius

Use this command to display debugging information.

Command Syntax

```
show debug radius
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#show debug radius  
RADIUS client debugging is on
```

show radius-server

Use this command to display the RADIUS server configuration.

Command Syntax

```
show radius-server ([vrf(management|all)]) ((WORD)|(groups (GROUP|)|)|sorted)
```

Parameters

WORD

DNS host name or IP address

groups

RADIUS server group

GROUP

Group name; if this parameter is not specified, display all groups

sorted

Sort by RADIUS server name

vrf

management or all VRFs

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#show radius-server vrf management
  VRF: management
timeout value: 5
Total number of servers:2
Following RADIUS servers are configured:
Radius Server      : 10.12.12.39
  Sequence Number  : 1
  available for authentication on port : 1812
  available for accounting on port    : 1813
  RADIUS shared secret      : *****
  Failed Authentication count : 0
  Successful Authentication count : 0
  Failed Connection Request  : 0
  Last Successful authentication :
Radius Server      : 1.1.1.1
  Sequence Number  : 2
  available for authentication on port : 1234
  available for accounting on port    : 1234
  timeout          : 5
  Failed Authentication count : 0
  Successful Authentication count : 0
  Failed Connection Request  : 0
  Last Successful authentication :
```

Here is the explanation of the "show radius-server fields" output fields.

Table 19. show radius-server fields

Entry	Description
VRF	Virtual Routing and Forwarding (VRF) default support.
Timeout Value	Period the local router waits to receive a response from a RADIUS accounting server before retransmitting the message
Total number of servers	Number of authentication requests received by the authentication server.

show running-config radius

Use this command to display RADIUS configuration settings in the running configuration.

Command Syntax

```
show running-config radius
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#show running-config radius
 10.12.12.39 vrf management seq-num 1 key 7 wawyanb123
 1.1.1.1 vrf management seq-num 2 auth-port 1234 acct-po
rt 1234
radius-server login key 7 wawyanb123
```

REMOTE DEVICE CONNECT CONFIGURATION

Telnet Configuration	253
Overview	253
In-band Management Over Default VRF	253
In-band Management Over User Defined VRF	255
SSH Client Server Configuration	259
Overview	259
SSH Configuration	259
SSH Encryption Cipher	262
SSH Key-Based Authentication	266
Max Session and Session Limit Configuration	271
Overview	271
Topology	271
Configuration of SSH Server Session Limit Lesser than Max-Session	272
Configuration of Telnet Session Limit Greater than Max-Session	273
Configuration of SSH Session Limit Greater than Max-Session	274

Telnet Configuration

Overview

Telnet is a TCP/IP protocol used on the Internet and local area networks to provide a bidirectional interactive text-oriented communications facility using a virtual terminal connection. The Telnet program runs, connects it to a server on the network. A user can then enter commands through the Telnet program and they will be executed as if the user were entering them directly on the server console. Telnet enables users to control the server and communicate with other servers on the network. The default port number for Telnet protocol is 23. Telnet offers users the capability of running programs remotely and facilitates remote administration.

In-band Management Over Default VRF

OcNOS supports Telnet over the default and management VRFs via in-band management interface and OOB management interface, respectively.

By default, Telnet runs on the management VRF.

Telnet Configuration with IPv4 Address

Topology

Figure 6. Telnet topology



Enable and Disable the Telnet Server

<code>#configure terminal</code>	Enter configure mode
<code>(config)#no feature telnet vrf management</code>	Disable Telnet feature
<code>(config)#feature telnet vrf management</code>	Enable Telnet feature
<code>(config)#commit</code>	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
<code>(config)#exit</code>	Exit configure mode

Configure the Telnet Server Port

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode
(config)#no feature telnet vrf management	Disable Telnet feature
(config)#telnet server port 6112 vrf management	Set Telnet port to 6112
(config)#feature telnet vrf management	Enable Telnet feature
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#exit	Exit configure mode

Telnet Client Session

#telnet 10.10.10.1 vrf management	Log into remote machine using IPv4 address

Validation

```
#show telnet server

VRF MANAGEMENT
telnet server enabled port: 23
VRF DEFAULT:
telnet server enabled port: 6112

#show running-config telnet server

feature telnet vrf management
no feature telnet
```

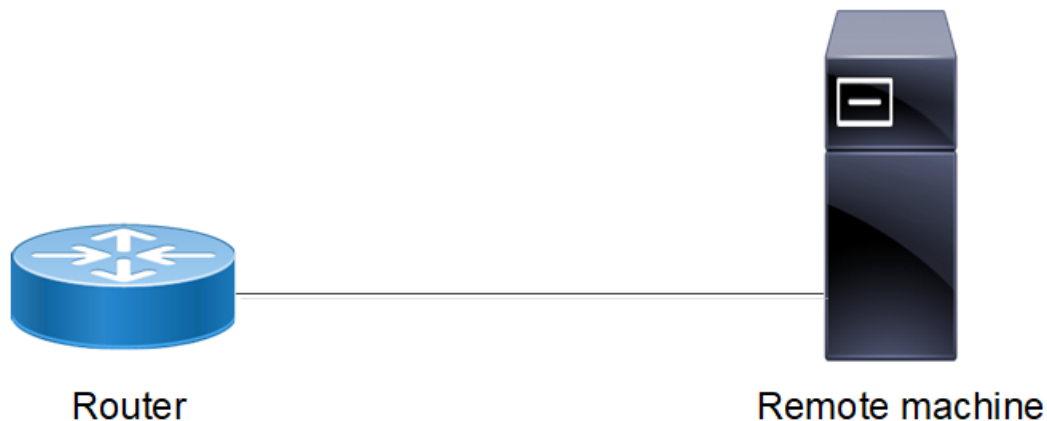
Telnet Configuration with IPv6 Address

Telnet is performed with IPv6 IP and verified by logging on remote PC.

Topology

The sample configuration of Telnet is:

Figure 7. Telnet Configuration topology



Basic Configuration

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode
(config)#no feature telnet vrf management	Disable Telnet feature
(config)#feature telnet vrf management	Enable Telnet feature
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#exit	Exit configure mode

Configure the Telnet Server Port

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode
(config)#no feature telnet vrf management	Disable Telnet feature
(config)#telnet server port 6112 vrf management	Set Telnet port to 6112
(config)#feature telnet vrf management	Enable Telnet feature
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#exit	Exit configure mode

Telnet Client Session

#telnet 2001::1 vrf management	Log into remote machine using IPv6 address

Validation

```
##show telnet server

VRF MANAGEMENT
telnet server enabled port: 23

VRF DEFAULT:
telnet server enabled port: 6112

#show running-config telnet server

feature telnet vrf management
no feature telnet
```

In-band Management Over User Defined VRF

From release 6.5.3, OcNOS supports Telnet over the user defined vrf's as well along with default and management VRFs via in-band interface.

By default, Telnet runs on the management VRF. If user wants to enable telnet feature over user defined vrf's which can be part of MPLS L3VPN/EVPN, it is possible to enable telnet feature over those user defined vrf's.

User must be able to enable telnet feature over multiple user defined vrf's simultaneously with default/non default telnet ports.

Telnet Configuration with IPv4 Address

Topology

Figure 8. Telnet Configuration topology



Enable and Disable the Telnet Server on user defined vrf say vrf name is vrf_test

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode
(config)#no feature telnet vrf vrf_test	Disable Telnet feature
(config)#feature telnet vrf vrf_test	Enable Telnet feature
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#exit	Exit configure mode

Configure the Telnet Server Port on user defined vrf say vrf name is vrf_test

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode
(config)#ip vrf vrf_test	Configure User defined vrf
(config)#no feature telnet vrf vrf_test	Disable Telnet feature
(config)#telnet server port 6112 vrf vrf_test	Set Telnet port to 61112
(config)#feature telnet vrf vrf_test	Enable Telnet feature
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#exit	Exit configure mode

Telnet Client Session

#telnet 10.10.10.1	Log into remote machine using IPv4 address

Validation

```
#show telnet server

VRF MANAGEMENT
telnet server enabled port: 23 VRF DEFAULT:
```

```
telnet server enabled port: 23
VRF vrf_test:
telnet server enabled port: 6112

#show running-config telnet server
feature telnet vrf vrf_test
feature telnet vrf management
feature telnet
```

Telnet Configuration with IPv6 Address

Telnet is performed with IPv6 IP and verified by logging on remote PC.

Topology

Figure 9. Telnet Configuration topology



Basic Configuration

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode
(config)#ip vrf vrf_test	Configure User defined vrf
(config)#no feature telnet vrf vrf_test	Disable Telnet feature
(config)#feature telnet vrf vrf_test	Enable Telnet feature
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#exit	Exit configure mode

Configure the Telnet Server Port

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode
(config)#no feature telnet vrf vrf_test	Disable Telnet feature
(config)#telnet server port 6112 vrf vrf_test	Set Telnet port to 6112
(config)#feature telnet vrf vrf_test	Enable Telnet feature
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#exit	Exit configure mode

Telnet Client Session

#telnet 2001::1	Log into remote machine using IPv6 address

Validation

```
#show telnet server
VRF MANAGEMENT
telnet server enabled port: 23 VRF DEFAULT:
telnet server enabled port: 23
VRF vrf_test:
telnet server enabled port: 6112

#show running-config telnet server
feature telnet vrf vrf_test
feature telnet vrf management
feature telnet
```

SSH Client Server Configuration

Overview

SSH is a network protocol that allows data to be exchanged using a secure channel between two networked devices. SSH was designed as a replacement for Telnet and other insecure remote shells, which send information, notably passwords, in plain text, rendering them susceptible to packet analysis.[2] The encryption used by SSH is intended to provide confidentiality and integrity of data over an unsecured network, such as the Internet. SSH uses public-key cryptography to authenticate the remote computer and allow the remote computer to authenticate the user.

SSH is typically used to log into a remote machine and execute commands, but it also supports tunneling, forwarding TCP ports and X11 connections; it can transfer files using the associated SFTP or SCP protocols. SSH uses the client- server model

TCP port 22 is assigned for contacting SSH servers. This document covers the SSH server configuration to enable SSH service and key generation and SSH client configuration for remote login to server.

In-band Management over Default VRF

OcNOS supports SSH over the default and management VRFs via the in-band management interface and out-of-band management interfaces, respectively.

SSH can run on the default and management VRFs simultaneously. By default, it runs on the management VRF.

SSH Configuration

SSH is performed with IPv4 and IPv6 addresses.

IPv4 Address Configuration

Topology

Figure 10. SSH sample topology



Basic Configuration

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode
(config)#ssh login-attempts 2 vrf management	Set the number of login attempts to 2
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#exit	Exit configure mode

Validation

```
#show ssh server
ssh server enabled port: 22
authentication-retries 2

#show running-config ssh server
feature ssh vrf management
ssh login-attempts 2 vrf management
```

SSH Client Session

When the device acts as an SSH client, it supports both SSH IPv4 sessions to log into the remote machine.

#ssh root@10.10.10.1 vrf management	Log into remote machine using an IPv4 address

SSH Keys

Use the `ssh key` command to generate new RSA/DSA keys for the SSH server. By default, the system has RSA/DSA public/private key pair placed in `/etc/ssh/`. If you want to regenerate RSA keys, you must specify the **force** option.

Configuration

#ssh keygen host rsa vrf management	Specify the force option to regenerate SSH RSA keys. This option overwrites the existing key.

Validation

```
#sh ssh key
*****RSA KEY*****
ssh-rsa
AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAQDMuVc0jpnGmYnZaqzIELX6LlsaK/1q7pBixmwHAGDsZm/dC1TLb18AIB27W68YD8k0
+Yw0LR0rHuPtNeSFMEsMaQxsaLkSi7yg86xSJaqqLQTyOUTS/OC9hreXk73ay
n0yXa8+bre0oyJq1NWxAI9BljEhfSSAipoDSp/dmc93VJyV+3hgylFMTAheyebQaUVELBEMH7siR1Sfyo7OHsBYSF6GzAmSu
Cm6PAelpHm/3L4gChcnPL+0outQOifCSLdUOXEZHTFXrzC61l+14Lgt8pR6YN+2uEnU6kq1i
aDLEffIWk4dWcP67JUief1BTOvxRurpssuRdslhJQXDFaj
bitcount: 2048 fingerprint: a4:23:5d:8a:5a:54:8b:3e:0b:38:06:79:82:e9:83:48
*****
*****DSA KEY*****
ssh-dsa
AAAAB3NzaC1kc3MAAACBALpY6MFhFPYI+VcAHZHpnpwVnNXv9oR/EGHUM50BBqdQE1Qilmlt1rft4oa4tYR46P4gazKnnNfV
E/97FwEbCZaXaz9Wzfcfa3ALtsvGdyNQQk2BebYiRnmeWnS3wGV0M/D64bAiV0
2p/LyF6D0ygMnZ3up3ttTN5QfHeyYQtwyZAAAAFQD+k6wQyr51IhXIQSSQD8by8qxjUwAAAIB0LxP31jnfzxEXyEkNNzLxCc
J7ZzkFYUmtDJxRZ1Dceusf4QipMrQVrdrgdqZNhrUiDWM/HaCM09LdEQxfPh5TaIwPycngn
VUS83Tx577ofBW6hellTey3B3/3I+FfiGKUXS/mZSyf5FW3swwyZwMkF0mV0SRCYTprnFt5qx8awAAAIeAjDNqMkyxUvB6JB
qfo7zbGqXjBQmJ+dE8fGjI2znlgq4lhYcMZJVNwTiydDIgMVNFfKclDAT3zr6qMZfGv56EbK
1qUu103K5CF44XfVkyNcHJV+/fcfAJasGU8W6oSbU5Q08abyMsIGRYTurOMkRhvif6sxvieEpVnVK2/nPVVXA=
bitcount: 1024 fingerprint: d9:7a:80:e0:76:48:20:72:a6:5b:1c:67:da:91:9f:52
```



Note: The newly created rsa/dsa key can be verified by logging into the device from a remote machine and checking whether the newly created key's fingerprint matches with the logging session fingerprint.

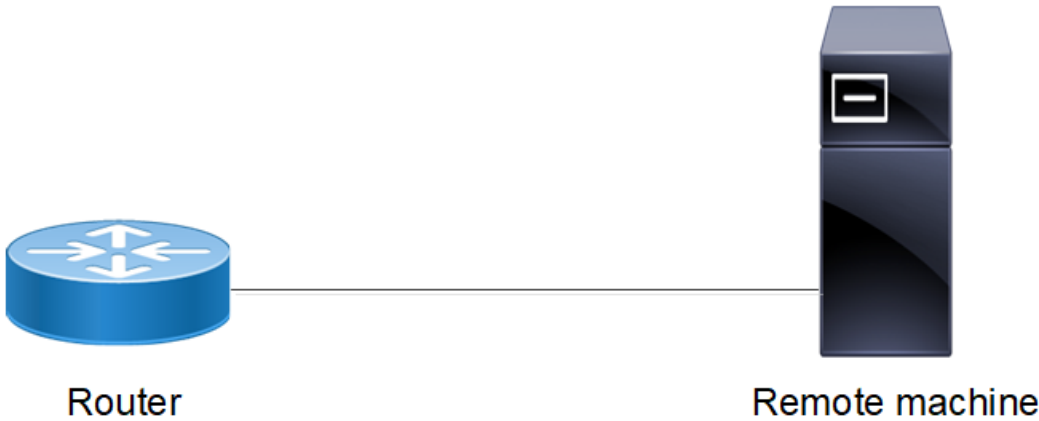
IPv6 Address Configuration

SSH is performed with IPv6 IP and verified by logging in on remote PC.

Topology

Figure 11 shows the sample configuration of SSH.

Figure 11. SSH Configuration topology



DUT

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode
(config)#ssh login-attempts 2 vrf management	Set the number of login attempts to 2
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#exit	Exit configure mode

Validation

```
#show ssh server ssh server
ssh server enabled port: 22
authentication-retries 2

#show running-config ssh server
feature ssh vrf management
ssh login-attempts 2 vrf management
```

SSH Client Session

When the device acts as an SSH client, it supports both SSH IPv6 sessions to log into the remote machine.

#ssh root@2001::1 vrf management	Log into remote machine using an IPv6 address

SSH Keys

Use the SSH key command to generate new RSA/DSA keys for the SSH server. By default, the system has RSA/DSA public/private key pair placed in `/etc/ssh/`. If you want to regenerate RSA keys, you must specify the `force` option.

#ssh keygen host rsa vrf management	Specify the force option to regenerate SSH RSA keys. This option overwrites the existing key.

Validation

```
#sh ssh key *****RSA KEY*****
ssh-rsa AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAQDMuVc0jpNgMyNzaqzIELX6LlsaK/ 1q7pBixmwHAGDsZm/
dC1TLb18AIB27W68YD8k0+Yw0LR0rHuPtNeSFMEsMaQxsaLkSi7yg86xSJaqqLQTyOUTS/ OC9hreXkJ73ay
n0yXa8+bre0oyJq1NWxAI9BljEhfSSAipoDsp/
dmc93VJyV+3hgy1FMTAheyebQaUvELBEMH7siR1Sfyo7OHsBYSF6GzAmSuCm6PAelpHm/
3L4gChcnPL+0outQOifCSLdUOXEZhtFXrzC61l+14Lgt8pR6YN+2uEnU6kqli
aDLEffIWk4dWCp67JUief1BTovxRurpssuRds1hJQXDFaj bitcount: 2048 fingerprint:
a4:23:5d:8a:5a:54:8b:3e:0b:38:06:79:82:e9:83:48 *****
*****DSA KEY*****
ssh-dsa AAAAB3NzaC1kc3MAAACBALpY6MfHFPYI+VcAHZHpnpwVnNXv9oR/
EGHUM50BBqdQE1Qilmlt1rft4oa4tYR46P4gazKnnNfVE/
97FwEbCZaXaz9Wzfcfa3ALtsvGdyNQK2BebYiRnmeWnS3wGV0M/D64bAiV0 2p/
LyF6D0ygMnZ3up3ttTN5QfHeyYQtwyZAAAAFQD+k6wQyr51IhXIQSSQD8by8qxjUwAAAIb0LxP3ljn
fzxEXyEkNNz1xCcJ7ZZkFYUmtDJxRZ1Dceusf4QipMrQVrdrgdqZNhrUiDWM/ HaCM09LdEQxfPh5TaIwPycngn
VUS83Tx577ofBW6hellTey3B3/3I+FfiGKUXS/
mZSyf5FW3swwyZwMkF0mV0SRCYTprnFt5qx8awAAAEIAjDNqMkyxUvB6JBqfo7zbGqXjBQmJ+dE8fg
jI2znlgq41hYcMZJVNWtYidDIgMVNFfKcldAT3zr6qMZfGv56EbKlqUu103K5CF44XfVkyNcHJV+/
fcfAJasGU8W6oSbU5Q08abyMsIGRYTurOMkRhvif6sxvieEpVnVK2/nPVVXA= bitcount: 1024 fingerprint:
d9:7a:80:e0:76:48:20:72:a6:5b:1c:67:da:91:9f:52 *****
```

SSH Encryption Cipher

Overview

The Secure Shell (SSH) management uses various algorithms in the security mechanisms such as key exchange (KEX), message authentication code (MAC), and encryption (Cipher) for security and flexibility. As part of the security enhancement, additional SSH management algorithms are added into KEX, MAC, and encryption methods.

The security encryption algorithms used in SSH are enhanced to enable the users to use preferable (including weaker algorithms) security mechanisms (for legacy SSH clients) if they want to use them in their network apart from the default cipher algorithms. The default SSH configurations do not use these weaker encryption ciphers algorithms due to security priority.

However, OcNOS allows the users to enable or disable the desired algorithms option using the following commands.

- [ssh server algorithm encryption \(page 308\)](#)
- [ssh server algorithm kex \(page 310\)](#)
- [ssh server algorithm mac \(page 312\)](#)

- [ssh server default algorithm \(page 315\)](#)
- [show ssh server algorithm \(page 314\)](#)



Note: If the user wishes to modify these defaults, they can reconfigure them with the desired algorithms. For instance, by default, the following algorithms are applied: "chacha20-poly1305@openssh.com, aes256-gcm@openssh.com, aes128-gcm@openssh.com, aes256-ctr, aes192-ctr, aes128-ctr." To remove any of these algorithms, the user must explicitly reconfigure the necessary algorithms, such as using the command: `sshserver algorithm encryption aes256-gcm@openssh.com, aes128-gcm@openssh.com`.

Feature Characteristics

Following are the currently supported encryptions in the SSH session.

- Provides flexibility to user to add or remove the desired SSH encryption algorithms for the following encryption methods.
 - KEX
 - MAC
 - Encryption
- By default, *chacha20-poly1305@openssh.com, aes256-gcm@openssh.com, aes128-gcm@openssh.com, aes256-ctr, aes192-ctr, aes128-ctr* ciphers are supported for a new SSH client to connect with the SSH server
- Allows user to configure multiple algorithms.
- Supports following Strongest Cipher algorithms
 - Strongest Ciphers
 - *chacha20-poly1305@openssh.com, aes256-gcm@openssh.com, aes128-gcm@openssh.com, aes256-ctr, aes192-ctr, aes128-ctr*
 - MAC algorithms
 - *hmac-sha2-512-etm@openssh.com,*
 - *hmac-sha2-256-etm@openssh.com,*
 - *hmac-sha2-512,*
 - *hmac-sha2-256,*
- KEX algorithms
 - *curve25519-sha256@libssh.org,*
 - *diffie-hellman-group18-sha512,*
 - *diffie-hellman-group16-sha512,*
 - *ecdh-sha2-nistp521,*
 - *ecdh-sha2-nistp384,*
 - *ecdh-sha2-nistp256*
 - *diffie-hellman-group14-sha256 (uses 2048-bit keys and considered strong)*
- Avoid configuring the weaker Cipher algorithms
 - Legacy weaker Cipher

- *aes128-ctr*
 - *aes192-ctr*
 - *aes256-ctr*
 - *aes128-cbc*
 - *aes192-cbc*
 - *aes256-cbc*(CBC mode is vulnerable to padding Oracle attacks)
 - *3des-cbc*
 - *blowfish-cbc*(Less efficient)
 - *arcfour*(Based on RC4 which has significant vulnerabilities)
 - *hmac-md5*(MD5 can be broken and should not be used)
 - *umac-64@openssh.com* (*Weaker than SHA-2 based MACs*)
 - *hmac-sha1*(Less secured and weak)
 - Extends support to all VRF interfaces including user-defined.
- Allows users with Network Admin or Network Engineer or Network Operator privilege to configure.
 - Provides a show CLI command to view the configured SSH algorithms.
 - Configured algorithms are persistent even after reload.

Benefits

Enhanced security for remote terminal connections via SSH. It enables users to utilize the legacy SSH clients with the algorithms option through newly introduced commands.

Prerequisites

SSH process should be enabled.

Configuration

This section provides an example to encrypt an SSH session with cipher algorithm.

Use any one or all of the algorithms to encrypt a default, management or user defined interface SSH session.

- [ssh server algorithm mac \(page 312\)](#)
- [ssh server algorithm kex \(page 310\)](#)
- [ssh server algorithm encryption \(page 308\)](#)
- [ssh server default algorithm \(page 315\)](#)

Topology

In the below topology, the SSH client from the OcNOS device is initiating an SSH connection to a remote machine.

Figure 12. SSH Sample Topology

Note: Before configuration meet all [Prerequisites \(page 264\)](#).

Assign SSH security algorithm to a management Interface

1. Set the SSH server encryption algorithm for the management VRF.

```
(config)# ssh server algorithm mac hmac-sha2-256-etm hmac-sha1-96 hmac-md5-etm vrf management
```

2. Set the SSH server KEX algorithm for the management VRF.

```
(config)#ssh server algorithm kex ecdh-sha2-nistp256 ecdh-sha2-nistp384  
ecdh-sha2-nistp521 vrf management
```

3. Set the SSH server MAC algorithm for the management VRF.

```
(config)# ssh server algorithm mac hmac-sha2-256-etm hmac-sha1-96 hmac-md5-etm vrf management
```

4. Commit the configuration and exit.

```
(config)#commit  
(config)#exit
```

Assign SSH security algorithm to a default VRF Interface

1. Set the SSH server encryption algorithm for the default VRF.

```
(config)#ssh server algorithm encryption 3des-cbc aes128-cbc aes192-cbc aes256-cbc
```

2. Set the SSH server KEX algorithm for the default VRF.

```
(config)#ssh server algorithm kex diffie-hellman-group14-sha256 diffie-hellman-group16-sha512  
diffie-hellman-group18-sha512
```

3. Set the SSH server MAC algorithm for the default VRF.

```
(config)# ssh server algorithm mac hmac-md5-etm umac-128
```

4. Commit the configuration and exit.

```
(config)#commit (config)#exit
```

Assign SSH security algorithm to a User Defined Interface

1. Create a user defined VRF interface with the name **vrf1**.

```
(config)#ip vrf vrf1
```

```
(config-vrf)# exit
```

2. Set the SSH server encryption algorithm for the User Defined **vrf1**.

```
(config)#ssh server algorithm encryption 3des-cbc aes128-cbc aes192-cbc aes256-cbc vrf vrf1
```

3. Set the SSH server KEX algorithm for the management **vrf1**.

```
ssh server algorithm kex diffie-hellman-group1-sha1 diffie-hellman-group14-sha1
```

4. Set the SSH server MAC algorithm for the management **vrf1**.

```
(config)#ssh server algorithm mac hmac-md5 hmac-md5-96 vrf vrf1
```

5. Commit the configuration and exit.

```
(config)#commit (config)#exit
```

Validation

Execute the following show command to view the SSH server informations.

```
#show running ssh server
feature ssh vrf management
ssh server algorithm mac hmac-sha2-256-etm hmac-sha1-96 hmac-md5-etm vrf management
ssh server algorithm encryption aes256-gcm rijndael-cbc aes128-ctr vrf management
ssh server algorithm kex ecdh-sha2-nistp256 ecdh-sha2-nistp384 ecdh-sha2-nistp521 vrf management

feature ssh
ssh server algorithm mac umac-128 hmac-md5-etm
ssh server algorithm encryption 3des-cbc aes128-cbc aes192-cbc aes256-cbc
ssh server algorithm kex diffie-hellman-group14-sha256 diffie-hellman-group16-sha512 diffie-hellman-group18-sha512

feature ssh vrf vrf1
ssh server algorithm mac hmac-md5 hmac-md5-96 vrf vrf1
ssh server algorithm encryption 3des-cbc aes128-cbc aes192-cbc aes256-cbc vrf vrf1
ssh server algorithm kex diffie-hellman-group1-sha1 diffie-hellman-group14-sha1 diffie-hellman-group14-sha256 vrf vrf1
```

Execute the following show command to view the configured SSH algorithms.

```
#show ssh server algorithm

management vrf ssh server algorithm:
Ciphers aes128-ctr,rijndael-cbc@lysator.liu.se,aes256-gcm@openssh.com,
KexAlgorithms ecdh-sha2-nistp256,ecdh-sha2-nistp384,ecdh-sha2-nistp521,
MACs hmac-sha1-96,hmac-sha2-256-etm@openssh.com,hmac-md5-etm@openssh.com,

default vrf ssh server algorithm:
Ciphers aes128-cbc,aes192-cbc,aes256-cbc,3des-cbc, KexAlgorithms diffie-hellman-group14-sha256,diffie-hellman-group16-sha512,diffie-hellman-group18-sha512,
MACs umac-128@openssh.com,hmac-md5-etm@openssh.com,

vrf1 vrf ssh server algorithm:
Ciphers aes128-cbc,aes192-cbc,aes256-cbc,3des-cbc,
KexAlgorithms diffie-hellman-group1-sha1,diffie-hellman-group14-sha1,diffie-hellman-group14-sha256,
MACs hmac-md5,hmac-md5-96
```

SSH Key-Based Authentication

Enable OcNOS device SSH server to perform public key based SSH authentication, to enable machine to machine communication possible without requiring password. Public key based authentication increases the trust between

two Linux servers for easy file synchronization or transfer. Public-key authentication with SSH is more secure than password authentication, as it provides much stronger identity checking through keys.



Note: No support for Digital Signature Algorithm (DSA) public key authentication.

Topology

Figure 13. SSH Key-based authentication



Public Key Authentication Method

The server has the public key of the user stored; using this the server creates a random value, encrypts it with the public key and sends it to the user. If the user is who is supposed to be, he can decrypt the challenge using the private key and send it back to the server, server uses the public key again to decrypt received message to confirm the identity of the user. SSH is supported in-band (default VRF) and out-band (management VRF). Installed keys are stored in the `~/.ssh/authorized_keys` file.

SSH key based authentication steps:

1. Login to remote machine Linux desktop (ssh client) and generate the key pair using the **ssh-keygen** command.
2. Create the username in OcNOS device (ssh server).
3. Install the public key of remote Linux ssh client in the OcNOS device.
4. Display the installed key in the OcNOS device using the **show running-config** command.
5. Log in from the remote Linux ssh client to the OcNOS device without providing a password.

Useful Commands on Remote Desktop Client

# ssh-keygen	To generate key pair on remote Linux machine (ssh client)
# cd /bob/.ssh/	To go to the location of saved key pair
# cat id_rsa.pub	Command to display the generated public key in remote Linux client

Configuration commands in OcNOS

(config)#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#feature ssh vrf management	Enable the SSH feature on vrf management. To enable in default vrf give the command "feature ssh"
(config)#username fred	To create username with default role as network-user. To create user with different role specify role using command "username <username> role <role_name>"
(config)#username fred sshkey ssh-rsa AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAQAC8XhFiG1ZP6yY6qIWUkew884NvqXqMPSOw3fQe5kgpXvX0SbcU15axI/VHVgU2Y0/ogAtRU1Ak5soRrf51Z2+rT0zNP37m+Tm5HIEFKZZut0FffGSuXtPKbE+GG1QYHEzC8RSnqQuH1xrlve3lGbB1U UxuWhMzJfgc2vZ78V2znd2zk4ygiN1jxlsE8UI98WyIcwuq44tzuIaUYAICIfRQJXriQml+QcJ9NER5O8rMS5D5NnTVhlnroqoozY8i/qMKfhCFMbysjiDMHU9GclNsNbIF/DQbvWeskFFEv6fOrzXyvg26NpgaJnZ4pQVzgzOaVw16Cy3csoTncw0vyXV bob@localhost.localdomain	Install the public key of remote Linux client in OcNOS device.
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#exit	Exit configure mode.

Validation

The new cipher encryption algorithm takes effect for a new incoming ssh client connection.

```
#show running-config

feature ssh vrf management
username fred role network-user
username fred sshkey
ssh-rsa
AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAQAC8XhFiG1ZP6yY6qIWUkew884NvqXqMPSOw3fQe5kgpXvX0SbcU15axI/VHVgU2Y0/ogAtRU1Ak5soRrf51Z2+rT0zNP37m+Tm5HIEFKZZut0FffGSuXtPKbE+GG1QYHEzC8RSnqQuH1xrlve3lGbB1UxuWhMzJfgc2vZ78V2znd2zk4ygiN1jxlsE8UI98WyIcwuq44tzuIaUYAICIfRQJXriQml+QcJ9NER5O8rMS5D5NnTVhlnroqoozY8i/qMKfhCFMbysjiDMHU9GclNsNbIF/DQbvWeskFFEv6fOrzXyvg26NpgaJnZ4pQVzgzOaVw16Cy3csoTncw0vyXV bob@localhost.localdomain
<skipped other content>
#show running-config ssh server
feature ssh vrf management
```

SSH Key-based Client Session

#ssh fred@10.10.26.186	Specify user name and ip address to access the device. Supports IPv4 and IPv6. User should be able to access without password and through key based authentication

Restrictions

- Key generation or installation are not supported for "root" user account in OcNOS device.
- Third party SSH utilities cannot be used for key installation, rather OcNOS CLI is the only way to install public keys.

Sample Use Case

1. Login to remote machine linux desktop (ssh client) and generate the key pair using the **ssh-keygen** command.

```
[bob@localhost ~]# ssh-keygen
Generating public/private rsa key pair.
Enter file in which to save the key (/bob/.ssh/id_rsa):
/bob/.ssh/id_rsa already exists.
Overwrite (y/n)? y
Enter passphrase (empty for no passphrase):
Enter same passphrase again:
Your identification has been saved in /bob/.ssh/id_rsa.
Your public key has been saved in /bob/.ssh/id_rsa.pub.
The key fingerprint is:
b2:d0:cc:d2:dd:db:3d:05:c1:33:fc:4a:df:8e:85:af bob@localhost.localdomain
The key's randomart image is:
+--[ RSA 2048 ]-----+
|           o. |
|          =. |
|         .+ |
|        = . . . . |
|       o * S . . +o|
|      o o o .o.+|
|     . . . o= |
|          ..o|
|           E. |
+-----+
[bob@localhost ~]# cd /bob/.ssh/
[bob@localhost .ssh]# cat id_rsa.pub
ssh-rsa
AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAQCAQC8XhFiGlZP6yY6qIWUkew884NvqXqMPSow3fQe5kgpXvX0SbcU15axI/VHVgU2Y0/
ogAtRUlAk5soRrf5lZ2+rT0zNP37m+Tm5HIEFKZut0FffGSuXtPKbE+GGlQYHEzC8RSnqQuHlxlrlve3lGbB1UUxuWhMzJf
gc2vZ78V2znd2zk4ygin1jxlSE8UI98WyIcwuq44tzuIaUYAICIfRQJXriQml+QcJ9NER508rMS5D5NnTVhlnroqoozY8i/
qMKfhCFMbyjsjIDMHU9GclNsNbIF/DQbvWEskFFEvf6fOrzXyvvq26NpgaJnZ4pQVzgzOaVw16Cy3csoTncw0vyXV
bob@localhost.localdomain
[bob@localhost .ssh]#
```

2. Create username in OcNOS switch device (ssh server)

```
(config)#username fred
```



Note: By default, the user role is **network-user**.

3. Install the public key of remote Linux ssh client in OcNOS device.

```
(config)#username fred sshkey
ssh-rsa
AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAQCAQC8XhFiGlZP6yY6qIWUkew884NvqXqMPSow3fQe5kgpXvX0SbcU15axI/VHVgU2Y0/
ogAtRUlAk5soRrf5lZ2+rT0zNP37m+Tm5HIEFKZut0FffGSuXtPKbE+GGlQYHEzC8RSnqQuHlxlrlve3lGbB1UUxuWhMzJf
gc2vZ78V2znd2zk4ygin1jxlSE8UI98WyIcwuq44tzuIaUYAICIfRQJXriQml+QcJ9NER508rMS5D5NnTVhlnroqoozY8i/
qMKfhCFMbyjsjIDMHU9GclNsNbIF/DQbvWEskFFEvf6fOrzXyvvq26NpgaJnZ4pQVzgzOaVw16Cy3csoTncw0vyXV
bob@localhost.localdomain
```

4. Display the installed key in OcNOS device using the **show running-config** command.

```
#show running-configg
<skipped other content>
username fred role network-user
username fred sshkey
ssh-rsa
AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAQCAQC8XhFiGlZP6yY6qIWUkew884NvqXqMPSow3fQe5kgpXvX0SbcU15axI/VHVgU2Y0/
ogAtRUlAk5soRrf5lZ2+rT0zNP37m+Tm5HIEFKZzut0FffGSuXtPKbE+GGlQYHEzC8RSnqQuHlxlrlve3lGbB1UUxuWhMzJf
gc2vZ78V2znd2zk4ygiNljxlSE8UI98WyIcwuq44tzulAUyAICIfRQJXriQml+QcJ9NER5O8rMS5D5NnTVhlnroqoozY8i/
qMKfhCFMbysjiDMHU9GclNsNbIF/DQbvWEskFFEvf6fOrzXyvq26NpgaJnZ4pQVzgzOaVw16Cy3csoTncw0vyXV
bob@localhost.localdomain
<skipped other content>
```

5. Login from remote Linux ssh client to OcNOS device without providing password.

```
[bob@localhost .ssh]# ssh fred@10.10.26.186
```

Max Session and Session Limit Configuration

Overview

User can configure session-limit for Telnet and SSH sessions separately but this max-session parameter value takes the precedence to restrict the maximum number of sessions. If user configured this max-session to be 4, then the device would allow only maximum of 4 SSH and Telnet sessions collectively irrespective of the individual SSH and Telnet max-session configuration. Active sessions won't be disturbed even if the configured max-session limit is lesser than the current active sessions. Default value for max-session value is 40 in line mode. There is no default value for the telnet-server-limit and ssh-server-limit.

After configuring max-session parameter if user tries to configure SSH/Telnet sessions then the total value of Telnet and SSH session limit should be lesser than the max-session value otherwise error will be thrown.

If already Telnet and SSH session-limits configured, now if user is configuring max-session then there won't be any error but maximum number of sessions will be limited to max-session value.

Topology

The procedures in this section use the topology as mentioned below. Setup consists of one node acting as Telnet server.

Figure 14. Telnet topology



Configuration of Telnet Session Limit Lesser than Max-Session

<code>#configure terminal</code>	Enter configure mode
<code>(config)#no feature telnet vrf management</code>	Disable Feature Telnet in VRF Management
<code>(config)#telnet server session-limit 12 vrf management</code>	Configure the Session limit as 12 which is less than Max-Session parameter in line VTY
<code>(config)#commit</code>	Perform commit to submit the changes done
<code>(config)#feature telnet vrf management</code>	Enable telnet feature in VRF management

(config)#commit	Perform commit to submit the changes done
(config)#exit	Exit configure mode

Validation

Check that the maximum telnet session possible are 12 which is lesser than Max-Session limit parameter value in line VTY.

```
#show running-config telnet server
telnet server session-limit 12 vrf management
feature telnet vrf management
no feature telnet
```

Configuration of SSH Server Session Limit Lesser than Max-Session

Configure SSH Server Session limit to be lesser than Max-Session.

Topology

Setup consists of one node acting as SSH server.

Figure 15. SSH Server topology



Configuration of SSH Server Session Limit Lesser than Max-Session

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode
(config)#no feature ssh vrf management	Disable feature SSH
(config)#ssh server session-limit 12 vrf management	Configure SSH server session-limit to be lesser than Max-Session limit
(config)#commit	Perform Commit to submit changes done
(config)#feature ssh vrf management	Enable feature SSH
(config)#commit	Perform commit to submit changes
(config)#exit	Exit configure mode

Validation

Check that the maximum SSH session possible are 12 which is lesser than Max-Session limit parameter value in line VTY.

```
#show running-config ssh server
feature ssh vrf management
ssh server session-limit 12 vrf management
no feature ssh
```

Configuration of Telnet Session Limit Greater than Max-Session

In the below section, configure Telnet Session limit to be greater than Max-Session limit.

Topology

Setup consists of one node acting as Telnet server.

Figure 16. Telnet Session Topology



Configuration of Telnet server Session-Limit to be greater than line-VTY max-session

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode
(config)#no feature telnet vrf management	Disable feature telnet
(config)#telnet server session-limit 12 vrf management	Configure Session-limit as 12 for telnet server
(config)#commit	Perform commit to submit changes
(config)#feature telnet vrf management	Enable Telnet server
(config)#commit	Perform commit to submit changes
(config)#line vty	Enter line VTY mode
(config-line)#max-session 10	Configure max-session as 10
(config-line)#commit	Perform commit to submit changes
(config)#exit	Exit configure mode

Validation

Check that the total telnet sessions possible is 10 even though telnet server session limit is configured as 12.

```
#show running-config telnet server
telnet server session-limit 12 vrf management
feature telnet vrf management
no feature telnet

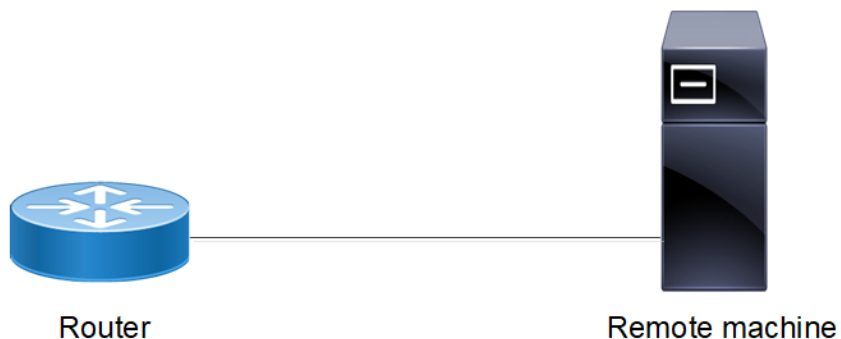
#show running-config | grep max-session
max-session 10
```

Configuration of SSH Session Limit Greater than Max-Session

In the below section, configure SSH Session limit to be greater than Max-Session limit.

Topology

Setup consists of one node acting as SSH server.



Configuration of SSH server Session-Limit to be greater than line-vty max-session

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode
(config)#no feature ssh vrf management	Disable feature SSH
(config)#ssh server session-limit 12 vrf management	Configure Session-limit as 12 for SSH server
(config)#commit	Perform commit to submit changes
(config)#feature ssh vrf management	Enable SSH server
(config)#commit	Perform commit to submit changes
(config)#line vty	Enter line VTY mode
(config-line)#max-session 10	Configure max-session as 10
(config-line)#commit	Perform commit to submit changes
(config)#exit	Exit configure mode

Validation

Check that the total SSH sessions possible is 10 even though SSH server session limit is configured as 12.

```
#show running-config ssh server
feature ssh vrf management
ssh server session-limit 12 vrf management
no feature ssh

#show running-config | grep max-session
max-session 10
```

REMOTE DEVICE CONNECT COMMAND REFERENCE

Telnet	277
debug telnet server	278
feature telnet	279
show debug telnet-server	280
show running-config telnet server	281
show telnet-server	282
telnet	283
telnet6	284
telnet server port	285
telnet server session-limit	286
Secure Shell Commands	287
clear ssh host-key	288
clear ssh hosts	289
clear ssh keypair	290
debug ssh server	291
feature ssh	292
show debug ssh-server	293
show running-config ssh server	294
show ssh host-key	295
show ssh server	297
show username	298
ssh	299
ssh6	301
ssh algorithm encryption	303
ssh keygen host	305
ssh login-attempts	307
ssh server algorithm encryption	308
ssh server algorithm kex	310
ssh server algorithm mac	312
show ssh server algorithm	314
ssh server default algorithm	315
ssh server port	316
ssh server session-limit	317
username sshkey	318
username keypair	319

Telnet

This chapter describes telnet commands.

Telnet is a client/server protocol that establishes a session between a user terminal and a remote host:

- The telnet client software takes input from the user and sends it to the server's operating system
- The telnet server takes output from the host and sends it to the client to display to the user

While telnet is most often used to implement remote login capability, the protocol is general enough to allow it to be used for a variety of functions.



Notes: In OcNOS, the default Linux terminal type is "export TERM=xterm"

The commands below are supported only on the "management" VRF.

This chapter contains these commands:

debug telnet server	278
feature telnet	279
show debug telnet-server	280
show running-config telnet server	281
show telnet-server	282
telnet	283
telnet6	284
telnet server port	285
telnet server session-limit	286

debug telnet server

Use this command to display telnet debugging information.

Use the **no** form of this command to stop displaying telnet debugging information.

Command Syntax

```
debug telnet server
no debug telnet server
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#show debug telnet-server

telnet server debugging is on
#
```

feature telnet

Use this command to enable the telnet server.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable the telnet server.



Note: Executing **no** form command closes the active telnet session.

Command Syntax

```
feature telnet (vrf management|)
no feature telnet (vrf management|)
```

Parameters

management

Virtual Routing and Forwarding name

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Added **VRF NAME** parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#feature telnet vrf management
```

show debug telnet-server

Use this command to display whether telnet debugging is enabled.

Command Syntax

```
show debug telnet-server
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#show debug telnet-server  
telnet server debugging is on
```

show running-config telnet server

Use this command to display telnet settings in the running configuration.

Command Syntax

```
show running-config telnet server
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#show running-config telnet server

feature telnet vrf management
no feature telnet
```

show telnet-server

Use this command to display the telnet server status.

Command Syntax

```
show telnet server
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#show telnet server

VRF MANAGEMENT
telnet server enabled port: 23

VRF DEFAULT:
telnet server disabled port: 23
```

telnet

Use this command to open a telnet session to an ipv4 address or host name resolved to ipv4 address.

Command Syntax

```
telnet (A.B.C.D | HOSTNAME) (vrf (NAME|management))  
telnet (A.B.C.D | HOSTNAME) (<1-65535>) (vrf (NAME|management))
```

Parameters

A.B.C.D

Destination IPv4 Address to open a telnet session.

HOSTNAME

Destination Hostname to resolve into IPv4 address to open a telnet session.

1-65535

Destination Port to open a telnet session. Default is 23.

vrf

Specify the VPN routing/forwarding instance.

NAME

Specify the name if the VPN routing/forwarding instance.

management

Management VPN routing/forwarding instance name.

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

23

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Added `VRF NAME` parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Examples

```
#telnet 10.12.16.17 2543 vrf management  
Trying 10.12.16.17...
```

telnet6

Use this command to open a telnet session to an ipv6 address or host name resolved to ipv6 address.

Command Syntax

```
telnet6 (X:X::X:X| HOSTNAME) (vrf (NAME|management))  
telnet6 (X:X::X:X | HOSTNAME) (<1-65535>) (vrf (NAME|management))
```

Parameters

X:X::X:X

Destination IPv6 Address to open a telnet session.

HOSTNAME

Destination Host name to resolve into IPv6 address to open a telnet session.

1-65535

Destination Port to open a telnet session. Default is 23.

vrf

Specify the VPN routing/forwarding instance.

NAME

Specify the name if the VPN routing/forwarding instance.

management

Management VPN routing/forwarding instance name.

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

By default, telnet is 23.

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Added `VRF NAME` parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Examples

```
#telnet6 2:2::2:2 2543 vrf management  
Trying 2:2::2:2...
```

telnet server port

Use this command to set the port number on which the telnet server listens for connections. The default port on which the telnet server listens is 23.

You can only give this command when the telnet server is disabled. See the [feature telnet \(page 279\)](#) command.

Use the **no** form of this command to set the default port number (23).

Command Syntax

```
telnet server (port <1024-65535>) (vrf (NAME|management))  
no telnet server port (vrf (NAME|management))
```

Parameters

<1024-65535>

Port number

management

Virtual Routing and Forwarding name

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

23

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Added **VRF NAME** parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#telnet server port 1157 vrf management
```

telnet server session-limit

Use this command to limit number of Telnet sessions. Only 40 sessions allowed including Telnet and SSH. User can only give this command when the telnet server is disabled. See the [feature telnet \(page 279\)](#) command.

Use **no** form of this command to set to default value.

Command Syntax

```
telnet server session-limit <1-40> (vrf (NAME|management))  
no telnet server session-limit (vrf (NAME|management))
```

Parameters

<1-40>

Number of sessions

management

Virtual Routing and Forwarding name

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

By default, 40 sessions are allowed.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 4.2. Added **VRF NAME** parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#telnet server session-limit 4 vrf management
```

Secure Shell Commands

This chapter describes Secure Shell (SSH) commands.

SSH is a cryptographic protocol for secure data communication, remote login, remote command execution, and other secure network services between two networked computers.

- In OcNOS, the default Linux terminal type is "export TERM=xterm"
- The commands below are supported only on the "management" VRF.

This chapter contains these commands:

clear ssh host-key	288
clear ssh hosts	289
clear ssh keypair	290
debug ssh server	291
feature ssh	292
show debug ssh-server	293
show running-config ssh server	294
show ssh host-key	295
show ssh server	297
show username	298
ssh	299
ssh6	301
ssh algorithm encryption	303
ssh keygen host	305
ssh login-attempts	307
ssh server algorithm encryption	308
ssh server algorithm kex	310
ssh server algorithm mac	312
show ssh server algorithm	314
ssh server default algorithm	315
ssh server port	316
ssh server session-limit	317
username sshkey	318
username keypair	319

clear ssh host-key

Use this command to clear the host keys.

Command syntax

```
clear ssh host-key ((dsa|rsa|ecdsa|ed25519)|) (vrf (NAME|management)|)
```

Parameters

dsa

dsa keys

rsa

rsa keys

ecdsa

ecdsa keys

ed25519

ed25519 keys

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0. Added parameter NAME in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Examples

```
OcNOS#clear ssh host-key
```

clear ssh hosts

Use this command to clear the **known_hosts** file.

This command clears all trusted relationships established with SSH servers during previous connections. When a client downloads a file from an external server the first time, the client stores the server keys in the **known_hosts** file. After that, other connections to the same server will use the server keys stored in the **known_hosts** file. In other words, a trusted relationship is created when a client accepts the server keys the first time.

An example of when you need to clear a trusted relationship is when SSH server keys are changed.

Command Syntax

```
clear ssh hosts
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#clear ssh hosts
```

clear ssh keypair

Use this command to clear RSA/DSA keypair generated for an user. This command can be executed only by networkadmin.

Command Syntax

```
clear ssh keypair user USERNAME
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 4.1.

Examples

```
#clear ssh keypair user test
```

debug ssh server

Use this command to display SSH server debugging information.

Use the **no** form of this command to stop displaying SSH server debugging information.

Command Syntax

```
debug ssh server  
no debug ssh server
```

Parameters

None

Default

By default, disabled.

Command Mode

Execution mode and Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#debug ssh server
```

feature ssh

Use this command to enable the SSH server.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable the SSH server.

Command Syntax

```
feature ssh (vrf (NAME|management) |)  
no feature ssh (vrf (NAME|management) |)
```

Parameters

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

Enabled

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Added parameter vrf NAME in OcNOS version 6.5.3

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#feature ssh
```


show debug ssh-server

Use this command to display whether SSH debugging is enabled.

Command Syntax

```
show debug ssh-server
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#show debug ssh-server  
ssh server debugging is on
```

show running-config ssh server

Use this command to display SSH settings in the running configuration.

Command Syntax

```
show running-config ssh server
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#show running-config ssh server
feature ssh vrf management
ssh server port 1024 vrf management
ssh login-attempts 2 vrf management
ssh server algorithm encryption 3des-cbc
```

show ssh host-key

Use this command to display the SSH server key.

By default, ssh feature is enabled in "management" vrf. Until and unless the same feature is explicitly enabled in "default" vrf, respective show command output will be empty.

Command syntax

```
show ssh host-key ((dsa|rsa|ecdsa|ed25519)|)
no feature ssh (vrf (NAME|management)|)
```

Parameters

dsa
dsa keys

rsa
rsa keys

ecdsa
ecdsa keys

ed25519
ed25519 keys

management
Management VRF

NAME
Custom VRF

Default

If no keys are specified, all host keys will be displayed

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0. Added parameter NAME in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Examples

```
#sh ssh host-key
*****
dsa public key :

ssh-dss AAAAB3NzaC1kc3MAAACBANgq+TZPkmKOn7ot7PBO9TOCV/+GPyHCz9Wq39+6veigQ2CWmLNo
uqZb1B05LfeU2MuRz4rtO6mcX8lnAygqDLNzaRsirYdWTSJ40HAOZYr9765w+M8TAcKmBYbuWSIkqnYQ
Jlh5bj6UrJ7dW4LgaSxmVmrkXoYrr5gnxfEVgw8HAAAAFQC//BVHnTWh8Iizbk0mvOyNzqtFMwAAAIbQ
Ca9X0qbL66Js0ul+7LMmLvWkC4Fy1Y/3igZORZ+NsnP4CJIJ1JCLwj7nj/NeUfUuyG1/dnDVdki4FngL
LjbVa5XrK5VbsEj4sZBfebklVZKd8h880FqNhfc3iZjCGqdYrWWlRYdNqNvq7zVa6YC7Vvo0sEC5/rDm
aNygbx0iCAAAIEAoZHk+5cqaYptqYBPGPMRynpWyWJPJQjoiy+p1BRNk7E/kwInQaqmtFQuM/YaToON
nz5skwQldJmdJGq+h7bfmab0atzaaVjkcTjz0rtSBO3JID2G6KqG55yhr03bc8BY+A6g9Qm8TuWZU68D
```

```

NIZGj28GZSbkIpQgqSD9VUAxEHs=

dsa fingerprint :

1024 SHA256:Qzd8n4RjsxeW9+AnUP+zc59oPRTl2FBwdwDfVBq0DdQ
*****
*****
rsa public key :

ssh-rsa AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAQAC706mz0GQvdEaqK/2zUUtCOh/kEUKZpQ7d8gie4jfl
yV4nV2glu7oIbdnoBBI0a5bIwbUGDHPUvfTpoJntpryY7G/QIWuBJVDiu6QteoB4u5byNVbSqA3fljbF
MISYfLxK3i3S07htadDfUIpYTyx/D5PCf8DDxmdf7UkhOM4Quj8GgGW3PacE2YyJASBq5x7MaWEUiStu
NgtmWqR/DTw+OO8l3gZzHhWBcmHLzo3jdkH/8ffLGEWqEb78wR4lxcKv1ja4suFB0GEa7vFLucYO3Tp
GzZARf7iY5A0bB0fi7ZiilyQ3RN7+di28lSNWsFCzZm8vWS7GyLUFnlxttlqJ

rsa fingerprint :

2048 SHA256:YVX+zlrDk8bqzF+HPKpFW0BttbLoiQ5IBDVI/VMYhbs
*****
*****
ecdsa public key :

ecdsa-sha2-nistp256 AAAAE2VjZHNhLXNoYTItbmlzdHAyNTYAAAAIbmlzdHAyNTYAAABBBBCN/XoG
uZGwNfKCE+cuQOULrSHomRSmkDp0u6MsoNIVLhtRe9+r8Ak7G8taE55D7NgugnEDzdLKBmeCZWcw64=

ecdsa fingerprint :

256 SHA256:T7KOGXyrU/38EvO6z/apgYDANf+q9YhqCiYoocD5Ajpg
*****
*****
ed25519 public key :

ssh-ed25519 AAAAC3NzaC1lZDI1NTE5AAAAII/jNFIYKbUk/ePbp4wu/Ajhp5gERqn6F+4tH39idbh7

ed25519 fingerprint :

256 SHA256:1MU6iy03eEQBj099GERLjkMCPDoUwkdCwGh8bgYZbeo
*****
#

```

show ssh server

Use this command to display the SSH server status.

Command Syntax

```
show ssh server
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#show ssh server
VRF MANAGEMENT:
ssh server enabled port: 22
authentication-retries 3
VRF DEFAULT:
ssh server enabled port: 22
authentication-retries 3
#

#show ssh server
ssh server enabled port: 22
```

show username

Use this command to display the RSA or DSA key pair for a user.

Command Syntax

```
show username USERNAME keypair
```

Parameters

USERNAME

User identifier

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#show username OcNOS keypair
*****RSA KEY*****
ssh-rsa AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAQDCnWo/3Y7LlVkw/Z43dbVIm+I3o25JlgUTmwa91l
T35+2gNvDbIPfYAqUKYgrmXKDC9vg7f4SAsmXS+4ZwrrQSTTsHk8PNLA+4lEcufFN13jpfXTuhphN9N9
i+uFHGYIIviWZksiRqpMZMDlALyzAIOzyCfG44hlRm3/pYfhBNhHruvxYVhbP4wHsmrWfcFb+HZCWQGM
CJupxu8bouGd2UW5/BlVylYuYNIhdo2NHjUI+ameETV+Wroki8+OLVA6eXp5/KY3Bj9x2+AxOCiKcpU0
axwFS0CbP3+29wrp4JJhl4ssSqM+19+VbUtpuXAM0cR7VQ7mJ0JDZ9tBvK418/
bitcount: 2048 fingerprint: 2b:ac:17:a4:ef:1d:79:4e:2d:17:af:72:4c:c7:e4:2f
*****
*****DSA KEY*****
ssh-dss AAAAB3NzaC1kc3MAAACBAP0npAm+Pw8t7OpO+KQ0Vx3ayXavHHVPPAKOo8RTmquE8zUSjn
/XiZ+vP2343RpXu9/jLwAcUMfNBZyE8NbmGKxMMk2PqMz10VtfvDOn5LSNurXL41ypZLG2hR2PNva4w
6b4Adpd+E1fEOuncIgOun2i4SO8N5TCMYVYusKjYzDAAAFQCWeAzeahZeoIzBlnSo87madxfL3QAAAI
EA4b861/nHoWobRoYBrkeOGtjyWLRKk1P2T+rGH+jOrqqJiD0sh2PVfppy11iNvqLtYSmXyMCxzEEeFd
HH1cVXgrgQjtUOeCPhF+2We2ummm1Cwg4v71Z358FRjsi9VgJ/vQUpOqlhRDhwjJHtEHSA+NkX/ccW9J
ww8Y0oNhCI7DcAAACANuYiP6tKGSU9LeClF1F65Tq1b1VHfLp3TSeZYPldqonDoZ1qo3NNvOOH5KN8Lj
MRtTCN1GaXow1QccS941XFy3efuWXxC00HZ64FhmjCyOYYv2Wsvn4UGCAG3ikiu6M1xjOL16b53H4mB3
w706bkcyjH1Gnytwrgr0D/nlsZ/9fs=
bitcount: 1024 fingerprint: c1:0a:e5:e1:a1:78:ae:c2:4a:07:4a:50:07:4b:d5:84
*****
```

ssh

Use this command to open an ssh session to a IPv4 address or host name resolved to an IPv4 address.

Command Syntax

```
ssh WORD (vrf (NAME | management))
ssh WORD <1-65535> (vrf (NAME | management))
ssh (cipher (aes128-ctr | aes192-ctr | aes256-ctr | aes128-cbc | aes192-cbc | aes256-cbc | 3des-cbc))
WORD (vrf (NAME | management))
ssh (cipher (aes128-ctr | aes192-ctr | aes256-ctr | aes128-cbc | aes192-cbc | aes256-cbc | 3des-cbc))
WORD <1-65535> (vrf (NAME | management))
```

Parameters

WORD

User and Destination Host name to resolve into IPv4 Address or IPv4 address to open a SSH session as user@ipv4-address/Hostname

1-65535

Destination Port to open a SSH session. Default is 22

cipher

Specify algorithm to encrypt SSH session

aes128-ctr

Advanced Encryption Standard 128 bit Counter Mode

aes192-ctr

Advanced Encryption Standard 192 bit Counter Mode

aes256-ctr

Advanced Encryption Standard 256 bit Counter Mode

aes128-cbc

Advanced Encryption 128 bit Standard Cipher Block Chaining

aes192-cbc

Advanced Encryption Standard 192 bit Cipher Block Chaining

aes256-cbc

Advanced Encryption Standard 256 bit Cipher Block Chaining

3des-cbc

Triple Data Encryption Standard Cipher Block Chaining

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

The default destination port is 22.

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#ssh cipher aes128-ctr 10.12.16.17 22 vrf management
The authenticity of host '10.12.16.17 (10.12.16.17)' can't be established.
RSA key fingerprint is 93:82:98:ce:b7:20:1a:85:a5:9a:2e:93:13:84:ea:9e.
Are you sure you want to continue connecting (yes/no)?

The authenticity of host '10.12.16.17 (10.12.16.17)' can't be established.
RSA key fingerprint is 93:82:98:ce:b7:20:1a:85:a5:9a:2e:93:13:84:ea:9e.
Are you sure you want to continue connecting (yes/no)?
```


ssh6

Use this command to open an ssh session to an IPv6 address or host name resolved to an IPv6 address.

Command Syntax

```
ssh6 (X:X::X:X | HOSTNAME) (vrf (NAME | management))
ssh6 (X:X::X:X | HOSTNAME) <1-65535> (vrf (NAME | management))
ssh6 (cipher (aes128-ctr | aes192-ctr | aes256-ctr | aes128-cbc | aes192-cbc | aes256-cbc | 3des-cbc))
(X:X::X:X | HOSTNAME) (vrf (NAME | management))
ssh6 (cipher (aes128-ctr | aes192-ctr | aes256-ctr | aes128-cbc | aes192-cbc | aes256-cbc | 3des-cbc))
(X:X::X:X | HOSTNAME) <1-65535> (vrf (NAME | management))
```

Parameters

X:XX::X:X

User and Destination IPv6 Address to open a ssh session as user@ipv6-address

HOSTNAME

User and Destination Host name to resolve into IPv6 Address to open an ssh session as user@ipv4-address/Hostname

1-65535

Destination Port to open a ssh session. Default is 22.

cipher

Specify algorithm to encrypt SSH session

aes128-ctr

Advanced Encryption Standard 128 bit Counter Mode

aes192-ctr

Advanced Encryption Standard 192 bit Counter Mode

aes256-ctr

Advanced Encryption Standard 256 bit Counter Mode

aes128-cbc

Advanced Encryption 128 bit Standard Cipher Block Chaining

aes192-cbc

Advanced Encryption Standard 192 bit Cipher Block Chaining

aes256-cbc

Advanced Encryption Standard 256 bit Cipher Block Chaining

3des-cbc

Triple Data Encryption Standard Cipher Block Chaining

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

The default destination port is 22.

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#ssh6 cipher aes128-ctr 2:2::2:2 22 vrf management
The authenticity of host '2:2::2:2 (2:2::2:2)' can't be established.
RSA key fingerprint is 93:82:98:ce:b7:20:1a:85:a5:9a:2e:93:13:84:ea:9e.
Are you sure you want to continue connecting (yes/no)?
```

ssh algorithm encryption

Use this command to set an encryption algorithm for SSH sessions.

An SSH server authorizes connection of only those algorithms that are configured from the list below. If a client tries establishing a connection to the server with the algorithm encryption that are not part of the list, the connection will not be established.

SSH supports these encryption algorithms:

Advanced Encryption Standard Counter:

- aes128-ctr
- aes192-ctr
- aes256-ctr
- aes128-cbc

Advanced Encryption Standard Cipher Block Chaining:

- aes192-cbc
- aes256-cbc

Triple Data Encryption Standard Cipher Block Chaining:

3des-cbc

Use the no form of this command to not encrypt SSH sessions.

Command Syntax

```
ssh server algorithm encryption {aes128-ctr | aes192-ctr | aes256-ctr | aes128-cbc | aes192-cbc |  
aes256-cbc | 3des-cbc} (vrf (NAME|management)|))  
no ssh server algorithm encryption {aes128-ctr | aes192-ctr | aes256-ctr | aes128-cbc | aes192-cbc |  
aes256-cbc | 3des-cbc} (vrf (NAME|management)|))
```

Parameters

aes18-ctr

AES 128 bit Counter Mode

aes192-ctr

AES 192 bit Counter Mode

aes256-ctr

AES 256 bit Counter Mode

aes128-cbc

AES 128 bit Cipher block chaining

aes192-cbc

AES 192 bit Cipher block chaining

aes256-cbc

AES 256 bit Cipher block chaining

3des-cbc

Triple DES Cipher block chaining

vrf

Virtual Routing and Forwarding

NAME

Virtual Routing and Forwarding name

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

No default value is specified.

By default, all the ciphers are supported for a new SSH client to connect to the SSH server.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Added parameter VRF NAME in OcNOS version 6.5.3

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ssh server algorithm encryption aes128-ctr
```

ssh keygen host

Use these commands to create SSH server host, and public keys. These host keys are added in the SSH clients known_hosts file after user's acceptance.

Once entry is added in known_hosts, for the subsequent attempt login to the server will be validated against the host key and if there is key mismatch user will be prompted about the change in server identity.

Command syntax

```
ssh keygen host dsa (vrf (NAME|management)) (force|)
ssh keygen host rsa (length <1024-4096>|) (vrf (NAME|management)) (force|)
ssh keygen host ecdsa (length (256|384|521)|) (vrf (NAME|management)) (force|)
ssh keygen host ed25519 (vrf (NAME|management)) (force|)
```

Parameters

dsa

dsa keys

rsa

rsa keys

ecdsa

ecdsa keys

ed25519

ed25519 keys

force

Replace the old host-key with newly generated host-key

<1024-4096>

Number of bits to use when creating the SSH server key; this parameter is only valid for RSA keys (DSA keys have a default length of 1024).

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

DSA key has length of 1024 bits

RSA key has default length of 2048 bits

ECDSA key has default length of 521 bits

ED25519 key has length of 256 bits

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0. Added parameter NAME in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Examples

```
OcNOS#ssh keygen host rsa vrf management
OcNOS#
OcNOS#ssh keygen host ecdsa vrf management
OcNOS#
OcNOS#ssh keygen host ecdsa
%% ssh host key exists, use force option to overwrite
OcNOS#
OcNOS#ssh keygen host ecdsa force
OcNOS#
```

ssh login-attempts

Use this command to set the number of times SSH client would try to authenticate to establish the SSH session.

Use the **no** form of this command to set the number of authentication attempts to its default (3).



Note: By default, SSH clients may send the keys to authenticate, such a implicit authentication failures would also decrease authentication attempt count. Hence the configured value is not directly proportional to the user's password based authentication attempt.

Enable the feature ssh command to configure this command on default VRF port.

You can only give this command when the SSH server is enabled for default VRF. See the feature ssh command.

Command Syntax

```
ssh login-attempts <1-3> (vrf (NAME|management))  
no ssh login-attempts (vrf (NAME|management))
```

Parameters

<1-3>

Retries attempts, default is 3 attempts

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

By default, the device attempts to negotiate a connection with the connecting host three times.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#ssh login-attempts 3
```

ssh server algorithm encryption

Use this command to configure Cipher algorithms.

Use **no** parameter to remove the Cipher algorithms.

Command Syntax

```
ssh server algorithm encryption CIPHER_NAME vrf (|management|NAME)
no ssh server algorithm encryption
```

Parameters

CIPHER_NAME

Specifies the SSH encryption type as Cipher exchange.

3des-cbc
aes128-cbc
aes192-cbc
aes256-cbc
rijndael-cbc
aes128-ctr
aes192-ctr
aes256-ctr
aes128-gcm
aes256-gcm
chacha20-poly1305

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

Refer to [ssh server default algorithm \(page 315\)](#).

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Example

To configure the specific encryption algorithm, execute the following command.

```
OcNOS(config)#ssh server algorithm encryption chacha20-poly1305
OcNOS(config)#ssh server algorithm encryption chacha20-poly1305 vrf management
OcNOS(config)#commit
```


To configure the multiple encryption algorithms, execute the following command.

```
OcNOS(config)#ssh server algorithm encryption 3des-cbc rijndael-cbc aes256-cbc aes128-gcm
OcNOS(config)#ssh server algorithm encryption 3des-cbc rijndael-cbc aes256-cbc aes128-gcm vrf
management
OcNOS(config)#commit
```

To unconfigure the multiple encryption algorithms, execute the following command.

```
OcNOS(config)#no ssh server algorithm encryption 3des-cbc rijndael-cbc aes256-cbc aes128-gcm
OcNOS(config)#no ssh server algorithm encryption 3des-cbc rijndael-cbc aes256-cbc aes128-gcm vrf
management
OcNOS(config)#commit
```

ssh server algorithm kex

Use this command to configure KEX algorithms.

Use **no** parameter to remove the KEX algorithms.

Command Syntax

```
ssh server algorithm kex KEY_NAME vrf (|management|NAME)
no ssh server algorithm kex
```

Parameters

KEY_NAME

Specifies the SSH encryption type as Key exchange.

curve25519-sha256

curve25519-sha256-libssh-org

diffie-hellman-group-exchange-sha1

diffie-hellman-group-exchange-sha256

diffie-hellman-group1-sha1

diffie-hellman-group14-sha1

diffie-hellman-group14-sha256

diffie-hellman-group16-sha512

diffie-hellman-group18-sha512 ecdh-sha2-nistp256 ecdh-sha2-nistp384 ecdh-sha2-nistp521

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

Refer to [ssh server default algorithm \(page 315\)](#) CLI section.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Example

To configure the specific KEX algorithm, execute the following command.

```
OcNOS(config)#ssh server algorithm kex curve25519-sha256
OcNOS(config)#ssh server algorithm kex curve25519-sha256 vrf management
```

To configure the multiple KEX algorithms, execute the following command.

```
OcNOS#conf t Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
OcNOS(config)#ssh server algorithm kex diffie-hellman-group-exchange-sha256 diffie-hellman-group14-
sha256 ecdh-sha2-nistp256
```

```
OcNOS(config)#ssh server algorithm kex diffie-hellman-group-exchange-sha256 diffie-hellman-group14-sha256 ecdh-sha2-nistp256 vrf management
OcNOS(config)#commit OcNOS(config)#end
```

To unconfigure the multiple KEX algorithms, execute the following command.

```
OcNOS(config)#no ssh server algorithm kex diffie-hellman-group-exchange-sha256 diffie-hellman-group14-sha256
OcNOS(config)#no ssh server algorithm kex diffie-hellman-group-exchange-sha256 diffie-hellman-group14-sha256 vrf management
```

ssh server algorithm mac

Use this command to configure MAC algorithms.

Use **no** parameter to remove the MAC algorithms.

Command Syntax

```
ssh server algorithm mac MAC_NAME vrf (|management|NAME)
no ssh server algorithm mac
```

Parameters

mac

Specifies the SSH encryption type as MAC exchange.

hmac-sha1
hmac-sha1-96
hmac-sha2-256
hmac-sha2-512
hmac-md5
hmac-md5-96
umac-64@openssh.com
umac-128@openssh.com
hmac-sha1-etm@openssh.com
hmac-sha1-96-etm@openssh.com
hmac-sha2-256-etm@openssh.com
hmac-sha2-512-etm@openssh.com
hmac-md5-etm@openssh.com
hmac-md5-96-etm@openssh.com
umac-64-etm@openssh.com
umac-128-etm@openssh.com

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

Refer to [ssh server default algorithm \(page 315\)](#).

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Example

To configure the specific MAC algorithm, execute the following command.

```
OcNOS(config)#ssh server algorithm mac hmac-sha2-256
OcNOS(config)#ssh server algorithm mac hmac-sha2-256 vrf management
```

To configure the multiple MAC algorithms, execute the following command.

```
OcNOS(config)#ssh server algorithm mac hmac-sha2-512 umac-128-etm hmac-md5-96-etm hmac-sha2-256-etm
hmac-sha1-etm
OcNOS(config)#ssh server algorithm mac hmac-sha2-512 umac-128-etm hmac-md5-96-etm hmac-sha2-256-etm
hmac-sha1-etm vrf management
```

To modify the MAC algorithm for user defined VRF, execute the following command.

```
OcNOS(config)#ssh server algorithm mac hmac-md5-96-etm hmac-sha2-256 hmac-sha2-512-etm vrf VRF1
OcNOS(config)#ssh server algorithm encryption 3des-cbc vrf VRF1
OcNOS(config)#ssh server algorithm kex diffie-hellman-group-exchange-sha1 diffie-hellman-group14-
sha256 vrf VRF1
```

show ssh server algorithm

Use this command to display the current SSH algorithm policy configured.

Use **no** parameter to remove the default encryption algorithms.

Command Syntax

```
show ssh server algorithm
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Example

To view the ssh key configured, execute the following command.

```
OcNOS#sh ssh server algorithm
vrf management ssh server algorithm: KexAlgorithms curve25519-sha256

MACs hmac-sha2-256,hmac-sha2-512,umac-128@openssh.com,hmac-sha2-256-etm@openssh.com,hmac-sha2-512-
etm@openssh.com

Default vrf ssh server algorithm:

KexAlgorithms curve25519-sha256

MACs hmac-sha2-256,hmac-sha2-512,umac-128@openssh.com,hmac-sha2-256-etm@openssh.com,hmac-sha2-512-
etm@openssh.com
```

ssh server default algorithm

Use this command to configure default strong SSH encryption algorithms. This command reset the existing algorithms.

Use **no** parameter to remove the default strong SSH encryption algorithms.

Command Syntax

```
ssh server default algorithm (vrf (NAME|management) |)
```

Parameters

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Example

```
OcNOS#configure terminal OcNOS#ssh server default algorithm
```

ssh server port

Use this command to set the port number on which the SSH server listens for connections. The default port on which the SSH server listens is 22.

Use the **no** form of this command to set the default port number (22).

Command Syntax

```
ssh server port <1024-65535> (vrf (NAME|management) |)
no ssh server port (vrf (NAME|management) |)
```

Parameters

<1024-65535>

Port number

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

By default, SSH server port is 22.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ssh server port 1720
```

ssh server session-limit

Use this command to limit number of SSH sessions. Only 40 sessions allowed including Telnet and SSH.

Use **no** form of this command to set to default value.



Note: Few Terminal application (Ex: MobaXterm) where user run SSH Client has limits to use this SSH session limit option.

Command Syntax

```
ssh server session-limit <1-40> (vrf (NAME|management)|)
no ssh server session-limit (vrf (NAME|management)|)
```

Parameters

<1-40>

Number of sessions

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

By default, 40 sessions are allowed.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 4.2 Added parameter NAME in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ssh server session-limit 4 vrf management
```

username sshkey

Use this command to add public key of the ssh clients to perform password-less login into the switch.

Command Syntax

```
username USERNAME sshkey LINE
```

Parameters

USERNAME

User identifier

LINE

Digital System Algorithm (DSA) key or Rivest, Shamir, and Adelman (RSA) key in OpenSSH format; this key is written to the `authorized_keys` file

Default

By default, SSHKEY is 1024.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#username fred
(config)#username fred sshkey
ssh-rsa AAAAB3NzaC1kc3MAAAEBAlrweZzCdyITqbMWB8Wly9ivGxYlJBVnWTVtcWKi6uc
CPZyw3I6J6/+69LEkPUSAYO+SK8zj0NF2f25FFc2YDMh1KKHi5gK7iXF3/ran54j
nP2byyLeo8rnuVqfEDLaBilqQaWBcdQvsZc14t5SEJfsOQSfR03PDqPYAisrZRvM
5pWfzo486Rh33J3+17OuARQtZFDP4wA5zZoFxl4U3RK42JzKNUiYBDrH3lSgfkv
XLWLXz9WcxY6zuKvXFwUpOA9PRXwUsKQqWuyyWZQLNavENqFyoQ8oZnNKLCYE0h8
QnUe62NGxb3jQXKLfLOL04JFNi1i9sACG1Y/ut4ANysAAAAVAJbM7Z4chRgiVahN
iwXFJNkBmWGZAAABAAuF1FlI6xy0L/pBaIlFw34uUL/mh4SR2Di2X52eK70VNj+m
y5eQdRC6cxpaVqpS3Q4xTN+W/kaBbIlX40xJP5lclMvfn/nqiuIeEodmVIJMWxOD
fh3egeGuSW614VzdlRGrxpYInIOygmULRcxhmbX+rPliuUivhg36iH0UR7XBln6h
uyKFvEmaL7bGlRvELjqaj0y6iicFpLyGBc5vavH5X+jOWqdsJHsCgcIzPF5D1Ybp
w0nZmGsqO+P55mjMuj002uI7NslsxyirbnGhd+ZZ1u03QDy6MBcUspai8U5Cie6X
WqvXY+yJjpuv1W9GTHowCcGd6Z/e9IC6VE/kNEAAAAEAFie6kLGTALR0F3AfapYY
/M+bvkmkKh0JUzVdLiwMjcvTJb9fQpPxqXElS3ZvUNIEElUPS/V7KgSsj8eg3FKN
iUGICkTwHIK7RTLc8k4IE6U3V3866JtxW+Znv1DB7uwnbZgoIZuVt3r1+h800ah8
UKwDUMJT0fwu9cuuS3G8Ss/gKi1HgByrcxXoK51/r4Bc4QmR2VQ8sXOREv/SHJeY
JGbEX3OxjRgXC7GlpbdrPiL8zs0dPiZ0ovAswsBOYlKYhd7JvfCcvWRjgP5h55aw
GNSmNs3STKufbIqYGeDAISYNY4F2JzR593KIBnWgyhokyYybyEBh8NwTTO4J5rT
ZA==
```

username keypair

Use this command to generate the key for users.

Command Syntax

```
username USERNAME keypair rsa
username USERNAME keypair dsa
username USERNAME keypair rsa length <1024-4096>
username USERNAME keypair rsa length <1024-4096> force
username USERNAME keypair rsa force
username USERNAME keypair dsa force
```

Parameters

USERNAME

User identifier

rsa

Rivest, Shamir, and Adelman (RSA) public-key cryptography SSH server key

dsa

Digital System Algorithm (DSA) SSH key

<1024-4096>

Number of bits to use when creating the SSH server key; this parameter is only valid for RSA keys (DSA keys have a default length of 1024)

force

Forces the replacement of an SSH key

Default

DSA keys have a default value of 1024.

RSA keys have a minimum key length of 1024 bits and the default length is 4096.

By default the system has RSA/DSA public/private key pair placed in /etc/ssh/. The force option is used if the user wants to regenerate the ssh rsa keys. The same thing applies for dsa also.

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#username fred keypair rsa
```

| USER MANAGEMENT CONFIGURATION

User Configuration AES Encryption	321
Overview	321
Feature Characteristics	321
Benefits	321
Configuration	321
Implementation Examples	323
CLI Commands	324
Using the Management Interface	326
Overview	326
Management Port	326
In-Band Ports	327
User Configuration	330
Overview	330
User Configuration	330
Configurable Password Policy	332
Overview	332
Configuration	333
Implementation Examples	334
max-password-age	335
Removing Users with Expired Passwords	336
New CLI Commands	337
Stronger User Password Hashes	347
Overview	347
Feature Characteristics	347
Benefits	347
Configuration	347
Implementation Examples	349
CLI Commands	349
user password encryption default	349
show user password encryption	350
Parameters	350

User Configuration AES Encryption

Overview

Sensitive information, such as authentication keys configured in plain text, is stored in the OcNOS database in an encrypted format. Currently, by default, this information is encrypted using the 3DES algorithm. With this new feature, users will have the option to store sensitive information encrypted using the Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) algorithm. It ensures confidentiality and integrity in routing protocols like BGP, OSPF, RIP, IS-IS, LDP, BFD, MSDP, and Radius authentication.

Feature Characteristics

- Users can encrypt sensitive information using either the 3DES or AES algorithm.
- Global configuration allows users to select the preferred encryption algorithm for data stored within the OcNOS database.
- If sensitive data is already encrypted, OcNOS accepts both AES and 3DES-encrypted data.
- AES-encrypted data must be encrypted by OcNOS, as it adds a tag to differentiate AES from 3DES-encrypted data.
- Users can change the global encryption algorithm at any time without affecting previously configured sensitive data.
- OcNOS maintains internal control over the encryption algorithm used for each piece of sensitive data.
- If no encryption algorithm is specified by the user, OcNOS defaults to using the 3DES algorithm, preserving the existing behavior.

Benefits

This feature enhance security by using AES 256-bit encryption with Galois/Counter Mode(GCM).

Configuration

These steps provide a standardized approach to configuring AES Encryption across different routing protocols. These configurations ensure that sensitive routing data is encrypted and secure, protecting network infrastructure from malicious threats.

Configuration Snapshot:

BGP configuration:

3DES encryption algorithm:

```
router bgp 100
neighbor 10.10.10.11 remote-as 200
neighbor 10.10.10.11 authentication-key 0xb376ebccbde0bb44ebba6c415d533683
```

AES encryption algorithm:

```
router bgp 100
neighbor 10.10.10.11 remote-as 200
neighbor 10.10.10.11 authentication-key
0x25fdc4e11aaf5d9caa36b6a904ad7ec476dca3447b42486c119032b2b06e7c1daf8bfde097ed
```

OSPF configuration:

3DES encryption algorithm:

```
interface xe49
ip ospf message-digest-key 1 md5 0xebe3bd4b01e1198ff808f31af4a0adf1
```

AES encryption algorithm:

```
interface xe1
ip ospf message-digest-key 1 md5
0xc5cf7a352927208c029d58dec379f7459207509788ff04311b04a8ccc06f4eb95171b28fa6
```

RIP configuration

3DES encryption algorithm:

```
interface xe2
ip rip authentication mode md5
ip rip authentication string 0xebe3bd4b01e1198ff808f31af4a0adf1
```

AES encryption algorithm:

```
interface xe1
ip rip authentication mode md5
ip rip authentication string
0x528bd88845782cf7595bfb2c60742358f980a733bb208276b60f6e184fcb239724c4585152
```

IS-IS key-chain authentication

3DES encryption algorithm:

```
key chain TEST
key-id 1
key-string encrypted 0xebe3bd4b01e1198ff808f31af4a0adf1
```

AES encryption algorithm:

```
key chain TEST
key-id 1
key-string encrypted 0x93f3323b28293e577235b61aef68418931fa74095b20f5aa989aceadb3b5cdda45d004e5ab
LDP MD5 authentication
```

LDP MD5 authentication

3DES encryption algorithm:

```
router ldp
neighbor all auth md5 password encrypt 0x93c51ab33976afff
session-group name 1
auth md5 password encrypt 0x93c51ab33976afff
```

AES encryption algorithm:

```
router ldp
neighbor all auth md5 password encrypt
0x7b34695900344ff981d097ca3b76d3f7602c97533ae71fb5a24f6f63b5a1b36a0a2e11f5
session-group name 1
auth md5 password encrypt 0x7b34695900344ff981d097ca3b76d3f7602c97533ae71fb5a24f6f63b5a1b36a0a2e11f5
```

BFD authentication

3DES encryption algorithm:

```
interface eth1
bfd auth type simple key-id 100 1 key 0xb376ebccbde0bb44ebba6c415d533683
```

AES encryption algorithm:

```
interface eth1
bfd auth type simple key-id 100 1 key
0x25fdc4e11aaf5d9caa36b6a904ad7ec476dca3447b42486c119032b2b06e7c1daf8bfde097ed
```

MSDP

3DES encryption algorithm:

```
ip msdp peer 1.1.1.1
ip msdp password 0x93c51ab33976afff9c2308c1131e52b8 peer 1.1.1.1
```

AES encryption algorithm:

```
ip msdp peer 1.1.1.1
ip msdp password 0x2bf091e584673fda07def61c29a16ac38ceff092e11fe75d12122fb6d4683b1bfa8d8379f1de peer
1.1.1.1
```

Radius authentication

3DES encryption algorithm:

```
radius-server login key 7 0xf6fe51115a8718c8541a2369d0222f7f
radius-server login host 10.3.4.17 seq-num 7 key 7 0x923502641e0b7d352b09d097ceb464da auth-port 4567
timeout 40
```

AES encryption algorithm

```
radius-server login key 7
0x1c5c4abfd0cb21baf4d1980261f16f2f9dad69fc5e732b322f6d9c764f864f696ee7668e1f7a
radius-server login host 10.3.4.17 seq-num 7 key 7
0x35404c0de9ca6cb64531aad49b8d7ebf64550c4d52d0201e423f7de5227ccb5c52d8242b12bd auth-port 4567 timeout
40
```

Validation

Execute the following command to verify the global key-encryption:

```
OcNOS#show global key-encryption
Current global key-encryption in use is AES.
OcNOS#
```

Implementation Examples

To choose which global cipher algorithm will be used by OcNOS, the user simply runs the following command:

```
OcNOS(config)#global key-encryption AES
OcNOS(config)#commit
OcNOS(config)#
```

The configuration will appear in show running-config:

```
OcNOS#sh ru
!
...
global key-encryption AES
...
!
end
OcNOS#
```

CLI Commands

This section describes the user configuration commands used to enable and manage AES encryption.

global key-encryption

Use this command to configure the global cipher algorithm.

Use **no** parameter of this command to unconfigure the global cipher algorithm for OcNOS.

Command Syntax

```
global key-encryption (3DES|AES)
[no] global key-encryption
```

Parameters

key-encryption (3DES|AES)

Specifies the cipher algorithm to be used by OcNOS

Default

3DES encryption

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS 6.6.0 version.

Example

```
OcNOS (config) #global key-encryption AES
```

show global key-encryption

Use this command to show global key-encryption.

Command Syntax

```
show global key-encryption
```

Parameters

None

Default

3DES encryption

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS 6.6.0 version.

Example

```
OcNOS#show global key-encryption
```



```
Current global key-encryption in use is AES.  
OcNOS#
```

Using the Management Interface

Overview

OcNOS provides support for different types of Management Interfaces. The management interface can be the standard out of band (OOB) port, or any in-band port.

To provide segregation between management traffic and data traffic, OcNOS provides a Management VRF. The Management VRF is created by default when OcNOS boots. This VRF cannot be deleted. All ports used as Management Interface needs to be in Management VRF. The management VRF is used for all types of Management applications listed below

- Remote access to router (SSH/Telnet)
- File transfer applications (SFTP/SCP)
- Login Authentication via Radius/Tacacs
- Network management protocols (SNMP, Netconf)

Apart from this, DHCP, DNS, NTP, Syslog, sFlow, and license/software upgrade also uses ports mapped to the management VRF for their operations. Also LLDP can run on any ports mapped to the management VRF.



Note: If the management interface flaps, the device becomes unreachable.

Management Port

The Out of Band (OOB) Management Port in OcNOS is identified as “eth0.” This port is automatically mapped to the Management VRF when OcNOS boots, and will remain in same VRF throughout. It cannot be moved out of this VRF.

The IP address of the management port can be configured statically or via DHCP.

Static IP Configuration

A static IP can be configured on the management port during ONIE installation itself, or after installation using the OcNOS CLIs commands. To configure a static IP during ONIE installation, do the following

```
#onie-stop
#ifconfig eth0 <ip address> netmask <subnet mask> up
```

Please check the Install Guide for details.

The IP address configured during ONIE installation will be applied to the management port and the same will be retained when OcNOS boot up, and the port becomes part of Management VRF.

```
#show running-config interface eth0
!
interface eth0
 ip vrf forwarding management
 ip address 10.12.44.109/24
```

After getting the OcNOS prompt, this IP address can be changed from the CLI.

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode
(config)#interface eth0	Enter interface mode
(config-if)#ip address 10.12.44.120/24	Assign an IPv4 address to the interface
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#exit	Exit configure mode

If a static IP is not configured during ONIE installation the same can be configured via CLI by following the above steps. Using the OcNOS CLI, DHCP can also be enabled on the Management port.

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode
(config)#interface eth0	Enter interface mode
(config-if)#ip address dhcp	Enable DHCP on interface
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#exit	Exit configure mode

Obtaining IP Address via DHCP

During onie installation, the management port attempts to acquire IP address via DHCP automatically unless stopped explicitly using the **onie-stop** command. So, if management port is getting IP via DHCP, after OcNOS boots, the management port will continue to use DHCP, even when it is part of the Management VRF.

```
#show running-config interface eth0
!
interface eth0
 ip vrf forwarding management
 ip address dhcp
```

After OcNOS boots, the IP address can be changed to any static IP from the command line as shown earlier.

In-Band Ports

Any front-end ports of the device (in-band ports) can be made part of the management VRF. Once they are part of the management VRF they can also support all management applications such as SSH/Telnet and others as listed in [Overview \(page 326\)](#).

Once the ports are part of the management VRF, they should not be used for data traffic and routing or switching purposes. In-band ports can be added or removed from Management VRF as and when required.

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode

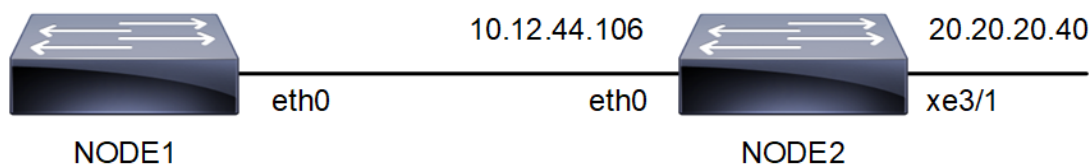
(config)#interface xe1/1	Enter interface mode
(config-if)#ip vrf forwarding management	Add in-band port to Management VRF
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#exit	Exit configure mode
#configure terminal	Enter configure mode
(config)#interface xe1/1	Enter interface mode
(config-if)# no ip vrf forwarding management	Remove in-band port from Management VRF
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#exit	Exit configure mode

Using Ping in Management VRF

To check reachability to any node in the management network, you need to explicitly mention the VRF name as "management."

In the following example, Node-1 has management interface eth0 and Node-2 has management interfaces eth0 and xe3/1. In order to reach the network 20.20.20.40/24 from Node-1 a static route needs to be added.

Figure 17. Ping in Management VRF topology



#configure terminal	Enter configure mode
(config)# ip route vrf management 20.20.20.0/24 10.12.44.106 eth0	Add static route in management VRF to reach 20.20.20.0/24 network
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#exit	Exit configure mode

```

Node-1#show ip route vrf management
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2, ia - IS-IS inter area,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default
  
```

```

IP Route Table for VRF "management"
C      10.12.44.0/24 is directly connected, eth0
  
```

```
S      20.20.20.0/24 [1/0] via 10.12.44.106, eth0

Gateway of last resort is not set

Node-1#ping 20.20.20.40 vrf management
PING 20.20.20.40 (20.20.20.40) 56(84) bytes of data.
64 bytes from 20.20.20.40: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.494 ms
64 bytes from 20.20.20.40: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.476 ms
```

User Configuration

Overview

User management is an authentication feature that provides administrators with the ability to identify and control the users who log into the network.

OcNOS provides 4 different roles for users.

- **Network Administrator:** Can make permanent changes to the switch configuration. Changes are persistent across reset or reboot of switch.
- **Network Engineer:** Can make permanent changes to the switch configuration. Changes are persistent across reset or reboot of switch.
- **Network Operator:** Can make permanent changes to the switch configuration. Changes are not persistent across reset or reboot of switch.
- **Network User:** Can display information but cannot modify the configuration.

User Configuration

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#username user1 password User12345\$	Create a user user1 with password User12345\$ with default role of network user. Password must be 8-32 characters, username 2-15 characters.
(config)#username user1 role network-operator password User12345\$	Change the role for user1 to network-operator.
(config)#username user2 role network-operator password User12345\$	Create a user user2 with role as network-operator.
(config)#username user3 role network-admin password User12345\$	Create a user user3 with role as network-admin.
(config)#username user4 role network-engineer password User12345\$	Create a user user4 with role as network-engineer.
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#exit	Exit configure mode.

Validation

```
#show user-account
User:user1
roles: network-operator
User:user2
roles: network-operator
User:user3
roles: network-admin
User:user4
roles: network-engineer

#show role
```

```
Role Name                               Info
-----
network-admin       Network Administrator - Have all permissions
network-engineer    Network Engineer - Can save configuration
network-operator     Network Operator - Can not save configuration
network-user         Network User - Can not change configuration
rbac-customized-role RBAC User - Can change only permitted configuration

#show user-account user1
User:user1
           roles: network-operator
```

Configurable Password Policy

Overview

A password is a sequence of characters utilized to confirm a user's identity in the authentication procedure. A strong password helps to protect user accounts and prevents unauthorized access. Strong passwords are the first defense against cyberattacks. Hackers commonly use automated tools to crack passwords. Weak passwords are easily guessed or cracked. Every organization encourages its users to use long passwords combining alphanumeric and special characters. A lengthy password is more complex for hackers, who also need to invest a lot of time to hack the system.

OcNOS manages the user account and its password in its OcNOS configuration, then their password is reflected to LINUX standard user management db, `/etc/passwd` and `/etc/shadow`.

The password expiration settings in OcNOS and in the standard user management system in LINUX are not always identical. Since the operation of the OcNOS shell is not the same as that of standard shells like bash, similar mechanisms must be implemented in the OcNOS shell to enforce default password changes and set expiration dates.

Feature Characteristics

Setting up strong passwords safeguards sensitive data associated with user accounts, including those of employees and customers, against unauthorized access.

Integrating PAM to OcNOS

Privileged Access Management (PAM) is a third party pluggable security tool that protects organizations from cyberthreats by overseeing, detecting, and thwarting unauthorized privileged access to vital resources.

To satisfy customer requirements, use `pam_pwquality` or `pam_history`, standard PAM modules in LINUX. These are more optimal than implementing a custom password-strength verification system within this system.

When a user sets a password in plain text, it is immediately hashed, and from then on, this hashed password is used for internal management to save settings. The plain text password is not stored anywhere. However, the verification of password strength through PAM is only possible with the plain text password, hence verification can only be conducted while the plain text password is available.

In OcNOS, an actual password change is not performed while the plain text password is held. When a 'commit' operation is executed, it is saved until 'write' operation is executed. However, since PAM cannot verify the strength of a password without setting it, OcNOS temporarily sets the password and while holds the plain text password to check if the new password meets the password policy and can be changed. If it meets the policy and the password is changed, a process is necessary to revert to the original password.

PAM modules are configured in `/etc/security/pwquality.conf` and `/etc/pam.d/common_password`. This system internally holds default values based on customer requirements and sets them in these files at system startup. These files are updated if the corresponding configuration values are changed through the CLI and prompts user to update the default password.

To update these default passwords, check if the encrypted password calculated by its username and then prompt the user to update the password. Since the user 'OcNOS' shell is 'cmlsh' and the 'root' shell is 'bash', this code is developed independently. For the OcNOS user, it is implemented in `cmlsh_start()` in `cmlsh_main`. For the root user, it is done in `/root/.bash`

Benefits

- Strong passwords protect user accounts and devices from unauthorized access and safeguard sensitive information.
- If the passwords are complex, data is safe from cyber threats and hackers.

Configuration

The OcNOS configuration triggers all user management or password updates including LINUX accounts.

The below configurations allow the user to authenticate the password policy.

Topology

Use the OcNOS interface to configure user accounts, such as creating, disabling passwords and maintain user accounts information.

The image illustrates a method for authenticating and authorizing user account passwords.

Figure 18. OcNOS



OcNOS Device

1. Enable the aaa local authentication password-policy.

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS (config)#aaa local authentication password-policy
OcNOS (config)#commit
```

2. Configure the aaa local authentication password-policy parameter to perform the below actions.

```
OcNOS (config)#aaa local authentication password-policy disable-usercheck
OcNOS (config)#aaa local authentication password-policy history 10
OcNOS (config)#aaa local authentication password-policy lowercase-count 3
OcNOS (config)#aaa local authentication password-policy maxrepeat 2
OcNOS (config)#aaa local authentication password-policy maxsequence 3
OcNOS (config)#aaa local authentication password-policy min-length 10
OcNOS (config)#aaa local authentication password-policy numeric-count 3
OcNOS (config)#aaa local authentication password-policy special-count 3
OcNOS (config)#aaa local authentication password-policy uppercase-count 2
```

Validation 1

Before enabling the local authentication password-policy.

```
# show aaa authentication password-policy
```

```
Password policy parameter:
```

```
Password policy feature: Disabled
Minimum number of digit: 1
Minimum number of uppercase character: 1
Minimum number of lowercase character: 1
Minimum number of special character: 1
Allowed the number of monotonic character sequences: 5
Username check: Enabled
Allowed the number of same consecutive characters: 1
Minimum length of password: 8
Number of remembered passwords: 5
```

After enabling the local authentication password-policy.

```
#show running-config

aaa local authentication password-policy

#show aaa authentication password-policy

Password policy parameter:
Password policy feature: Enabled
Minimum number of digit: 1
Minimum number of uppercase character: 1
Minimum number of lowercase character: 1
Minimum number of special character: 1
Allowed the number of monotonic character sequences: 5
Username check: Enabled
Allowed the number of same consecutive characters: 1
Minimum length of password: 8
Number of remembered passwords: 5
```

Validation 2

```
#show aaa authentication password-policy

Password policy parameter:
Password policy feature: Enabled
Minimum number of digit: 3
Minimum number of uppercase character: 2
Minimum number of lowercase character: 3
Minimum number of special character: 3
Allowed the number of monotonic character sequences: 3
Username check: Disabled
Allowed the number of same consecutive characters: 2
Minimum length of password: 10
Number of remembered passwords: 10
```

Implementation Examples

Set own password policy parameter and enter the password not as per the password-policy.

```
OcNOS(config)#username OcNOS role network-admin password Testing@123
```

BAD PASSWORD: The password contains less than 2 uppercase letters.

%% The password is too weak.

Password-policy logs

```
OcNOS(config)#username OcNOS role network-admin password T3$$Ting@123
OcNOS(config)#commit
OcNOS(config)#
```

Based on the above configuration set the password in the below format:

- Uppercase characters: 2
- Lowercase characters: 3
- Special characters: 3
- Numerical characters: 3
- Total Password length: 12

max-password-age

The maximum age for a user password for OcNOS is 60 days. The password policy setting describes how long users can use their password before it expires. This helps the users periodically change their passwords. When a user's password is updated, the expiry is set according to the user's role. This can be modified or updated per user. Once the expiry is set at the user level, the system will check for user-level expiry.

When a user logs in and `cmlsh` is invoked for the admin user, the admin user is prompted to change the password. A non-admin receives a message to contact the admin to update the password. If the user password has expired and it is not updated within the next 30 days, the user account removed from the database.

All these features are enabled and disabled entirely with a CLI. When disabled, `/etc/pam.d/common-password` should be updated not to use both `pam_pwquality` and `pam_pwhistory` modules.

Configuration

The below configurations allow the user to authenticate the maximum password age.

OcNOS Device

1. Enable the aaa local authentication password-policy

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS (config)#aaa local authentication password-policy
OcNOS (config)#commit
```

2. Configure the aaa local authentication password expire for user and role

```
OcNOS (config)#aaa local authentication expire 40 role network-admin
OcNOS (config)#aaa local authentication expire 45 role network-engineer
OcNOS (config)#aaa local authentication expire 35 role network-operator
OcNOS (config)#aaa local authentication expire 50 role network-user
OcNOS (config)#aaa local authentication expire 50 user Test1
OcNOS (config)#commit
```



Note: The password will not expire, if we select the number of days as 0.

Validation 1

Before enabling the **local authentication password-policy**.

```
#show aaa authentication password-policy
Password policy parameter:
Minimum number of digit: 1
Minimum number of uppercase character: 1
Minimum number of lowercase character: 1
Minimum number of special character: 1
Allowed the number of monotonic character sequences: 5
Username check: Enabled
```

```
Allowed the number of same consecutive characters: 1
Minimum length of password: 8
Number of remembered passwords: 5
network-admin expiration days: Disabled
network-engineer expiration days: Disabled
network-operator expiration days: Disabled
network-user expiration days: Disabled
```

After enable the **local authentication password-policy**.

By default, password expire is enable as well

```
#show aaa authentication password-policy
Password policy parameter:
Password policy feature: Enabled
Minimum number of digit: 1
Minimum number of uppercase character: 1
Minimum number of lowercase character: 1
Minimum number of special character: 1
Allowed the number of monotonic character sequences: 5
Username check: Enabled
Allowed the number of same consecutive characters: 1
Minimum length of password: 8
Number of remembered passwords: 5
network-admin expiration days: 30
network-engineer expiration days: 60
network-operator expiration days: 60
network-user expiration days: 60
```

After configuring the password expire for role and user.

```
#show aaa authentication password-policy
Password policy parameter:
Password policy feature: Enabled
Minimum number of digit: 1
Minimum number of uppercase character: 1
Minimum number of lowercase character: 1
Minimum number of special character: 1
Allowed the number of monotonic character sequences: 5
Username check: Enabled
Allowed the number of same consecutive characters: 1
Minimum length of password: 8
Number of remembered passwords: 5
network-admin expiration days: 40
network-engineer expiration days: 45
network-operator expiration days: 35
network-user expiration days: 50
Test1: will expire in 50 days!!!
```

Removing Users with Expired Passwords

When a user's password is updated, the on set depending on the user's role. This is modified per user. Once the expiry is set, the system will automatically check for expired passwords. When a user logs in and `cmlsh` is invoked, for the admin user the user will be prompted to change the password. A non-admin user will receive a message to contact the admin to update the password.

If the user is expired and never update password or expiry for next 30 days, that user is removed from the database. All these features are enabled or disabled entirely with a CLI. When disabled, `/etc/pam.d/common-password` needs to be updated but not to use both `pam_pwquality` and `pam_pwhistory` modules.



Note: When updating a user's level expiry, any days already lapsed are deducted from the new expiry value. If the updated value is greater than the remaining days, it becomes the new remaining days. For example, if a user initially has 20 days and, after 5 days, the expiry is updated to 30 days, the user will have 25 days left (30 - 5). Conversely, if the expiry is updated to 10 days after 5 days have passed, the remaining time is set to 10 days.

Glossary

Key Terms/Acronym	Description
PAM	Privileged Access Management s a third party pluggable security tool that protects organization from cyberthreats by overseeing.

New CLI Commands

The **configurable password policy** introduces the following configuration commands.

aaa authentication password-policy	337
aaa local authentication password-policy	338
aaa local authentication password expire role	339
aaa local authentication password expire user	339
aaa local authentication password-policy disable-usercheck	340
aaa local authentication password-policy history	341
aaa local authentication password-policy lowercase-count	341
aaa local authentication password-policy maxrepeat	342
aaa local authentication password-policy maxsequence	342
aaa local authentication password-policy min-length	343
aaa local authentication password-policy numeric-count	344
aaa local authentication password-policy special-count	344
aaa local authentication password-policy uppercase-count	345

aaa authentication password-policy

Use this command to verify the output for password-policy.

Command Syntax

```
show aaa authentication password-policy
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Privilege mode

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.1.

Example

```
OcNOS# show aaa authentication password-policy

Password policy parameter:

Password policy feature: Enabled
Minimum number of digit: 1
Minimum number of uppercase character: 1
Minimum number of lowercase character: 1
Minimum number of special character: 1
Allowed the number of monotonic character sequences: 5
Username check: Enabled
Allowed the number of same consecutive characters: 1
Minimum length of password: 8
Number of remembered passwords: 5
```

aaa local authentication password-policy

Use this command to enable/disable the password-policy.

Use no parameter of this command to disable.

Command Syntax

```
aaa local authentication password-policy
no aaa local authentication password-policy
```

Parameters

None

Default

The aaa local authentication password-policy is disabled under authentication password policy.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.1.

Example

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#aaa local authentication password-policy
OcNOS(config)#commit
```

aaa local authentication password expire role

Use this command to enable or disable the password expire for role.

Use no parameter of this command to disable.

Command Syntax

```
aaa local authentication password expire <0-1000> role (network-admin|network-engineer|network-  
operator|network-user)  
no aaa local authentication password expire role (network-admin|network-engineer|network-  
operator|network-user)
```

Parameters

expire <0-1000>

Specifies the number of days for password expiry for a particular role.

role network-admin

Specifies the network administration role for which the configured password expiry days are applicable.

role network-engineer

Specifies the network engineer role for which the configured password expiry days are applicable.

role network-operator

Specifies the network operator role for which the configured password expiry days are applicable.

role network-user

Specifies the network user role for which the configured password expiry days are applicable.

Default

Disabled

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Example

```
OcNOS#configure terminal  
OcNOS(config)#aaa local authentication password expire 50 role network-admin  
OcNOS(config)#commit
```

aaa local authentication password expire user

Use this command to enable or disable the password expire for role.

Use no parameter of this command to disable.

Command Syntax

```
aaa local authentication password expire <0-1000> user WORD  
no aaa local authentication password expire user WORD
```

Parameters

expire <0-1000>

Specifies the number of days for password expiry for a particular user.

user WORD

Specifies the user name.

Default

Disabled

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Example

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#aaa local authentication password expire 50 user user test
OcNOS(config)#commit
```

aaa local authentication password-policy disable-usercheck

Use this command to set the enable/disable the username check .

Use no parameter of this command to get the default value.

Command Syntax

```
aaa local authentication password-policy disable-usercheck
```

Parameters

<1-400>

Specifies the password disable range

Default

The aaa local authentication password-policy usercheck is enabled under authentication password-policy.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.1.

Example

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#aaa local authentication password-policy disable-usercheck
OcNOS(config)#commit
OcNOS#show aaa authentication password-policy
OcNOS(config)# no aaa local authentication password-policy disable-usercheck
```



```
OcNOS(config)# commit
OcNOS#show aaa authentication password-policy
```

aaa local authentication password-policy history

Use this command to set the remembered password.

Use no parameter of this command to get the default value.

Command Syntax

```
aaa local authentication password-policy history <1-400>
```

Parameters

<1-400>

Specifies the password history range

Default

The aaa local authentication password-policy history value is 5.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.1.

Example

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#aaa local authentication password-policy history 10
OcNOS(config)#commit
OcNOS#show aaa authentication password-policy
OcNOS(config)#no aaa local authentication password-policy history
OcNOS(config)#commit
OcNOS#show aaa authentication password-policy
```

aaa local authentication password-policy lowercase-count

Use this command to set the minimum number of lowercase character.

Use no parameter of this command to get the default value.

Command Syntax

```
aaa local authentication password-policy lowercase-count <1-32>
```

Parameters

<1-32>

Specifies the minimum number of uppercase characters range.

Default

The aaa local authentication password-policy uppercase-count value is 1.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.1.

Example

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#aaa local authentication password-policy lowercase-count 2
OcNOS(config)#commit
OcNOS#show aaa authentication password-policy
OcNOS(config)# no aaa local authentication password-policy lowercase-count
OcNOS(config)# commit
OcNOS#show aaa authentication password-policy
```

aaa local authentication password-policy maxrepeat

Use this command to set the same consecutive character.

Use no parameter of this command to get the default value.

Command Syntax

```
aaa local authentication password-policy maxrepeat <1-32>
```

Parameters

<1-32>

Specifies the same consecutive character range.

Default

The aaa local authentication password-policy maxrepeat value is 1.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.1.

Example

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#aaa local authentication password-policy maxrepeat 2
OcNOS(config)#commit
OcNOS#show aaa authentication password-policy
OcNOS(config)# no aaa local authentication password-policy maxrepeat
OcNOS(config)# commit
OcNOS#show aaa authentication password-policy
```

aaa local authentication password-policy maxsequence

Use this command to set the number of monotonic character sequence.

Use no parameter of this command to get the default value.

Command Syntax

```
aaa local authentication password-policy maxsequence <1-32>
```

Parameters

<1-32>

Specifies the monotonic character sequences characters range.

Default

The aaa local authentication password-policy maxsequence value is 5.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.1.

Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#aaa local authentication password-policy maxsequence 7
(config)#commit
#show aaa authentication password-policy
(config)# no aaa local authentication password-policy maxsequence
(config)# commit
#show aaa authentication password-policy
```

aaa local authentication password-policy min-length

Use this command to set the minimum length of password.

Use no parameter of this command to get the default value.

Command Syntax

```
aaa local authentication password-policy min-length <8-32>
```

Parameters

<8-32>

Specifies the minimum password length range.

Default

The aaa local authentication password-policy min-length value is 8.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.1.

Example

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#aaa local authentication password-policy min-length 10
OcNOS(config)#commit
OcNOS#show aaa authentication password-policy
OcNOS(config)#no aaa local authentication password-policy min-length
OcNOS(config)#commit
OcNOS#show aaa authentication password-policy
```

aaa local authentication password-policy numeric-count

Use this command to set the minimum number of digits.

Use no parameter of this command to get the default value.

Command Syntax

```
aaa local authentication password-policy numeric-count <1-32>
no aaa local authentication password-policy numeric-count <1-32>
```

Parameters

<1-32>

Specifies the numeric count range.

Default

The aaa local authentication password-policy numeric-count value is 1.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.1.

Example

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#aaa local authentication password-policy numeric-count 2
OcNOS(config)#commit
OcNOS#show aaa authentication password-policy
OcNOS(config)# no aaa local authentication password-policy numeric-count
OcNOS(config)# commit
OcNOS#show aaa authentication password-policy
```

aaa local authentication password-policy special-count

Use this command to set the minimum number of special character.

Use no parameter of this command to get the default value.

Command Syntax

```
aaa local authentication password-policy special-count <1-32>
```

Parameters**<1-32>**

Specifies the minimum number of special characters range.

Default

The aaa local authentication password-policy special-count value is 1.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.1.

Example

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#aaa local authentication password-policy special-count 2
OcNOS(config)#commit
OcNOS#show aaa authentication password-policy
OcNOS(config)# no aaa local authentication password-policy special-count
OcNOS(config)# commit
OcNOS#show aaa authentication password-policy
```

aaa local authentication password-policy uppercase-count

Use this command to set the minimum number of uppercase characters.

Use no parameter of this command to get the default value.

Command Syntax

```
aaa local authentication password-policy uppercase-count <1-32>
```

Parameters**<1-32>**

Specifies the uppercase characters count range.

Default

The aaa local authentication password-policy uppercase-count value is 1.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.1.

Example

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#aaa local authentication password-policy uppercase-count 2
OcNOS(config)#commit
```

```
OcNOS#show aaa authentication password-policy
OcNOS(config)# no aaa local authentication password-policy uppercase-count
OcNOS(config)# commit
OcNOS#show aaa authentication password-policy
```

Stronger User Password Hashes

Overview

Passwords entered during user creation are initially in plain text but must never be stored as such due to security concerns. OcNOS addresses this by using hashing algorithms to convert plain-text passwords into hashed versions before storing them in the database. Once hashed, recovering the original password becomes virtually impossible.

Feature Characteristics

This feature updates the default behavior of OcNOS when generating user password hashes. Previously, the MD5 algorithm served as the default hashing mechanism. OcNOS now uses the more secure SHA-512 algorithm as the default hash generator.

A new CLI command has been introduced to enable users to select the desired hashing algorithm for password encryption. The available options include:

- MD5
- SHA-256
- SHA-512

Key Considerations

- The selected hashing algorithm applies only to newly created usernames. Existing usernames retain the hash algorithm used at the time of creation.
- Passwords for previously configured usernames remain encrypted with their original hash algorithm.

Benefits

While MD5 has been widely used for hashing passwords in Linux-based systems, it has notable vulnerabilities:

- Collision Attacks: Different inputs can generate the same hash.
- Preimage Attacks: The original input can potentially be deduced from the hash.

With advancements in computational power, these vulnerabilities make MD5 unsuitable for modern systems. SHA-512, being a part of the SHA-2 family, offers significantly stronger cryptographic security, making it the preferred choice for password hashing.

Configuration

This steps provides a standardized approach to configuring sha-512 on OcNOS routers.

Topology

The topology represents a network device running OCNOS, with sha-512 password encryption implemented for secure communication and authentication.

**Figure 19. SHA-512 Password Encryption Topology**

The steps include enabling password encryption:

1. Enter Configuration Mode

```
# configure terminal
```

2. Configure the password user encryption.

```
(config)# user password encryption default sha-256
(config)# commit
(config)# exit
```



Note: By default, SHA-512 with MD5 is enabled.

3. Create a new user with password:

```
#configure terminal
(config)# username test2 password test1234
(config)#commit
(config)#exit
```

Configuration Snapshot:

```
!
user password encryption default sha-256
username test2 password encrypted $5$dV7Df2V1$yaAyIm7g8HE2mfKuBlJ2LdHYuNLg8KnP6vJw98W6tQ7
username test3 password encrypted
$6$nVoAfXI0$lsZI4H3M09B3I.fREbBMLPWTdfAzzEXCua5TcoaemaSHJt2hctR01.Jy3PyCS3utW6fGYbc8ZB1NQ3cC7.d1m1
!
```

Validation

To verify the hash algorithm used for passwords, use the **show running-config** and **show user password encryption** commands.

```
ocnos#sh running-config user-management
user password encryption default sha-256
username test2 password encrypted
$5$dV7Df2V1$yaAyIm7g8HE2mfKuBlJ2LdHYuNLg8KnP6vJw98W6tQ7
```

The prefix \$6\$ indicates SHA-512.



Note: If \$1\$ indicates md5, or \$5\$ indicate SHA-256.

```
ocnos#show user password encryption
```

Implementation Examples

To create a new username with a MD5 hashing algorithm, use the following commands. Once committed, the password is hashed and stored securely:

```
OcNOS(config)#username admin password test1234
OcNOS(config)#commit
```

CLI Commands

Password encryption feature introduces the following configuration commands:

- `user password encryption default`
- `show user password encryption`

user password encryption default

Use this command to configure the hash algorithm for encrypting user passwords. Changes apply only to new usernames.

Use the `no` form of this command to disable the hash algorithm for encrypting user passwords.

Command Syntax

```
user password encryption default (md5|sha-256|sha-512)
no user password encryption default (md5|sha-256|sha-512)
```

Parameters

md5

Sets MD5 as the hash algorithm.

sha-256

Sets sha-256 as the hash algorithm.

sha-sha-512

Sets SHA-512 as the hash algorithm.

Default

SHA-512

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.6.0.

Examples

To configure SHA-256 as the default algorithm:

```
OcNOS(config)#user password encryption default sha-256
OcNOS(config)#commit
```

To remove SHA-256 as the default algorithm:

```
OcNOS(config)#no user password encryption default
OcNOS(config)#commit
```

show user password encryption

Use this command to display the currently configured hash algorithm.

Command Syntax

```
show user password encryption
```

Parameters

None

Default

SHA-512

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.6.0.

Examples

To show password encryption:

```
OcNOS#show user password encryption
Username password hash algorithm: sha-512
OcNOS#
```

| USER MANAGEMENT COMMAND REFERENCE

User Management	352
clear aaa local user lockout username	353
debug user-mgmt	354
show user-account	355
username	356

User Management

This chapter is a reference for user management commands.

This chapter includes these commands:

clear aaa local user lockout username	353
debug user-mgmt	354
show user-account	355
username	356

clear aaa local user lockout username

Use this command to unlock the locked user due to three times wrong password login attempt.

Command Syntax

```
clear aaa local user lockout username USERNAME
```

Parameters

USERNAME

User name; length 2-15 characters

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#clear aaa local user lockout username testuser
```

debug user-mgmt

Use this command to display user management debugging information.

Use the **no** form of this command stop displaying user management debugging information.

Command Syntax

```
debug user-mgmt
no debug user-mgmt
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#debug user-mgmt

#config t
(config)#debug user-mgmt
```

show user-account

Use this command to display information about all users or a given user.

Command Syntax

```
show user-account (WORD|)
```

Parameters

WORD

User name

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#show user-account
User:user1
roles: network-operator
User:user2
roles: network-operator
User:user3
roles: network-operator
```

username

Use this command to add a user or to change a user password.

The **role** parameter maps to privilege levels in the TACACS+ server as shown in the table below.

Table 20. Role/privilege level mapping

Role	Privilege level
Network administrator	15
Network engineer	14
Network operator	1 to 13
Network user	0 or greater than 15

Use the **no** form of this command to remove a user.

Command Syntax

```
username USERNAME
username USERNAME password (encrypted|) PASSWORD
username USERNAME role (network-admin|network-engineer|network-operator|network-user)
username USERNAME role (network-admin|network-engineer|network-operator|network-user) password
(encrypted|) PASSWORD
username disable-default
no username disable-default
no username USERNAME
```

Parameters

USERNAME

User name; length 2-15 characters

encrypted

Encrypted password

PASSWORD

Password; length: 8-32 characters. Password must contain at least:

- One uppercase letter
- One lowercase letter
- One digit
- One special character (acceptable special characters: ~`!@#\$%^&*(){}[].,\"</>+_-;:),



Note: The following characters are not acceptable in passwords: '=?|>

network-admin

Network administrator role with all access permissions that can make permanent changes to the configuration. Changes persist after a reset/reboot of the switch.

Only network administrators can manage other users with the [enable password \(page 1424\)](#), [Authentication, Authorization and Accounting \(page 195\)](#), [RADIUS Commands \(page 233\)](#), and [TACACS+ Commands \(page 215\)](#).

network-engineer

Network engineer role with all access permission that can make permanent changes to the configuration. Changes persist after a reset/reboot of the switch.

network-operator

Network operator role with all access permissions that can make temporary changes to the configuration. Changes do not persist after a reset/reboot of the switch.

network-user

Network user role with access permissions to display the configuration, but cannot change the configuration.

disable-default

This option is used to disable the implicit configuration of default user by the system. This command can be executed only by users with “**network-admin**” privileges. When this option is configured, explicit configuration of default user will be rejected. If default-user is explicitly configured using “**username**” CLI, it should be removed using “**no username USERNAME**” before configuring “disable-default”.

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#username fred_smith password Fred123$
```

DHCP CONFIGURATION

DHCP Client Configuration	359
Overview	359
DHCP Client Configuration for IPv4	359
DHCP Client Configuration for IPv6	360
DHCP Server Configuration	363
Overview	363
DHCP Server Configuration for IPv4	363
DHCP Server Configuration for IPv6	364
DHCP Server Group	368
Overview	368
Feature Characteristics	368
Benefits	369
Configuration	369
New CLI Commands	381
DHCP Relay Agent Configuration	386
Overview	386
DHCP Relay for IPv4	386
DHCP Relay for IPv6 Configuration	387
DHCP Relay option 82	388
Physical Interface Configuration with non-default VRF	391
DHCP-Relay with different VRFs	395
DHCP Relay for IPv6 Configuration with different VRFs	397
DHCPv6 Prefix Delegation Configuration	399
Overview	399
Benefits	399
Configuration	399
DHCPv6 Relay Prefix Delegation Route Injection Configuration	406
Overview	406

DHCP Client Configuration

Overview

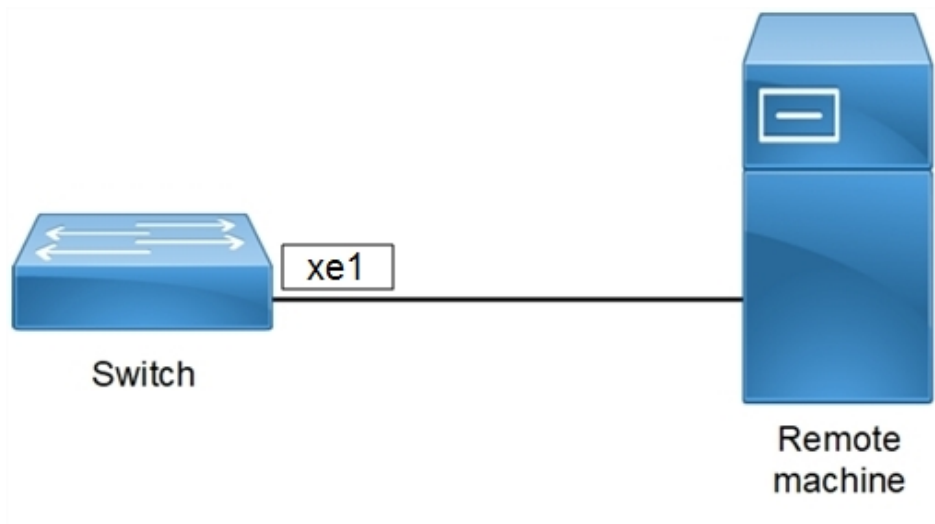
Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) protocol is used for assigning dynamic IP addresses to systems on a network. Dynamic addressing allows a system to have an IP address each time it connects to the network. DHCP makes network administration easier by removing the need to manually assign a unique IP address every time a new system is added to the network. It is especially useful to manage mobile users. Once a system is configured to use DHCP, it can be automatically configured on any network that has a DHCP server.

DHCP uses a client-server model, in which the DHCP server centrally manages the IP addresses used in the network. DHCP clients obtain an IP address on lease from the DHCP server.

DHCP Client Configuration for IPv4

Before configuring the DHCP in client, make sure that DHCP server is ready and also dhcpd is running on the server machine.

Figure 20. DHCP sample topology



<code>#configure terminal</code>	Enter Configure mode.
<code>(config)#feature dhcp</code>	Enable the feature dhcp. This will be enabled by default.
<code>(config)#interface xe1</code>	Specify the interface(xe1) to be configured and enter the interface mode.
<code>(config-if)#ip address dhcp</code>	The client requests for the IP address to the server, once it receives the acknowledgment from the server, it assigns the IP address to the interface in which this command is enabled.

<code>(config if)#exit</code>	Exit interface mode.
<code>(config)#commit</code>	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.
<code>(config)#interface eth0</code>	Enter management interface mode.
<code>(config-if)#ip address dhcp</code>	The client requests for the IP address to the server, once it receives the Acknowledgment from the server, it assigns the IP address to the management interface.
<code>(config if)#exit</code>	Exit interface mode.
<code>(config)#commit</code>	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.

Validation Commands

```
#show running-config dhcp
interface xe1
  ip address dhcp
!
ip dhcp relay information option
```

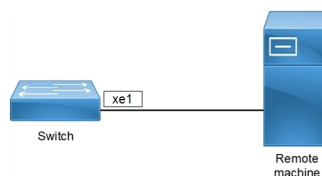
```
#sh ip interface brief
```

Interface	IP-Address	Admin-Status	Link-Status	GMPLS Type
eth0	10.12.44.20	up	up	-
lo	127.0.0.1	up	up	-
lo.4	127.0.0.1	up	up	-
vlan1.1	unassigned	up	down	-
xe1/1	2.2.2.3	up	up	-
xe1/2	unassigned	down	down	-
xe1/3	unassigned	down	down	-
xe1/4	unassigned	up	down	-
xe2	*40.40.40.40	up	down	-
xe3/1	20.20.30.1	up	up	-

DHCP Client Configuration for IPv6

Before configuring the DHCP in client, make sure that DHCP server is ready and also dhcpd is running on the server machine.

Figure 21. DHCP sample topology



<code>#configure terminal</code>	Enter Configure mode.
<code>(config)#feature dhcp</code>	Enable the feature dhcp. This will be enabled by default.
<code>(config)#interface xe1</code>	Specify the interface(xe1) to be configured and enter the interface mode.

(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp client request dns-nameserver	The client request for name-server configured in server
(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp client request domain-search	The client request for domain names with ip
(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp client request ntp-server	The client request for Ntp server details configured in server
(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp client request rapid-commit	Enables rapid commit option
(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp client request vendor-specific-information	The client request for vendor specific information
(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp client duid llc	Set duid type for DHCP Client. Possible values are llc or ll
(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp client dad-wait-time 300	Max time that the client process should wait for the duplicate address detection to complete before initiating DHCP requests. Values range from 1 - 600
(config-if)#ipv6 address dhcp	The client requests for the IP address to the server, once it receives the acknowledgment from the server, it assigns the IP address to the interface in which this command is enabled.
(config if)#exit	Exit interface mode.
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.
(config)#interface eth0	Enter management interface mode.
(config-if)#ip address dhcp	The client requests for the IP address to the server, once it receives the Acknowledgement from the server, it assigns the IP address to the management interface.
(config if)#exit	Exit interface mode.
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration

Validation Commands

```

OcNOS#show ipv6 interface brief
Interface          IPv6-Address          Admin-Sta
tus
ce20                fe80::eac5:7aff:fe28:a67b    [up/up]
ce21                fe80::eac5:7aff:fe28:a67c    [up/down]
eth0                fe80::eac5:7aff:fe8e:c365    [up/up]
xe1                 *3001::1                 [up/up]
                    fe80::eac5:7aff:fe28:a66b
OcNOS#show ipv6 dhcp vendor-opts
Interface name      vendor-opts
=====
xe1                 0:0:9:bf:0:1:0:c:48:65:6c:6c:6f:20:77:6f:72:6c:64:21

```

```
OcNOS#show running-config dhcp
interface eth0
  ip address dhcp
!
interface xel
  ipv6 dhcp client request dns-nameserver
  ipv6 dhcp client request domain-search
  ipv6 dhcp client request ntp-server
  ipv6 dhcp client request rapid-commit
  ipv6 dhcp client request vendor-specific-information
  ipv6 dhcp client duid llt
  ipv6 dhcp client dad-wait-time 300
  ipv6 address dhcp
!
!
```

DHCP Server Configuration

Overview

A DHCP Server is a network server that automatically provides and assigns IP addresses, default gateways and other network parameters to client devices. It relies on the standard protocol known as Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol or DHCP to respond to broadcast queries by clients.

DHCP Server Configuration for IPv4

Before configuring make sure that DHCP server is ready.

Topology

Figure 22. DHCP IPv4 topology



Configuration

DHCP IPv4 Client Interface

<code>#configure terminal</code>	Enter Configure mode.
<code>(config)#interface xe1</code>	Specify the interface (xe1) to be configured and enter the interface mode.
<code>(config-if)#ip address dhcp</code>	The client requests for the IP address to the server, once it receives the acknowledgment from the server, it assigns the IP address to the interface in which this command is enabled.
<code>(config-if)#ip dhcp client request dns-nameserver</code>	The client requests for the DNS name server.
<code>(config-if)#ip dhcp client request ntp-server</code>	The client requests for the NTP server .
<code>(config-if)#ip dhcp client request host-name</code>	The client requests for the Name of the client.
<code>(config-if)#ip dhcp client request log-server</code>	The client requests for the log server.
<code>(config if)#exit</code>	Exit interface mode.

DHCP IPv4 Server Interface

<code>#configure terminal</code>	Enter Configure mode.

<code>(config)#interface xe2</code>	Specify the interface (xe2) to be configured and enter the interface mode.
<code>(config-if)#ip address 10.10.10.1/24</code>	Configure the IP address to the server interface.
<code>(config-if)#ip address dhcp</code>	The client requests for the IP address to the server, once it receives the acknowledgment from the server, it assigns the IP address to the interface in which this command is enabled.
<code>(config if)#exit</code>	Exit interface mode.
<code>(config)#commit</code>	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.

DHCP IPv4 Server Feature

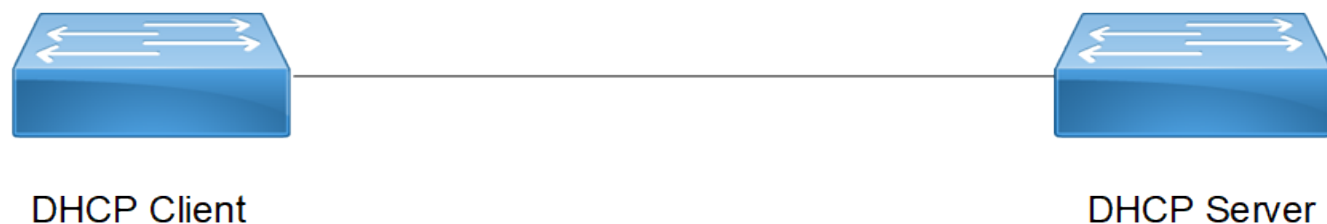
<code>#configure terminal</code>	Enter Configure mode.
<code>(config)#ip vrf vrf1</code>	Configure IP VRF name.
<code>(config-vrf)#ip dhcp server max-lease-time 100</code>	Configure max lease time.
<code>(config-vrf)#ip dhcp server default-lease-time 100</code>	Configure default lease time.
<code>(config-vrf)#ip dhcp server pool test</code>	Configure DHCP server pool name.
<code>(dhcp-config)#network 3.3.3.0 netmask 255.255.255.0</code>	Configure network and netmask.
<code>(dhcp-config)#address range low-address 3.3.3.1 high-address 3.3.3.4</code>	Configure address IPv4 range.
<code>(dhcp-config)#routers 3.3.3.1</code>	IPv4 DHCP Server option to provide router details to a DHCP client.
<code>(dhcp-config)#boot-file test</code>	Configure boot-file name.
<code>(dhcp-config)#host-name dhcp-server</code>	Configure host name.
<code>(dhcp-config)#ntp-server 4.4.4.5</code>	Configure NTP server.
<code>(dhcp-config)#log-server 5.5.5.6</code>	Configure log server.
<code>(dhcp-config)#dns-server 5.5.5.5</code>	Configure DNS server.
<code>(dhcp-config)#tftp-server 5.5.5.6</code>	Configure TFTP server.
<code>(dhcp-config)#boot-file test</code>	Configure boot-file name.

DHCP Server Configuration for IPv6

Before configuring make sure that DHCP server is ready.

Topology

Figure 23. DHCP IPv6 topology



Configuration

DHCP IPv6 Client Interface

<code>#configure terminal</code>	Enter Configure mode.
<code>(config)#interface xe47</code>	Specify the interface (xe47) to be configured and enter the interface mode.
<code>(config-if)#ipv6 address dhcp</code>	The client requests for the IPv6 address to the server, once it receives the acknowledgment from the server, it assigns the IP address to the interface in which this command is enabled.
<code>(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp client request dns-nameserver</code>	The client requests for the DNS name server.
<code>(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp client request ntp-server</code>	The client requests for the NTP server.
<code>(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp client request domain-search</code>	The client request for IPv6 domain search.
<code>(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp client request vendor-specific-information</code>	The client request for IPv6 vendor-specific-information.
<code>(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp client request rapid-commit</code>	The client request to enable rapid-commit.
<code>(config if)#exit</code>	Exit interface mode.
<code>(config)#commit</code>	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.

DHCP IPv6 Server Interface

<code>#configure terminal</code>	Enter Configure mode.
<code>(config)#interface xe2</code>	Specify the interface (xe2) to be configured and enter the interface mode.
<code>(config-if)#ipv6 address dhcp</code>	The client requests for the IPv6 address to the server, once it receives the acknowledgment from the server, it assigns the IP address to the interface in which this command is enabled.
<code>(config-if)#ipv6 address 2001::1/64</code>	Configure the IPv6 address to the server interface.
<code>(config if)#ipv6 dhcp server</code>	Configure an interface as a DHCP server starting

	interface.
(config if)#exit	Exit interface mode.
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.

DHCP IPv6 Server Feature

#configure terminal	Enter Configure mode
(config)#ip vrf vrf1	Configure IP VRF name
(config-vrf)#ipv6 dhcp server preference	Configure IPv6 DHCP server preference
(config-vrf)#ipv6 dhcp server rapid-commit	Configure IPv6 DHCP server rapid-commit
(config-vrf)#ipv6 dhcp server pool test	Configure IPv6 DHCP server pool name
(dhcp6-config)#network 2001:: netmask 64	Configure IPv6 network and netmask
(dhcp6-config)#address range low-address 2001::1 high-address 2001::124	Configure IPv6 address range
(dhcp6-config)#vendor-options 00:00:09:bf:63	Configure IPv6 vendor option
(dhcp6-config)#ntp-server 4001::1	Configure IPv6 NTP server
(dhcp6-config)#dns-server 3001::1	Configure IPv6 DNS server
(dhcp6-config)#log-server 5.5.5.6	Configure log server
(dhcp6-config)#domain-name abcd	Configure domain name
(dhcp6-config)#tftp-server 5.5.5.6	Configure TFTP server
(dhcp6-config)#boot-file test	Configure boot-file name

Validation

Client

```
OcNOS#sh running-config dhcp
interface eth0
  ip address dhcp
!
interface xe2
  ipv6 dhcp client request dns-nameserver
  ipv6 dhcp client request domain-search
  ipv6 dhcp client request ntp-server
  ipv6 dhcp client request rapid-commit
  ipv6 dhcp client request vendor-specific-information
  ipv6 address dhcp
!
```

```
OcNOS#show ipv6 int br
Interface          IPv6-Address          Admin-Sta
tus
ce49                unassigned            [up/down]

eth0                fe80::e69d:73ff:fe05:8100 [up/up]

lo                  ::1                   [up/up]

lo.management       ::1                   [up/up]
```

xe45	unassigned	[up/down]
xe46	unassigned	[up/down]
xe47	*2001::124 fe80::e69d:73ff:fe84:8137	[up/up]
xe48	unassigned	[up/down]

Server

```
OcNOS#show running-config dhcp
interface eth0
  ip address dhcp
!
!

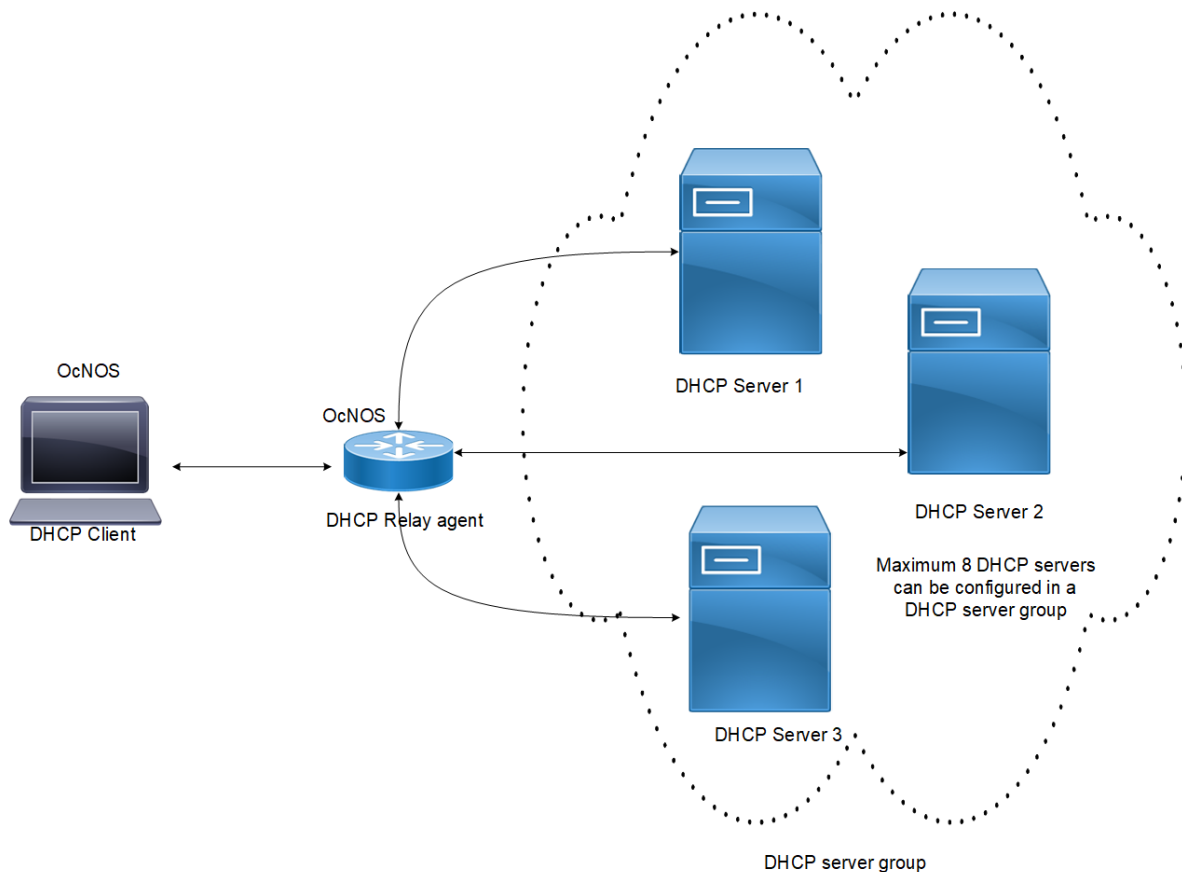
ipv6 dhcp server rapid-commit
ipv6 dhcp server preference
ipv6 dhcp server pool test
  network 2001:: netmask 64
  address range low-address 2001::1 high-address 2001::124
  vendor-options 00:00:09:bf:63
  ntp-server 4001::1
  dns-server 3001::1
  domain-name abcd
interface xe2
  ipv6 dhcp server
!
```

DHCP Server Group

Overview

Dynamic Host Control Protocol (DHCP) Group provides the capability to specify multiple DHCP servers as a group on the DHCP relay agent and to correlate a relay agent interface with the server group. When the interface receives request messages from clients, the relay agent forwards the message to all the DHCP servers of the group. One or multiple DHCP servers in the group process the request and respond with an offer to the client. The client reviews the offer and sends the request message to the chosen server to obtain the network configuration that includes an IP address. The illustration below shows a DHCP client sending a request message to a DHCP relay agent that forwards the message to the three servers in the DHCP server group to get their network configuration. The DHCP client and DHCP relay agent run OcNOS, but the DHCP servers can be OcNOS or Linux devices.

Figure 1-1: DHCP server group



Feature Characteristics

This feature enables the configuration of the DHCP server group and attaches it to a DHCP relay agent through the CLI and the NetConf interface. A DHCP server group can be attached with multiple DHCP relay uplink interfaces, but at a given time, a single DHCP relay uplink interface is allowed to be attached with a single DHCP server group.

The attachment of the DHCP relay uplink interface to another DHCP server group dissociates its attachment with the earlier attached DHCP server group.

This feature helps to configure DHCP IPv4 and IPv6 groups and attach server IP addresses to the group. Creating a maximum of 32 IPv4 and 32 IPv6 groups per VRF is allowed, and configuring 8 DHCP servers is permitted for each DHCP server group.

Benefits

The DHCP relay agent forwards the request message from the DHCP client to multiple DHCP servers in the group. Forwarding the request message to multiple DHCP servers increases the reliability of obtaining the network configuration.

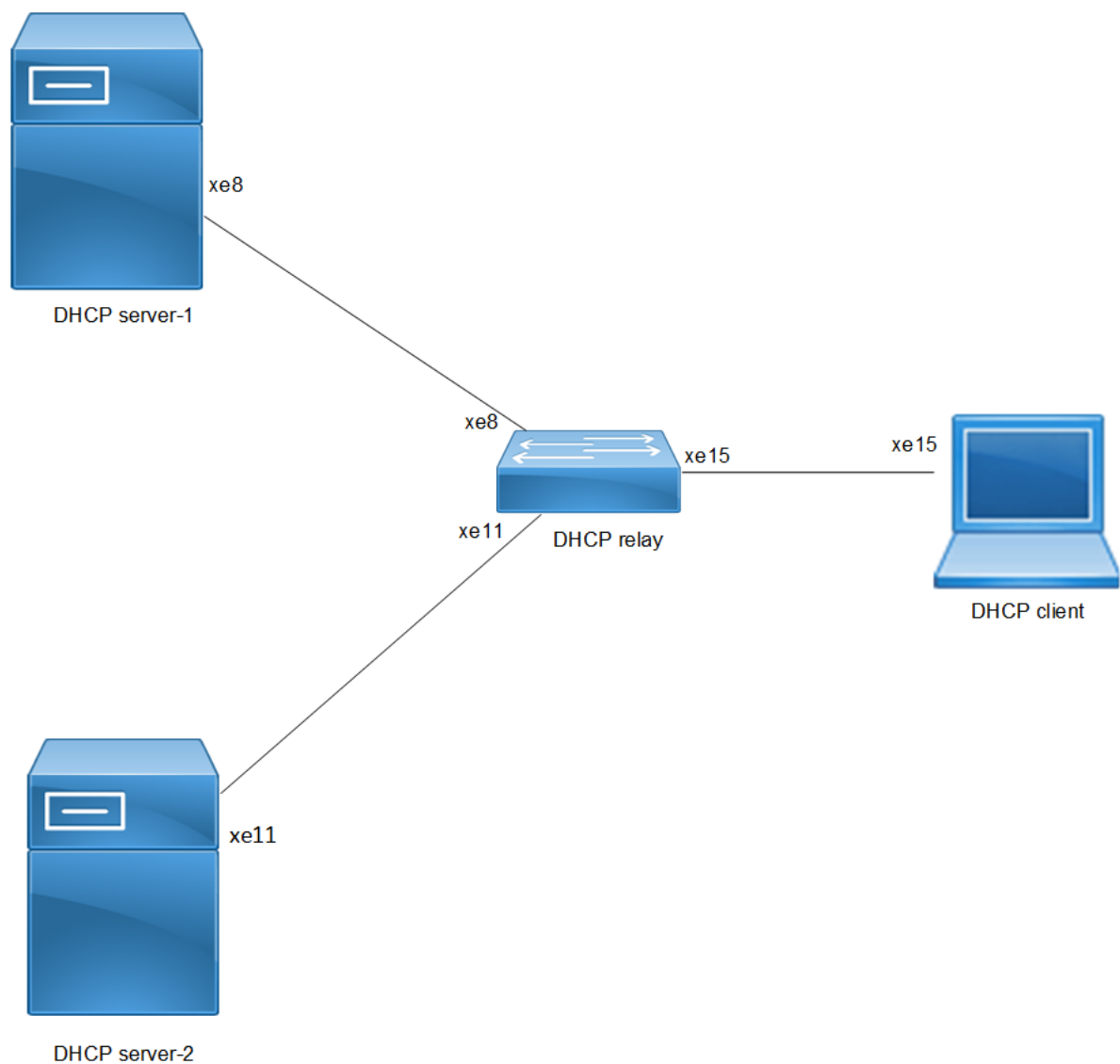
Configuration

Before configuring the DHCP client and the DHCP relay agent, make sure that DHCP server is configured and the `dhcpd` service is running in the DHCP server.

Topology

In the below example, DHCP server1 and DHCP server2 (OcNOS or Linux devices) are connected to the DHCP relay agent (an OcNOS device), and the DHCP relay is connected to a DHCP client (an OcNOS device). The DHCP client sends discover message to the DHCP servers through the DHCP relay agent.

Figure 1-1: DHCP server group topology



DHCP Server-1 Configuration for IPv4

This section shows how to configure the DHCPv4 Server-1.

DHCPv4 Server-1

OcNOS#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
OcNOS(config)#ip dhcp server pool DHCP-Server-1	Configure DHCP server group for server in global mode.
OcNOS(dhcp-config)#network 10.10.10.0 netmask 255.255.255.0	Configure network 10 . 10 . 10 . 0 and netmask 255 . 255 . 255 . 0.
OcNOS(dhcp-config)#address range low-address 10.10.10.1 high-address 10.10.10.254	Configure address range from 10 . 10 . 10 . 1 to 10 . 10 . 10 . 254.
OcNOS(dhcp-config)#dns-server 192.2.2.2	Configure the DNS server 192 . 2 . 2 . 2.

OcNOS (dhcp-config) #commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.
OcNOS (dhcp-config) #exit	Exit DHCP config mode.
OcNOS (config) #ip dhcp server pool DHCP-SER	Configure DHCP server group for client in global mode.
OcNOS (dhcp-config) #network 20.20.20.0 netmask 255.255.255.0	Configure network 20 . 20 . 20 . 0 and netmask 255 . 255 . 255 . 0.
OcNOS (dhcp-config) #address range low-address 20.20.20.1 high-address 20.20.20.30	Configure address range from 20 . 20 . 20 . 1 to 20 . 20 . 20 . 30.
OcNOS (dhcp-config) #commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.
OcNOS (dhcp-config) #exit	Exit dhcp config mode.
OcNOS (config) #interface xe8	Enter interface mode xe8 .
OcNOS (config-if) #ip address 10.10.10.2/24	Configure IP address on the interface xe8 .
OcNOS (config-if) #ip dhcp server	Server should be configured on the interface while connected to the relay.
OcNOS (config-if) #commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.
OcNOS (config-if) #exit	Exit interface mode.
OcNOS (config) #ip route 20.20.20.0/24 10.10.10.3	Configure static route of 20 . 20 . 20 . 0/24 by next hop interface 10 . 10 . 10 . 3.
OcNOS (config) #commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.
OcNOS (config) #exit	Exit config mode.

Validation

The below shows the running configuration of the DHCPv4 Server-1 node:

```
OcNOS#show running-config dhcp
interface eth0
 ip address dhcp
!
!

ip dhcp server pool DHCP-Server-1
 network 10.10.10.0 netmask 255.255.255.0
 address range low-address 10.10.10.1 high-address 10.10.10.254
 dns-server 192.2.2.2
ip dhcp server pool DHCP-SER
 network 20.20.20.0 netmask 255.255.255.0
 address range low-address 20.20.20.1 high-address 20.20.20.30
interface xe8
 ip dhcp server
!
OcNOS#
```

DHCP Server-2 Configuration for IPv4

This section shows how to configure the DHCPv4 Server-2.

DHCPv4 Server-2

OcNOS#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
OcNOS(config)#ip dhcp server pool DHCP-Server-2	Configure DHCP server group for server in global mode.
OcNOS(dhcp-config)#network 40.10.10.0 netmask 255.255.255.0	Configure network 40.10.10.0 and netmask 255.255.255.0 .
OcNOS(dhcp-config)#address range low-address 40.10.10.1 high-address 40.10.10.254	Configure address range from 40.10.10.1 to 40.10.10.254 .
OcNOS(dhcp-config)#dns-server 192.2.2.2	Configure DNS server 192.2.2.2 .
OcNOS(dhcp-config)#ip dhcp server pool DHCP-SER	Configure DHCP server group for client in global mode.
OcNOS(dhcp-config)#network 20.20.20.0 netmask 255.255.255.0	Configure network 20.20.20.0 and netmask 255.255.255.0 .
OcNOS(dhcp-config)#address range low-address 20.20.20.1 high-address 20.20.20.30	Configure address range from 20.20.20.1 to 20.20.20.30 .
OcNOS(dhcp-config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.
OcNOS(dhcp-config)#exit	Exit DHCPv6 config mode.
OcNOS(config)#interface xe11	Enter interface mode xe11 .
OcNOS(config-if)#ip address 40.10.10.2/24	Configure IP address 40.10.10.2/24 on the interface xe11 .
OcNOS(config-if)#ip dhcp server	Server should be configured on the interface while connected to the relay.
OcNOS(config-if)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.
OcNOS(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode.
OcNOS(config)#ip route 20.20.20.0/24 40.10.10.3	Configure static route 20.20.20.0/24 by next hop interface 40.10.10.3 .
OcNOS(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.
OcNOS(config)#exit	Exit config mode.

Validation

The below shows the running configuration of the DHCPv4 Server-2 node:

```
OcNOS#show running-config dhcp
interface eth0
  ip address dhcp
!
!

ip dhcp server pool DHCP-Server-2
  network 40.10.10.0 netmask 255.255.255.0
  address range low-address 40.10.10.1 high-address 40.10.10.254
  dns-server 192.2.2.2
```



```

ip dhcp server pool DHCP-SER
 network 20.20.20.0 netmask 255.255.255.0
 address range low-address 20.20.20.1 high-address 20.20.20.30
interface xe11
 ip dhcp server
!
OcNOS#

```

DHCP Relay Agent Configuration for IPv4

This section shows how to configure the DHCPv4 relay agent.

DHCPv4 Relay Agent

OcNOS#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
OcNOS(config)#ip dhcp relay server-group dhcp-relay-gp	Configure relay server-group group name in global mode.
OcNOS(dhcp-relay-group)#server 10.10.10.2	Configure server 10 . 10 . 10 . 2.
OcNOS(dhcp-relay-group)#exit	Exit DHCP relay group.
OcNOS(config)#interface xe15	Enter interface mode xe15 .
OcNOS(config-if)#ip address 20.20.20.2/24	Configure IPv4 address 20 . 20 . 20 . 2 on the interface xe15 .
OcNOS(config-if)#ip dhcp relay	Relay should be configured on the interface connecting to the client.
OcNOS(config-if)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.
OcNOS(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode.
OcNOS(config)#interface xe8	Enter interface mode xe8 .
OcNOS(config-if)#ip address 10.10.10.3/24	Configure IPv4 address 10 . 10 . 10 . 3 on the interface xe8 .
OcNOS(config-if)#ip dhcp relay uplink	Configure relay uplink on the device connecting the server.
OcNOS(config-if)#ip dhcp relay server-select dhcp-relay-gp	Configure relay server-select group name on the device connected to the server.
OcNOS(config-if)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.
OcNOS(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode.
OcNOS(config)#ip dhcp relay server-group dhcp-relay-gp	Configure relay server-group group name in global mode.
OcNOS(dhcp-relay-group)#server 40.10.10.2	Configure IPv4 DHCP server address 40 . 10 . 10 . 2 on the server group.
OcNOS(dhcp-relay-group)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.
OcNOS(dhcp-relay-group)#exit	Exit DHCP relay group.
OcNOS(config)#interface xe11	Enter interface mode xe11 .

OcNOS (config-if)#ip address 40.10.10.3/24	Configure IPv4 address 40.10.10.3 on the interface xe11 .
OcNOS (config-if)#ip dhcp relay uplink	Configure relay uplink on the device connecting the server.
OcNOS (config-if)#ip dhcp relay server-select dhcp-relay-gp	Configure relay server-select group name on the device connected to the server.
OcNOS (config-if)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.
OcNOS (config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode.

Validation

The below shows the running configuration of the DHCPv4 relay agent node:

```
OcNOS#show running-config dhcp
interface eth0
  ip address dhcp
!
!

ip dhcp relay server-group dhcp-relay-gp
  server 10.10.10.2
  server 40.10.10.2
interface xe8
  ip dhcp relay uplink
  ip dhcp relay server-select dhcp-relay-gp
!
interface xe11
  ip dhcp relay uplink
  ip dhcp relay server-select dhcp-relay-gp
!
interface xe15
  ip dhcp relay
!
OcNOS#
OcNOS#
OcNOS#show ip dhcp relay
DHCP relay service is Enabled.
VRF Name: default
Option 82: Disabled
Interface                Uplink/Downlink
-----
xe8                      Uplink
xe11                     Uplink
xe15                     Downlink
Interface                Group-Name          Server
-----
xe11                     dhcp-relay-gp      10.10.10.2,40.10.10.2
Incoming DHCPv4 packets which already contain relay agent option are FORWARDED u
nchanged.
OcNOS#
```

DHCP Client Configuration for IPv4

This section shows how to configure the DHCPv4 Client.

DHCPv4 Client

OcNOS#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
OcNOS (config)#feature dhcp	Enable the feature DHCP. This will be enabled by default.
OcNOS (config)#int xe15	Enter interface mode xe15 .
OcNOS (config-if)#ip address dhcp	The client requests for the IP address to the server, once it receives the acknowledgment from the server, it assigns the IP address to the interface in which this command is enabled.
OcNOS (config-if)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.
OcNOS (config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode.

Validation

The below shows the running configuration of the DHCPv4 client node:

```
OcNOS#show running-config dhcp
interface eth0
  ip address dhcp
!
interface xe15
  ip address dhcp
```

```
OcNOS#show ip interface brief
```

```
'*' - address is assigned by dhcp client
```

Interface	IP-Address	Admin-Status	Link-Status
cd1	unassigned	up	down
cd3	unassigned	up	down
ce0	unassigned	up	down
ce2	unassigned	up	down
eth0	*10.12.121.156	up	up
lo	127.0.0.1	up	up
lo.management	127.0.0.1	up	up
xe4	unassigned	up	down
xe5	unassigned	up	down
xe6	unassigned	up	down
xe7	unassigned	up	down
xe8	unassigned	up	down
xe9	unassigned	up	down
xe10	unassigned	up	down
xe11	unassigned	up	down
xe12	unassigned	up	down
xe13	unassigned	up	down
xe14	unassigned	up	down
xe15	*20.20.20.1	up	up
xe16	unassigned	up	down
xe17	unassigned	up	down
xe18	unassigned	up	down
xe19	unassigned	up	down
xe20	unassigned	up	down
xe21	unassigned	up	down
xe22	unassigned	up	down
xe23	unassigned	up	down
xe24	unassigned	up	down
xe25	unassigned	up	down
xe26	unassigned	up	down

```

xe27                unassigned    up                down
OcNOS#--
OcNOS#
OcNOS#show ip int xe15 br

'*' - address is assigned by dhcp client

Interface          IP-Address      Admin-Status      Link-Status
xe15                *20.20.20.1     up                up
OcNOS#

```

DHCP Server-1 Configuration for IPv6

This section shows how to configure the DHCPv6 Server-1.

DHCPv6 Server-1

OcNOS#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
OcNOS(config)#ipv6 dhcp server pool DHCPv6-Server-1	Configure DHCP server group for server in global mode.
OcNOS(dhcp6-config)#network 2001:: netmask 64	Configure network 2001:: and netmask 64.
OcNOS(dhcp6-config)#address range low-address 2001::1 high-address 2001::124	Configure address range from 2001::1 to 2001::124.
OcNOS(dhcp6-config)#ipv6 dhcp server pool DHCPv6-SER	Configure DHCP server group for client in global mode.
OcNOS(dhcp6-config)#network 3001:: netmask 64	Configure network 3001:: and netmask 64.
OcNOS(dhcp6-config)#address range low-address 3001::1 high-address 3001::124	Configure address range from 3001::1 to 3001::124.
OcNOS(dhcp6-config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.
OcNOS(dhcp6-config)#exit	Exit DHCPv6 config mode.
OcNOS(config)#interface xe8	Enter interface mode xe8 .
OcNOS(config-if)#ipv6 address 2001::2/64	Configure IPv6 address 2001::2/64 on the interface xe8 .
OcNOS(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp server	Server should be configured on the interface while connected to the relay.
OcNOS(config-if)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.
OcNOS(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode.
OcNOS(config)#ipv6 route 3001::/64 2001::3	Configure static route 3001::/64 by next hop interface 2001::3.
OcNOS(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.
OcNOS(config)#exit	Exit config mode.

Validation

The below shows the running configuration of the DHCPv6 Server-1 node:

```
OcNOS#show running-config dhcp
interface eth0
 ip address dhcp
!
!

ipv6 dhcp server pool DHCPv6-Server-1
 network 2001:: netmask 64
 address range low-address 2001::1 high-address 2001::124
ipv6 dhcp server pool DHCPv6-SER
 network 3001:: netmask 64
 address range low-address 3001::1 high-address 3001::124
interface xe8
 ipv6 dhcp server
!
OcNOS#
```

DHCP Server-2 Configuration for IPv6

This section shows how to configure the DHCPv6 Server-2.

DHCPv6 Server-2

OcNOS#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
OcNOS(config)#ipv6 dhcp server pool DHCPv6-Server-2	Configure dhcp server group for server in global mode.
OcNOS(dhcp6-config)#network 4001:: netmask 64	Configure network 4001:: and netmask 64 .
OcNOS(dhcp6-config)#address range low-address 4001::1 high-address 4001::124	Configure address range from 4001::1 to 4001::124 .
OcNOS(dhcp6-config)#ipv6 dhcp server pool DHCPv6-SER	Configure DHCP server group for client in global mode.
OcNOS(dhcp6-config)#network 3001:: netmask 64	Configure network 3001:: and netmask 64 .
OcNOS(dhcp6-config)#address range low-address 3001::1 high-address 3001::124	Configure address range from 3001::1 to 3001::124 .
OcNOS(dhcp6-config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.
OcNOS(dhcp6-config)#exit	Exit DHCPv6 config mode.
OcNOS(config)#interface xe11	Enter interface mode xe11 .
OcNOS(config-if)#ipv6 address 4001::2/64	Configure IPv6 address on the interface xe11 .
OcNOS(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp server	Server should be configured on the interface while connected to the relay.
OcNOS(config-if)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.
OcNOS(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode.
OcNOS(config)#ipv6 route 3001::/64 4001::3	Configure static route 3001::/64 by next hop interface 4001::3 .
OcNOS(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.
OcNOS(config)#exit	Exit config mode.

Validation

The below shows the running configuration of the DHCPv6 Server-2 node:

```
OcNOS#show running-config dhcp
interface eth0
 ip address dhcp
 !
 !

ipv6 dhcp server pool DHCPv6-Server-2
 network 4001:: netmask 64
 address range low-address 4001::1 high-address 4001::124
ipv6 dhcp server pool DHCPv6-SER
 network 3001:: netmask 64
 address range low-address 3001::1 high-address 3001::124
interface xe11
 ipv6 dhcp server
 !
OcNOS#
```

DHCP Relay Agent Configuration for IPv6

This section shows how to configure the DHCPv6 relay agent.

DHCPv6 Relay Agent

OcNOS#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
OcNOS(config)#ipv6 dhcp relay server-group dhcpv6-relay-gp	Configure relay server-group group name in global mode.
OcNOS(dhcp6-relay-group)#server 2001::2	Configure server address 2001 : : 2 .
OcNOS(dhcp6-relay-group)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.
OcNOS(dhcp6-relay-group)#exit	Exit DHCPv6 relay group.
OcNOS(config)#interface xe8	Enter interface mode xe8 .
OcNOS(config-if)#ipv6 address 2001::3/64	Configure IPv6 address 2001 : : 3/64 on the interface xe8 .
OcNOS(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp relay uplink	Configure relay uplink on the device connecting the server.
OcNOS(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp relay server-select dhcpv6-relay-gp	Configure relay server-select group name on the device connected to the server.
OcNOS(config-if)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.
OcNOS(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode.
OcNOS(config)#interface xe15	Enter interface mode.
OcNOS(config-if)#ipv6 address 3001::2/64	Configure IPv6 address on the interface xe15 .
OcNOS(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp relay	By default, this will be enabled. This command starts the IPv6 dhcp relay service.
OcNOS(config-if)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.

OcNOS (config-if) #exit	Exit interface mode.
OcNOS (config) #ipv6 dhcp relay server-group dhcpv6-relay-gp	Configure relay server-group group name in global mode.
OcNOS (dhcp6-relay-group) #server 4001::2	Configure server address 4001 : : 2 .
OcNOS (dhcp6-relay-group) #commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.
OcNOS (dhcp6-relay-group) #exit	Exit DHCPv6 relay group.
OcNOS (config) #interface xe11	Enter interface mode.
OcNOS (config-if) #ipv6 address 4001::3/64	Configure IPv6 4001 : : 3/64 address on the interface xe11 .
OcNOS (config-if) #ipv6 dhcp relay uplink	Configure relay uplink on the device connecting the server.
OcNOS (config-if) #ipv6 dhcp relay server-select dhcpv6-relay-gp	Configure relay server-select group name on the device connected to the server.
OcNOS (config-if) #commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.
OcNOS (config-if) #exit	Exit interface mode.

Validation

The below shows the running configuration of the DHCPv6 relay agent node:

```
OcNOS#show running-config dhcp
interface eth0
  ip address dhcp
!
!

ipv6 dhcp relay server-group dhcpv6-relay-gp
  server 2001::2
  server 4001::2
interface xe8
  ipv6 dhcp relay uplink
  ipv6 dhcp relay server-select dhcpv6-relay-gp
!
interface xe11
  ipv6 dhcp relay uplink
  ipv6 dhcp relay server-select dhcpv6-relay-gp
!
interface xe15
  ipv6 dhcp relay
OcNOS#show ipv6 dhcp relay
IPv6 DHCP relay service is Enabled.
VRF Name: default
  DHCPv6 IA_PD Route injection: Disabled
  Interface                Uplink/Downlink
  -----
  xe8                      Uplink
  xe11                     Uplink
  xe15                     Downlink
  Interface                Group-Name          Server
  -----
  xe11                    dhcpv6-relay-gp    2001::2,4001::2
OcNOS#
```

DHCP Client Configuration for IPv6

This section shows how to configure the DHCPv6 client.

DHCPv6 client

OcNOS#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
OcNOS (config)#feature dhcp	Enable the feature dhcp. This is enabled by default.
OcNOS (config)#int xe15	Enter interface mode xe15 .
OcNOS (config-if)#ipv6 address dhcp	The client requests for the IPv6 address to the server. Once it receives the acknowledgment from the server, it assigns the IPv6 address to the interface in which this command is enabled.
OcNOS (config-if)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.
OcNOS (config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode.

Validation

The below shows the running configuration of the DHCPv6 client node:

```
OcNOS#show running-config dhcp
interface eth0
 ip address dhcp
!
interface xe15
 ipv6 address dhcp

OcNOS#show ipv6 int br
Interface                IPv6-Address                Admin-Sta
tus
cd1                      unassigned                  [up/down]
cd3                      unassigned                  [up/down]
ce0                      unassigned                  [up/down]
ce2                      unassigned                  [up/down]
eth0                    fe80::d277:ceff:fe9f:4500    [up/up]
lo                      ::1                          [up/up]
lo.management           ::1                          [up/up]
xe4                      unassigned                  [up/down]
xe5                      unassigned                  [up/down]
xe6                      unassigned                  [up/down]
xe7                      unassigned                  [up/down]
xe8                      unassigned                  [up/down]
xe9                      unassigned                  [up/down]
xe10                     unassigned                  [up/down]
xe11                     unassigned                  [up/down]
```



```

xe12                unassigned                [up/down]
xe13                unassigned                [up/down]
xe14                unassigned                [up/down]
xe15                *3001::124
                   fe80::d277:ceff:feda:4511  [up/up]
xe16                unassigned                [up/down]
xe17                unassigned                [up/down]
xe18                unassigned                [up/down]
xe19                unassigned                [up/down]
xe20                unassigned                [up/down]
xe21                unassigned                [up/down]
xe22                unassigned                [up/down]
xe23                unassigned                [up/down]
xe24                unassigned                [up/down]
xe25                unassigned                [up/down]
xe26                unassigned                [up/down]
xe27                unassigned                [up/down]

OcNOS#show ipv6 int xe15 br
Interface           IPv6-Address        Admin-Sta
tus
xe15                *3001::124
                   fe80::d277:ceff:feda:4511  [up/up]

```

New CLI Commands

ip dhcp relay server-group	381
ip dhcp relay server-select	382
ipv6 dhcp relay server-group	383
ipv6 dhcp relay server-select	383
server A.B.C.D	384
server X:X::X:X	385

ip dhcp relay server-group

Use this command to create the DHCP IPv4 server group. This group lists the servers to which DHCP Relay forwards the DHCP client requests.

Use the **no** form of this command to unconfigure the DHCP IPv4 server group.

Command Syntax

```
ip dhcp relay server-group GROUP_NAME
no ip dhcp relay server-group GROUP_NAME
```

Parameters

GROUP_NAME

Name of the DHCP server group (specify a maximum 63 alphanumeric characters).

Command Mode

Configure mode and VRF mode. In the configure mode, the DHCP IPv4 server group is created in the default VRF. In the configure-vrf mode, the DHCP IPv4 server group is created in the user-defined VRF.

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Examples

The example below shows the creation of DHCP IPv4 server groups.

```
OcNOS(config)#ip vrf vrf1
OcNOS(config-vrf)#ip dhcp relay server-group Group1
OcNOS(dhcp-relay-group)#end
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#ip dhcp relay server-group Group2
```

ip dhcp relay server-select

Use this command to attach the DHCP IPv4 server group to the DHCP relay uplink interface.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove the DHCP IPv4 server group attached to the DHCP relay interface.



Note: Attach the groups only to the DHCP relay uplink interfaces.

Command Syntax

```
ip dhcp relay server-select GROUP_NAME
no ip dhcp relay server-select
```

Parameters

GROUP_NAME

Name of the DHCP server group (specify a maximum 63 alphanumeric characters).

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Examples

The below example shows attaching the DHCP IPv4 server group to the DHCP relay uplink interface:

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#interface xel
OcNOS(config-if)#ip dhcp relay server-select group1
```

ipv6 dhcp relay server-group

Use this command to create the DHCP IPv6 server group. This group lists the servers to which DHCP relay forwards the DHCP client requests.

Use the no form of this command to unconfigure the DHCP IPv6 server group.

Command Syntax

```
ipv6 dhcp relay server-group GROUP_NAME
no ipv6 dhcp relay server-group GROUP_NAME
```

Parameters

GROUP_NAME

Name of the DHCP server group (specify a maximum of 63 alphanumeric characters).

Command Mode

Configure mode and VRF mode. In the configure mode, the DHCP IPv6 server group is created in the default VRF. In the configure-vrf mode, the DHCP IPv6 server group is created in the user-defined VRF.

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Examples

The example below shows the creation of DHCP IPv6 server groups:

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#ip vrf vrf1
OcNOS(config-vrf)#ipv6 dhcp relay server-group Group1
OcNOS(dhcp relay server-group)#end
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#ipv6 dhcp relay server-group Group2
```

ipv6 dhcp relay server-select

Use this command to attach the DHCP IPv6 group to the DHCP relay uplink interface.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove the DHCP IPv6 group attached to the interface.



Note: Attach the groups only to the DHCP relay uplink interfaces.

Command Syntax

```
ipv6 dhcp relay server-select GROUP_NAME
no ipv6 dhcp relay server-select
```

Parameters

GROUP_NAME

Name of the DHCP server group (specify a maximum of 63 alphanumeric characters).

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Examples

The below example shows how to attach the DHCP IPv6 server group to the DHCP relay uplink interface:

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface xel
(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp relay server-select group1
```

server A.B.C.D

Use this command to add the DHCP IPv4 servers to the DHCP server group.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove the DHCP IPv4 servers from the DHCP server Group.



Note: A maximum of eight servers can be added to a DHCP group.

Command Syntax

```
server A.B.C.D
no server A.B.C.D
```

Parameters

A.B.C.D

DHCP IPv4 Relay group server address to be added in the DHCP server group.

Command Mode

DHCP Relay Group Mode.

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Examples

The below example shows the addition of DHCP IPv4 servers to a DHCP server group:

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#ip vrf vrf1
OcNOS(config-vrf)#ip dhcp relay server-group group
OcNOS(dhcp-relay-group)#server 10.12.23.205
OcNOS(dhcp-relay-group)#end
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#ip dhcp relay server-group group1
OcNOS(dhcp-relay-group)#server 10.12.33.204
```

server X:X::X:X

Use this command to add the DHCP IPv6 servers to the DHCP server group.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove the DHCP IPv6 servers from the DHCP server group.



Note: A maximum of eight servers can be added to a DHCP group.

Command Syntax

```
server X:X::X:X
no server X:X::X:X
```

Parameters

X:X::X:X

DHCP IPv6 Relay Group server address to be added in the DHCP server group.

Command Mode

DHCP Relay Group Mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Examples

The below example shows the addition of DHCP IPv6 servers to a DHCP server group:

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#ip vrf vrf1
OcNOS(config-vrf)#ipv6 dhcp relay server-group group
OcNOS(dhcp6-relay-group)#server 2003::1
OcNOS(dhcp6-relay-group)#end

OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#ipv6 dhcp relay server-group group1
OcNOS(dhcp-relay-group)#server 2001::1
OcNOS(dhcp6-relay-group)end
```

DHCP Relay Agent Configuration

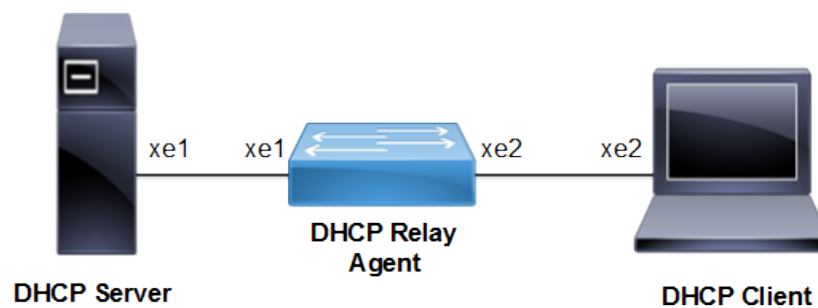
Overview

The DHCP Relay feature was designed to forward DHCP broadcast requests as unicast packets to a configured DHCP server or servers for redundancy in different network segments..

DHCP Relay for IPv4

Before configuring DHCP Relay, make sure DHCP server and client configurations are done.

Figure 24. DHCP Relay Configuration



DHCP Agent

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#feature dhcp	Enable the feature dhcp. This is enabled by default.
(config)#ip dhcp relay	By default this will be enabled. It starts the ip dhcp relay service.
(config)#ip dhcp relay address 10.10.10.2	The relay address configured should be server interface address connected to DUT machine.
(config)#interface xe1	Enter interface mode.
(config-if)#ip address 10.10.10.1/24	Configure ipv4 address on the interface xe1.
(config-if)#ip dhcp relay uplink	Configure relay uplink on the device connecting the server.
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode.
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#interface xe2	Enter interface mode.
(config-if)#ip address 20.20.20.1/24	Configure ipv4 address on the interface xe2.
(config-if)#ip dhcp relay	Relay should be configured on the interface connecting to the client.

(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode.
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration

Validation Commands

```
#show running-config dhcp

ip dhcp relay address 10.10.10.2
interface xe2
  ip dhcp relay
!
interface xe1
  ip dhcp relay uplink
!

#show ip dhcp relay
DHCP relay service is Enabled.
VRF Name: default
  Option 82: Disabled
  DHCP Servers configured: 10.10.10.2
  Interface                Uplink/Downlink
  -----
  xe2                      Downlink
  xe1                      Uplink

#show ip dhcp relay address
VRF Name: default
  DHCP Servers configured: 10.10.10.2
```

DHCP Relay for IPv6 Configuration

DHCP Agent

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#feature dhcp	Enable the feature dhcp. This is enabled in default.
(config)#ipv6 dhcp relay	By default this will be enabled. It starts the ipv6 dhcp relay service.
(config)#ipv6 dhcp relay address 2001::2	The relay address configured should be server interface address connected to DUT machine.
(config)#interface xe1	Enter interface mode.
(config-if)#ipv6 address 2001::1/64	Configure ipv6 address on the interface xe1.
(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp relay uplink	Configure relay uplink on the device connecting the server.
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode.
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#interface xe2	Enter interface mode.
(config-if)#ipv6 address 2002::1/64	Configure ipv6 address on the interface xe2.
(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp relay	Relay should be configured on the interface connecting

	to the client.
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode.
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration

Validation Commands

```
#sh ipv6 dhcp relay address

VRF Name: default
  DHCPv6 Servers configured: 2001::2

#show running-config dhcp

Ipv6 dhcp relay address 2001::2
  interface xe2
  ipv6 dhcp relay
!
interface xe1
  ipv6 dhcp relay uplink
!
```

DHCP Relay option 82

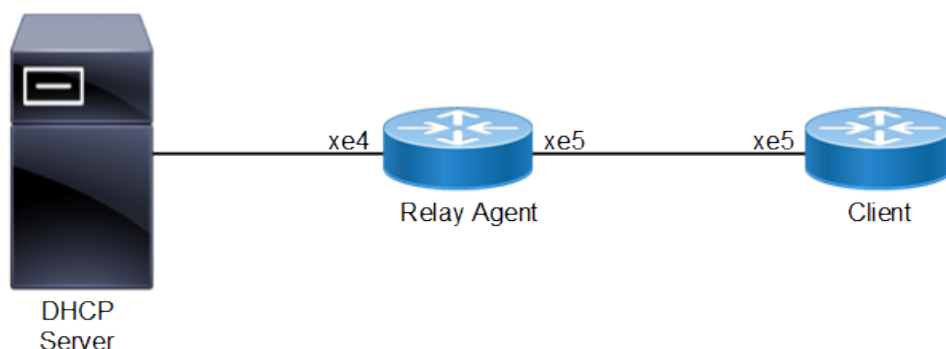
This section contains examples of DHCP Relay option-82 configuration. DHCP option 82 (Agent Information Option) provides additional security when DHCP is used to allocate network addresses. It enables the DHCP relay agent to prevent DHCP client requests from untrusted sources. Service Providers use remote identifier (option 82 sub option 2) for troubleshooting, authentication, and accounting. The DHCP Option 82 Remote ID Format feature adds support for the interpretation of **remote-IDs** that are inserted by end users. On the relay agent, you can configure information option to add option 82 information to DHCP requests from the clients before forwarding the requests to the DHCP server. When configured with option 82 and remote-id, the server will receive the DHCP request packet with Agent Circuit ID and remote-id.

The two examples below, show how to configure the DHCP Relay option 82:

- Configuration of DHCP Relay option 82 on a physical interface with Agent information and remote-id.
- Configuration of DHCP Relay option 82 on a VLAN interface with Agent information and remote-id.

Topology

Figure 25. DHCP Option 82 interface topology



Physical Interface Configuration

Here, the DHCP Server is running with IP 192.168.1.2 with another pool of subnet 10.10.20.0 configured in the server. Configure a static route to 10.10.20.0 network for **DHCP OFFER** packets to reach the Relay Agent.

Relay agent

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#ip dhcp relay	Enable DHCP Relay
(config)#ip dhcp relay address 192.168.1.2	The relay address configured should be server interface address connected to DUT machine
(config)#ip dhcp relay information option remote-id hostname	Enable DHCP Relay information option with both agent circuit id which is sub option 1 of option 82 and remote-id which is sub option 2 of option 82. String support is also provided for remote-id.
(config)#interface xe5	Enter interface mode.
(config-if)#ip address 10.10.20.2/24	Add IP address
(config-if)#ip dhcp relay	Configure DHCP relay for the interface connecting to client.
(config-if)#exit	Exit from interface mode
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#interface xe4	Enter interface mode
(config-if)#ip address 192.168.1.1/24	Configure ipv4 address on the interface xe4
(config-if)#ip dhcp relay uplink	Configure DHCP relay uplink for the interface connecting to server.
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode.
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration

Client

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#interface xe5	Enter interface mode.
(config-if)#ip address dhcp	Configure IP address DHCP
(config-if)#exit	Exit from interface mode
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration

Validation

Relay Agent

```
#show running-config dhcp
!
ip dhcp relay information option remote-id hostname
ip dhcp relay address 192.168.1.2
interface xe5
  ip dhcp relay
!
interface xe4
  ip dhcp relay uplink
!

#show ip dhcp relay
DHCP relay service is Enabled.
VRF Name: default
  Option 82: Enabled
  Remote Id: OcNOS
  DHCP Servers configured: 192.168.1.2
  Interface                Uplink/Downlink
  -----
  xe5                      Downlink
  xe4                      Uplink
```

Client

```
#show ip interface brief | include xe5
xe5          *10.10.20.10      up          up

Packet captured at DHCP Server

Bootstrap Protocol (Discover)
  Message type: Boot Request (1)
  Hardware type: Ethernet (0x01)
  Hardware address length: 6
  Hops: 1
  Transaction ID: 0x4e61176c
  Seconds elapsed: 0
  Bootp flags: 0x0000 (Unicast)
    0... .... .... .... = Broadcast flag: Unicast
    .000 0000 0000 0000 = Reserved flags: 0x0000
  Client IP address: 0.0.0.0 (0.0.0.0)
  Your (client) IP address: 0.0.0.0 (0.0.0.0)
  Next server IP address: 0.0.0.0 (0.0.0.0)
  Relay agent IP address: 10.10.20.2 (10.10.20.2)
  Client MAC address: b8:6a:97:35:d7:9d (b8:6a:97:35:d7:9d)
  Client hardware address padding: 00000000000000000000
  Server host name not given
  Boot file name not given
  Magic cookie: DHCP
  Option: (53) DHCP Message Type (Discover)
    Length: 1
    DHCP: Discover (1)
  Option: (55) Parameter Request List
    Length: 3
    Parameter Request List Item: (1) Subnet Mask
    Parameter Request List Item: (28) Broadcast Address
    Parameter Request List Item: (3) Router
  Option: (60) Vendor class identifier
    Length: 39
    Vendor class identifier: onie_vendor:x86_64-accton_as7326_56x-r0
  Option: (82) Agent Information Option
```

```

Length: 12
Option 82 Suboption: (1) Agent Circuit ID
  Length: 3
  Agent Circuit ID: 786535
Option 82 Suboption: (2) Agent Remote ID
  Length: 5
  Agent Remote ID: 4f634e4f53
Option: (255) End
Option End: 255
Padding

```

Physical Interface Configuration with non-default VRF

Here, the DHCP Server is running with IP 192.168.1.2 with another pool of subnet 10.10.20.0 configured in the server. Configure a static route to 10.10.20.0 network for DHCP OFFER packets to reach the Relay Agent.

Relay agent

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#ip dhcp relay	Enable DHCP Relay.
(config)#ip vrf vrf_dhcp	Configuring non default vrf vrf_dhcp
(config-vrf)#ip dhcp relay information option remote-id hostname	Enable DHCP Relay information option with both agent circuit id which is sub option 1 of option 82 and remote-id which is sub option 2 of option 82 on non default vrf.. String support is also provided for remote-id.
(config-vrf)#ip dhcp relay address 192.168.1.2	Configure DHCP relay address in non default vrf.
(config)#interface xe5	Enter interface mode.
(config-if)#ip vrf forwarding vrf_dhcp	Configure vrf forwarding for vrf_dhcp.
(config-if)#ip address 10.10.20.2/24	Add IP address.
(config-if)#ip dhcp relay	Configure DHCP relay for the interface connecting to client.
(config-if)#exit	Exit from interface mode
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#interface xe4	Enter interface mode
(config-if)#ip vrf forwarding vrf_dhcp	Configure vrf forwarding for vrf_dhcp
(config-if)#ip dhcp relay uplink	Configure DHCP relay uplink for the interface connecting to server.
(config-if)#ip address 192.168.1.4/24	Add IP address.
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode.
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration

Client

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#interface xe5	Enter interface mode.
(config-if)#ip vrf forwarding vrf_dhcp	Configure ip vrf forwarding for non default vrf.
(config-if)#ip address dhcp	Configure IP address DHCP.
(config-if)#exit	Exit from interface mode.
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration

Validation**Relay Agent**

```
#show running-config dhcp
!
ip vrf vrf_dhcp
 ip dhcp relay information option remote-id hostname
 ip dhcp relay address 192.168.1.2
interface xe5
 ip dhcp relay
!
interface xe4
 ip dhcp relay uplink
!

#show ip dhcp relay
DHCP relay service is Enabled.
VRF Name: vrf_dhcp
 Option 82: Enabled
 Remote Id: OcNOS
 DHCP Servers configured: 192.168.1.2
Interface          Uplink/Downlink
-----
xe5                 Downlink
xe4                 Uplink
```

Client

```
#show ip interface brief | include xe5
xe5          *10.10.20.10      up          up

Packet captured at DHCP Server

Bootstrap Protocol (Discover)
  Message type: Boot Request (1)
  Hardware type: Ethernet (0x01)
  Hardware address length: 6
  Hops: 1
  Transaction ID: 0x4e61176c
  Seconds elapsed: 0
  Bootp flags: 0x0000 (Unicast)
    0... .... = Broadcast flag: Unicast
    .000 0000 0000 0000 = Reserved flags: 0x0000
  Client IP address: 0.0.0.0 (0.0.0.0)
  Your (client) IP address: 0.0.0.0 (0.0.0.0)
  Next server IP address: 0.0.0.0 (0.0.0.0)
  Relay agent IP address: 10.10.20.2 (10.10.20.2)
  Client MAC address: b8:6a:97:35:d7:9d (b8:6a:97:35:d7:9d)
  Client hardware address padding: 00000000000000000000
```

```
Server host name not given
Boot file name not given
Magic cookie: DHCP
Option: (53) DHCP Message Type (Discover)
  Length: 1
  DHCP: Discover (1)
Option: (55) Parameter Request List
  Length: 3
  Parameter Request List Item: (1) Subnet Mask
  Parameter Request List Item: (28) Broadcast Address
  Parameter Request List Item: (3) Router
Option: (60) Vendor class identifier
  Length: 39
  Vendor class identifier: onie_vendor:x86_64-accton_as7326_56x-r0
Option: (82) Agent Information Option
  Length: 12
  Option 82 Suboption: (1) Agent Circuit ID
    Length: 3
    Agent Circuit ID: 786535
  Option 82 Suboption: (2) Agent Remote ID
    Length: 5
    Agent Remote ID: 4f634e4f53
Option: (255) End
  Option End: 255
Padding
```

Sample DHCP configuration for using Remote-id

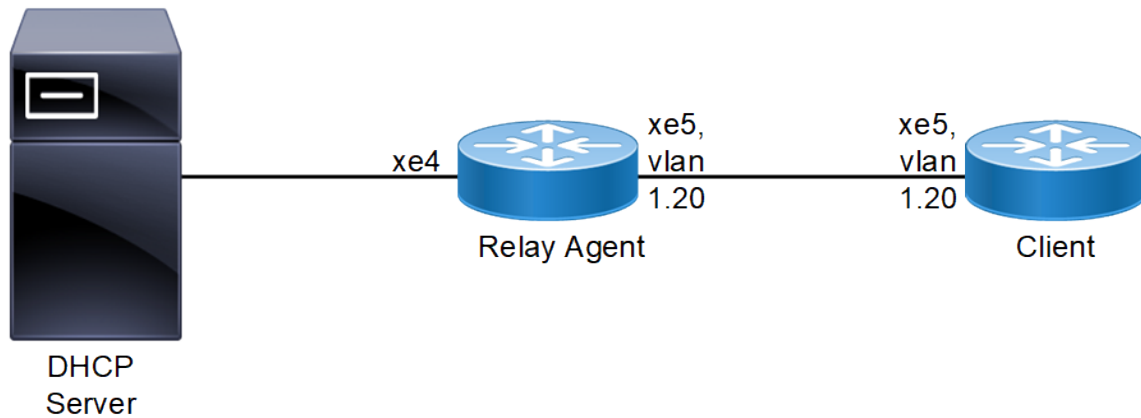
```
class "remote-id" {
    match if option agent.remote-id = OcNOS
} # remote-id

subnet 10.10.20.0 netmask 255.255.255.0 {
    pool {
        allow members of          "remote-id";
        default-lease-time        600;
        max-lease-time            7200;
        range                     10.10.20.3 10.10.10.100;
        option routers             10.10.20.2;
        option broadcast-address   10.10.20.255;
        option subnet-mask        255.255.255.0;
        option domain-name-servers 4.2.2.2;
    }
}
```

VLAN Interface Configuration

Topology

Figure 26. DHCP 82 vlan topology



Here, the DHCP Server is running with IP 192.168.1.2 with another pool of subnets 10.10.20.0 configured in the server. Configure a static route to 10.10.20.0 network for DHCP OFFER packets to reach the Relay Agent. In the above topology, vlan 20 is part of interface xe5 in relay Agent and xe5 in Client.

Relay Agent

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#ip dhcp relay	Enable DHCP Relay
(config)#ip dhcp relay information option remote-id hostname	Enable DHCP Relay information option with both agent circuit id which is sub option 1 of option 82 and remote-id which is sub option 2 of option 82. String support is also provided for remote-id.
(config)#ip dhcp relay address 192.168.1.2	Configure DHCP relay address
(config)#bridge 1 protocol rstp vlan-bridge	Configure bridge
(config)#vlan 2-100 bridge 1 state enable	Enable some VLANs
(config)#interface xe5	Enter interface mode
(config-if)#switchport	Configure switchport
(config-if)#bridge-group 1	Configure bridge-group
(config-if)#switchport mode hybrid	Configure switchport mode
(config-if)#switchport hybrid allowed vlan all	Enable vlan
(config-if)#exit	Exit from interface mode
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#interface vlan1.20	Enter interface mode for the vlan interface towards client.
(config-if)#ip address 10.10.20.2/24	Add IP address

<code>(config-if)#ip dhcp relay</code>	Configure DHCP relay on the vlan interface connecting to client.
<code>(config-if)#exit</code>	Exit from interface mode
<code>(config)#commit</code>	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
<code>(config)#interface xe4</code>	Enter interface mode
<code>(config-if)#ip dhcp relay uplink</code>	Configure DHCP relay uplink for the interface connecting to server.
<code>(config-if)#ip address 192.168.1.4/24</code>	Add IP address
<code>(config-if)#exit</code>	Exit interface mode.
<code>(config)#commit</code>	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration

Client

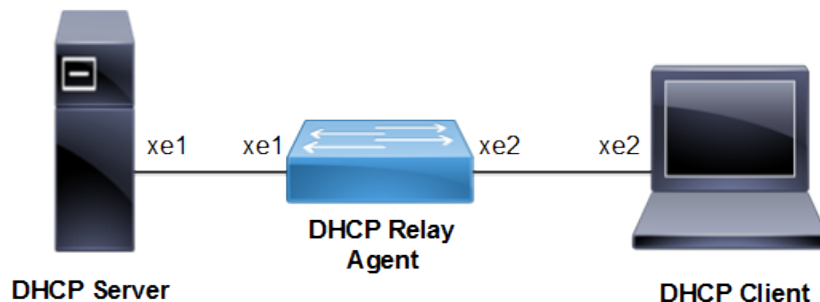
<code>#configure terminal</code>	Enter configure mode.
<code>(config)#bridge 1 protocol rstp vlan-bridge</code>	Configure bridge
<code>(config)#vlan 2-100 bridge 1 state enable</code>	Enable VLANs
<code>(config)#interface xe5</code>	Enter interface mode.
<code>(config-if)#switchport</code>	Configure switchport
<code>(config-if)#bridge-group 1</code>	Configure bridge-group
<code>(config-if)#switchport mode hybrid</code>	Configure switchport mode
<code>(config-if)#switchport hybrid allowed vlan add 20 egress-tagged enable</code>	Enable vlan
<code>(config-if)#exit</code>	Exit from interface mode
<code>(config)#commit</code>	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
<code>(config)#interface vlan1.20</code>	Enter interface mode for the vlan interface which connects relay.
<code>(config-if)#ip address dhcp</code>	Configure IP address DHCP
<code>(config-if)#exit</code>	Exit from interface mode
<code>(config)#commit</code>	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration

DHCP-Relay with different VRFs

This chapter explains about DHCP Relay package to make Relay talk to different VRFs when Client and Server are running in different VRFs.

DHCP Relay for IPv4 with different VRFs

Before configuring DHCP Relay, make sure DHCP server and client configurations are done.

Figure 27. DHCP Relay Configuration**DHCP Agent**

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#feature dhcp	Enable the feature dhcp. This is enabled in default.
(config)#ipv4 dhcp relay	By default this will be enabled. It starts the ipv4 dhcp relay service.
(config)# ip vrf vrf1	Configure IP VRF
(config)# ip dhcp relay address 10.10.10.2 global	Configure DHCP relay address
(config)#interface xe1	Enter interface mode.
(config-if)#ip address 10.10.10.1/24	Configure ipv4 address on the interface xe1.
(config-if)#ip dhcp relay uplink	Configure relay uplink on the device connecting the server.
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode.
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running
(config)#interface xe2	Enter interface mode.
(config)#ip vrf forwarding vrf1	Configure IP VRF forwarding
(config-if)#ip address 20.20.20.1/24	Configure ipv4 address on the interface xe2.
(config-if)#ip dhcp relay	Relay should be configured on the interface connecting to the client.
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode.
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running

Validation Commands

```

#show running-config dhcp
    interface eth0
    ip address dhcp
    !
ip vrf vrf1
ip dhcp relay address 10.10.10.2 global
!
interface xe2
ip dhcp relay
!
interface xe1
ip dhcp relay uplink

```



```

!

#show ip dhcp relay
DHCP relay service is Enabled. VRF Name: vrf1
Option 82: Disabled
DHCP Servers configured:
10.10.10.2 default
Interface    Uplink/Downlink

xe2    Downlink
VRF Name: default
Interface    Uplink/Downlink

xe1    Uplink

Incoming DHCPv4 packets which already contain relay agent option are FORWARDED
unchanged.
#show ip dhcp relay address
VRF Name: vrf1
DHCP Servers configured:
10.10.10.2      default
Incoming DHCPv4 packets which already contain relay agent option are FORWARDED unchanged.

```

DHCP Relay for IPv6 Configuration with different VRFs

DHCP Agent

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#feature dhcp	Enable the feature dhcp. This is enabled in default.
(config)#ipv6 dhcp relay	By default, this will be enabled. It starts the ipv6 dhcp relay service.
(config)#ip vrf vrf1	Configure vrf1
(config)#ipv6 dhcp relay address 2001::2 global	The relay address configured should be server interface address which is in default vrf , connected to DUT machine.
(config)#interface xe1	Enter interface mode.
(config-if)#ipv6 address 2001::1/64	Configure ipv6 address on the interface xe1.
(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp relay uplink	Configure relay uplink on the device connecting the server.
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode.
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#interface xe2	Enter interface mode.
(config-if)# ip vrf forwarding vrf1	Attach vrf1 under downlink interface
(config-if)#ipv6 address 2002::1/64	Configure ipv6 address on the interface xe2.
(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp relay	Relay should be configured on the interface connecting client.
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode.
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration

Validation Commands

```
#show ipv6 dhcp relay address
VRF Name: vrf1
  DHCPv6 Servers configured:
    2001::2    default
#show running-config dhcp
interface eth0
  ip address dhcp
!
ip vrf vrf1
ipv6 dhcp relay address 2001::1 global
interface xe2
ipv6 dhcp relay
!
interface xe1
ipv6 dhcp relay uplink
!

#show ipv6 dhcp relay
IPv6 DHCP relay service is Enabled.
VRF Name: vrf1
  DHCPv6 Servers configured:
    2001::2    default
  DHCPv6 IA_PD Route injection: Disabled
Interface      Uplink/Downlink
-----
Xe2             Downlink
  DHCPv6 IA_PD Route injection: Disabled
Interface      Uplink/Downlink
-----
Xe1             Uplink
```

DHCPv6 Prefix Delegation Configuration

Overview

The prefix delegation feature facilitates the Dynamic Host Control Protocol (DHCP) server capable of assigning prefixes to DHCP clients from a global pool, enabling the Customer Premise Equipment (CPE) to learn the prefix. This feature also supports the DHCP server in assigning multiple prefixes to a single client. The user configures the IPv6 address using the learned prefix on its Local Area Network (LAN) interface with the subnet prefix. The LAN hosts are learning the subnetted prefix through Router Advertisement (RA) messages, an important Neighbor Discovery Protocol (NDP) component, enabling the device to auto-configure the number of IPv6 addresses from 1 to 64.

This feature would enable service providers to assign IP for the CPE that is acting as a router between the service providers' core network and the subscribers' internal network.

Feature Characteristics

- DHCPv6 Identity association for non-temporary addresses (IA_NA) assigns a global IPv6 address on the Wide Area Network (WAN) link. The address comes from a local pool specified in the DHCP Server.
- The Requesting Router (RR) uses the delegated prefix to define the subnet for the LAN based on the prefix received from the DHCP Server.
- The Requesting Router uses the delegated prefix to assign addresses to the LAN devices. The RR can send a Router Advertisement or the devices shall send a Router solicitation.

Benefits

The key benefits are as follows:

- This feature helps the Internet Service Providers (ISPs) to assign the dynamic IPv6 addresses to their customers automatically instead of statically assigning the address.
- This feature adds the capability to get the multiple DHCPv6 prefixes as per the customer requirement.
- This feature allows the centralized management of the IPv6 addresses.

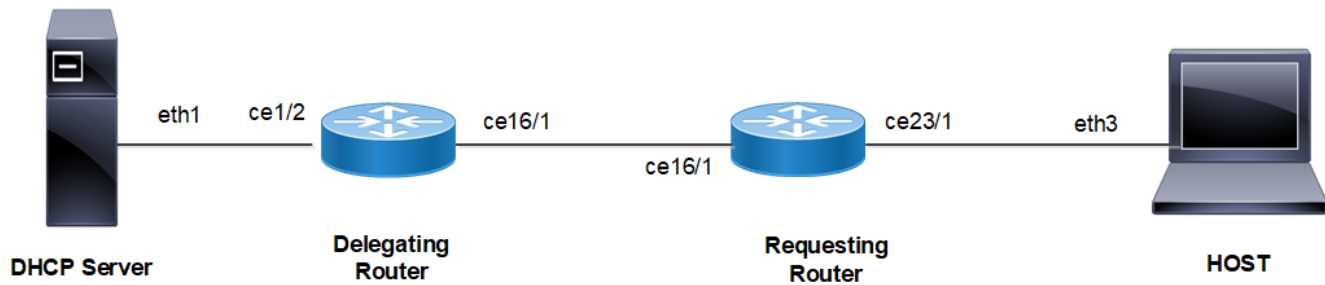
Configuration

This section shows the configuration of the DHCPv6 prefix delegation.

Topology

The requesting router sends the prefix request to the delegating router, which sends the request to the DHCP server. The DHCP server sends the prefix to the requesting router through the delegating router. The IPv6 address is created in the requesting router by combining the prefix learned from the server and the user-defined suffix. The host receives the IPv6 address from the requesting router.

Figure 28. DHCPv6 Prefix Delegation Configuration



Configuring DHCP prefixes

Follow the steps to configure the DHCPv6 prefix delegation.

Configure the Delegating Router

1. Specify the server interface address connected to the delegating router.

```
(config)#ipv6 dhcp relay address 2001:101:0:1::131
```

2. Configure the DHCPv6 up-link interface from the delegating router to the DHCPv6 server using **ipv6 dhcp relay uplink** command.

```
(config)#interface ce1/2
(config-if)#ipv6 address 2001:101:0:1::130/64
(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp relay uplink
```

3. Configure the DHCPv6 down-link interface from the delegating router to the requesting router using **ipv6 dhcp relay** command.

```
(config)#interface ce16/1
(config-if)#ipv6 address 3001:101:0:1::135/64
(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp relay
```

4. Add a static route on the delegating router to reach the host device.

```
(config)#ipv6 route ::/0 3001:101:0:1::
```

Configure the Requesting Router device

1. In the WAN interface, configure the address prefix length option (**64**). Get the IPv6 address from the server using **ipv6 address dhcp** command. Enable the requesting router to request the prefix by using **ipv6 dhcp prefix-delegation** and configure the number of prefixes using **ipv6 dhcp client max-delegated-prefixes**.



- The default value of simultaneous prefixes delegated to a single client is 8. The minimum of simultaneous prefixes delegated to a single client is 1 and the maximum is 64.
- If the configured **max-delegated-prefix count** is greater than 30, then configure the lease times greater than 180 seconds.

```
(config)#interface cel6/1
(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp address-prefix-len 64
(config-if)#ipv6 address dhcp
(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp prefix-delegation PREFIX_FROM_SERVER
(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp client max-delegated-prefixes 10
```

2. In the LAN interface, configure the command **ipv6 address** to create the IPv6 address by using the DHCP prefix learned from the server and user defined suffix.

```
(config)#interface ce23/1
(config-if)#ipv6 address PREFIX_FROM_SERVER ::1:0:0:0:1/64
```

3. Add a static route on the requesting router to reach the host device.

```
(config)#ipv6 route 2001:101:0:1::/64 3001:101:0:1::135
```

Configure the HOST

1. In the LAN interface, configure the auto-configuration to get the dynamic IPv6 address from the server.

```
(config)#interface eth3
(config-if)#ipv6 address autoconfig max-address 10
(config if)#exit
(config)#commit
```

2. Add a static route on the host to reach the server.

```
(config)#ipv6 route 2001:101:0:1::/64 3001:101:0:1::135
```

Running configurations

The running configuration for the Delegating Router is as follows:

```
#show running-config
!
ipv6 dhcp relay address 2001:101:0:1::131
!
interface cel/2
  ipv6 address 2001:101:0:1::130/64
  ipv6 dhcp relay uplink
!
interface cel6/1
  ipv6 address 3001:101:0:1::135/64
  ipv6 dhcp relay
  commit
end
!
```

The running configuration for the Requesting Router is as follows:

```
#show running-config
!
interface cel6/1
  ipv6 dhcp client max-delegated-prefixes 10
  ipv6 address dhcp
  ipv6 dhcp address-prefix-len 64
  ipv6 dhcp prefix-delegation PREFIX_FROM_SERVER
!
interface ce23/1
  ipv6 address PREFIX_FROM_SERVER ::1:0:0:0:1/64
  commit
end
!
```

The running configuration for the HOST is as follows:

```
#show running-config
!
interface eth3
  ipv6 address autoconfig max-address 10
  commit
end
!
```

Validation

Validate the show output after configuration as shown below.

Delegating Router

```
#show ipv6 route
IPv6 Routing Table
Codes: K - kernel route, C - connected, S - static, D- DHCP, R - RIP,
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, E - EVPN  N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, i - IS-IS, B - BGP,
       v - vrf leaked
Timers: Uptime

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C      ::1/128 via ::, lo, 00:03:20
C      2001:101:0:1::/64 via ::, ce1/2, 00:02:58
D      2001:db9:c0f::/48 [80/0] via fe80::eac5:7aff:fe51:723b, ce16/1, 00:00:44
C      3001:101:0:1::/64 via ::, ce16/1, 00:00:50
C      fe80::/64 via ::, ce16/1, 00:00:50
#show ipv6 dhcp pd-route
VRF : default
  2001:db9:c0a::/48 via 2001:db9:c0b::, ce16/1, (2024-03-07 06:20:43 - 2024-03-07 06:22:13)
  2001:db9:c0b::/48 via 2001:db9:c09::, ce16/1, (2024-03-07 06:20:42 - 2024-03-07 06:22:12)
  2001:db9:c0c::/48 via 2001:db9:c0d::, ce16/1, (2024-03-07 06:20:39 - 2024-03-07 06:22:09)
  2001:db9:c0d::/48 via 2001:db9:c0e::, ce16/1, (2024-03-07 06:20:38 - 2024-03-07 06:22:08)
  2001:db9:c0e::/48 via 2001:db9:c0f::, ce16/1, (2024-03-07 06:20:37 - 2024-03-07 06:22:07)
  2001:db9:c0f::/48 via fe80::eac5:7aff:fe51:723b, ce16/1, (2024-03-07 06:20:36 - 2024-03-07
06:22:06)
  2001:db9:c05::/48 via 2001:db9:c06::, ce16/1, (2024-03-07 06:20:45 - 2024-03-07 06:22:15)
  2001:db9:c06::/48 via 2001:db9:c0a::, ce16/1, (2024-03-07 06:20:44 - 2024-03-07 06:22:14)
  2001:db9:c08::/48 via 2001:db9:c0c::, ce16/1, (2024-03-07 06:20:40 - 2024-03-07 06:22:10)
  2001:db9:c09::/48 via 2001:db9:c08::, ce16/1, (2024-03-07 06:20:41 - 2024-03-07 06:22:11)
#show ipv6 dhcp relay
IPv6 DHCP relay service is Enabled.
VRF Name: default
  DHCPv6 Servers configured:
  2001:101:0:1::131
  DHCPv6 IA_PD Route injection: Enabled
  DHCPv6 Duplicate Clients detection: Disabled
  Interface                Uplink/Downlink
  -----
  ce16/1                    Downlink
  ce1/2                     Uplink
```

Requesting Router

```
#show ipv6 dhcp interface

ce16/1 is in client mode
  prefix name: PREFIX_FROM_SERVER
  learned prefix: 2001:db9:c05::/48
  preferred lifetime 0, valid lifetime 60
  interfaces using the learned prefix
    ce23/1    2001:db9:c0f:1::1
    ce23/1    2001:db9:c0e:1::1
```

```

ce23/1      2001:db9:c0d:1::1
ce23/1      2001:db9:c0c:1::1
ce23/1      2001:db9:c08:1::1
ce23/1      2001:db9:c09:1::1
ce23/1      2001:db9:c0b:1::1
ce23/1      2001:db9:c0a:1::1
ce23/1      2001:db9:c06:1::1
ce23/1      2001:db9:c05:1::1

#show interface ce23/1
Interface ce23/1
  Flexport: Non Control Port (Active)
  Hardware is ETH Current HW addr: e8c5.7a51.722e
  Physical:e8c5.7a51.722e Logical:(not set)
  Forward Error Correction (FEC) configured is Auto (default)
  FEC status is N/A
  Port Mode is Router
  Protected Mode is Promiscuous
  Interface index: 10017
  Metric 1 mtu 1500 duplex-full link-speed 10g
  Debounce timer: disable
  ARP ageing timeout 1500
  <UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,ALLMULTI,MULTICAST>
  VRF Binding: Not bound
  Label switching is disabled
  No Virtual Circuit configured
  Administrative Group(s): None
  Bandwidth 10g
  Maximum reservable bandwidth 10g
    Available b/w at priority 0 is 10g
    Available b/w at priority 1 is 10g
    Available b/w at priority 2 is 10g
    Available b/w at priority 3 is 10g
    Available b/w at priority 4 is 10g
    Available b/w at priority 5 is 10g
    Available b/w at priority 6 is 10g
    Available b/w at priority 7 is 10g
  DHCP client is disabled.
  Last Flapped: Never
  Statistics last cleared: Never
  inet6 2001:db9:c05:1::1/64
  inet6 2001:db9:c06:1::1/64
  inet6 2001:db9:c08:1::1/64
  inet6 2001:db9:c09:1::1/64
  inet6 2001:db9:c0a:1::1/64
  inet6 2001:db9:c0b:1::1/64
  inet6 2001:db9:c0c:1::1/64
  inet6 2001:db9:c0d:1::1/64
  inet6 2001:db9:c0e:1::1/64
  inet6 2001:db9:c0f:1::1/64
  inet6 fe80::eac5:7aff:fe51:722e/64
  ND router advertisements are sent approximately every 561 seconds
  ND next router advertisement due in 517 seconds.
  ND router advertisements live for 1800 seconds
  Hosts use stateless autoconfig for addresses.
  5 minute input rate 82 bits/sec, 0 packets/sec
  5 minute output rate 191 bits/sec, 0 packets/sec
RX
  unicast packets 0 multicast packets 25 broadcast packets 0
  input packets 25 bytes 2862
  jumbo packets 0
  undersize 0 oversize 0 CRC 0 fragments 0 jabbers 0
  input error 0
  input with dribble 0 input discard 0
  Rx pause 0
TX
  unicast packets 0 multicast packets 38 broadcast packets 0
  output packets 38 bytes 5540

```

```
jumbo packets 0
output errors 0 collision 0 deferred 0 late collision 0
output discard 0
Tx pause 0
```

HOST

```
#show ipv6 interface eth3 brief
Interface          IPv6-Address                               Admin-Status
eth3                2001:db9:c05:1:923c:b3ff:fe90:9fa9
                    2001:db9:c06:1:923c:b3ff:fe90:9fa9
                    2001:db9:c08:1:923c:b3ff:fe90:9fa9
                    2001:db9:c09:1:923c:b3ff:fe90:9fa9
                    2001:db9:c0a:1:923c:b3ff:fe90:9fa9
                    2001:db9:c0b:1:923c:b3ff:fe90:9fa9
                    2001:db9:c0c:1:923c:b3ff:fe90:9fa9
                    2001:db9:c0d:1:923c:b3ff:fe90:9fa9
                    2001:db9:c0e:1:923c:b3ff:fe90:9fa9
                    2001:db9:c0f:1:923c:b3ff:fe90:9fa9
                    fe80::923c:b3ff:fe90:9fa9           [up/up]
```

Glossary

The following provides definitions for key terms or abbreviations and their meanings used throughout this document:

Key Terms/Acronym	Description
Border Network Gateway (BNG)	Border Network Gateway is a critical component in the telecommunication network that serves as the entry and exit point between the ISP and the global network.
Customer Premises Equipment (CPE)	Customer Premises Equipment is a networking device located on the customer premises. It is present on the edge of the service provider network, which connects the customer devices to the service provider network.
Delegating Router (DR)	Delegating Router is a network device that delegates the IPv6 address prefixes to the downstream devices.
Identity association for non-temporary addresses (IA_NA)	Identity association for non-temporary addresses is a unique identifier associated with a set of IPv6 addresses assigned to client devices permanently or for a long time.
Local Area Network (LAN)	Local Area Network is a network of devices in a small area that may include a building or home.
Neighbor Discovery Protocol (NDP)	Neighbor Discovery Protocol is a crucial protocol in the IPv6 networks, helping establish the communication and auto-configuration to run the devices in the local network segment seamlessly.
Neighbor Discovery Router Advertisement (NDRA)	Neighbor Discovery Router Advertisement facilitates a network device to advertise the routing information with the neighboring devices so that the neighboring devices take the forwarding decision in dynamic routing.
Router Advertisement (RA)	Router Advertisement is a critical component in the IPv6 network. The router sends a message to the devices connected to the LAN to communicate its presence and share the configurations with the LAN host.
Requesting Router (RR)	Requesting Router is a network device that requests the IPv6 address prefixes to the DHCP server to share it with the downstream devices.
Router Solicitation (RS)	Router Solicitation is a component of the neighbor discovery protocol in the IPv6

Key Terms/Acronym	Description
	network where the host sends a message to discover routers in the local area. When a router receives RS, it responds to the host with RA, which includes the configuration.
Wide Area Network (WAN)	Wide Area Network refers to large network that includes multiple LANs and spans over a large geographical area.

DHCPv6 Relay Prefix Delegation Route Injection Configuration

Overview

The prefix delegation feature lets a DHCP server assign prefixes chosen from a global pool to DHCP clients. The DHCP client can then configure an IPv6 address on its LAN interface using the prefix it received. It will then send router advertisements including the prefix, allowing other devices to auto-configure their own IPv6 addresses.

If the network topology where Prefix Delegation is running has a Relay agent, then a route needs to be injected in Delegating Router, so that the traffic from the DHCP server-side shall be forwarded towards the Requesting Router.

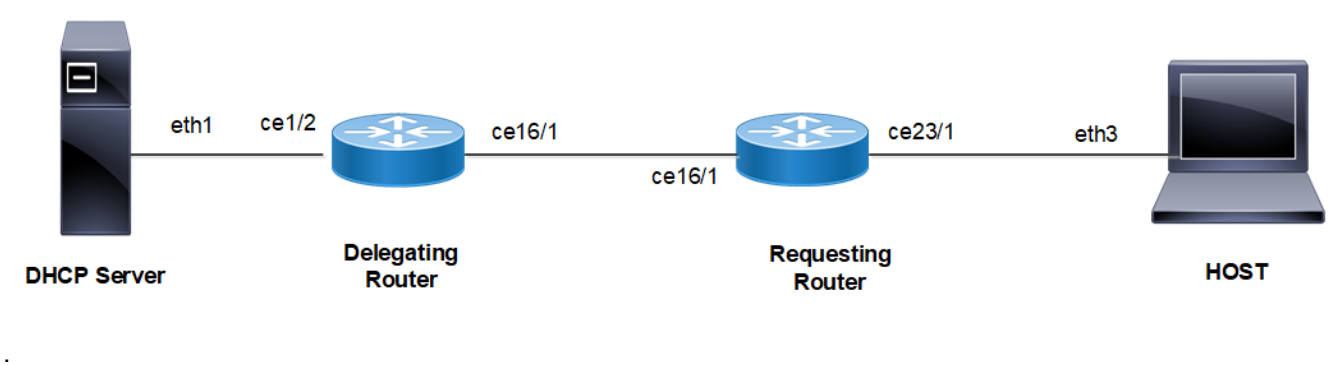


Notes:

- Auto-injected routes cannot be leaked between VRFs.
- To ensure smooth auto injection of routes, the operator must ensure that unicast DHCP Renew packets are routed through the Delegating Router.

Topology

Figure 29. DHCPv6 Relay Delegating Configuration



DHCP Relay - Delegating Router (DR)

<code>#configure terminal</code>	Enter configure mode.
<code>(config)#feature dhcp</code>	Enable the feature DHCP. This is enabled by default.
<code>(config)#ipv6 dhcp relay</code>	By default, this will be enabled. It starts the IPv6 DHCP relay service.
<code>(config)#ipv6 dhcp relay address 2001:101:0:1::131</code>	The relay address configured should be server interface address connected to Delegating Router.
<code>(config)#interface ce1/2</code>	Enter interface mode.
<code>(config-if)#ipv6 address 2001:101:0:1::130/64</code>	Configure IPv6 address on the interface ce1/2

(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp relay uplink	Configure relay uplink on the device connecting the server.
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode.
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#interface ce16/1	Enter interface mode.
(config-if)#ipv6 address 3001:101:0:1::135/64	Configure IPv6 address on the interface ce16/1
(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp relay	Relay should be configured on the interface connecting to the client.
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode.
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#ipv6 dhcp relay pd-route-injection	Configure to enable auto route injection.

Requesting Router (RR)

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#interface ce16/1	Enter interface mode.
(config-if)#ipv6 address dhcp	Configure IPv6 address DHCP.
(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp prefix-delegation PREFIX_FROM_SERVER	Configure IPv6 DHCP prefix-delegation
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode.
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#interface ce23/1	Enter interface mode.
(config-if)#ipv6 address PREFIX_FROM_SERVER ::1:0:0:1/64	Configure IPv6 address from the prefix learnt
(config-if)#ipv6 nd ra-interval 4	Configure ra-interval
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode.
(config)#ipv6 route 2001:101:0:1::/64 3001:101:0:1::135	Configure static route towards server
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration

HOST

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#interface ce23/1	Enter interface mode.
(config-if)#ipv6 address autoconfig	Configure IPv6 autoconfig
(config if)#exit	Exit interface mode.
(config)#ipv6 route 2001:101:0:1::/64 fe80::ce37:abff:fec9:7426 ce23/1	Configure static route towards server

(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration

Linux Host

IPV6_AUTOCONF=yes	IPv6 autoconfig should be set to yes in interface config file.

DHCP Server

ifconfig eth1 inet6 add 2001:101:0:1::131/64	Configure IPv6 address on client facing interface
dhcpd -d -6 -cf /etc/dhcp/dhcpd6.conf eth1	Start server
ip6 route 1212:501:102:1::/64 2001:101:0:1::130	Configure static route towards Requesting Router

Sample dhcpd6.conf file

```
#
#DHCPv6 Server Configuration file.
#see /usr/share/doc/dhcp*/dhcpd6.conf.sample
#see dhcpd.conf(5) man page
#
preferred-lifetime 400;
default-lease-time 600;

subnet6 2001:101:0:1::/64 {
    range6 2001:101:0:1::129 2001:101:0:1::254;
}
subnet6 3001:101:0:1::/64 {
    range6 3001:101:0:1::129 3001:101:0:1::254;
    prefix6 1212:501:101:: 1212:501:102:: /48;
    option dhcp6.name-servers fec0:0:0:1::1;
    option dhcp6.domain-search "domain.example";
}
```

Validation

Delegation Router (DR)

```
DR#sh ipv6 dhcp relay
IPv6 DHCP relay service is Enabled.
VRF Name: default
  DHCPv6 Servers configured: 2001:101:0:1::131
  DHCPv6 IA_PD Route injection: Enabled
Interface                Uplink/Downlink
-----
cel1/2                    Downlink
cel16/1                   Uplink

DR#sh ipv6 route
IPv6 Routing Table
Codes: K - kernel route, C - connected, S - static, D- DHCP, R - RIP,
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, E - EVPN  N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, i - IS-IS, B - BGP
Timers: Uptime

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C      ::1/128 via ::, lo, 19:24:04
```

```

D      1212:501:102::/48 [80/0] via fe80::eac5:7aff:fe64:4a20, ce16/1, 00:00:01
C      2001:101:0:1::/64 via ::, xe4, 03:42:58
C      3001:101:0:1::/64 via ::, xe2, 02:51:04
C      4001:101:0:1::/64 via ::, xe5, 03:14:41
C      fe80::/64 via ::, xe9, 00:41:39

#sh ipv6 dhcp pd-route
VRF : default
      1212:501:102::/48 via fe80::eac5:7aff:fe64:4a20, ce16/1, (2019-05-30 14:02:50 - 2
019-05-30 14:04:50)

```

Requesting Router (RR)

```

RR#show ipv6 dhcp interface

ce16/1 is in client mode
prefix name: PREFIX_FROM_SERVER1
learned prefix: 1212:501:102::/48
preferred lifetime 600, valid lifetime 600
interfaces using the learned prefix
ce23/1      1212:501:102:1::1

RR#sh ipv6 interface ce23/1 brief
Interface          IPv6-Address          Admin-Status
Ce23/1              *1212:501:102:1::1
                   fe80::ce37:abff:fec9:7426      [up/up]

RR#show int ce23/1
Interface ce23/1
Scope: both
Flexport: Breakout Control Port (Active): Break Out Enabled
Hardware is ETH Current HW addr: cc37.abc9.7426
Physical:cc37.abc9.743f Logical:(not set)
Port Mode is Router
Interface index: 10025
Metric 1 mtu 1500 duplex-full link-speed 1g
Debounce timer: disable
<UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,MULTICAST>
VRF Binding: Not bound
DHCP client is disabled.
Last Flapped: 2021 Mar 02 09:44:05 (00:03:55 ago)
Statistics last cleared: 2021 Mar 02 09:44:05 (00:03:55 ago)
inet6 1212:501:102:1::1/64
inet6 fe80::ce37:abff:fec9:7426/64
ND router advertisements are sent approximately every 571 seconds
ND next router advertisement due in 434 seconds.
ND router advertisements live for 1800 seconds
Hosts use stateless autoconfig for addresses.
5 minute input rate 2 bits/sec, 0 packets/sec
5 minute output rate 23 bits/sec, 0 packets/sec

```

HOST

```

[root@localhost ~]#ifconfig -a
eth3      Link encap:Ethernet HWaddr 00:07:E9:A5:23:4C
inet6 addr: 1212:501:102:1:207:e9ff:fea5:234c/64 Scope:Global
inet6 addr: fe80::207:e9ff:fea5:234c/64 Scope:Link
UP BROADCAST RUNNING MULTICAST MTU:1500 Metric:1
RX packets:196985 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0
TX packets:5733 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0
collisions:0 txqueuelen:1000
RX bytes:23542362 (22.4 MiB) TX bytes:710558 (693.9 KiB)

N4#show ipv6 interface xe7 brief
Interface          IPv6-Address          Admin-Status

```

ce23/1

*1212:501:102:1:6821:5fff:fe55:4a27
fe80::6a21:5fff:fe55:4a27

[up/up]

DHCP COMMAND REFERENCE

Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol Client	413
feature dhcp	414
ip address dhcp	415
ip dhcp client request	416
ipv6 address dhcp	417
ipv6 dhcp address-prefix-length	418
ipv6 dhcp client request	419
ipv6 dhcp client	421
show ipv6 dhcp vendor-opts	423
Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol Relay	424
clear ip dhcp relay option statistics	426
clear ipv6 dhcp pd-route (vrf NAME)	427
clear ip dhcp relay statistics	428
ip dhcp relay (configure mode)	429
ip dhcp relay (interface mode)	430
ip dhcp relay (L3VPN)	431
ip dhcp relay address	432
ip dhcp relay address global	433
ip dhcp relay information option	434
ip dhcp relay information option always-on	435
ip dhcp relay information source-ip	436
ip dhcp relay server-group	437
ip-dhcp-relay-server-select	438
ipv6 dhcp relay (configure mode)	439
ipv6 dhcp relay (interface mode)	440
ipv6 dhcp relay (L3VPN)	441
ipv6 dhcp relay address	442
ipv6 dhcp relay address global	443
ipv6 dhcp relay pd-route-injection	444
ipv6 dhcp relay server-group	445
ipv6 dhcp relay server-select	446
ipv6 dhcp relay subscriber-id	447
server A.B.C.D	448
server X:X::X:X	449
show ip dhcp relay	450
show ip dhcp relay address	451
show ip dhcp relay option statistics	452

show ip dhcp relay statistics	453
show ipv6 dhcp pd-route	454
show ipv6 dhcp relay	455
show ipv6 dhcp relay address	456
show running-config dhcp	457
DHCPv6 Prefix Delegation Commands	458
ipv6 address	459
ipv6 address autoconfig	460
ipv6 dhcp client max-delegated-prefixes	461
ipv6 dhcp prefix-delegation	462
show ipv6 dhcp interface	463
DHCP Server Commands	464
address range low-address A.B.C.D	465
address range low-address X:X::X:X	466
boot-file	467
dns-server A.B.C.D	468
dns-server X:X::X:X	469
domain-name	470
host-name	471
ip dhcp server (interface mode)	472
ip dhcp server default-lease-time	473
ip dhcp server max-lease-time	474
ip dhcp server pool	475
ipv6 dhcp server (interface mode)	476
ipv6 dhcp server pool	477
ipv6 dhcp server preference	478
ipv6 dhcp server rapid-commit	479
log-server	480
network A.B.C.D netmask	481
network X:X::X:X netmask	482
ntp-server A.B.C.D	483
ntp-server X:X::X:X	484
prefix high-range	485
routers A.B.C.D	486
temporary address X:X::X:X	487
tftp-server	488
vendor-options	489

Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol Client

This chapter describes the Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) client commands.

DHCP is used to configure devices that are connected to a network so they can communicate on that network using the Internet Protocol (IP). DHCP is implemented in a client-server model where DHCP clients request configuration data, such as an IP address, a default route, or DNS server addresses from a DHCP server.

This chapter contains these commands.

feature dhcp	414
ip address dhcp	415
ip dhcp client request	416
ipv6 address dhcp	417
ipv6 dhcp address-prefix-length	418
ipv6 dhcp client request	419
ipv6 dhcp client	421
show ipv6 dhcp vendor-opts	423

feature dhcp

Use this command to enable the DHCP client and DHCP relay on the device.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable the DHCP client and DHCP relay and delete any DHCP-related configuration.

Command Syntax

```
feature dhcp  
no feature dhcp
```

Parameters

None

Default

By default, feature dhcp is disabled

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#feature dhcp
```

ip address dhcp

Use this command to get an IP address from a DHCP server for this interface.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable the DHCP client for this interface.

Configure the command [ip dhcp client request \(page 416\)](#) before configuring the [ip address dhcp \(page 415\)](#) command to request additional options.

Command Syntax

```
ip address dhcp
no ip address dhcp
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth0
(config-if)#ip address dhcp
(config-if)#
```

ip dhcp client request

Use this command to add an option to a DHCP request.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove an option from a DHCP request.

Command Syntax

```
ip dhcp client request dns-nameserver
ip dhcp client request host-name
ip dhcp client request log-server
ip dhcp client request ntp-server
no ip dhcp client request dns-nameserver
no ip dhcp client request host-name
no ip dhcp client request log-server
no ip dhcp client request ntp-server
```

Parameters

dns-nameserver

List of DNS name servers (DHCP option 6)

host-name

Name of the client (DHCP option 12)

ntp-server

List of NTP servers (DHCP option 42)

log-server

List of log servers (DHCP option 7)

Default

By default, ip dhcp client request is enabled

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth0
(config-if)#ip dhcp client request ntp-server
```

ipv6 address dhcp

Use this command to get an IPV6 address from a DHCP server for this interface.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable the DHCP client for this interface.

You can give the `ipv6 dhcp client request` command before giving this command to request additional options.

Command Syntax

```
ipv6 address dhcp
no ipv6 address dhcp
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth0
(config-if)#ipv6 address dhcp
(config-if)#
```

ipv6 dhcp address-prefix-length

Use this command to configure the prefix-length for dynamically allocated IPv6 address.

Use the **no** form of this command to unconfigure the prefix-length.

Command Syntax

```
ipv6 dhcp address-prefix-length <1-128>
no ipv6 dhcp address-prefix-length
```

Parameters

<1-128>

IPv6 address prefix length

Default

Default ipv6 address prefix length is 128

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface xel
(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp address-prefix-length 64
(config-if)
```

ipv6 dhcp client request

Use this command to add an option to a DHCPv6 request.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove an option from a DHCPv6 request.



Notes:

- Vendor-specific options allow a specific vendor to define a set of DHCP options that really make sense for their device or operating system.
- By default DHCPv6 uses four messages exchange (Solicit, Advertise, Request, and Reply) to obtain configuration parameters from a server. But when rapid-commit is specified, **dhcp6-client** will include a rapid-commit option in solicit messages and wait for an immediate reply instead of advertisements. The Rapid Commit option is used to signal the use of the two message exchange for address assignment.

Command Syntax

```
ipv6 dhcp client request dns-nameserver
ipv6 dhcp client request ntp-server
ipv6 dhcp client request domain-search
ipv6 dhcp client request vendor-specific-information
ipv6 dhcp client request rapid-commit
no ipv6 dhcp client request rapid-commit
no ipv6 dhcp client request vendor-specific-information
no ipv6 dhcp client request domain-search
no ipv6 dhcp client request ntp-server
no ipv6 dhcp client request dns-nameserver
```

Parameters

dns-nameserver

List of DNS name servers

ntp-server

Request for IPv6 NTP server

domain-search

Request for IPv6 domain search

vendor-specific-information

Request for IPv6 vendor-specific-information

rapid-commit

Request to enable rapid-commit

Default

None

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3 and modified in OcNOS version 5.0

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth0
(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp client request dns-nameserver
(config-if)#

(config)#interface eth0
(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp client request ntp-server
(config-if)#exit

(config)#interface eth0
(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp client request domain-search
(config-if)#exit

(config)#interface eth0
(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp client request vendor-specific-information
(config-if)#exit

(config)#interface eth0
(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp client request rapid-commit
(config-if)#exit
```


ipv6 dhcp client

Use this command to configure DHCP client options to a DHCPv6 request.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove client options from a DHCPv6 request.



Notes:

- The command **ipv6 dhcp client information-request** is used to get only stateless configuration parameters (i.e., without address).
- DAD-wait-time value is the maximum time (in seconds) that the client should wait for the duplicate address detection (DAD) to complete on an interface.
- DUID option override the default when selecting the type of DUID to use. By default, DHCPv6 dhclient creates an identifier based on the link-layer address (DUID-LL) if it is running in stateless mode (with -S, not requesting an address), or it creates an identifier based on the link-layer address plus a timestamp (DUID-LLT) if it is running in stateful mode (without -S, requesting an address).

Command Syntax

```
ipv6 dhcp client information-request
ipv6 dhcp client dad-wait-time <1-600>
ipv6 dhcp client duid (ll | llt)
no ipv6 dhcp client duid
no ipv6 dhcp client dad-wait-time
no ipv6 dhcp client information-request
```

Parameters

information-request

Request to enable information-request

<1-600>

DAD wait-time in seconds

duid ll

Link-layer address

duid llt

Link-layer address plus timestamp

Default

None

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3 and modified in OcNOS version 5.0

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth0
(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp client information-request
(config-if)#exit

(config)#interface eth0
(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp client dad-wait-time 20
(config-if)#exit

(config)#interface eth0
(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp client duid 11
(config-if)#exit
```

show ipv6 dhcp vendor-opts

Use this command to display vendor-specific-information option value given by DHCP server.

Command Syntax

```
show ipv6 dhcp vendor-opts
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 5.0

Examples

```
#show ipv6 dhcp vendor-opts
ifName          vendor-opts
=====
xe5             IP Infusion Inc
```

Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol Relay

This chapter describes the Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) relay commands.

In small networks with only one IP subnet, DHCP clients communicate directly with DHCP servers. When DHCP clients and associated servers do not reside on the same subnet, a DHCP relay agent can be used to forward DHCP client messages to DHCP server.

The DHCP client broadcasts on the local link, the relay agents receives the broadcast DHCP messages, and then generate a new DHCP message to send out on another interface.

The relay agent sets the gateway IP address (**giaddr** field of the DHCP packet) and, if configured, adds the relay agent information option (option 82) in the packet and forwards it to the DHCP server. The DHCP server replies to the client and the relay agent then retransmits the response on the local network.

This chapter contains these commands:

clear ip dhcp relay option statistics	426
clear ipv6 dhcp pd-route (vrf NAME)	427
clear ip dhcp relay statistics	428
ip dhcp relay (configure mode)	429
ip dhcp relay (interface mode)	430
ip dhcp relay (L3VPN)	431
ip dhcp relay address	432
ip dhcp relay address global	433
ip dhcp relay information option	434
ip dhcp relay information option always-on	435
ip dhcp relay information source-ip	436
ip dhcp relay server-group	437
ip-dhcp-relay-server-select	438
ipv6 dhcp relay (configure mode)	439
ipv6 dhcp relay (interface mode)	440
ipv6 dhcp relay (L3VPN)	441
ipv6 dhcp relay address	442
ipv6 dhcp relay address global	443
ipv6 dhcp relay pd-route-injection	444
ipv6 dhcp relay server-group	445
ipv6 dhcp relay server-select	446
ipv6 dhcp relay subscriber-id	447
server A.B.C.D	448
server X:X::X:X	449
show ip dhcp relay	450
show ip dhcp relay address	451
show ip dhcp relay option statistics	452

show ip dhcp relay statistics	453
show ipv6 dhcp pd-route	454
show ipv6 dhcp relay	455
show ipv6 dhcp relay address	456
show running-config dhcp	457

clear ip dhcp relay option statistics

Use this command to clear ipv4 relay option statistics.

Command Syntax

```
clear ip dhcp relay option statistics
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 1.3.9.

Examples

```
#clear ip dhcp relay option statistics
```

clear ipv6 dhcp pd-route (|vrf NAME)

Use this command to clear the routes in RIBD module learnt as part of Route injection feature.

Command Syntax

```
clear ipv6 dhcp pd-route (|vrf NAME)
```

Parameters

NAME

Name of the VRF

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 4.2.

Examples

```
#clear ipv6 dhcp pd-route vrf vrf1
```

clear ip dhcp relay statistics

Use this command to clear ipv4 relay statistics.

Command Syntax

```
clear ip dhcp relay statistics
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 1.3.9.

Examples

```
#clear ip dhcp relay statistics
```

ip dhcp relay (configure mode)

Use this command to enable the DHCP relay agent. The DHCP relay starts forwarding packets to the DHCP server address once configured.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable the DHCP relay agent.

Command Syntax

```
ip dhcp relay
no ip dhcp relay
```

Parameters

None

Default

By default, this feature is enabled.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip dhcp relay

#configure terminal
(config)#no ip dhcp relay
```

ip dhcp relay (interface mode)

Use this command to configure an interface as a DHCP client-facing port.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove an interface as a DHCP client-facing port.

Command Syntax

```
ip dhcp relay (gi-addr A.B.C.D (src-ip-addr|))  
no ip dhcp relay (gi-addr A.B.C.D (src-ip-addr|))
```

Parameters

gi-addr A.B.C.D

(Optional) Configures the GI address IP of the DHCP Relay packet. If **ip dhcp relay gi-addr A.B.C.D** is configured, use the **no** form of this command to remove both the gateway interface (GI) address and the source IP address (if configured).

src-ip-addr

(Optional) Specifies that the GI address is the source IP address for the DHCP relay packets. Use the **no** form of **ip dhcp relay gi-addr A.B.C.D src-ip-addr** to remove the source IP address.

Default

None

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 1.3.8 and **gi-addr A.B.C.D** and **src-ip-addr** parameters are added in OcNOS version 6.6.1.

Examples

The following example show how to configure an interface as a DHCP client-facing port:

```
OcNOS#configure terminal  
OcNOS(config)#interface eth2  
OcNOS(config-if)#ip dhcp relay
```

The following example show how to configure the GI address and specify it as the source IP address for the DHCP relay packets:

```
OcNOS#configure terminal  
OcNOS(config)#interface xe7  
OcNOS(config-int)#ip dhcp relay gi-addr 50.1.1.1 src-ip-addr
```

ip dhcp relay (L3VPN)

Use this command to specify IPv4 DHCP relay to use tunnel interfaces as Uplink/Downlink.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove the usage of tunnel interfaces in IPv4 DHCP relay.

Command Syntax

```
ip dhcp relay (uplink|downlink) (l3vpn)
no ip dhcp relay (uplink|downlink) (l3vpn)
```

Parameters

uplink

DHCP Relay uplink interface

downlink

DHCP Relay downlink interface

l3vpn

L3VPN interface

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode and VRF mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip vrf vrf1
(config-vrf)#ip dhcp relay uplink l3vpn
(config-vrf)#end

#configure terminal
(config)#ip dhcp relay uplink l3vpn
```

ip dhcp relay address

Use this command to set an IPv4 address of a DHCP server to which a DHCP relay agent forwards client requests.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove the IP address of a DHCP server.

User must enable the DHCP relay feature with the [ip dhcp relay \(configure mode\) \(page 429\)](#) command to configure server address.

Command Syntax

```
ip dhcp relay address A.B.C.D
no ip dhcp relay address A.B.C.D
```

Parameters

A.B.C.D

IPv4 address of the DHCP server

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

VRF mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3 and was changed in OcNOS version 1.3.8.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip vrf vrf1
(config-vrf)#ip dhcp relay address 198.51.100.127

#configure terminal
(config)#ip dhcp relay address 198.51.100.127
```

ip dhcp relay address global

When the IPv4 DHCP server resides in a different VPN or global space that is different from the VPN, then use this command to specify the name of the VRF or global space in which the DHCP server resides.

Use the no form of this command to remove the VRF in which IPv4 DHCP server resides.

Command Syntax

```
ip dhcp relay address A.B.C.D global (|VRF-NAME)
no ip dhcp relay address A.B.C.D global
```

Parameters

A.B.C.D

IPv4 address of the DHCP server

VRF-NAME

Name of VRF where the DHCP server is present

Default

If no input given, default VRF is the default Value.

Command Mode

Configure mode and VRF mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.1.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip vrf vrf1
(config-vrf)#ip dhcp relay address 198.51.100.127 global

#configure terminal
(config)#ip dhcp relay address 198.51.100.127 global vrf1
```

ip dhcp relay information option

Use this command to enable the device to insert and remove option 82 information in DHCP packets forwarded by the relay agent.

The option 82 suboption remote-id can be configured either as hostname or any string provided by the User.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable inserting and removing option-82 information.

Command Syntax

```
ip dhcp relay information option (|remote-id (hostname|WORD))
no ip dhcp relay information option (|remote-id)
```

Parameters

remote-id

Remote host Identifier, can either be the System's hostname or a user-specified string.

WORD

Specify a string as remote-id (Maximum 255 alphanumeric characters).

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode and VRF mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3 and was changed in OcNOS version 1.3.8.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip vrf vrf1
(config-vrf)#ip dhcp relay information option remote-id hostname

#configure terminal
(config)#ip dhcp relay information option

#configure terminal
(config)#no ip dhcp relay information option
```

ip dhcp relay information option always-on

Use this command to enable the device to insert options 82 information in DHCP packets forwarded by the relay-agent and keep them while forwarding to client.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable the option-82 always-on information.

Command Syntax

```
ip dhcp relay information option always-on  
no ip dhcp relay information option always-on
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

VRF mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3 and was changed in OcNOS version 6.2.0.

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#ip vrf vrf1  
(config-vrf)#ip dhcp relay information option always-on  
  
#configure terminal  
(config)#ip dhcp relay information option always-on  
  
#configure terminal  
(config)#no ip dhcp relay information option always-on
```

ip dhcp relay information source-ip

Use this command to enable DHCP relay option 82 link selection.

Use the no form of this command to disable DHCP relay option 82 link selection.

Command Syntax

```
ip dhcp relay information source-ip A.B.C.D
no ip dhcp relay information source-ip
```

Parameters

A.B.C.D

IPv4 address

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode and VRF mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.6.

Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip vrf vrf1
(config-vrf)#ip dhcp relay information option source-ip 2.2.2.2

#configure terminal
(config)#ip dhcp relay information option source-ip 3.3.3.3
```

ip dhcp relay server-group

Use this command to create the DHCP IPv4 server group. This group lists the servers to which DHCP Relay forwards the DHCP client requests.

Use the **no** form of this command to unconfigure the DHCP IPv4 server group.

Command Syntax

```
ip dhcp relay server-group GROUP_NAME
no ip dhcp relay server-group GROUP_NAME
```

Parameters

GROUP_NAME

Name of the DHCP server group (specify a maximum 63 alphanumeric characters).

Command Mode

Configure mode and VRF mode. In the configure mode, the DHCP IPv4 server group is created in the default VRF. In the configure-vrf mode, the DHCP IPv4 server group is created in the user-defined VRF.

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Examples

The example below shows the creation of DHCP IPv4 server groups.

```
OcNOS(config)#ip vrf vrf1
OcNOS(config-vrf)#ip dhcp relay server-group Group1
OcNOS(dhcp-relay-group)#end
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#ip dhcp relay server-group Group2
```

ip-dhcp-relay-server-select

Use this command to attach the DHCP IPv4 server group to the DHCP relay uplink interface.

DHCP Server Group

Use the no form of this command to remove the DHCP IPv4 server group attached to the DHCP relay interface.



Note: Attach the groups only to the DHCP relay uplink interfaces.

Command Syntax

```
ip dhcp relay server-select GROUP_NAME
no ip dhcp relay server-select
```

Parameters

GROUP_NAME

Name of the DHCP server group (specify a maximum 63 alphanumeric characters).

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1

Examples

The below example shows attaching the DHCP IPv4 server group to the DHCP relay uplink interface:

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#interface xel
OcNOS(config-if)#ip dhcp relay server-select group1
```

ipv6 dhcp relay (configure mode)

Use this command to enable the DHCP IPv6 relay agent.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable the DHCP IPv6 relay agent.

Command Syntax

```
ipv6 dhcp relay  
no ipv6 dhcp relay
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#ipv6 dhcp relay  
  
#configure terminal  
(config)#no ipv6 dhcp relay
```

ipv6 dhcp relay (interface mode)

Use this command to configure an interface as a DHCPv6 client-facing port.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove an interface as a DHCPv6 client-facing port.

Command Syntax

```
ipv6 dhcp relay (gi-addr X:X::X:X (src-ip-addr|))  
no ipv6 dhcp relay (gi-addr X:X::X:X (src-ip-addr|))
```

Parameters

gi-addr X:X::X:X

(Optional) Configures the GI address IP of the DHCP Relay packet. If **ip dhcp relay gi-addr X:X::X:X** is configured, use the **no** form of this command to remove both the gateway interface (GI) address and the source IP address (if configured).

src-ip-addr

(Optional) Specifies that the GI address is the source IP address for the DHCP relay packets. If **ip dhcp relay gi-addr X:X::X:X src-ip-addr** is configured, use the **no** form of this command to remove the source IP address.

Default

None

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 1.3.8 and] **gi-addr X:X::X:X** and **src-ip-addr** parameters are added in OcNOS version 6.6.1..

Examples

The following example show how to configure an interface as a DHCPv6 client-facing port:

```
OcNOS#configure terminal  
OcNOS(config)#interface eth1  
OcNOS(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp relay
```

The following example show how to configure the GI address and specify it as the source IP address for the DHCPv6 relay packets:

```
OcNOS#configure terminal  
OcNOS(config)#interface xe7  
OcNOS(config-int)#ipv6 dhcp relay gi-addr 3001::1 src-ip-addr
```

ipv6 dhcp relay (L3VPN)

Use this command to specify IPv6 DHCP relay to use tunnel interfaces as Uplink/Downlink.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove the usage of tunnel interfaces in IPv6 DHCP relay.

Command Syntax

```
ipv6 dhcp relay (uplink|downlink) (l3vpn)
no ipv6 dhcp relay (uplink|downlink) (l3vpn)
```

Parameters

uplink

DHCP Relay uplink interface

downlink

DHCP Relay downlink interface

l3vpn

L3VPN interface

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode and VRF mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip vrf vrf1
(config-vrf)#ipv6 dhcp relay uplink l3vpn
(config-vrf)#end

#configure terminal
(config)#ipv6 dhcp relay uplink l3vpn
```

ipv6 dhcp relay address

Use this command to set an IPv6 address of a DHCP server to which a DHCP relay agent forwards client requests.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove an IPv6 address of a DHCP server.

User must enable the IPv6 DHCP relay feature with the [ipv6 dhcp relay \(configure mode\) \(page 439\)](#) command to configure server address.

Command Syntax

```
ipv6 dhcp relay address X:X::X:X  
no ipv6 dhcp relay address X:X::X:X
```

Parameters

X:X::X:X

IPv6 address of the DHCP server

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

VRF mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3 and was changed in OcNOS version 1.3.8.

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#ip vrf vrf1  
(config-vrf)#ipv6 dhcp relay address 2001:db8::7F  
  
#configure terminal  
(config)#ipv6 dhcp relay address 2001:db8::7F
```

ipv6 dhcp relay address global

When the IPv6 DHCP server resides in a different VPN or global space that is different from the VPN, then use this command to specify the name of the VRF or global space in which the DHCP server resides.

Use the no form of this command to remove the VRF in which IPv6 DHCP server resides.

Command Syntax

```
ipv6 dhcp relay address X:X::X:X global ([VRF-NAME])
no ipv6 dhcp relay address X:X::X:X global
```

Parameters

X:X::X:X

IPv6 address of the DHCP server

VRF-NAME

Name of VRF where the DHCP server is present

Default

If no input given, default VRF is the default Value.

Command Mode

Configure mode and VRF mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.1.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip vrf vrf1
(config-vrf)#ipv6 dhcp relay address 2001:db8::7F global

#configure terminal
(config)#ipv6 dhcp relay address 2001:db8::7F global vrf1
```

ipv6 dhcp relay pd-route-injection

Use this command to enable the Route Injection of the delegated prefixes in DHCP Relay.

Use the no form of this command to disable Route Injection.

Command Syntax

```
ipv6 dhcp relay pd-route-injection
no ipv6 dhcp relay pd-route-injection
```

Parameters

None

Default

By default this feature is disabled.

Command Mode

Configure mode

VRF mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 4.2.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)# ip vrf vrf1
(config-vrf)# ipv6 dhcp relay pd-route-injection

#configure terminal
(config)#ipv6 dhcp relay pd-route-injection
```

ipv6 dhcp relay server-group

Use this command to create the DHCP IPv6 server group. This group lists the servers to which DHCP relay forwards the DHCP client requests.

Use the no form of this command to unconfigure the DHCP IPv6 server group.

Command Syntax

```
ipv6 dhcp relay server-group GROUP_NAME  
no ipv6 dhcp relay server-group GROUP_NAME
```

Parameters

GROUP_NAME

Name of the DHCP server group (specify a maximum of 63 alphanumeric characters).

Command Mode

Configure mode and VRF mode. In the configure mode, the DHCP IPv6 server group is created in the default VRF. In the configure-vrf mode, the DHCP IPv6 server group is created in the user-defined VRF.

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Examples

The example below shows the creation of DHCP IPv6 server groups:

```
OcNOS#configure terminal  
OcNOS(config)#ip vrf vrf1  
OcNOS(config-vrf)#ipv6 dhcp relay server-group Group1  
OcNOS(dhcp relay server-group)#end  
OcNOS#configure terminal  
OcNOS(config)#ipv6 dhcp relay server-group Group2
```

ipv6 dhcp relay server-select

Use this command to attach the DHCP IPv6 group to the DHCP relay uplink interface.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove the DHCP IPv6 group attached to the interface.



Note: Attach the groups only to the DHCP relay uplink interfaces.

Command Syntax

```
ipv6 dhcp relay server-select GROUP_NAME  
no ipv6 dhcp relay server-select
```

Parameters

GROUP_NAME

Name of the DHCP server group (specify a maximum of 63 alphanumeric characters).

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Examples

The below example shows how to attach the DHCP IPv6 server group to the DHCP relay uplink interface:

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#interface xel  
(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp relay server-select group1
```

ipv6 dhcp relay subscriber-id

Use this command to configure subscriber-ID for IPv6 DHCP relay.

Use **no** form of this command to disable subscriber-id.

Command Syntax

```
ipv6 dhcp relay information option subscriber-id WORD  
no ipv6 dhcp relay information option subscriber-id
```

Parameters

WORD

Subscriber ID

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode and VRF mode

Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 5.0

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#ipv6 dhcp relay information option subscriber-id test  
(config)#exit
```

server A.B.C.D

Use this command to add the DHCP IPv4 servers to the DHCP server group.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove the DHCP IPv4 servers from the DHCP server Group.



Note: A maximum of eight servers can be added to a DHCP group.

Command Syntax

```
server A.B.C.D  
no server A.B.C.D
```

Parameters

A.B.C.D

DHCP IPv4 Relay group server address to be added in the DHCP server group.

Command Mode

DHCP Relay Group Mode.

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Examples

The below example shows the addition of DHCP IPv4 servers to a DHCP server group:

```
OcNOS#configure terminal  
OcNOS(config)#ip vrf vrf1  
OcNOS(config-vrf)#ip dhcp relay server-group group  
OcNOS(dhcp-relay-group)#server 10.12.23.205  
OcNOS(dhcp-relay-group)#end  
OcNOS#configure terminal  
OcNOS(config)#ip dhcp relay server-group group1  
OcNOS(dhcp-relay-group)#server 10.12.33.204
```

server X:X::X:X

Use this command to add the DHCP IPv6 servers to the DHCP server group.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove the DHCP IPv6 servers from the DHCP server group.



Note: A maximum of eight servers can be added to a DHCP group.

Command Syntax

```
server X:X::X:X
no server X:X::X:X
```

Parameters

X:X::X:X

DHCP IPv6 Relay Group server address to be added in the DHCP server group.

Command Mode

DHCP Relay Group Mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Examples

The below example shows the addition of DHCP IPv6 servers to a DHCP server group:

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#ip vrf vrf1
OcNOS(config-vrf)#ipv6 dhcp relay server-group group
OcNOS(dhcp6-relay-group)#server 2003::1
OcNOS(dhcp6-relay-group)#end

OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#ipv6 dhcp relay server-group group1
OcNOS(dhcp-relay-group)#server 2001::1
OcNOS(dhcp6-relay-group)end
```

show ip dhcp relay

Use this command to display DHCP relay status including DHCP server addresses configured on interfaces.

Command Syntax

```
show ip dhcp relay
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3 and changed in OcNOS version 1.3.8.

Examples

```
#show ip dhcp relay
DHCP relay service is Enabled.
VRF Name: vrf1
  Option 82: Enabled
  Remote Id: ocnos-device
  Link selection Source-IP: 1.4.5.6
  DHCP Servers configured: 9.9.9.9 8.8.8.8
  Interface                Uplink/Downlink
  -----
  ge10                      Uplink
  ge28                      Downlink
VRF Name: default
  Option 82: Enabled
  Remote Id: OcNOS
  Link selection Source-IP: 1.2.3.4
  DHCP Servers configured: 1.1.1.1 2.2.2.2
  Interface                Uplink/Downlink
  -----
  ge11                      Uplink
  ge27                      Downlink
```

show ip dhcp relay address

Use this command to display DHCP relay addresses.

Command Syntax

```
show ip dhcp relay address
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3 and changed in OcNOS version 1.3.8.

Examples

```
#show ip dhcp relay address
VRF Name: vrf1
  DHCP Servers configured: 9.9.9.9 8.8.8.8
VRF Name: default
  DHCP Servers configured: 1.1.1.1 2.2.2.2
```

show ip dhcp relay option statistics

Use this command to display IPv4 DHCP Relay Agent Option(Option82) packet statistics

Command Syntax

```
show ip dhcp relay option statistics
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 1.3.9.

Examples

```
#sh ip dhcp relay option statistics
VRF Name: default
Remote ID : OcNOS
Circuit ID : ge5
Number of packets forwarded without agent options : 0
Dropped pkts due to bad relay agent information option : 0
Dropped pkts due to no RAI option match found : 0
Circuit ID option is not matching with known circuit ID : 0
Circuit ID option in matching RAI option was missing : 0
#
```

show ip dhcp relay statistics

Use this command to display IPv4 DHCP relayed packet statistics.



Note: DHCPv6 relay statistics is not supported

Command Syntax

```
show ip dhcp relay statistics
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 1.3.9.

Examples

```
#sh ip dhcp relay statistics
VRF Name: default
Packets sent with a bogus giaddr : 0
Packets relayed from client to server : 12
Errors sending packets to servers : 0
Packets relayed from server to client : 1
Errors sending packets to clients : 0
#
```

show ipv6 dhcp pd-route

Use this command to display the routes and their properties installed as part of the Route Injection feature

Command Syntax

```
show ipv6 dhcp pd-route
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 4.2.

Examples

```
#show ipv6 dhcp pd-route
VRF : vrf1
  4002:db8:1bff::/48 via xe9 (2019-02-14 10:50:18 - 2019-02-14 10:51:58)
```

show ipv6 dhcp relay

Use this command to display DHCP IPv6 relay status including DHCP IPv6 server addresses configured on interfaces.

Command Syntax

```
show ipv6 dhcp relay
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3 and changed in OcNOS version 1.3.8.

Examples

```
#show ipv6 dhcp relay
IPv6 DHCP relay service is Enabled.
VRF Name: vrf1
  DHCPv6 Servers configured: 2001::1
  Interface                  Uplink/Downlink
  -----
  ge35                       Uplink
  xe50                       Downlink
VRF Name: default
  DHCPv6 Servers configured: 3001::1
  Interface                  Uplink/Downlink
  -----
  ge34                       Uplink
  xe49                       Downlink
```

show ipv6 dhcp relay address

Use this command to display DHCP IPv6 relay addresses.

Command Syntax

```
show ipv6 dhcp relay address
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3 and changed in OcNOS version 1.3.8.

Examples

```
#show ipv6 dhcp relay address
VRF Name: vrf1
  DHCPv6 Servers configured: 2001::1
VRF Name: default
  DHCPv6 Servers configured: 3001::1
```

show running-config dhcp

Use this command to display DHCP settings in the running configuration.

Command Syntax

```
show running-config dhcp
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3 and changed in OcNOS version 1.3.8.

Examples

```
#show running-config dhcp
ip vrf vrf1
  ip dhcp relay information option remote-id hostname
  ip dhcp relay address 1.1.1.2

ip dhcp relay information option remote-id hostname
ip dhcp relay information source-ip 5.4.3.2
ip dhcp relay address 1.1.1.1

interface xe5
  ip dhcp relay uplink

interface xe7
  ip dhcp relay gi-addr 50.1.1.1 src-ip-add
```

DHCPv6 Prefix Delegation Commands

This chapter describes the Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) v6 Prefix delegation commands.

The prefix delegation feature lets a DHCP server assign prefixes chosen from a global pool to DHCP clients. The DHCP client can configure an IPv6 address on its LAN interface using the prefix it received. Then it send router advertisements including the prefix, allowing other devices to auto configure their own IPv6 addresses.

Enable OcNOS device DHCP Client to receive the prefixes from external DHCP Server and enable IPv6 address autoconfiguration of LAN interfaces and the respective host machines.

This feature enables the service providers to assign IP for the Customer Premise Equipment acting as a router between the service providers core network and subscribers internal network.

This chapter contains these commands:

ipv6 address	459
ipv6 address autoconfig	460
ipv6 dhcp client max-delegated-prefixes	461
ipv6 dhcp prefix-delegation	462
show ipv6 dhcp interface	463

ipv6 address

Use this command to configure the global IPv6 address using the learned prefix and user provided suffix.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove the configuration.

Command Syntax

```
ipv6 address PREFIX-NAME X:X::X:X/M
no ipv6 address PREFIX-NAME X:X::X:X/M
```

Parameters

PREFIX-NAME

Name of the prefix which stores the address-prefix learnt using prefix delegation enabled in the client interface

X:X::X:X/M

Suffix address consists subnet id and host address. This value must start with '::', and end with a /64 bit prefix.

Default

DHCPv6 IA_PD option is not requested by default.

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 4.2.OcNOS version 1.3.9

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface xe1
(config-if)#ipv6 address dhcp
(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp prefix-delegation prefix_xe1
(config-if)#

(config)#interface xe3
(config-if)#ipv6 address prefix_xe1 ::1:0:0:0:1/64
(config-if)#
```

ipv6 address autoconfig

Use this command to enable autoconfiguration of IPv6 address in host interface. IPv6 address are formed using the Prefix learned from RA and suffix formed using EUI-64 method.

Autoconfiguration of IPv6 address is successful when the received prefix length is 64.

Use the command **ipv6 address autoconfig max-address <1-64>** to configure the max-address that can be autoconfigured on an interface.

Use the **no** form of **ipv6 address autoconfig** command to disable the IPv6 address autoconfiguration and max-address if configured.

Use the **no** form of **ipv6 address autoconfig max-address <1-64>** to unconfigure the max-address configured on an interface and set the max-address to its default value of 15, but the autoconfig configuration remains enabled.

Command Syntax

```
ipv6 address autoconfig (max-address <1-64>|)
no ipv6 address autoconfig (max-address <1-64>|)
```

Parameters

max-address <1-64>

(Optional) The minimum number of configurable IPv6 addresses is one and the maximum is 64. The default num

Default

None

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 4.2 and **max-address <1-64>** option is introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.1.

Examples

The below configuration shows how to configure the autoconfig:

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#interface eth0
OcNOS(config-if)#ipv6 address autoconfig
```

The below configuration shows how to configure the number of IPv6 addresses with autoconfig:

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#interface xel
OcNOS(config-if)#ipv6 address autoconfig max-address 64
OcNOS(config-if)#commit
OcNOS(config-if)#end
```

ipv6 dhcp client max-delegated-prefixes

Use this command to configure multiple DHCPv6 prefix delegation for a single client.

Command Syntax

```
ipv6 dhcp client max-delegated-prefixes <1-64>
```

Parameters

max-delegated-prefixes <1-64>

Specifies the number of prefixes need for a DHCP client. Default number of DHCP prefixes are 8.

Default

None

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.1.

Example

This example shows how to configure multiple DHCPv6 prefix delegation for a single client:

```
RR#configure terminal
RR#(config)#interface ce16/1
RR#(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp address-prefix-len 64
RR#(config-if)#ipv6 address dhcp
RR#(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp prefix-delegation PREFIX_FROM_SERVER
RR#(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp client max-delegated-prefixes 10
RR#(config-if)#exit
RR#(config)#commit
```

ipv6 dhcp prefix-delegation

Use this command to enable the DHCPv6 client to request the prefix (IA_PD) for the interface.

Prefixes delegated by the DHCP server are stored in the general prefix called PREFIX-NAME.

Use the no form of command to remove the IA_PD option from the DHCPv6 client request. This command also deletes the learned prefix if it exists.

Command Syntax

```
ipv6 dhcp prefix-delegation PREFIX-NAME
no ipv6 dhcp prefix-delegation
```

Parameters

PREFIX-NAME

Name of the learnt prefix (maximum length 255 characters).

Default

DHCPv6 Prefix delegation client is not enabled by default.

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 4.2.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface xel
(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp prefix-delegation prefix_xel
(config-if)#
```

show ipv6 dhcp interface

Use this command to display the DHCPv6 prefix delegation information in the Requesting Router device.

Command Syntax

```
show ipv6 dhcp interface
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 4.2.OcNOS version 1.3.9

Examples

```
#show ipv6 dhcp interface
xe1 is in client mode
prefix name: prefix_xe1
learned prefix: 1212:501:102::/48
preferred lifetime 600, valid lifetime 600
interfaces using the learned prefix
xe3    1212:501:102:1::1
```

DHCP Server Commands

This chapter describes the Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) server commands.

A DHCP server is a network server that automatically provides and assigns IP addresses, default gateways, and other network parameters to client devices. A DHCP server relies on the standard protocol known as Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol or DHCP to respond to broadcast queries by clients.

This chapter contains these commands:

address range low-address A.B.C.D	465
address range low-address X:X::X:X	466
boot-file	467
dns-server A.B.C.D	468
dns-server X:X::X:X	469
domain-name	470
host-name	471
ip dhcp server (interface mode)	472
ip dhcp server default-lease-time	473
ip dhcp server max-lease-time	474
ip dhcp server pool	475
ipv6 dhcp server (interface mode)	476
ipv6 dhcp server pool	477
ipv6 dhcp server preference	478
ipv6 dhcp server rapid-commit	479
log-server	480
network A.B.C.D netmask	481
network X:X::X:X netmask	482
ntp-server A.B.C.D	483
ntp-server X:X::X:X	484
prefix high-range	485
routers A.B.C.D	486
temporary address X:X::X:X	487
tftp-server	488
vendor-options	489

address range low-address A.B.C.D

Use this command to create an address-range in the IPv4 DHCP server pool.

Use the **no** form of this command to delete an address-range from the IPv4 DHCP server pool.

Command Syntax

```
address range low-address A.B.C.D (high-address A.B.C.D|)  
no address range low-address A.B.C.D (high-address A.B.C.D|)
```

Parameters

low-address A.B.C.D

The low range of the IPv4 addresses that the DHCP server should assign to DHCP clients.

high-address A.B.C.D

The high range of the IPv4 addresses that the DHCP server should assign to DHCP clients.

Default

None

Command Mode

DHCP configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#ip dhcp server pool test-pool  
(dhcp-config)#address range low-address 3.3.3.1 high-address 3.3.3.4  
  
#configure terminal  
(config)#ip vrf vrf1  
(config-vrf)#ip dhcp server pool test-pool  
(dhcp-config)#address range low-address 3.3.3.1 high-address 3.3.3.4
```

address range low-address X:X::X:X

Use this command to create an address-range in the IPv6 DHCP server pool.

Use the **no** form of this command to delete an address-range from the IPv6 DHCP server pool.

Command Syntax

```
address range low-address X:X::X:X (high-address X:X::X:X|)
no address range low-address X:X::X:X (high-address X:X::X:X|)
```

Parameters

low-address X:X::X:X

The low range of the IPv6 addresses that the DHCP server should assign to DHCP clients.

high-address X:X::X:X

The high range of the IPv6 addresses that the DHCP server should assign to DHCP clients.

Default

None

Command Mode

DHCP6 configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ipv6 dhcp server pool ipv6_pool
(dhcp6-config)#address range low-address 2001::1 high-address 2001::124

#configure terminal
(config)#ip vrf vrf1
(config-vrf)#ipv6 dhcp server pool ipv6_pool
(dhcp6-config)#address range low-address 2001::1 high-address 2001::124
```

boot-file

Use this command to specify a boot file in the IPv4 DHCP server pool.

Use the **no** form of this command to delete a boot file from the IPv4 DHCP server pool.

Command Syntax

```
boot-file BOOTFILE
no boot-file BOOTFILE
```

Parameters

BOOTFILE

Name of the boot file (maximum 63 alphanumeric characters)

Default

No default Value is specified

Command Mode

DHCP configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip dhcp server pool test-pool
(dhcp-config)#boot-file ocnos-boot-file

#configure terminal
(config)#ip vrf vrf1
(config-vrf)#ip dhcp server pool test-pool
(dhcp-config)#boot-file ocnos-boot-file
```

dns-server A.B.C.D

Use this command to specify a DNS name server in the IPv4 DHCP server pool. Multiple name servers can be added to the pool.

Use the **no** form of this command to delete a DNS name server details from the IPv4 DHCP server pool.

Command Syntax

```
dns-server A.B.C.D
no dns-server A.B.C.D
```

Parameters

A.B.C.D

IPv4 DNS name server address

Default

None

Command Mode

DHCP configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip dhcp server pool test-pool
(dhcp-config)#dns-server 10.12.3.23

#configure terminal
(config)#ip vrf vrf1
(config-vrf)#ip dhcp server pool test-pool
(dhcp-config)#dns-server 10.12.3.23
```


dns-server X:X::X:X

Use this command to specify a DNS name server in the IPv6 DHCP server pool. Multiple DNS name servers can be added to the pool.

Use the **no** form of this command to delete a DNS name server from the IPv6 DHCP server pool.

Command Syntax

```
dns-server X:X::X:X
no dns-server X:X::X:X
```

Parameters

X:X::X:X

DNS IPv6 name server address

Default

None

Command Mode

DHCP6 configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ipv6 dhcp server pool ipv6_pool
(dhcp6-config)#dns-server 2001::2

#configure terminal
(config)#ip vrf vrf1
(config-vrf)#ipv6 dhcp server pool ipv6_pool
(dhcp6-config)#dns-server 2001::2
```

domain-name

Use this command to set the domain name in the IPv6 DHCP server pool.

Use the **no** form of this command to delete the domain name from the IPv6 DHCP server pool.

Command Syntax

```
domain-name NAME
no domain-name NAME
```

Parameters

NAME

Name of the domain (maximum 63 alphanumeric characters)

Default

No default Value is specified

Command Mode

DHCP6 configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ipv6 dhcp server pool ipv6_pool
(dhcp6-config)#domain-name ipinfusion.com

#configure terminal
(config)#ip vrf vrf1
(config-vrf)#ipv6 dhcp server pool ipv6_pool
(dhcp6-config)#domain-name ipinfusion.com
```

host-name

Use this command to set a host name in the IPv4 DHCP server pool.

Use the **no** form of this command to delete the host name from the IPv4 DHCP server pool.

Command Syntax

```
host-name NAME
no host-name NAME
```

Parameters

NAME

Name of the host (maximum 63 alphanumeric characters)

Default

None

Command Mode

DHCP configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip dhcp server pool test-pool
(dhcp-config)#host-name dhcp-server

#configure terminal
(config)#ip vrf vrf1
(config-vrf)#ip dhcp server pool test-pool
(dhcp-config)#host-name dhcp-server
```

ip dhcp server (interface mode)

Use this command to configure an interface as a DHCP server starting interface.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove an interface as a DHCP server starting interface.

Command Syntax

```
ip dhcp serverno ip dhcp server  
no ip dhcp server
```

Parameters

None

Default

No default value is specified

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#interface eth2  
(config-if)#ip dhcp server
```

ip dhcp server default-lease-time

Use this command to set the default lease time for the DHCP server to be shared with the DHCP client.

Use the **no** form of this command to delete the IPv4 default lease time configuration.

Command Syntax

```
ip dhcp server default-lease-time SECONDS  
no ip dhcp server default-lease-time
```

Parameters

SECONDS

Default lease time in seconds. Default is 86400 seconds.

Default

Default value is 86400 seconds

Command Mode

Configure mode and VRF mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#ip dhcp server default-lease-time 500  
  
#configure terminal  
(config)#ip vrf vrf1  
(config-vrf)#ip dhcp server default-lease-time 400
```

ip dhcp server max-lease-time

Use this command to set the maximum lease time for the DHCP server to be shared with the DHCP client.

Use the **no** form of this command to delete the IPv4 maximum lease time configuration.

Command Syntax

```
ip dhcp server max-lease-time SECONDS
no ip dhcp server max-lease-time
```

Parameters

SECONDS

Maximum lease time in seconds. Default is 86400 seconds.

Default

Default value is 86400 seconds

Command Mode

Configure mode and VRF mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip dhcp server max-lease-time 500

#configure terminal
(config)#ip vrf vrf1
(config-vrf)#ip dhcp server max-lease-time 400
```

ip dhcp server pool

Use this command to create a IPv4 DHCP server pool.

Use the **no** form of this command to delete a IPv4 DHCP server pool.

Command Syntax

```
ip dhcp server pool NAME  
no ip dhcp server pool NAME
```

Parameters

NAME

Name of the pool (maximum 63 alphanumeric characters)

Default

No default value is specified

Command Mode

Configure mode

VRF mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#ip dhcp server pool test-pool  
  
#configure terminal  
(config)#ip vrf vrf1  
(config-vrf)#ip dhcp server pool test-pool
```

ipv6 dhcp server (interface mode)

Use this command to set an interface as a DHCPv6 server starting interface.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove an interface as a DHCPv6 server starting interface.

Command Syntax

```
ipv6 dhcp server  
no ipv6 dhcp server
```

Parameters

None

Default

No default value is specified

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#interface eth2  
(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp server
```

ipv6 dhcp server pool

Use this command to create a IPv6 DHCP server pool.

Use the **no** form of this command to delete a IPv6 DHCP server pool.

Command Syntax

```
ipv6 dhcp server pool NAME  
no ipv6 dhcp server pool NAME
```

Parameters

NAME

Name of the pool (maximum 63 alphanumeric characters)

Default

No default value is specified

Command Mode

Configure mode and VRF mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#ipv6 dhcp server pool test-pool  
  
#configure terminal  
(config)#ip vrf vrf1  
(config-vrf)#ipv6 dhcp server pool test-pool
```

ipv6 dhcp server preference

Use this command to make a DHCPv6 server preferred.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable a server preference.

Command Syntax

```
ipv6 dhcp server preference  
no ipv6 dhcp server preference
```

Parameters

None

Default

No default value is specified

Command Mode

Configure mode

VRF mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#ipv6 dhcp server preference  
  
#configure terminal  
(config)#ip vrf vrf1  
(config-vrf)#ipv6 dhcp server preference
```

ipv6 dhcp server rapid-commit

Use this command to enable the DHCP client to obtain configuration parameters from the server through a rapid two message exchange (solicit and reply).

Use the **no** form of this command to disable the IPv6 DHCP server rapid-commit option.

Command Syntax

```
ipv6 dhcp server rapid-commit  
no ipv6 dhcp server rapid-commit
```

Parameters

None

Default

No default value is specified

Command Mode

Configure mode

VRF mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#ipv6 dhcp server rapid-commit  
  
#configure terminal  
(config)#ip vrf vrf1  
(config-vrf)#ipv6 dhcp server rapid-commit
```

log-server

Use this command to specify a log server in the IPv4 DHCP server pool. Multiple log servers can be added to the pool.

Use the **no** form of this command to delete a log server from the IPv4 DHCP server pool.

Command Syntax

```
log-server A.B.C.D
no log-server A.B.C.D
```

Parameters

A.B.C.D

IPv4 log server address

Default

No default value is specified

Command Mode

DHCP configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip dhcp server pool test-pool
(dhcp-config)#log-server 10.12.43.97

#configure terminal
(config)#ip vrf vrf1
(config-vrf)#ip dhcp server pool test-pool
(dhcp-config)#log-server 10.12.43.97
```

network A.B.C.D netmask

Use this command to specify a network and netmask in the IPv4 DHCP server pool.

Use the **no** form of this command to delete the network and netmask from the IPv4 DHCP server pool.

Command Syntax

```
network A.B.C.D netmask A.B.C.D
no network A.B.C.D netmask A.B.C.D
```

Parameters

network A.B.C.D

Network part of the subnet to use to assign IPv4 addresses to hosts

netmask A.B.C.D

Mask part of the subnet to use to assign IPv4 addresses to host

Default

No default value is specified

Command Mode

DHCP configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip dhcp server pool test-pool
(dhcp-config)#network 3.3.3.0 netmask 255.255.255.0

#configure terminal
(config)#ip vrf vrf1
(config-vrf)#ip dhcp server pool test-pool
(dhcp-config)#network 3.3.3.0 netmask 255.255.255.0
```

network X:X::X:X netmask

Use this command to specify a network and netmask in the IPv6 DHCP server pool.

Use the **no** form of this command to delete the network and netmask from the IPv6 DHCP server pool.

Command Syntax

```
network X:X::X:X netmask <1-128>
no network X:X::X:X netmask <1-128>
```

Parameters

network X:X:X:X

Network part of the subnet to use to assign IPv6 addresses to hosts

netmask <1-128>

Mask part of the subnet to use to assign IPv6 addresses to host

Default

No default value is specified

Command Mode

DHCP6 configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ipv6 dhcp server pool ipv6_pool
(dhcp6-config)#network 2001:: netmask 64

#configure terminal
(config)#ip vrf vrf1
(config-vrf)#ipv6 dhcp server pool ipv6_pool
(dhcp6-config)#network 2001:: netmask 64
```

ntp-server A.B.C.D

Use this command to specify an NTP server in the IPv4 DHCP server pool. Multiple NTP servers can be added to the pool.

Use the **no** form of this command to delete an NTP server from the IPv4 DHCP server pool.

Command Syntax

```
ntp-server A.B.C.D
no ntp-server A.B.C.D
```

Parameters

A.B.C.D

NTP IPv4 server address

Default

None

Command Mode

DHCP configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip dhcp server pool test-pool
(dhcp-config)#ntp-server 10.12.43.97

#configure terminal
(config)#ip vrf vrf1
(config-vrf)#ip dhcp server pool test-pool
(dhcp-config)#ntp-server 10.12.43.97
```

ntp-server X:X::X:X

Use this command to specify an NTP server in the IPv6 DHCP server pool. Multiple NTP servers can be added to the pool.

Use the **no** form of this command to delete an NTP server from the IPv6 DHCP server pool.

Command Syntax

```
ntp-server X:X::X:X  
no ntp-server X:X::X:X
```

Parameters

X:X::X:X

NTP IPv6 server address

Default

No default Value is specified

Command Mode

DHCP6 configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#ipv6 dhcp server pool ipv6_pool  
(dhcp6-config)#ntp-server 2001::2  
  
#configure terminal  
(config)#ip vrf vrf1  
(config-vrf)#ipv6 dhcp server pool ipv6_pool  
(dhcp6-config)#ntp-server 2001::2
```

prefix high-range

Use this command to add the DHCPv6 prefix range in the IPv6 DHCP server pool used for prefix delegation.

Use the *no* form of this command to delete the prefix-range from the IPv6 DHCP server pool.

Command Syntax

```
prefix high-range X:X::X:X low-range X:X::X:X netmask <1-128>  
no prefix high-range X:X::X:X low-range X:X::X:X netmask <1-128>
```

Parameters

high-range X:X::X:X

IPv6 prefix high range value

low-range X:X::X:X

IPv6 prefix low range value

netmask <1-128>

Network Mask

Default

None

Command Mode

DHCL6 configure mode and VRF mode

Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#ipv6 dhcp server pool ipv6_pool  
(dhcp6-config)#prefix high-range 3001:db8:1234:: low-range 3001:db8:1c0f:: netmask 48  
  
#configure terminal  
(config)#ip vrf vrf1  
(config-vrf)#ipv6 dhcp server pool ipv6_pool  
(dhcp6-config)#prefix high-range 3001:db8:1234:: low-range 3001:db8:1c0f:: netmask 48
```

routers A.B.C.D

Use this command to specify the routers in the IPv4 DHCP server pool.

Use the **no** form of this command to delete an routers from the IPv4 DHCP server pool.

Command Syntax

```
routers A.B.C.D  
no routers A.B.C.D
```

Parameters

A.B.C.D

NTP IPv4 server address

Default

None

Command Mode

DHCP configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#ip dhcp server pool test-pool  
(dhcp-config)#routers 10.12.43.97  
  
#configure terminal  
(config)#ip vrf vrf1  
(config-vrf)#ip dhcp server pool test--pool  
(dhcp-config)#routers 10.12.43.97
```

temporary address X:X::X:X

Use this command to add an IPv6 temporary address to the IPv6 DHCP server pool.

Use the **no** form of this command to delete an IPv6 temporary address from the IPv6 DHCP server pool.

Command Syntax

```
temporary address X:X::X:X  
no temporary address
```

Parameters

X:X::X:X

IPv6 DHCP Temporary address

Default

None

Command Mode

DHCP6 configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#ipv6 dhcp server pool ipv6_pool  
(dhcp6-config)#temporary address 2001::  
  
#configure terminal  
(config)#ip vrf vrf1  
(config-vrf)#ipv6 dhcp server pool ipv6_pool  
(dhcp6-config)#temporary address 2001::
```

tftp-server

Use this command to specify a TFTP server in the IPv4 DHCP server pool.

Use the **no** form of this command to delete a TFTP server from the IPv4 DHCP server pool.

Command Syntax

```
tftp-server A.B.C.D  
no tftp-server A.B.C.D
```

Parameters

A.B.C.D

TFTP IPv4 server address

Default

No default Value is specified

Command Mode

DHCP configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#ip dhcp server pool test-pool  
(dhcp-config)#tftp-server 10.12.43.97  
  
#configure terminal  
(config)#ip vrf vrf1  
(config-vrf)#ip dhcp server pool test-pool  
(dhcp-config)#tftp-server 10.12.43.97
```

vendor-options

Use this command to specify vendor options in the IPv6 DHCP server pool.

Use the **no** form of this command to delete the vendor options from the IPv6 DHCP server pool.

Command Syntax

```
vendor-options VENDOR-OPTS  
no vendor-options VENDOR-OPTS
```

Parameters

VENDOR-OPTS

Vendor option details

Default

None

Command Mode

DHCP6 configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#ipv6 dhcp server pool ipv6_pool  
(dhcp6-config)#vendor-options 00:00:09:bf:63  
  
#configure terminal  
(config)#ip vrf vrf1  
(config-vrf)#ipv6 dhcp server pool ipv6_pool  
(dhcp6-config)#vendor-options 00:00:09:bf:63
```

| DNS CONFIGURATION

- DNS Configuration 491
 - Overview 491
 - In-band management over Default VRF 491
 - VRF Management Configuration-IPv4 491
 - VRF Management Configuration-IPv6 492
 - User Defined VRF Configuration-IPv4 492
 - User Defined Configuration-IPv6 493

DNS Configuration

Overview

The Domain Name System (DNS) is an Internet service that translates domain names into IP addresses. When a domain name is used, DNS service translates the name into the corresponding IP address. If one DNS server does not know how to translate a particular domain name, it gathers information from other Domain Name Systems to obtain the correct IP address.

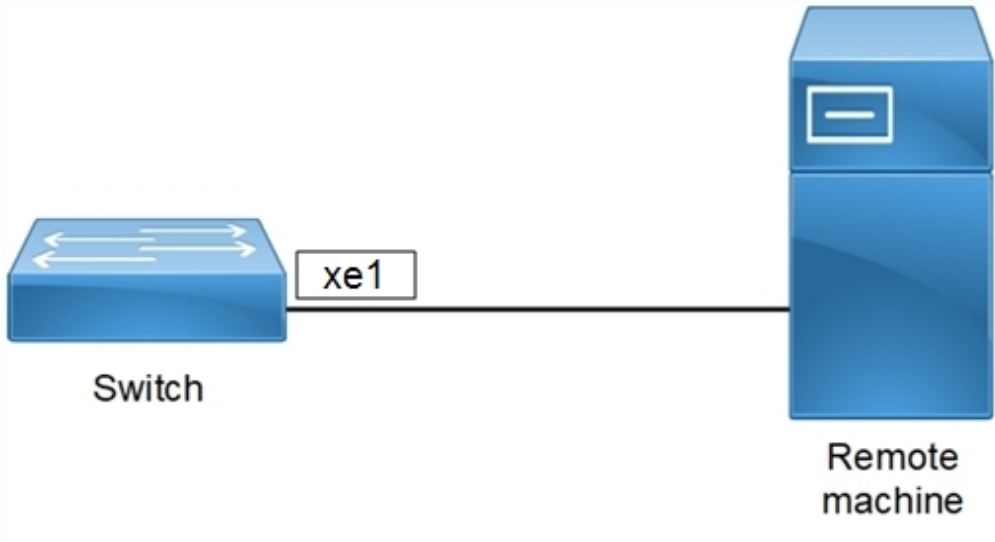
In-band management over Default VRF

OcNOS supports syslog over the default and management VRFs via in-band management interface and OOB management interface, respectively.

By default, syslog runs on the management VRF.

Topology

Figure 30. DNS sample topology



VRF Management Configuration-IPv4

#configure terminal	Enter Configure mode.
(config)#ip name-server vrf management 10.12.17.11	This add a IPv4 Name Server to the DNS.
(config)#ip name-server vrf management 10.1.1.2	This add a IPv4 Name Server to the DNS.
(config)#ip host vrf management BINGO 10.1.1.1	This will add IPv4 host to the DNS
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#exit	Exit configure mode.

Validation

```
#show hosts vrf management
    VRF: default

DNS lookup is disabled
Default domain is empty
DNS domain list is empty

Name Servers      : 10.12.17.11 10.1.1.2
Host                                     Address
----                                     -
BINGO                                     10.1.1.1

* - Values assigned by DHCP Client.
```

VRF Management Configuration-IPv6

#configure terminal	Enter Configure mode.
(config)#ip name-server vrf management 3001::1	This add a IPv6 Name Server to the DNS.
(config)#ip host vrf management bingo 5001::1	This will add IPv6 host to the DNS
(config)#commit	Commit the Candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#exit	Exit configure mode.

Validation

```
OcNOS#show hosts vrf management
    VRF: management

DNS lookup is enabled
Default domain is empty
DNS domain list is empty

Name Servers      : 3001::1
Host                                     Address
----                                     -
bingo                                     5001::1

* - Values assigned by DHCP Client.
OcNOS#
```

User Defined VRF Configuration-IPv4

#configure terminal	Enter Configure mode.
(config)#ip vrf vrf1	Configuring user defined vrf in global.
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration

#configure terminal	Enter Configure mode.
(config)#ip domain-lookup vrf vrf1	This command is to enable DNS for user-defined vrf.
(config)#ip name-server vrf vrf1 10.12.17.11	This add a IPv4 Name Server to the DNS
(config)#ip name-server vrf vrf1 10.1.1.2	This add a IPv4 Name Server to the DNS
(config)#ip host vrf vrf1 BINGO 10.1.1.1	This will add IPv4 host to the DNS
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#exit	Exit configure mode.

Validation

```
#show hosts vrf vrf1
VRF: vrf1
DNS lookup is enabled
  Default domain is empty
  DNS domain list is empty
Name Servers   : 10.12.17.11 10.1.1.2
Host    Address
BINGO   10.1.1.1
* - Values assigned by DHCP Client.
```

User Defined Configuration-IPv6

#configure terminal	Enter Configure mode.
(config)#ip name-server vrf vrf1 3001::1	This add a IPv6 Name Server to the DNS.
(config)#ip host vrf vrf1 bingo 5001::1	This will add IPv6 host to the DNS
(config)#commit	Commit the Candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#exit	Exit configure mode.

Validation

```
OcNOS#show hosts vrf vrf1
VRF: vrf1

  DNS lookup is disabled
  Default domain is empty
  DNS domain list is empty

Name Servers   : 3001::1
Host    Address
----    -
bingo    5001::1
* - Values assigned by DHCP Client.
```

| DNS COMMAND REFERENCE

Domain Name System Commands	495
debug dns client	496
ip domain-list	497
ip domain-lookup	498
ip domain-name	499
ip host	500
ip name-server	501
show hosts	502
show running-config dns	504

Domain Name System Commands

This chapter describes Domain Name System (DNS) commands. DNS translates easily-to-remember domain names into numeric IP addresses needed to locate computer services and devices. By providing a worldwide, distributed keyword-based redirection service, DNS is an essential component of the Internet.

The DNS database is hierarchical. When a client such as a Web browser gives a request that specifies a host name, the DNS resolver on the client first contacts a DNS server to determine the server's IP address. If the DNS server does not contain the needed mapping, it forwards the request to a different DNS server at the next higher level in the hierarchy. After potentially several forwarding and delegation messages are sent within the DNS hierarchy, the IP address for the given host eventually arrives at the resolver, that in turn completes the request over Internet Protocol (IP).



Note: The commands below are supported only on the “management” VRF.

The chapter contains these commands:

debug dns client	496
ip domain-list	497
ip domain-lookup	498
ip domain-name	499
ip host	500
ip name-server	501
show hosts	502
show running-config dns	504

debug dns client

Use this command to display DNS debugging messages.

Use the **no** form of this command to stop displaying DNS debugging messages.

Command Syntax

```
debug dns client
no debug dns client
```

Parameters

None

Default

NoneBy default, disabled.

Command Mode

Execution mode, Privileged execution mode, and Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#debug dns client
```

ip domain-list

Use this command to define a list of default domain names used to complete unqualified host names. Each domain in the list is to be tried in turn.

The **ip domain-list** command is similar to the [ip domain-name \(page 499\)](#) command, except that with the **ip domain-list** command you can define a list of domains, each to be tried in turn.

If there is no domain list, the default domain name specified with the **ip domain-name** command is used. If there is a domain list, the default domain name is not used.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove a domain.

Command Syntax

```
ip domain-list (vrf (NAME|management)) DOMAIN-NAME
no ip domain-list (vrf (NAME|management)) DOMAIN-NAME
```

Parameters

DOMAIN-NAME

Domain string (e.g. company.com)(Max Size 64)

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

Disabled

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Added parameter NAME in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip domain-list mySite.com
```

ip domain-lookup

Use this command to enable DNS host name-to-address translation.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable DNS.

Command Syntax

```
ip domain-lookup (vrf (NAME|management))  
no ip domain-lookup (vrf (NAME|management))
```

Parameters

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Added parameter NAME in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#ip domain-lookup
```

ip domain-name

Use this command to set the default domain name used to complete unqualified host names (names without a dotted-decimal domain name).

The [ip domain-list \(page 497\)](#) command is similar to the **ip domain-name** command, except that with the **ip domain-list** command you can define a list of domains, each to be tried in turn.

If a domain list has been created with [ip domain-list \(page 497\)](#), the default domain name is not used. If there is no domain list, the default domain name is used.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable DNS.

Command Syntax

```
ip domain-name (vrf (NAME|management)) DOMAIN-NAME
no ip domain-name (vrf (NAME|management)) DOMAIN-NAME
```

Parameters

DOMAIN-NAME

Domain string (e.g. company.com)(Max Size 64)

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Added NAME parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip domain-name company.com
```

ip host

Use this command to define static a hostname-to-address mapping in DNS. You can specify one mapping in a command.

Use the **no** form of this command remove a hostname-to-address mapping.



Note: If the command **ip host <hostname> <ip>** is enabled and the hostname is configured for any feature, the old IP associated with the hostname will be used until the feature is disabled and re-enabled, even if the IP associated with the hostname is changed later.

Command Syntax

```
ip host (vrf (NAME|management)) WORD (X:X::X:X | A.B.C.D)
no ip host (vrf (NAME|management)) WORD (X:X::X:X | A.B.C.D)
```

Parameters

WORD

Host name, such as company.com

X:X::X:X

IPv6 address of the host

A.B.C.D

IPv4 address of the host

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Added parameter NAME in OcNOS version 6.5.3

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip host company.com 192.0.2.1
```


ip name-server

Use this command to add a DNS server address that is used to translate hostnames to IP addresses.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove a DNS server address.



Note: If the hostname resolution takes time even after adding proper name-servers, check the list of name-servers added. Non-responsive name-servers take a long time to resolve the hostnames and result in utilities timeout and "Failed to resolve hostname" error. Ensure that the non-reachable/non-DNS name-servers are removed from the configured list.

Command Syntax

```
ip name-server (vrf (NAME|management)) (X:X::X:X | A.B.C.D)
no ip name-server (vrf (NAME|management)) (X:X::X:X | A.B.C.D)
```

Parameters

A.B.C.D

IPv4 address of the host

X:X::X:X

IPv6 address of the host

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Added parameter NAME in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip name-server 123.70.0.23
```

show hosts

Use this command to display the DNS name servers and domain names.

Command Syntax

```
show hosts (vrf (NAME|management|all))
```

Parameters

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Added VRF NAME parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Example

The following is a sample output of this command displaying two name servers: 10.10.0.2 and 10.10.0.88.

```
#show hosts
  VRF: management

DNS lookup is enabled
  Default domain      : .com
  Additional Domain   : .in .ac
  Name Servers        : 10.12.3.23
Host                  Address
----                -
test                  10.12.12.67
test                  10::23

* - Values assigned by DHCP Client.
```

[Table 21](#) explains the output fields.

Table 21. show hosts fields

Entry	Description
VRF: management	DNS configuration of specified VRF.
DNS lookup is enabled	DNS feature enabled or disabled.
Default domain	Default domain name used to complete unqualified host names (names without a dotted decimal domain name).
Additional Domain	A list of default domain names used to complete unqualified host names. Each domain in the list is to be tried in turn.

Table 21. show hosts fields (continued)

Entry	Description
Name Servers	DNS server addresses that are used to translate hostnames to IP addresses.
Host	Static hostname-to-address mappings in DNS.
Test	Static hostname-to-address mappings in DNS.
* - Values assigned by DHCP Client.	Name-server indicates it has been learned dynamically.

show running-config dns

Use this command to show the DNS settings of the running configuration.

Command Syntax

```
show running-config dns (vrf (NAME|management) |)
```

Parameters

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Added VRF NAME parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Example

```
#show running-config dns
ip domain-lookup vrf management
ip domain-name vrf management .com
ip domain-list vrf management .in
ip domain-list vrf management .ac
ip name-server vrf management 10.12.3.23
ip host vrf management test 10.12.12.67 10::23
```

| NTP CONFIGURATION GUIDE

NTP Client Configuration	506
Overview	506
In-band management via Default VRF	506
NTP Modes	506
NTP Client Configuration with IPv4 Address	507
NTP Client Configuration with IPv6 Address	510
NTP Server Configuration	515
Topology	515
Configuration	515
Validation	516
Synchronization of more than one NTP clients with the NTP Master	516
Synchronization with Authentication	520
Synchronization of NTP Server and NTP Clients with NTP ACL	524
Synchronization of NTP Server and NTP Clients with NTP ACL configured as noserve	529
Synchronization of NTP Client with Stratum 2 NTP Master	533

NTP Client Configuration

Overview

NTP modes differ based on how NTP allows communication between systems. NTP communication consists of time requests and control queries. Time requests provide the standard client/server relationship in which a client requests time synchronization from an NTP server. Control queries provide ways for remote systems to get configuration information and reconfigure NTP servers.

In-band management via Default VRF

OcNOS now offers support for NTP over default and management VRFs via in-band management interface & OOB management interface, respectively.

The feature can either be running on the default or management VRF. By default, it runs on the management VRF.

NTP Modes

The following describes the various NTP node types.

Client

An NTP client is configured to let its clock be set and synchronized by an external NTP timeserver. NTP clients can be configured to use multiple servers to set their local time and are able to give preference to the most accurate time sources. They do not, however, provide synchronization services to any other devices.

Server

An NTP server is configured to synchronize NTP clients. Servers can be configured to synchronize any client or only specific clients. NTP servers, however, will accept no synchronization information from their clients and therefore will not let clients update or affect the server's time settings.

Peer

With NTP peers, one NTP-enabled device does not have authority over the other. With the peering model, each device shares its time information with the others, and each device can also provide time synchronization to the others.

Authentication

For additional security, you can configure your NTP servers and clients to use authentication. Routers support MD5 authentication for NTP. To enable a router to do NTP authentication:

1. Enable NTP authentication with the **ntp authenticate** command.
2. Define an NTP authentication key with the **ntp authentication-key vrf** management command. A unique number identifies each NTP key. This number is the first argument to the **ntp authentication-key vrf** management command.

3. Use the `ntp trusted-key vrf management` command to tell the router which keys are valid for authentication. If a key is trusted, the system will be ready to synchronize to a system that uses this key in its NTP packets. The trusted key should already be configured and authenticated.

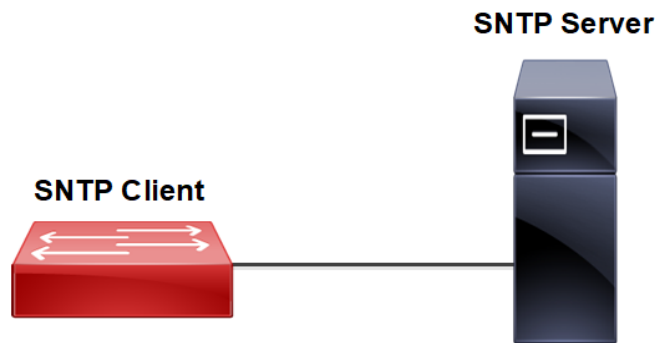
NTP Client Configuration with IPv4 Address

NTP client, user can configure an association with a remote server. In this mode the client clock can synchronize to the remote server

After configuring the NTP servers, wait a few minutes before you verify that clock synchronization is successful. When the clock synchronization has actually happened, there will be an '*' symbol along with the interface while you give the `"show ntp peers"` command.

Topology

Figure 31. SNTP Client and Server



NTP Client for User Management

<code>#configure terminal</code>	Enter Configure mode.
<code>(config)#feature ntp vrf management</code>	Configure feature on default or management VRF. By default this feature runs on management VRF.
<code>(config)#ntp enable vrf management</code>	This feature enables ntp. This will be enabled in default.
<code>(config)#ntp server 10.1.1.1 vrf management</code>	Configure ntp server ip address.
<code>(config)#commit</code>	Commit the configuration
<code>(config)#exit</code>	Exit from the Configure Mode.

Validation

```

#show ntp peers
-----
Peer IP Address Serv/Peer
-----
10.1.1.1 Server (configured)

#show ntp peer-status
Total peers : 1
* - selected for sync, + - peer mode(active),
- - peer mode(passive), = - polled in client mode
  remote      refid      st t when poll reach  delay  offset  jitter
  
```

```
=====
*10.1.1.1          LOCAL(0)          7 u   14   32   37   0.194   -4.870   3.314
```

NTP Client for User Defined VRF

#configure terminal	Enter Configure mode.
(config)#feature ntp vrf vrf1	Configure feature on default or management VRF. By default this feature runs on management VRF.
(config)#ntp enable vrf vrf1	This feature enables ntp. This will be enabled in default.
(config)ntp server 192.168.2.2 vrf vrf1	Configure ntp server ip address.
(config)#commit	Commit the configuration
(config)#exit	Exit from the Configure Mode.

Validation

```
#show ntp peers
-----
Peer IP Address Serv/Peer
-----
10.1.1.1 Server (configured)

#show ntp peer-status
Total peers : 1
* - selected for sync, + - peer mode(active),
- - peer mode(passive), = - polled in client mode
      remote      refid      st t when poll reach   delay   offset  jitter
-----
*10.1.1.1          LOCAL(0)          7 u   14   32   37   0.194   -4.870   3.314
```

Maxpoll and Minpoll Configuration

The maximum poll interval are specified in defaults to 6 (64 seconds), but can be increased by the **maxpoll** option to an upper limit of 16 (18.2 hours). The minimum poll interval defaults to 4 (16 seconds), and this is also the minimum value of the **minpoll** option.

The client will retry between **minpoll** and **maxpoll** range configured for synchronization with the server.

Management VRF for Client

#configure terminal	Enter Configure mode.
(config)#feature ntp vrf management	Configure feature on default or management VRF. By default this feature runs on management VRF.
(config)#ntp server 10.1.1.1 maxpoll 7 minpoll 5 vrf management	Configure minpoll and maxpoll range for ntp server.
(config)#commit	Commit the configuration
(config)#exit	Exit from the Configure Mode.

Validation

```
#show ntp peers
-----
Peer IP Address Serv/Peer
```



```

-----
10.1.1.1 Server (configured)

#show ntp peer-status
Total peers : 1
* - selected for sync, + - peer mode(active),
- - peer mode(passive), = - polled in client mode
      remote      refid      st t when poll reach  delay  offset  jitter
=====
*10.1.1.1      LOCAL(0)      7 u  14  32  37   0.194  -4.870  3.314

```

User Defined VRF for Client

#configure terminal	Enter Configure mode.
(config)#feature ntp vrf vrf1	Configure feature on default or management VRF. By default this feature runs on management VRF.
(config)#ntp server 192.168.2.2 maxpoll 7 minpoll 5 vrf vrf1	Configure minpoll and maxpoll range for ntp server.
(config)#commit	Commit the configuration
(config)#exit	Exit from the Configure Mode.

Validation

```

#show ntp peers
-----
Peer IP Address Serv/Peer
-----
10.1.1.1 Server (configured)

#show ntp peer-status
Total peers : 1
* - selected for sync, + - peer mode(active),
- - peer mode(passive), = - polled in client mode
      remote      refid      st t when poll reach  delay  offset  jitter
=====
*10.1.1.1      LOCAL(0)      7 u  14  32  37   0.194  -4.870  3.314  3.314

```

NTP Authentication

When you enable NTP authentication, the device synchronizes to a time source only if the source carries the authentication keys specified with the source by key identifier. The device drops any packets that fail the authentication check, and prevents them from updating the local clock.

Client

#configure terminal	Enter Configure mode.
(config)#feature ntp vrf vrf1	Enable feature on default or management VRF. By default this feature runs on management VRF..
(config)#ntp server 192.168.2.2 vrf vrf1	Configure ntp server ip address.
(config)#ntp authenticate vrf vrf1	Enable NTP Authenticate. NTP authentication is disabled by default.
(config)#ntp authentication-key 1 md5 cisco vrf vrf1	Configure ntp authentication key along with md5 value.

(config)#ntp request-key 1 vrf vrf1	Configure request-key
(config)#ntp trusted-key 1 vrf vrf1	Configure trusted key <1-65535>
(config)#commit	Commit the configuration
(config)#exit	Exit from the Configure Mode.

Validation

```
#show ntp authentication-status
Authentication enabled

#show ntp authentication-keys
-----
Auth Key      MD5 String
-----
1234          SWWX

#show ntp trusted-keys
Trusted Keys:
1234
```

NTP Client Configuration with IPv6 Address

NTP client, user can configure an association with a remote server. In this mode the client clock can synchronize to the remote server.

Topology

Figure 32. NTP Client topology



Configuration of VRF Management

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode
(config)#feature ntp vrf management	Configure feature on default or management VRF. By default this feature runs on management VRF.
(config)# ntp enable vrf management	This feature enables NTP. This will be enabled in default.

(config)#ntp server 2001::1 vrf management	Configure NTP server IP address.
(config)#commit	Commit the configuration
(config)#exit	Exit from the Configure Mode.

Validation

```
#show ntp peers
=====
Peer IP Address Serv/Peer
=====
2001::1 Server (configured)
#show ntp peer-status
Total peers : 1
* - selected for sync, + - peer mode(active),
- - peer mode(passive), = - polled in client mode
Remote  refid      st when                poll reach delay  offset      jitter
=====
*2001::1      LOCAL(0) 7 u   14 32 37      0.194      -4.870      3.314
```

Configuration of User Defined VRF

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode
(config)#feature ntp vrf vrf1	Configure feature on default or management VRF. By default this feature runs on management VRF.
(config)# ntp enable vrf vrf1	This feature enables NTP. This will be enabled in default.
(config)#ntp server 2001::1 vrf vrf1	Configure NTP server IP address.
(config)#commit	Commit the configuration
(config)#exit	Exit from the Configure Mode.

Validation

```
#show ntp peers
=====
Peer IP Address Serv/Peer
=====
2001::1 Server (configured)
#show ntp peer-status
Total peers : 1
* - selected for sync, + - peer mode(active),
- - peer mode(passive), = - polled in client mode
Remote  refid      st when                poll reach delay  offset      jitter
=====
*2001::1      LOCAL(0) 7 u   14 32 37      0.194      -4.870      3.314
```

Maxpoll and Minpoll Configuration

The maximum poll interval are specified in defaults to 6 (64 seconds), but can be increased by the maxpoll option to an upper limit of 16 (18.2 hours). The minimum poll interval defaults to 4 (16 seconds), and this is also the minimum value of the minpoll option. The client will retry between minpoll and maxpoll range configured for synchronization with the server.

VRF Management for Client

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode
(config)#feature ntp vrf management	Configure feature on default or management VRF. By default this feature runs on management VRF
(config)#ntp server 2001::1 maxpoll 7 minpoll 5 vrf management	Configure minpoll and maxpoll range for NTP server
(config)#commit	Commit the configuration
(config)#exit	Exit from the Configure Mode

Validation

```
#show ntp peers
=====
Peer IP Address Serv/Peer
=====
2001::1 Server (configured)
#show ntp peer-status
Total peers : 1
* - selected for sync, + - peer mode(active),
- - peer mode(passive), = - polled in client mode
Remote  refid      st when poll reach delay  offset      jitter
=====
*2001::1  LOCAL(0)  7  u   14  32  37   0.194      -4.870      3.314
```

User Defined VRF for Client

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode
(config)#feature ntp vrf vrf1	Configure feature on default or management VRF. By default this feature runs on management VRF
(config)#ntp server 2001::1 maxpoll 7 minpoll 5 vrf vrf1	Configure minpoll and maxpoll range for NTP server
(config)#commit	Commit the configuration
(config)#exit	Exit from the Configure Mode

Validation

```
#show ntp peers
=====
Peer IP Address Serv/Peer
=====
2001::1 Server (configured)
#show ntp peer-status
Total peers : 1
* - selected for sync, + - peer mode(active),
- - peer mode(passive), = - polled in client mode
Remote  refid      st when poll reach delay  offset      jitter
=====
*2001::1  LOCAL(0)  7  u   14  32  37   0.194      -4.870      3.314      3.314
```

NTP Authentication

When you enable NTP authentication, the device synchronizes to a time source only if the source carries the authentication keys specified with the source by key identifier. The device drops any packets that fail the

authentication check, and prevents them from updating the local clock.

VRF Management for Client

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode
(config)#feature ntp vrf management	Enable feature on default or management VRF. By default this feature runs on management VRF..
(config)#ntp server 2001::1 vrf management	Configure NTP server IP address.
(config)#ntp authenticate vrf management	Enable NTP Authenticate. NTP authentication is disabled by default.
(config)#ntp authentication-key 1234 md5 text vrf management	Configure NTP authentication key along with MD5 value.
(config)#ntp trusted-key 1234 vrf management	Configure trusted key
(config)#commit	Commit the configuration
(config)#exit	Exit from the Configure Mode.

Validation

```
#show ntp authentication-status
Authentication enabled

#show ntp authentication-keys
----- Auth Key   MD5 String -----
                1234       SWWX

#show ntp trusted-keys
Trusted Keys: 1234
```

User Defined VRF for Client

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode
(config)#feature ntp vrf vrf1	Enable feature on default or management VRF. By default this feature runs on management VRF..
(config)#ntp server 2001::1 vrf vrf1	Configure NTP server IP address.
(config)#ntp authenticate vrf vrf1	Enable NTP Authenticate. NTP authentication is disabled by default.
(config)#ntp authentication-key 1 md5 cisco vrf vrf1	Configure NTP authentication key along with MD5 value.
config)#ntp request-key 1 vrf vrf1	Configure request key.
(config)#ntp trusted-key 1 vrf vrf1	Configure trusted key
(config)#commit	Commit the configuration
(config)#exit	Exit from the Configure Mode.

Validation

```
#show ntp authentication-status
Authentication enabled

#show ntp authentication-keys
```

```
----- Auth Key MD5 String -----  
1234 SWWX  
  
#show ntp trusted-keys  
Trusted Keys: 1234
```

NTP Server Configuration

The Network Time Protocol (NTP) synchronizes the time of day among a set of distributed time servers and clients so that you can correlate events when you receive system logs and other time-specific events from multiple network de-vices. NTP uses the User Datagram Protocol (UDP) as its transport protocol. All NTP communications use Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).

An NTP server usually receives its time from an authoritative time source, such as a radio clock or an atomic clock attached to a time server, and then distributes this time across the network.

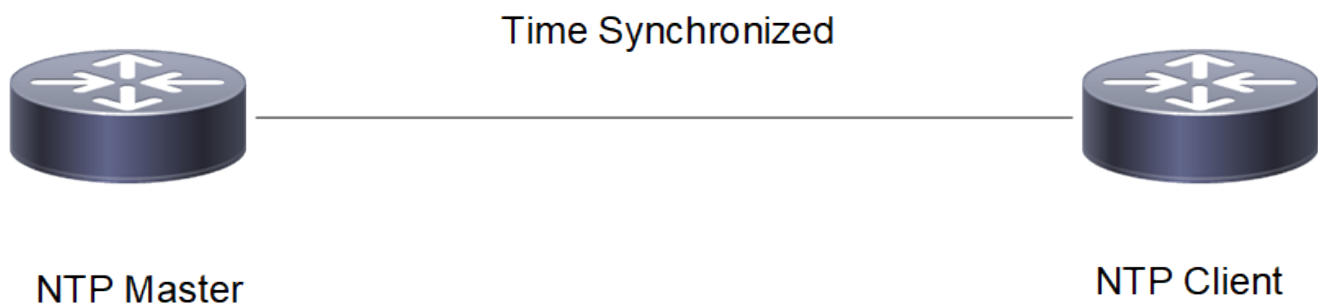
The NTP Server and Client functionality explained above will be supported in OcNOS. NTP Access restrictions can be configured to allow Client devices to access NTP Server.

Topology

The procedures in this section use the topology as mentioned below :

Setup consists of two nodes. One node acting as NTP Master and the other node acting as NTP Client.

Figure 33. Synchronization of NTP Master and NTP Client



Configuration

NTP Master

<code>#configure terminal</code>	Enter configure mode.
<code>(config)#feature ntp vrf management</code>	Enable feature NTP.
<code>(config)#ntp enable vrf management</code>	Enable NTP.
<code>(config)#ntp master vrf management</code>	Configure the node as NTP master.
<code>(config)#ntp master stratum 1 vrf management</code>	Configure the NTP stratum level as 1 indicating that it is using local clock.
<code>(config)#ntp allow 10.12.20.6 vrf management</code>	Configure NTP client address in the NTP allow list.
<code>(config)#commit</code>	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.
<code>(config)#exit</code>	Exit configure mode.

NTP Client

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#feature ntp vrf management	Enable feature NTP.
(config)#ntp enable vrf management	Enable NTP.
(config)#ntp server 10.12.20.5 vrf management	Configure NTP server address for the sync to happen.
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.
(config)#exit	Exit Configure mode.

Validation

Check the local clock synchronization in the NTP Master as mentioned below:

```
VTEP1#show ntp peer-status
      remote          refid      st t when poll reach  delay  offset  jitter
=====
*127.127.1.0      .LOCL.             1 1  59  64  377   0.000   0.000   0.000
```

Check the ntp client synchronization status as mentioned below:

```
#show ntp peer-status
Total peers : 1
* - selected for sync, + - peer mode(active),
- - peer mode(passive), = - polled in client mode,
x - source false ticker
      remote          refid      st t when poll reach  delay  offset  jitter
=====
*10.12.20.5      LOCAL(0)           2 u   4  16  377   0.137  -0.030   0.004
```

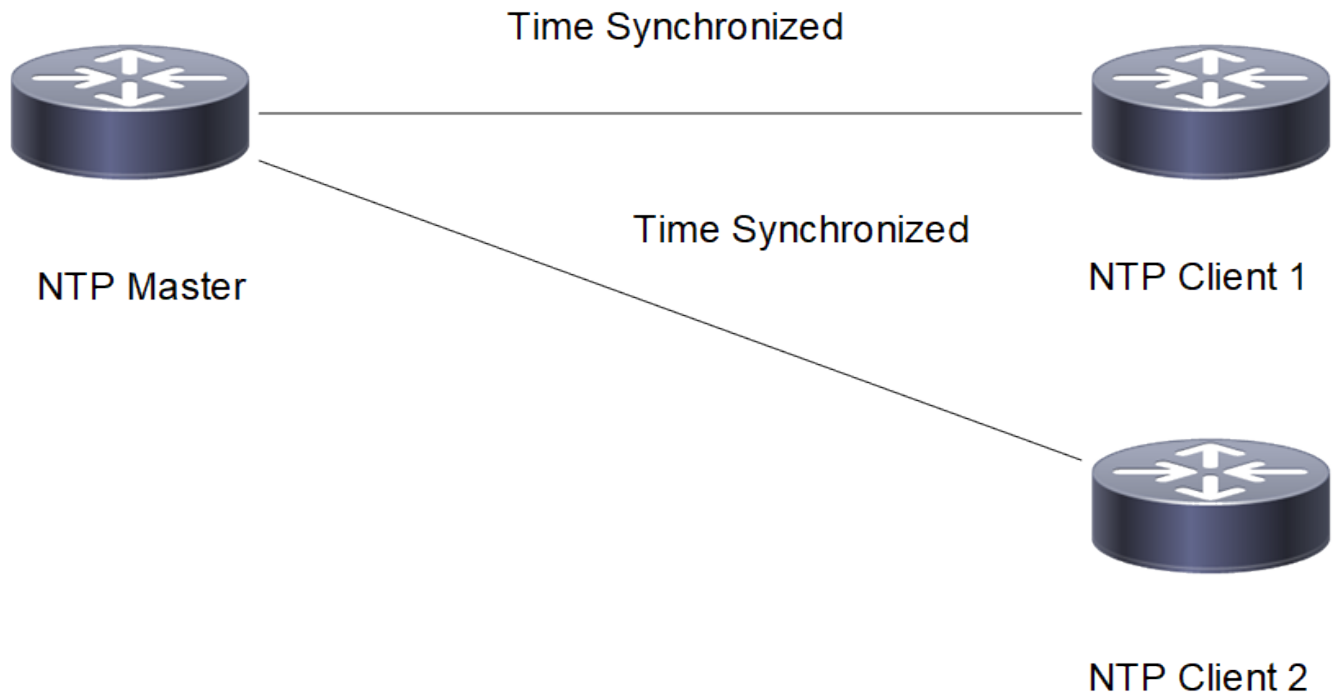
Synchronization of more than one NTP clients with the NTP Master

In the below section, check the Synchronization of more than one NTP clients with the NTP Master using Subnet definition on the NTP Master.

Topology

The procedures in this section use the topology as mentioned below:

Setup consists of three nodes. One node acting as NTP Master and the other two nodes acting as NTP Clients.

Figure 34. Synchronization of more than one NTP clients with NTP Master using subnet definition

VRF Management Configuration

NTP Master

<code>#configure terminal</code>	Enter configure mode
<code>(config)# feature ntp vrf management</code>	Enable feature ntp
<code>(config)# ntp enable vrf management</code>	Enable ntp
<code>(config)# ntp master vrf management</code>	Configure the node as NTP master
<code>(config)# ntp master stratum 1 vrf management</code>	Configure the ntp stratum level as 1 indicating that it is using local clock
<code>(config)# ntp allow 10.12.20.6 mask 255.255.255.0 vrf management</code>	Configure the mask in the ntp allow list
<code>(config)#commit</code>	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
<code>(config)# exit</code>	Exit configure mode

NTP Client1

<code>#configure terminal</code>	Enter configure mode.
<code>(config)# feature ntp vrf management</code>	Enable feature ntp.
<code>(config)# ntp enable vrf management</code>	Enable ntp
<code>(config)# ntp server 10.12.20.5 vrf management</code>	Configure ntp server address for the sync to happen

(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)# exit	Exit Configure mode

NTP Client2

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)# feature ntp vrf management	Enable feature ntp.
(config)# ntp enable vrf management	Enable ntp
(config)# ntp server 10.12.20.5 vrf management	Configure ntp server address for the sync to happen
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)# exit	Exit Configure mode

Validation

Check the local clock synchronization in the NTP Master as mentioned below:

```
VTEP1#show ntp peer-status
      remote      refid      st t when poll reach  delay  offset  jitter
=====
*127.127.1.0      .LOCL.           1 l  59  64  377   0.000   0.000   0.000
```

Check the ntp client1 synchronization status as mentioned below :

```
#show ntp peer-status
Total peers : 1
* - selected for sync, + - peer mode(active),
- - peer mode(passive), = - polled in client mode,
x - source false ticker
      remote      refid      st t when poll reach  delay  offset  jitter
=====
*10.12.20.5      LOCAL(0)         2 u   8  32  377   0.153  -0.053   0.020
```

Check the ntp client2 synchronization status as mentioned below:

```
VTEP2#show ntp peer-status
Total peers : 1
* - selected for sync, + - peer mode(active),
- - peer mode(passive), = - polled in client mode,
x - source false ticker
      remote      refid      st t when poll reach  delay  offset  jitter
=====
*10.12.20.5      LOCAL(0)         2 u  14  16  377   0.150  -0.686   0.034
```

User Defined VRF Configuration

NTP Master

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode
(config)# feature ntp vrf vrf1	Enable feature ntp
(config)# ntp enable vrf vrf1	Enable ntp
(config)# ntp master vrf vrf1	Configure the node as NTP master
(config)# ntp master stratum 1 vrf vrf1	Configure the ntp stratum level as 1 indicating that it

	is using local clock
(config)# ntp allow 192.168.2.0 mask 255.255.255.0 vrf vrf1	Configure the mask in the ntp allow list for ipv4
(config)# ntp allow 2001:: mask 64 vrf vrf1	Configure the mask in the ntp allow list for ipv6
(config)# ntp allow 5001:: mask 64 vrf vrf1	Configure the mask in the ntp allow list for ipv6
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)# exit	Exit configure mode

NTP Client1

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)# feature ntp vrf vrf1	Enable feature ntp.
(config)# ntp enable vrf vrf1	Enable ntp
(config)# ntp server 192.168.3.2 vrf vrf1	Configure ipv4 ntp server address for the sync to happen
(config)# ntp server 2001::2 vrf vrf1	Configure ipv6 ntp server address for the sync to happen
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)# exit	Exit Configure mode

NTP Client2

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)# feature ntp vrf vrf1	Enable feature ntp.
(config)# ntp enable vrf vrf1	Enable ntp
(config)# ntp server 192.168.2.2 vrf vrf1	Configure ipv4 ntp server address for the sync to happen
(config)# ntp server 5001::2 vrf vrf1	Configure ipv6 ntp server address for the sync to happen
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)# exit	Exit Configure mode

Validation

Check the local clock synchronization in the NTP Master as mentioned below:

```
ntpmaster#show ntp peer-status
remote      refid      st t when poll reach  delay  offset  jitter
=====
*127.127.1.0 .LOCL.          1 1  46  64  377   0.000   0.000   0.000
```

Check the ntp client1 synchronization status as mentioned below:

```

ntpclient-7012#show ntp peer-status
Total peers : 2
* - selected for sync, + - peer mode(active),
- - peer mode(passive), = - polled in client mode,
x - source false ticker
  remote          refid          st t when poll reach  delay  offset  jitter
=====
*192.168.2.2      LOCAL(0)          2 u  54  64  377   0.410   0.088   0.026
+2001::2         LOCAL(0)          2 u  54  64  377   0.453   0.019   0.206

```

Check the ntp client2 synchronization status as mentioned below:

```

ntpclient-7025#show ntp peer-status
Total peers : 2
* - selected for sync, + - peer mode(active),qw
- - peer mode(passive), = - polled in client mode,
x - source false ticker
  remote          refid          st t when poll reach  delay  offset  jitter
=====
*192.168.3.2      LOCAL(0)          2 u  30  64  377   0.476  -0.021   0.033
+5001::2         LOCAL(0)          2 u  34  64  377   0.451  -0.060   0.040

```

Synchronization with Authentication

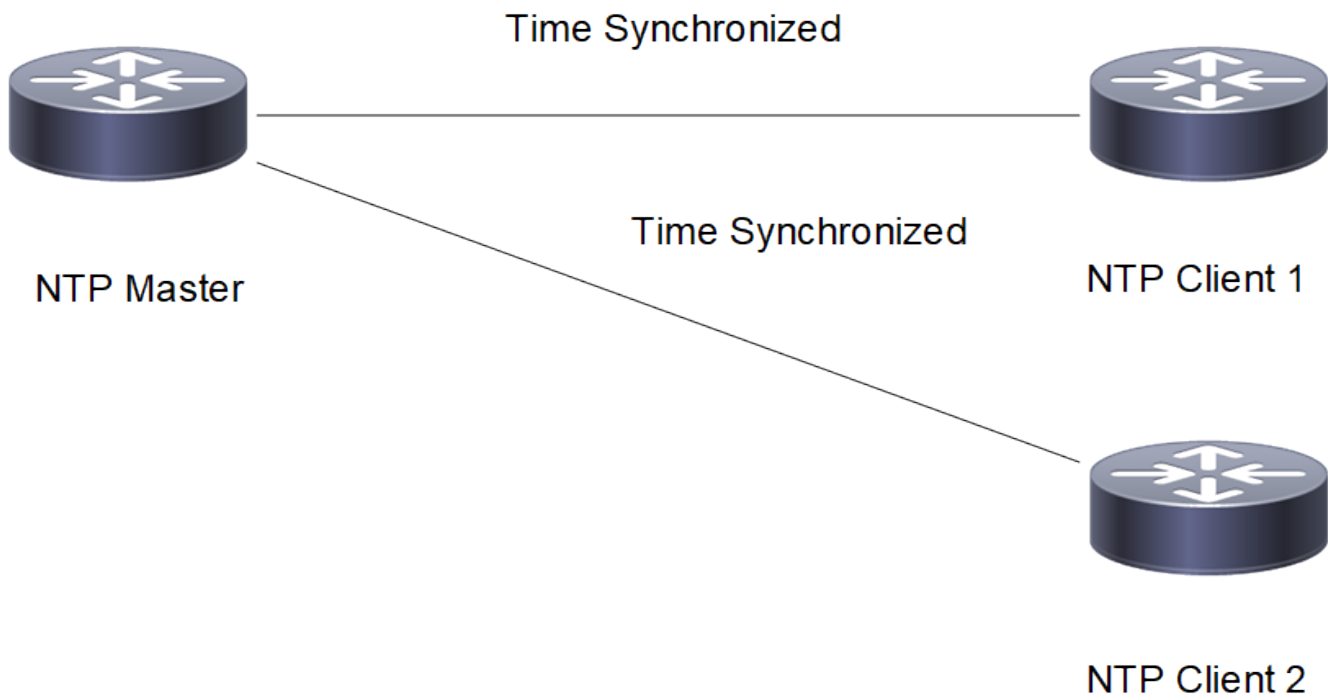
In the below section, check the synchronization of NTP Master and NTP Client with Authentication.

Topology

The procedures in this section use the topology as mentioned below:

Setup consists of three nodes. One node acting as NTP Master and the other two nodes acting as NTP Clients.

Figure 35. Synchronization of NTP Master and NTP Clients using authentication



VRF Management Configuration

NTP Master

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode
(config)# feature ntp vrf management	Enable feature ntp
(config)# ntp enable vrf management	Enable ntp
(config)# ntp master vrf management	Configure the node as NTP master
(config)# ntp master stratum 1 vrf management	Configure the ntp stratum level as 1 indicating that it is using local clock
(config)# ntp authenticate vrf management	Configure ntp server for authentication
(config)# ntp authentication-key 65 md5 test123 vrf management	Configure ntp authentication key with password
(config)# ntp trusted-key 65 vrf management	Configure ntp trusted key
(config)# ntp allow 10.12.20.6 mask 255.255.255.0 vrf management	Configure the mask in the ntp allow list
(config)#commit	Commit the configuration
(config)# exit	Exit configure mode

NTP Client1

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)# feature ntp vrf management	Enable feature ntp.
(config)# ntp enable vrf management	Enable ntp
(config)# ntp authenticate vrf management	Configure ntp client for authentication
(config)# ntp authentication-key 65 md5 test123 vrf management	Configure ntp authentication key with password
(config)# ntp trusted-key 65 vrf management	Configure ntp trusted key
(config)# ntp server 10.12.20.5 key 65 vrf management	Configure ntp server address for the sync to happen with authentication key
(config)#commit	Commit the configuration
(config)# exit	Exit Configure mode

NTP Client2

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)# feature ntp vrf management	Enable feature ntp.
(config)# ntp enable vrf management	Enable ntp
(config)# ntp authenticate vrf management	Configure ntp client for authentication
(config)# ntp authentication-key 65 md5 test123 vrf management	Configure ntp authentication key with password
(config)# ntp trusted-key 65 vrf management	Configure ntp trusted key

(config)# ntp server 10.12.20.5 key 65 vrf management	Configure ntp server address for the sync to happen with authentication key
(config)#commit	Commit the configuration
(config)# exit	Exit Configure mode

Validation

Check the local clock synchronization in the NTP Master as mentioned below:

```
VTEP1#show ntp peer-status
      remote          refid          st t when poll reach  delay  offset  jitter
=====
*127.127.1.0      .LOCL.              1 l  64  64  377    0.000    0.000    0.000
Check the ntp client1 synchronization status as mentioned below:
#show ntp peer-status
Total peers : 1
* - selected for sync, + - peer mode(active),
- - peer mode(passive), = - polled in client mode,
x - source false ticker
      remote          refid          st t when poll reach  delay  offset  jitter
=====
*10.12.20.5      LOCAL(0)            2 u  12  64  377    0.185    0.002    0.006

Check the ntp client2 synchronization status as mentioned below :
VTEP2#show ntp peer-status
Total peers : 1
* - selected for sync, + - peer mode(active),
- - peer mode(passive), = - polled in client mode,
x - source false ticker
      remote          refid          st t when poll reach  delay  offset  jitter
=====
*10.12.20.5      LOCAL(0)            2 u  16  32  377    0.175   -0.360    0.226
```

User Defined VRF Configuration

NTP Master

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode
(config)# feature ntp vrf vrf1	Enable feature ntp
(config)# ntp enable vrf vrf1	Enable ntp
(config)# ntp master vrf vrf1	Configure the node as NTP master
(config)# ntp master stratum 1 vrf vrf1	Configure the ntp stratum level as 1 indicating that it is using local clock
(config)# ntp authenticate vrf vrf1	Configure ntp server for authentication
(config)# ntp authentication-key 1 md5 cisco 7 vrf vrf1	Configure ntp authentication key with password
(config)# ntp trusted-key 1 vrf vrf1	Configure ntp trusted key
(config)# ntp request-key 1 vrf vrf1	Configure request key
(config)# ntp allow 192.168.2.0 mask 255.255.255.0 vrf vrf1	Configure the mask in the ntp allow list for ipv4
(config)# ntp allow 2001:: mask 64 vrf vrf1	Configure the mask in the ntp a6llow list for ipv6
(config)# ntp allow 192.168.3.0 mask 255.255.255.0	Configure the mask in the ntp allow list for ipv4

vrf vrf1	
(config)# ntp allow 5001:: mask 64 vrf vrf1	Configure the mask in the ntp allow list for ipv6
(config)#commit	Commit the configuration
(config)# exit	Exit configure mode

NTP Client1

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)# feature ntp vrf vrf1	Enable feature ntp.
(config)# ntp enable vrf vrf1	Enable ntp
(config)# ntp authenticate vrf vrf1	Configure ntp client for authentication
(config)# ntp authentication-key 1 md5 cisco vrf vrf1	Configure ntp authentication key with password
(config)# ntp request-key 1 vrf vrf1	Configure ntp trusted key
(config)# ntp trusted-key 1 vrf vrf1	Configure ntp trusted key
(config)# ntp server 192.168.2.2 key 1 vrf vrf1	Configure ntp server address for the sync to happen with authentication key
(config)#commit	Commit the configuration
(config)# exit	Exit Configure mode

NTP Client2

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)# feature ntp vrf vrf1	Enable feature ntp.
(config)# ntp enable vrf vrf1	Enable ntp
(config)# ntp authenticate vrf vrf1	Configure ntp client for authentication
(config)# ntp authentication-key 1 md5 cisco vrf vrf1	Configure ntp authentication key with password
(config)# ntp request-key 1 vrf vrf1	Configure ntp trusted key
(config)# ntp trusted-key 1 vrf vrf1	Configure ntp trusted key
(config)# ntp server 192.168.3.2 key 1 vrf vrf1	Configure ntp server address for the sync to happen with authentication key
(config)#commit	Commit the configuration

Validation

Check the local clock synchronization in the NTP Master as mentioned below:

```
VTEP1#show ntp peer-status
  remote      refid      st t when poll reach    delay    offset  jitter
=====
*127.127.1.0  .LOCL.             1 1  50  64  377    0.000    0.000    0.000
```

Check the ntp client1 synchronization status as mentioned below:

```
#show ntp peer-status
```

```

Total peers : 2
* - selected for sync, + - peer mode(active),
- - peer mode(passive), = - polled in client mode,
x - source false ticker
  remote          refid          st t when poll reach  delay  offset  jitter
=====
*192.168.2.2      LOCAL(0)          2 u  43  64  377   0.407  -0.018  0.034
+2001::2          LOCAL(0)          2 u  22  64  377   0.432  -0.031  0.063

```

Check the ntp client2 synchronization status as mentioned below

```

#show ntp peer-status
Total peers : 2
* - selected for sync, + - peer mode(active),
- - peer mode(passive), = - polled in client mode,
x - source false ticker
  remote          refid          st t when poll reach  delay  offset  jitter
=====
*192.168.2.2      LOCAL(0)          2 u  43  64  377   0.407  -0.018  0.034
+2001::2          LOCAL(0)          2 u  22  64  377   0.432  -0.031  0.063

```

Synchronization of NTP Server and NTP Clients with NTP ACL

The command **nomodify ntp acl** signifies NTP Clients must be denied ntpq(1) and ntpdc(1) queries which attempt to modify the state of the server (i.e., run time reconfiguration). Queries which return information shall be permitted.

The command **noquery ntp acl** signifies Deny ntpq(1) and ntpdc(1) queries by NTP Clients. But Time service shall not be affected.

The command **nopeer ntp acl** signifies NTP Clients shall be denied access if unauthenticated packets which would result in mobilizing a new association is sent.

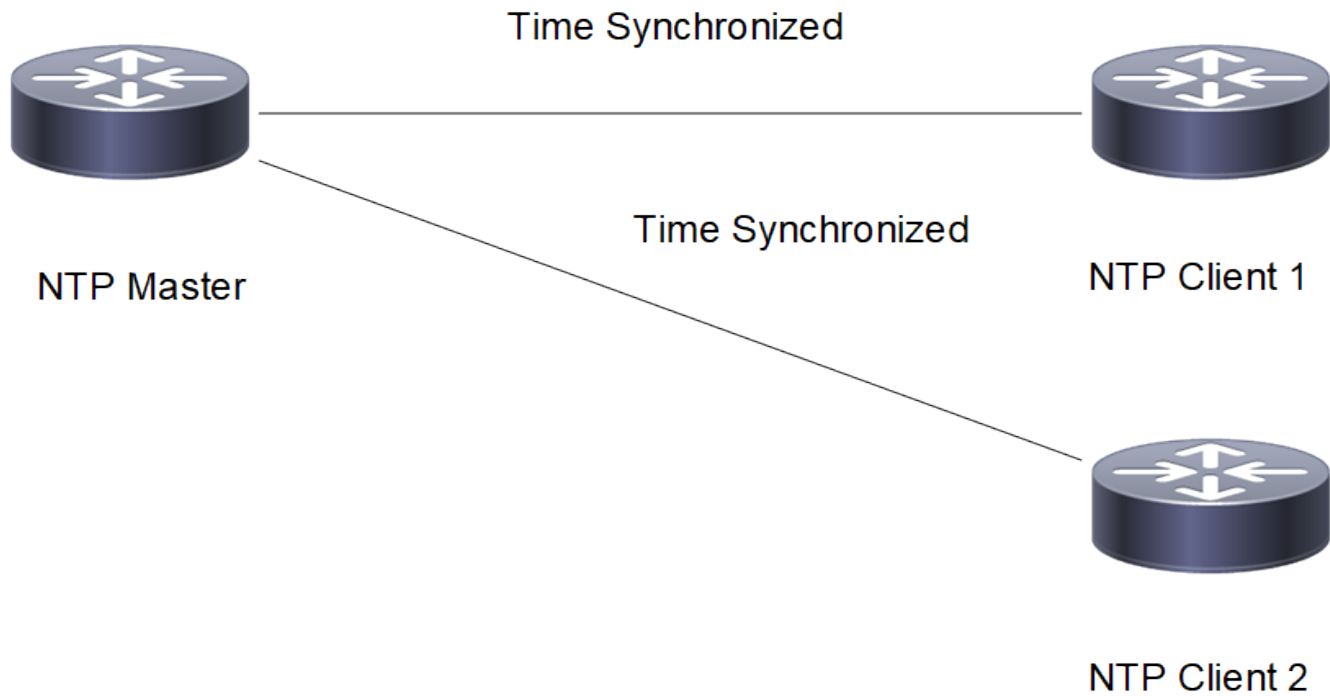
The command **notrap ntp acl** signifies NTP Clients shall be declined to provide mode 6 control message trap service to matching hosts. The trap service is a sub-system of the ntpq(1) control message protocol which is intended for use by remote event logging programs.

The command **KoD ntp acl** signifies When an access violation happens by NTP Clients, the server must send the KoD (kiss-o'-death) packets. KoD packets are rate limited to no more than one per second. If another KoD packet occurs within one second after the last one, the packet is dropped.

Topology

The procedures in this section use the topology as mentioned below:

Setup consists of three nodes. One node acting as NTP Master and the other two nodes acting as NTP Clients.

Figure 36. Synchronization of NTP Master and NTP Clients with NTP ACL

VRF Management Configuration

NTP Master

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode
(config)# feature ntp vrf management	Enable feature ntp
(config)# ntp enable vrf management	Enable ntp
(config)# ntp master vrf management	Configure the node as NTP master
(config)# ntp master stratum 1 vrf management	Configure the ntp stratum level as 1 indicating that it is using local clock
(config)# ntp authenticate vrf management	Configure ntp server for authentication
(config)# ntp authentication-key 65 md5 test123 vrf management	Configure ntp authentication key with password
(config)# ntp trusted-key 65 vrf management	Configure ntp trusted key
(config)# ntp allow 10.12.20.6 mask 255.255.255.0 nomodify vrf management	Configure the ntp acl nomodify in the ntp allow list
(config)# ntp allow 10.12.20.6 mask 255.255.255.0 noquery vrf management	Configure the ntp acl noquery in the ntp allow list
(config)# ntp allow 10.12.20.6 mask 255.255.255.0 nopeer vrf management	Configure the ntp acl nopeer in the ntp allow list
(config)# ntp allow 10.12.20.6 mask 255.255.255.0 notrap vrf management	Configure the ntp acl notrap in the ntp allow list
(config)# ntp allow 10.12.20.6 mask 255.255.255.0 kod vrf management	Configure the ntp acl KoD in the ntp allow list

(config)#commit	Commit the configuration
(config)# exit	Exit configure mode

NTP Client1

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)# feature ntp vrf management	Enable feature ntp.
(config)# ntp enable vrf management	Enable ntp
(config)# ntp authenticate vrf management	Configure ntp client for authentication
(config)# ntp authentication-key 65 md5 test123 vrf management	Configure ntp authentication key with password
(config)# ntp trusted-key 65 vrf management	Configure ntp trusted key
(config)# ntp server 10.12.20.5 key 65 vrf management	Configure ntp server address for the sync to happen with authentication key
(config)#commit	Commit the configuration
(config)# exit	Exit Configure mode

NTP Client2

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)# feature ntp vrf management	Enable feature ntp.
(config)# ntp enable vrf management	Enable ntp
(config)# ntp authenticate vrf management	Configure ntp client for authentication
(config)# ntp authentication-key 65 md5 test123 vrf management	Configure ntp authentication key with password
(config)# ntp trusted-key 65 vrf management	Configure ntp trusted key
(config)# ntp server 10.12.20.5 key 65 vrf management	Configure ntp server address for the sync to happen with authentication key
(config)#commit	Commit the configuration
(config)# exit	Exit Configure mode

Validation

Check the local clock synchronization in the NTP Master as mentioned below:



Note: Normal Time synchronization is not affected.

```
VTEP1#show ntp peer-status
      remote      refid      st t when poll reach  delay  offset  jitter
=====
*127.127.1.0      .LOCL.          1 1  40  64  377   0.000   0.000   0.000
VTEP1#
```

Check the ntp client1 synchronization status as mentioned below:

```
#show ntp peer-status
Total peers : 1
* - selected for sync, + - peer mode(active),
- - peer mode(passive), = - polled in client mode,
x - source false ticker
  remote          refid          st t when poll reach  delay  offset  jitter
=====
*10.12.20.5      LOCAL(0)          2 u  13  16  377   0.180   0.019   0.013
```

Check the ntp client2 synchronization status as mentioned below:

```
VTEP2#show ntp peer-status
Total peers : 1
* - selected for sync, + - peer mode(active),
- - peer mode(passive), = - polled in client mode,
x - source false ticker
  remote          refid          st t when poll reach  delay  offset  jitter
=====
*10.12.20.5      LOCAL(0)          2 u  15  16  377   0.185  -0.018   0.017
```

User Defined VRF Configuration

NTP Master

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode
(config)# feature ntp vrf vrf1	Enable feature ntp
(config)# ntp enable vrf vrf1	Enable ntp
(config)# ntp master vrf vrf1	Configure the node as NTP master
(config)# ntp master stratum 1 vrf vrf1	Configure the ntp stratum level as 1 indicating that it is using local clock
(config)# ntp authenticate vrf vrf1	Configure ntp server for authentication
(config)# ntp authentication-key 1 md5 cisco vrf vrf1	Configure ntp authentication key with password
(config)# ntp trusted-key 1 vrf vrf1	Configure ntp trusted key
(config)# ntp request-key 1 vrf vrf1	Configure ntp request key
(config)# ntp allow 192.168.2.0 mask 255.255.255.0 nomodify vrf vrf1	Configure the ntp acl nomodify in the ntp allow list
(config)# ntp allow 10.12.20.6 mask 255.255.255.0 noquery vrf management	Configure the ntp acl noquery in the ntp allow list
(config)# ntp allow 10.12.20.6 mask 255.255.255.0 nopeer vrf management	Configure the ntp acl nopeer in the ntp allow list
(config)# ntp allow 192.168.2.0 mask 255.255.255.0 noquery vrf vrf1	Configure the ntp acl notrap in the ntp allow list
(config)# ntp allow 192.168.2.0 mask 255.255.255.0 nopeer vrf vrf1	Configure the ntp acl nopeer in the ntp allow list
(config)# ntp allow 192.168.2.0 mask 255.255.255.0 notrap vrf vrf1	Configure the ntp acl notrap in the ntp allow list
(config)# ntp allow 10.12.20.6+-192.168.2.0 mask 255.255.255.0 kod vrf vrf1	Configure the ntp acl KoD in the ntp allow list
(config)#commit	Commit the configuration
(config)# exit	Exit configure mode

NTP Client1

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)# feature ntp vrf vrf1	Enable feature ntp.
(config)# ntp enable vrf vrf1	Enable ntp
(config)# ntp authenticate vrf vrf1	Configure ntp client for authentication
(config)# ntp authentication-key 1 md5 cisco vrf vrf1	Configure ntp authentication key with password
(config)# ntp trusted-key 1 vrf vrf1	Configure ntp trusted key
(config)# ntp request-key 1 vrf vrf1	Configure ntp request key
(config)# ntp server 192.168.2.2 key 1 vrf vrf1	Configure ntp server address for the sync to happen with authentication key
(config)#commit	Commit the configuration
(config)# exit	Exit Configure mode

NTP Client2

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)# feature ntp vrf vrf1	Enable feature ntp.
(config)# ntp enable vrf vrf1	Enable ntp
(config)# ntp authenticate vrf vrf1	Configure ntp client for authentication
(config)# ntp authentication-key 1 md5 cisco vrf vrf1	Configure ntp authentication key with password
(config)# ntp trusted-key 1 vrf vrf1	Configure ntp trusted key
(config)# ntp request-key 1 vrf vrf1	Configure ntp request key
(config)# ntp server 192.168.3.2 key 1 vrf vrf1	Configure ntp server address for the sync to happen with authentication key
(config)#commit	Commit the configuration

Validation

Check the local clock synchronization in the NTP Master as mentioned below:



Note: Normal Time synchronization is not affected.

```
VTEP1#show ntp peer-status
      remote          refid      st t when poll reach  delay  offset  jitter
=====
*127.127.1.0      .LOCL.             1 1  40  64  377   0.000   0.000   0.000
VTEP1#
```

Check the ntp client1 synchronization status as mentioned below:

```
#show ntp peer-status
Total peers : 1
* - selected for sync, + - peer mode(active),
```

```

- - peer mode(passive), = - polled in client mode,
x - source false ticker
  remote      refid      st t when poll reach  delay  offset  jitter
=====
*10.12.20.5   LOCAL(0)      2 u  13  16  377   0.180   0.019   0.013

```

Check the ntp client2 synchronization status as mentioned below:

```

VTEP2#show ntp peer-status
Total peers : 1
* - selected for sync, + - peer mode(active),
- - peer mode(passive), = - polled in client mode,
x - source false ticker
  remote      refid      st t when poll reach  delay  offset  jitter
=====
*10.12.20.5   LOCAL(0)      2 u  15  16  377   0.185  -0.018   0.017

```

Synchronization of NTP Server and NTP Clients with NTP ACL configured as noserve

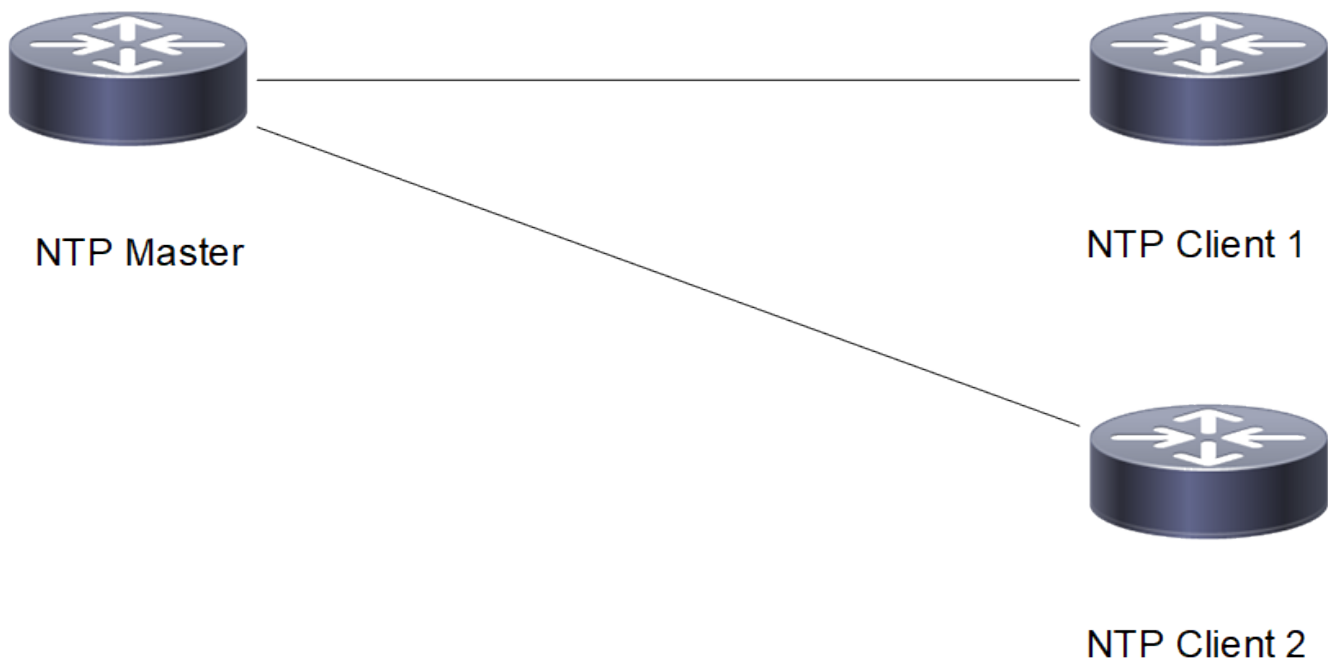
The command **noserve ntp acl** signifies NTP Clients shall be denied all packets except ntpq(1) and ntpdc(1) queries.

Topology

The procedures in this section use the topology as mentioned below:

Setup consists of three nodes. One node acting as NTP Master and the other two nodes acting as NTP Clients.

Figure 37. Synchronization of NTP Master and NTP Clients with NTP ACL as noserve



VRF Management Configuration

NTP Master

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode
(config)# feature ntp vrf management	Enable feature ntp
(config)# ntp enable vrf management	Enable ntp
(config)# ntp master vrf management	Configure the node as NTP master
(config)# ntp master stratum 1 vrf management	Configure the ntp stratum level as 1 indicating that it is using local clock
(config)# ntp authenticate vrf management	Configure ntp server for authentication
(config)# ntp authentication-key 65 md5 test123 vrf management	Configure ntp authentication key with password
(config)# ntp trusted-key 65 vrf management	Configure ntp trusted key
(config)# ntp allow 10.12.20.6 mask 255.255.255.0 noreserve vrf management	Configure the ntp acl noserve in the ntp allow list
(config)#commit	Commit the configuration
(config)# exit	Exit configure mode

NTP Client1

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#feature ntp vrf management	Enable feature ntp.
(config)#ntp enable vrf management	Enable ntp
(config)#ntp authenticate vrf management	Configure ntp client for authentication
(config)#ntp authentication-key 65 md5 test123 vrf management	Configure ntp authentication key with password
(config)#ntp trusted-key 65 vrf management	Configure ntp trusted key
(config)#ntp server 10.12.20.5 key 65 vrf management	Configure ntp server address for the sync to happen with authentication key
(config)#commit	Commit the configuration
(config)#exit	Exit Configure mode

NTP Client2

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#feature ntp vrf management	Enable feature ntp.
(config)#ntp enable vrf management	Enable ntp
(config)#ntp authenticate vrf management	Configure ntp client for authentication
(config)#ntp authentication-key 65 md5 test123 vrf management	Configure ntp authentication key with password
(config)#ntp trusted-key 65 vrf management	Configure ntp trusted key

(config)#ntp server 10.12.20.5 key 65 vrf management	Configure ntp server address for the sync to happen with authentication key
(config)#commit	Commit the configuration
(config)#exit	Exit Configure mode

Validation

Check that with NTP acl configured as noserve, Normal Time synchronization is affected and there is no synchronization.

Check the local clock synchronization in the NTP Master as mentioned below

```
VTEP1#show ntp peer-status
      remote      refid      st t when poll reach  delay  offset  jitter
=====
*127.127.1.0      .LOCL.           1 1  41  64  377   0.000   0.000   0.000
```

Check the ntp client1 synchronization status as mentioned below

```
#show ntp peer-status
Total peers : 1
* - selected for sync, + - peer mode(active),
- - peer mode(passive), = - polled in client mode,
x - source false ticker
      remote      refid      st t when poll reach  delay  offset  jitter
=====
10.12.20.5        .INIT.           16 u   -  64   0   0.000   0.000   0.000
```

Check the ntp client2 synchronization status as mentioned below

```
VTEP2#show ntp peer-status
Total peers : 1
* - selected for sync, + - peer mode(active),
- - peer mode(passive), = - polled in client mode,
x - source false ticker
      remote      refid      st t when poll reach  delay  offset  jitter
=====
10.12.20.5        .INIT.           16 u   -  64   0   0.000   0.000   0.000
```

User Defined VRF Configuration

NTP Master

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode
(config)# feature ntp vrf vrf1	Enable feature ntp
(config)# ntp enable vrf vrf1	Enable ntp
(config)# ntp master vrf vrf1	Configure the node as NTP master
(config)# ntp master stratum 1 vrf vrf1	Configure the ntp stratum level as 1 indicating that it is using local clock
(config)# ntp authenticate vrf vrf1	Configure ntp server for authentication
(config)# ntp authentication-key 65 md5 test123 vrf vrf1	Configure ntp authentication key with password
(config)# ntp trusted-key 65 vrf vrf1	Configure ntp trusted key
(config)# ntp allow 10.12.20.6 mask 255.255.255.0	Configure the ntp acl noserve in the ntp allow list

<code>noserve vrf vrfl</code>	
<code>(config)#commit</code>	Commit the configuration
<code>(config)# exit</code>	Exit configure mode

NTP Client1

<code>#configure terminal</code>	Enter configure mode.
<code>(config)#feature ntp vrf vrfl</code>	Enable feature ntp.
<code>(config)#ntp enable vrf vrfl</code>	Enable ntp
<code>(config)#ntp authenticate vrf vrfl</code>	Configure ntp client for authentication
<code>(config)ntp authentication-key 65 md5 test123 vrf vrfl</code>	Configure ntp authentication key with password
<code>(config)#ntp ntp trusted-key 65 vrf vrfl</code>	Configure ntp trusted key
<code>(config)#ntp server 10.12.20.5 key 65 vrf vrfl</code>	Configure ntp server address for the sync to happen with authentication key
<code>(config)#commit</code>	Commit the configuration
<code>(config)#exit</code>	Exit Configure mode

NTP Client2

<code>#configure terminal</code>	Enter configure mode.
<code>(config)#feature ntp vrf vrfl</code>	Enable feature ntp.
<code>(config)#ntp enable vrf vrfl</code>	Enable ntp
<code>(config)#ntp authenticate vrf vrfl</code>	Configure ntp client for authentication
<code>(config)#ntp authentication-key 65 md5 test123 vrf vrfl</code>	Configure ntp authentication key with password
<code>(config)#ntp trusted-key 65 vrf vrfl</code>	Configure ntp trusted key
<code>(config)#ntp server 10.12.20.5 key 65 vrf vrfl</code>	Configure ntp server address for the sync to happen with authentication key
<code>(config)#commit</code>	Commit the configuration
<code>(config)#exit</code>	Exit Configure mode

Validation

Check that with NTP acl configured as noserve, Normal Time synchronization is affected and there is no synchronization.

Check the local clock synchronization in the NTP Master as mentioned below

```
VTEP1#show ntp peer-status
      remote      refid      st t when poll reach  delay  offset  jitter
=====
*127.127.1.0      .LOCL.          1 1  41   64  377   0.000   0.000   0.000
```

Check the ntp client1 synchronization status as mentioned below

```
#show ntp peer-status
```



```

Total peers : 1
* - selected for sync, + - peer mode(active),
- - peer mode(passive), = - polled in client mode,
x - source false ticker
  remote          refid          st t when poll reach  delay  offset  jitter
=====
10.12.20.5        .INIT.          16 u   -   64    0   0.000   0.000   0.000

```

Check the ntp client2 synchronization status as mentioned below

```

VTEP2#show ntp peer-status
Total peers : 1
* - selected for sync, + - peer mode(active),
- - peer mode(passive), = - polled in client mode,
x - source false ticker
  remote          refid          st t when poll reach  delay  offset  jitter
=====
10.12.20.5        .INIT.          16 u   -   64    0   0.000   0.000   0.000

```

Synchronization of NTP Client with Stratum 2 NTP Master

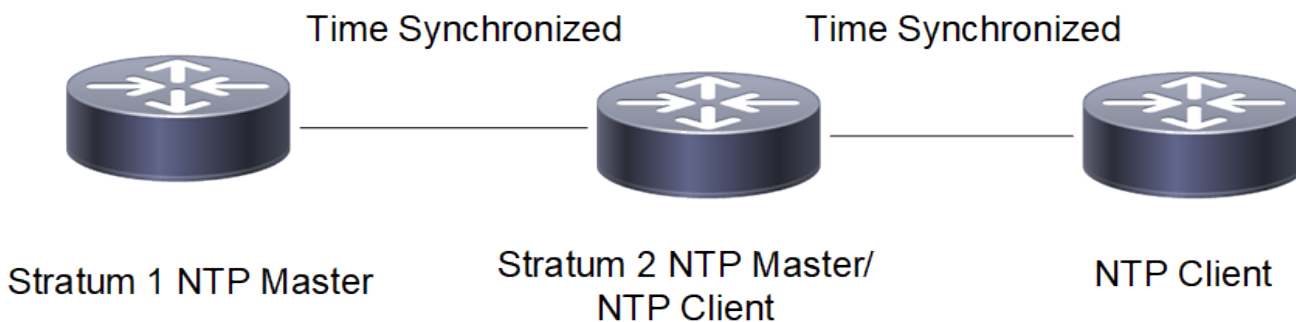
In the below section, check Synchronization of NTP Client with Stratum 2 NTP Master.

Topology

The procedures in this section use the topology as mentioned below:

Setup consists of three nodes. First node acting as Stratum 1 NTP Master, Second node acting as Stratum 2 NTP master and the third node acting as NTP client.

Figure 38. Synchronization of Stadium 2 NTP Master with NTP Client



Management VRF Configuration

Stratum 1 NTP Master

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode
(config)#feature ntp vrf management	Enable feature ntp
(config)#ntp enable vrf management	Enable ntp
(config)#ntp master vrf management	Configure the node as NTP master
(config)#ntp master stratum 1 vrf management	Configure the ntp stratum level as 1 indicating that it

	is using local clock
(config)#ntp allow 10.12.20.5 vrf management	Configure the ntp client ip address in the ntp allow list
(config)#commit	Commit the configuration
(config)#exit	Exit configure mode

Stratum 2 NTP Server/NTP Client

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#feature ntp vrf management	Enable feature ntp.
(config)#ntp enable vrf management	Enable ntp
(config)#ntp master vrf management	Configure the node as NTP Master
(config)#ntp master stratum 2 vrf management	Configure the node as stratum 2 ntp master
(config)#ntp allow 10.12.20.6 vrf management	Configure NTP client ip address in the ntp allow list
(config)#ntp server 10.12.20.7 vrf management	Configure the stratum 1 NTP master ip address for time synchronization
(config)#commit	Commit the configuration
(config)#exit	Exit Configure mode

NTP Client

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#feature ntp vrf management	Enable feature ntp.
(config)#ntp enable vrf management	Enable ntp
(config)#ntp server 10.12.20.5 vrf management	Configure ntp server address for the sync to happen
(config)#commit	Commit the configuration
(config)#exit	Exit Configure mode

Validation

Check that NTP Client successfully synchronizes the time with stratum 2 NTP Master.

Check the local clock synchronization in the Stratum 1 NTP Master as mentioned below:

Use this for Command syntax, and Validation code snippets.

To use:

Insert this snippet where you want the code block to be.

Right click and select convert to text.

Copy the code you want to insert.

Right click on the block and select Edit Code Snippet to open the editor.

Paste the code and click OK in the bottom right.

Check the Stratum 2 NTP Master/NTP client synchronization status as mentioned below:

```
VTEP1#show ntp peer-status
Total peers : 1
* - selected for sync, + - peer mode(active),
-- peer mode(passive), = - polled in client mode,
x - source false ticker
      remote      refid      st t when poll reach  delay  offset  jitter
```

```
=====
*10.12.20.7      LOCAL(0)      2 u   33   64   377   0.145   0.010   0.009
127.127.1.0     .LOCL.      2 l 110m 64    0    0.000   0.000   0.000
=====
```

Check the NTP Client synchronization status as mentioned below:

Use this for Command syntax, and Validation code snippets.

To use:

Insert this snippet where you want the code block to be.

Right click and select convert to text.

Copy the code you want to insert.

Right click on the block and select Edit Code Snippet to open the editor.

Paste the code and click OK in the bottom right.

User Defined VRF Configuration

Stratum 1 NTP Master

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode
(config)#feature ntp vrf vrf1	Enable feature ntp
(config)#ntp enable vrf vrf1	Enable ntp
(config)#ntp master vrf vrf1	Configure the node as NTP master
(config)#ntp master stratum 1 vrf vrf1	Configure the ntp stratum level as 1 indicating that it is using local clock
(config)#ntp allow 192.168.3.0 vrf vrf1	Configure the ntp client ip address in the ntp allow list
(config)#commit	Commit the configuration
(config)#exit	Exit configure mode

Stratum 2 NTP Server/NTP Client

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#feature ntp vrf management	Enable feature ntp.
(config)#ntp enable vrf management	Enable ntp
(config)#ntp master vrf management	Configure the node as NTP Master
(config)#ntp master stratum 2 vrf management	Configure the node as stratum 2 ntp master
(config)#ntp allow 10.12.20.6 vrf management	Configure NTP client ip address in the ntp allow list
(config)#ntp server 10.12.20.7 vrf management	Configure the stratum 1 NTP master ip address for time synchronization
(config)#commit	Commit the configuration
(config)#exit	Exit Configure mode

NTP Client

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#feature ntp vrf management	Enable feature ntp.
(config)#ntp enable vrf management	Enable ntp

(config)#ntp server 10.12.20.5 vrf management	Configure ntp server address for the sync to happen
(config)#commit	Commit the configuration
(config)#exit	Exit Configure mode

Validation

Check that NTP Client successfully synchronizes the time with stratum 2 NTP Master.

Check the local clock synchronization in the Stratum 1 NTP Master as mentioned below:

```
VTEP2#show ntp peer-status
      remote          refid          st t when poll reach  delay  offset  jitter
=====
*127.127.1.0      .LOCL.              1 1   22   64  377    0.000    0.000    0.000
```

Check the Stratum 2 NTP Master/NTP client synchronization status as mentioned below:

```
VTEP1#show ntp peer-status
Total peers : 1
* - selected for sync, + - peer mode(active),
- - peer mode(passive), = - polled in client mode,
x - source false ticker
      remote          refid          st t when poll reach  delay  offset  jitter
=====
*10.12.20.7      LOCAL(0)           2 u   33   64  377    0.145    0.010    0.009
127.127.1.0      .LOCL.              2 1 110m  64    0    0.000    0.000    0.000
```

Check the NTP Client synchronization status as mentioned below:

```
#show ntp peer-status
Total peers : 1
* - selected for sync, + - peer mode(active),
- - peer mode(passive), = - polled in client mode,
x - source false ticker
      remote          refid          st t when poll reach  delay  offset  jitter
=====
*10.12.20.5      10.12.20.7         3 u   16   64  377    0.137   -2.596    0.235
```

| NTP COMMAND REFERENCE

Network Time Protocol	538
clear ntp statistics	539
debug ntp	540
feature ntp	541
ntp acl	542
ntp authenticate	544
ntp authentication-key	545
ntp enable	546
ntp discard	547
ntp logging	548
ntp master	549
ntp master stratum	550
ntp peer	551
ntp request-key	553
ntp server	554
ntp sync-retry	556
ntp trusted-key	557
show ntp authentication-keys	558
show ntp authentication-status	559
show ntp logging-status	560
show ntp peer-status	561
show ntp peers	563
show ntp statistics	564
show ntp trusted-keys	566
show running-config ntp	567

Network Time Protocol

This chapter is a reference for Network Time Protocol (NTP) commands.

NTP synchronizes clocks between computer systems over packet-switched networks. NTP can synchronize all participating computers to within a few milliseconds of Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).

NTP uses a hierarchical, layered system of time sources. Each level of this hierarchy is called a “stratum” and is assigned a number starting with zero at the top. The number represents the distance from the reference clock and is used to prevent cyclical dependencies in the hierarchy.



Note: The default time-to-live value for the unicast packets is 64.

This chapter contains these commands:

clear ntp statistics	539
debug ntp	540
feature ntp	541
ntp acl	542
ntp authenticate	544
ntp authentication-key	545
ntp enable	546
ntp discard	547
ntp logging	548
ntp master	549
ntp master stratum	550
ntp peer	551
ntp request-key	553
ntp server	554
ntp sync-retry	556
ntp trusted-key	557
show ntp authentication-keys	558
show ntp authentication-status	559
show ntp logging-status	560
show ntp peer-status	561
show ntp peers	563
show ntp statistics	564
show ntp trusted-keys	566
show running-config ntp	567

clear ntp statistics

Use this command to reset NTP statistics.

Command Syntax

```
clear ntp statistics (all-peers | io | local | memory)
```

Parameters

all-peers

Counters associated with all peers

io

Counters maintained in the input-output module

local

Counters maintained in the local protocol module

memory

Counters related to memory allocation

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#clear ntp statistics all-peers
```

debug ntp

Use this command to display NTP debugging messages.

Use the **no** form of this command to stop displaying NTP debugging messages.

Command Syntax

```
debug ntp
no debug ntp
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#debug ntp

(config)#no debug ntp
```


feature ntp

Use this command to enable to NTP feature.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable NTP feature and delete all the NTP related configurations.

Command Syntax

```
feature ntp ( (NAME|management) | )  
no feature ntp ( (NAME|management) | )
```

Parameters

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

By default, feature ntp is enabled.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Added **VRF NAME** parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#feature ntp vrf management  
  
(config)#no feature ntp vrf management
```

ntp acl

Use this command to allow particular client to communicate with NTP server.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove the particular client from NTP server.



Note: [ntp discard \(page 547\)](#) option and limited rate flag are required for sending the KOD packet.

Command Syntax

```
ntp allow (A.B.C.D | X:X::X:X) (mask (A.B.C.D| <1-128>)) (
  ({nopeer|noserve|noquery|nomodify|kod|limited|notrap}) (NAME|management))
no ntp allow (A.B.C.D | X:X::X:X) (mask (A.B.C.D| <1-128>))
  ({nopeer|noserve|noquery|nomodify|kod|limited|notrap}) (NAME|management))
```

Parameters

A.B.C.D

IPv4 address of the client

X:X::X:X

IPv6 address of the client

A.B.C.D

Mask for the IPv4 address

1-128

Mask for the IPv6 address

nopeer

Prevent the client from establishing a peer association

noserve

Prevent the client from performing time queries

noquery

Prevent the client from performing NTPq and NTPdc queries, but not time queries

nomodify

Restrict the client from making any changes to the NTP configurations

kod

Send a kiss-of-death packet if the client limit has exceeded

limited

Deny time service if the packet violates the rate limits established by the discard command

notrap

Prevent the client from configuring control message traps

vrf

Virtual Router and Forwarding

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

By default, only local host is permitted.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 4.1. Added VRF NAME parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ntp allow 1.1.1.1 mask 255.255.255.0 nopeer kod notrap noserve vrf management
```

ntp authenticate

Use this command to enable NTP authentication.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable authentication.

Command Syntax

```
ntp authenticate ((NAME|management)|)
no ntp authenticate ((NAME|management)|)
```

Parameters

management

Virtual Routing and Forwarding name

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

Disabled

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Added VRF NAME parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ntp authenticate vrf management
```

ntp authentication-key

Use this command to set an NTP Message Digest Algorithm 5 (MD5) authentication key.

Use the **no** form of this command to delete an authentication key.

Command Syntax

```
ntp authentication-key <1-65534> md5 WORD ((NAME|management)|)
ntp authentication-key <1-65534> md5 WORD 7 ((NAME|management)|)
no ntp authentication-key <1-65534> md5 WORD ((NAME|management)|)
```

Parameters

<1-65534>

Authentication key number

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Added VRF NAME parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ntp authentication-key 535 md5 J@u-b;l2 vrf management
```

ntp enable

Use this command to enable NTP feature and start the NTP service.

Use the **no** form of this command to stop the NTP service.

Command Syntax

```
ntp enable ( (NAME|management) )  
no ntp enable ( (NAME|management) )
```

Parameters

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

Enabled

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Added VRF NAME parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3

Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#ntp enable vrf management
```

ntp discard

Use this command to enable rate limiting access to the NTP service running on a system.

Use the no form of this command to disable rate limiting access to the NTP service running on a system.

This NTP discard option and limited rate flag are required for sending the KOD packet. KOD (Kiss of Death) packets have the leap bits set unsynchronized and stratum set to zero and the reference identifier field set to a four-byte ASCII code. If the noserve or notrust flag of the matching restrict list entry is set, the code is "DENY"; if the limited flag is set and the rate limit is exceeded, the code is "RATE".

Command Syntax

```
ntp discard minimum <1-65535> (vrf (NAME |management|))
no ntp discard minimum (vrf (NAME|management|))
```

Command Syntax

minimum

Specify the minimum interpacket spacing <default 2>

<0-65535>

Minimum value

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

2

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 4.2.

Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ntp discard minimum 50 vrf management
```

ntp logging

Use this command to log NTP events.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable NTP logging.

Command Syntax

```
ntp logging ( VRF (NAME|management) | )  
no ntp logging ( VRF (NAME|management) | )
```

Parameters

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

Disabled

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Added VRF NAME parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3

Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#ntp logging vrf management
```


ntp master

Use this command to run a device as an NTP server.

Use the **no** command to disable the NTP server.

Command Syntax

```
ntp master ( VRF (NAME|management) | )  
no ntp master (VRF (NAME|management) | )
```

Parameters

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

By default, NTP master is disabled

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 4.1. Added VRF NAME parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3

Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#ntp master vrf management
```

ntp master stratum

Use this command to set stratum value for NTP server.

Use the **no** command to remove stratum value.

The NTP Stratum model is a representation of the hierarchy of time servers in an NTP network, where the Stratum level (0-15) indicates the device's distance to the reference clock.

Command Syntax

```
ntp master stratum <1-15> (VRF (NAME|management) | )  
no ntp master stratum <1-15> (VRF (NAME|management) | )
```

Parameters

<1-15>

Stratum value for NTP server

vrf

Virtual Router and Forwarding

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

16

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 4.1. Added VRF NAME parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#ntp master stratum 2 vrf management
```

ntp peer

Use this command to configure a peer association. In a peer association, this system can synchronize with the other system or the other system can synchronize with this system.

Use the **no** command to remove a peer association.

Command Syntax

```
ntp peer (A.B.C.D | HOSTNAME) ({prefer|key <1-65534>|minpoll <4-16>|maxpoll <4-16>}) (vrf
(NAME|management|)
ntp peer (A.B.C.D | X:X::X:X | HOSTNAME) ({prefer|key <1-65534>|minpoll <4-16>|maxpoll <4-16>}) (vrf
(NAME|management|)
no ntp peer (A.B.C.D | HOSTNAME) ({prefer|key <1-65534>|minpoll <4-16>|maxpoll <4-16>}) (vrf
(NAME|management|)
no ntp peer (A.B.C.D | HOSTNAME) ({prefer|key|minpoll|maxpoll}) (vrf(NAME |management|)
no ntp peer (A.B.C.D | X:X::X:X | HOSTNAME) ({prefer|key <1-65534>|minpoll <4-16>|maxpoll <4-16>}) (vrf
(NAME |management|)
no ntp peer (A.B.C.D | X:X::X:X | HOSTNAME) ({prefer|key|minpoll|maxpoll}) (vrf NAME |management|)
```

Parameters

A.B.C.D

IPv4 address of peer

HOSTNAME

Host name of peer

X:X::X:X

IPv6 address of peer

prefer

Prefer this peer; preferred peer responses are discarded only if they vary dramatically from other time sources

key

Peer authentication key

<1-65534>

Peer authentication key value

minpoll

Minimum poll interval

<4-16>

Minimum poll interval value in seconds raised to a power of 2 (default 4 = 16 seconds)

maxpoll

Maximum poll interval

<4-16>

Maximum poll interval value in seconds raised to a power of 2 (default 6 = 64 seconds)

management

Virtual Routing and Forwarding name

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

By default, value of **minpoll** is 4 and **maxpoll** is 6.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Added **VRF NAME** parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ntp peer 10.10.0.23 vrf management
(config)#ntp peer 10.10.0.23 prefer key 12345 vrf management

(config)#no ntp peer 10.10.0.23 vrf management
```

ntp request-key

Use this command to define NTP request-key which is used by the NTPDC utility program. NTP client should be able to modify NTP server configuration by using this request-key. Request key must be a trusted key.

Use **no** form of this command to remove a request key.

Command Syntax

```
ntp request-key <1-65534> ((NAME|management)|)
no ntp request-key <1-65534> ((NAME|management)|)
```

Parameter

<1-65534>

Request key number

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 5.1 MR. Added VRF NAME parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ntp request-key 123 vrf management
```

ntp server

Use this command to configure an NTP server so that this system synchronizes with the server, but not vice versa. Use the **no** option with this command to remove an NTP server.

Command Syntax

```
ntp server (A.B.C.D | HOSTNAME) ({prefer|key <1-65534>|minpoll <4-16>|maxpoll <4-16>})
(NAME|management) |
ntp server (A.B.C.D | X:X::X:X | HOSTNAME) ({prefer|key <1-65534>|minpoll <4-16>|maxpoll <4-16>})
(NAME|management) |
no ntp server (A.B.C.D | HOSTNAME) ({prefer|key <1-65534>|minpoll <4-16>|maxpoll <4-16>}) (vrf
management) |
no ntp server (A.B.C.D | HOSTNAME) ({prefer|key|minpoll|maxpoll}) (NAME|management) |
no ntp server (A.B.C.D | X:X::X:X | HOSTNAME) ({prefer|key <1-65534>|minpoll <4-16>|maxpoll <4-16>})
(NAME|management) |
no ntp server (A.B.C.D | HOSTNAME) ({prefer|key|minpoll|maxpoll}) (NAME|management)
```

Parameters

A.B.C.D

IPv4 address of the server

HOSTNAME

Host name of the server

X:X::X:X

IPv6 address of the server

prefer

Prefer this server; preferred server responses are discarded only if they vary dramatically from other time sources

key

Server authentication key

<1-65534>

Server authentication key

minpoll

Minimum poll interval

<4-16>

Minimum poll interval value in seconds raised to a power of 2 (default 4 = 16 seconds)

maxpoll

Maximum poll interval

<4-16>

Maximum poll interval value in seconds raised to a power of 2 (default 6 = 64 seconds)

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

By default, **minpoll** is 4 and **maxpoll** is 6.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Added VRF NAME parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ntp server 10.10.0.23 vrf management
(config)#ntp server 10.10.0.23 prefer key 12345 vrf management

(config)#no ntp server 10.10.0.23 vrf management
```

ntp sync-retry

Use this command to retry NTP synchronization with configured servers.

Command Syntax

```
ntp sync-retry vrf (NAME|management) |)
```

Parameter

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Added VRF NAME parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Example

```
#configure terminal
#ntp sync-retry vrf management
```

ntp trusted-key

Use this command to define a “trusted” authentication key. If a key is trusted, the device will synchronize with a system that specifies this key in its NTP packets.

Use the **no** option with this command to remove a trusted key.

Command Syntax

```
ntp trusted-key <1-65534> (VRF (NAME|management) |)  
no ntp trusted-key <1-65534> (VRF (NAME|management) |)
```

Parameter

<1-65534>

Authentication key number

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

By default, ntp trusted key is disabled

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. A Added VRF NAME parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#ntp trusted-key 234676 vrf management
```

show ntp authentication-keys

Use this command to display authentication keys.

Command Syntax

```
show ntp authentication-keys
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#sh ntp authentication-keys
-----
Auth Key MD5 String
-----
123 0xa2cb891442844220
#
```

[Table 22](#)

Table 22. show ntp authentication-key fields

Entry	Description
Auth key	Authentication key (password). Use the password to verify the authenticity of packets sent from this interface or peer interface.
MD5 String	One or more MD5 key strings. The MD5 key values can be from 1 through 16 characters long. You can specify more than one key value within the list.

show ntp authentication-status

Use this command to display whether authentication is enabled or disabled.

Command Syntax

```
show ntp authentication-status
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#show ntp authentication-status  
Authentication enabled
```

show ntp logging-status

Use this command to display the NTP logging status.

Command Syntax

```
show ntp logging-status
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#show ntp logging-status  
NTP logging enabled
```

show ntp peer-status

Use this command to display the peers for which the server is maintaining state along with a summary of that state.



Note: The [show ntp statistics \(page 564\)](#) and [show ntp peer-status \(page 561\)](#) commands do not display output when an IPv4 or IPv6 ACL containing a deny rule for NTP is applied to the VTY line.

Command Syntax

```
show ntp peer-status
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#sh ntp peer-status
Total peers : 1
* - selected for sync, + - peer mode(active),
- - peer mode(passive), = - polled in client mode,
x - source false ticker
remote refid st t when poll reach delay offset jitter
=====
*216.239.35.4 .GOOG. 1 u 24 64 377 38.485 0.149 0.053
#
```

[Table 23](#) explains the output fields.

Table 23. show ntp peer-status fields

Entry	Description
Total peers	Number of servers and peers configured.
* - selected for sync, + - peer mode (active), - - peer mode (passive), = - polled in client mode x - source false ticker	Fate of this peer in the clock selection process.
Remote	Address of the remote peer.

Table 23. show ntp peer-status fields (continued)

Entry	Description
refid	Reference ID (0.0.0.0 for an unknown reference ID).
st	The stratum of the remote peer (a stratum of 16 indicated remote peer is unsynchronized).
t	Type of peer (local, unicast, multicast and broadcast).
when	Time the last packet was received.
poll	The polling interval (seconds).
reach	The reachability register (octal).
delay	Current estimated delay in seconds.
offset	Current estimated offset in seconds.
jitter	Current dispersion of the peer in seconds.

show ntp peers

Use this command to display NTP peers.

Command Syntax

```
show ntp peers
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#show ntp peers
-----
Peer IP Address Serv/Peer
-----
216.239.35.4 Server (configured)
```

[Table 24](#) explains the output fields.

Table 24. show ntp peers fields

Entry	Description
Peer IP Address	Address of the neighbor protocol.
Serv/Peer	List of NTP peers and servers configured or dynamically learned.

show ntp statistics

Use this command to display NTP statistics.

Command Syntax

```
show ntp statistics (io | local | memory | peer ( ipaddr (A.B.C.D | X:X::X:X ) | name (HOSTNAME)) )
```

Command Syntax

io

Counters maintained in the input-output module

local

Counters maintained in the local protocol module

memory

Counters related to memory allocation

peer

Counters associated with the specified peer

A.B.C.D

Peer IPv4 address

X:X::X:X

Peer IPv6 address

HOSTNAME

Peer host name

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#show ntp statistics local
time since restart: 1685
time since reset: 1685
packets received: 4
packets processed: 0
current version: 0
previous version: 0
declined: 0
access denied: 0
bad length or format: 0
bad authentication: 0
rate exceeded: 0
#show ntp statistics memory
time since reset: 1698
total peer memory: 15
```



```

free peer memory: 15
calls to findpeer: 0
new peer allocations: 0
peer demobilizations: 0
hash table counts: 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

```

[Table 25](#) explains the output fields.

Table 25. show ntp statisticsfields

Entry	Description
Time since restart	Time when the ntp protocols were last started and how long they have been running.
Time since reset	Time when the ntp protocols were last reset and how long they have been running.
Packets received	Number of packets received from the peers.
Packets processed	Number of packets processed to the peers.
Current version	Current version of the protocol that is being used.
Previous version	Previous version of the protocol that has been used.
Declined	Access to the protocol declined
Access denied	Number of attempts denied to access protocol
Bad length or format	Number of messages received with length or format errors so severe that further classification could not occur.
Bad authentication	Number of messages received with incorrect authentication.
Rate exceeded	Exceed the configured rate if additional bandwidth is available from other queues
Total peer memory	Actual memory available to the peer system.
Free peer memory	Free memory available to the peer system.
Calls to find peer	Number of calls to find peer.
New peer allocations	Number of allocations from the free peer list.
Peer demobilizations	Number of structures freed to free peer list.
Hash table counts	Peer hash table's each bucket count.

show ntp trusted-keys

Use this command to display keys that are valid for authentication.

Command Syntax

```
show ntp trusted-keys
```

Command Syntax

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#show ntp trusted-keys
Trusted Keys:
333
#
```

[Table 26](#) explains the output fields.

Table 26. show ntp trusted-keys fields

Entry	Description
Trusted Keys	Keys that are valid for authentication.

show running-config ntp

Use this command to display the NTP running configuration.

Command Syntax

```
show running-config ntp ([all])
```

Command Syntax

all

Reserved for future use

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#sh running-config ntp
feature ntp vrf management
ntp enable vrf management
ntp authenticate vrf management
ntp logging vrf management
ntp authentication-key 123 md5 0xa2cb891442844220 7 vrf management
ntp trusted-key 123 vrf management
ntp server 216.239.35.4 vrf management
```

| FAULT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM CONFIGURATION

Fault Management System Configuration	569
Implementation Example	570
Enabling and Disabling the Fault Management System	570
Alarm Configuration File	570
Alarm Descriptions	572
Event Manager	574
Overview	574
Configuration	576
Event Manager Commands	577
Glossary	585

Fault Management System Configuration

The Fault Management System (FMS) provides a framework for event detection, correlation, and alarm generation. Each event triggers an alarm based on correlation logic parameters specified by individual Protocol Modules. Events, as OPER_LOGs relayed from the VLOGd module, are processed according to the correlation rules in the configuration file `alarm_def_config.yaml`. The generated alarms persist to indicate faults and are maintained in a database accessible via `show` commands.



Notes:

- FMS is disabled by default. Once enabled, it triggers alarms for all valid OPER_LOG events received by the FMS `node.js` process.
- The FMS event-alarm correlation configuration is stored in a YAML file (`alarm_def_config.yaml`), which cannot be modified via CMLSH commands. If changes are required, an operator with the appropriate privileges can edit the file in YAML syntax, but only before starting FMS. Once FMS is active, editing this file is prohibited, as changes take effect only after FMS is disabled, updated, and then re-enabled.
- The device's logging level must be set to at least 4 (NOTIFY) to ensure that FMS receives notification events and can take appropriate action. Setting a lower logging level may prevent FMS from receiving clear events, resulting in unresolved active alarms. FMS does not manage the system logging level.
- FMS relies on the loopback interface (`100`) for communication with VLOGd, so the operational status of `100` is essential for both FMS and VLOGd.
- If Localhost communication is blocked by the Access Control List (ACL), FMS must be disabled. Conversely, if FMS is enabled, the ACL must not block Localhost.
- If FMS reboots due to a device reboot, upgrade, downgrade, or manual restart, active alarms are closed. Use the `show alarm closed` CLI command to view closed active alarms.

FMS applies correlation procedures based on the configurations specified in the below table:

Table 27. FMS correlation procedures

Correlation type	Description
Generalization	• Groups two or more events into a single alarm. • A generalized alarm will further use one of the correlation types (none, time-bound, counting and compression) for applying correlation logic to the new alarm.
Time-bound	• Stipulates that when the event is received, a timer is started for that event. • While the timer is running, subsequent events of the same type are suppressed. • On the expiry of the timer, an alarm will be raised for that event stating the count for the number of times that event was received in this duration.
Counting	Considers a specified number of similar events as one. In this correlation type, the respective alarm will be raised after the event has occurred for count times.
Compression	Check multiple occurrences of the same event for duplicate/redundant event information,

Table 27. FMS correlation procedures (continued)

Correlation type	Description
	remove the redundancies, and report them as a single alarm.
Severity	Correlates events based on the severity of the events.

Implementation Example

FMS was developed with NodeJS with scripts written in JavaScript with a *.js extension and configuration files with a *.yaml extension. These files are in the below paths in OcNOS.

Table 28. FMS script and configuration files

/usr/local/bin/js	JavaScript files (*.js files)
/usr/local/etc	Configuration files (*.yaml files)

Enabling and Disabling the Fault Management System

Follow the below steps to enable or disable FMS:

Enabling FMS

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
(config)#
(config)#fault-management enable
(config)#
```

Disabling FMS

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
(config)#
(config)#fault-management disable
(config)#
```

Alarm Configuration File

The alarm configuration file contains the configurations or rules for the alarms that will be referred by FMS to generate alarms upon receiving events. This file is in *.yaml format (human readable) in /usr/local/etc.

This file can be edited before starting FMS to include correlation rules for specific events.

Alarm Configuration File Template

```
#-----Template-----
#- Event_Group:
# - ALARM_ID: # Integer number identifying alarm
# ALARM_TYPE_ID: # Alarm Type-id(AIS, EQPT, LOS, OTS, OPWR, UNKNOWN)
# EVENT: # Event name(oper_log)
# GENERALIZED_EVENT_NAME: # Event name for the Generalization Event Group
# ALARM_DESC: # Alarm string which will be generated
# CORRELATION_TYPE: # Correlation logic type(0:No-Correlation, 1:Generalization,
```

```

2:Timebound, 3:Counting, 4:Compression, 5:Drop-Event, 6:Severity)
# GENERALIZED_CORRELATION_TYPE      # Correlation type, in which generalized event will be sent
# CORRELATION_COUNTER:              # Counter value that will be considered during counting logic
to raise alarm
# CORRELATION_TIMER_DURATION:        # Timer duration to be considered for time bound logic
# CORRELATION_SEVERITY:              # Alarm Severity(0:Critical, 1:Major, 2:Warning, 3:Minor,
4:Unknown)
# QUALIFIER_STRING_POSITION:         # List of positions where qualifier values present
# QUALIFIER_POSITION_1_EVENT_1:     # First position of the qualifier value in the first event
# RESOURCE_STRING_POSITION:          # List of positions where resource values present
# RESOURCE_POSITION_1_EVENT_1:      # First position of the resource value in the first event
# SNMP_TRAP:                        # SNMP TRAP (true(1) or false(0))
# SNMP_OID:                         # OID for SNMP TRAP
# NETCONF_NOTIFICATION:             # Netconf Notification (true(1) or false(0))
# CLEAR_ALARM:                      # Clear Alarm (oper_log enum, Status for Alarm will be made In-
active if this event is received)
# CLEAR_EVENT_PATTERN_VALUES:        # Pattern values which will be searched in event's description
to identify clear event and to clear active alarm (required if both active and clear event types are
same)
# SNMP_TRAP_CLEAR:                  # true(1) or false(0, if CLEAR_ALARM is null then SNMP_TRAP_
CLEAR will be null)
# SNMP_CLEAR_OID:                   # OID for SNMP TRAP CLEAR
# NETCONF_CLEAR_NOTIFICATION:       # Clear Netconf Notification information

```

Auto Generating the Alarm Configuration File

The `auto_yaml_generator.js` file is a NodeJS script that generates the alarm configuration file (`alarm_def_config.yaml`) for the oper logs which are listed in the `oper_logs_list.yaml` file with the default values as shown below.

```

# Integer number identifying alarm
ALARM_ID: 1000
# Event name (oper_log)
EVENT: oper_log string
# Event name for the Generalization Event Group
GENERALIZED_EVENT_NAME: null
# Alarm string which will be generated
ALARM_DESC: oper_log string
# Correlation logic type (0: No-Correlation, 1: Generalization, 2: Time Bound, 3: Counting, 4:
Compression, 5: Drop-Event)
CORRELATION_TYPE: 0
# Correlation type, in which generalized event will be sent
GENERALISED_CORRELATION_TYPE: null
# Counter value that will be considered during counting logic to raise alarm
CORRELATION_COUNTER: 3
# Timer duration to be considered for time bound logic
CORRELATION_TIMER_DURATION: 20000
# Alarm Severity(1:Emergency, 2:Alert,3:Critical, 4:Error, 5:Warning, 6:Notification,
7:Informational, 8:Debugging, 9:Cli)
CORRELATION_SEVERITY: null
# QUALIFIER_STRING_POSITION
QUALIFIER_POSITION_1_EVENT_1: null
# RESOURCE_STRING_POSITION
RESOURCE_POSITION_1_EVENT_1: null
SNMP_TRAP: 0
# OID for SNMP TRAP
SNMP_OID: null
# Netconf Notification (true (1) or false (0))
NETCONF_NOTIFICATION: 1
# Clear Alarm (oper_log enum, Status for Alarm will be made In-active if this event is received)
CLEAR_ALARM: null
# Clear Event's pattern values which will be searched in event's description to identify clear event
CLEAR_EVENT_PATTERN_VALUES: null
# True (1) or False (0, if CLEAR_ALARM is null then SNMP_TRAP_CLEAR will be null)
SNMP_TRAP_CLEAR: 0
# OID for SNMP TRAP CLEAR

```

```
SNMP_CLEAR_OID: null
# Clear Netconf Notification information
NETCONF_CLEAR_NOTIFICATION: 0
```

Alarm Configuration File Generation Steps

1. List all the `oper_log` enums in the `oper_logs_list.yaml` file and keep the file in the same path with `auto_yaml_generator.js`.
2. Copy `auto_yaml_generator.js` and `oper_logs_list.yaml` files into `/usr/local/bin/js`.
3. Run the `auto_yaml_generator.js` script with the following command.

```
#node auto_yaml_generator.js
```
4. After executing the above commands, you will see the `alarm-def-config.yaml` file in the same directory.

Sample `oper_logs_list.yaml` File

```
EVENT_GROUP:
  IFMGR_IF_DOWN,
  IFMGR_IF_UP,
  STP_SET_PORT_STATE,
  STP_IPC_COMMUNICATION_FAIL,
  STP_ROOTGUARD_PORT_BLOCK,
  :
  :
```

Alarm Descriptions

For more details on alarm severity and log messages, refer to the OcNOS FMS Alarms document.

The table below describes the supported alarms.

Table 29. FMS alarms

Alarm	Description
CMM_DDM_MONITOR_CURRENT	Transceiver Bias Current crossed the threshold limit
CMM_DDM_MONITOR_FREQ	Transceiver Frequency crossed the threshold limit
CMM_DDM_MONITOR_RxPOWER	Transceiver Rx Power crossed the threshold limit
CMM_DDM_MONITOR_TEC	Transceiver Thermoelectric Cooler fault
CMM_DDM_MONITOR_TEMP	Transceiver Temperature crossed the threshold limit
CMM_DDM_MONITOR_TxPOWER	Transceiver Tx Power crossed the threshold limit
CMM_DDM_MONITOR_VOLT	Transceiver Voltage crossed the threshold limit
CMM_DDM_MONITOR_WAVE	Transceiver Wavelength crossed the threshold limit
CMM_FAN_CTRL	Fan insertion, removal, speed, or fault condition alarm
CMM_MONITOR_CPU	CPU load average crossed the threshold limit
CMM_MONITOR_CPU_CORE	CPU core usage crossed the threshold limit
CMM_MONITOR_CURRENT	Current crossed the threshold limit
CMM_MONITOR_DISK_READ_ACTIVITY	Disk read activity crossed the threshold limit

Table 29. FMS alarms (continued)

Alarm	Description
CMM_MONITOR_DISK_REMAIN_LIFE	Disk remaining life crossed the threshold limit
CMM_MONITOR_DISK_WRITE_ACTIVITY	Disk write activity crossed the threshold limit
CMM_MONITOR_FAN	FAN RPM crossed the threshold limit
CMM_MONITOR_PSU_IIN	Power supply unit input current crossed the threshold limit
CMM_MONITOR_PSU_IOUT	Power supply unit output current crossed the threshold limit
CMM_MONITOR_PSU_PIN	Power supply unit input power crossed the threshold limit
CMM_MONITOR_PSU_POUT	Power supply unit output power crossed the threshold limit
CMM_MONITOR_PSU_POWER	Power supply unit insertion, removal, or fault condition
CMM_MONITOR_PSU_PRESENCE	Power supply unit is present
CMM_MONITOR_PSU_TEMP1	Power supply unit temperature 1 crossed the threshold limit
CMM_MONITOR_PSU_TEMP2	Power supply unit temperature 2 crossed the threshold limit
CMM_MONITOR_PSU_VIN	Power supply unit input voltage crossed the threshold limit
CMM_MONITOR_PSU_VOUT	Power supply unit output voltage crossed the threshold limit
CMM_MONITOR_RAM	RAM memory usage crossed the threshold limit
CMM_MONITOR_SDCARD	Hard-disk usage crossed the threshold limit or fault condition
CMM_MONITOR_TEMP	Temperature sensor crossed the threshold limit
CMM_MONITOR_VOLTAGE	Voltage crossed the threshold limit
CMM_TRANSCEIVER	Transceiver on fault condition
IFMGR_IF_DOWN	Interface state down
IFMGR_IF_UP	Interface state up
HW_PROFILE_MONITOR	TCAM group utilization
CMM_MONITOR_ENTITY_PRESENCE	Entity presence monitoring.
CMM_CMIS_MODULE_MONITOR	Monitoring of the CMIS module.
CMM_CMIS_MODULE_MEDIA_LANE_MONITOR	Monitoring of the media lane within the CMIS module.
CMM_CMIS_MODULE_HOST_LANE_MONITOR	Monitoring of the host lane within the CMIS module.

Event Manager

Overview

The event manager feature facilitates the automatic execution of a particular action item based on the event (operator log messages) that occurred in a device. This feature is configured by command line interface (CLI) and NetConf.

The following are the three parameters in the event manager feature:

- **Event:** It is a trigger where event manager functionality starts. Once the syslog message with the details mentioned in the event occurs, an action is triggered. Some sample events are as follows:
 - **IFMGR_IF_DOWN**
 - **IFMGR_IF_UP**
 - **STP_SET_PORT_STATE**
 - **STP_IPC_COMMUNICATION_FAIL**
- **Action:** Once an event has occurred, an action is triggered if there is a match of the event ID in the database. An action is executed by the execution of a Python script consisting of executable OcNOS commands and configurations.

The sample action script is as follows:

```
import sys,os,time
import subprocess

#MACROS#
#####
TIME = 1

#VARIABLES#
#####
cmd_db_lock = "cmlsh -e 'configure terminal force "+str(TIME)+"'"
cli_commands ="cmlsh -e 'configure terminal' -e 'interface xell' -e 'shutdown' -e 'commit' -e 'end'"

if __name__ == '__main__':
    #if name == 'main':
        #Force user out of config mode after X seconds
        os.system (cmd_db_lock)
        #Wait X seconds before running clis
        time.sleep(TIME)

        os.system(cli_commands)
```

- **Policy:** It maps the action with an event.

Feature Characteristics

- The feature creates a database of event IDs and the corresponding actions as configured through CLI. When an event occurs, the event is matched in the database with the existing event ID, severity, and log pattern. If the event matches with the existing event in the database, it triggers a corresponding action automatically. If there is no match with the database, then no action is taken.

- Configurable parameters for an event are event ID, severity, and log pattern, which are matched with the incoming log. In order to be unique, the recommendation is to have all these parameters configured for an event. Configuring the event ID is mandatory, while severity and pattern are optional. No manual configuration of severity applies the default severity of **a11 (0–6)**.
- Duplicate event configuration with the same value for event ID, severity, and log pattern as an existing event with a new event name is not allowed and displays an error.
- The feature facilitates the configuration of one action for multiple events.
- Place the action script file in the path `/usr/local/etc`. A warning message is displayed if the script file is not in the path, but the configuration is accepted.
- The execution count or the trigger count per policy is stored and maintained. When a policy is cleared, the event and the action associated with the policy get cleared. When an action is associated with multiple policies, the action associated with the cleared policy is removed, and the same action associated with other policies remains.
- This feature consumes a certain amount of CPU performance because it matches the logs recorded by the system with every configured event. Hence, a maximum number of 50 events, actions, and policies is configurable.
- The command line shell (cmlsh) uses a locking mechanism. Follow the recommendation when a user or script file gets into the configure mode:
 - Disable the event manager feature while executing manual configuration in the system. This prevents the Python script from interfering with the manual configuration. After executing the manual configuration, enable the event manager feature.
 - There is a possibility of multiple Python scripts executing simultaneously. In order to sequence the configure mode execution, the Python script has the logic to wait for 45 seconds in the configure mode. This prevents the Python script from exiting without executing the commands if another script is still in configure mode.
 - If the script fails to execute, the event manager does not record such failures.

Validation checks

- When the feature is neither enabled nor disabled, the event, action, or policy configuration displays an error.
- The event manager displays an error if an event is edited when associated with a policy.
- The event manager exercises priority-based selection of policies for any incoming logs. When there are more actions associated with the same event with different event IDs, severity levels, and pattern, the priority sequence is as follows:
 1. Matches the incoming log against a policy that has an event configured with all the parameters, which are event ID, severity, and pattern string.
 2. Matches the incoming log against a policy that has an event configured with only event ID and severity.
 3. Matches the incoming log against a policy that has an event configured only with the event ID.

Example 1

For the following configuration, when actual log `"2020 Jan 03 08:46:56.455 : MH2 : NSM : CRITI : [IFMGR_IF_UP_2]: Interface xe3 changed state to up"` is received, event-manager execute **action a2** (file2) than **action a1** as this configuration matches the best.

```
#event-manager event e1 IFMGR_IF_UP severity 2
#event-manager event e2 IFMGR_IF_UP severity 2 pattern "Interface xe3"
#event-manager action a1 script file1
#event-manager action a2 script file2
#event-manager policy p1 event e1 action a1
#event-manager policy p2 event e2 action a2
```

Example 2

For the following configuration, when actual log “2020 Jan 03 08:46:56.455 : MH2 : NSM : CRITI : [IFMGR_IF_UP_2]: Interface xe3 changed state to up” is received, event-manager executes either **action a1** (file1) or **action a2** based on whichever gets hit first during database search. The recommendation is not to mix the same event configuration with a pattern and without a pattern for the same event ID.

```
#event-manager event e1 IFMGR_IF_UP severity 2 pattern "Interface "
#event-manager event e2 IFMGR_IF_UP severity 2 pattern "Interface xe3"
#event-manager action a1 script file1
#event-manager action a2 script file2
#event-manager policy p1 event e1 action a1
#event-manager policy p2 event e2 action a2
```

- The solution supports the validation of event-id against configurable event-ids. It displays an error if the entered event-id is not supported.

Benefits

The event manager feature allows the execution of an automatic action when a failure or any other priority error occurs.

Configuration

This section shows the configuration of the Event Manager feature.

Configuring Event Manager

Follow the steps to configure the Event Manager feature.

1. Configure the command **event-manager enable** to enable event-manager functionality in the device.

```
(config)#event-manager enable
```

2. Follow the steps to configure an event or an action.:

- To create an event, define the **event** name (**E1**), **type** (**syslog**), event ID (**IFMGR_IF_UP**), and optional parameters of **severity** (**0**) and **pattern** ("**xe5**").

```
(config)#event-manager event E1 type syslog IFMGR_IF_UP severity 0 pattern "xe5"
```

- To create an action, save the python script in the **/usr/local/etc** path and define the action name (**A1**), the type (**script**) and the type value (**ifup.py**).

```
(config)#event-manager action A1 type script ifup.py
```

3. To map an event to an action, create a policy, specify the policy name (**P1**), and map the event name (**E1**) with the action name (**A1**).

```
(config)#event-manager policy P1 event E1 action A1
```

Running configurations

The running configuration is as follows:

```
!  
event-manager enable  
event-manager action A1 type script ifdown.py  
event-manager event E1 type syslog IFMGR_IF_DOWN pattern "xe5"  
event-manager policy P1 event E1 action A1  
!
```

Validation

Validate the show output after configuration as shown below.

```
#show event-manager event all  
  
Events configured : 1  
  
Event Name                                Type      Type Value  Trigger Cnt  Status    Policy-Mapped  
=====
```

E1	syslog	IFMGR_IF_U	0	Active	P1

```
=====
```

```
#show event-manager action all  
  
Actions configured : 1  
  
Action Name                                Type      Type Value  Trigger Cnt  Policy-Count  Status  
=====
```

A1	script	ifup.py	0	1	Active

```
=====
```

```
#show event-manager policy all  
  
Policies configured : 1  
  
Policy Name                                Trigger Cnt  Event      Action      Last Exec Status  Last Exec  
=====
```

P1	0	E1	A1	Not-Run	-

```
=====
```

```
*****  
*****
```

Event Manager Commands

The Event Manager feature introduces the following configuration and show commands.

clear event-manager statistics	578
event-manager	578
event-manager action	579
event-manager event	580
show event-manager action	581
show event-manager event	582
show event-manager policy	583
show event-manager system-event-ids	584

clear event-manager statistics

Use this command to clear all the policies or a specific policy.



Note: The clear policy removes the action associated with this policy, but the same action associated with other policies remain.

Command Syntax

```
clear event-manager statistics (policy NAME|all|)
```

Parameters

policy NAME

Removes the specific policy.

statistics all

Removes all the configured policies.

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.1.

Examples

The below configuration shows how to clear all the policies:

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#clear event-manager statistics all
OcNOS(config)#commit
OcNOS(config)#exit
```

event-manager

Use this command to enable or disable the event manager feature. The event manager intercepts the incoming logs for the configured event when the event and action are mapped to a policy.

Use the **no** command to remove all the event manager configurations.

Command Syntax

```
event-manager (enable|disable)
no event-manager
```

Parameters

enable

Enables the event manager feature to configure events, actions, and policies.

disable

Disables the event manager feature, but the configuration of new events, actions, and policies is allowed, and the existing configuration remains the same.

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.1.

Examples

The below configuration shows how to enable the event manager:

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS (config)#event-manager enable
OcNOS (config)#commit
OcNOS (config)#exit
```

The below configuration shows how to disable the event manager:

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS (config)#event-manager disable
OcNOS (config)#commit
OcNOS (config)#exit
```

event-manager action

Use this command to create an action, configure an action name, and associate a Python script.

Use **no** command to remove an action.



Note: Configuration of an existing action with new parameters overwrites the old configured parameters.

Command Syntax

```
event-manager action NAME type script SCRIPT
no event-manager action NAME
```

Parameters**action NAME**

Name of the action that is configured.

script SCRIPT

Name of the Python script associated with the action.

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.1.

Examples

The below configuration shows how to configure an action:

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#event-manager action A1 type script ifup.py
OcNOS(config)#commit
OcNOS(config)#exit
```

event-manager event

Use this command to configure an event with the event name and event ID, along with the options to configure the severity and the pattern.

Use no form of the command to remove an event or remove the parameters from an event.



Notes:

- Configuration of an event with a different event name but the same event ID, severity, and pattern is not supported, and an error is displayed.
- Configuration of an existing event with new parameters overwrites the old configured parameters.

Command Syntax

```
event-manager event NAME type syslog EVENT-ID (severity <0-5>|all|) (pattern "PATTERN"|)
no event-manager event NAME (severity|pattern|)
```

Parameters

event NAME

Name of the event that is configured.

syslog EVENT-ID

A problem keyword that gets matched with the incoming logs to trigger the configured action.

severity <0-5>

(Optional) If configured with a severity level, this parameter is matched with the incoming logs to trigger an event with the configured severity level only. The range is from 0 to 5.

severity all

(Optional) If not configured, this parameter is matched with the incoming logs to trigger an event with all the severity levels (from 0 to 5).

pattern "PATTERN"

(Optional) If configured with a sub-string, this parameter matches the sub-string with the incoming log to trigger an event.

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.1.

Examples

The below configuration shows how to configure an event:

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#event-manager event E1 type syslog IFMGR_IF_UP severity 0 pattern "xe5"
OcNOS(config)#commit
OcNOS(config)#exit
```

show event-manager action

Use this command to display the action name, the action type, the Python script name, the number of times the script runs, the number of associated policies, and the status.

Command Syntax

```
show event-manager action (NAME|all|)
```

Parameters**action NAME**

Displays the configuration details of a specific action.

action all

Displays the configuration details of all the configured actions.

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.1.

Examples

The below configuration displays all the actions configured:

```
#show event-manager action all

Actions configured : 1

Action Name                                     Type      Type Value  Trigger Cnt  Policy-Count  Status
=====
```

```

==
A1                                script    ifup.py          0          1          Active

```

[Table 30](#) explains the show command output fields.

Table 30. show event-manager action

Field	Description
Action Name	Displays the name of the configured action or actions.
Type	Displays the type of the action or actions.
Type Value	Displays the name of the Python script.
Trigger Cnt	Displays the number of time the action runs the script.
Policy-Count	Displays the number of policies associated with the action.
Status	Displays if the action is active or not. The action remains inactive if not mapped with a policy.

show event-manager event

Use this command to display the event name, the event type, the event ID, the number of times the event was triggered, the event status, and the associated policy.

Command Syntax

```
show event-manager event (NAME|all|)
```

Parameters

event NAME

Displays the configuration details of a specific event.

event all

Displays the configuration details of all the configured events.

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.1.

Examples

The below configuration displays all the event configured:

```

OcNOS#show event-manager event all

Events configured : 1

Event Name                                Type      Type Value      Trigger Cnt      Status      Policy-Mapped
=====
E1                                         syslog    IFMGR_IF_U      0                Active      P1

```

[Table 31](#) explains the show command output fields.

Table 31. show event-manager event output fields

Field	Description
Event Name	Displays the name of the configure event or events.
Type	Displays the type of the event or events.
Type Value	Displays the event IDs.
Trigger Cnt	Displays the number of time the event is matched with the incoming log and triggered an action.
Status	Displays if the event is active or not. The event remains inactive if not mapped with a policy.
Policy-Mapped	Displays the policy name associated with the event.

show event-manager policy

Use this command to display the policy name, number of times the event triggers the action, the event name, the action name, the status of the last action triggered, and the time of last action triggered.

Command Syntax

```
show event-manager policy (NAME|all|)
```

Parameters

policy NAME

Displays the configuration details of a specific policy.

policy all

Displays the configuration details of all the configured policies.

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.1.

Examples

The below configuration displays all the event configured:

```
#show event-manager policy all
```

```
Policies configured : 1
```

Policy Name Time	Trigger Cnt	Event	Action	Last Exec Status	Last Exec
=====					
P1	0	E1	A1	Not-Run	-

Table 32. show event-manager policy

Field	Description
Policy Name	Displays the name of the configured policy or policies.
Trigger Cnt	Displays the number of time the action runs the script.
Event	Displays the name of the associated event.
Action	Displays the name of the associated action.
Last Exec Status	Status of the last action triggered.
Last Exec Time	Time of the last action triggered.

show event-manager system-event-ids

Use this command to display all the event IDs.

Command Syntax

```
show event-manager system-event-ids (all| SUBSTRING)
```

Parameters

system-event-ids all

Displays all the event IDs.

system-event-ids SUBSTRING

Displays the event IDs with this substring.

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.1.

Examples

The command below displays all the event IDs supported in OcNOS.

```
OcNOS#show event-manager system-event-ids all

IFMGR_IF_DOWN                IFMGR_IF_UP
STP_SET_PORT_STATE           STP_IPC_COMMUNICATION_FAIL
STP_ROOTGUARD_PORT_BLOCK     STP_BPDUGUARD_PORT_BLOCK
MCEC_CONF_MISMATCH           BGP_VPLS_CREATE_ERR
BGP_VPLS_SAME_VE_ID_ERR      BGP_VPLS_MTU_MISMATCH_ERR
LDP_INTERNAL_ERR             LDP_MSG_DECODE_ERR
:::
:::
```

The command below displays all the event IDs configured with substring “OSPF” supported in OcNOS.

```
OcNOS#show event-manager system-event-ids ospf
```

```
OSPF_OPR_INIT_FAILED
OSPF_OPR_MEM_EXHAUST
OSPF_OPR_SELF_ORIGINATED_LSA_RECVD
OSPF_OPR_SESSION_DOWN
OSPF_OPR_SOCK_FAIL
OSPF_OPR_INACTIVITY_TIMER_EXPIRED
OSPF_OPR_BFD_SESSION_DOWN
:::
:::
OSPF_OPR_GRACEFUL_RESTART_FAILED
OSPF_OPR_DUPLICATE_ROUTER_ID
OSPF_OPR_IFMGR_FAIL
OSPF_OPR_TERMINATE
OSPF_OPR_SPF_EMPTY_RLSA
OSPF_OPR_LOWER_LEVEL_DOWN
OSPF_OPR_LSDB_OVERFLOW
```

Glossary

The following provides definitions for key terms or abbreviations and their meanings used throughout this document:

Key Terms/Acronym	Description
Python script	This is a script file containing a sequence of code that executes an action when an event is triggered. This is a text file with “.py” extension.

FAULT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM COMMAND REFERENCE

FMS Command Reference	587
event-manager policy	588
Command Syntax	588
Command Syntax	588
Default	588
Command Mode	588
Applicability	588
Examples	588
fault-management (enable disable)	589
fault-management close	590
fault-management flush-db	592
fault-management shelve	593
show alarm active	595
show alarm closed	596
show alarm history	597
show alarm shelved	598
show alarm statistics	599
show alarm transitions	600
show fms status	601
show fms supported-alarm-types	602
show running-config fault-management	603

FMS Command Reference

This chapter describes the fault management system (FMS) commands:

event-manager policy	588
Command Syntax	588
Command Syntax	588
Default	588
Command Mode	588
Applicability	588
Examples	588
fault-management (enable disable)	589
fault-management close	590
fault-management flush-db	592
fault-management shelve	593
show alarm active	595
show alarm closed	596
show alarm history	597
show alarm shelved	598
show alarm statistics	599
show alarm transitions	600
show fms status	601
show fms supported-alarm-types	602
show running-config fault-management	603

event-manager policy

Use this command to map an event to an action.

Use no command to remove a policy.



Note: Configuration of an existing policy with a new event and action overwrites the old configured mapping of the event with the action.

Command Syntax

```
event-manager policy NAME event NAME action NAME
no event-manager policy NAME
```

Command Syntax

policy NAME	Name of the policy configured to associate an event with an action.
event NAME	Name of the event that is associated with an action.
action NAME	Name of the action that runs the Python script for its associated event.

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.1.

Examples

The below configuration shows how to configure a policy:

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#event-manager policy P1 event E1 action A1
OcNOS(config)#commit
OcNOS(config)#exit
```


fault-management (enable | disable)

Use this command to enable or disable the fault management system (FMS).



Note: If the loopback interface is down, FMS will not receive logs, preventing it from generating and clearing alarms, resulting in the loss of these logs.

Command Syntax

```
fault-management (enable | disable)
```

Parameters

enable

Enable FMS

disable

Disable FMS

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 3.0.

Example

1. Enable FMS

```
(config)# fault-management enable
(config)#commit
%% Warning : FMS requires logging level all to be configured to minimum 4, please configure accordingly
(config)#
```

2. Validation after enabling

```
#show fms status
% FMS Status: Enabled
% FMS Node Application Status: Up
```

3. Disable FMS

```
(config)# fault-management disable
(config)#commit
```

4. Validation after disabling

```
#show fms status
% FMS Status: Disabled
```

fault-management close

Use this command to close an active alarm.

Command Syntax

```
fault-management close ACTIVE-ALARM-ID
```

Parameters

ACTIVE-ALARM-ID

Identifier of an active alarm

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.0.0.

Example

Ensure that closed alarms do not remain in the active alarm list.

The alarm ID can be found with [show alarm history \(page 597\)](#), specifying the `all` parameter.

1. View Alarm History

```
#show alarm history all
Alarm Count: 1
Severity   Alarm_Type_ID  Alarm_ID              Description
-----
MAJOR      EQPT                IFMGR_IF_DOWN::ce3/1  2019-02-18T15:07:57.755Z : OcNOS [IFMGR_IF_DOWN]
Interface ce3/1 changed state to down
```

2. View Active Alarms

```
#show alarm active
Active Alarms received:-
Active Alarm Count: 1
Severity   Status   Alarm Description
-----
MAJOR      Active   OcNOS [IFMGR_IF_DOWN] Interface ce3/1 changed state to down
```

3. Close the Alarm

```
#fault-management close IFMGR_IF_DOWN::ce3/1
% FMS Response: IFMGR_IF_DOWN::ce3/1 closed
```

4. Verify Closure

```
#show alarm active
Active Alarms received:-
There are no active alarms present in the Database
```

fault-management flush-db

Use this command to flush the alarms from the database.

Command Syntax

```
fault-management flush-db
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 3.0.

Example

```
OcNOS#fault-management flush-db
% FMS Response: Database flush completed
```

Check that after fault-management flush-db, all alarms in the database are flushed:

```
OcNOS#show alarm active
Active Alarms received:-
There are no active alarms present in the Database

OcNOS#show alarm history all
There are no alarms present in the Database

OcNOS#show alarm closed
No alarms are manually closed

OcNOS#show alarm shelved
No alarm-types are shelved

OcNOS#show alarm statistics
There are no alarms present in the Database

OcNOS#show alarm transitions
There are no transition alarms present in the Database
```

fault-management shelve

Use this command to shelve (disable) an alarm type.

Command Syntax

```
fault-management shelve ALARM-TYPE
```

Parameter

ALARM-TYPE

Type of alarm as displayed by [show fms supported-alarm-types \(page 602\)](#)

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.0.0.

Examples

1. Shelve an Alarm Type

```
#fault-management shelve CMM_MONITOR_CPU
% FMS Response: Alarm-type CMM_MONTOR_CPU shelved.
```

```
#fault-management shelve IFMGR_IF_DOWN
% FMS Response: Alarm-type IFMGR_IF_DOWN shelved.
```

2. Validate Shelving: Check that after shelving an alarm type, active alarms of that type are not being raised.

```
#show alarm shelved
Alarm-type Count: 1
Alarm Type
-----
IFMGR_IF_DOWN
```

3. Simulate Alarm Condition: Make configuration changes, such as shutting down an interface, to trigger the specified alarm type.

```
(config)#interface cel/1
(config-if)#shutdown
(config-if)#commit
2019 Feb 18 15:21:31.229 : OcNOS : NSM : CRITI : [IFMGR_IF_DOWN_2]: Interface cel/1 changed state
to down
(config-if)#end
```

4. Verify No New Active Alarms: Run `show alarm history all` and `show alarm active` to confirm no alarms of the shelved type appear in the history or active alarms list, verifying that shelving is effective.

```
#show alarm history all  
There are no alarms present in the Database
```

```
#show alarm active  
Active Alarms received:-  
There are no active alarms present in the Database
```

show alarm active

Use this command to display the current active alarms in the database.

Command Syntax

```
show alarm active
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 3.0 and the output changed in OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Example

```
#show alarm active
Active Alarms received:-
Active-Alarms-Count: 1
Alarm-Date-Time          Severity    Alarm-ID          Alarm-Description
-----
2019-02-15T19:57:14.525Z  MAJOR      IFMGR_IF_DOWN::xe8  OcNOS [IFMGR_IF_DOWN] Interface xe8
changed state to down
```

show alarm closed

Use this command to display alarms that are manually closed.

Command Syntax

```
show alarm closed
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.0.0.

Example

```
#show alarm closed
Alarm Count: 1
Severity    Alarm_Type_ID  Alarm_ID          Description
-----
MAJOR      EQPT             IFMGR_IF_DOWN::xe7  FMS [IFMGR_IF_DOWN] Interface xe7 changed state to
down
```

show alarm history

Use this command to show the alarm history.

Command Syntax

```
show alarm history (1-day | 1-hr | 1-week | all)
```

Parameters

1-day

Display alarms in the last 1 day

1-hr

Display alarms in the last 1 hour

1-week

Display alarms in the last 1 week

all

Display all the alarms

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 3.0.

Example

```
#show alarm history ?  
1-day    Display alarms in the last 1 day  
1-hr     Display alarms in the last 1 hour  
1-week   Display alarms in the last 1 week  
all      Display all the alarms
```

show alarm shelved

Use this command to display shelved (disabled) alarm types.

Command Syntax

```
show alarm shelved
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.0.0.

Example

```
#show alarm shelved
Alarm-type Count: 1
Alarm Type
-----
IFMGR_IF_DOWN
```

show alarm statistics

Use this command to display the alarm statistics.

Command Syntax

```
show alarm statistics
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 3.0.

Example

```
#show alarm statistics
Alarm Statistics :-
Alarm Count: 1
Current Severity      Count      Alarm ID
-----
MAJOR                  1        IFMGR_IF_UP::ce3/1
```

show alarm transitions

Use this command to display severity transitions for every alarm in the device.

Command Syntax

```
show alarm transitions
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.0.0.

Example

```
#show alarm transitions
Alarms received:-
Alarm Count: 3
Transition      From      To      Alarm ID
Downgraded      CRITI     MAJOR    CMM_MONITOR_CPU:1min_load:CPU
Upgraded        MAJOR     CRITI    CMM_MONITOR_CPU:1min_load:CPU
Downgraded      CRITI     MAJOR    CMM_MONITOR_CPU:1min_load:CPU
```

show fms status

Use this command to display the FMS status.

Command Syntax

```
show fms status
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 3.0.

Example

```
#show fms status
% FMS Status: Enabled
% FMS Node Application Status: Up
```

show fms supported-alarm-types

Use this command to display the supported alarm types.

Command Syntax

```
show fms supported-alarm-types
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.0.0.

Example

```
#show fms supported-alarm-types
Alarm-types Count: 38

IFMGR_IF_DOWN
IFMGR_IF_UP
CMM_MONITOR_RAM
CMM_MONITOR_CPU
...
```

show running-config fault-management

Use this command to display FMS status in the running configuration.

Command Syntax

```
show running-config fault-management
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 3.0.

Example

```
#show running-config fault-management
!
fault-management enable
!
```

| SNMP CONFIGURATION

Simple Network Management Protocol	605
Overview	605
VRP Management Standard Configuration	606
User Defined VRF Standard Configuration	606
SNMP GET Command	607
SNMP WALK Command	607
SNMP Trap Server Configuration with IPv6 Address	608
SNMP Informs with IPv6 Address over User Defined VRF	610

Simple Network Management Protocol

Overview

SNMP provides a standardized framework and a common language for monitoring and managing devices in a network. The SNMP framework consists of three parts:

- An SNMP manager: The system used to control and monitor the activities of network devices. This is sometimes called a Network Management System (NMS).
- An SNMP agent: The component within a managed device that maintains the data for the device and reports these data SNMP managers.
- Management Information Base (MIB): SNMP exposes management data in the form of variables which describe the system configuration. These variables can be queried by SNMP managers.

In SNMP, administration groups are known as communities. SNMP communities consist of one agent and one or more SNMP managers. You can assign groups of hosts to SNMP communities for limited security checking of agents and management systems or for administrative purposes. Defining communities provides security by allowing only management systems and agents within the same community to communicate.

A host can belong to multiple communities at the same time, but an agent does not accept a request from a management system outside its list of acceptable community names.

SNMP access rights are organized by groups. Each group is defined with three accesses: read access, write access, and notification access. Each access can be enabled or disabled within each group.

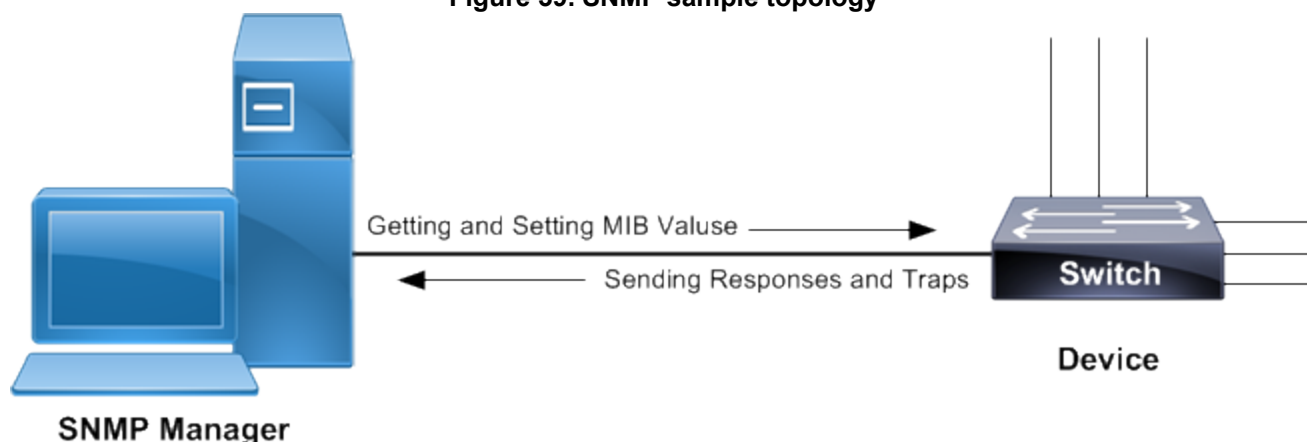
The SNMP v3 security level determines if an SNMP message needs to be protected from disclosure and if the message needs to be authenticated. The security levels are:

- noAuthNoPriv: No authentication or encryption
- authNoPriv: Authentication but no encryption
- authPriv: Both authentication and encryption

SNMP is defined in RFCs 3411-3418.

Topology

Figure 39. SNMP sample topology



VRP Management Standard Configuration

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#snmp-server view all .1 included vrf management	Creates SNMP view labeled as “all” for OID-Tree as “.1” for vrf management.
(config)#snmp-server community test group network-operator vrf management	Set community string as “test” for group of users having “network-operator” privilege.
(config)#snmp-server host 10.12.6.63 traps version 2c test udp-port 162 vrf management host-vrf management	Specify host “10.12.6.63” of management vrf to receive SNMP version 2 notifications at udp port number 162 with community string as “test”.
(config)#snmp-server enable snmp vrf management	Use this command to start the SNMP agent.
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface configure mode
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration

User Defined VRF Standard Configuration

OcNOS supports SNMP over the user defined VRFs as well apart from default and management VRFs via in-band interface. Users must be able to enable SNMP service over any user defined vrf however it only runs on one VRF at once.

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#ip vrf snmp-vrf	Creates a user-defined vrf called snmp-vrf
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)# snmp-server view newview 1.3.6.1.2.1.6.13.1.1.127.0.0.1 excluded vrf snmp-vrf	Creates SNMP view labeled as “newview” for OID-Tree “1.3.6.1.2.1.6.13.1.1.127.0.0.1” excluded for vrf snmp-vrf.

(config)# snmp-server community newcom group network-operator vrf snmp-vrf	Set community string as “newcom” for group of users having “network-operator” privilege.
(config)# snmp-server user newv3user auth sha AuthNewPass@123 priv aes PrivNewPass@123 vrf snmp-vrf	Creates SNMP V3 user “newv3user” with authentication encryption “sha” and privacy encryption “aes” passwords for added security on the snmp-vrf
(config)# snmp-server host 172.18.19.22 traps version 2c newcom udp-port 162 vrf snmp-vrf	Specify host “172.18.19.22” to receive SNMP version 2 notifications at udp port number 162 with community string as “newcom”.
(config)#snmp-server host 172.18.19.20 informs version 3 auth newv3user udp-port 65535 vrf snmp-vrf	Specify host “172.18.19.20” to receive SNMP v3 informs at udp-port number 65535 for user “newv3user” if correct authpriv passwords are used
(config)#snmp-server enable snmp vrf snmp-vrf	Use this command to start the SNMP agent on the user defined vrf (snmp-vrf)
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#exit	Exit configure mode.

Validation

Use the below commands to verify the SNMP configuration:

```
#show running-config snmp
snmp-server view all .1 included vrf management
snmp-server community test group network-operator vrf management
snmp-server host 10.12.6.63 traps version 2c test udp-port 162 vrf management

#show snmp group
-----
community/user    group          version  Read-View  Write-view  Notify-view
-----
test              network-operator  2c/1     all        none        all

#show snmp host
-----
Host              Port    Version  Level      Type        SecName  VRF
-----
10.12.6.63        162     2c       noauth     trap        test     management
```

SNMP GET Command

```
# snmpget -v2c -c test 10.12.45.238 .1.3.6.1.2.1.6.13.1.2.10.12.45.238.22.10.12.6.63.52214

TCP-MIB::tcpConnLocalAddress.10.12.45.238.22.10.12.6.63.52214 = IPAddress: 10.12.45.238
```

SNMP WALK Command

SNMP WALK for particular OID

```
#snmpwalk -v2c -c test 10.12.45.238 .1.3.6.1.2.1.25.3.8.1.8
HOST-RESOURCES-MIB::hrFSLastFullBackupDate.1 = STRING: 0-1-1,0:0:0.0
```

```

HOST-RESOURCES-MIB::hrFSLastFullBackupDate.4 = STRING: 0-1-1,0:0:0.0
HOST-RESOURCES-MIB::hrFSLastFullBackupDate.5 = STRING: 0-1-1,0:0:0.0
HOST-RESOURCES-MIB::hrFSLastFullBackupDate.6 = STRING: 0-1-1,0:0:0.0
HOST-RESOURCES-MIB::hrFSLastFullBackupDate.10 = STRING: 0-1-1,0:0:0.0
HOST-RESOURCES-MIB::hrFSLastFullBackupDate.12 = STRING: 0-1-1,0:0:0.0
HOST-RESOURCES-MIB::hrFSLastFullBackupDate.13 = STRING: 0-1-1,0:0:0.0
HOST-RESOURCES-MIB::hrFSLastFullBackupDate.14 = STRING: 0-1-1,0:0:0.0
HOST-RESOURCES-MIB::hrFSLastFullBackupDate.15 = STRING: 0-1-1,0:0:0.0
HOST-RESOURCES-MIB::hrFSLastFullBackupDate.16 = STRING: 0-1-1,0:0:0.0
HOST-RESOURCES-MIB::hrFSLastFullBackupDate.17 = STRING: 0-1-1,0:0:0.0
HOST-RESOURCES-MIB::hrFSLastFullBackupDate.18 = STRING: 0-1-1,0:0:0.0
HOST-RESOURCES-MIB::hrFSLastFullBackupDate.19 = STRING: 0-1-1,0:0:0.0
HOST-RESOURCES-MIB::hrFSLastFullBackupDate.20 = STRING: 0-1-1,0:0:0.0
HOST-RESOURCES-MIB::hrFSLastFullBackupDate.21 = STRING: 0-1-1,0:0:0.0
HOST-RESOURCES-MIB::hrFSLastFullBackupDate.22 = STRING: 0-1-1,0:0:0.0
HOST-RESOURCES-MIB::hrFSLastFullBackupDate.23 = STRING: 0-1-1,0:0:0.0
HOST-RESOURCES-MIB::hrFSLastFullBackupDate.24 = STRING: 0-1-1,0:0:0.0
HOST-RESOURCES-MIB::hrFSLastFullBackupDate.25 = STRING: 0-1-1,0:0:0.0
HOST-RESOURCES-MIB::hrFSLastFullBackupDate.26 = STRING: 0-1-1,0:0:0.0

```

Complete SNMP WALK

```
#snmpwalk -v2c -c test 10.12.45.238 .1
```

SNMP Trap Server Configuration with IPv6 Address

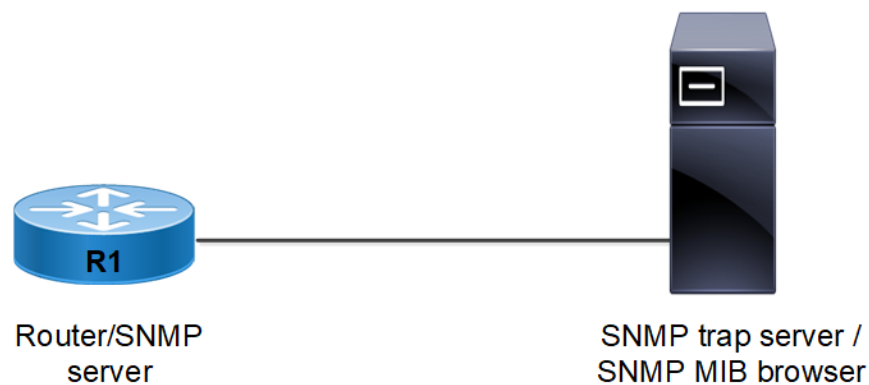
Management VRF Configuration

Snmpwalk is performed by using IPv6 address. SNMP trap server is configured on the Router with IPv6 address.

Topology

[Figure 40](#) shows the sample configuration of SNMP trap server.

Figure 40. SNMP trap server topology



R1

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#snmp-server view all .1 included vrf management	Configure SNMP server view

(config)#snmp-server view test1 1.3.6.1 included vrf management	Configure SNMP server view
(config)#snmp-server user test1 network-admin auth md5 test1234 vrf management	Configure SNMP server user
(config)#snmp-server user test2 network-admin vrf management	Configure SNMP server user
(config)#snmp-server user test3 network-admin auth md5 test1234 priv des test1234 vrf management	Configure SNMP server user
(config)#snmp-server community test group network-operator vrf management	Configure SNMP server community
(config)#snmp-server host 2001:db8:100::2 traps version 2c test udp-port 162 vrf management host-vrf management	Configure SNMP trap server with default udp-port 162, the snmp-server running in management vrf as well as the host IP in management vrf
(config)#snmp-server host 1001:db8:0:2::1 traps version 1 test udp-port 6000 vrf management	Configure SNMP trap server with udp-port 6000, snmp-server running in management vrf and the host-IP in default vrf (can also mention host-vrf as default which is optional)
(config)#snmp-server host 8901:DB8:0:1::3 traps version 2c newcom udp-port 1025 vrf management host-vrf snmp-vrf	Configure SNMP trap server with udp-port 1025, snmp-server running in management vrf and the host-IP in user-defined vrf (snmp-vrf here)
(config)#interface eth0	Navigate to the interface mode
(config-if)#ipv6 address 2001:db8:100::5/64	Configure IPv6 address on the eth0 interface
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface configure mode
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#exit	Exit configure mode

Validation

Below is the SNMP configuration in Router node:

```
#show running-config snmp
snmp-server view all .1 included vrf management
snmp-server user test1 network-admin auth MD5 encrypt 0xd1fe6acc88856c90 vrf management
snmp-server user test2 network-admin vrf management
snmp-server user test3 network-admin auth MD5 encrypt 0xd1fe6acc88856c90 priv DES 0xd1fe6acc88856c90 vrf management
snmp-server community test group network-operator vrf management
snmp-server community test1 group network-admin vrf management
snmp-server enable snmp vrf management
snmp-server enable traps link linkDown
snmp-server enable traps link linkUp

#show ipv6 interface eth0 brief
Interface          IPv6-Address          Admin-Status
tus
eth0                2001:db8:100::5
                   fe80::218:23ff:fe30:e6ba    [up/up]
```

Perform snmpwalk as mentioned below with IPv6 address using SNMPv3

```
snmpwalk -v3 -u test3 -a MD5 -A test1234 -x DES -X test1234 -l authPriv 2001:db8:100::5
.1.3.6.1.2.1.25.3.8.1.8
```

Perform snmpwalk as mentioned below with IPv6 address using SNMPv2

```
snmpwalk -v2c -c test 2001:db8:100::5 1.3.6.1.2.1.31
```

Perform snmpwalk as mentioned below with IPv6 address using SNMPv1

```
snmpwalk -v1 -c test 2001:db8:100::5 1.3.6.1.2.1.31
```

```
#show snmp trap
```

```
-----
```

Trap type	Description	Enabled

link	linkUp	yes
link	linkDown	yes
vlan	notification	no
mpls	notification	no
mpls	pw	no
mpls	pw delete	no
mpls-l3vpn	notification	no
ospf	notification	no
ospf6	notification	no
isis	notification	no
snmp	authentication	no
mpls	rsvp	no
vrrp	notification	no
bgp	notification	no

As mentioned above, perform link down and link up of any interface in Router node. Check that SNMP trap is sent .

SNMP Informs with IPv6 Address over User Defined VRF

Snmpwalk is performed by using IPv6 address. SNMP trap server is configured on the Router with IPv6 address.

Topology

Shows the sample configuration of SNMP trap server.

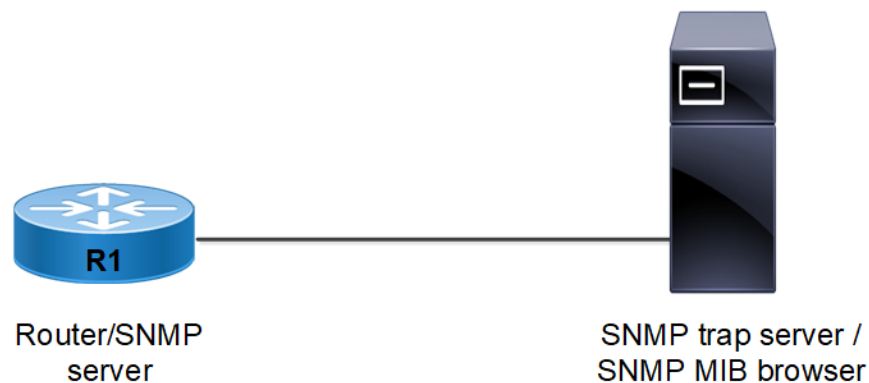


Figure 41. SNMP trap server topology

R1

```
#configure terminal
```

```
Enter configure mode.
```

(config)#ip vrf snmp-vrf	Creates a user-defined vrf called snmp-vrf
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#snmp-server view all .1 included vrf snmp-vrf	Configure SNMP server view
(config)#snmp-server view test1 1.3.6.1 included vrf snmp-vrf	Configure SNMP server view
(config)# snmp-server user newv3user auth sha AuthNewPass@123 priv aes PrivNewPass@123 vrf snmp-vrf	Configure SNMP server user
(config)#snmp-server community test group network-operator vrf snmp-vrf	Configure SNMP server community
(config)#snmp-server community test1 group network-admin vrf snmp-vrf	Configure SNMP server community
(config)# snmp-server host 8901:DB8:0:1::1 informs version 3 auth newv3user udp-port 60000 vrf snmp-vrf host-vrf snmp-vrf	Configure SNMP informs server with IPV6 address from a user-defined VRF
(config)#interface xe0.6	Navigate to the interface mode
(config-if)#ipv6 address 8901:db8:0:1::2/64	Configure IPv6 address on the xe0.6 sub vlan interface
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface configure mode
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#exit	Exit configure mode

Validation

Below is the SNMP configuration in Router node:

```
#show running-config snmp
snmp-server view all .1 included vrf snmp-vrf
snmp-server view newview 1.3.6.1.2.1.6.13.1.1.127.0.0.1 excluded vrf snmp-vrf
snmp-server view test1 1.3.6.1 included vrf snmp-vrf
snmp-server user newv3user auth sha encrypt 0xd01d08043ea89bd3f77ccf8992973502 priv aes
0x7517e1def71063d7f77ccf8992973502 vrf snmp-vrf
snmp-server community newcom group network-operator vrf snmp-vrf
snmp-server community test group network-operator vrf snmp-vrf
snmp-server community test1 group network-admin vrf snmp-vrf
snmp-server host 172.18.19.22 traps version 2c newcom udp-port 162 vrf snmp-vrf
snmp-server host 172.18.19.20 informs version 3 auth newv3user udp-port 65535 vrf snmp-vrf
snmp-server host 8901:db8:0:1::1 informs version 3 auth newv3user udp-port 60000 vrf snmp-vrf
snmp-server enable snmp vrf snmp-vrf
snmp-server enable traps link linkDown
snmp-server enable traps link linkUp
snmp-server enable traps link include-interface-name
snmp-server enable traps vxlan
snmp-server enable traps pwdelete
snmp-server enable traps pw
snmp-server enable traps mpls
snmp-server enable traps mpls13vpn
snmp-server enable traps snmp authentication
snmp-server enable traps ospf
snmp-server enable traps bgp
snmp-server enable traps ospf6
snmp-server enable traps vrrp
snmp-server enable traps rsvp
```

```
snmp-server enable traps rib
snmp-server enable traps isis
snmp-server enable traps pim

#show ipv6 interface xe0.6 brief
Interface          IPv6-Address          Admin-Status
xe0.6              8901:db8:0:1::2
                  fe80::5e07:58ff:fe51:caea      [up/up]
```

Perform snmpwalk as mentioned below with IPv6 address using SNMPv3

```
snmpwalk -v3 -u newv3user -a SHA -A AuthNewPass@123 -x AES -X PrivNewPass@123 -l authPriv
8901:DB8:0:1::2 .1.3.6.1.2.1.25.3.8.1.8 -m all
```

Perform snmpwalk as mentioned below with IPv6 address using SNMPv2

```
snmpwalk -v2c -c newcom 8901:DB8:0:1::2 -t 5 -r 20 1.3.6.1.2.1.31 -Cp -Ct -m all
```

Perform snmpwalk as mentioned below with IPv6 address using SNMPv1

```
snmpwalk -v1 -c newcom 8901:DB8:0:1::2 -t 5 -r 20 1.3.6.1.2.1.31 -Cp -Ct -m all
```

```
#show snmp trap
```

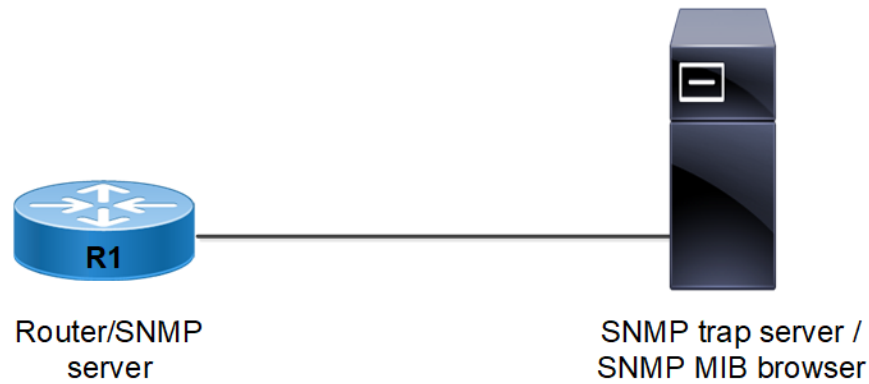
```
-----
Trap type      Description      Enabled
-----
link           linkUp          yes
link           linkDown        yes
link           linkWithIfname  yes
vxlan          notification    yes
mpls           notification    yes
mpls           pw              yes
mpls           pw delete       yes
mpls-l3vpn     notification    yes
ospf           notification    yes
ospf6          notification    yes
isis           notification    yes
snmp           authentication  yes
mpls           rsvp            yes
pim            notification    yes
vrrp           notification    yes
rib            notification    yes
bgp            notification    yes
```

As mentioned above, perform link down and link up of any interface in Router node. Check that SNMP trap is sent.

SYSLOG MESSAGES OVER SNMP TRAPS

Topology

Shows the sample configuration of SNMP trap server.

**R1**

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)# snmpserver enable traps syslog	Enable sending syslog messages over SNMP
(config)# logging snmp-traps 7	Configure severity to select syslog messages sent over the SNMP
(config)# logging remote facility local4	Configure facility to select syslog messages sent over SNMP
(config)#snmp-server community test group network-operator vrf snmp-vrf	Configure SNMP server community
(config)# snmp-server host 8901:DB8:0:1::1 informs version 3 auth newv3user udp-port 60000 vrf snmp-vrf host-vrf snmp-vrf	Configure SNMP informs server with IPv4 address from a user-defined VRF
(config)#interface xe0.6	Navigate to the interface mode
(config-if)#ipv6 address 172.18.19.21/64	Configure IPv6 address on the xe0.6 sub vlan interface
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface configure mode
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#exit	Exit configure mode

Validation

Following is the SNMP configuration in Router node:

```
#show running-config snmp
snmp-server view all .1 included vrf snmp-vrf
snmp-server community test group network-operator vrf snmp-vrf
snmp-server host 172.18.19.20 informs version 2c test udp-port 5555 vrf snmp-vrf host-vrf snmp-vrf
snmp-server enable snmp vrf snmp-vrf
snmp-server enable traps link linkDown
snmp-server enable traps link linkUp
snmp-server enable traps link include-interface-name
snmp-server enable traps vxlan
snmp-server enable traps pwdelete
```

```

snmp-server enable traps pw
snmp-server enable traps mpls
snmp-server enable traps mpls3vpn
snmp-server enable traps snmp authentication
snmp-server enable traps ospf
snmp-server enable traps bgp
snmp-server enable traps ospf6
snmp-server enable traps vrrp
snmp-server enable traps rsvp
snmp-server enable traps rib
snmp-server enable traps isis
snmp-server enable traps pim
snmp-server enable traps syslog
#show ipv6 interface xe0.6 brief
Interface IP-Address Admin-Status Link-Status
xe0.6 172.18.19.21 up up

```

Perform a config-sync check from node and listen to the SNMP traps on the host via tcpdump:

```

S9600-28DX-1-5B#debug cml enable all
S9600-28DX-1-5B#cml config-sync check
2025 Feb 14 05:24:32 : S9600-28DX-1-5B : CMLSH : INFO : [CML_5]: Checking DB, this may take some time,
please wait...
# tcpdump -i any -n port 5555
tcpdump: verbose output suppressed, use -v or -vv for full protocol decode
listening on any, link-type LINUX_SLL (Linux cooked), capture size 262144 bytes
04:35:50.714406 IP 172.18.19.21.37155 > 172.18.19.20.5555: UDP, length 268
04:35:50.714461 ethertype IPv4, IP 172.18.19.21.37155 > 172.18.19.20.5555: UDP, length 268
04:35:50.714461 IP 172.18.19.21.37155 > 172.18.19.20.5555: UDP, length 268
04:35:50.812648 ethertype IPv4, IP 172.18.19.21.37155 > 172.18.19.20.5555: UDP, length 268
04:35:50.812648 IP 172.18.19.21.37155 > 172.18.19.20.5555: UDP, length 268
04:35:50.813292 ethertype IPv4, IP 172.18.19.21.37155 > 172.18.19.20.5555: UDP, length 268
04:35:50.813292 IP 172.18.19.21.37155 > 172.18.19.20.5555: UDP, length 268

```

SNMP Traps Through different VRFs

From OcNOS 6.6.0 release onwards, SNMP traps can sent out through different VRFs.

The following example demonstrates that SNMP is configured in the management VRF, but traps can be sent from both the management and user_vrf1 VRFs. However, SNMP walk/get operations can only be performed on the management VRF.

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#ip vrf user_vrf1	Creates a user-defined vrf called user_vrf1
(config)#snmp-server view all .1 included vrf management	Configure SNMP server view
(config)#snmp-server enable snmp vrf management	Enable SNMP on management VRF
(config)#snmp-server community RegularTest group network-operator vrf management	Configure SNMP community
(config)#snmp-server location vrf management "Ottawa"	Configure location

	information
(config)#snmp-server contact vrf management "test@ipinfusion.com +1 819 776 6066"	Configure contact information
(config)#snmp-server host 172.29.7.144 traps version 2c RegularTest udp-port 3062 vrf management host-vrf management	Configure SNMP host on management VRF
(config)#snmp-server host 172.29.8.144 traps version 2c RegularTest udp-port 3062 vrf management host-vrf user_vrf1	Configure SNMP host on user-defined vrf user_vrf1

Similarly, SNMP service can be enabled on any one VRF, while the SNMP host can be configured on another VRF. SNMP traps/informs can be sent from the VRF configured for the host, but SNMP walk/get operations can only be performed on the VRF where the SNMP service is enabled. This applies to combinations of user-defined VRFs, the default VRF, and the management VRF.

Validation

```
#show running-config snmp
snmp-server view all .1 included vrf management
snmp-server community RegularTest group network-operator vrf management
snmp-server host 172.29.7.144 traps version 2c RegularTest udp-port 3062 vrf management host-vrf
management
snmp-server host 172.29.8.144 traps version 2c RegularTest udp-port 3062 vrf management host-vrf user_
vrf1
snmp-server location vrf management "Ottawa"
snmp-server contact vrf management "test@ipinfusion.com +1 819 776 6066"
snmp-server enable snmp vrf management
snmp-server enable traps link linkDown
snmp-server enable traps link linkUp
#show snmp host
-----
-----
Host Port Version Level Type SecName VRF
-----
-----
172.29.7.144 3062 2c noauth trap RegularTest management
172.29.8.144 3062 2c noauth trap RegularTest user_vrf1
```

| SNMP COMMAND REFERENCE

Simple Network Management Protocol	617
debug snmp-server	619
show running-config snmp	620
show snmp	621
show snmp community	622
show snmp context	623
show snmp engine-id	624
show snmp group	625
show snmp host	626
show snmp user	627
show snmp view	628
snmp context	629
snmp ent-ipi-iftable	630
snmp restart	631
snmp-server community	633
snmp-server community-map	635
snmp-server contact	636
snmp-server context	637
snmp-server disable default	638
snmp-server enable snmp	639
snmp-server enable traps	640
snmp-server engineID	642
snmp-server group	643
snmp-server host	645
snmp-server location	647
snmp-server smux-port-disable	648
snmp-server tcp-session	649
snmp server trap cache	650
snmp-server user	651
snmp-server view	653

Simple Network Management Protocol

This chapter is a reference for Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) commands.

SNMP provides a standardized framework and a common language for monitoring and managing devices in a network. The SNMP framework consists of three parts:

- An SNMP manager: The system used to control and monitor the activities of network devices. This is sometimes called a Network Management System (NMS).
- An SNMP agent: The component within a managed device that maintains the data for the device and reports these data SNMP managers.
- Management Information Base (MIB): SNMP exposes management data in the form of variables which describe the system configuration. These variables can be queried by SNMP managers.

In SNMP, administration groups are known as *communities*. SNMP communities consist of one agent and one or more SNMP managers. You can assign groups of hosts to SNMP communities for limited security checking of agents and management systems or for administrative purposes. Defining communities provides security by allowing only management systems and agents within the same community to communicate.

A host can belong to multiple communities at the same time, but an agent does not accept a request from a management system outside its list of acceptable community names.

SNMP access rights are organized by groups. Each group is defined with three accesses: read access, write access, and notification access. Each access can be enabled or disabled within each group.

The SNMP v3 security level determines if an SNMP message needs to be protected from disclosure and if the message needs to be authenticated. The security levels are:

- noAuthNoPriv: No authentication or encryption
- authNoPriv: Authentication but no encryption
- authPriv: Both authentication and encryption.

SNMP is defined in RFCs 3411-3418.



Note: The commands below are supported on the “management” and default VRF.

This chapter contains these commands:

debug snmp-server	619
show running-config snmp	620
show snmp	621
show snmp community	622
show snmp context	623
show snmp engine-id	624
show snmp group	625
show snmp host	626
show snmp user	627
show snmp view	628

snmp context	629
snmp ent-ipi-iftable	630
snmp restart	631
snmp-server community	633
snmp-server community-map	635
snmp-server contact	636
snmp-server context	637
snmp-server disable default	638
snmp-server enable snmp	639
snmp-server enable traps	640
snmp-server engineID	642
snmp-server group	643
snmp-server host	645
snmp-server location	647
snmp-server smux-port-disable	648
snmp-server tcp-session	649
snmp server trap cache	650
snmp-server user	651
snmp-server view	653

debug snmp-server

Use this command to display SNMP debugging information.

Use the **no** form of this command to stop displaying SNMP debugging information.

Command Syntax

```
debug snmp-server  
no debug snmp-server
```

Parameters

None

Default

Disabled

Command Mode

Execution mode and Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#debug snmp-server
```

show running-config snmp

Use this command to display the SNMP running configuration.

Command Syntax

```
show running-config snmp
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#show running-config snmp
snmp-server view all .1 included
snmp-server community abc group network-admin
snmp-server enable snmp
```

show snmp

Use this command to display the SNMP configuration, including session status, system contact, system location, statistics, communities, and users.

Command Syntax

```
show snmp
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#show snmp
SNMP Protocol:Enabled
sys Contact:
sys Location:
-----
Community Group/Access Context acl_filter
-----
public network-admin

SNMP USERS
-----
User Auth Priv(enforce) Groups

SNMP Tcp-session :Disabled
```

show snmp community

Use this command to display SNMP communities.

Command Syntax

```
show snmp community
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#show snmp community

-----
Community Group/Access view-name version
-----
test network-operator
testing network-operator ipi 2c
```

[Table 33](#) explains the output fields.

Table 33. show snmp community fields

Entry	Description
Community	SNMP Community string.
Group/Access	Community group name.
View-name	Community view name.
Version	Community version.

show snmp context

Use this command to display SNMP server contexts and associated groups.

Command syntax

```
show snmp context
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 5.1

Example

```
OcNOS#show snmp context
```

```
-----  
context groups  
-----
```

```
ctx1 grp1,grp2
```

```
ctx2 grp3
```

show snmp engine-id

Use this command to exhibit the SNMP engine identifier.

The SNMP engine identifier is a distinctive string employed to recognize the device for administrative purposes. The default engine-id is formulated using the MAC address, but an option for user-configured engine-id is also provided. The **show** command should be employed to retrieve information about the presently configured SNMP engine-id on the device.

Command Syntax

```
show snmp engine-id
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced prior to OcNOS version 1.3 and its display in the **show** output was enhanced in OcNOS version 6.3.2.

Examples

Default SNMP engine-id:

```
#show snmp engine-id
SNMP ENGINE-ID Type: MAC address
SNMP ENGINE-ID : 80 00 1f 88 03 e8 c5 7a 1a 02 1c
```

User-Configured engine-id:

```
#show snmp engine-id
SNMP ENGINE-ID Type: User configured Text
SNMP ENGINE-ID Text: ipinfusion
SNMP ENGINE-ID : 80 00 1f 88 04 69 70 69 6e 66 75 73 69 6f 6e
```

[Table 34](#) explains the output fields.

Table 34. show snmp engine-ip fields

Entry	Description
SNMP ENGINE-ID: 80 00 1f 88 04 69 70 69 6e 66 75 73 69 6f 6e	The SNMP engine identifier is a distinct string utilized to uniquely recognize the device for administrative purposes.

show snmp group

Use this command to display SNMP server groups and associated views.

Command Syntax

```
show snmp group
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#show snmp group
-----
community/user group version Read-View Write-view Notify-view
-----
test network-operator 2c/1 all all all
kedar network-operator 3 all none all
tamil network-operator 3 all none all
```

[Table 35](#) explains the output fields.

Table 35. show snmp group output

Entry	Description
Community/User	Displays the access type of the user for which the notification is generated.
Group	The name of the SNMP group, or collection of users that have a common access policy.
Version	SNMP version number.
Read-View	A string identifying the read view of the group. For further information on the SNMP views, use the show snmp view command.
Write-View	A string identifying the write view of the group.
Notify-View	A string identifying the notify view of the group. The notify view indicates the group for SNMP notifications, and corresponds to the setting of the snmp-server group group-name version notify notify-view command.

show snmp host

Use this command to display the SNMP trap hosts.

Command Syntax

```
show snmp host
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#show snmp host
-----
Host Port Version Level Type SecName
-----
10.10.26.123 162 2c noauth trap test
```

[Table 36](#) explains the output fields.

Table 36. Show snmp host output

Entry	Description
Host	The IP address of the SNMP host server.
Port	The port being used for SNMP traffic.
Version	SNMP version number.
Level	The security level being used.
Type	The type of SNMP object being sent.
SecName	Secure Name for this SNMP session.

show snmp user

Use this command to display SNMP users and associated authentication, encryption, and group.

Command Syntax

```
show snmp user
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#show snmp user
SNMP USERS

User Auth Priv(enforce) Groups

ntwadmin MD5 AES network-admin
#
```

[Table 37](#) explains the output fields.

Table 37. Show snmp user output

Entry	Description
User	The person attempting to use the SMNMP agent.
Auth	The secure encryption scheme being used.
Priv(enforce)	What enforcement privilege is being used (in this case, it is the Advance Encryption Standard).
Group	The group to which the user belongs.

show snmp view

Use this command to display SNMP views.

Command Syntax

```
show snmp view
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#show snmp view
View : all
OID : .1
View-type : included
```

snmp context

Use this command to associate the SNMP context with the VRF.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove the SNMP context association from VRF.

Command Syntax

```
snmp context-name WORD
no snmp context-name
```

Parameters

WORD

SNMP context name (Maximum 32 alphanumeric characters)

Default

No default value is specified.

Command Mode

Configure VRF mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Examples

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
OcNOS(config)#ip vrf red
OcNOS(config-vrf)#snmp context-name context1
```

snmp ent-ipi-iftable

Use this command to enable the display of separate physical and logical interface tables in SNMP requests.

Use the `no` form of this command to disable it.

Command Syntax

```
snmp ent-ipi-iftable
no snmp ent-ipi-iftable
```

Parameters

ent-ipi-iftable

Enables the physical and logical interface tables in SNMP requests.

Default

Disabled

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Examples

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#snmp ent-ipi-iftable
```

snmp restart

Use this command to restart SNMP for a given process.

Command Syntax

```
snmp restart (auth | bfd | bgp | isis | lacp | ldp | lldp | mrib | mstp | nsm | ospf | ospf6 | pim |  
rib | rip | rsvp | vrrp)
```

Parameters

auth

Authentication

bfd

Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD)

bgp

Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)

isis

Intermediate System - Intermediate System (IS-IS)

lacp

Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP)

ldp

Label Distribution Protocol (LDP)

lldp

Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP)

mrib

Multicast Routing Information Base (MRIB)

mstp

Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP)

nsm

Network Service Module (NSM)

ospf

Open Shortest Path First (OSPFv2)

ospf6

Open Shortest Path First (OSPFv3)

pim

Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM)

rib

Routing Information Base (RIB)

rip

Routing Information Protocol (RIP)

rsvp

Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP)

vrrp

Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP)

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
(config)#snmp restart nsm
```

snmp-server community

Use this command to create an SNMP community string and access privileges.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove an SNMP community string.



Note: To configure the SNMP server community name using a single double quote ("), include the escape sequence backslash (\) which is mandatory before the double quote character.

Command Syntax

```
snmp-server community WORD (| (view VIEW-NAME version (v1 | v2c ) ( ro)) |  
  (group (network-admin|network-operator)) |( ro) | (use-acl WORD) ) (vrf (NAME|management))  
no snmp-server community COMMUNITY-NAME (vrf (NAME|management))
```

Parameter

WORD

Name of the community (Maximum 32 alphanumeric characters)

VIEW-NAME

Name of the snmp view (Maximum 32 alphanumeric characters)

version

Set community string and access privileges

v1

SNMP v1

v2c

SNMP v2c

ro

Read-only access

group

Community group

network-admin

System configured group for read-only

network-operator

System configured group for read-only(default)

ro

Read-only access

use-acl

Access control list (ACL) to filter SNMP requests

WORD

ACL name; maximum length 32 characters

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

None

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Added VRF NAME parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#snmp-server community MyComm view MyView1 version v2c ro vrf management
```

snmp-server community-map

Use this command to map the community name with context and SNMPv2 user.

Use **no** form of this command to remove the community mapping.



Note: Community can be mapped with one context and user.

Command Syntax

```
snmp-server community-map WORD context WORD user WORD (vrf (NAME|management))  
no snmp-server community-map WORD context WORD user WORD (vrf (NAME|management))
```

Parameters

WORD

SNMP community name

context

SNMP context name

WORD

Context string

user

SNMP user name

WORD

User string

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 5.1 MR . Added VRF NAME parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Examples

```
OcNOS(config)#snmp-server community-map test context ctx2 user testing vrf management
```

snmp-server contact

Use this command to set the system contact information for the device (**sysContact** object).

Use the **no** form of this command to remove the system contact information.

Command Syntax

```
snmp-server contact (vrf (NAME|management)) (TEXT|)  
no snmp-server contact (vrf (NAME|management)) (TEXT|)
```

Parameters

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

TEXT

System contact information; maximum length 1024 characters without spaces

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Added VRF NAME parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#snmp-server contact vrf management Irving@555-0150
```

snmp-server context

Use this command to create SNMP context.

Use **no** form of this command to remove the context.

Command Syntax

```
snmp-server context WORD (vrf (NAME|management) |)  
no snmp-server context WORD (vrf (NAME|management) |)
```

Parameters

context

SNMP context name

WORD

Context string (Maximum 32 alphanumeric characters)

vrf management Defines the management VRF instance. **vrf NAME** Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 5.1MR. Added VRF NAME parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Examples

```
OcNOS(config)#snmp-server context ctx1 vrf management
```

snmp-server disable default

Use this command to disable default instance which is running on OcNOS device. After configuring this command user should not be able to enable default snmp instance. Use no form of this command to unset this after that only user should be able to configure default instance.

Command Syntax

```
snmp-server disable-default
```

Parameter

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced beforeOcNOS version 6.1.0.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#snmp-server disable-default
```

snmp-server enable snmp

Use this command to start the SNMP agent daemon over UDP.

Use the **no** form of this command to stop the SNMP agent daemon over UDP.

Command Syntax

```
snmp-server enable snmp (vrf (NAME|management)|)
no snmp-server enable snmp (vrf (NAME|management)|)
```

Parameters

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Added VRF NAME parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#snmp-server enable snmp vrf management
```

snmp-server enable traps

Use this command to enable or disable SNMP traps and inform requests.



Note: For CMMD, Critical logs in the console are equivalent to Alert traps & Alert logs on the console is equivalent to critical trap in SNMP.

Command Syntax

```
snmp-server enable traps (link(|linkDown|linkUp|include-interface-name)|snmp(|authentication)|  
mpls|pw|pwdelete|ospf|bgp|isis|vxlan|vrrp|ospf6|syslog|twamp)  
no snmp-server enable traps (link(|linkDown|linkUp|include-interface-name)|snmp(|authentication)|  
mpls|pw|pwdelete|ospf|bgp|isis|vxlan|vrrp|ospf6|syslog|twamp)
```

Parameters

bgp

bgp notification trap

isis

isis notification trap

link

Module notifications enable

linkDown

IETF Link state down notification

linkUp

IETF Link state up notification

snmp

Enable RFC 1157 notifications

syslog

Syslog notification trap

twamp

TWAMP notification trap

authentication

Send SNMP authentication failure notifications

mpls

mpls notification trap

mplsI3vpn

mpls-I3vpn notification trap

ospf

ospf notification trap

ospf6

ospf6 notification trap

pw

pw notification trap

pwdelete

pwdelete notification trap

rib

rib notification trap

rsvp

rsvp notification trap

vrrp

vrrp notification trap

vxlan

vxlan notification trap

linkDown

IETF link state down notification

linkup

IETF link state up notification

include-interface-name

Enable this option to include interface name in the Linkup/Linkdown trap's varbind

Default

Enabled

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3 and was updated in OcNOS version 6.6.0.

Examples

```
(config)#snmp-server enable traps snmp
(config)#snmp-server enable traps mpls
(config)#snmp-server enable traps mpls13vpn
(config)#snmp-server enable traps rsvp
(config)#snmp-server enable traps ospf
(config)#snmp-server enable traps ospf6
(config)#snmp-server enable traps vrrp
(config)#snmp-server enable traps vxlan
(config)#snmp-server enable traps snmp authentication
(config)#snmp-server enable traps syslog
(config)#snmp-server enable traps twamp
```

snmp-server engineID

Use this command to establish the SNMPv3 engine ID.

Use the no form of this command to remove the SNMPv3 engine ID.

Command Syntax

```
snmp-server engineID ENGINE_ID_STR  
no snmp-server engineID
```

Command Syntax

ENGINE_ID_STR

String of characters that uniquely identifies the SNMP engine ID.

Default

By Default the SNMP Server Engine ID value is automatically generated using the MAC address.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.3.2.

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#snmp-server engineID ipinfusion
```

snmp-server group

Use this command to create a SNMP group.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove the groups.

Command syntax

```
snmp-server group WORD version (1|2c) (context (all|WORD)|) (vrf (NAME|management)|) snmp-server
group WORD version 3 (auth|noauth|priv) (context (all|WORD)|) (vrf management|)
no snmp-server group WORD (context (all|WORD)|) (vrf (NAME|management)|)
```

Parameters

WORD

Specify the snmp group name (Maximum 32 alphanumeric characters)

version

SNMP Version

1

SNMP v1

2c

SNMP v2c

3

SNMP v3 security level

noauth

No authentication and no privacy (noAuthNoPriv) security model: messages transmitted as clear text providing backwards compatibility with earlier versions of SNMP

auth

Authentication and no privacy (authNoPriv) security model: use message digest algorithm (MD5) or Secure Hash Algorithm (SHA) for packet authentication; messages transmitted in clear text

priv

Authentication and privacy (authPriv) security model: use authNoPriv packet authentication with Data Encryption Standard (DES) Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) for packet encryption

context

SNMP context name

WORD

SNMP context string (Maximum 32 alphanumeric characters)

all

All context name's allowed for this group.

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 5.1. Added VRF NAME parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Examples

```
OcNOS#con t
OcNOS(config)#snmp-server context ctx1 vrf management
OcNOS(config)#snmp-server group grp1 version 3 auth context ctx1 vrf management
OcNOS(config)#snmp-server group grp3 version 2c context ctx2 vrf management
```


snmp-server host

Use this command to configure an SNMP trap host. An SNMP trap host is usually a network management station (NMS) or an SNMP manager.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove an SNMP trap host.



Note: The maximum number of SNMP trap hosts is limited to 8.

Command Syntax

```
snmp-server host (A.B.C.D | X:X::X:X | HOSTNAME) ((traps version(( (1 | 2c) WORD ) | (3 (noauth |
auth | priv) WORD))) | (informs version ((2c WORD ) | (3 (noauth | auth | priv) WORD))))(|udp-port <1-
65535>) (vrf (NAME|management)|)
snmp-server host (A.B.C.D | X:X::X:X | HOSTNAME) WORD (|udp-port <1-65535>) (vrf (NAME|management)|)
snmp-server host (A.B.C.D | X:X::X:X | HOSTNAME) (version(( (1 | 2c) WORD ) | (3 (noauth | auth |
priv) WORD))) (|udp-port <1-65535>) (vrf (NAME|management)|)
no snmp-server host (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|HOSTNAME) (vrf (NAME|management)|)
```

Parameters

A.B.C.D

IPv4 address

X:X::X:X

IPv6 address

HOSTNAME

DNS host name

WORD

SNMP community string or SNMPv3 user name (Maximum 32 alphanumeric characters)

informs

Send notifications as informs

version

SNMP Version. Default notification is traps

<1-65535>

Host UDP port number; the default is 162

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Virtual Routing and Forwarding name

traps

Send notifications as traps

version

Version

1

SNMP v1

2c

SNMP v2c

WORD

SNMP community string (Maximum 32 alphanumeric characters)

3

SNMP v3 security level

noauth

No authentication and no privacy (noAuthNoPriv) security model: messages transmitted as clear text providing backwards compatibility with earlier versions of SNMP

auth

Authentication and no privacy (authNoPriv) security model: use message digest algorithm 5 (MD5) or Secure Hash Algorithm (SHA) for packet authentication; messages transmitted in clear text

priv

Authentication and privacy (authPriv) security model: use authNoPriv packet authentication with Data Encryption Standard (DES) Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) for packet encryption

WORD

SNMPv3 user name

Default

The default SNMP version is v2c and the default UDP port is 162. Simple Network Management Protocol.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3 . Added VRF NAME parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#snmp-server host 10.10.10.10 traps version 3 auth MyUser udp-port 512
vrf management
```

snmp-server location

Use this command to set the physical location information of the device (**sysLocation** object).

Use the **no** form of this command to remove the system location information.

Command Syntax

```
snmp-server location (vrf (NAME|management)) (TEXT|)  
no snmp-server location (vrf (NAME|management)) (TEXT|)
```

Parameters

TEXT

Physical location information; maximum length 1024 characters

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3 . Added VRF NAME parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#snmp-server location vrf management Bldg. 5, 3rd floor, northeast
```

snmp-server smux-port-disable

Use this CLI to disable the SMUX open port.

Command Syntax

```
snmp-server smux-port-disable
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 5.1 release.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
#snmp-server smux-port-disable
```

snmp-server tcp-session

Use this command to start the SNMP agent daemon over TCP.

Use the **no** form of this command to close the SNMP agent daemon over TCP.

Command Syntax

```
snmp-server tcp-session (vrf (NAME|management))  
no snmp-server tcp-session (vrf (NAME|management))
```

Parameters

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

Disabled

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Added **VRF NAME** parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#snmp-server tcp-session vrf management
```

snmp server trap cache

Use this command to configure the trap caching settings for SNMP.

Use the `no` form of this command to disable caching for SNMP.

Command Syntax

```
snmp-server trap-cache (timeout <timeout> | max-count <max-count> | disable-ping |)  
no snmp-server trap-cache
```

Parameter

timeout <timeout>

Specifies the maximum time (in seconds) that traps will be cached before being sent. This sets the trap cache timeout.

max-count <max-trap-count>

Specifies the maximum number of traps that can be cached before they are flushed and sent.

disable-ping

Disables ping check for host availability. If ping is disabled, traps will be sent after the configured timeout.

Default

Disabled

Command Mode

Trap Cache mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Examples

```
OcNOS#configure terminal  
OcNOS(config)#snmp-server trap-cache  
OcNOS(config-trap-cache)#timeout 60
```

snmp-server user

Use this command to create an SNMP server user.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove an SNMP server user.

Command Syntax

```
snmp-server user WORD ((network-operator|network-admin| WORD|) ((auth (md5 | sha  
) (encrypt|) AUTH-PASSWORD) ((priv (des | aes) PRIV-PASSWORD) |) |) (vrf (NAME|management)|)  
no snmp-server user USER-NAME (vrf (NAME|management)|)
```

Parameters

Word

Specify the snmp user name (Min 5 to Max 32 alphanumeric characters)network-operator|network-admin

Word

Name of the group to which the user belongs

auth.

Packet authentication type

md5

Message Digest Algorithm 5 (MD5)

sha

Secure Hash Algorithm(SHA)

priv

Packet encryption type("privacy")

des

Data Encryption Standard (DES)

aes

Advanced Encryption Standard (AES)

PRIV-PASSWORD

Encryption password; length 8-33 characters

encrypt

Specify authentication-password and/or privilege-password in encrypted form. This option is provided for reconfiguring a password using an earlier encrypted password that was available in running configuration display or get-config payload. Users are advised not to use this option for entering passwords generated in any other method.

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

Disabled

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Added VRF NAME parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#snmp-server user Fred auth md5 J@u-b;l2e`n,9p_ priv des t4lVVb99i8He{Jt vrf management
```


snmp-server view

Use this command to create or update a view entry

Use the **no** form of this command to remove a view entry.



Note: OIDs to be excluded or included need to be specifically mentioned while configuring the SNMP view. Only when the OIDs are included will they be displayed in SNMP-Walk. When an OID is excluded, other OIDs must be explicitly included for the system to function.

Command Syntax

```
snmp-server view VIEW-NAME OID-TREE (included | excluded) (vrf (NAME|management)|)
no snmp-server view VIEW-NAME (vrf (NAME|management)|)
```

Parameters

VIEW-NAME

Name of the snmp view (Maximum 32 alphanumeric characters)

OID-TREE

Object identifier of a subtree to include or exclude from the view; specify a text string consisting of numbers and periods, such as 1.3.6.2.4

included

Include **OID-TREE** in the SNMP view

excluded

Exclude **OID-TREE** from the SNMP view

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

Disabled

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Added VRF NAME parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Examples

The following example creates a view named **myView3** that excludes the **snmpCommunityMIB** object (1.3.6.1.6.3.18).

```
#configure terminal
(config)#snmp-server view myView3 1.3.6.1.6.3.18 excluded vrf management
```

| LOGGING SERVER CONFIGURATION

Syslog Configuration	655
Overview	655
In-band Management over Default VRF	655
Syslog Configuration with IPv4 Address	655
Syslog Configuration with IPv6 Address	660
Custom Syslog Port Configuration	664
Overview	664
Support for In-band Management over default VRF	664
Features	664
Custom Syslog Configuration with IPv4 Address	664
Custom Syslog Configuration with IPv6 Address	666
Custom Syslog Configuration with HOSTNAME	668

Syslog Configuration

Overview

Syslog is a standard for logging program messages. It allows separation of the software that generates messages from the system that stores them and the software that reports and analyzes them. It also provides devices which would otherwise be unable to communicate, a means to notify administrators of problems or performance.

OcNOS supports logging messages to a syslog server in addition to logging to a file or the console (local or ssh/telnet console). OcNOS messages can be logged to a local syslog server (the machine on which OcNOS executes) as well as to one or more remote syslog servers (maximum of 8 remote syslog server is supported). Remote syslog servers can either be configured with IPv4 or IPv6 addresses or host names.

In-band Management over Default VRF

OcNOS supports syslog over the default and management VRFs via in-band management interface and OOB management interface, respectively.

By default, syslog runs on the management VRF.

Syslog Configuration with IPv4 Address

Logging is performed with IPv4 IP address and verified by logs on remote machine.

Topology

Figure 42. Syslog sample topology



Enabling rsyslog

<code>#configure terminal</code>	Enter configure mode.
<code>(config)#feature rsyslog vrf management</code>	Enable feature on default or management VRF. By default this feature runs on the management VRF.
<code>(config)#commit</code>	Commit the candidate configuration to the running

	configuration
(config)#exit	Exit configure mode

Logging to a File

The below configurations shows how to enable debug logs for a particular protocol. In this case, OSPF is shown.

#debug ospf all	This enables the debugging on OSPF.
#configure terminal	Enter configure mode
(config)#router ospf 1	Enable OSPF process 1
(config-router)#exit	Exit router mode
(config)#feature rsyslog	Enable syslog feature on default or management VRF. By default this feature runs on the management VRF.
(config)#logging level ospf 7	This enable debug messages for OSPF module. This is configurable either if default of management VRF.
(config)#logging logfile ospf1 7	This creates the log file where the logs will be saved. The path of the file will be in the directory /log/ospf1. Log File size 4096-4194304 bytes.
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#exit	Exit configure mode

To verify this, do some OSPF configuration and view the messages in the log file or with the **show logging logfile** command.

Validation

```
#show logging logfile

File logging : enabled  File Name : /log/ospf1  Size : 419430400  Severity : (7)
2019 Jan 05 20:10:52.202 : OcNOS : OSPF : INFO : NSM Message Header
2019 Jan 05 20:10:52.202 : OcNOS : OSPF : INFO : VR ID: 0
2019 Jan 05 20:10:52.203 : OcNOS : OSPF : INFO : VRF ID: 0
2019 Jan 05 20:10:52.203 : OcNOS : OSPF : INFO : Message type: NSM_MSG_LINK_ADD
(5)
2019 Jan 05 20:10:52.203 : OcNOS : OSPF : INFO : Message length: 232
2019 Jan 05 20:10:52.203 : OcNOS : OSPF : INFO : Message ID: 0x00000000
2019 Jan 05 20:10:52.203 : OcNOS : OSPF : INFO : NSM Interface
2019 Jan 05 20:10:52.203 : OcNOS : OSPF : INFO : Interface index: 100001
2019 Jan 05 20:10:52.203 : OcNOS : OSPF : INFO : Name: po1
2019 Jan 05 20:10:52.204 : OcNOS : OSPF : INFO : Flags: 536875010
2019 Jan 05 20:10:52.204 : OcNOS : OSPF : INFO : Status: 0x00000804
2019 Jan 05 20:10:52.204 : OcNOS : OSPF : INFO : Metric: 1
2019 Jan 05 20:10:52.207 : OcNOS : OSPF : INFO : MTU: 1500
2019 Jan 05 20:10:52.207 : OcNOS : OSPF : INFO : Type: L3
2019 Jan 05 20:10:52.207 : OcNOS : OSPF : INFO : HW type: 9
2019 Jan 05 20:10:52.208 : OcNOS : OSPF : INFO : HW len: 6
2019 Jan 05 20:10:52.209 : OcNOS : OSPF : INFO : HW address: ecf4.bb5c.a2b0
2019 Jan 05 20:10:52.210 : OcNOS : OSPF : INFO : Bandwidth: 0.000000
2019 Jan 05 20:10:52.211 : OcNOS : OSPF : INFO : Interface lacp key flag 0
2019 Jan 05 20:10:52.212 : OcNOS : OSPF : INFO : Interface lacp aggregator upda
te flag 0
```

```
#show logging level
```

Facility	Default Severity	Current Session Severity
nsm	3	3
ripd	3	3
ospfd	3	7
ospf6d	3	3
isisd	3	3
hostpd	3	3
ldpd	2	2
rsvpd	2	2
mribd	2	2
pimd	2	2
authd	2	2
mstpd	2	2
imi	2	2
onmd	2	2
oamd	2	2
vlogd	2	2
vrrpd	2	2
ribd	2	2
bgpd	3	3
l2mribd	2	2
lagd	2	2
sflow	2	2
pservd	2	2

Validation

```
#show logging server
```

```
Remote Servers:
```

```
10.16.2.1
```

```
severity: (debugging)
```

```
facility: local7
```

```
VRF: management
```

```
172.18.19.22
```

```
severity: Operator (debug-detailed)
```

```
facility: local7
```

```
authpriv: Enabled
```

```
VRF : snmp-vrf
```

```
#show logging level
```

Facility	Default Severity	Current Session Severity
nsm	3	3
ripd	3	3
ospfd	3	3
ospf6d	3	3
isisd	3	3
hostpd	3	3
ldpd	2	2
rsvpd	2	2
mribd	2	2
pimd	2	2
authd	2	2
mstpd	2	2
imi	2	2
onmd	2	2
oamd	2	2
vlogd	2	2
vrrpd	2	2
ribd	2	2
bgpd	3	7
l2mribd	2	2
lagd	2	2
sflow	2	2
pservd	2	2

Logging to the Console



Note: For CMMD, Critical logs in the console are equivalent to Alert traps and Alert logs on the console is equivalent to critical trap in SNMP.

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#logging level ospf 7	This enable debug messages for OSFP module.
(config)#logging console 7	This enables the console logs.
(config)#debug ospf	This enables the debugging on OSPF configurations.
(config)#router ospf	Enabling ospf for process 1.
(config-router)#exit	Exit router mode.
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#exit	Exit configure mode.

To verify this, do some OSPF configuration and view the messages in the console.

Validation

```
#show logging console
Console logging      : enabled Severity: (debugging)

#show logging level

Facility      Default Severity      Current Session Severity
nsm           3                3
ripd          3                3
ospfd         3                7
ospf6d        3                3
isisd         3                3
hostpd        3                3
mribd         2                2
pimd          2                2
authd         2                2
mstpd         2                2
imi           2                2
onmd          2                2
oamd          2                2
vlogd         2                2
vrrpd         2                2
ribd          2                2
bgpd          3                3
l2mribd       2                2
lagd          2                2
sflow         2                2
pservd        2                2
```

Logging to a Remote Server Via Management VRF

Use this command to set a syslog server.

OcNOS supports logging messages to a syslog server in addition to logging to a file or the console (local or SSH/telnet console). OcNOS messages can be logged to a local syslog server (the machine on which OcNOS executes) as well as to one or more remote syslog servers.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove a syslog server.



Note: Maximum 8 remote log servers can be configured.

Logging to Remote Server via User-Defined VRF

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#ip vrf snmp-vrf	Create a user-defined VRF called snmp-vrf.
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.
(config)#logging level bgp 7	Redirects the log messages to the server configured over the management VRF.
(config)#logging remote server 10.16.2.1 vrf management	Redirects the log messages to the server configured over the User defined VRF snmp-vrf.
(config)#debug bgp all	This enables the debugging on BGP configurations.
(config)#router bgp 1	Enabling BGP process 1.
(config-router)#exit	Exit router mode.
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#exit	Exit configure mode.

Validation

```
#show logging server
Remote Servers:
  10.16.2.1
      severity: (debugging)
  facility: local7
  VRF: management
      172.18.19.22
      severity: Operator (debug-detailed)
      facility: local7
      authpriv: Enabled
      VRF : snmp-vrf

#show logging level
```

Facility	Default Severity	Current Session Severity
nsm	3	3
ripd	3	3
ospfd	3	3
ospf6d	3	3
isisd	3	3
hostpd	3	3
ldpd	2	2
rsvpd	2	2
mribd	2	2
pimd	2	2
authd	2	2
mstpd	2	2
imi	2	2
onmd	2	2
oamd	2	2
vlogd	2	2
vrrpd	2	2
ribd	2	2

bgpd	3	7
l2mribd	2	2
lagd	2	2
sflow	2	2
pservd	2	2

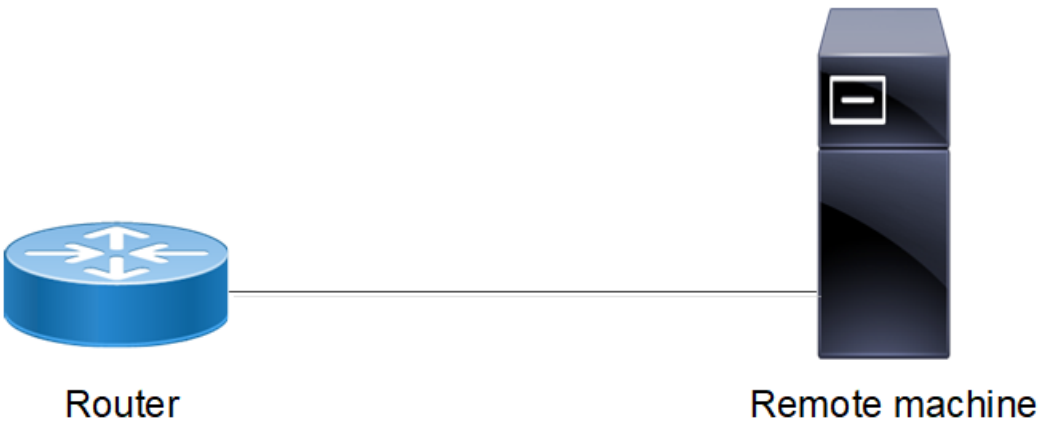
Syslog Configuration with IPv6 Address

Logging is performed with IPv6 IP and verified by logs on remote PC (Logging server).

Topology

[Figure 43](#) shows the sample configuration of Syslog.

Figure 43. Syslog Configuration topology



Enabling rsyslog

<code>#configure terminal</code>	Enter configure mode
<code>(config)#feature rsyslog [vrf management]</code>	Enable feature on default or management VRF. By default this feature runs on the management VRF.
<code>(config)#commit</code>	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
<code>(config)#exit</code>	Exit configure mode

Logging to a File

The below configurations shows how to enable debug logs for a particular protocol. In this case, OSPF is shown.

<code>#debug ospf all</code>	This enables the debugging on OSPF
<code>#configure terminal</code>	Enter configure mode
<code>(config)#router ospf 1</code>	Enable OSPF process 1
<code>(config-router)#exit</code>	Exit router mode
<code>(config)#feature rsyslog</code>	Enable feature on default or management VRF. By

	default this feature runs on the management VRF.
(config)#logging level ospf 7	This enable debug messages for OSPF module. This is configurable either if de-fault of management VRF.
(config)#logging logfile ospf1 7	This creates the log file where the logs will be saved. The path of the file will be in the directory /log/ospf1. Log File size 4096- 4194304 bytes
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#exit	Exit configure mode

Logging to Remote Server

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#logging level bgp 7	This enable debug messages for BGP module
(config)#logging remote server 10.16.2.1 vrf management	Redirects the log messages to the server configured.
(config)#debug bgp all	This enables the debugging on BGP configurations.
(config)#router bgp 1	Enabling BGP process 1.
(config-router)#exit	Exit router mode.
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#exit	Exit configure mode.

Validation

```
#show logging server
Remote Servers:
    2001::1
    severity: (debugging)
    facility: local7
    VRF: management
```

Logging to Remote Server via Management VRF

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#logging level bgp 7	This enable debug messages for BGP module.
(config)#logging remote server 10.16.2.1 vrf management	Redirects the log messages to the server configured.
(config)#debug bgp all	This enables the debugging on BGP configurations.
(config)#router bgp 1	Enabling BGP process 1.
(config-router)#exit	Exit router mode.
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#exit	Exit configure mode.

Validation

```
#show logging server
  Remote Servers:
    10.16.2.1
    severity: (debugging)
    facility: local7
    VRF: management

#show logging level
```

Facility	Default Severity	Current Session Severity
nsm	3	3
ripd	3	3
ospfd	3	3
ospf6d	3	3
isisd	3	3
hostpd	3	3
ldpd	2	2
rsvpd	2	2
mribd	2	2
pimd	2	2
authd	2	2
mstpd	2	2
imi	2	2
onmd	2	2
oamd	2	2
vlogd	2	2
vrrpd	2	2
ribd	2	2
bgpd	3	7
l2mribd	2	2
lagd	2	2
sflow	2	2
pservd	2	2

Logging to Remote Server via User-Defined VRF

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#ip vrf VRF1	Create a user-defined VRF called VRF1.
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.
(config)#logging level bgp 7	Redirects the log messages to the server configured over the management VRF.
(config)#logging remote server 1001:db8:0:1::1 7 vrf VRF1	Redirects the log messages to the server configured over the User defined VRF snmp-vrf.
(config)#debug bgp all	This enables the debugging on BGP configurations.
(config)#router bgp 1	Enabling BGP process 1.
(config-router)#exit	Exit router mode.
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#exit	Exit configure mode.

Validation

```
#show logging server
Remote Servers:
1001:db8:0:1::1
severity: Operator (debug-detailed)
facility: local7
authpriv: Enabled
      VRF : VRF1
```

Custom Syslog Port Configuration

Overview

OcNOS enables the establishment of a Syslog server by designating the logging server as XX.XX.XX.XXX. This configuration sends syslog messages via the default port, which is 514. However, utilizing the default port for the Syslog server is considered a security vulnerability.

Support for In-band Management over default VRF

OcNOS offers support for DNS over default and management VRFs via in-band management interface & OOB management interface, respectively.

The feature can be enabled to run on default and management VRF simultaneously. By default, it runs on management VRF.

Features

- CLI is supported for user to configure custom syslog port.
- Once configured syslog conf file is updated with the configured port value.
- At the rsyslog server side, stop the running rsyslogd daemon using the command “systemctl stop rsyslog.service”
- Update /etc/rsyslog.conf file with syslog client configured port.
- Start the rsyslog daemon –using systemctl start rsyslog.service.
- Logs will redirect to syslog server through configured port.
- After un-configuring, the port logs will be sent to syslog remote server through default port 514, to receive the logs at server side, it also needs to be set back to default.
- Delete the custom Syslog port.

Custom Syslog Configuration with IPv4 Address

Logging is performed with IPv4 IP address and verified by logs on remote machine.

Topology

Figure 44. Syslog sample topology



Enabling rsyslog

<code>#configure terminal</code>	Enter configure mode.
<code>(config)#feature rsyslog [vrf management]</code>	Enable feature on default or management VRF. By default this feature runs on the management VRF.
<code>(config)#commit</code>	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
<code>(config)#exit</code>	Exit configure mode
<code>(config)# logging remote server 10.12.33.211 7 port 8514 vrf management</code>	Redirect into the remote server configure the severity and custom port with vrf management (default custom port is 514).
<code>(config)#commit</code>	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
<code>(config)#exit</code>	Exit configure mode

Validation

```
#show running-config logging
feature rsyslog vrf management
logging remote server 10.12.33.211 7 port 8514 vrf management

ocnos#show logging server
  Remote Servers:
    10.12.33.211
    port: 8514
    severity: Operator (debug-detailed)
    facility: local7
    VRF : management
```

Check the rsyslog messages in server
Server Path: /var/log/OcNOS.log

Sample Output

```

2023-08-25T12:36:56+05:30 OcnOS PSERV[1595]: 2023 Aug 25 12:36:56.982 : OcnOS : PSERV : DEBUG : Keep-Alive message sent to systemd
2023-08-25T12:37:03+05:30 OcnOS HSL[4598]: 2023 Aug 25 12:37:03.610 : OcnOS : HSL : NOTIF : [IF_PKT_ERRORS_4]: Oversized packets received on ge14 (1 packets)
2023-08-25T12:37:13+05:30 OcnOS HSL[4598]: 2023 Aug 25 12:37:13.610 : OcnOS : HSL : NOTIF : [IF_PKT_ERRORS_4]: Oversized packets received on ge14 (1 packets)
2023-08-25T12:37:23+05:30 OcnOS HSL[4598]: 2023 Aug 25 12:37:23.610 : OcnOS : HSL : NOTIF : [IF_PKT_ERRORS_4]: Oversized packets received on ge14 (1 packets)
2023-08-25T12:37:33+05:30 OcnOS HSL[4598]: 2023 Aug 25 12:37:33.610 : OcnOS : HSL : NOTIF : [IF_PKT_ERRORS_4]: Oversized packets received on ge14 (1 packets)
2023-08-25T12:37:43+05:30 OcnOS HSL[4598]: 2023 Aug 25 12:37:43.611 : OcnOS : HSL : NOTIF : [IF_PKT_ERRORS_4]: Oversized packets received on ge14 (1 packets)
2023-08-25T12:37:49+05:30 OcnOS sshd[11651]: Accepted password for ocnos from 192.168.230.131 port 57298 ssh2
2023-08-25T12:37:49+05:30 OcnOS sshd[11651]: pam_unix(sshd:session): session opened for user ocnos by (uid=0)
2023-08-25T12:37:50+05:30 OcnOS sshd[11660]: Accepted password for ocnos from 192.168.230.131 port 57301 ssh2
2023-08-25T12:37:50+05:30 OcnOS sshd[11660]: pam_unix(sshd:session): session opened for user ocnos by (uid=0)
2023-08-25T12:37:50+05:30 OcnOS CML[4875]: 2023 Aug 25 12:37:50.359 : OcnOS : CML : INFO : [CML_5]: Client [cmlsh (/dev/pts/0)] established connection with CML server
2023-08-25T12:37:51+05:30 OcnOS CMLSH[11672]: 2023 Aug 25 12:37:51.214 : OcnOS : CMLSH : CLI_HIST : User ocnos@dev/pts/0 : CLI : terminal monitor
2023-08-25T12:37:53+05:30 OcnOS CMLSH[11672]: 2023 Aug 25 12:37:53.330 : OcnOS : CMLSH : CLI_HIST : User ocnos@dev/pts/0 : CLI : en *New User Login*
2023-08-25T12:37:53+05:30 OcnOS HSL[4598]: 2023 Aug 25 12:37:53.611 : OcnOS : HSL : NOTIF : [IF_PKT_ERRORS_4]: Oversized packets received on ge14 (1 packets)
2023-08-25T12:37:55+05:30 OcnOS CMLSH[11672]: 2023 Aug 25 12:37:55.570 : OcnOS : CMLSH : CLI_HIST : User ocnos@dev/pts/0 : CLI : start-shell
2023-08-25T12:37:56+05:30 OcnOS PSERV[1595]: 2023 Aug 25 12:37:56.983 : OcnOS : PSERV : DEBUG : Keep-Alive message sent to systemd
2023-08-25T12:37:58+05:30 OcnOS su: (to root) ocnos on pts/0
2023-08-25T12:37:58+05:30 OcnOS su: pam_unix(su-l:session): session opened for user root by ocnos (uid=1000)
2023-08-25T12:38:03+05:30 OcnOS HSL[4598]: 2023 Aug 25 12:38:03.611 : OcnOS : HSL : NOTIF : [IF_PKT_ERRORS_4]: Oversized packets received on ge14 (1 packets)
2023-08-25T12:38:13+05:30 OcnOS HSL[4598]: 2023 Aug 25 12:38:13.611 : OcnOS : HSL : NOTIF : [IF_PKT_ERRORS_4]: Oversized packets received on ge14 (1 packets)
2023-08-25T12:38:17+05:30 OcnOS PSERV[1595]: 2023 Aug 25 12:38:17.201 : OcnOS : PSERV : CRITI : Module: ospfd has closed connection with PSERVD.
2023-08-25T12:38:17+05:30 OcnOS CML[4875]: 2023 Aug 25 12:38:17.204 : OcnOS : CML : CRITI : Module ospf disconnected with CML
2023-08-25T12:38:18+05:30 OcnOS PSERV[1595]: 2023 Aug 25 12:38:18.229 : OcnOS : PSERV : INFO : Protocol pservd published protocol-module-down notification.
2023-08-25T12:38:18+05:30 OcnOS PSERV[1595]: 2023 Aug 25 12:38:18.241 : OcnOS : PSERV : DEBUG : pservd SIGUSR2 signal for module :ospfd
2023-08-25T12:38:18+05:30 OcnOS PSERV[1595]: 2023 Aug 25 12:38:18.242 : OcnOS : PSERV : DEBUG : Crash Dump Directory not present
2023-08-25T12:38:20+05:30 OcnOS NSM[4639]: 2023 Aug 25 12:38:20.110 : OcnOS : NSM : DEBUG : G8031 : nsm_g8031_sync : Sync PG info to ONMD
2023-08-25T12:38:20+05:30 OcnOS PSERV[1595]: 2023 Aug 25 12:38:20.116 : OcnOS : PSERV : NOTIF : [WATCHDOG_PM_RECOVERED_4]: The module ospfd recovered from a critical error
2023-08-25T12:38:20+05:30 OcnOS PSERV[1595]: Signal SIGUSR2 received and restarted module: ospfd
2019 Jan 05 20:10:52.212 : OcnOS : OSPF : INFO : Interface lacp aggregator update flag 0

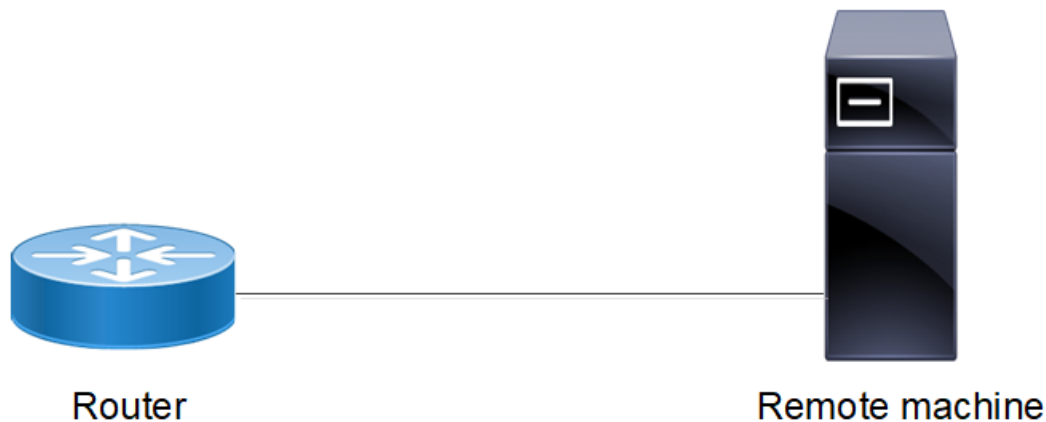
```

Custom Syslog Configuration with IPv6 Address

Logging is performed with IPv6 IP and verified by logs on remote PC (Logging server).

Topology

Figure 45. Syslog Configuration topology



Enabling rsyslog

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode
(config)#feature rsyslog [vrf management]	Enable feature on default or management VRF. By default this feature runs on the management VRF.
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#logging remote server 200:201::100:10 7 port 8514 vrf management	Redirect into the remote server configure the severity and custom port with vrf management (default custom port is 514).
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#exit	Exit configure mode

Validation

```
ocnos#show running-config logging
feature rsyslog vrf management
logging remote server 200:201::100:10 7 port 8514 vrf management

#show logging server
  Remote Servers:
    200:201::100:10
    port: 8514
    severity: Operator (debug-detailed)
    facility: local7
    VRF : management
```

Check the rsyslog messages in server

Server Path:- /var/log/OcNOS.log

Sample Output

```
2023-08-25T12:36:56+05:30 OcNOS PSERV[1595]: 2023 Aug 25 12:36:56.982 : OcNOS : PSERV : DEBUG : Keep-Alive message sent to systemd
2023-08-25T12:37:03+05:30 OcNOS HSL[4598]: 2023 Aug 25 12:37:03.610 : OcNOS : HSL : NOTIF : [IF_PKT_ERRORS_4]: Oversized packets received on ge14 (1 packets)
2023-08-25T12:37:13+05:30 OcNOS HSL[4598]: 2023 Aug 25 12:37:13.610 : OcNOS : HSL : NOTIF : [IF_PKT_ERRORS_4]: Oversized packets received on ge14 (1 packets)
2023-08-25T12:37:23+05:30 OcNOS HSL[4598]: 2023 Aug 25 12:37:23.610 : OcNOS : HSL : NOTIF : [IF_PKT_ERRORS_4]: Oversized packets received on ge14 (1 packets)
2023-08-25T12:37:33+05:30 OcNOS HSL[4598]: 2023 Aug 25 12:37:33.610 : OcNOS : HSL : NOTIF : [IF_PKT_ERRORS_4]: Oversized packets received on ge14 (1 packets)
2023-08-25T12:37:43+05:30 OcNOS HSL[4598]: 2023 Aug 25 12:37:43.611 : OcNOS : HSL : NOTIF : [IF_PKT_ERRORS_4]: Oversized packets received on ge14 (1 packets)
2023-08-25T12:37:49+05:30 OcNOS sshd[11651]: Accepted password for ocnos from 192.168.230.131 port 57298 ssh2
2023-08-25T12:37:49+05:30 OcNOS sshd[11651]: pam_unix(sshd:session): session opened for user ocnos by (uid=0)
2023-08-25T12:37:50+05:30 OcNOS sshd[11660]: Accepted password for ocnos from 192.168.230.131 port 57301 ssh2
2023-08-25T12:37:50+05:30 OcNOS sshd[11660]: pam_unix(sshd:session): session opened for user ocnos by (uid=0)
2023-08-25T12:37:50+05:30 OcNOS CML[4875]: 2023 Aug 25 12:37:50.359 : OcNOS : CML : INFO : [CML_5]: Client [cmlsh (/dev/pts/0)] established connection with CML server
2023-08-25T12:37:51+05:30 OcNOS CMLSH[11672]: 2023 Aug 25 12:37:51.214 : OcNOS : CMLSH : CLI_HIST : User ocnos@/dev/pts/0 : CLI : terminal monitor
2023-08-25T12:37:53+05:30 OcNOS CMLSH[11672]: 2023 Aug 25 12:37:53.330 : OcNOS : CMLSH : CLI_HIST : User ocnos@/dev/pts/0 : CLI : en *New User Login*
2023-08-25T12:37:53+05:30 OcNOS HSL[4598]: 2023 Aug 25 12:37:53.611 : OcNOS : HSL : NOTIF : [IF_PKT_ERRORS_4]: Oversized packets received on ge14 (1 packets)
2023-08-25T12:37:55+05:30 OcNOS CMLSH[11672]: 2023 Aug 25 12:37:55.570 : OcNOS : CMLSH : CLI_HIST : User ocnos@/dev/pts/0 : CLI : start-shell
2023-08-25T12:37:56+05:30 OcNOS PSERV[1595]: 2023 Aug 25 12:37:56.983 : OcNOS : PSERV : DEBUG : Keep-Alive message sent to systemd
2023-08-25T12:37:58+05:30 OcNOS su: (to root) ocnos on pts/0
2023-08-25T12:37:58+05:30 OcNOS su: pam_unix(su-l:session): session opened for user root by ocnos (uid=1000)
2023-08-25T12:38:03+05:30 OcNOS HSL[4598]: 2023 Aug 25 12:38:03.611 : OcNOS : HSL : NOTIF : [IF_PKT_ERRORS_4]: Oversized packets received on ge14 (1 packets)
2023-08-25T12:38:13+05:30 OcNOS HSL[4598]: 2023 Aug 25 12:38:13.611 : OcNOS : HSL : NOTIF : [IF_PKT_ERRORS_4]: Oversized packets received on ge14 (1 packets)
2023-08-25T12:38:17+05:30 OcNOS PSERV[1595]: 2023 Aug 25 12:38:17.201 : OcNOS : PSERV : CRITI : Module: ospfd has closed connection with PSERVD.
2023-08-25T12:38:17+05:30 OcNOS CML[4875]: 2023 Aug 25 12:38:17.204 : OcNOS : CML : CRITI : Module ospf disconnected with CML
2023-08-25T12:38:18+05:30 OcNOS PSERV[1595]: 2023 Aug 25 12:38:18.229 : OcNOS : PSERV : INFO : Protocol pservd published protocol-module-down notification.
2023-08-25T12:38:18+05:30 OcNOS PSERV[1595]: 2023 Aug 25 12:38:18.241 : OcNOS : PSERV : DEBUG : pserv SIGUER2 signal for module :ospfd
2023-08-25T12:38:18+05:30 OcNOS PSERV[1595]: 2023 Aug 25 12:38:18.242 : OcNOS : PSERV : DEBUG : Crash Dump Directory not present
2023-08-25T12:38:20+05:30 OcNOS NSM[4639]: 2023 Aug 25 12:38:20.110 : OcNOS : NSM : DEBUG : G8031 : nsm_g8031_sync : Sync PG info to ONMD
2023-08-25T12:38:20+05:30 OcNOS PSERV[1595]: 2023 Aug 25 12:38:20.116 : OcNOS : PSERV : NOTIF : [WATCHDOG_PM_RECOVERED_4]: The module ospfd recovered from a critical error
2023-08-25T12:38:20+05:30 OcNOS PSERV[1595]: Signal SIGUSR2 received and restarted module: ospfd

2019 Jan 05 20:10:52.212 : OcNOS : OSPF : INFO : Interface lacp aggregator update flag 0
```

Custom Syslog Configuration with HOSTNAME

Logging is performed with IPv6 IP and verified by logs on remote PC (Logging server).

Topology

Figure 46. Syslog Configuration topology



Enabling rsyslog

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode
(config)#feature rsyslog [vrf management]	Enable feature on default or management VRF. By default this feature runs on the management VRF.
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#exit	Exit configure mode
(config)#hostname CUSTOM-SYSLOG	Change the hostname to custom-syslog
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#exit	Exit configure mode
(config)#logging remote server custom-syslog 7 port 8514 vrf management	Redirect into the remote server configure the severity and custom port with vrf management (default custom port is 514).
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#exit	Exit configure mode

Validation

```
ocnos#show running-config logging
CUSTOM-SYSLOG#sh ru logging
feature rsyslog vrf management
logging remote server custom-syslog 7 port 8514 vrf management
CUSTOM-SYSLOG#

#show logging server
Remote Servers:
    custom-syslog
    port: 8514
```

```
severity: Operator (debug-detailed)
facility: local7
VRF : management
```

Check the rsyslog messages in server

Server Path:- /var/log/OcNOS.log

Sample Output

```
2023-08-25T12:36:56+05:30 OcNOS PSERV[1595]: 2023 Aug 25 12:36:56.982 : OcNOS : PSERV : DEBUG : Keep-Alive message sent to systemd
2023-08-25T12:37:03+05:30 OcNOS HSL[4598]: 2023 Aug 25 12:37:03.610 : OcNOS : HSL : NOTIF : [IF_PKT_ERRORS_4]: Oversized packets received on ge14 (1 packets)
2023-08-25T12:37:13+05:30 OcNOS HSL[4598]: 2023 Aug 25 12:37:13.610 : OcNOS : HSL : NOTIF : [IF_PKT_ERRORS_4]: Oversized packets received on ge14 (1 packets)
2023-08-25T12:37:23+05:30 OcNOS HSL[4598]: 2023 Aug 25 12:37:23.610 : OcNOS : HSL : NOTIF : [IF_PKT_ERRORS_4]: Oversized packets received on ge14 (1 packets)
2023-08-25T12:37:33+05:30 OcNOS HSL[4598]: 2023 Aug 25 12:37:33.610 : OcNOS : HSL : NOTIF : [IF_PKT_ERRORS_4]: Oversized packets received on ge14 (1 packets)
2023-08-25T12:37:43+05:30 OcNOS HSL[4598]: 2023 Aug 25 12:37:43.611 : OcNOS : HSL : NOTIF : [IF_PKT_ERRORS_4]: Oversized packets received on ge14 (1 packets)
2023-08-25T12:37:49+05:30 OcNOS sshd[11651]: Accepted password for ocnos from 192.168.230.131 port 57298 ssh2
2023-08-25T12:37:49+05:30 OcNOS sshd[11651]: pam_unix(sshd:session): session opened for user ocnos by (uid=0)
2023-08-25T12:37:50+05:30 OcNOS sshd[11660]: Accepted password for ocnos from 192.168.230.131 port 57301 ssh2
2023-08-25T12:37:50+05:30 OcNOS sshd[11660]: pam_unix(sshd:session): session opened for user ocnos by (uid=0)
2023-08-25T12:37:50+05:30 OcNOS CML[4875]: 2023 Aug 25 12:37:50.359 : OcNOS : CML : INFO : [CML_5]: Client [cmlsh (/dev/pts/0)] established connection with CML server
2023-08-25T12:37:51+05:30 OcNOS CMLSH[11672]: 2023 Aug 25 12:37:51.214 : OcNOS : CMLSH : CLI_HIST : User ocnos@/dev/pts/0 : CLI : terminal monitor
2023-08-25T12:37:53+05:30 OcNOS CMLSH[11672]: 2023 Aug 25 12:37:53.330 : OcNOS : CMLSH : CLI_HIST : User ocnos@/dev/pts/0 : CLI : en *New User Login*
2023-08-25T12:37:53+05:30 OcNOS HSL[4598]: 2023 Aug 25 12:37:53.611 : OcNOS : HSL : NOTIF : [IF_PKT_ERRORS_4]: Oversized packets received on ge14 (1 packets)
2023-08-25T12:37:55+05:30 OcNOS CMLSH[11672]: 2023 Aug 25 12:37:55.570 : OcNOS : CMLSH : CLI_HIST : User ocnos@/dev/pts/0 : CLI : start-shell
2023-08-25T12:37:56+05:30 OcNOS PSERV[1595]: 2023 Aug 25 12:37:56.983 : OcNOS : PSERV : DEBUG : Keep-Alive message sent to systemd
2023-08-25T12:37:58+05:30 OcNOS su: (to root) ocnos on pts/0
2023-08-25T12:37:58+05:30 OcNOS su: pam_unix(su-l:session): session opened for user root by ocnos (uid=1000)
2023-08-25T12:38:03+05:30 OcNOS HSL[4598]: 2023 Aug 25 12:38:03.611 : OcNOS : HSL : NOTIF : [IF_PKT_ERRORS_4]: Oversized packets received on ge14 (1 packets)
2023-08-25T12:38:13+05:30 OcNOS HSL[4598]: 2023 Aug 25 12:38:13.611 : OcNOS : HSL : NOTIF : [IF_PKT_ERRORS_4]: Oversized packets received on ge14 (1 packets)
2023-08-25T12:38:17+05:30 OcNOS PSERV[1595]: 2023 Aug 25 12:38:17.201 : OcNOS : PSERV : CRITI : Module: ospfd has closed connection with PSERVD.
2023-08-25T12:38:17+05:30 OcNOS CML[4875]: 2023 Aug 25 12:38:17.204 : OcNOS : CML : CRITI : Module ospf disconnected with CML
2023-08-25T12:38:18+05:30 OcNOS PSERV[1595]: 2023 Aug 25 12:38:18.229 : OcNOS : PSERV : INFO : Protocol pservd published protocol-module-down notification.
2023-08-25T12:38:18+05:30 OcNOS PSERV[1595]: 2023 Aug 25 12:38:18.241 : OcNOS : PSERV : DEBUG : pserv SIGUSR2 signal for module :ospfd
2023-08-25T12:38:18+05:30 OcNOS PSERV[1595]: 2023 Aug 25 12:38:18.242 : OcNOS : PSERV : DEBUG : Crash Dump Directory not present
2023-08-25T12:38:20+05:30 OcNOS NSM[4639]: 2023 Aug 25 12:38:20.110 : OcNOS : NSM : DEBUG : G8031 : nsm_g8031_sync : Sync PG info to ONMD
2023-08-25T12:38:20+05:30 OcNOS PSERV[1595]: 2023 Aug 25 12:38:20.116 : OcNOS : PSERV : NOTIF : [WATCHDOG_PM_RECOVERED_4]: The module ospfd recovered from a critical error
2023-08-25T12:38:20+05:30 OcNOS PSERV[1595]: Signal SIGUSR2 received and restarted module: ospfd
2019 Jan 05 20:10:52.212 : OcNOS : OSPF : INFO : Interface lacp aggregator update flag 0
```

| LOGGING SERVER COMMAND REFERENCE

Syslog Commands	672
Syslog-Severities	673
clear logging logfile	676
debug logging	677
feature rsyslog	678
log syslog	679
logging console	680
logging level	681
logging logfile	684
logging monitor	686
logging remote facility	687
logging remote server	689
logging snmp-traps	691
logging timestamp	692
show logging	693
show logging last	695
show logging logfile	696
show logging logfile last-index	697
show logging logfile start-seqn end-seqn	698
show logging logfile start-time end-time	699
show running-config logging	701
VLOG Commands	702
show vlog all	703
show vlog clients	705
show vlog terminals	706
show vlog virtual-routers	707

Syslog Commands

This chapter is a reference for the **syslog** commands.

Linux applications use the **syslog** utility to collect, identify, time-stamp, filter, store, alert, and forward logging data. The **syslog** utility can track and log all manner of system messages from informational to extremely critical. Each system message sent to a **syslog** server has two descriptive labels associated with it:

- The function (facility) of the application that generated it. For example, an application such as **mail** and **cron** generates messages with a facility names “mail” and “cron”.
- Eight degrees of severity (numbered 0-7) of the message which are explained in [Table 38. Syslog severities \(page 673\)](#).

This chapter contains these commands:

Syslog-Severities	673
clear logging logfile	676
debug logging	677
feature rsyslog	678
log syslog	679
logging console	680
logging level	681
logging logfile	684
logging monitor	686
logging remote facility	687
logging remote server	689
logging snmp-traps	691
logging timestamp	692
show logging	693
show logging last	695
show logging logfile	696
show logging logfile last-index	697
show logging logfile start-seqn end-seqn	698
show logging logfile start-time end-time	699
show running-config logging	701

Syslog-Severities

In the example log entries in [Table 38. Syslog severities \(page 673\)](#), the prefixes are removed. For example, this is a complete log entry with the prefix:

```
2020 Apr 12 11:20:27.612 : 17U-18U : PSERV : MERG : !!! hsl Module crashed, System reboot halted as it rebooted continuously 2 times
```

This is the same log entry without the prefix:

```
hsl Module crashed, System reboot halted as it rebooted continuously 2 times
```

Table 38. Syslog severities

Severity Level	Keyword	Description
0	emergency	The whole system is unusable and needs operator intervention to recover. If only a particular port or component is unusable, but the system as a whole is still usable it is not categorized at an emergency level. Examples of this type of message: <pre>Output Power of PSU XX (psu_no) XX Watt] has exceeded Maximum Output Power Limit[XX Watt] OSPF Initialization failed.</pre>
1	alert	The operator needs to act immediately or the system might go into emergency state. The system or one of its component's functionality might be critically affected. Examples of this type of message: <pre>Temperature of sensor is (curr_temp)C. It is nearing Emergency Condition. OSPF has exceed lsdh limit OSPF Detected router with duplicate router ID [ID]</pre>
2	critical	A critical system event happened which requires the operator's attention. The event might not require immediate action, but this event can affect functionality or behavior of a system component. Examples of this type of message: <pre>OSPF Neighbor session went down. Interface %s changed state to down</pre>
3	error	An error event happened which does not require immediate attention. This log message provides details about error conditions in the system or its components which you can use to troubleshoot problems. These events are not logged directly even if the logging level is set to include this level. You also need to enable the protocol debug filters (such as <code>debug ospf all</code>). Examples of this type of message: <pre>Device i2c bus open error.!!! [DECODE] Attr ASPATH: Invalid AS Path value. OSPF MD5 authentication error</pre>

Table 38. Syslog severities (continued)

Severity Level	Keyword	Description
4	notification	Notifications about important system and protocol events to assure the operator that the system is running properly. If a critical/alert condition has happened and has been corrected, that is also logged at this level. Examples of this type of message: <pre>OSPF Received link up for interface: xel OSPF neighbour [10.1.1.1] Status change Exstart -> Exchange Interface %s changed state to UP</pre>
5	informational	Detailed informational events happening across the system and protocol modules. These events are not necessarily important and are useful only to find details about the functionality being executed in the system and its components. Some of these events might be periodic events like hello or keep alive messages along with packet dumps. Also, this level includes logs for control packets that are ignored and do not impact the protocol states. IP Infusion Inc. recommends to use proper debug filters to log only relevant events and switch off other events; otherwise the logs can get verbose. For example: <pre>debug ospf all no debug ospf packet hello</pre> The above enables all OSPF debugging, but disables the periodic hello messages. Examples of this type of message: <pre>Successfully added dynamic neighbour [DECODE] KAlive: Received! [FSM] Ignoring Unsupported event <EVENT> in state <STATE> Unknown ICMP packet type" OSPF RECV[%s]: From %r via %s: Version number mismatch OSPF RECV[%s]: From %r via %s: Network address mismatch</pre>
6	debug informational	Developer notification events that might not be readable by an operator. However these logs are useful for debugging by a developer and if required, this level needs to be enabled and provided to technical support for analysis.
7	debug detailed	Developer notification events that might not be readable by an operator. However these logs are useful for debugging by a developer and if required, this level needs to be enabled and provided to technical support for analysis.

Log File Rotation

- Log rotation is important to maintain the stability of the device, because the larger log files are difficult to manipulate and file system would run out of space. The solution to this common problem is log file rotation.
- Log rotation is scheduled to happen for every 5 minutes, here the log file size is used as the condition to perform rotation.
- Log rotate operation creates a backup of the current log file, and clears the current log file content. Also these rotated log files are compressed to save disk space. Excluding the current log file, four backup files are maintained in the system, and the older logs are removed as part of the rotation operation.
- Default log file **/var/log/messages** rotated, if the size is greater than 100 MB. The following are the rotated log files generated in the path **/var/log**.

```
root@host:/var/log# ls messages*
messages  messages.1  messages.2.gz  messages.3.gz  messages.4.gz
```

- Manually configured log file **/log/LOG1** gets rotated, if its size is greater than configured size. Here **LOG1** is the manually configured using the command **logging logfile <filename>** and the log file size in bytes can be configured using the command **logging logfile LOG1 <severity> size <4096-419430400>**

```
(config)#logging logfile LOG1 7 size 4096
```

- Here configured logging file **/log/LOG1** is rotated if the size is greater than 4096 bytes. The following are the rotated log files generated in the path **/log**

```
root@host:/log# ls LOG*
LOG1  LOG1.1  LOG1.2.gz  LOG1.3.gz  LOG1.4.gz
```

clear logging logfile

Use this command to clear the existing contents of the configured logging logfile.



Note: If the name of the configured logging log file is “mylogfile”, this command clears only the log file mylogfile. But the other rotated or compressed log files are untouched.

Command Syntax

```
clear logging logfile
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 3.0.

Example

```
#clear logging logfile
```

debug logging

Use this command to display logging debugging information.

Use the **no** form of this command stop displaying logging debugging information.

Command Syntax

```
debug logging host  
no debug logging host
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3 .

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#debug logging host
```

feature rsyslog

Use this command to enable the rsyslog server.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable the rsyslog server.

Command Syntax

```
feature rsyslog vrf ( (NAME|management) )  
no feature rsyslog vrf ( (NAME|management) )
```

```
feature rsyslog vrf ( (NAME) )  
no feature rsyslog vrf ( (NAME) )
```

Parameters

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Added **VRF NAME** parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#feature rsyslog vrf management
```

log syslog

Use this command to begin logging to the system log and set the level to debug.

Syslog enables centrally logging and analyzing of configuration events and system error messages. This helps monitor interface status, security alerts, and CPU process overloads. It also allows real-time capturing of client debug sessions. The command instructs the **vlogd** daemon to forward all PVR debug output from all active **terminal monitor** sessions to the syslog file.

Use the **no** parameter to disable logging to the system log.

Command Syntax

```
log syslog
no log syslog
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#log syslog
```

logging console

Use this command to set the severity level that a message must reach before the messages is sent to the console. The severity levels are from 0 to 7 as shown in [Table 38. Syslog severities \(page 673\)](#)

Use the command `logging console disable` to disable logging console messages.

Use the `no` form of this command to remove logging console configuration and return to the default severity level.



Notes:

- Setting the level above 5 might affect performance and is not recommended in a production network.
- Below message will be displayed if console severity is set to 6 or 7:

```
% Warning : If debug volume is huge it can degrade system performance  
and makes console to be non-responsive
```
- For CMMD, Critical logs in the console are equivalent to Alert traps & Alert logs on the console is equivalent to critical trap in SNMP.

Command Syntax

```
logging console (<0-7>|)  
logging console disable  
no logging console
```

Parameters

<0-7>

Maximum logging level for console messages as shown in [Table 38. Syslog severities \(page 673\)](#).

disable

Disables the logging console

Default

If not specified, the default logging level is 2 (Critical).

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3 and the command `logging console disable` was introduced in the OcNOS version 5.1.

Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#logging console 6  
(config)#commit  
(config)#logging console disable  
(config)#commit
```

logging level

Use this command to set the severity level that a message for a specific process must reach before the messages is logged. The severity levels are from 0 to 7 as shown in [Table 38. Syslog severities \(page 673\)](#). Logging happens for the messages less than or equal to the configured severity level.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable logging messages.



Notes:

- Default log level is 2 to report Emergency-0, Alert-1 and Critical-2 level events.
- From OcNOS version 4.2, the behavior of the option **a11** for the logging level command has changed for the running-config. Now the command logging level **a11** is displayed in the running-config with its respective level defined by the user instead of one command for each process. If the user have some logging level configured for some specific process in the system when the logging level **a11** command is executed, the level of process that is already configured stays with the level and all other process are configured with the level defined by the **a11** option. This change is necessary to support the option **a11** for logging level in the Netconf also.

Command Syntax

```
logging level (all|auth|bgp|dvmrp|hostp|hsl|isis|l2mrib|lcp|lagd|mrib|mstp|ndd|nsm|oam|ospf|ospf6|pim|pon|pservd|ptp|rib|rip|ripng|rmon|sflow|vrrp) <0-7>
no logging level (all|auth|bgp|dvmrp|hostp|hsl|isis|l2mrib|lcp|lagd|mrib|mstp|ndd|nsm|oam|ospf|ospf6|pim|pon|pservd|ptp|rib|rip|ripng|rmon|sflow|vrrp)
```

Parameters

all

All messages

auth

Auth messages

bgp

BGP messages

dvmrp

DVMRP messages

hostp

Hostp messages

hsl

HSL messages

isis

ISIS messages

l2mrib

L2MRIB messages

lcp

LACP messages

lagd

LAGD messages

mrrib

MRIB messages

mstp

MSTP messages

ndd

NDD messages

nsm

NSM messages

oam

OAM messages

onm

ONM messages

ospf

OSPF messages

ospf6

OSPF6 messages

pim

PIM messages

pon

PON messages

pservd

PSERVD messages

ptp

PTP messages

rib

RIB messages

rip

RIP messages

ripng

RIPNG messages

rmon

RMON messages

sflow

Sflow messages

vrp

VRRP messages

<0-7>Severity level as shown in [Table 38. Syslog severities \(page 673\)](#).**Default**

By default, the logging level is 2 (critical).

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#logging level all 7
(config)#logging level ospf 3
(config)#logging level hostp 5

(config)#do show running-config logging
logging level ospf 3
logging level hostp 5
logging level all 7
feature rsyslog
```

logging logfile

Use this command to specify the log file controls and where to save the logs in a configuration file. This command enables writing debug output and command history to the disk file in the directory `/log/`.

When logging logfile is enabled, OcNOS log information is stored in user configured logging file which is present in `/log` directory. The log is spread across four files total of these files size is the user configured size.

For example, if the name of the logging log file is `mylogFile` and logging file size configured is 4 MB then each file will be maximum size of 1MB. The logging file names will be `mylogFile`, `mylogfile.0`, `mylogfile.1` and `mylogfile.2`.

`mylogFile` will have the latest log information. As soon as it's size becomes 1 MB this file is renamed as `mylogfile.0` and newlog information is written to new `mylogFile`. As a result oldest log information stored in `mylogfile.2` and is lost in order to accommodate new set of logs in `mylogFile`.

Use option `no` to cancel writing to a specific log file.



Note: Changing logfile parameters (name/size/severity) will be taken into effect for the next OcNOS session.

Command Syntax

```
logging logfile LOGFILENAME <0-7> ((size <4096-419430400>))  
no logging logfile
```

Parameters

LOGFILENAME

Enter the logfile name (Maximum 200 alphanumeric characters).

<0-7>

Severity level as shown in [Table 38. Syslog severities \(page 673\)](#).

<4096-419430400>

Log file size in bytes.

Default

By default, log file size is 419430400 bytes.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

This command is used to log the debug messages of a particular protocol daemon to the specified file.

```
#configure terminal
```



```
(config)#logging logfile test123 7
```

logging monitor

Use this command to set the severity level that a message must reach before a monitor message is logged. The severity levels are from 0 to 7 as shown in [Table 38. Syslog severities \(page 673\)](#).

Use the command `logging monitor disable` to disable the logging monitor messages.

Use the `no` form of this command to remove logging monitor config and return to the default severity level.



Note: Setting the level above 5 might affect performance and is not recommended in a production network.

Command Syntax

```
logging monitor (<0-7>|)
logging monitor disable
no logging monitor
```

Parameters

<0-7>

Maximum logging level for monitor messages as shown in [Table 38. Syslog severities \(page 673\)](#).

disable

Disables logging monitor

Default

If not specified, the default logging level is 7 (debug-details).

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3 and the command `logging monitor disable` was introduced in the OcNOS version 5.1.

Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#logging monitor 6
(config)#commit
(config)#logging monitor disable
(config)#commit
```

logging remote facility

Use this command to set a syslog servers facility.

OcNOS supports logging messages to one or more remote syslog servers. but the same facility is used for all the servers.

Use the **no** form of this command to use the default facility value, which is **local7**.



Note: Only one facility is supported for all protocol modules across all the configured logging servers.

Command Syntax

```
logging remote facility (local0|local1|local2|local3|local4|local5|local6|local7|user)
no logging remote facility
```

Parameters

facility

Entity logging the message (user defined); if not specified, the default is local7

local0

Local0 entity

local1

Local1 entity

local2

Local2 entity

local3

Local3 entity

local4

Local4 entity

local5

Local5 entity

local6

Local6 entity

local7

Local7 entity (default)

user

User entity

Default

7

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 4.1.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#logging remote facility local 6
(config)#no logging remote facility
```

logging remote server

Use this command to set a syslog server.

OcNOS supports logging messages to a syslog server in addition to logging to a file or the console (local or SSH/telnet console). OcNOS messages can be logged to a local syslog server (the machine on which OcNOS executes) as well as to one or more remote syslog servers.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove a syslog server.



Note: Maximum 8 remote log servers can be configured.

Command Syntax

```
logging remote server (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|HOSTNAME) ((0|1|2|3|4|5|6|7)|) (port <1024-65535>|) (vrf management|)
no logging remote server (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|HOSTNAME) ((0|1|2|3|4|5|6|7)|) (port|) (vrf management|)
```

Parameters

A.B.C.D

IPv4 address

X:X::X:X

IPv6 address

HOSTNAME

Host name; specify localhost to log locally

0

Emergency

1

Alert

2

Critical

3

Error

4

Notification

5

Informational

6

Debug informational

7

Debug detailed

<1024-65535>

Port number Default port is 514

vrf management

Virtual Routing and Forwarding name

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.



Note: Severity at which messages are logged as shown in [Table 38. Syslog severities \(page 673\)](#). If not specified, the default is 7.

Default

If not specified, the default severity at which messages are logged is 7 (debug detailed).

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4. Added `VRF NAME` parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#logging remote server MyLogHost vrf management
(config)#no feature rsyslog vrf management
(config)# (config)#feature rsyslog
(config)#logging remote server 10.10.10.10 7
```



Note: In the latter configuration, the default VRF does not need not to be specified in the command.

logging snmp-traps

Use this command to configure the severity of the SYSLOG over the SNMP trap feature, which will be used as a filter to the SYSLOG messages sent over the SNMP trap

Use the **no** form of this command to set the severity back to its default value.

Command Syntax

```
logging snmp-traps (<0-7>)  
no logging snmp-traps
```

Parameters

- 0**
emergency
- 1**
alert
- 2**
critical
- 3**
error
- 4**
oper-notify/debug-warn
- 5**
oper-info/debug-notify
- 6**
debug-info
- 7**
debug-details

Default

If not specified, severity will be set to 3 (error).

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.6.0

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#logging snmp-traps 6  
(config)#commit  
(config)#no logging snmp-traps  
(config)#commit
```

logging timestamp

Use this command to set the logging timestamp granularity.

Use the **no** form of this command to reset the logging timestamp granularity to its default (milliseconds).



Notes:

- Any change in timestamp configurations will result in timestamp configured for event logged by protocol modules except for CLI history for the current and active sessions. The timestamp configuration is reflected in CLI history for new CLI sessions.
- Changing logging timestamp will be taken into effect for the next OcNOS session.

Command Syntax

```
logging timestamp (microseconds|milliseconds|seconds|none)
no logging timestamp
```

Parameters

microseconds

Microseconds granularity

milliseconds

Milliseconds granularity

seconds

Seconds granularity

none

No timestamp in log message

Default

By default, logging time stamp granularity is milliseconds.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#logging timestamp milliseconds
```

show logging

Use this command to display the logging configuration.

Command Syntax

```
show logging (info|level|server|console|timestamp|monitor)
```

Parameters

info

Show server logging configuration

level

Show facility logging configuration

server

Syslog server configuration

console

Console configuration

timestamp

Timestamp configuration

monitor

Monitor configuration

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#show logging console
Console logging      : enabled Severity: Operator (critical) Level : 2

#show logging monitor
Logging monitor     : enabled Severity: Operator (debugging) Level: 7

#show logging server
Remote Servers:
    1.1.1.1
    severity: Operator (informational)
    facility: local7
    VRF : management

#sh logging info
Remote Servers:
    1.1.1.1
    severity: Operator (informational)
    facility: local7
    VRF : management
Logging console     : enabled Severity: operator (critical) Level : 2
```

```

Logging monitor      : enabled Severity: Operator (debugging) Level : 7
Logging timestamp    : seconds
File logging         : enabled File Name   : /log/abc Severity   : Operator (de
bugging) Level      : 7 Size      : 4194304
Cli logging          : enabled

```

Facility	Default Severity	Current Session Severity
nsm	2	2
ripd	2	2
ripngd	2	2
ospfd	2	2
ospf6d	2	2
isisd	2	2
hostpd	2	2
mribd	2	2
pimd	2	2
authd	2	2
mstpd	2	2
onmd	2	2
HSL	2	2
oamd	2	2
vlogd	2	2
vrrpd	2	2
ndd	2	2
ribd	2	2
bgpd	2	2
l2mribd	2	2
hslrasmgr	2	2
lagd	2	2
pservd	2	2
cmmd	2	2

show logging last

Use this command to display lines from the end of the log file.

Command Syntax

```
show logging last (<1-9999>)
```

Parameters

<1-9999>

Number of lines to display from end of the log file

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#show logging last 100
2016 Mar 03 00:02:32 x86_64-debian NSM-3: AgentX: failed to send open message: Connection refused
2016 Mar 03 00:02:33 x86_64-debian OSPF-3: AgentX: failed to send open message: Connection refused
2016 Mar 03 00:02:33 x86_64-debian OSPFv3-3: AgentX: failed to send open message: Connection refused
2016 Mar 03 00:02:33 x86_64-debian IS-IS-3: AgentX: failed to send open message: Connection refused
2016 Mar 03 00:02:33 x86_64-debian BGP-3: AgentX: failed to send open message: Connection refused
2016 Mar 03 00:02:33 x86_64-debian RIP-3: AgentX: failed to send open message: Connection refused
```

show logging logfile

Use this command to display whether logging is enabled, the log file name, and the logging severity.

Command Syntax

```
show logging logfile
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#show logging logfile
File logging      : enabled File Name      : /log/abc Severity    : (7)
2017 Sep 25 17:18:14 : : CMLSH : CLI_HIST : User root@/dev/ttyS1 : CLI : '
logging remote server 1.1.1.1 5 vrf management '

2017 Sep 25 17:18:14 : : CMLSH : CLI_HIST : User root@/dev/ttyS1 : CLI : '
ex'

2017 Sep 25 17:18:17 : : CMLSH : CLI_HIST : User root@/dev/ttyS1 : CLI : '
sh logging info '

2017 Sep 25 17:19:15 : : CMLSH : CLI_HIST : User root@/dev/ttyS1 : CLI : '
sh logging console '

2017 Sep 25 17:19:20 : : CMLSH : CLI_HIST : User root@/dev/ttyS1 : CLI : '
sh logging monitor '

2017 Sep 25 17:19:32 : : CMLSH : CLI_HIST : User root@/dev/ttyS1 : CLI : '
sh logging logfile '

2017 Sep 25 17:19:44 : : CMLSH : CLI_HIST : User root@/dev/ttyS1 : CLI : '
sh logging server '

2017 Sep 25 17:28:26 : : CMLSH : CLI_HIST : User root@/dev/ttyS1 : CLI : '
sh logging info '

2017 Sep 25 17:29:02 : : CMLSH : CLI_HIST : User root@/dev/ttyS1 : CLI : '
sh logging console
```

show logging logfile last-index

Use this command to display the number of line in the log file.

Command Syntax

```
show logging logfile last-index
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#show logging logfile last-index  
logfile last-index : 10
```

Here is the explanation of the show command output fields.

Table 39. show logging logfile last-index fields

Entry	Description
logfile last-index	Number of line in the logfile.

show logging logfile start-seqn end-seqn

Use this command to display a range of lines in the log file.

Command Syntax

```
show logging logfile start-seqn (<0-2147483647>) (| (end-seqn <0-2147483647>))
```

Parameters

start-seqn <0-2147483647>

Starting line number

end-seqn <0-2147483647>

Ending line number

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#show logging logfile start-seqn 2 end-seqn 7
2
3 2019 Jan 04 06:20:49.611 : NE4-router : CMLSH : CLI_HIST : User root@/dev/ttyS0 : CLI : sh logging
logfile
4
5 2019 Jan 04 06:21:08.512 : NE4-router : CMLSH : CLI_HIST : User root@/dev/ttyS0 : CLI : show
logging logfile last-index
6
7 2019 Jan 04 06:21:16.246 : NE4-router : CMLSH : CLI_HIST : User root@/dev/ttyS0 : CLI : show
logging logfile last-index
NE4-router#
```

Here is the explanation of the show command output fields.

Table 40. show logging logfile start-seqn end-seqn fields

Entry	Description
start-seqn	Starting line number
end-seqn	Ending line number

show logging logfile start-time end-time

Use this command to display lines from the log file within a given date-time range.

Command Syntax

```
show logging logfile start-time (<2000-2030> WORD <1-31> WORD) (| (end-time <2000-2030> WORD <1-31> WORD) )
```

Parameters

start-time

Starting date and time:

<2000-2030>

Starting date of the year in YYYY format

WORD

Starting date of the month as **jan**, **feb**, **mar**,..., **oct**, **nov**, or **dec** (maximum length 3 characters)

<1-31>

Starting date of a day of month in DD format

WORD

Starting time in hour, minutes, and seconds in HH:MM:SS format (maximum length 8 characters); range <0-23>:<0-59>:<0-59>

end-time

Ending date and time:

<2000-2030>

Ending date of the year in YYYY format

WORD

Ending date the month as **jan**, **feb**, **mar**,..., **oct**, **nov**, or **dec** (maximum length 3 characters)

<1-31>

Ending date of a day of month in DD format

WORD

Ending time in hour, minutes, and seconds in HH:MM:SS format (maximum length 8 characters); range <0-23>:<0-59>:<0-59>

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#sh logging logfile start-time 2019 Jan 04 06:20:49 end-time 2019 Jan 04 06:21:16
2019 Jan 04 06:20:49.611 : NE4-router : CMLSH : CLI_HIST : User root@/dev/ttyS0 : CLI : sh logging
logfile

2019 Jan 04 06:21:08.512 : NE4-router : CMLSH : CLI_HIST : User root@/dev/ttyS0 : CLI : show logging
```

```
logfile last-index
```

```
2019 Jan 04 06:21:16.246 : NE4-router : CMLSH : CLI_HIST : User root@/dev/ttyS0 : CLI : show logging  
logfile last-index
```


show running-config logging

Use this command to display the logging configuration.

Command Syntax

```
show running-config logging
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#show running-config logging
no Logging console
no Logging monitor
logging timestamp milliseconds
```

VLOG Commands

This chapter describes virtual router log (VLOG) commands.

show vlog all	703
show vlog clients	705
show vlog terminals	706
show vlog virtual-routers	707

show vlog all

Use this command to display the output of all virtual router log **show** commands. For column descriptions, refer to descriptions of the individual commands.

Command Syntax

```
show vlog all
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
>enable
#show vlog all
```

```
Type      Name      FD  UserVR  AllVrs  VRCnt
tty       /dev/pts/8  12  vr222   ---     1
tty       /dev/pts/4  13  <PVR>   ---     1
```

```
VR-Name  VR-Id  PVR-Terms  VR-Terms  LogFile  CurSize
<PVR>    0      1           0          /var/local/zebos/log/pvr/my-log  1624320
vr111    1      0           0          n/a      n/a
vr222    2      0           1          /var/local/zebos/log/vr222/log-vr222  0
vr333    3      0           0          /var/local/zebos/log/vr333/log-vr333  0
```

```
Name  Id  MsgCnt  ConTime  ReadTime
NSM   1   1  Fri May-15 21:05:04  Fri May-15 21:05:04
IMI  19   1  Fri May-15 21:05:02  Fri May-15 21:05:02
```

The following table explains the output:

Table 41. show vlog all details

Name	Name of protocol module
Id	Protocol module identifier
MsgCnt	Number of log messages received from protocol module
ConTime	Time the connection was established
ReadTime	Time the last log message was received

The following table explains the output:

Table 42. show vlog all details

Type	Type of terminal
Name	Device name
FD	File descriptor
UserVR	Name of the Virtual Router where in which the user is logged in
AllVRs	Whether the PVR user requested debug output from all VRs
VRCnt	Number of VRs to which a terminal is attached

The following table explains the output:

Table 43. show vlog all details

VR-Name	Virtual router name
VR-Id	Virtual router identifier
PVR-Terms	Number of attached PVR terminals
VR-Terms	Number of attached VR terminals
LogFile	Name of VR log file (this column is empty if writing to a log file is disabled)
CurSize	Log file current size

show vlog clients

Use this command to display all attached virtual router log clients (protocol modules).

Command Syntax

```
show vlog clients
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
>enable
#show vlog clients

Name  Id  MsgCnt      ConTime      ReadTime
NSM   1   1      Fri May-15 21:05:04  Fri May-15 21:05:04
IMI  19   1      Fri May-15 21:05:02  Fri May-15 21:05:02
```

The following table explains the output fields for show vlog clients details:

Table 44. show vlog clients details

Name	Name of protocol module
Id	Protocol module identifier
MsgCnt	Number of log messages received from protocol module
ConTime	Time the connection was established
ReadTime	Time the last log message was received

show vlog terminals

Use this command to display all active connections where VLOGD is forwarding log output.

Command Syntax

```
show vlog terminals
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
>enable
#show vlog terminals

Type      Name      FD  UserVR  AllVrs  VRCnt
tty       /dev/pts/8  12  vr222   ---     1
tty       /dev/pts/4  13  <PVR>   ---     1
```

The following table explains the output:

Table 45. show virtual router log terminals details

Type	Type of terminal
Name	Device name
FD	File descriptor
UserVR	Name of the Virtual Router where in which the user is logged in
AllVRs	Whether the PVR user requested debug output from all VRs
VRCnt	Number of VRs to which a terminal is attached

show vlog virtual-routers

Use this command to display virtual router statistics such as the number of terminals attached.

Command Syntax

```
show vlog virtual-routers
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
>enable
#show vlog virtual-routers

VR-Name  VR-Id  PVR-Terms  VR-Terms  LogFile                               CurSize
<PVR>    0    1           0          /var/local/zebos/log/pvr/my-log      1624320
vr111    1    0           0          n/a                                   n/a
vr222    2    0           1          /var/local/zebos/log/vr222/log-vr222 0
vr333    3    0           0          /var/local/zebos/log/vr333/log-vr333 0
```

The following table explains the output:

Table 46. show vlog virtual-routers details

VR-Name	Virtual router name
VR-Id	Virtual router identifier
PVR-Terms	Number of attached PVR terminals
VR-Terms	Number of attached VR terminals
LogFile	Name of VR log file (this column is empty if writing to a log file is disabled)
CurSize	Log file current size

MONITOR AND REPORTING SERVER CONFIGURATION

Software Monitoring and Reporting	709
Overview	709
Configuration	709
Validation	709
Configure sFlow for Single Collector	710
Overview	710
Features	710
Topology	711
Configuration	711
Configure sFlow for Multiple Collectors	713
Overview	713
Prerequisites	713
sFlow Configuration	713
Configuring sFlow Sampling Direction and Rate	719
Overview	719
Configuration	720
Control Plane Policing Configuration	722
Topology	722
Configuring CPU Queuing Lossless	725
Configuring CPU Queuing Lossy	726
Dynamic and Static Prefix-Group with Match XPath Configuration	728
Overview	728
Feature Characteristics	728
Benefits	728
Configuration	728
Snippet Configuration	729
Validation	730
CLI Commands	731

Software Monitoring and Reporting

Overview

OcNOS provides a mechanism (called “watchdogging”) to monitor all OcNOS modules and provides the following functions.

1. Periodic heart beat check.
2. Automatic restarts of a module upon a hung state or crash detection.
3. Upon hanging or crashing of a module, a crash report (including system states) is logged.
4. A proprietary SNMP trap is sent to the trap manager, if configured, after a fault is detected in a protocol module. Similarly a trap is sent when the module recovers.

By default, the software watchdog is enabled and the keep-alive time interval is 60 seconds. All OcNOS processes periodically send keep-alive messages to a monitoring module at the configured keep-alive time interval.

This functionality can be disabled for a particular module or all OcNOS modules by using CLI commands. In order to permanently disable software monitoring functionality, the user has to disable the watchdog feature. If, however, software watchdogging is disabled the monitoring module doesn't take any action upon a hang or crash of any OcNOS module.

Configuration

<code>#configure terminal</code>	Enter Configure mode.
<code>(config)#feature software-watchdog</code>	Enable software watchdog for all OcNOS modules — This is the default.
<code>(config)#no software-watchdog imi</code>	To disable software watchdog for only imi modules.
<code>(config)#software-watchdog keep-alive-time 100</code>	The keep-alive time interval in seconds. Default is 60 seconds and applies to all OcNOS modules.
<code>(config)#show software-watchdog status</code>	Display the keep-alive time interval and list of OcNOS process names with watchdog status for each OcNOS modules.
<code>(config)#commit</code>	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
<code>(config)#exit</code>	Exit configuration

Validation

```
#show software-watchdog status
Software Watchdog timeout in seconds : 100
Process name      Watchdog status
=====
nsm                Enabled
ripd               Enabled
```

ospfd	Enabled
isisd	Enabled
hostpd	Enabled
ldpd	Enabled
rsvpd	Enabled
mribd	Enabled
pimd	Enabled
authd	Enabled
mstpd	Enabled
imi	Disabled
onmd	Enabled
HSL	Enabled
oam	Enabled
vlogd	Enabled
vrrpd	Enabled
ndd	Enabled
ribd	Enabled
bgpd	Enabled
l2mribd	Enabled
lagd	Enabled
sflow	Enabled

Configure sFlow for Single Collector

Overview

This chapter provides the steps for configuring Sampled Flow (sFlow).

sFlow is the standard for monitoring high-speed switched and routed networks. The sFlow monitoring system consists of an sFlow Agent which is embedded in a switch or router and an sFlow Collector.

The sFlow agent samples packets as well as polling traffic statistics for the device it is monitoring. The packet sampling is performed by the switching/routing device at wire speed. The sFlow agent forwards the sampled traffic statistics in sFlow PDUs as well as sampled packets to an sFlow collector for analysis.



Note: sFlow egress sampling for multicast, broadcast, or unknown unicast packets is not supported.

The sFlow agent uses the following forms of sampling:

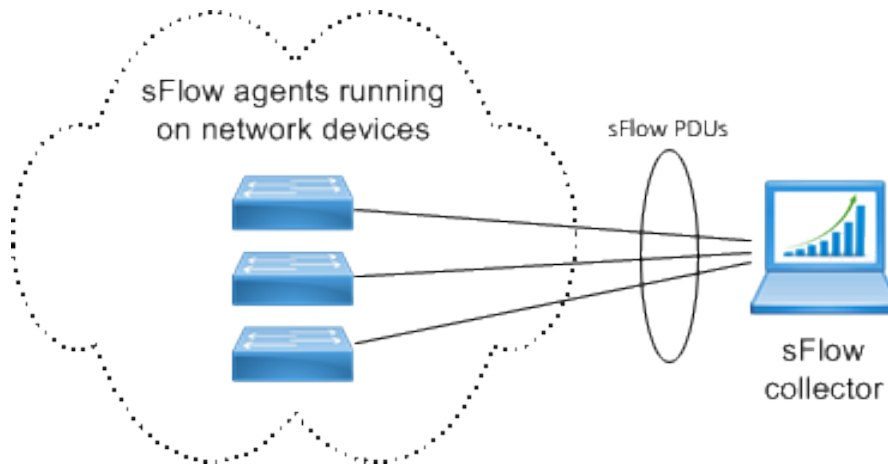
- Sampling packets: samples one packet out of a defined sampling rate. This sampling is done by hardware at wire speed.
- Sampling counters: polls interface statistics such as generic and Ethernet counters at a defined interval.

Features

- Enable the sFlow feature and collector before enabling sFlow sampling on an interface.
- sFlow sampling monitoring cannot be enabled globally across all interfaces with a single command. Instead, it must be configured individually on each desired interface.
- The sFlow feature is supported on both physical interfaces and LAG (Link Aggregation Group) interfaces. When sampling is configured on a LAG interface, it is automatically applied to all member ports within that LAG.
- When sflow sampling is in-progress on high rate, CPU usage spike messages from Chassis monitoring module (cmmd) is expected.

Topology

Figure 47. Basic sFlow topology



Configuration

sFlow Agent

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#feature sflow	Enable the sFlow feature.
(config)#sflow collector 2.2.2.2 port 6343 receiver-time-out 0 max-datagram-size 200	Configure the sFlow collector. The IP address must be reachable via the management VRF.
(config)#interface xe1	Enter interface mode
(config-if)#sflow poll-interval 5	Set the counter poll interval on the interface.
(config-if)#sflow direction ingress	Enter into the sub-menu of sflow direction ingress configuration mode.
(config-if-sflow)#sampling-rate 1024	Set sFlow sampling rate on on xe1 interface.
(config-if-sflow)#max-header-size 200	Set sFlow max header size for sampled packet.
(config-if-sflow)#exit	Exit from the sFlow configuration mode.
(config-if)#sflow direction egress	Enter into the sub-menu of sflow direction egress configuration mode.
(config-if-sflow)#sampling-rate 1024	Set sFlow sampling rate on on xe1 interface.
(config-if-sflow)#max-header-size 120	Set sFlow max header size for sampled packet.
(config-if-sflow)#exit	Exit from the sFlow configuration mode.
(config-if)#sflow enable	Start packet sampling on the interface
(config-if)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config-if)#end	Exit interface and configure mode.

Validation

```
#show sflow detail
sFlow Feature: Enabled
sFlow Version: 5
sFlow Global Information :
Agent      IP: 10.10.26.132
Collector IP: 2.2.2.2      Port: 6343
Maximum Datagram Size(bytes): 200
Receiver timeout(sec)      : 0

sFlow Port Detailed Information:
Interface Packet-Sampling      Packet-Sampling      Counter-Polling      Maximum
Header                                     Count                Interval      Count                Size(bytes)
                                     Ingress      Egress      Ingress      Egress
(sec)                                     -----
-----
xe1/1      1024      1024      464564      414532      5      131      120
  20
```

Configure sFlow for Multiple Collectors

Overview

The sFlow feature collects sampled traffic data and counters from configured interfaces. The collected data is sent to a collector using the sFlow protocol. For more information, refer to [RFC 3176](#).

This functionality is enhanced to support multiple collectors with one connections for each, simultaneously.

Feature Characteristics

- Supports maximum of five concurrent sFlow collectors on the system.
- Uses a specific user defined VRF interface for each collector. If not specified, the management VRF is used.
- Sends the collected sFlow samples on each interface to the corresponding collector configured on the interface.

Benefits

The sFlow with multiple collectors support provides the capability to do multiple analysis simultaneous in a network.

Prerequisites

Make sure to enable the required interface with sflow data collection and a agent IP address. For example,

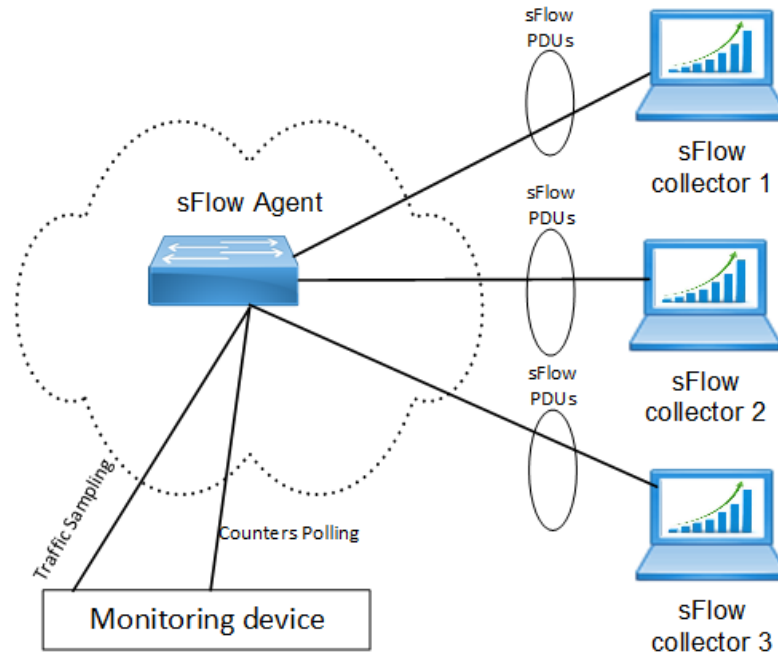
```
!  
feature sflow  
sflow agent-ip 1.2.7.10  
!
```

sFlow Configuration

This section provides the configurations required to assign multiple sFlow collectors to OcNOS.

Topology

The following topology illustrates the sFlow multiple collectors connected with one sFlow Packet Data Unit (PDU):

Figure 48. sFlow with Multiple Collectors

Perform the following configurations:

1. Configure sFlow using the configuration provided in [Configure sFlow for Single Collector](#) section for single collector.
2. In the interface mode, enable sFlow for a particular interface and specify the collector-id for multiple collectors:

```
(config-if)#interface xe12
(config-if)#sflow direction ingress
(config-if-sflow)#sampling-rate 1024
(config-if-sflow)#max-header-size 256
(config-if-sflow)#exit
(config-if)#sflow direction egress
(config-if-sflow)#sampling-rate 2000
(config-if-sflow)#max-header-size 16
(config-if-sflow)#exit
OcNOS(config-if)#sflow enable
OcNOS(config-if)#sflow poll-interval 10
OcNOS(config-if)#sflow collector-id 3
```

Show Running Configurations

The following show output display the sample sflow configuration details.

```
OcNOS#show running-config sflow feature sflow
!
sflow agent-ip 1.2.7.10
sflow collector-id 3 collector 1.2.3.24 port 6345 receiver-time-out 5 max-
datagram-size 1560
sflow collector-id 4 collector 1.2.4.24 port 6346 receiver-time-out 4 max-
datagram-size 1570 vrf default
!
interface xe12
sflow direction ingress
sampling-rate 1024
```

```

max-header-size 256
exit
sflow direction egress
sampling-rate 2000
max-header-size 16
exit
sflow poll-interval 10
sflow collector-id 3
!

interface xe13
sflow direction ingress
sampling-rate 2500
max-header-size 100
exit
sflow direction egress
sampling-rate 2000
max-header-size 16
exit
sflow poll-interval 5
sflow collector-id 4
!

```

Validation

The following show output displays the sFlow details:

```

OcNOS#show sflow detail
sFlow Feature: Enabled
sFlow Version: 5
Agent IP      : 1.2.7.10
Collector 3:
  IP: 1.2.3.24      Port: 6345
  VRF               :
  Maximum Datagram Size(bytes): 1560
  Receiver timeout(sec) : 0
Collector 4:
  IP: 1.2.4.24      Port: 6346
  VRF               :
  Maximum Datagram Size(bytes): 1570
  Receiver timeout(sec) : 0

```

sFlow Port Detailed Information:

Interface	Collector	Packet-Sampling	Packet-Sampling		Counter-	
Polling	Maximum Header					
ID	Rate	Count		Interval	Count	Size(bytes)
Ingress	Egress	Ingress	Egress	(sec)	Ingress	Egress
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	--
Xe12	3	1024	2000	3	6	10
256	16					0
Xe13	4	2500	2000	4	7	5
100	16					3

sFlow Multiple Collector Commands

The sFlow feature introduces a new parameter `collector-id`.

For additional information about the revised [sflow collector \(page 768\)](#) command, refer to the sFlow Commands section.

sFlow Multiple Collector Commands with user defined VRFs.

sFlow Multiple Collector Commands with User Defined VRFs

The sFlow feature introduces a new parameter `collector-id`.

- Users can sample packets on an interface mapped to a user-defined VRF and send sFlow packets through the same VRF.
- Users can send sampled packets to multiple destinations (collectors) through different VRFs simultaneously.

The following sample configuration demonstrates sFlow using multiple collector-ids with user-defined VRFs:

```
feature sflow

sflow collector-id 3 collector 172.20.1.1 port 6343 receiver-time-out 0 max-datagram-size 200 vrf
sys_mgmt
sflow collector-id 4 collector 192.168.7.2 port 6343 receiver-time-out 1000 max-datagram-size 200 vrf
xell_vrf
sflow collector-id 5 collector 172.10.1.1 port 65535 receiver-time-out 0 max-datagram-size 200 vrf
xel0_10_vrf
sflow collector 192.168.7.2 port 65530 receiver-time-out 1000 max-datagram-size 200
sflow collector-id 2 collector 10.1.1.1 port 1024 receiver-time-out 345 max-datagram-size 400 vrf
xel0_vrf

!

interface xel2
sflow direction ingress
sampling-rate 1029
max-header-size 120
exit
sflow direction egress
sampling-rate 1029
max-header-size 120
exit

sflow enable

!

interface xel3
sflow direction ingress
sampling-rate 1048
max-header-size 140
exit
sflow enable
sflow collector-id 5

!

interface xel4
sflow direction ingress
sampling-rate 1048
max-header-size 128
exit
sflow direction egress
sampling-rate 1048
max-header-size 128
exit

sflow enable
sflow poll-interval 20
sflow collector-id 3
```



```
!  
  
interface xe15  
sflow direction ingress  
  sampling-rate 1029  
  max-header-size 120  
exit  
  
sflow enable  
  
sflow collector-id 4
```

Validation

The following show output displays the sFlow details associated with multiple VRFs:

```
S9510-30XC-A#show sflow detail  
  
sFlow Feature: Enabled  
  
sFlow Version: 5  
  
Agent IP : 172.16.1.2  
  
Collector 3:  
  
IP: 172.20.1.1 Port: 6343  
  
VRF : sys_mgmt  
  
Maximum Datagram Size(bytes): 200  
  
Receiver timeout(sec) : 0  
  
Collector 4:  
  
IP: 192.168.7.2 Port: 6343  
  
VRF : xe11_vrf  
  
Maximum Datagram Size(bytes): 200  
  
Receiver timeout(sec) : 0  
  
Collector 5:  
  
IP: 172.10.1.1 Port: 65535  
  
VRF : xe10_10_vrf  
  
Maximum Datagram Size(bytes): 200  
  
Receiver timeout(sec) : 0  
  
Collector 1:  
  
IP: 192.168.7.2 Port: 65530  
  
VRF :  
  
Maximum Datagram Size(bytes): 200  
  
Receiver timeout(sec) : 0  
  
Collector 2:  
  
IP: 10.1.1.1 Port: 1024
```

```
VRF : xe10_vrf

Maximum Datagram Size(bytes): 400

Receiver timeout(sec) : 0

sFlow Port Detailed Information:

Interface Collector Packet-Sampling Packet-Sampling Counter-Polling Maximum Header
ID Rate Count Interval Count Size(bytes)

Ingress Egress Ingress Egress (sec) Ingress Egress
-----
-----

xe12 1 1029 1029 0 0 0 0 120 120

xe13 5 1048 0 0 0 0 0 140 0

xe14 3 1048 1048 0 0 20 1248 128 128

xe15 4 1029 0 0 0 0 0 120 0

xe16 2 2048 3020 0 0 0 0 140 128
```

Glossary

Key Terms/Acronym	Description
PDU	A unit of data transmitted as a composite by a protocol.
sFlow	Sampled Flow data sFlow (sFlow) is the standard for monitoring high-speed switched and routed networks. The sFlow monitoring system consists of an sFlow Agent which is embedded in a switch or router and an sFlow Collector.

Configuring sFlow Sampling Direction and Rate

Overview

To provide greater flexibility, a new interface configuration mode is introduced that allows users to explicitly control the direction in which the sampling-rate is applied—ingress only, egress only, or both—on a per-interface basis. This enables fine-tuned monitoring based on specific traffic flow requirements.

Following are the enhancements and the behavior of sFlow functionality:

- The sFlow sampling-rate command syntax has been modified from a single-line format to a structured sub-mode within the interface configuration level.
- Each attribute — direction, sampling-rate, and max-header-size — now has its own dedicated command, improving clarity and ease of use.
- A global sampling-rate configuration has been added under the Global configuration mode. When applied, this configuration sets the sampling rate on all sFlow-enabled interfaces, in both ingress and egress directions by default. If a specific interface has only partial (single-direction) sampling configured, the global setting will automatically supplement the missing direction.
- Users can change the sampling direction at any time. The system will automatically update the applied configuration to reflect the new direction without requiring interface reconfiguration.
- A new `disable` command has been introduced to control sampling on a per-direction basis at interface level.
- This interface-level configuration overrides the global sampling-rate behavior, applying sampling only in the direction specified by the user.
- Users can change the direction at any time, and the system will dynamically reapply the sampling-rate accordingly.
- This gives operators granular control over sFlow behavior, especially in asymmetric or direction-sensitive traffic scenarios.

CLI Changes

Following are the CLIs modified and introduced in 6.6.1 version:

- [sampling-rate \(page 766\)](#)
- [show sflow \(page 776\)](#)
- [sflow direction \(page 770\)](#)
- [sampling-rate \(page 766\)](#)
- [max-header-size \(page 765\)](#)
- [disable \(page 763\)](#)

Refer to the [sFlow Commands \(page 760\)](#) reference section for the CLI enhancements.

Benefits

Users can modify the sampling direction (ingress, egress, or both) at the interface level at any time, offering precise control based on traffic monitoring needs.

The sFlow sampling must be enabled on the selected interfaces.

Configuration

Below is an example that show the sflow sampling configuration in both global and interface sFlow configuration mode.

Example:

SFlow Global Configuration

```
feature sflow
sflow direction egress
  sampling-rate 3600
  max-header-size 90
exit
sflow direction ingress
  sampling-rate 2500
  max-header-size 56
exit
```

sFlow Interface Configuraiton

```
feature sflow

ip vrf management
!
interface eth1
  sflow direction ingress
    sampling-rate 5000
    max-header-size 75
  exit
  sflow direction egress
    sampling-rate 8000
    max-header-size 100
  exit
!
```

Below is an example output for the modified `show sflow detail` CLI

```
OcNOS#show running-config
feature sflow
sflow poll-interval 60
sflow direction egress
  sampling-rate 2000
  max-header-size 30
exit

sflow direction ingress
  sampling-rate 3000
  max-header-size 35
exit
!

interface eth3
  sflow enable
!
interface eth5
  sflow direction ingress
    sampling-rate 5100
    max-header-size 110
  exit

sflow direction ingress
  sampling-rate 5000
  max-header-size 100
exit
sflow enable
sflow poll-interval 42
```

```
!  
  
interface eth8  
  sflow direction egress  
  sampling-rate 25000  
  max-header-size 256  
  sflow enable  
!  
!  
end  
OcNOS#show sflow detail  
sFlow Feature: Enabled  
sFlow Version: 5  
Agent IP      : 192.168.122.76  
sFlow Port Detailed Information:  
Interface Collector Packet-Sampling Packet-Sampling Counter-  
Polling Maximum Header (NEW COLUMN) Count Interval Count  
Size(bytes) ID Rate Count Egress Ingress Egress direction  
(sec) Ingress Egress  
-----  
eth3 1 3000 2000 0 0 60 0  
35 30 ingress  
eth5 1 5100 5000 0 0 42 0  
110 100 both  
eth8 1 3000 25000 0 0 60 0  
35 256 egress  
OcNOS#
```

Control Plane Policing Configuration

This chapter contains basic information and a sample configuration of CPU queue properties. The device has multiple CPU queues for managing and classifying control traffic and offers rate limiters for control plane protection. Various types of CPU port-bound packets are queued into different CPU queues, each with different properties such as rate, queue limit, monitoring status, and drop status.

Control plane policing (CoPP) manages the traffic flow destined to the host router CPU for control plane processing. CoPP limits the traffic forwarded to the host CPU and avoids impact on system performance.

- CoPP has organized the handling of control packets by providing per-protocol hardware CPU queues. So, control packets are queued in different CPU queues based on protocol.
- Per-protocol CPU queue rate limits and buffer allocations are programmed during router initialization, thus, every CPU queue is rate-limited to a default stable and balanced behavior across protocols.
- When control packets are received at a higher rate than the programmed rate, the excess traffic is dropped at the queue level in the packet processor hardware itself.
- All CPU queues are pre-programmed with default rate limits and buffer allocations to ensure a default stable and balanced behavior across protocols.

Topology

A network traffic simulator device connects to a router (R1) to generate and send various types of network traffic. The router, which has CoPP configured, manages and limits traffic destined for its CPU using multiple CPU queues with specific properties for different control traffic types. Another traffic simulator device connects to the router to generate or receive traffic, testing the router's CPU queues and CoPP configurations to handle different traffic loads and types.



Figure 49. Simple configuration of CPU Queuing

The CPU queue rates are listed for each protocol queue.

Table 47. Default CPU queues

Protocol Queues	Default Rate in packets per second (PPS)	Maximum configurable rate in (PPS)	Description
Best-effort	2113	2113	L3 Known Unicast packet matching the local route (not matching any other rule) .
IPMC-miss	2113	2113	IP Multicast Route-DST-Lookup miss packets.
L3-miss	211	211	IP L3 Route-DST-Lookup miss packets.
SFLOW	32000	100000	SFLOW Sampled Packets

Table 47. Default CPU queues (continued)

Protocol Queues	Default Rate in packets per second (PPS)	Maximum configurable rate in (PPS)	Description
BGP	1500	1500	BGP packets with TCP port 179(both Server and Client)
VRRP	1024	1024	VRRP ipv4/ipv6 packets: IP protocol number 112
LDP-RSVP	500	500	RSVP and LDP packets RSVP: IP protocol 46 LDP: L4 source/destination port number:646
RIP	500	500	RIP/RIPv1/RIPNG packets : UDP DST port 520/521
OSPF	2000	2000	OSPF packets (IP protocol 89)
DHCP	100	2048	DHCP: DHCP ipv4/ipv6 server/client packets UDP source/destination port number:ipv4(67/68) ipv6 (546/547)
ND	6000	6000	ICMPv6 packets: IP next header number 58
PIM	4000	4000	Protocol Independent Multicast packets: IP protocol number 103 and DMAC: 01:00:5e:00:00:0D
ARP	6000	6000	ARP packets: Ether-type 0x0806
IGMP	4000	4000	Internet Group Management Protocol (IP protocol 2)
BPDU	10000	10000	xSTP : DMAC 0180:C200:0000 Provider Bridging : DMAC 0180:C200:0008 LACP : DMAC 0180:C200:0002, ethertype:0x8809, subtype:1/2 DOT1X/AUTHD : DMAC 0180:C200:0003 LLDP : DMAC 0180:C200:000E EFM : DMAC 0180:C200:0002, ethertype:0x8809, subtype:3 ELMI : DMAC 0180:C200:0007 LBD : DMAC 010f:E200:0007, ethertype:0x8918 MCEC IDP : UDP source/destination port 1025 MLAG PDU : DMAC 0180:C200:0000
CCM	1000	1000	UDLD mode : DMAC: 0100.0CCC.CCCC CFM packets : Ether type : 0x8902, DMAC : 0108.c200.0030 G8032 packets : DMAC 0119:A700:00XX
BFD	2000	2000	Software-BFD Single hop packets: UDP port 3784, TTL 255 Software-BFD Multi hop packets: UDP port 4784
IS-IS	500	1000	ISIS (DMAC 0180:C200:0014/0015) ISIS (DMAC 0900:2B00:0004/0005)

Table 47. Default CPU queues (continued)

Protocol Queues	Default Rate in packets per second (PPS)	Maximum configurable rate in (PPS)	Description
			 Note: ESIS = End System-to-Intermediate System (ISIS point-to-point case)
ACL	200	200	ACL based logging packets
VXLAN	500	500	ARP,RARP and ND cache queue for packets coming on VXLAN access ports
DAIVM	100	500	Guest VM packets

Validate the default CPU queue rates by using the command [show cpu-queue details \(page 819\)](#).

```

R1#show cpu-queue details
* - Can not configure the parameter
Cpu queue
Status
Name          Configured  Default    Lossy Status  Rate In PPS  Monitor
=====
=====
best-effort    -          2113       2113          -             * no-monitor -          *
lossy
ipmc-miss      -          2113       2113          -             * no-monitor -          *
lossy
l3-miss        -          211        211           -             * no-monitor -          *
lossy
sflow          -          32000     100000        -             monitor     -          *
lossy
bgp            -          1500       1500          -             monitor     -          *
lossless
vrrp           -          1024       1024          -             monitor     -          *
lossless
rip            -          500        500           -             monitor     -          *
lossless
ospf           -          2000       2000          -             monitor     -          *
lossless
dhcp           -          100        2048          -             no-monitor  -          *
lossy
nd             -          6000       6000          -             monitor     -          *
lossless
pim            -          4000       4000          -             * no-monitor -          *
lossy
arp            -          6000       6000          -             monitor     -          *
lossless
igmp           -          4000       4000          -             * no-monitor -          *
lossy
bpdu           -          10000     10000         -             monitor     -          *
lossless
ccm            -          1000       1000          -             no-monitor  -          *
lossy
bfd            -          2000       2000          -             no-monitor  -          *
lossy
ptp            -          1000       1000          -             no-monitor  -          *
lossy
isis           -          500        1000          -             monitor     -          *
lossless
trill-isis     -          1000       1000          -             monitor     -          *
lossless
acl            -          200        1000          -             * no-monitor -          *
lossy

```


vxlan	-	500	500	-	monitor	-
	lossy					
daivm	-	100	500	-	no-monitor	-
	lossy					

- Enable the feature before validating the CPU queue for each protocol.
- The monitor option starts generating operational logs for the number of dropped packets and the percentage.

```
OcNOS(config)#2021 Nov 16 11:40:24.188 : OcNOS : HSL : CRITI : [CPU_QUEUE_IS_FULL 2]: 967368133
packets dropped at queue bpdu due to queue full. Average CPU queue rate is 99% (499 pkts/sec).
```

Configuring CPU Queuing Lossless

When lossless is configured on a CPU queue, control traffic to that queue is treated as lossless. The traffic is not dropped on the CPU queue; instead, it creates backpressure on the ingress port. If the ingress port runs out of buffering resources, the control traffic is dropped. This can also cause other traffic on the same port to be dropped, which will be seen as IBP discards on the incoming port. Lossless mode provides better fairness in serving control traffic from different data ports. In lossy mode, control traffic will be tail-dropped from any port.

```
R1#configure terminal
R1(config)#cpu-queue bpdu rate 600 lossless no monitor
R1(config)#exit
```

Validation

Confirm the configurations with the following commands:

```
R1#show running-config | in cpu
cpu-queue bpdu rate 600 lossless no-monitor
R2#show cpu-queue details
```

- * - Can not configure the parameter

Cpu queue	Rate In PPS			Monitor Status		Lossy Status	
Name	Configured	Default	Max Rate Allowed	Configured	Default	Configured	Default
=====	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====
best-effort	-	2113	2113	-	* no-monitor	-	* lossy
ipmc-miss	-	2113	2113	-	* no-monitor	-	* lossy
l3-miss	-	211	211	-	* no-monitor	-	* lossy
sflow	-	32000	100000	-	monitor	-	* lossy
bgp	-	1500	1500	-	monitor	-	lossless
vrrp	-	1024	1024	-	monitor	-	
lossless							
rip	-	500	500	-	monitor	-	lossless
ospf	-	2000	2000	-	monitor	-	lossless
dhcp	-	100	2048	-	no-monitor	-	lossy
nd	-	6000	6000	-	monitor	-	lossless
pim	-	4000	4000	-	* no-monitor	-	lossy
arp	-	6000	6000	-	monitor	-	lossless
igmp	-	4000	4000	-	* no-monitor	-	* lossy
bpdu	600	10000	10000	no-monitor	monitorloss	less	lossless
ccm	-	1000	1000	-	no-monitor	-	lossy
bfd	-	2000	2000	-	no-monitor	-	lossy
ptp	-	1000	1000	-	no-monitor	-	lossy
isis	-	500	1000	-	monitor	-	lossless
trill-isis	-	1000	1000	-	monitor	-	lossless
acl	-	200	1000	-	* no-monitor	-	* lossy
vxlan	-	500	500	-	monitor	-	lossy
daivm	-	100	500	-	no-monitor	-	lossy

```
R1#show interface cpu counters rate kbps
```

Load interval: 30 second

```

| CPU Queue(%) | Rx kbps | Rx pps | Tx kbps | Tx pps |
+-----+
bpdu ( 99%) - - 38.41 599
R1#show interface cpu counters queue-stats
E - Egress, I - Ingress, Q-Size is in bytes
* indicates monitor is active
+-----+
| Interface | Queue/Class-map | Q-Size | Tx pkts | Tx bytes | Dropped
pkts | Dropped bytes |
+-----+
cpu bpdu (E)
320736 21703 1388992 5363326 343240064

```

Configuring CPU Queuing Lossy

When the lossy mode is configured on a CPU queue, control traffic from different ports is dropped at the CPU queue itself. This prevents backpressure on the incoming port and avoids IBP discards of data traffic. However, this mode loses fairness, as control traffic from different ports can be tail-dropped. In other words, higher amounts of control traffic from a single port can impact control plane sessions on another port.

```

R1#configure terminal
R1(config)#cpu-queue bpdu rate 500 lossy no monitor
R1(config)#exit

```

Validation

Confirm the configurations with the following commands:

```

R1#show running-config | in cpu
cpu-queue bpdu rate 500 lossy no-monitor
R1#show cpu-queue details
* - Can not configure the parameter

```

Cpu queue		Rate In PPS		Monitor Status		Lossy Status	
Name	Configured	Default	Max Rate Allowed	Configured	Default	Configured	Default
best-effort	-	2113	2113	-	* no-monitor	-	* lossy
ipmc-miss	-	2113	2113	-	* no-monitor	-	* lossy
l3-miss	-	211	211	-	* no-monitor	-	* lossy
sflow	-	32000	100000	-	monitor	-	* lossy
bgp	-	1500	1500	-	monitor	-	
lossless							
vrrp	-	1024	1024	-	monitor	-	
lossless							
rip	-	500	500	-	monitor	-	
lossless							
ospf	-	2000	2000	-	monitor	-	
lossless							
dhcp	-	100	2048	-	no-monitor	-	lossy
nd	-	6000	6000	-	monitor	-	
lossless							
pim	-	4000	4000	-	* no-monitor	-	* lossy
arp	-	6000	6000	-	monitor	-	
lossless							
igmp	-	4000	4000	-	* no-monitor	-	* lossy
bpdu	500	10000	10000	no-			
monitor	monitor	lossy	lossless				
ccm	-	1000	1000	-	no-monitor	-	lossy
bfd	-	2000	2000	-	no-monitor	-	lossy
ptp	-	1000	1000	-	no-monitor	-	lossy
isis	-	500	1000	-	monitor	-	
lossless							

```
trill-isis      -      1000    1000      -      monitor      -
      lossless
acl             -      200     1000      -      * no-monitor  -      * lossy
vxlan           -      500     500      -      monitor      -      lossy
daivm           -      100     500      -      no-monitor    -      lossy
R1#show interface cpu counters queue-stats
E - Egress, I - Ingress, Q-Size is in bytes
* indicates monitor is active
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| Interface | Queue/Class-map | Q-Size | Tx pkts | Tx bytes | Dropped
pkts | Dropped bytes |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
cpu      nd      (E)
0      17      1998      0      0
cpu      bpdu      (E)
86320    153802    9843328    39667426    2538702464
R1#show interface cpu counters rate kbps
Load interval: 30 second
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| CPU Queue(%) | Rx kbps | Rx pps | Tx kbps | Tx pps |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
bpdu      ( 99%) -      -      31.97      499
```

Dynamic and Static Prefix-Group with Match XPath Configuration

Overview

The prefix-group module allows prefix list creation in IPv4 and IPv6 without any action associated to it, unlike the Prefix-List module which creates prefixes list and associates an action such as permit or deny to it.

The prefix-group module uses Match XPath feature which is a configuration option to specify the path where changes must be applied in a device's configuration. Using this, you can add the `match-xpath` configuration option in the CLI in addition to IPv4 and IPv6 addresses directly on creation of prefixes group.

Match XPath feature in prefix group helps to reference values from the system configuration and dynamically generate prefix list entries based on table paths (x-paths).

Feature Characteristics

- Prefix matching: When a prefix is configured in the referenced attribute, it must match the expected prefix type, either IPv4 or IPv6. If the prefix does not match the expected type, it is not added to the prefix group.
- Wild card matching: In some network devices, to allow more flexible application, the Match XPath feature supports the matching of certain wild cards or regular expressions.
 - `*` matches zero or more characters
 - `[a-z]` matches a range
 - `[!a-z]` excludes characters
- Case sensitivity: This feature is case sensitive.
- Apart from creation and deletion of match-xpath entries, no other modifications are allowed.

Benefits

- Helps in dynamic configuration scenarios where the configuration is applied to specific parts of the device's configuration hierarchy without affecting other unrelated settings.
- Avoids repetition of prefixes configuration as it is derived from a source configuration.
- Makes the configuration more flexible and reusable.
- Allows fine-grained control over the accepted routes, enabling more efficient and secure routing decisions.

Configuration

Prefix groups can be configured either as static or dynamic. However, the configuration cannot be implemented in one transaction. The static IPs must be unconfigured before configuring a dynamic IP.

Both static and dynamic configurations can be used interchangeably by the features using prefix-group.

IPv4

Follow these steps to configure IPv4 prefix-group:

1. Enter configuration mode

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
```

2. For static configuration, add the IPv4 address in prefix-group and commit the changes.

```
OcNOS(config)#ip prefix-group 1
OcNOS(config-ip-prefix-group)#100.100.100.0/24
OcNOS(config-ip-prefix-group)#commit
OcNOS(config-ip-prefix-group)#end
```

3. Exit the configuration

```
OcNOS(config-ip-prefix-group)#exit
```

4. For dynamic configuration, apply the path dynamically based on the interface starting with a specific string. Set `match-xpath` in IPv4 prefix-group and commit the changes

```
OcNOS(config)#
OcNOS(config)#ip prefix-group 2
OcNOS(config-ip-prefix-group)#match-xpath interfaces/interface/name=xe*/ipv4/config/primary-ip-addr=*
OcNOS(config-ip-prefix-group)#commit
OcNOS(config-ip-prefix-group)#end
```

IPv6

Follow these steps to configure IPv6 prefix-group:

1. Enter Configuration mode

```
# configure terminal
```

2. For static configuration, add the IPv6 address in prefix-group and commit the changes.

```
OcNOS(config)#ipv6 prefix-group ipv6
OcNOS(config-ipv6-prefix-group)#1000::1/64
OcNOS(config-ipv6-prefix-group)#commit
OcNOS(config-ipv6-prefix-group)#end
```

3. Exit the configuration

```
OcNOS(config-ipv6-prefix-group)#exit
```

4. For dynamic configuration, apply the path dynamically based on the interface starting with a specific string. Set `match-xpath` in IPv6 prefix-group and commit the changes

```
OcNOS(config)#ipv6 prefix-group ipv6-1
OcNOS(config-ipv6-prefix-group)#match-xpath
interfaces/interface/name=xe33/ipv6/addresses/config/ipv6-address=*
OcNOS(config-ipv6-prefix-group)#commit
OcNOS(config-ipv6-prefix-group)#end
OcNOS#
```

On successful configuration, prefixes are added to the prefix-group and XPath is added to the database.

Snippet Configuration

To verify the configuration, use the `show running-config` command.

IPv4

Static

```
OcNOS#show running-config prefix-groups
```

```
!  
ip prefix-group 1  
100.100.100.0/24  
!
```

Dynamic

```
OcNOS#show running-config interface xe33  
!  
interface xe33  
  load-interval 30  
  ip address 20.20.20.1/24  
  mtu 9216  
!  
OcNOS#show running-config interface xe34  
!  
interface xe34  
  load-interval 30  
  ip address 30.30.30.1/24  
  mtu 9216  
!  
OcNOS#
```

```
OcNOS#  
OcNOS#show running-config prefix-groups  
!  
ip prefix-group 2  
  match-xpath interfaces/interface/name=xe*/ipv4/config/primary-ip-addr=*  
!
```

IPv6

Static

```
OcNOS#show running-config ipv6 prefix-groups  
!  
ipv6 prefix-group ipv6  
  1000::/64  
!
```

Dynamic

```
OcNOS#show running-config interface xe33  
!  
interface xe33  
  ipv6 address 2000::1/64  
!
```

```
OcNOS#show running-config ipv6 prefix-groups  
!  
ipv6 prefix-group ipv6-1  
  match-xpath interfaces/interface/name=xe33/ipv6/addresses/config/ipv6-address=*  
!  
OcNOS#show ipv6 prefix-group  
Prefix Group Name: ipv6-1  
Total Number of Prefixes: 1  
Prefixes:  
  2000::1/64  
  
OcNOS#
```

Validation

Use the following show commands for both IPv4 and IPv6 to display the static and dynamic prefix-group.

IPv4

```
OcNOS#show ip prefix-group
Prefix Group Name: 1
Total Number of Prefixes: 1
Prefixes:
100.100.100.0/24

OcNOS#
OcNOS#show ip prefix-group
Prefix Group Name: 2
Total Number of Prefixes: 2
Prefixes:
 20.20.20.1/24
 30.30.30.1/24

OcNOS#
```

IPv6

```
OcNOS#show ipv6 prefix-group
Prefix Group Name: 1
Total Number of Prefixes: 1
Prefixes:
1000::/64

OcNOS#

OcNOS#show ipv6 prefix-group
Prefix Group Name: ipv6-1
Total Number of Prefixes: 1
Prefixes:
2000::1/24

OcNOS#
```

CLI Commands

The following CLI commands are introduced in this feature. For more details, refer to the [Interface Commands \(page 1585\)](#) section.

- [ip prefix-group \(page 1627\)](#)
- [ipv6 prefix-group \(page 1636\)](#)
- [show ip prefix-group \(page 1689\)](#)
- [show ipv6 prefix-group \(page 1708\)](#)

MONITOR AND REPORTING SERVER COMMAND REFERENCE

Software Monitoring and Reporting	734
clear cores	735
copy core	736
copy techsupport	738
feature software-watchdog	740
remove file (techsupport)	741
show bootup-parameters	742
show cores	743
show running-config watchdog	744
show software-watchdog status	745
show system log	747
show system login	748
show system reboot-history	749
show system resources	750
show system uptime	752
show techsupport	753
show techsupport status	756
software-watchdog	757
software-watchdog keep-alive-time	759
sFlow Commands	760
clear sflow statistics	761
debug sflow	762
disable	763
feature sflow	764
max-header-size	765
sampling-rate	766
sflow agent-ip	767
sflow collector	768
sflow direction	770
sflow enable	772
sflow poll-interval	773
sflow rate-limit	775
show sflow	776
show sflow global	778
show sflow interface	779

show sflow statistics	780
Control Plane Policing Commands	781
class-map type	782
class type copp	783
clear interface cpu counters	784
copp service-policy	785
cpu-queue	786
match access-group	789
ip copp access-list	790
ip copp access-list icmp	793
ip copp access-list tcp udp	797
ipv6 copp access-list	803
ipv6 copp access-list icmp	806
ipv6 copp access-list tcp udp	810
police	816
policy-map	817
show interface cpu counters queue-stats	818
show cpu-queue details	819
Object Tracking Commands	821
track ip sla reachability	822
delay up down	823
object tracking	824
show track	826
show track summary	827
show running-config track	828
IP Service Level Agreements Commands	829
clear ip sla statistics	830
frequency	831
icmp-echo	832
ip sla	834
ip sla schedule	835
show ip sla statistics	836
show ip sla summary	838
show running-config ip sla	839
threshold	840
timeout	841

Software Monitoring and Reporting

This document describes software watchdog and reporting related commands.

clear cores	735
copy core	736
copy techsupport	738
feature software-watchdog	740
remove file (techsupport)	741
show bootup-parameters	742
show cores	743
show running-config watchdog	744
show software-watchdog status	745
show system log	747
show system login	748
show system reboot-history	749
show system resources	750
show system uptime	752
show techsupport	753
show techsupport status	756
software-watchdog	757
software-watchdog keep-alive-time	759

clear cores

Use this clear command to delete the core files present in `/var/log/crash/cores`.

Command Syntax

```
clear cores (|WORD)
```

Parameters

WORD

Core file name

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#show cores
Core location :/var/log/crash/cores
Core-File-Name
-----
core_hostpd.9581_20190324_222313_signal_11.gz

#clear cores core_hostpd.9581_20190324_222313_signal_11.gz

#show cores
Core location :/var/log/crash/cores
Core-File-Name
-----
```

copy core

Use this command to copy the core file to another file.

The core filename is in the form: core_PROCESSNAME.PROCID_YYMMDD_HHMMSS_signal_SIGNUM.gz

Command Syntax

```
copy core FILE (tftp TFTP-URL|ftp FTP-URL|scp SCP-URL|sftp SFTP-URL) (vrf (NAME|management)|)
```

Parameters

core

Copy Crash core files to remote location. Core file location: `/var/log/crash/cores/`

FILE

Source file name

TFTP-URL

Destination: `tftp: [//server[:port]] [/path]`

FTP-URL

Destination: `ftp: [//server] [/path]`

SCP-URL

Destination: `scp: [//server] [/path]`

SFTP-URL

Destination: `sftp: [//server] [/path]`

NAME

Virtual Routing and Forwarding name

management

Management Virtual Routing and Forwarding

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
# copy core core_hostpd.9581_20190324_222313_signal_11.gz scp scp://10.12.16.17/home/ core core_
hostpd.9581_20190324_222313_signal_11.gz vrf management
Enter Username:root
Enter Password:
  % Total      % Received % Xferd  Average Speed   Time    Time       Time  Current
                                 Dload  Upload  Total  Spent    Left  Speed
100 681k      0      0      0 681k      0 3588k --:--:-- --:--:-- --:--:-- 3588k
100 681k      0      0      0 681k      0 3588k --:--:-- --:--:-- --:--:-- 3588k
```

Copy Success

copy techsupport

Use this command to copy the contents of a compressed techsupport file (**tar.gz**) to another file.

The default filename is in the form: **tech_support_YYYY_MMM_DD_HH_MM_SS.tar.gz**.

Command Syntax

```
copy (log|techsupport) FILE (tftp TFTP-URL|ftp FTP-URL|scp SCP-URL|sftp SFTP-URL) (vrf
(NAME|management) |)
```

Parameters

log

Log file storage; on Linux this refers to **/var/log/**

techsupport

Tech support file storage; on Linux this refers to **/var/log/**

FILE

Source file name

TFTP-URL

Destination: **tftp: [//server[:port]] [/path]**

FTP-URL

Destination: **ftp: [//server] [/path]**

SCP-URL

Destination: **scp: [//server] [/path]**

SFTP-URL

Destination: **sftp: [//server] [/path]**

NAME

Virtual Routing and Forwarding name

management

Management Virtual Routing and Forwarding

Default

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#copy techsupport tech_support_23_Feb_2019_18_27_00.tar.gz scp scp://10.12.16.17/home/tech_support_
23_Feb_2019_18_27_00.tar.gz vrf management
```

```
Enter Username:root
```

```
Enter Password:
% Total % Received % Xferd Average Speed Time Time Time Current
Dload Upload Total Spent Left Speed
100 72368 0 0 0 72368 0 147k --:- --:- --:- 147k
100 72368 0 0 0 72368 0 147k --:- --:- --:- 147k
Copy Success
#
```

feature software-watchdog

Use this command to enable software watchdog functionality for all OcNOS modules. This feature is enabled by default.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable software watchdog functionality.

Command Syntax

```
feature software-watchdog  
no feature software-watchdog
```

Parameters

None

Default

By default, software watchdog is enabled.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
#(config)feature software-watchdog
```

remove file (techsupport)

Use this command to remove techsupport files from `/var/log` directory.

Command Syntax

```
remove file (techsupport) (all|FILENAME|)
```

Parameter

techsupport

Tech support option for protocol(s).

all

Remove all files.

FILENAME

Name of the file to be deleted.

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.4.

Examples

```
OcNOS#remove file techsupport /var/log/   OcNOS_tech_support_all_14_Feb_2019_15_39_34.tar.gz  
OcNOS#remove file techsupport all
```

show bootup-parameters

Use this command to show OcNOS kernel bootup parameters.

Command Syntax

```
show bootup-parameters
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#show bootup-parameters
BOOT_IMAGE=/boot/vmlinuz-3.16.7-g490411a-ec-as7712-32x root=UUID=317567fc-b69e-45d9-ab4e-fa1d9e57b703
console=ttyS1,115200n8 ro
```

show cores

Use this command to list core files in the system or to display information about a given core file.



Note: When cmlsh logged in via non-root user crashes, core files will not get generated. User can further debug the issue based on CLI-history and logs from /var/log/messages.

Command Syntax

```
show cores ([WORD details])
```

Parameters

WORD

Core file name

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#show cores
Core location :/var/log/crash/cores
Core-File-Name
-----
core_nsm.683_20191110_103611_signal_5.gz
core_nsm.712_20191107_171803_signal_11.gz
core_nsm.684_20191112_054937_signal_5.gz
core_yangcli.5695_20191107_171715_signal_11.gz
```

Here is the explanation of the show command output fields.

Table 48. show cores fields

Entry	Description
Core-File-Name	Core dump file name.

show running-config watchdog

Use this command to display watchdog configurations.

Command Syntax

```
show running-config watchdog
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0

Examples

```
#show running-config watchdog
software-watchdog keep-alive-time 300
```

show software-watchdog status

Use this command to display the software watchdog status for each OcNOS module.

Command Syntax

```
show software-watchdog status
show software-watchdog status detail
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3 and updated in OcNOS version 1.3.4.

Examples

```
#show software-watchdog status
Software Watchdog timeout in seconds : 60
Process name           Watchdog status
=====
nsm                     Enabled
ripd                   Enabled
ripngd                 Enabled
ospfd                  Enabled
ospf6d                 Enabled
isisd                  Enabled
hostpd                 Enabled
ldpd                   Enabled
rsvpd                  Enabled
mribd                  Enabled
pimd                   Enabled
authd                  Enabled
mstpd                  Enabled
imi                    Enabled
onmd                   Enabled
HSL                     Enabled
oamd                   Enabled
vlogd                  Enabled
vrrpd                  Enabled
ndd                    Enabled
ribd                   Enabled
bgpd                   Enabled
l2mribd                Enabled
lagd                   Enabled
sflow                  Enabled
udld                   Enabled
cmld                   Enabled
cmmd                   Enabled
pcepd                  Enabled
```

```
#show software-watchdog status detail
Software Watchdog timeout in seconds : 60
```

```

Process Watchdog Process Disconnect Connect Last Restart
Name Status Status Count Count Reason
=====
nsm Enabled Running 0 1 Fresh bootup
ripd Enabled Running 0 1 Fresh bootup
ripngd Enabled Running 0 1 Fresh bootup
ospfd Enabled Running 0 1 Fresh bootup
ospf6d Enabled Running 0 1 Fresh bootup
isisd Enabled Running 0 1 Fresh bootup
hostpd Enabled Running 3 4 Segmentation fault
ldpd Enabled Running 0 1 Fresh bootup
rsvpd Enabled Running 0 1 Fresh bootup
mribd Enabled Running 0 1 Fresh bootup
pimd Enabled Running 0 1 Fresh bootup
authd Enabled Running 0 1 Fresh bootup
mstpd Enabled Running 0 1 Fresh bootup
imi Enabled Running 0 1 Fresh bootup
onmd Enabled Running 0 1 Fresh bootup
HSL Enabled Running 0 1 Fresh bootup
oamd Enabled Running 0 1 Fresh bootup
vlogd Enabled Running 0 1 Fresh bootup
vrrpd Enabled Running 0 1 Fresh bootup
nnd Enabled Running 0 1 Fresh bootup
ribd Enabled Running 0 1 Fresh bootup
bgpd Enabled Running 0 1 Fresh bootup
l2mribd Enabled Running 0 1 Fresh bootup
lagd Enabled Running 0 1 Fresh bootup
sflow Enabled Running 0 1 Fresh bootup
udld Enabled Running 0 1 Fresh bootup
cmlld Enabled Running 0 1 Fresh bootup
cmmd Enabled Running 0 1 Fresh bootup
pcepdp Enabled Running 0 1 Fresh bootup

```

Here is the explanation of the show command output fields.

Table 49. show software-watchdog status output fields

Field	Description
Process Name	The name of a protocol module.
Watchdog Status	Status of a protocol module (Enabled or Disabled).
Process Status	Status of the protocol module Running/Not-running).
Disconnect Count	Number of times the protocol module disconnected from monitoring module.
Connect Count	Number of times the protocol module connected to monitoring module.
Last Restart Reason	Reason why a module disconnected from monitoring module.

show system log

Use this command to display the system's log file.

Command Syntax

```
show system log
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#show system log
Syslog           : enabled           File Name       : /var/log/messages
Oct 18 18:10:18 localhost rsyslogd: [origin software="rsyslogd" swVersion="8.4.2
" x-pid="541" x-info="http://www.rsyslog.com"] start
Oct 18 18:10:18 localhost systemd[1]: Started Apply Kernel Variables.
Oct 18 18:10:18 localhost systemd[1]: Started Create Static Device Nodes in /dev
.
Oct 18 18:10:18 localhost systemd[1]: Starting udev Kernel Device Manager...
Oct 18 18:10:18 localhost systemd[1]: Started udev Kernel Device Manager.
Oct 18 18:10:18 localhost systemd[1]: Starting Copy rules generated while the ro
ot was ro...
Oct 18 18:10:18 localhost systemd[1]: Starting LSB: Set preliminary keymap...
Oct 18 18:10:18 localhost systemd[1]: Started Copy rules generated while the roo
t was ro.
Oct 18 18:10:18 localhost nfs-common[163]: Starting NFS common utilities:.
Oct 18 18:10:18 localhost systemd[1]: Found device /dev/ttyS0.
Oct 18 18:10:18 localhost systemd[1]: Found device 16GB SATA Flash_Drive -CONFIG.
Oct 18 18:10:18 localhost systemd[1]: Starting File System Check on /dev/disk/by
-label/-CONFIG...
Oct 18 18:10:18 localhost systemd[1]: Starting system-ifup.slice.
Oct 18 18:10:18 localhost systemd-fsck[217]: -CONFIG: clean, 85/128016 file
s, 27057/512000 blocks
Oct 18 18:10:18 localhost systemd[1]: Created slice system-ifup.slice.
--More--
```

Here is the explanation of the show command output fields.

Table 50. show system log fields

Entry	Description
Syslog	Status of the protocol (enabled or disabled).
File Name	Specifies the name of the system log files that you configured.

show system login

Use this command to display the system's login history.

Command Syntax

```
show system login
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#show system login
eric      ttyS0      Wed Oct 19 18:31    still logged in
takayuki  ttyS0      Wed Oct 19 18:14 - 18:25    (00:10)
girish    ttyS0      Wed Oct 19 16:46 - 17:01    (00:14)

wtmp begins Wed Oct 19 16:46:18 2016
```

show system reboot-history

Use this command to show the device reboot history.

Command Syntax

```
show system reboot-history
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3

Examples

```
#show system reboot-history
DATE-TIME          REBOOT-REASON
-----
Thu Oct 07 12:46:56 2021  Sys-update from NOS shell
Wed Oct 13 09:35:06 2021  Reload from NOS shell
Sat Feb 16 23:19:38 2019  Reload from NOS shell
```

show system resources

Use this command to display the system's current resources.

Command Syntax

```
show system resources (iteration <1-5>|)
```

Parameters

<1-5>

The number of times to check the resources before they are displayed.

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
OcNOS#show system resources
load average: 0.12, 0.22, 0.20
Tasks: 173 total, 1 running, 172 sleeping, 0 stopped, 0 zombie
%Cpu(s): 3.1 us, 1.6 sy, 0.0 ni, 95.3 id, 0.0 wa, 0.0 hi, 0.0 si, 0.0 st
MiB Mem : 15930.2 total, 14277.8 free, 1003.0 used, 649.4 buff/cache
           0 used, 0 free. 252416 cached Mem
```

Here is the explanation of the show command output fields.

Table 51. show system resource fields

Entry	Description
Load Average	Number of processes that are running. The average reflects the system load the past 1, 5, and 15 minutes.
Tasks	Number of processes in the system and how many processes are actually running when the command is issued.
CPU	Displays the CPU utilization information for processes on the device.
KiB Mem	The memory field (Mem) shows the virtual memory used by processes. The value in the memory field is in KB and MB, and is broken down as follows: Total: The total amount of available virtual memory, in kibibytes (KiBs). Used: The total amount of used virtual memory, in kibibytes (KiBs). Free: The total amount of free virtual memory, in kibibytes (KiBs) Buffers: The size of the memory buffer used to hold data recently called from disk.

Table 51. show system resource fields (continued)

Entry	Description
KiB Swap	The Swap field shows the total swap space available and how much is unused and is broken down as follows: Total: The total amount of available swap memory, in kibibytes (KiBs). Used: The total amount of used swap memory, in kibibytes (KiBs). Free: The total amount of free swap memory, in kibibytes (KiBs). Cache Memory: Memory that is not associated with any program and does not need to be swapped before being reused.

show system uptime

Use this command to display how long the system has been up and running.

Command Syntax

```
show system uptime
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
OcNOS#show system uptime
19:10:22 up 1 day, 1:01, 1 user, load average: 0.08, 0.05, 0.05
```

Here is the explanation of the show command output fields.

Table 52. show system uptime fields

Entry	Description
Time and up	Current time, in the local time zone, and how long the router or switch has been operational.
Users	Number of users logged in to the router or switch.
Load Average	Number of processes that are running. The average reflects the system load the past 1, 5, and 15 minutes.

show techsupport

Use this command to collect system data for technical support and save the support information in a compressed tar (.gz) file.

- By default, the **show techsupport** uses the file path `/var/log/` and names the file as `OcNOS_tech_support_protocolname_DD MMM YYYY HH MM SS.tar.gz`.
- If this filename already exists, a date and timestamp are appended to differentiate it from previous files.
- When a **show techsupport** command is already running, any subsequent **show techsupport** commands issued are ignored until the current command completes.
- If a **show techsupport** command is in progress and a **show running-config** command is issued, the displayed information is derived from the ongoing **show techsupport** command.
- The `techsupport` command only provides a route summary, not complete information for all routes.

Command Syntax

```
show techsupport
({all|authd|bgp|cmmd|hostpd|hsl|imi|isis|l2mribd|lag|mribd|mstp|nd|nsm|oam|onm|ospf|ospf6|pim|rib|rip|ripng|sflow|vrrp|netconf|gnmi})
```

Parameters

all

Specifies the collection of all types of information.

authd

Specifies the collection of authentication-related information.

bgp

Specifies the collection of BGP-related information.

cmmd

Specifies the collection of chassis management related information.

hostpd

Specifies the collection of system management related information.

hsl

Specifies the collection of HSL-related information.

imi

Specifies the collection of IMM-related information.

isis

Specifies the collection of ISIS-related information.

l2mribd

Specifies the collection of Layer 2 Multicast RIB-related information.

lag

Specifies the collection of LAG or LACP-related information.

mribd

Specifies the collection of Multicast RIB-related information.

mstp

Specifies the collection of MSTP-related information.

nd

Specifies the collection of Neighbor Discovery related information.

nsm

Specifies the collection of NSM-related information.

oam

Specifies the collection of BFD-related information.

onm

Specifies the collection of ONM or LLDP-related information.

ospf

Specifies the collection of OSPF-related information.

ospf6

Specifies the collection of OSPF6-related information.

pim

Specifies the collection of PIM-related information.

rib

Specifies the collection of RIB-related information.

rip

Specifies the collection of RIP-related information.

ripng

Specifies the collection of RIPNG-related information.

sflow

Specifies the collection of sFlow-related information.

vrrp

Specifies the collection of VRRP-related information.

netconf

Specifies the collection of NetConf and Callhome related information.

gnmi

Specifies the collection of gNMI-related information.

Default

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

Introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Introduced the **netconf** and **gnmi** parameters in the OcNOS version 6.5.1.

Example

The following command demonstrates how to use **show techsupport** to collect various types of system information.

```
#show techsupport all
#show techsupport bgp
#show techsupport isis
```

```
#show techsupport gnmi  
#show techsupport netconf
```

show techsupport status

Use this cli to view the status of **show techsupport** CLI to generate techsupport archive.

Command Syntax

```
show techsupport status
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 4.2.

Example

```
#show techsupport status
Tech Support Command Execution Is Complete
##Generated Tech Support File-list
/var/log/OcNOS_tech_support_18_Jun_2021_10_01_38.tar.gz
Tar File is generated at /var/log and file name begins with 'OcNOS_tech_support'
```

software-watchdog

Use this command to enable the software watchdog feature for an OcNOS module.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable the software watchdog feature.

Command Syntax

```
software-watchdog (nsm|authd|bgpd|cmlld|hostpd|imi|isisd|lagd|l2mribd|  
mstpd|mribd|nnd|oamd|onmd|ospfd|ospf6d|pimd|ribd|ripd|ripngd|sflow|vlogd|vrrpd|hsl|cmmd)  
  
no software-watchdog (nsm|authd|bgpd|cmlld|hostpd|imi|isisd|lagd|l2mribd|  
mstpd|mribd|nnd|oamd|onmd|ospfd|ospf6d|pimd|ribd|ripd|ripngd|sflow|vlogd|vrrpd|hsl|cmmd)
```

Parameters

authd

Software watchdog for AUTH module

bgpd

Software watchdog for BGP module

cmlld

Software watchdog for CML module

cmmd

Software watchdog for CMM module

hostpd

Software watchdog for HOSTP module

hsl

Software watchdog for HSL module

imi

Software watchdog for IMI module

isisd

Software watchdog for ISIS module

l2mribd

Software watchdog for L2MRIB module

lagd

Software watchdog for LAG module

mribd

Software watchdog for MRIB module

mstpd

Software watchdog for MSTP module

nnd

Software watchdog for NDD module

nsm

Software watchdog for NSM module

oamd

Software watchdog for OAM module

onmd

Software watchdog for ONM module

ospf6d

Software watchdog for OSPF6 module

ospfd

Software watchdog for OSPF module

pimd

Software watchdog for PIM module

ribd

Software watchdog for RIB module

ripd

Software watchdog for RIP module

ripngd

Software watchdog for RIPNG module

sflow

Software watchdog for SFLOW module

vlogd

Software watchdog for VLOG module

vrrpd

Software watchdog for VRRP module

Default

By default, software watchdog is enabled.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#no software-watchdog imi
(config)#software-watchdog nsm
```

software-watchdog keep-alive-time

Use this command to set the software watchdog keep-alive time interval in seconds.

Use the **no** form of this command to set default keep-alive time interval.

Command Syntax

```
software-watchdog keep-alive-time <30-1800>  
no software-watchdog keep-alive-time
```

Parameters

<30-1800>

Keep-alive time interval in seconds

Default

By default, software watchdog is enabled and the keep-alive time interval is 60 seconds.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#software-watchdog keep-alive-time 100
```

sFlow Commands

This chapter describes the Sampled Flow (sFlow) commands.

clear sflow statistics	761
debug sflow	762
disable	763
feature sflow	764
max-header-size	765
sampling-rate	766
sflow agent-ip	767
sflow collector	768
sflow direction	770
sflow enable	772
sflow poll-interval	773
sflow rate-limit	775
show sflow	776
show sflow global	778
show sflow interface	779
show sflow statistics	780

clear sflow statistics

Use this command to clear sFlow sampling-related counters such as the number of packets sampled and the number of counters sampled.

Command Syntax

```
clear sflow statistics (interface IFNAME|)
```

Parameter

IFNAME

Interface name

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#clear sflow statistics
```

debug sflow

Use this command to display sFlow debugging messages.

Command Syntax

```
debug sflow (all|agent|sampling|polling|)
```

Parameters

all

Debug all (agent,sampling,polling)

agent

Debug sFlow agent

sampling

Debug sFlow sampling

polling

Debug sFlow polling

Default

Disabled.

Command Mode

Execution mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#debug sflow all
#debug sflow agent
#configure terminal
(config)#debug sflow agent
```

disable

Use this command to disable the sampling on given direction. When the CLI is executed, the sFlow sampling is stopped in the given direction. When the attribute “disable” is removed, the sFlow sampling starts again in the given direction.

Command Syntax

```
disable
no disable
```

Parameters

None

Default

Disabled.

Command Mode

sFlow interface config mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.6.1.

Examples

```
Interface Config Mode
OcNOS#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line.  End with CNTL/Z.
OcNOS(config)#interface eth2
OcNOS(config-if)#sflow direction egress
OcNOS(config-if-sflow)#disable
OcNOS(config-if-sflow)#exit
```

feature sflow

Use this command to enable the sFlow feature.

Use the no form to disable the sFlow feature.

Command Syntax

```
feature sflow  
no feature sflow
```

Parameters

None

Default

Disabled.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
(config)#feature sflow
```

max-header-size

Use this command to set sFlow max header size captured from sampled packet. It is applicable for both sFlow Global and Interface mode. sFlow interface config take precedence over global sFlow configuration.

Use show sflow global to verify this configuration.

Command Syntax

```
max-header-size <16-256>
```

Parameters

<16-256>

Maximum header size in bytes. The default value is 16 bytes.

Default

None.

Command Mode

sFlow interface config mode
and sFlow global config mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Modified to add sFlow interface config mode and sFlow global config mode in OcNOS version 6.6.1

Examples

Global Config Mode

```
cNOS#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line.  End with CNTL/Z.
OcNOS(config)#
OcNOS(config)#sflow poll-interval 60
OcNOS(config)#sflow direction egress
OcNOS(config-global-sflow)#sampling-rate 3000
OcNOS(config-global-sflow)#max-header-size 40
OcNOS(config-global-sflow)#exit
```

Interface Config Mode

```
cNOS#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line.  End with CNTL/Z.
OcNOS(config)#
OcNOS(config)#interface eth2
OcNOS(config-if)#sflow direction egress
OcNOS(config-if-sflow)#sampling-rate 3000
OcNOS(config-if-sflow)#max-header-size 40
OcNOS(config-if-sflow)#exit
```

sampling-rate

Use this command to set sFlow sampling rate. It is applicable for both sFlow Global and Interface mode. sFlow interface config take precedence over global sFlow configuration.

Use show sflow global to verify this configuration.

Command Syntax

```
sampling-rate <1024-16777215>
```

Parameters

<1024-16777215>

Specifies the sampling rate. The default value is 16777215.

Default

None

Command Mode

sFlow interface config mode

sFlow global config mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3 The sFlow interface config mode and sFlow global config mode is introduced in OcNOS version 6.6.1

Examples

Global Config Mode

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line.  End with CNTL/Z.
OcNOS(config)#sflow poll-interval 60
OcNOS(config)#sflow direction egress
OcNOS(config-global-sflow)#sampling-rate 3000
OcNOS(config-global-sflow)#max-header-size 30
OcNOS(config-global-sflow)#exit
OcNOS(config)#
```

Interface Config Mode

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line.  End with CNTL/Z.
OcNOS(config)#interface xel0
OcNOS(config-if)#sflow direction egress
OcNOS(config-if-sflow)#sampling-rate 3000
OcNOS(config-if-sflow)#max-header-size 30
OcNOS(config-if-sflow)#exit
OcNOS(config)#
```

sflow agent-ip

Use this command to set the agent IP address for receivers.

Use the **no** form of this or remove an agent IP address.

Command Syntax

```
sflow agent-ip A.B.C.D  
no sflow agent-ip
```

Parameter

A.B.C.D

IPv4 address

Default

The default IP address is zero (0).

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#sflow agent-ip 10.0.0.12
```

sflow collector

Use this command to configure the collector details such as the collector IPv4 address, port number, receiver time-out and datagram size.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable the sFlow collector.

Command Syntax

```
sflow (collector-id <1-5>|) collector A.B.C.D port <1024-65535> receiver-time-out <0-2147483647> max-datagram-size <200-9000> (vrf WORD|)  
no sflow collector (A.B.C.D port <1024-65535>|)
```

Parameter

collector-id <1-5>

(Optional) Specifies the name of the Collector instance identifier. If the collector-id is not specified, the ID will be 1.

collector A.B.C.D

Collector IPv4 address. This address must be reachable via the management VRF. <1024-65535>

port <1024-65535>

Collector UDP Port number. The default port number is 6343.

receiver-time-out <0-2147483647>

Receiver time out value in seconds. Zero means no timeout. Upon timeout, value collector information is removed, stopping any ongoing sampling.

max-datagram-size <200-9000>

Maximum datagram size in bytes that can be sent to the collector.

vrf WORD

(Optional) Specifies the User defined VRF to reach the collector.

Default

Disabled.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Introduced the `collector-id` and `vrf` parameters in the OcNOS version 6.5.1.

Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#sflow collector 2.2.2.2 port 1111 receiver time-out 30 max-datagram-size 500  
  
(config)#no sflow collector  
  
OcNOS(config)#interface xel2
```

```
OcNOS(config-if)#sflow direction ingress
OcNOS(config-if-sflow)#sampling-rate 1024
OcNOS(config-if-sflow)#max-header-size 256
OcNOS(config-if-sflow)#exit
OcNOS(config-if)#sflow enable
OcNOS(config-if)#sflow poll-interval 10
OcNOS(config-if)#sflow collector-id 3
```

sflow direction

Use this command to enter into the sub-menu of sflow configuration mode to configure the sFlow sampling direction. It is applicable for both sFlow Global and Interface mode. Use `show sflow global` to verify this configuration.

In sFlow global and interface configuration mode, the attributes `sampling-rate` and `max-header-size` could not be deleted individually, the entire sflow direction sampling must be deleted. The attributes `sampling-rate` and `max-header-size` can have their values updated. Any change in the sampling rate restarts the ongoing sampling of existing data-source interfaces, if any.

The sFlow sampling direction on the interface configuration mode includes additional attribute `disable` which is used to stop the sFlow monitoring on the selected sampling direction. When the `disable` attribute is removed, the sFlow sampling starts again in the given direction.

Use `no` parameter of this command to remove this configuration. sFlow interface config take precedence over global sFlow configuration.



Note: Data packets to the CPU are rate limited. In case of unknown Unicast, the rate limit is applied to such packets as well as sampled data packets.

Command Syntax

Global Config Mode

```
sflow direction (ingress | egress)
sampling-rate <1024-16777215>
max-header-size <16-256>
exit

no sflow direction (egress | ingress)
```

Interface Config Mode

```
sflow direction (egress | ingress)
sampling-rate <1024-16777215>
max-header-size <16-256>
disable
exit

no sflow direction (egress | ingress)
```

Parameters

direction

The direction of sampling an interface.

ingress

Ingress traffic

egress

Egress traffic

<1024-16777215>

The range value for sampling rate.

<16-256>

Maximum header size in bytes.

disable

Disable the sFlow sampling in the given direction.

Default

None

Command Mode

sFlow global config mode

sFlow interface config mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3 The sFlow interface config mode and sFlow global config mode is introduced in OcNOS version 6.6.1

Examples**Global Config Mode**

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
OcNOS(config)#feature sflow
OcNOS(config)#
OcNOS(config)#sflow direction egress
OcNOS(config-global-sflow)#sampling-rate 2048
OcNOS(config-global-sflow)#max-header-size 80
OcNOS(config-global-sflow)#exit
OcNOS(config)#commit
OcNOS(config)#sflow direction ingress
OcNOS(config-global-sflow)#sampling-rate 4096
OcNOS(config-global-sflow)#max-header-size 90
OcNOS(config-global-sflow)#exit
OcNOS(config)#commit
OcNOS(config)#
OcNOS(config)#interface eth1
OcNOS(config-if)#sflow enable
OcNOS(config-if)#exit
OcNOS(config)#commit
```

Interface Config Mode

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
OcNOS(config)#feature sflow
OcNOS(config)#
OcNOS(config)#interface eth2
OcNOS(config-if)#sflow direction egress
OcNOS(config-if-sflow)#sampling-rate 2048
OcNOS(config-if-sflow)#max-header-size 80
OcNOS(config-if-sflow)#disable
OcNOS(config-if-sflow)#exit
OcNOS(config-if)#sflow direction ingress
OcNOS(config-if-sflow)#sampling-rate 4096
OcNOS(config-if-sflow)#max-header-size 90
OcNOS(config-if-sflow)#disable
OcNOS(config-if-sflow)#exit
OcNOS(config-if)#commit
OcNOS(config-if)#exit
OcNOS(config)#
```

sflow enable

Use this command to enable or disable sampling on an interface after giving the [sflow direction \(page 770\)](#) command on the same interface.

Command Syntax

```
sflow enable  
no sflow enable
```

Parameters

None

Default

Disabled.

Command Mode

sFlow interface config mode

sFlow global config mode

Applicabilit

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3 The sFlow interface config mode and sFlow global config mode is introduced in OcNOS version 6.6.1

Example

```
(config)#interface xe1  
(config-if)#sflow direction ingress  
(config-if-sflow)#sampling-rate 1024  
(config-if-sflow)#max-header-size 200  
(config-if-sflow)#exit  
(config-if)#sflow enable  
(config-if)#no sflow enable
```


sflow poll-interval

Use this command to configure the sFlow counter polling interval on all interfaces that have command sflow enabled, but do not have sflow poll-interval configured on interface level. This shall be overridden by the interface-specific configuration, see sflow poll-interval configuration on interface level.

Any change in the polling interval restarts ongoing polling of existing data source interfaces, if any.

Use *no* parameter of this command to remove this configuration.

Use show sflow global to verify this configuration.

Command Syntax

```
sflow poll-interval <5-60>
no sflow poll-interval
```

Parameters

<5-60>

Interface counter. Polling interval in seconds

Default

By default, sFlow counter polling interval is disabled.

Command Mode

Interface mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
OcNOS(config)#sflow poll-interval 60
OcNOS(config)#sflow direction ingress
OcNOS(config-global-sflow)#sampling-rate 3000
OcNOS(config-global-sflow)#max-header-size 35
OcNOS(config)#exit
OcNOS(config)#sflow direction egress
OcNOS(config-global-sflow)#sampling-rate 2000
OcNOS(config-global-sflow)#max-header-size 30
OcNOS(config)#exit
OcNOS(config)#sflow enable
OcNOS(config)#sflow poll-interval 10
OcNOS(config)#sflow collector-id 3
OcNOS(config)#
OcNOS(config)#interface eth1
OcNOS(config-if)#sflow enable
OcNOS(config-if)#exit
OcNOS(config)#commit
OcNOS#show sflow brief
```

sFlow Feature: Enabled

sFlow Port Configuration:

Interface	Collector ID	Status		Sample Rate		Counter-Polling Interval (sec)
		Ingress	Egress	Ingress	Egress	
eth1	0	Enabled	Disabled	3000	2000	60

sflow rate-limit

Use this command to set the CPU rate limit in packets per second.

Use the **no** form of this command to set the CPU rate limit to its default (0).

Command Syntax

```
sflow rate-limit <2000-100000>  
no sflow rate-limit
```

Parameters

<2000-100000>

Rate limit in packets per second

Default

The default rate limit is zero (0).

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#sflow rate-limit 5000
```

show sflow

Use this command to display sFlow agent configuration along with statistics for all interfaces.

Command Syntax

```
show sflow (brief | detail)
```

Parameters

brief

Display configuration parameters on interfaces along with sampling rate and poll interval.

detail

Same as **brief** along with configured and default attributes and values of sFlow agent, sFlow collector, and sampling information.

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
OcNOS#show sflow detail
sFlow Feature: Enabled
sFlow Version: 5
Agent IP      : 192.168.122.76
```

sFlow Port Detailed Information:

Interface	Collector	Packet-Sampling	Packet-Sampling	Counter-
Polling	Maximum Header	Sampling	Count	Interval
Size(bytes)	ID	Rate	Ingress	Egress
(sec)		Direction	Ingress	Egress
		Ingress	Ingress	Egress
eth2	1	1025	0	0
17	0	disabled		
eth3	1	0	1024	0
0	16	egress-only		
eth4	1	0	0	0
0	0	disabled		
eth5	1	0	0	0
0	0	disabled		
eth6	1	1024	0	0
16	0	ingress-only		
eth7	1	0	1024	0
0	16	egress-only		
eth8	1	1025	1024	0
17	16	disabled		

```
#
#show sflow brief
sFlow Feature: Enabled
Collector IP: 2.2.2.2      Port: 6343
Maximum Datagram Size(bytes): 200
Receiver timeout(sec)      : 0

sFlow Port Configuration:
Interface      Status      Sample Rate      Counter-Polling
              Ingress    Egress           Ingress    Egress           Interval(sec)
-----
xe1            Enabled    Disabled         1024       0               6
```

Table 53. Show sflow output

Entry	Description
sFlow feature	Shows whether sFlow is enabled or disabled.
sFlow Version	Displays the sFlow version. Version 5 is the current global standard.
sFlow Global Information	Global Information consists of the Agent IP address, Collector IP, Port number, Maximum Datagram Size, and the Receiver timeout.
Agent IP	IPv4 address of this switch/router.
Collector IP	IPv4 address of the sFlow collector server.
Port	Port number on the sFlow collector server. Standard is port 6343.
Maximum Datagram Size	The maximum size of the datagrams sent by the agent
Receiver timeout	The number of seconds between each sampling – zero means sample continuously.
sFlow Port Interface	The interface of this switch/router on which sFlow is running (e.g. xe1/1).
Packet-Sampling Rate	the number of packets received or transmitted before a sample is taken.
Packet-Sampling Count	The number of sample packets that have been sampled on both the ingress and egress of the interface.
Counter-Polling	Shows the amount of time between polling samples and the count of the total number of polling samples taken.
Maximum Header Size	The maximum header size for both the ingress and egress of the interface.
Sampling Direction	Indicates the current sFlow sampling direction that is available on the interface. If the interface has <code>no sflow enable</code> , or all the sampling direction are set to <code>disable</code> , the interface state is disabled.

show sflow global

Use this command to display sFlow global configuration information along with interface.

Command Syntax

```
show sflow global
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.6.0.

Example



Note: For information on the output values of this command, see the [show sflow \(page 776\)](#) command.

```
OcNOS#show sflow global
sFlow Feature: Enabled
sFlow Version: 5
Agent IP      : 10.16.142.129

sFlow Port Global Information:
Packet-Sampling      Polling      Maximum Header
  Rate              Interval      Size(bytes)
Ingress      Egress      (sec)      Ingress      Egress
-----
          2000          3000          60          16          30

Interfaces using sFlow global configuration:
Interface  Packet-Sampling  Polling  Maximum Header
           Rate    Interval    Size
           Ingress Egress      Ingress  Egress
-----
xe6         yes     yes       yes      yes     yes
```

show sflow interface

Use this command to display the sFlow configuration for the input interface.

Command Syntax

```
show sflow interface IFNAME
```

Parameters

IFNAME

Interface name

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example



Note: For information on the output values of this command, see the [show sflow \(page 776\)](#) command.

```
#show sflow interface xel
sFlow feature: Enabled
sFlow Version: 5
sFlow Global Information :
Agent      IP: 10.10.26.104
Collector IP: 2.2.2.2      Port: 6343
Maximum Datagram Size(bytes): 200
Receiver timeout(sec)      : 0
sFlow Port Detailed Information:
Interface  Packet-Sampling      Counter-Polling      Maximum Header
          Rate          Count      Interval(sec) Count      Size(bytes)
-----
xel                1024          0                6          41          128
```

show sflow statistics

Use this command to display sFlow counter information.

Command Syntax

```
show sflow statistics (interface IFNAME|)
```

Parameters

IFNAME

Interface name.

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example



Note: For information on the output values of this command, see the [show sflow \(page 776\)](#) command.

```
#show sflow statistics
sFlow Port Statistics:
Interface  Packet-Sampling  Counter-Polling
          Count      Count
-----
xe1                0                19
```

Control Plane Policing Commands

This chapter is a reference for the Control Plane Policing (CoPP) commands.

class-map type	782
class type copp	783
clear interface cpu counters	784
copp service-policy	785
cpu-queue	786
match access-group	789
ip copp access-list	790
ip copp access-list icmp	793
ip copp access-list tcp udp	797
ipv6 copp access-list	803
ipv6 copp access-list icmp	806
ipv6 copp access-list tcp udp	810
police	816
policy-map	817
show interface cpu counters queue-stats	818
show cpu-queue details	819

class-map type

Use this command to create a class map for Control Plane Policing (CoPP), enabling the classification of control plane traffic based on specific matching criteria.

Use the **no** command to remove a class-map.

Command Syntax

```
class-map type copp match-any NAME
no class-map type copp match-any NAME
```

Parameter

NAME

Specify the class map name (maximum length 32 characters).

match-any

Match any parameter (boolean OR)

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced OcNOS version 6.6.0 .

Examples

```
#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#class-map type copp match-any COPP-CM-PERMIT
```

class type copp

Use this command to Use this command to enter to class-mode under copp type policy map.

Use the no command to remove class-mode under copp type policy map..

Command Syntax

```
class type copp <NAME>
no class type copp <NAME>
```

Parameter

NAME

Specify the class map name.

Default

None

Command Mode

Policy-map mode

Applicability

This command was introduced OcNOS version 6.6.0 .

Examples

```
OcNOS(config)#policy-map type copp COPP-PM
OcNOS(config-pmap-copp)#class type copp COPP-CM
OcNOS(config-pmap-c-copp)#police cir 22 kbps
OcNOS(config-pmap-c-copp)#exit
```

S

clear interface cpu counters

Use this command to clear the CPU queue counters.

Command Syntax

```
clear interface cpu counters
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
OcNOS#clear interface cpu counters
```

copp service-policy

Use this command to install CoPP type service policy in the hardware.

Use the **no** command to uninstall to CoPP type service policy in the hardware.

Command Syntax

```
copp service-policy NAME  
no copp service-policy
```

Parameter

NAME

The policy map name that defines how traffic is classified and treated (For example: policing, dropping, or prioritizing).

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced OcNOS version 6.6.0 .

Examples

```
OcNOS(config)#copp service-policy CoPP-POLICY
```

cpu-queue

Use this command to set the protocol queue shaper and enable/disable queue monitoring for drop.

Command Syntax

```
cpu-queue (acl|arp|best-effort|bgp|bpdu|ccm|dhcp|daivm|igmp|ipmc-miss|isis|l3-  
miss|nd|ospf|pim|ptp|rip|sflow|bfd| vrrp|vxlan) (lossy | lossless|) (monitor|no-monitor|) (rate <0-  
100000>|)  
no cpu-queue (acl|arp|best-effort|bgp|bpdu|ccm|dhcp|daivm|igmp|ipmc-miss|isis|l3-  
miss|nd|ospf|pim|ptp|rip|sflow|bfd| vrrp|vxlan) (lossy | lossless|) (monitor|no-monitor|) (rate <0-  
100000>|)
```

Parameters

acl

Defines the parameters for the ACL queue.

arp

Defines the parameters for the ARP queue.

best-effort

Defines the parameters for the best-effort queue.

bgp

Defines the parameters for the BGP queue.

bpdu

Defines the parameters for the BPDU queue.

ccm

Defines the parameters for the CCM error queue.

dhcp

Defines the parameters for the DHCP queue.

daivm

Defines the parameters for the DAIVM queue.

igmp

Defines the parameters for the IGMP queue.

ipmc-miss

Defines the parameters for the IPMC-miss queue.

isis

Defines the parameters for the ISIS queue.

l3-miss

Defines the parameters for the L3-miss queue.

mgmt-route-leak

Defines the parameters for the Management route leak queue.

nd

Defines the parameters for the ND queue.

ospf

Defines the parameters for the OSPF queue.

pim

Defines the parameters for the PIM queue.

ptp

Defines the parameters for the PTP queue.

rip

Defines the parameters for the RIP queue.

sflow

Defines the parameters for the Sflow queue.

bfd

Defines the parameters for the BFD queue.

vrrp

Defines the parameters for the VRRP queue.

vxlan

Disables monitoring of VXLAN queue usage.

lossy

Defines CPU queue as lossy.

lossless

Defines CPU queue as lossless.

monitor

Monitor CPU queue usage. If the rate is exceeded, packets start dropping in the CPU queue. These drops are reported to the user through notifications.

no-monitor

Disables monitoring of CPU queue usage.

rate

Sets the CPU queue rate within the range of 0 to 100,000.

Default

CPU queues are set with the default values, as shown in Table P-4-39.

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.8.

Example

Use the following command to configure BPDU rate/monitor/no-monitor for protocol queues:

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS#cpu-queue bpdu rate 500 lossy no-monitor
```

Use the following command to verify the rate received on each protocol queue:

```
OcNOS#show interface cpu counters rate kbps

Load interval: 30 second
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| CPU Queue(%) | Rx kbps | Rx pps | Tx kbps | Tx pps |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
bpdu          ( 99%) -          -          31.97          499
```

Use the following command to verify the maximum, configured, and default configuration values:

```
OcNOS#show cpu-queue details
```

Cpu queue		Rate	In PPS		Monitor Status		Lossy Status
Name	Configured	Default	Max Rate Allowed	Configured	Default	Configured	Default
best-effort	-	2113	2113	-	* no-monitor	-	* lossy
ipmc-miss	-	2113	2113	-	* no-monitor	-	* lossy
l3-miss	-	211	211	-	* no-monitor	-	* lossy
sflow	-	32000	100000	-	monitor	-	* lossy
bgp	-	1500	1500	-	monitor	-	
lossless							
vrrp	-	1024	1024	-	monitor	-	
lossless							
rip	-	500	500	-	monitor	-	
lossless							
ospf	-	2000	2000	-	monitor	-	
lossless							
dhcp	-	100	2048	-	no-monitor	-	lossy
nd	-	6000	6000	-	monitor	-	
lossless							
pim	-	4000	4000	-	* no-monitor	-	* lossy
arp	-	6000	6000	-	monitor	-	
lossless							
igmp	-	4000	4000	-	* no-monitor	-	* lossy
bpdu	500	10000	10000	no-			
monitor	monitor	lossy	lossless				
ccm	-	1000	1000	-	no-monitor	-	lossy
bfd	-	2000	2000	-	no-monitor	-	lossy
ptp	-	1000	1000	-	no-monitor	-	lossy
isis	-	500	1000	-	monitor	-	
lossless							
trill-isis	-	1000	1000	-	monitor	-	
lossless							
acl	-	200	1000	-	* no-monitor	-	* lossy
vxlan	-	500	500	-	monitor	-	lossy
daivm	-	100	500	-	no-monitor	-	lossy

match access-group

Use this command to classify the packets based on the access group.

Use the **no** command to remove access group match criteria from a class map.



Notes:

- Match access-group is allowed only in “match-any” class type.
- When match access-grp is configured, no more match criteria can be supported in the class-map.

Command Syntax

```
match access-group NAME
no match access-group NAME
```

Parameter

NAME

Specify the access group name.

Default

None

Command Mode

Class-map copp mode

Applicability

This command was introduced OcNOS version 6.6.0 .

Examples

```
(config)#class-map type copp match-any class_acl
(config-copp-match-any)#match access-group my_acl
```

ip copp access-list

Use this command to define access-list of type CoPP .

Use the **no** form of this command to remove an ACL.

Command Syntax

```
ip copp access-list NAME (<1-268435453>|)
(deny|permit)

(|<0-255>|ahp|any|eigrp|esp|gre|icmp|igmp|ipcomp|ipip|ipv6ip|ospf|pim|rsvp|tcp|udp|vrrp
(any|host A.B.C.D|A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D|prefix-group WORD)
(any|host A.B.C.D|A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D|prefix-group WORD)

(fragments|)

(ttl <0-255>|)

(ip-options|)

(log (sampling-rate)|)
no ip copp access-list NAME(<1-268435453>)
(deny|permit)

(igmp|ipip|ipv6ip|rsvp|gre|esp|ahp|eigrp|ospf|pim|ipcomp|vrrp|any|<0-255>)

(any|host A.B.C.D|A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D|prefix-group WORD)

(any|host A.B.C.D|A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D|prefix-group WORD)

(fragments|)

(ttl <0-255>|)

(ip-options|)

(log (sampling-rate)|)
```

Parameters

<1-268435453>

Specifies IPv4 ACL sequence number.

deny

Drops the packet.

permit

Accepts the packet.

<0-255>

Specifies IANA assigned protocol number.

any

Specifies any protocol packet.

ahp

Specifies authentication header packet.

eigrp

Assigns Enhanced Interior Gateway Routing Protocol packet.

esp

Specifies Encapsulating Security Payload packet.

gre

Generic Routing Encapsulation packet.

ipip

Specifies IPv4 over IPv4 encapsulation packet.

ipcomp

Specifies IP Payload Compression Protocol packet.

ipv6ip

Assigns IPv6 over IPv4 encapsulation packet.

ospf

Open Shortest Path First packet.

pim

Specifies Protocol Independent Multicast packet

rsvp

Specifies Resource Reservation Protocol packet.

vrrp

Specifies Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol packet.

A.B.C.D/M

Specifies source IP prefix and length.

A.B.C.D A.B.C.D

Specifies source IP address and mask.

host A.B.C.D

Assigns a single source host IP address.

any

Matches any source IP address.

A.B.C.D/M

Specifies destination IP prefix and length.

A.B.C.D A.B.C.D

Destination IP address and mask.

host A.B.C.D

Specifies asingle destination host IP address.

any

Match any destination IP address.

fragments

Matches fragmented packets..

ttl <0-255>

Filters packets based on Time-To-Live (TTL) value.

ip-options

Matches packets containing IP options (used for security policies).

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.6.0

Examples

```
#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#ip copp access-list COPP-ACL
OcNOS(config-ip-copp-acl)#permit any any any 34
```

ip copp access-list icmp

Use this command to permit or deny ICMP packets based on the given source and destination IP address.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove an ACL specification.



Note: Configuring same filter again with change of sequence number or change of action will result in update of sequence number or filter action.

Command Syntax

```
ip copp access-list (<1-268435453>|)
  (deny|permit)
  icmp
  (any|host A.B.C.D|A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D|prefix-group WORD)
  (any|host A.B.C.D|A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D|prefix-group WORD)
  (fragments|)
  (ttl <0-255>|)
  (ip-options|)
  (log (sampling-rate)|)
no ip copp access-list (<1-268435453>|)
  (deny|permit)
  icmp
  (any|host A.B.C.D|A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D|prefix-group WORD)
  (any|host A.B.C.D|A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D|prefix-group WORD)
  (fragments|)
  (ttl <0-255>|)
  (ip-options|)
  (log (sampling-rate)|)
```

Parameters

<1-268435453>

IPv4 ACL sequence number.

deny

Drop the packet.

permit

Accept the packet.

icmp

Internet Control Message Protocol packet.

A.B.C.D/M

Source IP prefix and length.

A.B.C.D A.B.C.D

Source IP address and mask.

host A.B.C.D

A single source host IP address.

any

Match any source IP address.

A.B.C.D/M

Destination IP prefix and length.

A.B.C.D A.B.C.D

Destination IP address and mask.

host A.B.C.D

A single destination host IP address.

any

Match any destination IP address.

fragments

Matches fragmented packets..

ttl <0-255>

Filters packets based on Time-To-Live (TTL) value.

ip-options

Matches packets containing IP options (used for security policies).

administratively-prohibited

Administratively prohibited.

alternate-address

Alternate address.

conversion-error

Datagram conversion.

dod-host-prohibited

Host prohibited.

dod-net-prohibited

Net prohibited.

echo

Echo (ping).

echo-reply

Echo reply.

general-parameter-problem

Parameter problem.

host-isolated

Host isolated.

host-precedence-unreachable

Host unreachable for precedence.

host-redirect

Host redirect.

host-tos-redirect

Host redirect for ToS.

host-tos-unreachable

Host unreachable for ToS.

host-unknown

Host unknown.

host-unreachable

Host unreachable.

information-reply

Information replies.

information-request

Information requests.

mask-reply

Mask replies.

mask-request

Mask requests.

mobile-redirect

Mobile host redirect.

net-redirect

Network redirect.

net-tos-redirect

Net redirect for ToS.

net-tos-unreachable

Network unreachable for ToS.

net-unreachable

Net unreachable.

network-unknown

Network unknown.

no-room-for-option

Parameter required but no room.

option-missing

Parameter required but not present.

packet-too-big

Fragmentation needed and DF set.

parameter-problem

All parameter problems.

port-unreachable

Port unreachable.

precedence-unreachable

Precedence cutoff.

protocol-unreachable

Protocol unreachable.

reassembly-timeout

Reassembly timeout.

redirect

All redirects.

router-advertisement

Router discovery advertisements.

router-solicitation

Router discovery solicitations.

source-quench

Source quenches.

source-route-failed

Source route failed.

time-exceeded

All time-exceeded messages.

timestamp-reply

Time-stamp replies.

timestamp-request

Time-stamp requests.

traceroute

Traceroute.

ttl-exceeded

TTL exceeded.

unreachable

All unreachables.

<0-255>

ICMP type.

<0-255>

ICMP code.

log

Log the packets matching the filter (in-direction only). sample Sample the packets matching the filter (in-direction only).

sample

Sample the packets matching the filter (in-direction only).

redirect-to-port

Redirect the packet (in-direction only)

IFNAME

Interface name to which packet to be redirected (switchport only)

Default

None

Command Mode

IP access-list mode

Applicability

This command was introduced beforeOcNOS version 6.6.0 .

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip copp access-list ip-icmp
(config-ip-copp-acl)#200 permit icmp any any
```


ip copp access-list tcp|udp

Use this command to define a named copp access control list (ACL) that determines whether to accept or drop an incoming TCP or UDP IP packet based on the specified match criteria. This form of command filters packets based on source and destination IP address along with protocol (TCP or UDP) and port.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove an ACL specification.



Note: Configuring same filter again with change of sequence number or change of action will result in update of sequence number or filter action.

Command Syntax

```
(<1-268435453>|) (deny|permit) tcp (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D|host A.B.C.D|any) ((eq|gt|lt|neq) (<0-65535>|bgp|chargen|cmd|daytime|discard|domain|drip|echo|exec|finger|ftp|ftp-data|gopher|hostname|ident|irc|klogin|kshell|login|lpd|nntp|pim-auto-rp|pop2|pop3|smtp|ssh|sunrpc|tacacs|talk|telnet|time|uucp|whois|www)| range <0-65535> <0-65535>|) (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D|host A.B.C.D|any) ((eq|gt|lt|neq) (<0-65535>|bgp|chargen|cmd|daytime|discard|domain|drip|echo|exec|finger|ftp|ftp-data|gopher|hostname|ident|irc|klogin|kshell|login|lpd|nntp|pim-auto-rp|pop2|pop3|smtp|ssh|sunrpc|tacacs|talk|telnet|time|uucp|whois|www)| range <0-65535> <0-65535>|) ((dscp (<0-63>| af11| af12| af13| af21| af22| af23| af31| af32| af33| af41| af42| af43| cs1| cs2| cs3| cs4| cs5| cs6| cs7| default| ef)) |(precedence (<0-7>| critical| flash| flashoverride| immediate| internet| network| priority| routine)) |) ({ack|established|fin|psh|rst|syn|urg|}) (fragments|) (vlan <1-4094>|) (inner-vlan <1-4094>|) (log|) (sample|) ((redirect-to-port IFNAME|))

(<1-268435453>|) (deny|permit) udp (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D|host A.B.C.D|any) ((eq|gt|lt|neq) (<0-65535>|biff|bootpc|bootps|discard|dnsmx|domain|echo|isakmp|mobile-ip|nameserver|netbios-dgm|netbios-ns|netbios-ss|non500-isakmp|ntp|pim-auto-rp|snmp|snmptrap|sunrpc|syslog|tacacs|talk|tftp|time|who|xidmcp)| range <0-65535> <0-65535>|) (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D|host A.B.C.D|any) ((eq|gt|lt|neq) (<0-65535>|biff|bootpc|bootps|discard|dnsmx|domain|echo|isakmp|mobile-ip|nameserver|netbios-dgm|netbios-ns|netbios-ss|non500-isakmp|ntp|pim-auto-rp|snmp|snmptrap|sunrpc|syslog|tacacs|talk|tftp|time|who|xidmcp)| range <0-65535> <0-65535>|) ((dscp (<0-63>| af11| af12| af13| af21| af22| af23| af31| af32| af33| af41| af42| af43| cs1| cs2| cs3| cs4| cs5| cs6| cs7| default| ef)) |(precedence (<0-7>| critical| flash| flashoverride| immediate| internet| network| priority| routine)) |) (fragments|) (vlan <1-4094>|) (inner-vlan <1-4094>|) (log|) (sample|)

no (<1-268435453>|) (deny|permit) tcp (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D|host A.B.C.D|any) ((eq|gt|lt|neq) (<0-65535>| bgp| chargen| cmd| daytime| discard| domain| drip| echo|exec|finger|ftp|ftp-data|gopher|hostname|ident|irc|klogin|kshell|login|lpd|nntp|pim-auto-rp|pop2|pop3|smtp|ssh|sunrpc|tacacs|talk|telnet|time|uucp|whois|www)| range <0-65535> <0-65535>|) (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D|host A.B.C.D|any) ((eq|gt|lt|neq) (<0-65535>|bgp|chargen|cmd|daytime|discard|domain|drip|echo|exec|finger|gopher|hostname|ident|irc|klogin|kshell|login|lpd|nntp|pim-auto-rp|pop2|pop3|smtp|ssh|sunrpc|tacacs|talk|telnet|time|uucp|whois|www)| range <0-65535> <0-65535>|) ((dscp (<0-63>| af11| af12| af13| af21| af22| af23| af31| af32| af33| af41| af42| af43| cs1| cs2| cs3| cs4| cs5| cs6| cs7| default| ef)) |(precedence (<0-7>| critical| flash| flashoverride| immediate| internet| network| priority| routine)) |) ({ack|established|fin|psh|rst|syn|urg|}) (fragments|) (vlan <1-4094>|) (inner-vlan <1-4094>|) (log|) (sample|) ((redirect-to-port IFNAME|))

no (<1-268435453>|) (deny|permit) udp (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D|host A.B.C.D|any) ((eq|gt|lt|neq) (<0-65535>| biff| bootpc| bootps| discard| dnsmx| domain| echo| isakmp|mobile-ip|nameserver|netbios-dgm|netbios-ns|netbios-ss|non500-isakmp|ntp|pim-auto-rp|snmp|snmptrap|sunrpc|syslog|tacacs|talk|tftp|time|who|xidmcp)| range <0-65535> <0-65535>|) (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D|host A.B.C.D|any) ((eq|gt|lt|neq) (<0-65535>|biff|bootpc|bootps|discard|dnsmx|domain|echo|isakmp|mobile-ip|nameserver|netbios-dgm|netbios-ns|netbios-ss|non500-isakmp|ntp|pim-auto-rp|snmp|snmptrap|sunrpc|syslog|tacacs|talk|tftp|time|who|xidmcp)| range <0-65535> <0-65535>|) ((dscp (<0-63>| af11| af12| af13| af21| af22| af23| af31| af32| af33| af41| af42| af43| cs1| cs2| cs3| cs4| cs5| cs6| cs7| default| ef)) |(precedence (<0-7>| critical| flash| flashoverride| immediate| internet| network| priority| routine)) |) (fragments|) (vlan <1-4094>|) (inner-vlan <1-4094>|) (log|) (sample|) ((redirect-to-port IFNAME|))
```

Parameters

<1-268435453>

IPv4 ACL sequence number.

deny

Drop the packet.

permit

Accept the packet.

tcp

Transmission Control Protocol.

udp

User Datagram Protocol.

A.B.C.D/M

Source or destination IP prefix and length.

A.B.C.D A.B.C.D

Source or destination IP address and mask.

prefix-group

Specifies to build a prefix group

host A.B.C.D

Source or destination host IP address.

any

Any source or destination IP address.

eq

Source or destination port equal to.

<0-65535>

Source or destination port number.

range

Range of source or destination port numbers:

<0-65535>

Lowest value in the range.

<0-65535>

Highest value in the range.

bgp

Border Gateway Protocol.

chargen

Character generator.

cmd

Remote commands.

daytime

Daytime.

discard

Discard.

domain

Domain Name Service.

drip

Dynamic Routing Information Protocol.

echo

Echo.

exec

EXEC.

finger

Finger.

ftp

File Transfer Protocol.

ftp-data

FTP data connections.

gopher

Gopher.

hostname

NIC hostname server.

ident

Ident Protocol.

irc

Internet Relay Chat.

klogin

Kerberos login.

kshell

Kerberos shell.

login

Login.

lpd

Printer service.

nntp

Network News Transport Protocol.

pim-auto-rp

PIM Auto-RP.

pop2

Post Office Protocol v2.

pop3

Post Office Protocol v3.

smtp

Simple Mail Transport Protocol.

ssh

Secure Shell.

sunrpc

Sun Remote Procedure Call.

tacacs

TAC Access Control System.

talk

Talk.

telnet

Telnet.

time

Time.

uucp

UNIX-to-UNIX Copy Program.

whois

WHOIS/NICNAME

www

World Wide Web.

netconf-ssh

Secure Shell Network Configuration

netconf-tls

Transport Layer Security Network Configuration

nntp

Range of source or destination port numbers:

ack

Match on the Acknowledgment (ack) bit.

established

Matches only packets that belong to an established TCP connection.

fin

Match on the Finish (fin) bit.

psh

Match on the Push (psh) bit.

rst

Match on the Reset (rst) bit.

syn

Match on the Synchronize (syn) bit.

urg

Match on the Urgent (urg) bit.

biff

Biff.

bootpc

Bootstrap Protocol (BOOTP) client.

bootps

Bootstrap Protocol (BOOTP) server.

discard

Discard.

dnsix

DNSIX security protocol auditing.

domain

Domain Name Service.

echo

Echo.

isakmp

Internet Security Association and Key Management Protocol.

mobile-ip

Mobile IP registration.

nameserver

IEEN116 name service.

netbios-dgm

Net BIOS datagram service.

netbios-ns

Net BIOS name service.

netbios-ss

Net BIOS session service.

non500-isakmp

Non500-Internet Security Association and Key Management Protocol.

ntp

Network Time Protocol.

pim-auto-rp

PIM Auto-RP.

snmp

Simple Network Management Protocol.

snmptrap

SNMP Traps.

sunrpc

Sun Remote Procedure Call.

syslog

System Logger.

tacacs

TAC Access Control System.

talk

Talk.

tftp

Trivial File Transfer Protocol.

time

Time.

who

Who service.

xdmcp

X Display Manager Control Protocol.

fragments

Check non-initial fragments.

ttl <0-255>

Filters packets based on Time-To-Live (TTL) value.

ip-options

Matches packets containing IP options (used for security policies).

hop-limit

Specifies the hop limit

log

Specifies the syslog limit

Default

None

Command Mode

IP access-list mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.6.0.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip copp access-list ip-acl-02
(config-ip-copp-acl)#deny udp any any eq tftp
(config-ip-copp-acl)#deny tcp any any eq ssh
(config-ip-acl)#end
```

ipv6 copp access-list

Use this command to define access-list of type CoPP for IPv6.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove an ACL for IPv6.

Command Syntax

```
ipv6 copp access-list (<1-268435453>|)
  (deny|permit)
    (tcp)
      (any|X:X::X:X/M|X:X::X:X X:X::X:X|prefix-group WORD)
      (eq (echo|discard|daytime|chargen|ftp-
data|ftp|ssh|telnet|smtp|time|whois|tacacs|domain|gopher|finger|www|hostname|pop2|pop3|sunrpc|ident|n
ntp|bgp|irc|pim-auto-rp|exec|login|cmd|lpd|talk|uucp|klogin|kshell|netconf-ssh|drip|netconf-tls|<0-
65535>)| range <0-65535> <0-65535>|)
      (any|X:X::X:X/M|X:X::X:X X:X::X:X|prefix-group WORD)
      (eq (echo|discard|daytime|chargen|ftp-
data|ftp|ssh|telnet|smtp|time|whois|tacacs|domain|gopher|finger|www|hostname|pop2|pop3|sunrpc|ident|n
ntp|bgp|irc|pim-auto-rp|exec|login|cmd|lpd|talk|uucp|klogin|kshell|netconf-ssh|drip|netconf-tls|<0-
65535>)| range <0-65535> <0-65535>|)
      (hop-limit <0-255>|)
      (log (<1-16777215>|)|)
no ipv6 copp access-list (<1-268435453>|)
  (deny|permit)
    (tcp)
      (any|X:X::X:X/M|X:X::X:X X:X::X:X|prefix-group WORD)
      (eq (echo|discard|daytime|chargen|ftp-
data|ftp|ssh|telnet|smtp|time|whois|tacacs|domain|gopher|finger|www|hostname|pop2|pop3|sunrpc|ident|n
ntp|bgp|irc|pim-auto-rp|exec|login|cmd|lpd|talk|uucp|klogin|kshell|netconf-ssh|drip|netconf-tls|<0-
65535>)| range <0-65535> <0-65535>|)
      (any|X:X::X:X/M|X:X::X:X X:X::X:X|prefix-group WORD)
      (eq (echo|discard|daytime|chargen|ftp-
data|ftp|ssh|telnet|smtp|time|whois|tacacs|domain|gopher|finger|www|hostname|pop2|pop3|sunrpc|ident|n
ntp|bgp|irc|pim-auto-rp|exec|login|cmd|lpd|talk|uucp|klogin|kshell|netconf-ssh|drip|netconf-tls|<0-
65535>)| range <0-65535> <0-65535>|)
      (hop-limit <0-255>|)
      (log (<1-16777215>|)|)
```

Parameters

<1-268435453>

IPv6 ACL sequence number.

deny

Drop the packet.

permit

Accept the packet.

<0-255>

IANA assigned protocol number.

any

Any protocol packet.

ahp

Authentication Header packet.

esp

Encapsulating Security Payload packet.

gre

Generic Routing Encapsulation packet.

icmpv6

Internet Control Message Protocol

ipcomp

IP Payload Compression Protocol packet.

ipv6ipv6

IPv6 Encapsulation within IPv6 packet

ipv6-opts

Destination options for IPv6

ipv6 -route-header

Routing Header for IPv6

ipipv6

IPv4 Encapsulation within IPv6 packet.

ospf

Open Shortest Path First packet.

pim

Protocol Independent Multicast packet

rsvp

Resource Reservation Protocol packet.

vrrp

Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol packet.

X:X::X:X/M

Source IPv6 prefix and length.

X:X::X:X X:X::X:X

Source IPv6 address and mask.

prefix-group

Specifies to build a prefix group

host X:X::X:X

A single source host IP address.

any

Match any source IP address.

X:X::X:X/M

Destination IP prefix and length.

X:X::X:X X:X::X:X

Destination IP address and mask.

host X:X::X:X X:X::X:X

A single destination host IP address.

any

Match any destination IP address.

hop-limit

Specifies the hop limit

log

Defines the frequency at which packets are selected for sniffing.

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.6.1

Examples

```
#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#ipv6 copp access-list COPP-ACL
OcNOS(config-ip-copp-acl)#permit any any 34
```

ipv6 copp access-list icmp

Use this command to permit or deny ICMP packets based on the given source and destination IPv6 address.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove an ACL specification.



Note: Configuring same filter again with change of sequence number or change of action will result in update of sequence number or filter action.

Command Syntax

```
ip copp access-list (<1-268435453>|)
(deny|permit)
    (icmpv6)
    (any|X:X::X:X/M|X:X::X:X X:X::X:X|prefix-group WORD)

    (any|X:X::X:X/M|X:X::X:X X:X::X:X|prefix-group WORD)
    (hop-limit <0-255>|)
    (log (<1-16777215>|) |)

no ip copp access-list (<1-268435453>|)
(deny|permit)
    (icmpv6)
    (any|X:X::X:X/M|X:X::X:X X:X::X:X|prefix-group WORD)
    (any|X:X::X:X/M|X:X::X:X X:X::X:X|prefix-group WORD)
    (hop-limit <0-255>|)
    (log (<1-16777215>|) |)
```

Parameters

<1-268435453>

IPv4 ACL sequence number.

deny

Drop the packet.

permit

Accept the packet.

icmp

Internet Control Message Protocol packet.

X:X::X:X/M

Source IPv6 prefix and length.

X:X::X:X X:X::X:X

Source IPv6 address and mask.

prefix-group

Specifies to build a prefix group

host X:X::X:X

A single source host IPv6 address.

any

Match any source IP address.

X:X::X:X/M

Destination IPv6 prefix and length.

X:X::X:X X:X::X:X

Destination IPv6 address and mask.

host X:X::X:X

A single destination host IP address.

any

Match any destination IP address.

administratively-prohibited

Administratively prohibited.

alternate-address

Alternate address.

conversion-error

Datagram conversion.

dod-host-prohibited

Host prohibited.

dod-net-prohibited

Net prohibited.

echo

Echo (ping).

echo-reply

Echo reply.

general-parameter-problem

Parameter problem.

host-isolated

Host isolated.

host-precedence-unreachable

Host unreachable for precedence.

host-redirect

Host redirect.

host-tos-redirect

Host redirect for ToS.

host-tos-unreachable

Host unreachable for ToS.

host-unknown

Host unknown.

host-unreachable

Host unreachable.

information-reply

Information replies.

information-request

Information requests.

mask-reply

Mask replies.

mask-request

Mask requests.

mobile-redirect

Mobile host redirect.

net-redirect

Network redirect.

net-tos-redirect

Net redirect for ToS.

net-tos-unreachable

Network unreachable for ToS.

net-unreachable

Net unreachable.

network-unknown

Network unknown.

no-room-for-option

Parameter required but no room.

option-missing

Parameter required but not present.

packet-too-big

Fragmentation needed and DF set.

parameter-problem

All parameter problems.

port-unreachable

Port unreachable.

precedence-unreachable

Precedence cutoff.

protocol-unreachable

Protocol unreachable.

reassemble-timeout

Reassembly timeout.

redirect

All redirects.

router-advertisement

Router discovery advertisements.

router-solicitation

Router discovery solicitations.

source-quench

Source quenches.

source-route-failed

Source route failed.

time-exceeded

All time-exceeded messages.

timestamp-reply

Time-stamp replies.

timestamp-request

Time-stamp requests.

traceroute

Traceroute.

ttl-exceeded

TTL exceeded.

unreachable

All unreachables.

<0-255>

ICMP type.

<0-255>

ICMP code.

log

Log the packets matching the filter (in-direction only). sample Sample the packets matching the filter (in-direction only).

sample

Sample the packets matching the filter (in-direction only).

redirect-to-port

Redirect the packet (in-direction only)

IFNAME

Interface name to which packet to be redirected (switchport only)

hop-limit

Specifies the hop limit

log

Log the packets matching the filter.

Default

None

Command Mode

IP access-list mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.6.0 .Added parameters **prefix-group**, **hop-limit**, and **log** in OcNOS version 6.6.1

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ipv6 copp access-list ip-icmp
(config-ipv6-copp-acl)#200 permit icmp any any
```

ipv6 copp access-list tcp|udp

Use this command to define a named copp access control list (ACL) that determines whether to accept or drop an incoming TCP or UDP IP packet based on the specified match criteria. This form of command filters packets based on source and destination IPv6 address along with protocol (TCP or UDP) and port.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove an ACL specification.



Note: Configuring same filter again with change of sequence number or change of action will result in update of sequence number or filter action.

Command Syntax

```
(<1-268435453>|) (deny|permit) tcp (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D|host A.B.C.D|any) ((eq|gt|lt|neq) (<0-65535>|bgp|chargen|cmd|daytime|discard|domain|drip|echo|exec|finger|ftp|ftp-data|gopher|hostname|ident|irc|klogin|kshell|login|lpd|nntp|pim-auto-rp|pop2|pop3|smtp|ssh|sunrpc|tacacs|talk|telnet|time|uucp|whois|www)| range <0-65535> <0-65535>|) (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D|host A.B.C.D|any) ((eq|gt|lt|neq) (<0-65535>|bgp|chargen|cmd|daytime|discard|domain|drip|echo|exec|finger|ftp|ftp-data|gopher|hostname|ident|irc|klogin|kshell|login|lpd|nntp|pim-auto-rp|pop2|pop3|smtp|ssh|sunrpc|tacacs|talk|telnet|time|uucp|whois|www)| range <0-65535> <0-65535>|) ((dscp (<0-63>| af11| af12| af13| af21| af22| af23| af31| af32| af33| af41| af42| af43| cs1| cs2| cs3| cs4| cs5| cs6| cs7| default| ef)) |(precedence (<0-7>| critical| flash| flashoverride| immediate| internet| network| priority| routine)) |) ({ack|established|fin|psh|rst|syn|urg|}) (fragments|) (vlan <1-4094>|) (inner-vlan <1-4094>|) (log|) (sample|) ((redirect-to-port IFNAME|))

(<1-268435453>|) (deny|permit) udp (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D|host A.B.C.D|any) ((eq|gt|lt|neq) (<0-65535>|biff|bootpc|bootps|discard|dnsmx|domain|echo|isakmp|mobile-ip|nameserver|netbios-dgm|netbios-ns|netbios-ss|non500-isakmp|ntp|pim-auto-rp|snmp|snmptrap|sunrpc|syslog|tacacs|talk|tftp|time|who|xidmcp)| range <0-65535> <0-65535>|) (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D|host A.B.C.D|any) ((eq|gt|lt|neq) (<0-65535>|biff|bootpc|bootps|discard|dnsmx|domain|echo|isakmp|mobile-ip|nameserver|netbios-dgm|netbios-ns|netbios-ss|non500-isakmp|ntp|pim-auto-rp|snmp|snmptrap|sunrpc|syslog|tacacs|talk|tftp|time|who|xidmcp)| range <0-65535> <0-65535>|) ((dscp (<0-63>| af11| af12| af13| af21| af22| af23| af31| af32| af33| af41| af42| af43| cs1| cs2| cs3| cs4| cs5| cs6| cs7| default| ef)) |(precedence (<0-7>| critical| flash| flashoverride| immediate| internet| network| priority| routine)) |) (fragments|) (vlan <1-4094>|) (inner-vlan <1-4094>|) (log|) (sample|)

no (<1-268435453>|) (deny|permit) tcp (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D|host A.B.C.D|any) ((eq|gt|lt|neq) (<0-65535>| bgp| chargen| cmd| daytime| discard| domain| drip| echo|exec|finger|ftp|ftp-data|gopher|hostname|ident|irc|klogin|kshell|login|lpd|nntp|pim-auto-rp|pop2|pop3|smtp|ssh|sunrpc|tacacs|talk|telnet|time|uucp|whois|www)| range <0-65535> <0-65535>|) (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D|host A.B.C.D|any) ((eq|gt|lt|neq) (<0-65535>|bgp|chargen|cmd|daytime|discard|domain|drip|echo|exec|finger|gopher|hostname|ident|irc|klogin|kshell|login|lpd|nntp|pim-auto-rp|pop2|pop3|smtp|ssh|sunrpc|tacacs|talk|telnet|time|uucp|whois|www)| range <0-65535> <0-65535>|) ((dscp (<0-63>| af11| af12| af13| af21| af22| af23| af31| af32| af33| af41| af42| af43| cs1| cs2| cs3| cs4| cs5| cs6| cs7| default| ef)) |(precedence (<0-7>| critical| flash| flashoverride| immediate| internet| network| priority| routine)) |) ({ack|established|fin|psh|rst|syn|urg|}) (fragments|) (vlan <1-4094>|) (inner-vlan <1-4094>|) (log|) (sample|) ((redirect-to-port IFNAME|))

no (<1-268435453>|) (deny|permit) udp (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D|host A.B.C.D|any) ((eq|gt|lt|neq) (<0-65535>| biff| bootpc| bootps| discard| dnsmx| domain| echo| isakmp|mobile-ip|nameserver|netbios-dgm|netbios-ns|netbios-ss|non500-isakmp|ntp|pim-auto-rp|snmp|snmptrap|sunrpc|syslog|tacacs|talk|tftp|time|who|xidmcp)| range <0-65535> <0-65535>|) (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D|host A.B.C.D|any) ((eq|gt|lt|neq) (<0-65535>|biff|bootpc|bootps|discard|dnsmx|domain|echo|isakmp|mobile-ip|nameserver|netbios-dgm|netbios-ns|netbios-ss|non500-isakmp|ntp|pim-auto-rp|snmp|snmptrap|sunrpc|syslog|tacacs|talk|tftp|time|who|xidmcp)| range <0-65535> <0-65535>|) ((dscp (<0-63>| af11| af12| af13| af21| af22| af23| af31| af32| af33| af41| af42| af43| cs1| cs2| cs3| cs4| cs5| cs6| cs7| default| ef)) |(precedence (<0-7>| critical| flash| flashoverride| immediate| internet| network| priority| routine)) |) (fragments|) (vlan <1-4094>|) (inner-vlan <1-4094>|) (log|) (sample|) ((redirect-to-port IFNAME|))
```

Parameters

<1-268435453>

IPv4 ACL sequence number.

deny

Drop the packet.

permit

Accept the packet.

tcp

Transmission Control Protocol.

udp

User Datagram Protocol.

A.B.C.D/M

Source or destination IP prefix and length.

A.B.C.D A.B.C.D

Source or destination IP address and mask.

prefix-group

Specifies to build a prefix group

host A.B.C.D

Source or destination host IP address.

any

Any source or destination IP address.

eq

Source or destination port equal to.

<0-65535>

Source or destination port number.

range

Range of source or destination port numbers:

<0-65535>

Lowest value in the range.

<0-65535>

Highest value in the range.

bgp

Border Gateway Protocol.

chargen

Character generator.

cmd

Remote commands.

daytime

Daytime.

discard

Discard.

domain

Domain Name Service.

drip

Dynamic Routing Information Protocol.

echo

Echo.

exec

EXEC.

finger

Finger.

ftp

File Transfer Protocol.

ftp-data

FTP data connections.

gopher

Gopher.

hostname

NIC hostname server.

ident

Ident Protocol.

irc

Internet Relay Chat.

klogin

Kerberos login.

kshell

Kerberos shell.

login

Login.

lpd

Printer service.

nntp

Network News Transport Protocol.

pim-auto-rp

PIM Auto-RP.

pop2

Post Office Protocol v2.

pop3

Post Office Protocol v3.

smtp

Simple Mail Transport Protocol.

ssh

Secure Shell.

sunrpc

Sun Remote Procedure Call.

tacacs

TAC Access Control System.

talk

Talk.

telnet

Telnet.

time

Time.

uucp

UNIX-to-UNIX Copy Program.

whois

WHOIS/NICNAME

www

World Wide Web.

netconf-ssh

Secure Shell Network Configuration

netconf-tls

Transport Layer Security Network Configuration

nntp

Range of source or destination port numbers:

ack

Match on the Acknowledgment (ack) bit.

established

Matches only packets that belong to an established TCP connection.

fin

Match on the Finish (fin) bit.

psh

Match on the Push (psh) bit.

rst

Match on the Reset (rst) bit.

syn

Match on the Synchronize (syn) bit.

urg

Match on the Urgent (urg) bit.

biff

Biff.

bootpc

Bootstrap Protocol (BOOTP) client.

bootps

Bootstrap Protocol (BOOTP) server.

discard

Discard.

dnsix

DNSIX security protocol auditing.

domain

Domain Name Service.

echo

Echo.

isakmp

Internet Security Association and Key Management Protocol.

mobile-ip

Mobile IP registration.

nameserver

IEN116 name service.

netbios-dgm

Net BIOS datagram service.

netbios-ns

Net BIOS name service.

netbios-ss

Net BIOS session service.

non500-isakmp

Non500-Internet Security Association and Key Management Protocol.

ntp

Network Time Protocol.

pim-auto-rp

PIM Auto-RP.

snmp

Simple Network Management Protocol.

snmptrap

SNMP Traps.

sunrpc

Sun Remote Procedure Call.

syslog

System Logger.

tacacs

TAC Access Control System.

talk

Talk.

tftp

Trivial File Transfer Protocol.

time

Time.

who

Who service.

xmcp

X Display Manager Control Protocol.

hop-limit

Specifies the hop limit

log

Specifies the syslog limit

Default

None

Command Mode

IP access-list mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.6.0. Added parameters **prefix-group**, **hop-limit**, and **log** in OcNOS version 6.6.1

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ipv6 copp access-list ip-acl-02
(config-ipv6-copp-acl)#deny udp any any eq tftp
(config-ipv6-copp-acl)#deny tcp any any eq ssh
(config-ipv6-acl)#end
```

police

Use this command to configure policer to rate limit particular class of traffic.

Use the **no** command to remove a policing configuration.

Command Syntax

```
police (colour-aware|colour-blind) cir <1-2438400000> kbps|mbps|gbps
no police
```

Parameter

colour-blind

Do not police on color.

colour-aware

Do police on color.

cir

Committed information rate.

<1-2438400000>

Excess information rate values 22kbps-2438gbps.

kbps

Specify the units of kilobits per second.

mbps

Specify the units of megabits per second.

gbps

Specify the units of gigabits per second.

Default

colour-blind

Command Mode

Policy map class Type copp mode

Applicability

This command was introduced OcNOS version 6.6.0 .

Examples

```
OcNOS(config)#policy-map type copp COPP-PM
OcNOS(config-pmap-copp)#class type copp COPP-CM
OcNOS(config-pmap-c-copp)#police cir 22 kbps
OcNOS(config-pmap-c-copp)#exit
```

policy-map

Use this command to create a policy map and enter policy-map mode.

Use the **no** form of the command to remove a policy map.

Command Syntax

```
policy-map type copp NAME  
no policy-map type copp NAME
```

Parameter

NAME

Specify a policy-map name (maximum 32 characters).

copp NAME

Specify a policy-map name.

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced OcNOS version 6.6.0 .

Examples

```
OcNOS(config)#policy-map type copp COPP-PM  
OcNOS(config-pmap-copp)#class type copp COPP-CM
```

show interface cpu counters queue-stats

Use this command to display the counters of packets destined to the CPU.

Command Syntax

```
show interface cpu counters queue-stats
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.8.

Example

```
OcNOS#show interface cpu counter queu-stats
E - Egress, I - Ingress, Q-Size is in bytes
```

Queue/Class-map	Q-Size	Tx pkts	Tx bytes	Dropped pkts	Dropped bytes
nd	(E) 0	17	1998	0	0
bpdu	(E) 86320	253462	16221568	69227330	4430536320

show cpu-queue details

Use this command to display CPU queue details.

Command Syntax

```
show cpu-queue details
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.8.

Example

Use the following command to configure rate/monitor/no-monitor for protocol queues:

```
OcNOS#show cpu-queue details
```

```
Can not configure the parameter
```

Cpu queue	Rate In PPS		Monitor Status		Lossy Status		
Name	Configured	Default	Max Rate Allowed	Configured	Default	Configured	Default
best-effort	-	2113	2113	-	* no-monitor	-	* lossy
ipmc-miss	-	2113	2113	-	* no-monitor	-	* lossy
l3-miss	-	211	211	-	* no-monitor	-	* lossy
sflow	-	32000	100000	-	monitor	-	* lossy
bgp	-	1500	1500	-	monitor	-	
lossless							
vrrp	-	1024	1024	-	monitor	-	
lossless							
rip	-	500	500	-	monitor	-	
lossless							
ospf	-	2000	2000	-	monitor	-	
lossless							
dhcp	-	100	2048	-	no-monitor	-	lossy
nd	-	6000	6000	-	monitor	-	
lossless							
pim	-	4000	4000	-	* no-monitor	-	* lossy
arp	-	6000	6000	-	monitor	-	
lossless							
igmp	-	4000	4000	-	* no-monitor	-	* lossy
bpdu	-	10000	10000	-	monitor	-	
lossless							
ccm	-	1000	1000	-	no-monitor	-	lossy
bfd	-	2000	2000	-	no-monitor	-	lossy
ptp	-	1000	1000	-	no-monitor	-	lossy
isis	-	500	1000	-	monitor	-	

	lossless						
trill-isis	-	1000	1000	-	monitor	-	
	lossless						
acl	-	200	1000	-	* no-monitor	-	*
lossy							
vxlan	-	500	500	-	monitor	-	
	lossy						
daivm	-	100	500	-	no-monitor	-	
	lossy						

Object Tracking Commands

This chapter describes the Object Tracking commands:

track ip sla reachability	822
delay up down	823
object tracking	824
show track	826
show track summary	827
show running-config track	828

track ip sla reachability

Use this command to configure an Object for tracking using IP SLA.

Use the **no** form of this command to delete to object tracking

Command Syntax

```
track <1-500> ip sla <1-65535> reachability)
no track <1-500> ip sla <1-65535> reachability
```

Parameters

object-number (1-500)

Identifier for the tracked object

ip-sla-number (1-65535)

Identifier for IP SLA association with tracking object

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 5.1.

Example

```
#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#track 1 ip sla 1 reachability
OcNOS(config-object-track)#commit

OcNOS(config)#no track 1
OcNOS(config)#commit
```

delay up down

Use This command is used to delay the state change notification of object tracking.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove delay the state change notification of object

Command Syntax

```
delay (up <1-9999>|) (down <1-9999>|)  
no delay (|up|down)
```

Parameters

<1-999>

Delay in Notification in seconds.

Default

None

Command Mode

Object tracking Mode

Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 5.1.

Example

```
OcNOS(config-object-track)#delay up 10 down 20  
OcNOS(config-object-track)#no delay  
OcNOS(config-object-track)#commit  
OcNOS(config-object-track)#  
OcNOS(config-object-track)#delay down 10  
OcNOS(config-object-track)#commit  
OcNOS(config-object-track)#no delay down  
OcNOS(config-object-track)#commit  
OcNOS(config-object-track)#  
OcNOS(config-object-track)#delay up 10  
OcNOS(config-object-track)#commit  
OcNOS(config-object-track)#no delay up  
OcNOS(config-object-track)#commit  
OcNOS(config-object-track)#
```

object tracking

Use this command to configure track IDs and options on the interfaces.

Use the no parameter with this command to remove the configurations.

These commands configure object tracking on interfaces, with specific track IDs and tracked objects set to determine what gets tracked and affects the interface's status.

The object-tracking command provides flexibility, enabling both all and any tracking behaviors for influencing the interface's status. A maximum of 8 track IDs can be configured per interface. It is possible to configure the same track IDs or options on multiple interfaces.

Command Syntax

```
object-tracking <1-500>
object-tracking <all | any>
no object-tracking <1-500>
no object-tracking <all | any>
```

Parameters

<1-500>

Object tracking ID

all

Boolean AND operation. Each object configured on the interface must be in an up state for the interface itself to be in an up state; otherwise, it will be brought down.

any

Boolean OR operation. At least one object configured on the interface must be in an up state; otherwise, the interface will be brought down.

Default

None

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Example

Here are some example commands for configuring object tracking in the interface mode.

```
OcNOS(config)#int xe5
OcNOS(config-if)#object-tracking 10
OcNOS(config-if)#object-tracking all
OcNOS(config-if)#commit

OcNOS(config-if)#no object-tracking 10
OcNOS(config-if)#no object-tracking all
OcNOS(config-if)#commit
```

```
OcNOS (config-if) #exit
```

show track

Use this command to display Sham link information.

Command Syntax

```
show track <1-500>  
show track
```

Parameters

<1-500>

Object identifier

Default

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode and Execution mode

Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 5.1.

Example

```
OcNOS#sh track  
TRACK Id: 1  
  IP SLA 1 reachability  
  Reachability is DOWN  
    0 changes, last change : 2021 Dec 11 05:20:23  
OcNOS#
```

```
OcNOS#sh track 2  
TRACK Id: 2  
  IP SLA 2 reachability  
  Reachability is DOWN  
    0 changes, last change : 2021 Dec 11 05:29:49  
OcNOS#
```

show track summary

Use this command to display the summary of all object tracking.

Command Syntax

```
show track summary
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode and Execution mode

Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 5.1.

Example

```
OcNOS#sh track summary
Object Tracking Summary
ID      Type      Type-Identifier      State
-----
1       ip-sla      1                    DOWN
2       ip-sla      2                    DOWN
OcNOS#
```

show running-config track

Use this command to display object tracking running configuration alone.

Command Syntax

```
show running-config track
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode and Execution mode

Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 5.1.

Example

```
OcNOS#sh running-config track
track 1 ip sla 1 reachability
  delay up 20
!
track 2 ip sla 2 reachability
!
OcNOS#
```

IP Service Level Agreements Commands

IP Service Level Agreements (SLAs) is a diagnostic method which generates and analyses the traffic between an OcNOS device and your network. IP SLA monitors and reports network performance data which helps you to identify the actual root cause of a problem when the performance level drops.

This chapter describes the commands used to manage the IP SLA for ICMP echo.

clear ip sla statistics	830
frequency	831
icmp-echo	832
ip sla	834
ip sla schedule	835
show ip sla statistics	836
show ip sla summary	838
show running-config ip sla	839
threshold	840
timeout	841

clear ip sla statistics

Use this command to clear the IP SLA statistics.

Command Syntax

```
clear ip sla statistics <1-65535>
```

Parameters

1-65535

IP SLA identifier

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Examples

```
#clear ip sla statistics 1
```

frequency

Use this command to configure the frequency/interval to send ICMP echo packets one by one.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove the configured ICMP echo frequency.

Command Syntax

```
frequency <1-60>  
no frequency
```

Parameters

1-60

Frequency in seconds

Default

5 seconds

Command Mode

IP SLA ICMP Echo mode (config-ip-sla-echo)

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#ip sla 1  
(config-ip-sla)#icmp-echo ipv4 10.12.28.1 source-interface xe1  
(config-ip-sla-echo)#frequency 3
```

icmp-echo

Use this command to select and configure the ICMP echo SLA operation. ICMP echo packets are constructed in the device and sent to the destination address that you specify. These packets are transferred on a specific interface by setting the **source-interface** parameter.



Note: Only one of either source-ip or source-interface can be configured — not both simultaneously.

Use the **no** form of this command to un-configure or remove the configured ICMP echo measurement sessions.

Command Syntax

```
icmp-echo (ipv4 A.B.C.D|ipv6 X:X::X:X|HOSTNAME) ((source-interface IFNAME)|(source-ip ipv4 A.B.C.D |  
ipv6 X:X::X:X))  
no icmp-echo (ipv4 A.B.C.D | ipv6 X:X::X:X | HOSTNAME)
```

Parameters

A.B.C.D

IPv4 address

X:X::X:X

IPv6 address

HOSTNAME

Host name

IFNAME

Source interface name

source-interface

The packet is sent through the specified interface.

source-ip

The packet is routed based on the available routing table, but uses the specified source IP address from the configured interface.

Default

None

Command Mode

IP SLA mode (config-ip-sla)

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0. The **source-ip** attribute is introduced in OcNOS version 6.6.1

Examples

```
#configure terminal
```

```
(config)#ip sla 1
(config-ip-sla)#icmp-echo ipv4 10.12.28.1 source-interface xe1
(config-ip-sla-echo)#

(config)#ip sla 1
(config-ip-sla)#icmp-echo ipv6 2001::2 source-interface xe8

(config)#ip sla 1
(config-ip-sla)#icmp-echo ipv6 2001::1 source-ip 4001::1
(config-ip-sla-echo)#

(config)#ip sla 5
(config-ip-sla)#icmp-echo ipv4 10.1.1.1 source-ip 20.1.1.1
```

ip sla

Use this command to create an IP SLA instance. One instance maps to a single SLA operation. You can create multiple SLA operations to perform multiple similar or different SLA operations.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove a configured IP SLA configurations.

Command Syntax

```
ip sla <1-65535>  
no ip sla <1-65535>
```

Parameters

1-65535

IP SLA identifier

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#ip sla 1  
(config-ip-sla)#
```

ip sla schedule

Use this command to schedule an IP SLA operation by associating a [Time Range Commands \(page 1730\)](#) object with the IP SLA operation.

Use the **no** form of this command to stop the configured IP SLA measurement.

Command Syntax

```
ip sla schedule <1-65535> time-range WORD (vrf (NAME) |)
```

Parameters

<1-65535>

IP SLA identifier.

time-range

Time Range

TR_NAME

Time range name that you set with the [Time Range Commands \(page 1730\)](#) command.

vrf

VPN Routing/Forwarding instance

NAME

VPN Routing/Forwarding instance name. Maximum limit 32 characters

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip sla schedule 1 time-range t1 vrf v1
```

show ip sla statistics

Use this command to display the statistics of IP SLA measurement.

Command Syntax

```
show ip sla statistics (1-65535) detail
```

Parameters

1-65535

IP SLA identifier.

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Examples

```
#show ip sla statistics 1 detail
=====
          IP SLA Statistics
=====
IP SLA ID           : 1
Start Time          : 2021 Aug 30 17:40:04
Elapsed time(milli sec) : 46015
Packets Sent        : 23
Packets Received     : 23
Packet Loss(%)       : 0.0000
Invalid Tests        : 0
Round Trip Delay(usec)
  Minimum            : 1000
  Maximum             : 1000
  Average             : 1000
```

Table 54. show ip sla statistics fields

Field	Description
IP SLA ID	IP SLA Identifier (1-65535)
Start Time	Measurement start time
Elapsed time(milli sec)	Time taken to complete the measurement in milliseconds
Packets Sent	Number of packet sent
Packets Received	Number of packet received

Table 54. show ip sla statistics fields (continued)

Field	Description
Packet Loss(%)	Packet lost in percentage
Invalid Tests	Received ICMP echo reply packets after configured threshold limit will be marked as invalid tests
Round Trip Delay(usec)	Round trip delay between ICMP echo request and ICMP echo reply: minimum, maximum and average round trip delay in microseconds

show ip sla summary

Use this command to display the summary of all IP SLA measurements.

Command Syntax

```
show ip sla summary
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Examples

```
#show ip sla summary
IPSLAs Latest Operation Summary
Codes: * active, ^ inactive
ID      Type      Destination      Stats      Return      Last
          (usec)      Code           Run
-----
^1      icmp-echo    20.2.2.3        0          OK          2021 Aug 23 13:53:37
```

Table 55. show ip sla summary fields

Field	Description
ID	IP SLA Identifier (1-65535)
Type	Measurement type
Destination	Destination address
Stats (usec)	Round trip time in microseconds for the measurement
Return Code	Measurement status
Last Run	Measurement last run date and time

show running-config ip sla

Use this command to display the IP SLA running configuration alone.

Command Syntax

```
show running-config ip sla
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Examples

```
#show running-config ip sla
ip sla 1
  icmp-echo ipv4 20.2.2.3
  frequency 2
  threshold 2000
  timeout 5000
ip sla schedule 1 time-range t1 vrf v1
```

threshold

Use this command to configure the threshold for every ICMP echo packet.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove the configured ICMP echo threshold.

Command Syntax

```
threshold <1000-60000>  
no threshold
```

Parameters

1000-60000

Threshold in milliseconds.

Default

10000 milliseconds

Command Mode

IP SLA ICMP Echo mode (config-ip-sla-echo)

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#ip sla 1  
(config-ip-sla)#icmp-echo ipv4 10.12.28.1 source-interface xe1  
(config-ip-sla-echo)#threshold 5000
```

timeout

Use this command to configure the timeout for every ICMP echo packet. Any packet arriving beyond this interval is considered to be lost.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove the configured ICMP echo timeout.

Command Syntax

```
timeout <1000-60000>  
no timeout
```

Parameters

1000-60000

Timeout in milliseconds.

Default

10000 milliseconds

Command Mode

IP SLA ICMP Echo mode (config-ip-sla-echo)

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#ip sla 1  
(config-ip-sla)#icmp-echo ipv4 10.12.28.1 source-interface xe1  
(config-ip-sla-echo)#timeout 5000
```

HARDWARE SYSTEM DIAGNOSE CONFIGURATION

- Show Tech Support Configurations 843
 - Overview 843
 - Tech Support Samples 843
- Ethernet Interface Loopback Support 845
 - Overview 845
 - Local Loopback 845
 - Remote Loopback 846

Show Tech Support Configurations

Overview

IP Infusion Inc. maintains a collection of consolidated information about system configurations and statistics. This information is for debugging and diagnosing system issues, and can be uploaded to a remote server. You generate a file with this information via the **show techsupport** command.



Note: Output is not displayed on the terminal.

The default directory (`/var/log/`) is where the stored information is saved. The filename has the form: **tech_support_YYYY_MMM_DD_HH_MM_SS.tar.gz**. If a file name is specified, the information will be saved to **filename_YYYY_MMM_DD_HH_MM_SS.tar.gz**. Date stamps are in the **YYYY_MM_DD** form, and time stamps are in the form **HH_MM_SS**.

The collected system data contains the following logs:

- Saved start-up configuration of the system.
- The **running-config**, and statistics for a specified module or all modules.
- The last 100 commands.
- Memory and CPU usage of the process.
- Process Id and process name.
- The user account running the process.

Tech Support Samples

#show techsupport all	Collects system configurations and statistics for all modules, and saves it in tech_support_date_timestamp.tar.gz in the <code>/var/log/</code> directory.
#show techsupport all log-path /home/filename	Collects system configurations and statistics for all modules, and saves it in filename_date_timestamp.tar.gz in the <code>/home/</code> directory.
#show techsupport nsm	Collects nsm protocol configurations and statistics, and saves it in tech_support_date_timestamp.tar.gz in the <code>/var/log/</code> directory.
#show techsupport nsm log-path /home/filename	Collects nsm protocol configurations and statistics, and saves it at filename_date_timestamp.tar.gz in the <code>/home/directory</code> .
#show techsupport hostpd authd imi	Collects hostpd , authd , and imi protocol configurations and statistics and saves it at tech_support_date_timestamp.tar.gz in the <code>/var/log/</code> directory.
#show techsupport hostpd authd imi log-path /home/filename	Collects hostpd , authd , imi protocol configurations and

	statistics, saves it as <code>filename_date_timestamp.tar.gz</code> in the <code>/home/</code> directory.

Ethernet Interface Loopback Support

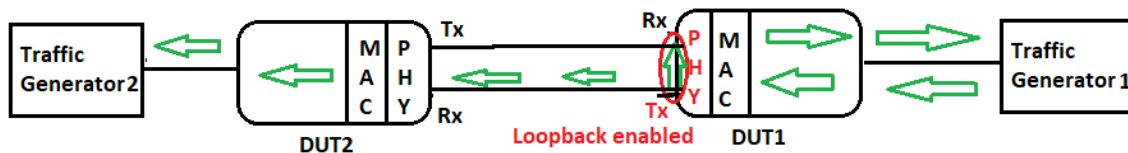
Overview

This feature support is to provide additional hardware diagnostic functionality for physical ports on boards. This feature will enable the user to determine if there are any issues in the physical port at the MAC and the PHY layer.

To achieve this functionality, the Ethernet interfaces can be configured as the loopback interfaces. Looping back the packets are possible either at MAC layer or at PHY layer. Also packets can be looped either from Egress to Ingress or Ingress to Egress. On enabling this feature, if all the TX packets are looped back to RX, it indicates there is no issue with the hardware at the particular layer configured, either MAC or PHY.

Local Loopback

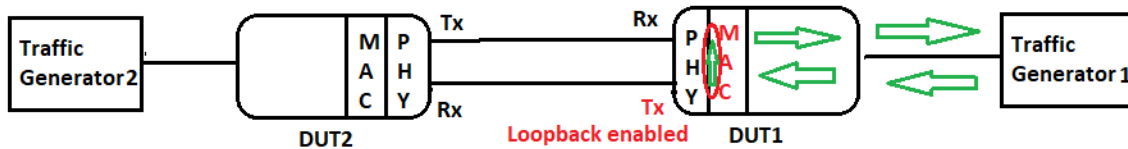
Tx PHY Loopback



When the loopback Tx PHY is enabled on an Ethernet interface, packets that the traffic generator receives on such an interface are loop-backed to the originator and forwarded to the destination.

Because loopback is enabled as the Tx PHY in the diagram above, packets will loop at the physical layer, and the same number of packets will be returned to the traffic generator from the DUT's Egress to Ingress side. Thus, the Tx and Rx counts of receiving and transmitting interfaces are the same. The packets are looped and also forwarded to their next destination.

Tx MAC Loopback

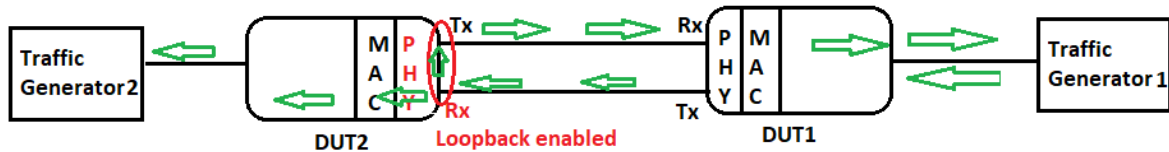


Loopback Tx MAC is enabled on the Ethernet interface, and when packets from the traffic generator arrive on such an interface, they are loop-backed to the originator rather than being forwarded.

In the above diagram, as loopback is enabled as a Tx MAC, the packets will loop at the MAC layer (data link layer), and the same number of packets are returned from the egress side to the ingress side of the DUT to the traffic generator. Thus, the Tx and Rx counts of receiving and transmitting interfaces are the same. The packets are looped but not forwarded further.

Remote Loopback

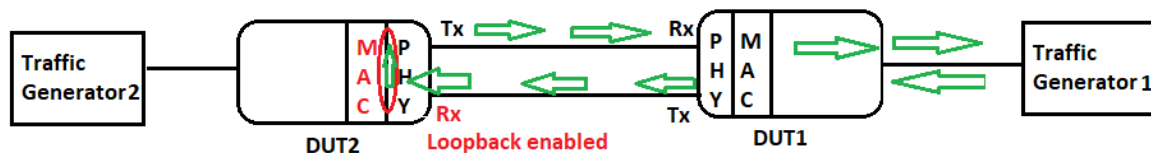
Rx PHY Loopback



Loopback Rx PHY is enabled on the ethernet interface, and when packets from the traffic generator arrive at a remote node via such an interface, they are loop-backed to the originator and forwarded to the next route.

In the above diagram, as loopback is enabled as Rx PHY on DUT2, the packets will loop at the physical layer of the DUT2, and the same number of packets are returned from the ingress to the egress side of the DUT2 to DUT1 and the traffic generator. Thus, the Tx and Rx counts of receiving and transmitting interfaces are the same. The packets are looped back to Traffic Generator1 as well as forwarded to Traffic Generator2.

Rx MAC Loopback



Loopback Rx MAC is enabled on the ethernet interface, and when packets from the traffic generator arrive at a remote node via such an interface, they are loop-backed to the originator but not forwarded to the next route.

In the above diagram, as loopback is enabled as Rx MAC on DUT2, the packets will loop at the MAC layer (data link layer) of the DUT2, and the same number of packets are returned from the ingress to the egress side of the DUT2 to DUT1 and the traffic generator. Thus, the Tx and Rx counts of receiving and transmitting interfaces are the same. The packets are looped back to Traffic Generator1, but not forwarded to Traffic Generator2.

Topology

Figure 50. Loopback configuration nodes



Configurations

R1

```
#configure terminal
```

Enter into the configure terminal mode.

R1(config)#hostname R1	Configure the hostname
R1(config)#commit	Commit the configuration
R1(config)#bridge 1 protocol rstp vlan-bridge	Configure bridge
R1(config)#vlan database	Enter into vlan database
R1(config-vlan)#vlan 2 bridge 1	Configure vlans
R1(config-vlan)#exit	Exit the vlan database mode
R1(config)#interface ce1/1	Enter into interface ce1/1
R1(config-if)#switchport	Configure switchport
R1(config-if)#bridge-group 1	Configure bridge-group
R1(config-if)#switchport mode trunk	Configure switchport mode as trunk
R1(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2	Add all the vlans to the interface
R1(config-if)#exit	Exit the interface mode
R1(config)#interface ce5/1	Enter into interface ce1/1
R1(config-if)#switchport	Configure switchport
R1(config-if)#bridge-group 1	Configure bridge-group
R1(config-if)#switchport mode trunk	Configure switchport mode as trunk
R1(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2	Add all the vlans to the interface
R1(config-if)#loopback tx phy	Configure loopback tx phy
R1(config-if)#exit	Exit the interface level
R1(config)#no mac-address-table learning bridge 1 interface ce1/1	Disable the mac-learning on the device
R1(config)#no mac-address-table learning bridge 1 interface ce5/1	Disable the mac-learning on the device
R1(config)#commit	Commit the configuration
R1(config)#exit	Exit from configuration mode

R2

#configure terminal	Enter into the configure terminal mode.
R2(config)#hostname R2	Configure the hostname
R2(config)#commit	Commit the configuration
R2(config)#exit	Come out of configuration mode
R2#conf terminal	Enter into the configure terminal mode
R2(config)#bridge 1 protocol rstp vlan-bridge	Configure bridge
R2(config)#vlan database	Enter into vlan database
R2(config-vlan)#vlan 2 bridge 1	Configure vlans
R2(config-vlan)#exit	Exit the vlan database mode
R2(config)#interface ce3/1	Enter into interface ce3/1

R2(config-if)#switchport	Configure switchport
R2(config-if)#bridge-group 1	Configure bridge-group
R2(config-if)#switchport mode trunk	Configure switchport mode as trunk
R2(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2	Add the vlan to the interface
R2(config-if)#exit	Exit the interface mode
R2(config-if)#interface ce29/1	Enter into interface ce29/1
R2(config-if)#switchport	Configure switchport
R2(config-if)#bridge-group 1	Configure bridge-group
R2(config-if)#switchport mode trunk	Configure switchport mode as trunk
R2(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2	Add the vlan to the interface
R2(config-if)#exit	Exit from interface level
R2(config)#no mac-address-table learning bridge 1 interface ce3/1	Disable the mac-learning on the device
R2(config)#no mac-address-table learning bridge 1 interface ce29/1	Disable the mac-learning on the device
R2(config)#commit	Commit the configuration
R2(config)#exit	Exit from configuration mode

Validation

R1

```

R1#show running-config interface ce1/1
!
interface ce1/1
  switchport
  bridge-group 1
  switchport mode trunk
  switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2
!
R1#show running-config interface ce5/1
!
interface ce5/1
  switchport
  bridge-group 1
  switchport mode trunk
  switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2
  loopback tx phy
!
R1# show interface ce5/1
Interface ce5/1
  Flexport: Breakout Control Port (Active): Break Out disabled
  Hardware is ETH Current HW addr: 34ef.b689.e04a
  Physical:34ef.b689.e04a Logical:(not set)
  Forward Error Correction (FEC) configured is Auto (default)
  FEC status is N/A
  Port Mode is trunk
  Interface index: 5045
  Metric 1 mtu 1500 duplex-full link-speed 40g
  Debounce timer: disable
  Loopback Type: PHY
  <UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,MULTICAST>
  VRF Binding: Not bound
  DHCP client is disabled.

```

```
Last Flapped: 2021 Oct 23 15:57:01 (00:08:51 ago)
Statistics last cleared: 2021 Oct 23 15:54:44 (00:11:08 ago)
5 minute input rate 255 bits/sec, 0 packets/sec
5 minute output rate 255 bits/sec, 0 packets/sec
```

RX

```
unicast packets 0 multicast packets 2272 broadcast packets 0
input packets 2272 bytes 153730
jumbo packets 0
undersize 0 oversize 0 CRC 0 fragments 0 jabbers 0
input error 0
input with dribble 0 input discard 7
Rx pause 0
```

TX

```
unicast packets 0 multicast packets 4333 broadcast packets 0
output packets 4333 bytes 293304
jumbo packets 0
output errors 0 collision 0 deferred 0 late collision 0
output discard 0
Tx pause 0
```

```
R1# show interface brief
```

```
-----
Ethernet      Type          PVID  Mode          Status Reason  Speed Port  Ctl Br/Bu Loopbk
Interface                                     Ch #
-----
ce5/1         ETH           1     trunk         up      none    10g   --    Br  Yes   PHY
```

R2

```
R2#show running-config interface ce3/1
```

```
!
interface ce3/1
 switchport
 bridge-group 1
 switchport mode trunk
 switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2
!
```

```
R2#show running-config interface ce29/1
```

```
!
interface ce29/1
 switchport
 bridge-group 1
 switchport mode trunk
 switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2
!
R2#
```

Interface counters before configuring loopback on both the devices:

```
=====
```

```
R1#show interface counters rate gbps
```

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Interface | Rx gbps | Rx pps | Tx gbps | Tx pps |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
ce1/1      8.65    8446138  0.00     0
ce5/1      0.00     0        8.65    8446125
R1#
```

```
R2#show interface counters rate gbps
```

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Interface | Rx gbps | Rx pps | Tx gbps | Tx pps |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
ce3/1      0.00     0        8.65    8446188
ce29/1     8.65    8446254  0.00     0
```

Interface counters after configuring loopback tx phy

R1

```
R1#show interface counters rate gbps
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Interface | Rx gbps | Rx pps | Tx gbps | Tx pps |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
ce1/1      | 8.65    | 8446147 | 8.65    | 8446319 |
ce5/1      | 8.65    | 8446194 | 8.65    | 8446194 |
R1#
```

```
R2#show interface counters rate gbps
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Interface | Rx gbps | Rx pps | Tx gbps | Tx pps |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
ce3/1      | 0.00    | 0       | 0.00    | 0       |
R2#
```

Removing the Loopback Configuration

R1

R1#configure terminal	Enter into configure terminal mode
R1(config)#in ce5/1	Enter into interface level
R1(config-if)#no loopback	Un-configure the loopback
R1(config-if)#commit	Commit the configuration
R1(config-if)#end	Exit from the configuration mode

Loopback tx mac

R1#configure terminal	Enter into configure terminal mode
R1(config)#in ce5/1	Enter into interface level
R1(config-if)#loopback tx mac	Configure loopback tx mac
R1(config-if)#commit	Commit the configuration
R1(config-if)#end	Exit from the configuration mode

Validation

R1

```
R1#show running-config interface ce1/1
!
interface ce1/1
  switchport
  bridge-group 1
  switchport mode trunk
  switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2
!
R1#show running-config interface ce5/1
!
interface ce5/1
  switchport
  bridge-group 1
```

```

switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2
loopback tx mac
!
R1# sh interface ce5/1
Interface ce5/1
  Flexport: Breakout Control Port (Active): Break Out disabled
  Hardware is ETH Current HW addr: 34ef.b689.e04a
  Physical:34ef.b689.e04a Logical:(not set)
  Forward Error Correction (FEC) configured is Auto (default)
  FEC status is N/A
  Port Mode is trunk
  Interface index: 5045
  Metric 1 mtu 1500 duplex-full link-speed 40g
  Debounce timer: disable
  Loopback Type: MAC
  <UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,MULTICAST>
  VRF Binding: Not bound
  DHCP client is disabled.
  Last Flapped: 2021 Oct 23 15:57:01 (00:08:51 ago)
  Statistics last cleared: 2021 Oct 23 15:54:44 (00:11:08 ago)
  5 minute input rate 255 bits/sec, 0 packets/sec
  5 minute output rate 255 bits/sec, 0 packets/sec
RX
  unicast packets 0 multicast packets 2272 broadcast packets 0
  input packets 2272 bytes 153730
  jumbo packets 0
  undersize 0 oversize 0 CRC 0 fragments 0 jabbers 0
  input error 0
  input with dribble 0 input discard 7
  Rx pause 0
TX
  unicast packets 0 multicast packets 4333 broadcast packets 0
  output packets 4333 bytes 293304
  jumbo packets 0
  output errors 0 collision 0 deferred 0 late collision 0
  output discard 0
  Tx pause 0

```

```
R1# show interface brief
```

Ethernet Interface	Type	PVID	Mode	Status	Reason	Speed	Port Ch #	Ctrl	Br/Bu	Loopbk
ce5/1	ETH	1	trunk	up	none	10g	--	Br	Yes	MAC

R2

```

R2#show running-config interface ce3/1
!
interface ce3/1
  switchport
  bridge-group 1
  switchport mode trunk
  switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2
!

R2#show running-config interface ce29/1
!
interface ce29/1
  switchport
  bridge-group 1
  switchport mode trunk
  switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2
!
R2#

```

Interface counters before configuring on both the devices

```
R1#show interface counters rate gbps
```

Interface	Rx gbps	Rx pps	Tx gbps	Tx pps
ce1/1	8.65	8446138	0.00	0
ce5/1	0.00	0	8.65	8446125

```
R1#
```

```
R2#show int counters rate gbps
```

Interface	Rx gbps	Rx pps	Tx gbps	Tx pps
ce3/1	0.00	0	8.65	8446188
ce29/1	8.65	8446254	0.00	0

```
R2#
```

Interface counters after configuring loopback tx phy

```
R1#show interface counters rate gbps
```

Interface	Rx gbps	Rx pps	Tx gbps	Tx pps
ce1/1	8.65	8446147	8.65	8446319
ce5/1	8.65	8446194	8.65	8446194

```
R1#
```

```
R2#show interface counters rate gbps
```

Interface	Rx gbps	Rx pps	Tx gbps	Tx pps
ce3/1	0.00	0	0.00	0
ce29/1	0.00	0	0.00	0

```
R2#
```


HARDWARE SYSTEM DIAGNOSE COMMAND REFERENCE

Chassis Management Module Commands	855
cpu-core-usage	856
debug cmm	858
locator led	859
show hardware-information	860
show system-information	876
system-load-average	881
Modifying Temperature Sensor Threshold Value	883
Overview	883
Prerequisites	883
temperature threshold	884
emer-max	886
emer-min	887
alrt-max	888
alrt-min	889
crit-max	890
crit-min	891
temperature policy (sys-reboot sys-halt none)	893
Glossary	894
Digital Diagnostic Monitoring Commands	895
clear ddm transceiver alarm	896
clear ddm transceiver alarm all	897
ddm monitor	898
ddm monitor all	899
ddm monitor interval	900
ddm raise	901
debug ddm	902
show controller details	903
show interface all transceiver detail	904
show interface controller details	905
show interface frequency grid	907
show interface transceiver details	909
show interface transceiver detail remote	912
show interface transceiver protocol	913
show interface transceiver protocol remote	914

show interface transceiver protocol stats	915
show interface transceiver remote	916
show interface transceiver threshold violations remote	917
tx-disable	918
xcvr <IFNAME> tx-disable <1-256> remote	919
xcvr <IFNAME> reset remote	920
xcvr loopback	921
wavelength	922

Chassis Management Module Commands

This chapter provides a description, syntax, and examples of CMM feature commands:

cpu-core-usage	856
debug cmm	858
locator led	859
show hardware-information	860
show system-information	876
system-load-average	881

You can retrieve the same set of information through SNMP that these commands display. This MIB is defined in **CMM-CHASSIS-MIB.txt**:

IP Infusion Inc. enterprise identifier	36673
Chassis MIB identifier	100

The MIB definition is available here:

<https://github.com/IPInfusion/OcNOS/branches>

Navigate to the directory for the version of OcNOS that you are using.



Note: Critical logs in the console are equivalent to alert traps and alert logs on the console is equivalent to critical trap in SNMP.

cpu-core-usage

Use this command to set threshold percentage values for monitoring CPU core use.

Use the **no** form of this command to set the default thresholds.

Command Syntax

```
cpu-core-usage warning <51-100> alarm <91-100>
no cpu-core-usage
```

Parameters

<51-100>

Warning threshold percentage

<91-100>

Alarm threshold percentage

Default

Check the default thresholds using the [show system-information \(page 876\)](#) command with the **cpu-load** parameter.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 1.3.6.

Example

```
(config)#cpu-core-usage warning 56 alarm 97
(config)#end

#show system-information cpu-load

System CPU-Load Information
=====

Uptime                : 64 Days 18 Hours 20 Minutes 12 Seconds

Load Average(1 min)   : 4.24% (Crit Thresh : 40%, Alert Thresh : 50%)
Load Average(5 min)   : 2.87% (Crit Thresh : N/A, Alert Thresh : 50%)
Load Average(15 min)  : 3.37% (Crit Thresh : N/A, Alert Thresh : 50%)

Avg CPU Usage         : 2.02%
CPU core 1 Usage       : 0.89% (Crit Thresh : 56%, Alert Thresh : 97%)
CPU core 2 Usage       : 0.00% (Crit Thresh : 56%, Alert Thresh : 97%)
CPU core 3 Usage       : 5.41% (Crit Thresh : 56%, Alert Thresh : 97%)
CPU core 4 Usage       : 2.68% (Crit Thresh : 56%, Alert Thresh : 97%)

#con t
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
(config)#no cpu-core-usage
(config)#end
```

```
#show system-information cpu-load
```

```
System CPU-Load Information
=====
```

```
Uptime                : 64 Days 18 Hours 21 Minutes 46 Seconds
```

```
Load Average(1 min)   : 2.44% (Crit Thresh : 40%, Alert Thresh : 50%)
```

```
Load Average(5 min)   : 2.49% (Crit Thresh : N/A, Alert Thresh : 50%)
```

```
Load Average(15 min)  : 3.27% (Crit Thresh : N/A, Alert Thresh : 50%)
```

```
Avg CPU Usage         : 1.82%
```

```
CPU core 1 Usage      : 0.00% (Crit Thresh : 50%, Alert Thresh : 90%)
```

```
CPU core 2 Usage      : 0.00% (Crit Thresh : 50%, Alert Thresh : 90%)
```

```
CPU core 3 Usage      : 4.59% (Crit Thresh : 50%, Alert Thresh : 90%)
```

```
CPU core 4 Usage      : 1.82% (Crit Thresh : 50%, Alert Thresh : 90%)
```

```
#
```

debug cmm

Use this command to enable or disable debugging for CMM.

Command Syntax

```
debug cmm  
no debug cmm
```

Parameters

None

Default

By default, CMM debugging is disabled.

Command Mode

Configure mode and Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#debug cmm  
(config)#no debug cmm
```

locator led

Use this command to turn on the locator LED.

Use the **no** form of this command to turn off the locator LED.

Command Syntax

```
locator-led on  
no locator-led
```

Parameters

None

Default

By default, the locator LED is turned off.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#locator-led on  
(config)#no locator-led
```

show hardware-information

Use this command to display hardware information.

Command Syntax

```
show hardware-information (memory|fan|temperature|led|power (|monitoring-  
thresholds)|transceiver|system-status|all)
```

Parameters

all

Hardware details of all modules.

fan

Fan status of the boards.

led

LED status of the boards.

memory

Memory information of the boards.

power

PSU information.

monitoring-thresholds

Monitoring thresholds (if provided by hardware).

temperature

Temperature sensor information of the boards.

transceiver

Transceiver presence status and supported list of transceivers.

system-status

System fault status.

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. The monitoring-thresholds and system-status parameters were added in OcNOS version 5.2.

Example

```
#show hardware-information all  
-----  
                RAM INFORMATION  
-----
```



```

Total                : 15930 MB
Used                 : 1073 MB (7 %)
Free                 : 14857 MB (93 %)
Shared               : 25 MB
Buffers              : 153 MB
Total Swap           : 0 MB
Free Swap            : 0 MB
Current Processes    : 253
Total High Memory    : 0 MB
Available High Memory : 0 MB
Unit Size            : 1 Bytes
Alert Threshold      : 90 %
Critical Threshold    : 80 %

```

HARD DISK INFORMATION

```

Serial Number        : 99009190902000000103
Model Number         : ATP I-Temp M.2 2242
Firmware Revision    : R0822A ATP I-Temp M.2 2242
Cylinders             : 16383
Heads                 : 16
Sectors              : 250000000
Unformatted Bytes/Track : 0
Unformatted Bytes/Sector : 0
Revision No          : 1008.0
Usage Alert Threshold : 90 %
Usage Critical Threshold : 80 %

```

Filesystem	Total	Used	Free	Use%
/	114365	10889	103476	10%
/cfg	476	79	397	17%
/installers	4911	282	4629	6%

System Sensors

Codes: LNR - Lower Non-Recoverable
 LCR - Lower Critical
 LNC - Lower Non-Critical
 UNC - Upper Non-Critical
 UCR - Upper Critical
 UNR - Upper Non-Recoverable

Note: For discrete sensor, thresholds and value columns are not applicable.

SENSOR	VALUE	UNITS	LNR	LCR	LNC	UNC
UCR	UNR	STATE				
Temp_MAC	41.000	degrees C	na	na	na	96.000
101.000	106.000	ok				
Temp_CPU	39.000	degrees C	na	na	na	92.000
97.000	102.000	ok				
Temp_BMC	33.000	degrees C	na	na	na	80.000
85.000	89.000	ok				
Temp_10GPHY	35.000	degrees C	na	na	na	92.000
95.000	98.000	ok				
Temp_DDR4	31.000	degrees C	na	na	na	85.000
90.000	92.000	ok				
Temp_FANCARD1	29.000	degrees C	na	na	na	80.000
85.000	89.000	ok				
Temp_FANCARD2	28.000	degrees C	na	na	na	80.000
85.000	89.000	ok				
PSU0_Temp	38.000	degrees C	na	na	na	86.000
90.000	95.000	ok				
PSU1_Temp	27.000	degrees C	na	na	na	86.000
90.000	95.000	ok				

VSENSE_BMC_P12V	12.200	Volts	11.200	11.400	na	na	
12.600	12.750	ok					
VSENSE_HEATER	0.000	Volts	na	na	na	9.900	
10.000	10.100	ok					
VSENSE_BMC_P2V5	2.520	Volts	2.320	2.360	na	na	
2.640	2.680	ok					
VSENSE_1VDDR	1.010	Volts	0.900	0.940	na	na	
1.060	1.080	ok					
VSENSE_BMC_P5VT	5.040	Volts	4.680	4.740	na	na	
5.250	5.310	ok					
VSENSE_P5V_SB	5.010	Volts	4.680	4.740	na	na	
5.250	5.310	ok					
VSENSE_BMC_1.26V	1.260	Volts	1.150	1.200	na	na	
1.320	1.360	ok					
VSENSE_BMC_1.53V	1.550	Volts	1.380	1.460	na	na	
1.610	1.690	ok					
VSENSE_BMC_P3V3	3.280	Volts	3.020	3.140	na	na	
3.480	3.640	ok					
FAN_0	12400.000	RPM	2400.000	3200.000	6000.000	na	
na	na	ok					
FAN_1	12500.000	RPM	2400.000	3200.000	6000.000	na	
na	na	ok					
FAN_2	11600.000	RPM	2400.000	3200.000	6000.000	na	
na	na	ok					
FAN_3	11900.000	RPM	2400.000	3200.000	6000.000	na	
na	na	ok					
FAN_4	12200.000	RPM	2400.000	3200.000	6000.000	na	
na	na	ok					
PSU0_FAN	8190.000	RPM	3330.000	3600.000	3960.000	na	
na	na	ok					
PSU1_FAN	0.000	RPM	3330.000	3600.000	3960.000	na	
na	na	Lower Non-Recoverable					
HWM_VCORE_IN	1.000	Volts	0.910	0.940	na	na	
1.060	1.090	ok					
HWM_P1V0_VIN	1.000	Volts	0.900	0.950	na	na	
1.050	1.070	ok					
HWM_P1V2_VIN	1.180	Volts	1.110	1.140	na	na	
1.260	1.290	ok					
HWM_P1V25_VIN	1.240	Volts	1.150	1.190	na	na	
1.310	1.340	ok					
HWM_P1V8_VIN	1.770	Volts	1.660	1.710	na	na	
1.900	1.950	ok					
HWM_P3V3_VIN	3.280	Volts	3.040	3.120	na	na	
3.480	3.580	ok					
HWM_Temp_MAC	34.000	degrees C	-45.000	-42.000	-40.000	86.000	
90.000	95.000	ok					
HWM_Temp_Heater	39.000	degrees C	-45.000	-42.000	-40.000	73.000	
75.000	78.000	ok					
HWM_Temp_BMC	34.000	degrees C	-45.000	-42.000	-40.000	80.000	
85.000	89.000	ok					
HWM_Temp_CPU	33.000	degrees C	-45.000	-42.000	-40.000	86.000	
90.000	95.000	ok					
HWM_Temp_AMB	28.000	degrees C	-45.000	-42.000	-40.000	76.000	
80.000	84.000	ok					
HWM_Temp_PHY3	33.000	degrees C	-45.000	-42.000	-40.000	86.000	
90.000	95.000	ok					
CPU_PROC_HOT	0x0	discrete	na	na	na	na	
na	na	Limit Not Exceeded					
CPU_CAT_ERROR	0x0	discrete	na	na	na	na	
na	na	State Deasserted					
CPU_THERMAL_TRIP	0x0	discrete	na	na	na	na	
na	na	Limit Not Exceeded					
CPU_TO_BMC_INT	0x0	discrete	na	na	na	na	
na	na	State Deasserted					
Thermal_NMI	0x0	discrete	na	na	na	na	
na	na	Limit Not Exceeded					

```

ded
Thermal_BMC_ALRT | 0x0 | discrete | na | na | na | na |
na | na | Limit Not Excee
ded
Thermal_PHY_ALRT | 0x0 | discrete | na | na | na | na |
na | na | Limit Not Excee
ded
Thermal_MAC_ALRT | 0x0 | discrete | na | na | na | na |
na | na | Limit Not Excee
ded
Thermal_DDR_ALRT | 0x0 | discrete | na | na | na | na |
na | na | Limit Not Excee
ded
CPLD_NMI | 0x0 | discrete | na | na | na | na |
na | na | State Deasserte
d
VCORE_Fault | 0x0 | discrete | na | na | na | na |
na | na | State Deasserte
d
FAN_CARD_INT | 0x0 | discrete | na | na | na | na |
na | na | State Deasserte
d
BMC_LOADDEFAULT | 0x0 | discrete | na | na | na | na |
na | na | State Deasserte
d
CPU_BOOT_Done | 0x0 | discrete | na | na | na | na |
na | na | Device Enabled
CPU_Presence | 0x0 | discrete | na | na | na | na |
na | na | Device Present
Fan0_Presence | 0x0 | discrete | na | na | na | na |
na | na | Device Present
Fan1_Presence | 0x0 | discrete | na | na | na | na |
na | na | Device Present
Fan2_Presence | 0x0 | discrete | na | na | na | na |
na | na | Device Present
Fan3_Presence | 0x0 | discrete | na | na | na | na |
na | na | Device Present
Fan4_Presence | 0x0 | discrete | na | na | na | na |
na | na | Device Present
CPU_POWEROK | 0x0 | discrete | na | na | na | na |
na | na | Device Enabled
MB_POWEROK | 0x0 | discrete | na | na | na | na |
na | na | Device Enabled
PSU0_Presence | 0x0 | discrete | na | na | na | na |
na | na | Device Present
PSU1_Presence | 0x0 | discrete | na | na | na | na |
na | na | Device Present
PSU0_POWEROK | 0x0 | discrete | na | na | na | na |
na | na | Device Enabled
PSU1_POWEROK | 0x0 | discrete | na | na | na | na |
na | na | Device Disabled
PSU0_INT1 | 0x0 | discrete | na | na | na | na |
na | na | State Deasserte
d
PSU1_INT1 | 0x0 | discrete | na | na | na | na |
na | na | State Deasserte
d
PSU0_VIN | 118.000 | Volts | na | na | na | na |
na | na | ok
PSU0_VOUT | 11.900 | Volts | na | na | na | na |
na | na | ok
PSU0_IIN | 0.850 | Amps | na | na | na | na |
na | na | ok
PSU0_IOUT | 2.480 | Amps | na | na | na | na |
na | na | ok
PSU1_VIN | 0.000 | Volts | na | na | na | na |
na | na | ok
PSU1_VOUT | 0.000 | Volts | na | na | na | na |
na | na | ok
PSU1_IIN | 0.000 | Amps | na | na | na | na |
na | na | ok

```

```

PSU1_IOUT      | 0.000      | Amps      | na      | na      | na      | na      |
na             | na         | ok

```

```

LED            COLOR            DESCRIPTION
-----
POWER          GREEN            PSU operates Normally
SYSTEM         GREEN            Normal
GNSS           GREEN            GNSS in Normal State
SYNCE          GREEN            Synchronized to external timing source

```

```

Transceiver DDM support list
-----
Type           :SFP
Vendor Name    :FINISAR CORP.
Vendor Part Number :FTLF8519P2BNL
DDM Supported  :Yes

Type           :SFP
Vendor Name    :EVERTZ
Vendor Part Number :SFP10G-TR13S
DDM Supported  :Yes

Type           :SFP
Vendor Name    :FS
Vendor Part Number :SFP-10GSR-85
DDM Supported  :Yes

Type           :SFP
Vendor Name    :FS
Vendor Part Number :SFP-10G-BX40
DDM Supported  :Yes

Type           :SFP
Vendor Name    :FS
Vendor Part Number :SFP-10G-BX
DDM Supported  :Yes

Type           :SFP
Vendor Name    :FS
Vendor Part Number :SFP-10GZRC-55
DDM Supported  :Yes

Type           :SFP
Vendor Name    :FS
Vendor Part Number :SFP-10G-BX80
DDM Supported  :Yes

Type           :SFP
Vendor Name    :JDSU
Vendor Part Number :PLRXPLSCS4322N
DDM Supported  :Yes

Type           :SFP
Vendor Name    :DELL
Vendor Part Number :CN04HG0091IAA1B
DDM Supported  :Yes

Type           :SFP
Vendor Name    :DELL
Vendor Part Number :WTRD1
DDM Supported  :Yes

Type           :SFP
Vendor Name    :FINISAR CORP.
Vendor Part Number :FTLF1318P3BTL-FC
DDM Supported  :Yes

```

```

Type                               :SFP
Vendor Name                        :DELL
Vendor Part Number                 :RN84N
DDM Supported                      :Yes

Type                               :SFP
Vendor Name                        :E.C.I.NETWORKS
Vendor Part Number                 :EN-SFP10G-LRi
DDM Supported                      :Yes

Type                               :SFP
Vendor Name                        :E.C.I.NETWORKS
Vendor Part Number                 :EN-SFP10G-SRi
DDM Supported                      :Yes

Type                               :SFP
Vendor Name                        :E.C.I.NETWORKS
Vendor Part Number                 :EN-SFP1G-SX
DDM Supported                      :Yes

Type                               :SFP
Vendor Name                        :E.C.I.NETWORKS
Vendor Part Number                 :EN-SFP1G-LX
DDM Supported                      :Yes

Type                               :SFP
Vendor Name                        :E.C.I.NETWORKS
Vendor Part Number                 :EN-SFP1G-EX
DDM Supported                      :Yes

Type                               :SFP
Vendor Name                        :E.C.I.NETWORKS
Vendor Part Number                 :EN-SFP1G-ZX
DDM Supported                      :Yes

Type                               :SFP
Vendor Name                        :E.C.I.NETWORKS
Vendor Part Number                 :EN-SFP10G-SR
DDM Supported                      :Yes

Type                               :SFP
Vendor Name                        :E.C.I.NETWORKS
Vendor Part Number                 :EN-SFP10G-LR
DDM Supported                      :Yes

Type                               :SFP
Vendor Name                        :E.C.I.NETWORKS
Vendor Part Number                 :EN-SFP10G-ER
DDM Supported                      :Yes

Type                               :SFP
Vendor Name                        :E.C.I.NETWORKS
Vendor Part Number                 :EN-SFPP-ER
DDM Supported                      :Yes

Type                               :SFP28
Vendor Name                        :E.C.I.NETWORKS
Vendor Part Number                 :EN-SFP28-SR
DDM Supported                      :Yes

Type                               :SFP28
Vendor Name                        :E.C.I.NETWORKS
Vendor Part Number                 :EN-SFP28-LR
DDM Supported                      :Yes

Type                               :SFP
Vendor Name                        :E.C.I.NETWORKS

```

```

Vendor Part Number      :EN-SFP1G-SXi
DDM Supported           :Yes

Type                    :SFP
Vendor Name             :E.C.I.NETWORKS
Vendor Part Number      :EN-SFP1G-LXi
DDM Supported           :Yes

Type                    :SFP+
Vendor Name             :OCLARO, INC.
Vendor Part Number      :TRS7081AHCPA00A
DDM Supported           :Yes

Type                    :SFP
Vendor Name             :FINISAR CORP.
Vendor Part Number      :FTLX8574D3BCL
DDM Supported           :Yes

Type                    :SFP
Vendor Name             :FINISAR CORP.
Vendor Part Number      :FCLF8522P2BTL
DDM Supported           :NO

Type                    :SFP
Vendor Name             :Edgecore
Vendor Part Number      :ET5402-AOC-10M
DDM Supported           :Yes

Type                    :SFP
Vendor Name             :Hisense
Vendor Part Number      :LTE3680P-BH+
DDM Supported           :Yes

Type                    :SFP
Vendor Name             :Hisense
Vendor Part Number      :LTF5308B-BHA+
DDM Supported           :Yes

Type                    :SFP
Vendor Name             :Hisense
Vendor Part Number      :LTF7226B-BHA+
DDM Supported           :Yes

Type                    :QSFP
Vendor Name             :AVAGO
Vendor Part Number      :AFBR-79E4Z
DDM Supported           :Yes

Type                    :QSFP
Vendor Name             :FINISAR CORP
Vendor Part Number      :FCCN410QD3C
DDM Supported           :Yes

Type                    :QSFP
Vendor Name             :FINISAR CORP
Vendor Part Number      :FTL410QE4C
DDM Supported           :Yes

Type                    :QSFP
Vendor Name             :DELL
Vendor Part Number      :119N6
DDM Supported           :Yes

Type                    :QSFP
Vendor Name             :Skylane Optics
Vendor Part Number      :QFP85P1040PD000
DDM Supported           :Yes

```

```

Type                :QSFP
Vendor Name         :Skylane Optics
Vendor Part Number  :QFPQL010400D000
DDM Supported       :Yes

Type                :QSFP
Vendor Name         :Skylane Optics
Vendor Part Number  :QFPQL010400B000
DDM Supported       :Yes

Type                :QSFP
Vendor Name         :Skylane Optics
Vendor Part Number  :QFPQL002400D000
DDM Supported       :Yes

Type                :QSFP
Vendor Name         :Skylane Optics
Vendor Part Number  :QFP85P3040PD000
DDM Supported       :Yes

Type                :QSFP
Vendor Name         :Skylane Optics
Vendor Part Number  :QFP85P1040PB000
DDM Supported       :Yes

Type                :QSFP
Vendor Name         :Skylane Optics
Vendor Part Number  :DAPQQC504000000
DDM Supported       :NO

Type                :QSFP
Vendor Name         :Skylane Optics
Vendor Part Number  :DAPQQM014000000
DDM Supported       :NO

Type                :QSFP
Vendor Name         :Skylane Optics
Vendor Part Number  :DAPQQM034000000
DDM Supported       :NO

Type                :QSFP
Vendor Name         :Skylane Optics
Vendor Part Number  :DAPQQM054000000
DDM Supported       :NO

Type                :QSFP
Vendor Name         :Skylane Optics
Vendor Part Number  :QFP1301040PD000
DDM Supported       :Yes

Type                :QSFP
Vendor Name         :Skylane Optics
Vendor Part Number  :QFPQL040400D000
DDM Supported       :Yes

Type                :QSFP
Vendor Name         :E.C.I.NETWORKS
Vendor Part Number  :IPIENQSFP40GSR4
DDM Supported       :Yes

Type                :QSFP28
Vendor Name         :DELL
Vendor Part Number  :4WJ41
DDM Supported       :Yes

Type                :QSFP28
Vendor Name         :FINISAR CORP
Vendor Part Number  :FCBN425QE1C

```

```

DDM Supported           :Yes

Type                   :QSFP28
Vendor Name           :FINISAR CORP.
Vendor Part Number    :FTLC1151RDPL
DDM Supported         :Yes

Type                   :QSFP28
Vendor Name           :FINISAR CORP
Vendor Part Number    :FTLC9551REPM
DDM Supported         :Yes

Type                   :QSFP28
Vendor Name           :INPHI CORP
Vendor Part Number    :IN-Q2AY2
DDM Supported         :Yes

Type                   :QSFP28
Vendor Name           :FS
Vendor Part Number    :QSFP28-SR4-100G
DDM Supported         :Yes

Type                   :QSFP28
Vendor Name           :FS
Vendor Part Number    :QSFP-PC03
DDM Supported         :NO

Type                   :QSFP28
Vendor Name           :E.C.I.NETWORKS
Vendor Part Number    :EN-QSFP28-SR4
DDM Supported         :Yes

Type                   :QSFP28
Vendor Name           :E.C.I.NETWORKS
Vendor Part Number    :EN-QSFP28-LR4
DDM Supported         :Yes

Type                   :QSFP28
Vendor Name           :Skylane Optics
Vendor Part Number    :Q28QD010C07D000
DDM Supported         :Yes

Type                   :QSFP28
Vendor Name           :Skylane Optics
Vendor Part Number    :Q2885P30C0PF000
DDM Supported         :Yes

Type                   :QSFP28
Vendor Name           :Skylane Optics
Vendor Part Number    :Q28QD020C00D000
DDM Supported         :Yes

Type                   :QSFP28
Vendor Name           :Skylane Optics
Vendor Part Number    :DAOQQM01C00D000
DDM Supported         :Yes

Type                   :QSFP28
Vendor Name           :Skylane Optics
Vendor Part Number    :DAOQQM02C00D000
DDM Supported         :Yes

Type                   :QSFP28
Vendor Name           :Skylane Optics
Vendor Part Number    :DAOQQM03C00D000
DDM Supported         :Yes

Type                   :QSFP28

```



```

Vendor Name           :Skylane Optics
Vendor Part Number    :DAOQQM05C00D000
DDM Supported         :Yes

Type                  :QSFP28
Vendor Name           :Skylane Optics
Vendor Part Number    :DAOQQM07C00D000
DDM Supported         :Yes

Type                  :QSFP28
Vendor Name           :Skylane Optics
Vendor Part Number    :DAOQQM10C00D000
DDM Supported         :Yes

Type                  :QSFP28
Vendor Name           :Skylane Optics
Vendor Part Number    :DAOQQM20C00D000
DDM Supported         :Yes

Type                  :QSFP28
Vendor Name           :Skylane Optics
Vendor Part Number    :DAOQQM30C00D000
DDM Supported         :Yes

Type                  :QSFP28
Vendor Name           :Skylane Optics
Vendor Part Number    :DAOQQP10C00D000
DDM Supported         :Yes

Type                  :QSFP28
Vendor Name           :Skylane Optics
Vendor Part Number    :Q2885P10C0PF000
DDM Supported         :Yes

Type                  :QSFP28
Vendor Name           :Skylane Optics
Vendor Part Number    :Q28QD040C00F000
DDM Supported         :Yes

Type                  :QSFP28
Vendor Name           :Skylane Optics
Vendor Part Number    :Q28QD010C00D000
DDM Supported         :Yes

Type                  :QSFP28
Vendor Name           :Skylane Optics
Vendor Part Number    :Q28QD010C04D000
DDM Supported         :Yes

Type                  :QSFP28
Vendor Name           :Skylane Optics
Vendor Part Number    :Q28QD040C05F000
DDM Supported         :Yes

Type                  :QSFP28
Vendor Name           :Skylane Optics
Vendor Part Number    :Q28QD040C05D000
DDM Supported         :Yes

Type                  :QSFP28
Vendor Name           :Skylane Optics
Vendor Part Number    :DAPQQM03C000000
DDM Supported         :NO

Type                  :QSFP28
Vendor Name           :Skylane Optics
Vendor Part Number    :DAPQQM01C000000
DDM Supported         :NO

```

```

Type                :QSFP28
Vendor Name         :Skylane Optics
Vendor Part Number  :DAPQQM02C000000
DDM Supported       :NO

Type                :QSFP28
Vendor Name         :Skylane Optics
Vendor Part Number  :DAPQQM05C000000
DDM Supported       :NO

Type                :QSFP28
Vendor Name         :Skylane Optics
Vendor Part Number  :DAPQQC50C000000
DDM Supported       :NO

Type                :QSFP28
Vendor Name         :Skylane Optics
Vendor Part Number  :Q28QL002C00F000
DDM Supported       :Yes

Type                :QSFP28
Vendor Name         :Skylane Optics
Vendor Part Number  :Q2C31002C00F000
DDM Supported       :Yes

Type                :QSFP28
Vendor Name         :Skylane Optics
Vendor Part Number  :Q2C31P50C00F000
DDM Supported       :Yes

Type                :QSFP28
Vendor Name         :Skylane Optics
Vendor Part Number  :Q2B85M70C00D000
DDM Supported       :Yes

Type                :QSFP28
Vendor Name         :Skylane Optics
Vendor Part Number  :Q28QD080C05F000
DDM Supported       :Yes

Type                :QSFP28
Vendor Name         :E.C.I.NETWORKS
Vendor Part Number  :IPIENQSFP28SR4
DDM Supported       :Yes

TX      : Transmit status
RX-Los  : Receive status
RESET   : Normal (Out of reset), Reset (In reset)
POWER   : Power level Low/High
-       : NotApplicable

```

SFP:[0-27]

PORT	PRESENCE	Tx	Rx-Los
0	Not Present	Off	-
1	Not Present	Off	-
2	Not Present	Off	-
3	Present	On	-
4	Present	On	-
5	Not Present	Off	-
6	Present	On	-
7	Present	On	Off
8	Not Present	Off	-
9	Not Present	Off	-
10	Present	On	-

```

11    Present      On      -
12    Present      On      On
13    Not Present  Off      -
14    Not Present  Off      -
15    Present      On      Off
16    Present      On      Off
17    Not Present  Off      -
18    Present      On      -
19    Present      On      Off
20    Present      On      Off
21    Not Present  Off      -
22    Present      On      -
23    Present      On      -
24    Not Present  Off      -
25    Not Present  Off      -
26    Not Present  Off      -
27    Not Present  Off      -

QSFP: [0-1]
-----
PORT    PRESENCE      RESET      POWER      LANE
-----
                                1      2      3      4
-----
0      Not Present  Reset      Low      Tx      off      off      off      off
      Rx-Los      Off      Off      Off      Off
      Tx-Los      Off      Off      Off      Off
1      Present      Normal     High     Tx      on      on      on      on
      Rx-Los      Off      Off      Off      Off
      Tx-Los      Off      Off      Off      Off

System Over all status   : Normal

-----
Components status
-----
CPU      : Normal
RAM      : Normal
DISK     : Normal
SOFTWARE : Normal

Codes: H-Mi- High Minor H-Ma- High Major L-Mi- Low Minor L-Ma- Low Major

Component  Fault  Timestamp      Thresh  Violation-Status
-----

```

[Table 56](#) explains the show command output fields.

Table 56. show hardware-information all output

Field	Description
Ram Information	Used memory, free memory, shared, buffers, total swap, and free swap memory.
Hard Disk Information	Hard drive serial number, model, firmware revision, cylinders, heads, and sectors, as well as revision number and total size.
Fans	Fan tray numbers, numbers of fans per tray, and their speed in RPM.
Board Temp Sensors Temperature	Sensor type, current temperature, and operating range.
BCM Chip Internal Temperature	Broadcom chip current internal temperature, Operating range and average temperature.

Table 56. show hardware-information all output (continued)

Field	Description
System Power Information	System power Information. Shows Voltage on all rails, and whether the power is up or has failed.
PSU	Main power supply statistics: Volts in, volts out, current in and out amperes, power in and out in watts, temperature of each power supply, and fan speed in RPM.
LED	What the LEDs represent, what state the LEDs mean, and a description of what the LEDs current color means.
Transceiver DDM support list	Transceivers: type, vendor name, part number, and whether Digital Diagnostic Monitoring (DDM) is supported.
Port Number	Port numbers, port type (SFP, QSFP, etc) and whether a transceiver is in the port.

```
#show hardware-information power
```

```
-----
Hardware Thresholds
-----
```

```
PSU1 [Input Voltage]
```

```
-----
Shutdown(O)   : 62.00 Volts
Resume(O)     : 60.00 Volts
Shutdown(U)   : 38.00 Volts
Resume(U)     : 36.00 Volts
PSU1 [Temperature 1]
```

```
-----
Shutdown(O)   : 85.00 Celsius
Resume(O)     : 80.00 Celsius
PSU2 [Input Voltage]
```

```
-----
Shutdown(O)   : 62.00 Volts
Resume(O)     : 60.00 Volts
Shutdown(U)   : 38.00 Volts
Resume(U)     : 36.00 Volts
-----
```

```
-----
System Power Information
-----
```

```
CMM_PS1_12V_PG           : FAIL
CMM_PS2_12V_PG           : GOOD
CMM_PS1_AC_ALERT         : FAIL
CMM_PS2_AC_ALERT         : GOOD
```

```
Codes:      * Not Supported by device    NA Not Applicable    O Over    U Under
```

```
PSU          VOLT-IN  VOLT-OUT  CURR-IN  CURR-OUT  PWR-IN    PWR-OUT    TEMP-1    TEMP-
2            FAN-1    FAN-2    PWR_
OUT_MAX
(Volt)       (Volt)   (Ampere)  (Ampere)  (Watt)    (Watt)     (Celsius) (Celsius)
(Rpm)       (Rpm)
```

```
-----
-----
2            225.00    12.00    1.47     25.50    330.00    306.00    27.00    31.00    45
12           NA*      NA*
```

```
#
```

[Table 57](#) explains the show hardware-information power command output fields.

Table 57. show hardware-information power output fields

Field	Description
PSU Input Voltage	Shutdown and resume over and under voltages
PSU Temperature	Shutdown and resume over temperatures
System Power Information	Overall status of each PSU
PSU	Power supply unit identifier
VOLT-IN	Input voltage
VOLT-OUT	Output voltage
CURR-IN	Input current (ampere)
CURR-OUT	Output current (ampere)
PWR-IN	Input power (watts)
PWR-OUT	Output power (watts)
TEMP-1	Temperature (Celsius)
TEMP-2	Temperature (Celsius)
FAN-1	FAN 1 RPM
FAN-2	FAN 2 RPM
PWR_OUT_MAX	Power out maximum

```
#show hardware-information power monitoring-thresholds
```

```
-----
      Input Voltage [PSU1]
```

```
-----
High Alarm      : 60.00 Volts
Low Alarm       : 40.00 Volts
High Warning    : 58.00 Volts
Low Warning     : 42.00 Volts
-----
```

```
      Temperature 1 [PSU1]
```

```
-----
High Alarm      : 75.00 Celsius
Low Alarm       : -10.00 Celsius
High Warning    : 73.00 Celsius
Low Warning     : -8.00 Celsius
-----
```

```
      Input Voltage [PSU2]
```

```
-----
High Alarm      : 60.00 Volts
Low Alarm       : 40.00 Volts
High Warning    : 58.00 Volts
Low Warning     : 42.00 Volts
-----
```

[Table 58](#) explains the show hardware-information powermonitoring-thresholds command output fields.

Table 58. show hardware-information power monitoring-thresholds output fields

Field	Description
Input Voltage	Voltages for high alarm, low alarm, high warning, and low warning thresholds
Temperature	Temperatures for high alarm, low alarm, high warning, and low warning thresholds

```
#show hardware-information system-status

System Over all status   : Normal

-----

Components status

-----

CPU           : Normal
RAM           : Normal
DISK          : Normal
FAN           : Normal
POWER         : Normal
SOFTWARE      : Normal

Codes: H-Mi- High Minor H-Ma- High Major L-Mi- Low Minor L-Ma- Low Major

Component  Fault  Timestamp                Thresh  Violation-Status
-----
DISK       H-Mi   12-02-2021 18:39:32    > 80.00  84.00%
POWER      L-Mi   12-02-2021 18:43:46    < 42.00  Psu [1] of VOLT-IN is 42.00
           12-02-2021 18:42:35                Psu [2] of VOLT-IN is 42.00
           L-Ma   12-02-2021 18:41:44    < 40.00  Psu [1] of VOLT-IN is 24.00
           H-Ma   12-02-2021 18:44:27    > 75.00  Psu [1] of TEMP1 is 80.00

#
```

[Table 59](#) explains the show hardware-information system-status command output fields.

Table 59. show hardware-information system-status output fields

Field	Description
System Over all status	Self explanatory
Components status	Status of CPU, RAM, disk, fan, power, and software
Component	Component name
Fault	Type of fault: H-Mi- High Minor

Table 59. show hardware-information system-status output fields (continued)

Field	Description
	H-Ma- High Major L-Mi- Low Minor L-Ma- Low Major
Timestamp	Date and time of the fault
Thresh	Threshold limit
Violation-Status	Explanation of violation

show system-information

Use this command to display system information.

Command Syntax

```
show system-information (all|fan|psu|os|cpu|bios|cpu-load|board-info)
```

Parameter

all

System information of all modules.

bios

BIOS information.

board-info

Board EEPROM details.

cpu

Processor information.

cpu-load

CPU load information.

fan

Fan Field Replaceable Units (FRU) EEPROM information.

os

OS and Kernel version information.

psu

Power Supply Field Replaceable Units (FRU) EEPROM information.

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#show system-information psu
System PSU FRU Information
=====
PSU 2 Country of Origin      : CN
PSU 2 PPID Part Number     : 0T9FNW
PSU 2 PPID Part Number Rev  : A00
PSU 2 Manufacturer ID      : 28298
PSU 2 Date Code            : 52R
PSU 2 Serial Number        : 0298
```



```

PSU 2 Part Number       : 0T9FNW
PSU 2 Part Number Revision : A00
PSU 2 Number of Fans in the tray : 1
PSU 2 Type              : AC Normal
PSU 2 Service Tag       : AEIOU

```

The following tables explain the show command output fields.

Table 60. show system-information topics

Topic	Description
all	Show all topics of system information.
bios	Display BIOS information.
board-info	Display information related to the board.
cpu	Displays Central Processing Unit information
cpu-load	Displays the load on the system's CPU.
fan	Displays fan information contain in the EEPROM.
os	Displays information regarding the host operating system
psu	Displays information regarding Field Replaceable Units (FRU).

Table 61. Show fan topic displays

System Fan FRU Information	Description
Fan Tray “#” PPID Part Number	The vendor's part number for the fan.
Fan Tray Serial Number	As stated
Service Tag	The Service Tag can help identify your device for on-line support and upgrading drivers
Vendor Name	As stated

Table 62. Show system BIOS information

BIOS Information	Description
# dmidecode	The dmidecode is a tool for dumping a computer's DMI table contents in a human-readable format. This table contains a description of the system's hardware components, as well as other useful pieces of information such as serial numbers and BIOS revisions.
SMBIOS	The System Management BIOS (SMBIOS) defines data structures (and access methods) that can be used to read management information produced by the BIOS of a computer. Also, it is involved with the DMI Address –
Handle 0x0000, DMI type 0, 24 bytes	Handle of the Desktop Management Interface (DMI) and the DMI type, where type value identifies what the DMI contains. DMI = 0 indicates the following information is specific to BIOS properties, and is 24 bytes long.
BIOS Physical Information	Vendor – The manufacture of the BIOS.

Table 62. Show system BIOS information (continued)

BIOS Information	Description
	• Version – The Version number. • Release Date – as stated. • Address – starting address (in memory) of the BIOS.
Characteristics	• Is PCI supported. • Is BIOS upgradeable. • Is boot from a CD supported. • Is selectable boot devices supported. • Is BIOS ROM socketed. • Is Enhanced Disk Drive (EDD) vectoring supported. • Is 5.25"/1.2 MB floppy services supported (int 13h) • Is 3.5"/720 kB floppy services supported (int 13h) • Is 3.5"/2.88 MB floppy services supported (int 13h) • Is Print screen service supported (int 5h) • Is 8042 keyboard services supported (int 9h) • Is Serial services supported (int 14h) • Is Printer services supported (int 17h) • Is Advanced Configuration and Power Interface (ACPI) supported • Is USB legacy supported • Is BIOS boot specification supported • Is Targeted content distribution supported • Is Unified Extensible Firmware Interface (UEFI) supported
BIOS Revision	The BIOS revision number.
Handle 0x0043, DMI type 13, 22 bytes	Handle of the Desktop Management Interface (DMI) and the DMI type, where type value identifies what the DMI contains. DMI = 13 indicates the following information is specific to BIOS language information, and is 22 bytes long.
BIOS Language Information	• Language Description Format – A term that describes the number of bits used to represent the BIOS Language information parameters. • Installable Languages – The number of languages that can be used by the BIOS at any time. • Currently Installed Language – United States English (or Latin-1) as described by the ISO standard, en US iso8859-1.

Table 63. Show CPU information

System CPU Information	Description
processor	The processor number of each CPU
model name	Details about each CPU. For example, Intel(R) Atom(TM) CPU C2538 @ 2.40GHz.

Table 64. Show system CPU load information

Load Information	Description
Uptime	As stated in days, hours, minutes, and seconds.
Load Average for past 1min	As stated in percent.
Load Average for past 5 min	As stated in percent.
Load Average for past 15 min	As stated in percent.
CPU Usage at this instant	As stated in percent.
Max threshold for CPU-usage	As stated in percent.

Table 65. Show system board information

System Information	Description
Product Name	Model number of the device.
Serial Number	As stated
Base MAC Address	As stated
Manufacture Date	As state
Platform Name	The platform on which the product is based.
ONIE Version	The version of the Open Network Install Environment (ONIE).
MAC addresses	Number of MAC addresses related to the device.
Manufacture	As stated
Country Code	The code that represents the country of manufacture. For example, US = United States, TW = Taiwan, and so on.
Diag Version	As stated
CRC-32	Cyclic Redundancy Check value.
Switch Chip Revision	As stated
MAIN BOARD REVISION	As stated
CPU CPLD VERSION	The version of the Complex Programmable Logic Device (CPLD) use by the CPU.
SW CPLD VERSION	The version of the Complex Programmable Logic Device (CPLD) use by the switch.
MAIN BOARD TYPE	An identifying string for the main board.
CPU BOARD ID	An identifying string for the CPU board.
CPU BOARD VERSION	As stated
SW BOARD ID	NA
SW BOARD VERSION	As stated
VCC 5V	The state of the VCC 5V power rail (Enabled \ Disabled)
MAC 1V	The state of the MAC 1V power rail Enabled \ Disabled
VCC 1.8V	The state of the VCC 1.8V power rail (Enabled \ Disabled)

Table 65. Show system board information (continued)

System Information	Description
MAC AVS 1V	The state of the MAC AVS 1V power rail (Enabled \ Disabled)
HOT SWAP1	Enabled \ Disabled
HOT SWAP2	Enabled \ Disabled

Table 66. Show host system details

Host Information	Description
OS Distribution	The operating system on which the device is to run.
Kernel Version	A string that identifies the operating kernel.

system-load-average

Use this command to set threshold percentage values for monitoring the system load average for the last 1 minute, 5 minutes, and 15 minutes.

Use the **no** form of this command to set the default thresholds.

Command Syntax

```
system-load-average (1min warning <41-100> alarm <51-100> 5min alarm <51-100> 15min alarm <51-100>)  
no system-load-average
```

Parameters

1min warning

Load average for last 1 minute

<41-100>

Warning threshold in percent

alarm

Alarm

<51-100>

Alarm threshold in percent

5min alarm

Load average for last 5 minutes

<51-100>

Alarm threshold in percent

15min alarm

Load average for last 15 minutes

<51-100>

Alarm threshold in percent

Default

Check the default thresholds using the [show system-information \(page 876\)](#) command with the **cpu-load** parameter.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 1.3.6.

Example

```
(config)#system-load-average 1min warning 45 alarm 55 5min alarm 65 15min alarm 75  
(config)#end  
  
#show system-information cpu-load
```

System CPU-Load Information
=====

```

Uptime                : 64 Days 17 Hours 56 Minutes 22 Seconds

Load Average(1 min)    : 5.74% (Crit Thresh : 45%, Alert Thresh : 55%)
Load Average(5 min)    : 3.71% (Crit Thresh : N/A, Alert Thresh : 65%)
Load Average(15 min)   : 3.21% (Crit Thresh : N/A, Alert Thresh : 75%)

Avg CPU Usage          : 4.67%
CPU core 1 Usage       : 4.42% (Crit Thresh : 50%, Alert Thresh : 90%)
CPU core 2 Usage       : 2.68% (Crit Thresh : 50%, Alert Thresh : 90%)
CPU core 3 Usage       : 6.19% (Crit Thresh : 50%, Alert Thresh : 90%)
CPU core 4 Usage       : 5.36% (Crit Thresh : 50%, Alert Thresh : 90%)

```

```

#con t
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
(config)#no system-load-average
(config)#end

```

```
#show system-information cpu-load
```

System CPU-Load Information
=====

```

Uptime                : 64 Days 18 Hours 16 Minutes 34 Seconds

Load Average(1 min)    : 0.63% (Crit Thresh : 40%, Alert Thresh : 50%)
Load Average(5 min)    : 1.90% (Crit Thresh : N/A, Alert Thresh : 50%)
Load Average(15 min)   : 3.11% (Crit Thresh : N/A, Alert Thresh : 50%)

Avg CPU Usage          : 2.07%
CPU core 1 Usage       : 1.83% (Crit Thresh : 50%, Alert Thresh : 90%)
CPU core 2 Usage       : 0.00% (Crit Thresh : 50%, Alert Thresh : 90%)
CPU core 3 Usage       : 6.36% (Crit Thresh : 50%, Alert Thresh : 90%)
CPU core 4 Usage       : 0.93% (Crit Thresh : 50%, Alert Thresh : 90%)

```

Modifying Temperature Sensor Threshold Value

Overview

Typically, the temperature policies of hardware equipments are predefined and enforced through hardware or software by hardware vendors. However, for hardwares without baseboard management controller (BMC) built-in, the temperature policies are managed through software from Network Operating System (NOS) vendors.

OcNOS is enhanced to manage the hardware temperature through new commands line interfaces from 6.5.3 release. These newly defined software policy based temperature control CLIs are compliance to the hardware vendor standards. However, to satisfy some users who wants to modify the present threshold values at their convenience can do so. They are willing to take risks by stretching the predefined threshold values by the hardware vendor.

However, IPI strongly recommends not to modify the default policy as it may lead to hardware component failure.

Feature Characteristics

Using this feature users can control both or any one of them based on the requirement.

- the threshold values for each severity level and temperature sensor,
- and
- the system action upon a violation to either HALT, REBOOT or NONE.

The hardware's default policy is applied if no user configuration exists or is removed.

A warning message alerts users if they set thresholds beyond the "Emergency Max/Min" values or configure the policy to "none," emphasizing the potential risks involved.

These commands are applicable only to EdgeCore and UfiSpace hardwares without BMC built-in.

Benefits

This feature enables an exceptional control for users. With the current default hardware temperature policy, when OcNOS detects the temperature threshold value violation, it shuts down the system to prevent hardware damage. Some customers have deployed the units in far remote areas, and whenever this happens it becomes troublesome for them to switch the units back ON. In such exceptional cases, enables the user to modify the predefined thresholds value and change the behaviors of the system to either REBOOT or NONE instead of HALT.

Prerequisites

The hardware should be up and active.

temperature threshold

Use this command to set temperature threshold for each severity level of the sensor.

Use the **no** form of this command to set the default thresholds.

Command Syntax

```
temperature threshold <1-15>
no temperature threshold <1-15>
```

Parameters

<1-15>

Specifies the sensor number to be configured. Refer to [temperature threshold \(page 884\)](#) temperature CLI command section to view the available sensor types.

Default

Check the default temperature thresholds using the **show hardware-information temperature** command.

Command Mode

Configuration Mode

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Example

To configure the hardware device temperature threshold value, execute:

```
OcNOS(config)#temperature threshold 1
OcNOS(config-temperature-threshold)#
```

The mode changes to temperature threshold mode.

```
 #(config-temperature-threshold)#emer-min 5
 #(config-temperature-threshold)#commit
```

To remove the configuration, execute:

```
OcNOS(config)#no temperature threshold 1
```

To view the current hardware temperature, execute

```
#show running-config |include temperature | emer-min
temperature threshold 1
    emer-min 5

OcNOS#show hardware-information temperature
Board Temp Sensors Temperature in Degree C
-----
-
SENSOR TYPE                                CURR  EMER  ALRT CRIT CRIT ALRT EMER  MIN-TEMP  MAX-TEMP  AVG-TEMP
TEMP    MIN    MIN  MIN  MAX  MAX  MAX  (Monitored since 72 hour,00
min)
-----
-
[ 1] CPU                                42.00  5     10   14   60   65   70     37.50    44.00    40.40
[ 2] Mainboard Front middle             37.50  0     10   14   60   65   70     33.50    39.50    36.41
```


[3]	Mainboard Rear Left	35.00	0	10	14	60	65	70	32.00	36.50	33.92
[4]	Mainboard Right	33.00	0	10	14	60	65	70	28.50	34.50	31.59
[5]	BCM Chip	54.20	0	10	14	75	80	95	48.90	56.90	52.25
[6]	Intel CPU Core ID 2	54.00	0	3	6	66	71	91	47.00	57.00	52.06
[7]	Intel CPU Core ID 6	52.00	0	3	6	66	71	91	46.00	56.00	50.38
[8]	Intel CPU Core ID 8	53.00	0	3	6	66	71	91	46.00	55.00	50.17
[9]	Intel CPU Core ID 12	54.00	0	3	6	66	71	91	46.00	57.00	51.23

BCM Chip Internal Temperature

TEMP MONITOR	CURRENT TEMP (Degree C)	PEAK TEMP (Degree C)
1	49.40	52.10
2	49.90	52.10
3	52.60	55.30
4	49.90	52.10
5	54.20	55.30
6	53.10	55.30
7	52.60	54.70
8	52.10	54.70
9	49.90	53.10
10	49.90	52.60

emer-max

Use this command to configure hardware emergency temperature threshold maximum value.

Use **no** parameter to remove the replace the configured emergency temperature maximum value to default threshold value.

Command Syntax

```
emer-max <-50-150>  
no emer-max
```

Parameters

<-50-150>

Specifies the emergency temperature-threshold maximum range value.

Default

None

Command Mode

Temperature-threshold

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Example

To configure the hardware device temperature threshold value, execute:

```
OcNOS(config)#temperature threshold 2  
OcNOS(config-temperature-threshold)#
```

The mode changes, to configure the emergency temperature sensor's maximum threshold value, execute:

```
OcNOS(config-temperature-threshold)#emer-max 78
```

The hardware threshold is over-written with user configured threshold. To unconfigure the user defined threshold values, execute:

```
OcNOS(config-temperature-threshold)#no emer-max
```

emer-min

Use this command to configure hardware emergency temperature threshold minimum value.

Use **no** parameter to remove the replace the configured emergency temperature minimum value to default threshold value.

Command Syntax

```
emer-min <-50-150>  
no emer-min
```

Parameters

<-50-150>

Specifies the emergency temperature-threshold minimum range value.

Default

None

Command Mode

Temperature-threshold

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Example

To configure the hardware device temperature threshold value, execute:

```
OcNOS(config)#temperature threshold 2  
OcNOS(config-temperature-threshold)#
```

The mode changes, to configure the emergency temperature sensor's minimum threshold value, execute:

```
OcNOS(config-temperature-threshold)#emer-min 1
```

The hardware threshold is over-written with user configured threshold. To unconfigure the user defined threshold values, execute:

```
OcNOS(config-temperature-threshold)#no emer-min
```

alrt-max

Use this command to configure hardware alert temperature threshold maximum value.

Use **no** parameter to remove the replace the configured alert temperature maximum value to default threshold value.

Command Syntax

```
alrt-max <-50-150>  
no alrt-max
```

Parameters

<-50-150>

Specifies the alert Temperature-threshold maximum range value.

Default

None

Command Mode

Temperature-threshold

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Example

To configure the hardware device temperature threshold value, execute:

```
OcNOS(config)#temperature threshold 2  
OcNOS(config-temperature-threshold)#
```

The mode changes, to configure the alert temperature sensor's maximum threshold value, execute:

```
OcNOS(config-temperature-threshold)#alrt-max 73
```

The hardware threshold is over-written with user configured threshold. To unconfigure the user defined threshold values, execute:

```
OcNOS(config-temperature-threshold)#no alrt-max
```

alrt-min

Use this command to configure hardware alert temperature threshold minimum value.

Use **no** parameter to remove the replace the configured alert temperature minimum value to default threshold value.

Command Syntax

```
alrt-min <-50-150>
no alrt-min
```

Parameters

<-50-150>

Specifies the alert Temperature-threshold minimum range value.

Default

None

Command Mode

Temperature-threshold

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Example

To configure the hardware device temperature threshold value, execute:

```
OcNOS(config)#temperature threshold 2
OcNOS(config-temperature-threshold)#
```

The mode changes, to configure the alert temperature sensor's minimum threshold value, execute:

```
OcNOS(config-temperature-threshold)#alrt-min 11
```

The hardware threshold is over-written with user configured threshold. To unconfigure the user defined threshold values, execute:

```
OcNOS(config-temperature-threshold)#no alrt-min
```

crit-max

Use this command to configure hardware critical temperature threshold maximum value.

Use **no** parameter to remove the replace the configured critical temperature maximum value to default threshold value.

Command Syntax

```
crit-max <-50-150>  
no crit-max
```

Parameters

<-50-150>

Specifies the critical temperature-threshold maximum range value.

Default

None

Command Mode

Temperature-threshold

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Example

To configure the hardware device temperature threshold value, execute:

```
OcNOS(config)#temperature threshold 2  
OcNOS(config-temperature-threshold)#
```

The mode changes, to configure the critical temperature sensor's maximum threshold value, execute:

```
OcNOS(config-temperature-threshold)#crit-max 69
```

The hardware threshold is over-written with user configured threshold. To unconfigure the user defined threshold values, execute:

```
OcNOS(config-temperature-threshold)#no crit-max
```

crit-min

Use this command to configure hardware critical temperature threshold minimum value.

Use **no** parameter to remove the replace the configured critical temperature minimum value to default threshold value.

Command Syntax

```
crit-min <-50-150>
no crit-min
```

Parameters

<-50-150>

Specifies the critical Temperature-threshold minimum range value.

Default

None

Command Mode

Temperature-threshold

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Example

To configure the hardware device temperature threshold value, execute:

```
OcNOS(config)#temperature threshold 2
OcNOS(config-temperature-threshold)#
```

The mode changes, to configure the critical temperature sensor's minimum threshold value, execute:

```
OcNOS(config-temperature-threshold)#crit-min 15
```

The hardware threshold is over-written with user configured threshold. To unconfigure the user defined threshold values, execute:

```
OcNOS(config-temperature-threshold)#no crit-min
```

temperature policy (sys-reboot | sys-halt | none)

Use this command to configure the temperature policy.

Use **no** parameter to remove the configured temperature policy.

Command Syntax

```
temperature policy (sys-reboot | sys-halt | none)
no temperature policy
```

Parameters

none	None
sys-halt	System halt
sys-reboot	System reboot

Default

None

Command Mode

Configuration Mode

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Example

Execute the following command to apply the temperature policy and reboot the system.

```
(config)#temperature policy sys-reboot
(config)#commit
(config)#no temperature policy
(config)#commit
```

temperature policy (sys-reboot | sys-halt | none)

Use this command to configure the temperature policy.

Use **no** parameter to remove the configured temperature policy.

Command Syntax

```
temperature policy (sys-reboot | sys-halt | none)
no temperature policy
```

Parameters

1000-60000

Threshold in milliseconds.

none

none

sys-halt

System halt

sys-reboot

System reboot

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

Examples

Execute the following command to apply the temperature policy and reboot the system.

```
(config)#temperature policy sys-reboot
(config)#commit
(config)#no temperature policy
(config)#commit
```

Glossary

Key Terms/Acronym	Description
BMC	Baseboard Management Controller
NOS	Network Operating System

Digital Diagnostic Monitoring Commands

This chapter is a reference for Digital Diagnostic Monitoring (DDM) commands:

clear ddm transceiver alarm	896
clear ddm transceiver alarm all	897
ddm monitor	898
ddm monitor all	899
ddm monitor interval	900
ddm raise	901
debug ddm	902
show controller details	903
show interface all transceiver detail	904
show interface controller details	905
show interface frequency grid	907
show interface transceiver details	909
show interface transceiver detail remote	912
show interface transceiver protocol	913
show interface transceiver protocol remote	914
show interface transceiver protocol stats	915
show interface transceiver remote	916
show interface transceiver threshold violations remote	917
tx-disable	918
xcvr <IFNAME> tx-disable <1-256> remote	919
xcvr <IFNAME> reset remote	920
xcvr loopback	921
wavelength	922

clear ddm transceiver alarm

Use this command to clear the transceiver alarm in the DDM monitor interface.

Command Syntax

```
clear ddm transceiver alarm
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface xel
(config-if)#clear ddm transceiver alarm
(config-if)#exit
```

clear ddm transceiver alarm all

Use this command to clear the transceiver DDM alarm for all interface.

Command Syntax

```
clear ddm transceiver alarm all
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
# clear ddm transceiver alarm all
```

ddm monitor

Use this command to enable or disable DDM monitoring for interfaces which have a supported transceiver.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove DDM monitoring for all transceivers.

Command Syntax

```
ddm monitor (disable|enable)
no ddm monitor
```

Parameters

enable

Enable DDM monitoring.

disable

Disable DDM monitoring.

Default

Enabled

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface xel
(config-if)#ddm monitor enable
(config-if)#ddm monitor disable
(config-if)#exit
(config)#interface xel
(config-if)#no ddm monitor
(config-if)#exit
```

ddm monitor all

Use this command to enable DDM monitoring for all transceiver.s

Use the **no** form of this command to disable DDM monitoring for all transceivers.

Command Syntax

```
ddm monitor all
no ddm monitor all
```

Parameters

None

Default

Enabled

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ddm monitor all
(config)#no ddm monitor all
```

ddm monitor interval

Use this command to set the monitoring interval for the transceiver.

Use no form with this command to set the monitoring interval to its default.

Command Syntax

```
ddm monitor interval <60-3600>  
no ddm monitor interval
```

Parameters

<60-3600>

Interval period in seconds.

Default

The default monitoring interval is 60 seconds.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#ddm monitor interval 60
```

ddm raise

Use this command to raise a false alarm on the remote smart SFP.

Use this command to clear the false alarm on the remote smart SFP.

Command Syntax

```
ddm raise false alarm IFNAME (((temperature|voltage|voltage2|current|rxpower|txpower|frequency-  
error|wavelength-error|snr|resisi|leveltrans|tecurrent|prefecber|  
uncorrectedber|lasertemp) VALUE)| tec-fault) (remote|)  
no ddm raise false alarm IFNAME (temperature|voltage|voltage2|current|rxpower|txpower|frequency-  
error|wavelength-error|tec-fault|snr|resisi|leveltrans|tecurrent|prefecber|  
uncorrectedber|lasertemp) (remote|)
```

Parameters

None

Default

By default, the debug command is not configured.

Command Mode

Configuration mode Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.2.0.

Example

The following command displays detailed information ddm raise.

```
OcNOS(config)#conf t  
OcNOS(config)#ddm raise false alarm xe1 temperature +95.00 remote  
OcNOS(config)#ddm raise false alarm xe1 voltage +3.50 remote
```

debug ddm

Use this command to enable or disable debugging for DDM.

Command Syntax

```
debug ddm  
no debug ddm
```

Parameters

None

Default

By default, debug command is not configured.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#debug ddm  
(config)#no debug ddm
```

show controller details

Use this command to display the EEPROM details of transceivers.

Command Syntax

```
show interface (IFNAME|) controllers
```

Parameters

IFNAME

Interface name. If not specified, this command displays details of all connected transceivers.

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#show interface xe52/1 controllers
Port Number           : 52
Vendor oui            : 0x0 0x17 0x6a
Vendor name           : AVAGO
Vendor part_no        : AFBR-79E4Z
serial_number         : QB380161
transceiver_type      : QSFP OR LATER
connector_type        : MPO 1x12
qsfp_transceiver_code : 1X-LX
vendor_rev            : 01
date_code             : 110920      (yyymmddvv, v=vendor specific)
encoding              : SONET
br_nominal            : 103         (100 MHz)
length_km             : 0
length_mtr            : 50
length_50mt          : 0
length_62_5mt        : 0
length_cu             : 0
cc_base               : 0x7d
cc_ext                : 0x28
DDM Support           : yes
```

show interface all transceiver detail

Use this command to display EDFA module input power, output power, pump bias and gain threshold and current values from all ports.

Command Syntax

```
show interface transceiver detail
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

Introduced before OcNOS version 6.3.0.

Example

```
OcNOS>show interface transceiver detail
Codes:  * Not Qualified By IP Infusion,  ** Not Supported By Module,  -- No Power,  - Not Applicable

...

Intf      DDM      InPwr      AlertMax    CritMax     CritMin     AlertMin
      (dBm)      (dBm)      (dBm)      (dBm)      (dBm)      (dBm)
-----
ce0      Inactive*  -8.12      +5.00      +4.00      -20.97     -21.94

Intf      DDM      OutPwr      AlertMax    CritMax     CritMin     AlertMin
      (dBm)      (dBm)      (dBm)      (dBm)      (dBm)      (dBm)
-----
ce0      Inactive*  +8.83      +20.00     +18.00     -10.00     -11.94

Intf      DDM      PumpBias    AlertMax    CritMax     CritMin     AlertMin
      (Amp)      (Amp)      (Amp)      (Amp)      (Amp)      (Amp)
-----
ce0      Inactive*  +0.11      +0.59      +0.53      +0.00      +0.00

Intf      DDM      Gain      AlertMax    CritMax     CritMin     AlertMin
      (dB)      (dB)      (dB)      (dB)      (dB)      (dB)
-----
ce0      Inactive*  +16.97     +26.00     +25.00     +8.00      +7.00
```

show interface controller details

Use this command to display the EEPROM details.

Command Syntax

```
show interface (IFNAME|) controllers (remote)
```

Parameters

IFNAME

Interface name. If not specified, this command displays details of all connected transceivers.

remote

Interface name

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.2.0

Example

The following command displays detailed information of smart SFP.

```
OcNOS#show interface controllers remote
Codes: SMF - Single Mode Fiber, MMF - Multi Mode Fiber, FC - Fiber Channel
OM1 - 62.5 Micron MMF [200MHzkm @ 850nm & 500MHzkm @ 1310nm]
OM2 - 50 Micron MMF [500MHzkm @ 850nm & [500MHzkm @ 1310nm]
OM3 - 50 Micron MMF [2000MHz*km @ 850nm], OUI - Vendor ID
OM4 - 50 Micron MMF [4700MHz*km @ 850nm], BR - Bit Rate, CC - Check Code
AOC - Active Optical Cable, ACC - Active Copper Cable, PC - Power Class
CDR - Clock Data Recovery, CLEI - Common Language Equipment Identification
LR - Long Reach, SR - Short Reach, IR - Intermediate Reach
CCA - Copper Cable Attenuation

#####
Port Number          : 24
Name                 : WTD
OUI                  : 0x0 0x1c 0xad
Part No              : RTXM330-8921
Serial Number        : ME223702430001
Identifier            : SFP/SFP+/SFP28
Ext. Identifier       : GBIC/SFP Is Defined By Two-Wire Interface ID Only
Connector Type       : LC (Lucent Connector)
Ethernet/Ext-Eth Compliance : 100GBASE-LR4 or 25GBASE-LR
SONET Compliance     :
Infiniband Compliance :
ESCON Compliance     :
FCLink Length        :
FC Technology         :
```

```
FC Transmission Media      :  
FC Speed                  :  
SFP+ Cable Technology     :  
Length SMF                : 10 (Kilometers)  
Length SMF                : 100 (X 100 Meters)  
Length OM1                : 0 (X 10 Meters)  
Length OM2                : 0 (X 10 Meters)  
Length OM3                : 0 (X 10 Meters)  
Length OM4                : 0 (X 10 Meters)  
Revision Level            : V01  
Wavelength                : 1269nm  
Manufacturing Date        : 220809 (yymmddvv, v=vendor specific)  
Encoding Algorithm         : 64B/66B  
CC                         : 0x25  
CC Ext.                   : 0x68  
Nominal BR                : 255 (X 100 MBd)  
Max BR                    : 103  
Min BR                    : 0  
Options Implemented        : Power Level 3  
                           Paging  
                           Internal Re-Timer Or CDR  
                           Cooled Laser Trasnmmitter  
                           Power Level 2  
                           RATE_SELECT  
                           TX_DISABLE  
                           TX_FAULT  
                           Rx Loss Of Signal (LOS)  
DDM Support               : Yes
```

show interface frequency grid

Use this command to display channel-number and wavelength mapping.

Command Syntax

```
show interface (IFNAME) frequency-grid
```

Parameters

IFNAME

Interface name.

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 4.1.

Example

```
#show interface xe7 frequency-grid
```

```
-----  
Channel Number  Frequency (THz)  Wavelength (nm)  
-----
```

1	191.40	1566.314
2	191.50	1565.496
3	191.60	1564.679
4	191.70	1563.862
5	191.80	1563.047
6	191.90	1562.233
7	192.00	1561.419
8	192.10	1560.606
9	192.20	1559.794
10	192.30	1558.983
11	192.40	1558.172
12	192.50	1557.363
13	192.60	1556.554
14	192.70	1555.746
15	192.80	1554.939
16	192.90	1554.133
17	193.00	1553.328
18	193.10	1552.524
19	193.20	1551.720
20	193.30	1550.917
21	193.40	1550.115
22	193.50	1549.314
23	193.60	1548.514
24	193.70	1547.714
25	193.80	1546.916*
26	193.90	1546.118
27	194.00	1545.321
28	194.10	1544.525

29	194.20	1543.729
30	194.30	1542.934
31	194.40	1542.141
32	194.50	1541.348
33	194.60	1540.556
34	194.70	1539.765
35	194.80	1538.974
36	194.90	1538.184
37	195.00	1537.396
38	195.10	1536.607
39	195.20	1535.820
40	195.30	1535.034
41	195.40	1534.248
42	195.50	1533.463
43	195.60	1532.679
44	195.70	1531.896
45	195.80	1531.114
46	195.90	1530.332
47	196.00	1529.551
48	196.10	1528.771
#		

show interface transceiver details

Use this command to display details of transceivers and threshold violations.

Command Syntax

```
show interface (IFNAME|) transceiver (detail|threshold violation|(protocol (stats|))|) (remote|)
```

Parameters

IFNAME

Interface name. If not specified, this command displays details of all connected transceivers.

detail

Transceiver information such as voltage, temperature, power, and current.

threshold violation

Transceiver threshold violations.

Codes

* Not Qualified By IP Infusion, ** Not Supported By Module.

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.2.0.

Example

The following command displays detailed information of interface transceiver details.

```
OcNOS#sh int transceiver detail
Codes: * Not Qualified By IP Infusion, ** Not Supported ByModule, -- No Power, - Not Applicable
Intf      DDM      Temp      AlertMax  CritMax  CritMin  AlertMin
          (Celsius) (Celsius) (Celsius) (Celsius) (Celsius)
-----
ce0       Active*   +22.52    +85.00    +80.00    -5.00     -10.00
ce2       Active   +20.32    +75.00    +70.00    +0.00     -5.00
xe4       Active*   +23.62    +95.00    +85.00    -40.00    -50.00
xe5       Active*   +19.79    +100.00   +95.00    -35.00    -40.00
xe16      Active*   +25.84    +95.00    +85.00    -10.00    -50.00
xe26      Active   +19.01    +95.00    +90.00    -20.00    -25.00
Intf      DDM      Volt      AlertMax  CritMax  CritMin  AlertMin
          (Volts)   (Volts)   (Volts)   (Volts)   (Volts)
-----
ce0       Active*   +3.314    +3.600    +3.500    +3.100    +2.900
ce2       Active   +3.260    +3.630    +3.465    +3.135    +2.970
xe4       Active*   +3.260    +3.600    +3.500    +3.100    +3.000
xe5       Active*   +3.253    +3.600    +3.500    +2.900    +2.800
xe16      Active*   +3.284    +3.630    +3.500    +3.030    +2.930
xe26      Active   +3.289    +3.900    +3.700    +2.900    +2.700
Intf      DDM      Lane      Curr      AlertMax  CritMax  CritMin  AlertMin
```

			(mA)	(mA)	(mA)	(mA)	(mA)
ce0	Active*	1	+6.114	+15.000	+12.000	+2.000	+0.000
		2	+6.120	+15.000	+12.000	+2.000	+0.000
		3	+6.110	+15.000	+12.000	+2.000	+0.000
		4	+6.116	+15.000	+12.000	+2.000	+0.000
ce2	Active	1	+7.464	+13.000	+11.000	+5.000	+3.000
		2	+7.540	+13.000	+11.000	+5.000	+3.000
		3	+7.444	+13.000	+11.000	+5.000	+3.000
		4	+7.474	+13.000	+11.000	+5.000	+3.000
xe4	Active*	-	+6.100	+110.000	+100.000	+1.000	+1.000
xe5	Active*	-	+7.552	+15.000	+13.000	+2.000	+1.000
xe16	Active*	-	+5.800	+15.000	+12.000	+3.000	+2.000
xe26	Active	-	+7.050	+17.000	+14.000	+2.000	+1.000
Intf	DDM	Lane	RxPwr (dBm)	AlertMax (dBm)	CritMax (dBm)	CritMin (dBm)	AlertMin (dBm)
ce0	Active*	1	-0.185	+4.400	+3.400	-13.298	-14.306
		2	+0.342	+4.400	+3.400	-13.298	-14.306
		3	+0.396	+4.400	+3.400	-13.298	-14.306
		4	-2.927	+4.400	+3.400	-13.298	-14.306
ce2	Active	1	+1.302	+3.400	+2.400	-11.002	-14.001
		2	+1.486	+3.400	+2.400	-11.002	-14.001
		3	+1.581	+3.400	+2.400	-11.002	-14.001
		4	+1.594	+3.400	+2.400	-11.002	-14.001
xe4	Active*	-	-1.890	+2.500	+0.500	-14.401	-16.402
xe5	Active*	-	-40.000	+3.000	+0.000	-13.002	-16.003
xe16	Active*	-	--	+2.000	+1.000	-14.401	-16.402
xe26	Active	-	-5.933	+1.000	-1.002	-18.013	-20.000
Intf	DDM	Lane	TxPwr (dBm)	AlertMax (dBm)	CritMax (dBm)	CritMin (dBm)	AlertMin (dBm)
ce0	Active*	1	-0.085	+4.400	+3.400	-9.201	-10.205
		2	-0.161	+4.400	+3.400	-9.201	-10.205
		3	+0.217	+4.400	+3.400	-9.201	-10.205
		4	+0.204	+4.400	+3.400	-9.201	-10.205
ce2	Active	1	+0.297	+5.000	+3.000	-8.000	-10.000
		2	-0.078	+5.000	+3.000	-8.000	-10.000
		3	+0.131	+5.000	+3.000	-8.000	-10.000
		4	+0.323	+5.000	+3.000	-8.000	-10.000
xe4	Active*	-	-1.316	+2.500	+0.500	-8.199	-10.200
xe5	Active*	-	-2.299	+1.000	+0.000	-7.001	-8.000
xe16	Active*	-	-1.000	+2.500	+2.000	-8.199	-10.200
xe26	Active	-	-4.441	-2.000	-2.000	-11.024	-11.739
Intf	DDM	Lane	Freq-Err (GHz)	AlertMax (GHz)	CritMax (GHz)	CritMin (GHz)	AlertMin (GHz)
Intf	DDM	Lane	Wave-Err (nm)	AlertMax (nm)	CritMax (nm)	CritMin (nm)	AlertMin (nm)
Intf	DDM	Lane	Tx	Rx-LOS	Tx-LOS		
ce0	Active*	1	On	Off	Off		
		2	On	Off	Off		
		3	On	Off	Off		
		4	On	Off	Off		
ce2	Active	1	On	Off	Off		
		2	On	Off	Off		
		3	On	Off	Off		
		4	On	Off	Off		
xe4	Active*	-	On	Off	-		
xe5	Active*	-	On	On	-		
xe9	Inactive*	-	On	On	-		
xe11	Inactive*	-	On	On	-		
xe13	Inactive*	-	On	On	-		
xe14	Inactive*	-	On	On	-		
xe16	Active*	-	On	On	-		
xe26	Active	-	On	Off			

Here is the explanation of the show command output fields.

Table 67. show interface transceiver details output

Field	Description
Port	The number of the transceiver port.
Temp	Temperature in degrees Celsius of the transceiver.
Voltage	Voltage in Volts on the transceiver.
Current	Current in Milliampere used by the transceiver.
Rx Power	Power received in Decibel-milliwatts (dBm) by the transceiver.
Tx Power	Power being transmitted in milliWatts by the transceiver.
High Alarm	The level that is needed to be reached to trigger a high alarm.
High Warn	The level that is needed to be reached to trigger a high warning.
Low Warn	The level that is needed to be reached to trigger a low warning.
Low Alarm	The level that is needed to be reached to trigger a low alarm.
Codes *	Not Qualified By IP Infusion, ** Not Supported By Module

show interface transceiver detail remote

Use this command to display all the threshold values for volt, temperature, and power for the remote transceiver.

Command Syntax

```
show interface (IFNAME|) transceiver detail remote
```

Parameters

IFNAME

Interface name. If not specified, this command displays details of all connected transceivers.

remote

Interface name

detail

Remote transceivers information

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.2.0.

Example

The following command displays detailed information of interface transceiver detail remote.

```
OcNOS#show interface transceiver detail remote
```

Intf	DDM	Temp (Celsius)	AlertMax (Celsius)	CritMax (Celsius)	CritMin (Celsius)	AlertMin (Celsius)

Intf	DDM	Volt (Volts)	AlertMax (Volts)	CritMax (Volts)	CritMin (Volts)	AlertMin (Volts)

show interface transceiver protocol

Use this command to display the OAM protocol status and module status of the local module.

Command Syntax

```
show interface (IFNAME|) transceiver protocol
```

Parameters

IFNAME

Interface name. If not specified, this command displays details for all connected transceivers.

protocol

OAM protocol status, and module status of local module.

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.2.0.

Example

The following command displays detailed information of interface transceiver protocol.

```
OcNOS#show interface transceiver protocol

#####
Port Number      : 2
OAM status       : On
Local status     : Link failure
```

show interface transceiver protocol remote

Use this command to display the OAM protocol status and module status of the remote module.

Command Syntax

```
show interface (IFNAME|) transceiver protocol remote
```

Parameters

IFNAME

Interface name. If not specified, this command displays details of all connected transceivers.

protocol

OAM protocol status, and module status of the remote module.

remote

Remote transceiver information

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.2.0.

Example

The following command displays detailed information of interface transceiver protocol remote.

```
OcNOS#show interface transceiver protocol remote

#####
Port Number           : 2
Remote status         : Remote TCVR Ready
```

show interface transceiver protocol stats

Use this command to display the protocol frame statistics.

Command Syntax

```
show interface (IFNAME|) transceiver protocol stats
```

Parameters

IFNAME

Interface name. If not specified, this command displays details for all connected transceivers.

protocol

OAM protocol status, and module status of local module.

stats

Protocol frame statistics

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.2.0.

Example

The following command displays detailed information of interface transceiver protocol stats.

```
OcNOS#show interface transceiver protocol stats

#####
Port Number           : 2
OAM frames Sent       : 1583
OAM frames received corretly : 1
OAM frames received with error: 2
```

show interface transceiver remote

Use this command to display the remote transceiver information.

Command Syntax

```
show interface (IFNAME|) transceiver remote
```

Parameters

IFNAME

Interface name. If not specified, this command displays details for all connected transceivers.

remote

Remote transceiver information.

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.2.0.

Example

The following command displays detailed information of interface transceiver remote

```
OcNOS#show interface transceiver remote
```

Intf	DDM	Temp	Voltage	Lane	Tx	Rx-Los	Tx-
Los	Current	TxPower	RxPower	Freq-Err	Wave-Err		
		(Celsius)	(volt)				
	(mA)	(dBm)	(dBm)	(GHZ)	(nm)		

show interface transceiver threshold violations remote

Use this command to display the details of remote transceivers and threshold violations.

Command Syntax

```
show interface (IFNAME|) transceiver (detail|threshold violation|) remote
```

Parameters

IFNAME

Interface name. If not specified, this command displays details of all connected transceivers.

detail

Transceiver information, such as voltage, temperature, power, and current.

threshold violation

Transceiver threshold violations.

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.2.0.

Example

The following command displays detailed information of interface transceiver threshold violations remote.

```
OcNOS#show interface transceiver threshold violations remote
      Intf      Lane      Timestamp      Type of alarm
      ----      -
      -----
```

tx-disable

Use this command to disable the transceiver tx-power (disable laser).

Use the **no** form of this command to enable tx-power (enable laser).

Command Syntax

```
tx-disable  
no tx-disable
```

Parameters

None

Default

By default, **tx-disable** is false.

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 4.2.

Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#interface xel  
(config-if)#tx-disable  
(config-if)#exit  
(config)#interface xel  
(config-if)#no tx-disable  
(config-if)#exit
```

xcvr <IFNAME> tx-disable <1-256> remote

Use this command to laser off the remote transceiver for <1-256> seconds and to turn the laser ON.

Command Syntax

```
xcvr <IFNAME> tx-disable <1-256> remote
```

Parameters

IFNAME

Interface name.

remote

Remote transceiver.

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.2.0.

Example

The following command displays detailed information of xcvr <IFNAME> tx-disable <1-256> remote.

```
OcNOS#xcvr xe2 tx-disable 2 remote
```

xcvr <IFNAME> reset remote

Use this command to reset the remote transceiver.

Command Syntax

```
xcvr <IFNAME> reset remote
```

Command Syntax

IFNAME

Interface name.

remote

Remote transceiver.

reset

Reset remote transceiver

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.2.0.

Example

The following command displays detailed information of xcvr <IFNAME> reset remote.

```
OcNOS#xcvr xe2 reset remote
```

xcvr loopback

Use this command to loopback Tx and Rx Input loop back for remote.

Use this command to loopback Tx and Rx Output loop back for remote.

Command Syntax

```
xcvr loopback (in|out) remote
no xcvr loopback (in|out) remote
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.2.0.

Example

The following command displays detailed information of xcvr loopback.

```
OcNOS(config)#int xe2
OcNOS(config-if)#xcvr loopback in remote
OcNOS(config-if)#commit
OcNOS(config-if)#end
OcNOS#conf t
OcNOS(config)#int xe2
OcNOS(config-if)#xcvr loopback out remote
OcNOS(config-if)#commit
OcNOS(config-if)#end
```

wavelength

Use this command to set the transceiver wavelength using the channel-number or the wavelength for interfaces having a supported transceiver.

Use the no form of this command to remove the wavelength configuration.

Command Syntax

```
wavelength ((channel-number <1-96>) | (update <1528773-1566723>))
```

Parameters

channel-number

Sets wavelength corresponding to the channel number

update

Sets wavelength value

Default

By default, the interface comes up with a random wavelength chosen by autotuning.

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 4.1.

Example

```
(config)#int xe7
(config-if)#wavelength channel-number 10
(config-if)#no wavelength
(config-if)#
(config-if)#wavelength update 1528773
(config-if)#no wavelength
(config-if)#
```

LINK CONFIGURATION GUIDE

Trigger Failover Configuration	924
Basic Configuration	924
Port-Channel Configuration	925
Link Detection Debounce Timer	928
Topology	928
Configuration	928
Validation	929
Log Messages	929

Trigger Failover Configuration

This chapter contains Trigger Failover (TFO) configuration examples.

This example shows the complete configuration to enable TFO in a simple network topology. TFO complements NIC teaming functionality supported on blade servers. TFO allows a switch module to monitor specific uplink ports to detect link failures. When the switch module detects a link failure, it disables the corresponding downlink ports automatically.

TFO uses these components:

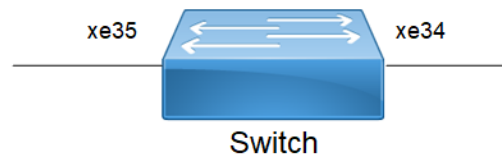
- A Fail Over Group (FOG) contains a Monitor Port Group (MPG) and a Control Port Group (CPG).
- An MPG contains only uplink ports.
- A CPG contains only downlink ports.



- TFO is supported in STP or RSTP bridge mode.
- TFO can be configured on a LAG interface.

Basic Configuration

Figure 51. Basic topology



Switch

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#tfo enable	Enable TFO globally.
(config)#fog 1 enable	Create a Fail over group (FOG) and enable it.
(config)#interface xe35	Enter interface mode
(config-if)#link-type uplink	Specify the link-type as Uplink.
(config-if)#fog 1 type mpg	Specify the MPG member for FOG 1.
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#interface xe34	Enter interface mode
(config-if)#link-type downlink	Specify the link-type as Downlink.
(config-if)#fog 1 type cpq	Specify the CPG member for FOG 1.
(config-if)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running

	configuration
(config-if)#end	Exit interface and configure mode

Validation

```
OcNOS#show tfo

TFO : Enable

Failover Group 1 : Enable
Failover Status : NONE
No. of links to trigger failover : 0

MPG Port      Status
-----
xe10          UP

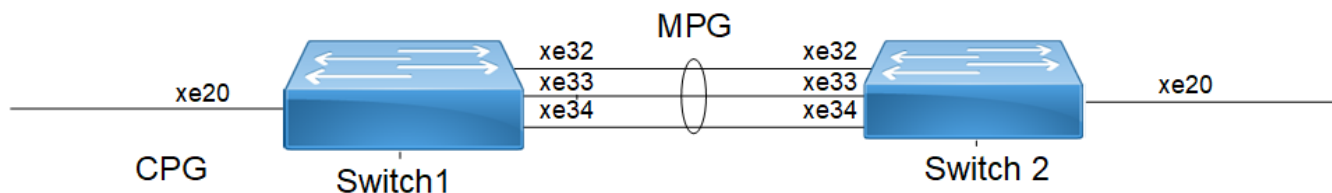
CPG Port      Status
-----
xe11          UP

No. of times MPG link failure : 0
No. of times MPG link recovered : 0
No. of times CPG got auto disabled : 0
No. of times CPG got auto enable : 0
```

Port-Channel Configuration

Topology

Figure 52. TFO with port-channel



Switch 1

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#tfo enable	Enable TFO globally.
(config)#fog 1 enable	Create a Fail over group (FOG) and enable it.
(config)#interface po1	Enter interface mode
(config-if)#switchport	Make the interface Layer2.
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#interface xe32	Enter interface mode

(config-if)#switchport	Make the interface Layer2.
(config-if)#link-type uplink	Specify the link-type as Uplink.
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#interface xe33	Enter interface mode
(config-if)#switchport	Make the interface as Layer2.
(config-if)#link-type uplink	Specify the link-type as Uplink.
(config-if)#channel-group 1 mode active	Specify the channel group in interface
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#interface xe34	Enter interface mode
(config-if)#switchport	Make the interface as Layer2.
(config-if)#link-type uplink	Specify the link-type as Uplink.
(config-if)#channel-group 1 mode active	Specify the channel group in interface
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#interface xe20	Enter interface mode
(config-if)#link-type downlink	Specify the link-type as Downlink.
(config-if)#fog 1 type cpg	Specify the CPG member for FOG 1
(config-if)#fog 1 type mpg	Specify the MPG member for FOG 1.
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#interface po1	Enter port-channel mode
(config-if)#link-type uplink	Specify the link-type as Uplink.
(config-if)#fog 1 type mpg	Specify the MPG member for FOG 1.
(config-if)#fog 1 type cpg	Specify the CPG member for FOG 1.
(config-if)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config-if)#end	Exit interface and configure mode

Switch 2

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#interface po1	Enter interface mode
(config-if)#switchport	Make the interface as Layer2.

(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode
(config-if)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#interface xe32	Enter interface mode
(config-if)#switchport	Make the interface as Layer2.
(config-if)#channel-group 1 mode active	Specify the channel group in interface
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode
(config-if)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#interface xe33	Enter interface mode
(config-if)#switchport	Make the interface as Layer2.
(config-if)#channel-group 1 mode active	Specify the channel group in interface
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#interface xe34	Enter interface mode
(config-if)#switchport	Make the interface as Layer2
(config-if)#channel-group 1 mode active	Specify the channel group in interface
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration

Validation

```
#show interface brief | include up
xe20      ETH    --    --    up    none    10g    --
xe32      ETH    --    --    up    none    10g    --
xe33      ETH    --    --    up    none    10g    --
xe34      ETH    --    --    up    none    10g    --
eth0      METH          up    --    100m
lo
lo.management          up    --
```

```
#show tfo
```

```
TFO : Enable
```

```
Failover Group 1 : Enable
Failover Status : MPG Link Failure
No. of links to trigger failover : 0
MPG Port(s) :
po1  Status : DOWN
CPG Port :
xe20  Status : DOWN
No. of times MPG link failure : 0
No. of times MPG link recovered : 0
No. of times CPG got auto disabled : 0
No. of times CPG got auto enable : 0
```

Link Detection Debounce Timer

The link debounce timer avoids frequent updates (churn) to higher layer protocols during flapping of an interface. The initial link state is UP. The link goes DOWN. If the Link comes UP and goes DOWN, The link DOWN AND link UP timer is started and being restarted on each flap (link comes up and goes down again). For each link DOWN, link down timer will start and it restarts on flap within the link debounce interval. For each link UP, link up timer will start and it restarts on flap within the link debounce interval.

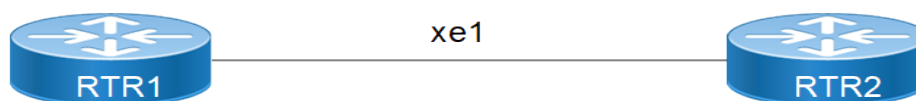


Notes: Keep the following in mind when using the Link detection debounce timer:

- Link debounce timer is supported only for physical L2 and L3 interfaces.
- When debounce timer is configured we won't be able to configure the link-debounce-timer config and viceversa.
- The link debounce flap-count refers to the number of flaps OcNOS receives while the debounce timer is running:
 - The flap-count is only updated if the timer is still running and OcNOS receives a link status event for the interface.
 - The flap-count is reset at the subsequent start of the link debounce timer.
- Protocol-specific timers such as BFD which depend on the link status should be configured to minimum of 1.5 times the value of the link-debounce time. Otherwise it could affect the protocol states if the link debounce timer is still running.
- Protocols such as PO, OSPF, BFD, ISIS, BGP which depends on the link status, in this case we should ensure on both the connected interfaces we need to configure the link-debounce timer.
- The debounce timer must be configured on both ends of the network link.
- Enabling the debounce timer delays the detection of link up and down status, resulting in traffic loss during that period and impacting the convergence of some protocols.

Topology

Figure 53. Link detection debounce timer topology



Configuration

RTR1

<code>#configure terminal</code>	Enter configure mode.
<code>(config)#interface xe1</code>	Enter interface mode
<code>(config-if)#link-debounce-time 4000 5000</code>	Configure link-debounce-time where link-up timer is

	4000 ms and link-down timer is 5000 ms
(config-if)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode

RTR2

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#interface xel	Enter interface mode.
(config-if)#link-debounce-time 4000 5000	Configure link-debounce-time where link-up timer is 4000 ms and link-down timer is 5000 ms
(config-if)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode.

Validation

```
#show interface xel | i Debounce Link Debounce timer: enable
Linkup Debounce time 4000 ms Linkdown Debounce time 5000 ms
Linkup Debounce status : idle
Linkdown Debounce status : idle
```

RTR1 and RTR2 outputs after interface flap:

```
#show interface xel | i debounce Link Debounce timer: enable
Linkup Debounce time 4000 ms Linkdown Debounce time 5000 ms
Flap Count: 1
Last Debounce Flap :
Linkup Debounce status : idle
Linkdown Debounce status : idle

#show interface xel | i debounce
Link Debounce timer: enable
Linkup Debounce time 4000 ms Linkdown Debounce time 5000 ms
Flap Count: 1
Last Debounce Flap :      Linkup Debounce status : idle
Linkdown Debounce status : idle
```

Log Messages

The following is a configuration example to log link debounce timer activity

#configure terminal	Enter Configure mode
(config)#logging level nsm 7	Enable operational log to display debounce start and end.

Example Log Messages

```
2019 Feb 28 02:50:40.761 : OcNOS : NSM : INFO : Start UP->DOWN Link Debounce Timer on interface xel
2019 Feb 28 02:50:40.761 : OcNOS : NSM : NOTIF : [DEBOUNCE_EVENT_4]: Interface xel changed state from up to down
2019 Feb 28 02:50:43.543 : OcNOS : NSM : INFO : Start DOWN->UP Link Debounce Timer on interface xel
```

```
2019 Feb 28 02:50:43.543 : OcNOS : NSM : INFO : Interface xel Flapped, prev_state DOWN new_state
UP, flap count 1
2019 Feb 28 02:50:43.543 : OcNOS : NSM : NOTIF : [DEBOUNCE_EVENT_4]: Interface xel changed state from
down to up
2019 Feb 28 02:50:45.761 : OcNOS : NSM : INFO : Link Debounce Timer Expired on interface xel
(initiated transition up->down), prev_state UP, new_state UP

2019 Feb 28 02:50:47.544 : OcNOS : NSM : INFO : Link Debounce Timer Expired on interface xel
(initiated transition down->up), prev_state UP, new_state UP
```

LINK COMMAND REFERENCE

Trigger Failover Commands	932
clear tfo counter	933
fog	934
fog tfo	935
fog type	936
link-type	937
show tfo	938
tfo	940

Trigger Failover Commands

This chapter describes the trigger failover (TFO) commands.

clear tfo counter 933

fog 934

fog tfo 935

fog type 936

link-type 937

show tfo 938

tfo 940

clear tfo counter

Use this command to clear the TFO counters. If you do not specify a parameter, this command clears counters for all FOG indexes.

Command Syntax

```
clear tfo counter  
clear tfo counter fog <1-64>
```

Parameters

<1-64>

Clear counters for this Failover Group Index

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#clear tfo counter
```

fog

Use this command to:

- Create or delete a failover group (FOG)
- Enable or disable an existing FOG

Even if FOG index does not exist, FOG can be created as enabled with “enable” option in CLI.

If the FOG index already exists:

- When the FOG status is disabled and Control Port Group (CPG) links are previously disabled (because of TFO), then the links are enabled. If a particular CPG member belongs to multiple CPGs, then this CPG member is enabled only if all corresponding Monitor Port Groups (MPG) are enabled.
- When the FOG status is enabled and MPG is down, then the corresponding CPG links are disabled.

Use the **no** form of this command to delete a FOG.

Command Syntax

```
fog <1-64> (enable|disable)
no fog <1-64>
```

Parameters

<1-64>

Failover Group Index

enable

Enable Failover Group

disable

Disable Failover Group

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#fog 5 enable
```

fog tfc

Use this command to set the number of links to trigger failover for a Monitor Port Groups (MPG).

Use the no form of this command to remove the configuration and use default value of 0.

Command Syntax

```
fog <1-64> tfc <0-63>
no fog <1-64> tfc
```

Parameters

<1-64>

Failover Group index

<0-63>

Trigger failover count

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. The **no** version of the command was introduced in OcNOS version 4.0.

Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#fog 5 tfc 7
(config)# no fog 5 tfc
```

fog type

Use this command to map upstream/downstream links in a FOG as a Monitor Port Group (MPG) or Control Port Group (CPG).

Use the **no** form of this command to unmap upstream/downstream links.

Command Syntax

```
fog <1-64> type (mpg|cpg)
no fog <1-64> type (mpg|cpg)
```

Parameters

<1-64>

Failover Group Index

mpg

Map the interface to an MPG

cpg

Map the interface to a CPG

Default

None

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#configure terminal
#interface eth1
(config-if)#fog 5 type mpg
```

link-type

Use this command to make a port an uplink or downlink.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove the configuration.

Command Syntax

```
link-type (uplink|downlink)
no link-type
```

Parameters

uplink

Make the port an uplink

downlink

Make the port a downlink

Default

None

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#configure terminal
#interface eth1
(config-if)#link-type downlink
```

show tfo

Use this command to display FOG configuration and statistics.

Command Syntax

```
show tfo
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#show tfo

TFO : Enable

Failover Group 1 : Enable
Failover Status : MPG Link Failure
No. of links to trigger failover : 0
MPG Port(s) :
xe9    Status : DOWN
xe12   Status : DOWN
CPG Port :
xe4    Status : DOWN
No. of times MPG link failure : 1
No. of times MPG link recovered : 0
No. of times CPG got auto disabled : 1
No. of times CPG got auto enable : 0
```

[Table 68](#) Explains the show command output fields.

Table 68. show tfo output fields

Field	Description
Failover Group	Enable the failover group.
Failover Status	Display the failover status.
No. of links to trigger failover	Number of links to trigger the failover group.

Field	Description
MPG Port	Details of the monitor port group.
CPG Port	Details of the control port group.

tfo

Use this command to enable or disable trigger failover (TFO).

Command Syntax

```
tfo (enable|disable)
```

Parameters

enable

Enables Trigger failover

disable

Disables Trigger failover

Default

By default, TFO is disabled.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#tfo enable
```


| QSFP-DD CONFIGURATION GUIDE

QSFP-DD Configuration	942
Overview	942
System Description	942
Objectives	942
Topology	942
Loopback	942
PRBS	945
Application	952
Custom Application	954
Laser Tuning	957
QSFP-DD Monitored Alarms	964
Remote Fault and Local Fault Alarms	971
Signal Integrity in QSFP-DD	989
400G PM Alarm	1017
Overview	1017
Prerequisites	1017
Configuration	1017
New CLI Commands	1022
Abbreviations	1029

QSFP-DD Configuration

Overview

QSFP-DD is a new module developed but with the same form factor as the current QSFP, to support high-speed solutions. It provides eight lanes electrical interface. Each lane can operate up to 25Gbps NRZ modulation or 50Gbps PAM4 modulation. QSFP modules are designed to be backward compatible with the existing QSFP modules.

System Description

Basically, the system will be developed to support 400Gbps data transmission. This will enable us to support the high-speed solution. The management interface will be used to get the status and control of the module.

CMIS modules have two physical interfaces for signal transmission:

Host Interface (Device to device interconnection)

The host interface is the high-speed electrical interface between the module and the host system. The host interface carries signals traveling from host to module (transmitter input signals) and signals traveling from module to host (receiver output signals). All electrical signals carried over the host interface are transmitted over the wire pairs, each of which is called host lanes.

Media Interface (Device to media interconnection)

The media interface is the high-speed electrical/optical interface between the module and the interconnecting media. The media interface carries signals that travel from module to media (transmitter output signals) and signals that travel from media to module (receiver input signals). Media interface signals are carried either over electrical wire pairs (Copper cables) or over optical wavelengths on physical fibers, which are called media lanes.

Objectives

The objective of this document is to provide a high-speed solution using QSFP-DD. The management characteristics, status, and control of QSFP-DD.

Topology

Figure 54. QSFP-DD Sample Topology



Loopback

Use this command to configure the loopback type (input, output, both) on the QSFP-DD module host/media side. If the loopback type is supported by the QSFP-DD module this will enable the loopback function.

Media Input Loopback

Use this command to configure the input loopback type on the QSFP-DD module media side. If the loopback type is supported by the QSFP-DD module this will enable the loopback function.

ROUTER1

ROUTER1#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
ROUTER1(config)# qsfp-dd 0	Entering to QSFP-DD mode.
ROUTER1(config-qsfp-dd)#loopback in media	Configure input media Loopback.
ROUTER1(config-qsfp-dd)#commit	Commit the configuration.

Validation of Media Input Loopback

```
OcNOS#show qsfp-dd 0 diagnostics media loopback
```

```
Port Number           : 0
```

```
-----  
User Config | H/W Config |  
-----  
Input       | Input       |
```

Media Output Loopback

Use this command to configure the output loopback type on the QSFP-DD module media side. If the loopback type is supported by the QSFP-DD module this will enable the loopback function.

ROUTER1

ROUTER1#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
ROUTER1(config)#qsfp-dd 0	Entering to QSFP-DD mode.
ROUTER1(config-qsfp-dd)#loopback out media	Configure output media Loopback.
ROUTER1(config-qsfp-dd)#commit	Commit the configuration.

Validation of Media Output Loopback

```
OcNOS#show qsfp-dd 0 diagnostics media loopback
```

```
Port Number           : 0
```

```
-----  
User Config | H/W Config |  
-----  
Output      | Output      |
```

Media Both Loopback

Use this command to configure the both loopback type on the QSFP-DD module media side. If the loopback type is supported by the QSFP-DD module this will enable the loopback function.

ROUTER1

ROUTER1#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
ROUTER1 (config) #qsfp-dd 0	Entering to QSFP-DD mode.
ROUTER1 (config-qsfp-dd) #loopback both media	Configure both input & output media Loopback.
ROUTER1 (config-qsfp-dd) #commit	Commit the configuration.

Validation of Media Both Loopback

```
OcNOS#show qsfp-dd 0 diagnostics media loopback
```

```
Port Number           : 0
```

```
-----
User Config | H/W Config |
-----
Input/Output | Input/Output |
```

Host Input Loopback

Use this command to configure the input loopback type on the QSFP-DD module host side. If the loopback type is supported by the QSFP-DD module this will enable the loopback function.

ROUTER1

ROUTER1#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
ROUTER1 (config) #qsfp-dd 0	Entering to QSFP-DD mode.
ROUTER1 (config-qsfp-dd) #loopback in host	Configure input host Loopback.
ROUTER1 (config-qsfp-dd) #commit	Commit the configuration.

Validation of Host Input Loopback

```
OcNOS#show qsfp-dd 0 diagnostics Host loopback
```

```
Port Number           : 0
```

```
-----
User Config | H/W Config |
-----
Input       | Input       |
```

Host Output Loopback

Use this command to configure the output loopback type on the QSFP-DD module host side. If the loopback type is supported by the QSFP-DD module this will enable the loopback function.

ROUTER1

ROUTER1#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
ROUTER1 (config) #qsfp-dd 0	Entering to QSFP-DD mode.

ROUTER1 (config-qsfp-dd) #loopback out host	Configure output host Loopback.
ROUTER1 (config-qsfp-dd) #commit	Commit the configuration.

Validation of Host Output Loopback

```
OcNOS#show qsfp-dd 0 diagnostics Host loopback
```

```
Port Number           : 0
```

```
-----
User Config | H/W Config |
-----
Output      | Output      |
```

Host Both Loopback

Use this command to configure the both loopback type on the QSFP-DD module Host side. If the loopback type is supported by the QSFP-DD module this will enable the loopback function.

ROUTER1

ROUTER1#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
ROUTER1 (config) #qsfp-dd 0	Entering to QSFP-DD mode.
ROUTER1 (config-qsfp-dd) #loopback both host	Configure both input & output host Loopback.
ROUTER1 (config-qsfp-dd) #commit	Commit the configuration.

Validation of Host Both Loopback

```
OcNOS#show qsfp-dd 0 diagnostics Host loopback
```

```
Port Number           : 0
```

```
-----
User Config | H/W Config |
-----
Input/Output | Input/Output |
```

PRBS

Use these commands to configure the PRBS pattern generator/checker type to be used for diagnostics of the QSFP-DD module host/media side and to configure the PRBS pattern generator/checker location (pre-fec/post-fec) on the QSFP-DD module host/media side. If the generator/checker pattern type and location are supported by the QSFP-DD module this will enable the selected function.

Use the no parameter to remove this configuration and disable the generator/checker function.

PRBS Host Checker & Generator

ROUTER1 (checker)

ROUTER1#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
ROUTER1 (config) #qsfp-dd 3	Entering to QSFP-DD mode.

ROUTER1(config-qsfp-dd)#prbs checker type 15 host	Configure PRBS checker type.
ROUTER1(config-qsfp-dd)#commit	Commit the configuration.

ROUTER2 (generator)

ROUTER2#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
ROUTER2(config)#qsfp-dd 3	Entering to QSFP-DD mode.
ROUTER2(config-qsfp-dd)#prbs generator type 15 host	Configure PRBS generator type.
ROUTER2(config-qsfp-dd)#commit	Commit the configuration.

Validation

ROUTER1

```
OcNOS#show qsfp-dd 3 diagnostics host prbs
```

```
Port Number           : 3
```

```
-----
Generator Type
-----
```

```
User Config | H/W Config |
```

```
None        | PRBS-31Q   |
```

```
-----
Checker Type
-----
```

```
User Config | H/W Config |
```

```
PRBS-15     | PRBS-15    |
```

```
-----
Generator
-----
```

```
User Config | H/W Config | Status |
```

```
None        | Pre-FEC    | Inactive |
```

```
-----
Checker
-----
```

```
User Config | H/W Config | Status |
```

```
None        | Pre-FEC    | Active   |
```

ROUTER2

```
OcNOS#show qsfp-dd 3 diagnostics host prbs
```

```
Port Number           : 3
```

```
-----
Generator Type
-----
```

```
User Config | H/W Config |
```

```
PRBS-15     | PRBS-15    |
```

Checker Type		
User Config	H/W Config	
None	PRBS-31Q	

Generator		
User Config	H/W Config	Status
None	Pre-FEC	Active

Checker		
User Config	H/W Config	Status
None	Pre-FEC	Inactive

Unconfigure PRBS Host Checker & Generator

ROUTER1 (checker)

ROUTER1#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
ROUTER1 (config)#qsfp-dd 3	Entering to QSFP-DD mode.
ROUTER1 (config-qsfp-dd)#no prbs checker type host	Unconfigure PRBS checker type.
ROUTER1 (config-qsfp-dd)#commit	Commit the configuration.
ROUTER1#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
ROUTER1 (config)#qsfp-dd 3	Entering to QSFP-DD mode.
ROUTER1 (config-qsfp-dd)#no prbs generator type host	Unconfigure PRBS generator type.
ROUTER1 (config-qsfp-dd)#commit	Commit the configuration.

Validation

ROUTER1

```
OcNOS#show qsfp-dd 3 diagnostics host prbs
```

Port Number	: 3

Generator Type		
User Config	H/W Config	
None	PRBS-31Q	

Checker Type		
User Config	H/W Config	
None	PRBS-31Q	

Generator		

User Config	H/W Config	Status
None	Pre-FEC	Inactive

Checker

User Config	H/W Config	Status
None	Pre-FEC	Inactive

ROUTER2

```
OcNOS#show qsfdd 3 diagnostics host prbs

Port Number          : 3

-----
Generator Type
-----
User Config | H/W Config |
-----
None        | PRBS-31Q   |

-----
Checker Type
-----
User Config | H/W Config |
-----
None        | PRBS-31Q   |

-----
Generator
-----
User Config | H/W Config | Status |
-----
None        | Pre-FEC    | Inactive |

-----
Checker
-----
User Config | H/W Config | Status |
-----
None        | Pre-FEC    | Inactive |
```

PRBS Media Checker & Generator

ROUTER1 (checker)

ROUTER1#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
ROUTER1(config)#qsfdd 3	Entering to QSFP-DD mode.
ROUTER1(config-qsfdd)#prbs checker type 15 media	Configure PRBS checker type.
ROUTER1(config-qsfdd)#commit	Commit the configuration.

ROUTER2 (generator)

ROUTER2#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
ROUTER2(config)#qsfdd 3	Entering to QSFP-DD mode.

ROUTER2(config-qsfp-dd)#prbs generator type 15 media	Configure PRBS generator type.
ROUTER2(config-qsfp-dd)#commit	Commit the configuration.

Validation

ROUTER1

```
OcNOS#show qsfp-dd 3 diagnostics media prbs

Port Number           : 3

-----
      Generator Type
-----
User Config | H/W Config |
-----
None        | PRBS-31Q   |

-----
      Checker Type
-----
User Config | H/W Config |
-----
PRBS-15     | PRBS-15    |

-----
      Generator
-----
User Config | H/W Config | Status |
-----
None        | Pre-FEC    | Inactive |

-----
      Checker
-----
User Config | H/W Config | Status |
-----
None        | Pre-FEC    | Active  |
```

ROUTER2

```
OcNOS#show qsfp-dd 3 diagnostics media prbs

Port Number           : 3

-----
      Generator Type
-----
User Config | H/W Config |
-----
PRBS-15     | PRBS-15    |

-----
      Checker Type
-----
User Config | H/W Config |
-----
None        | PRBS-31Q   |

-----
      Generator
-----
User Config | H/W Config | Status |
```

```

-----
None          | Pre-FEC      | Active      |
-----
Checker
-----
User Config | H/W Config | Status |
-----
None          | Pre-FEC      | Inactive    |

```

Unconfigure PRBS Media Checker & Generator

ROUTER1 (checker)

ROUTER1#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
ROUTER1 (config) #qsfp-dd 3	Entering to QSFP-DD mode.
ROUTER1 (config-qsfp-dd) #no prbs checker type media	Unconfigure PRBS checker type.
ROUTER1 (config-qsfp-dd) #commit	Commit the configuration.
ROUTER1#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
ROUTER1 (config) #qsfp-dd 3	Entering to QSFP-DD mode.
ROUTER1 (config-qsfp-dd) #no prbs generator type media	Unconfigure PRBS generator type.
ROUTER1 (config-qsfp-dd) #commit	Commit the configuration.

Validation

ROUTER1

```
OcNOS#show qsfp-dd 3 diagnostics media prbs
```

```
Port Number          : 3
```

```

-----
Generator Type
-----
User Config | H/W Config |
-----
None          | PRBS-31Q   |

```

```

-----
Checker Type
-----
User Config | H/W Config |
-----
None          | PRBS-31Q   |

```

```

-----
Generator
-----
User Config | H/W Config | Status |
-----
None          | Pre-FEC      | Inactive |

```

```

-----
Checker
-----
User Config | H/W Config | Status |

```

```
-----
None          | Pre-FEC      | Inactive |
```

ROUTER2

```
OcNOS#show qsfp-dd 3 diagnostics media prbs
```

```
Port Number          : 3
```

```
-----
Generator Type
-----
User Config | H/W Config |
-----
None        | PRBS-31Q   |
```

```
-----
Checker Type
-----
User Config | H/W Config |
-----
None        | PRBS-31Q   |
```

```
-----
Generator
-----
User Config | H/W Config | Status |
-----
None        | Pre-FEC    | Inactive |
```

```
-----
Checker
-----
User Config | H/W Config | Status |
-----
None        | Pre-FEC    | Inactive |
```

EEPROM Details for a ZR+ Optics



Note: The below show command has output for "SO-TQSFPDD4CCZRP" optics.

```
#show qsfp-dd 3 eeprom
```

```
Port Number          : 3
Identifier            : QSFP-DD Double Density 8X Pluggable Transceiver
Name                 : SmartOptics
OUI                  : 0x0 0x53 0x4f
Part No              : SO-TQSFPDD4CCZRP
Revision Level       : A
Serial_Number        : 223950575
Manufacturing Date    : 220926 (yyymmddvv, v=vendor specific)
Module Power Class    : 8
Module Max Power      : 23.75 Watt
Cooling Implemented   : Yes
Module Temperature Max : 80 Celsius
Module Temperature Min : 0 Celsius
Operating Voltage Min : 3.12 Volt
Optical Detector      : PIN
Rx Power Measurement  : Average Power
Tx Disable Module Wide : No
Cable Assembly Link Length : Separable Media
```

```

Connector Type           : LC (Lucent Connector)
Media Interface Technology : 1550 nm DFB
CMIS Revision            : 4.1
Memory Model              : Paged
MCI Max Speed             : 1000 kHz
Active Firmware Revision  : 61.20
Inactive Firmware Revision : 61.20
Hardware Revision         : 1.2
Media Type                : Optical SMF
Max SMF Link Length       : 630.0 Kilometer
Wavelength Nominal        : 1547.70 nm
Wavelength Tolerance      : 166.55 nm

```

Application

Use this command to select the application ID to be configured for this QSFP-DD module.



Notes:

- Only 400G application modes are supported.
- For checking the supported applications modes **show qsfp-dd <port no.> advertisement applications** command.

Configuration

ROUTER1

ROUTER1#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
ROUTER1(config)# qsfp-dd 49	Entering to QSFP-DD mode.
ROUTER1(config-qsfp-dd)#application 2	Select the application ID to be configured for this QSFP-DD module
ROUTER1(config-qsfp-dd)#commit	Commit the configuration.

Validation

```

OcNOS#sh qsfp-dd 49 application

Port Number           : 49
-----
User Config   |   H/W Config
-----
Application 2 |   Application 2

OcNOS#sh qsfp-dd 49 advertisement applications

Port Number           : 49
> Application 1:
  | Host |
    Interface           : 400GAUI-8 C2M
    Application BR       : 425.00
    Lane Count           : 8
    Lane Sig BR          : 26.5625
    Modulation Format     : PAM4
    Bits Per Unit Intvl  : 2.000000
    Lane Assigned        : Lane-1
  | Media |

```

```

Interface           : 400ZR, DWDM, Amplified
Application BR      : 478.75
Lane Count          : 1
Lane Sig BR         : 59.84375
Modulation Format    : DP-16QAM
Bits Per Unit Intvl : 8.000000
Lane Assigned       : Lane-1
Application 2:
| Host |
Interface           : 400GAUI-8 C2M
Application BR      : 425.00
Lane Count          : 8
Lane Sig BR         : 26.5625
Modulation Format    : PAM4
Bits Per Unit Intvl : 2.000000
Lane Assigned       : Lane-1
| Media |
Interface           : 400ZR, Single Wavelen., Unamp.
Application BR      : 478.75
Lane Count          : 1
Lane Sig BR         : 59.84375
Modulation Format    : DP-16QAM
Bits Per Unit Intvl : 8.000000
Lane Assigned       : Lane-1
Application 3:
| Host |
Interface           : 100GAUI-2 C2M
Application BR      : 106.25
Lane Count          : 2
Lane Sig BR         : 26.5625
Modulation Format    : PAM4
Bits Per Unit Intvl : 2.000000
Lane Assigned       : Lane-7/Lane-5/Lane-3/Lane-1
| Media |
Interface           : 400ZR, DWDM, Amplified
Application BR      : 478.75
Lane Count          : 1
Lane Sig BR         : 59.84375
Modulation Format    : DP-16QAM
Bits Per Unit Intvl : 8.000000
Lane Assigned       : Lane-1
Application 4:
| Host |
Interface           : 400GAUI-8 C2M
Application BR      : 425.00
Lane Count          : 8
Lane Sig BR         : 26.5625
Modulation Format    : PAM4
Bits Per Unit Intvl : 2.000000
Lane Assigned       : Lane-1
| Media |
Interface           : ZR400-OFEC-16QAM
Application BR      : 481.108374
Lane Count          : 1
Lane Sig BR         : 60.1385468
Modulation Format    : DP-16QAM
Bits Per Unit Intvl : 8.000000
Lane Assigned       : Lane-1
Application 5:
| Host |
Interface           : 100GAUI-2 C2M
Application BR      : 106.25
Lane Count          : 2
Lane Sig BR         : 26.5625
Modulation Format    : PAM4
Bits Per Unit Intvl : 2.000000
Lane Assigned       : Lane-7/Lane-5/Lane-3/Lane-1
| Media |

```

```

Interface           : ZR400-OFEC-16QAM
Application BR       : 481.108374
Lane Count           : 1
Lane Sig BR          : 60.1385468
Modulation Format     : DP-16QAM
Bits Per Unit Intvl  : 8.000000
Lane Assigned        : Lane-1
Application 6:
| Host |
Interface           : 100GAUI-2 C2M
Application BR       : 106.25
Lane Count           : 2
Lane Sig BR          : 26.5625
Modulation Format     : PAM4
Bits Per Unit Intvl  : 2.000000
Lane Assigned        : Lane-7/Lane-5/Lane-3/Lane-1
| Media |
Interface           : ZR300-OFEC-8QAM
Application BR       : 360.831281
Lane Count           : 1
Lane Sig BR          : 60.1385468
Modulation Format     : DP-8QAM
Bits Per Unit Intvl  : 6.000000
Lane Assigned        : Lane-1
Application 7:
| Host |
Interface           : 100GAUI-2 C2M
Application BR       : 106.25
Lane Count           : 2
Lane Sig BR          : 26.5625
Modulation Format     : PAM4
Bits Per Unit Intvl  : 2.000000
Lane Assigned        : Lane-7/Lane-5/Lane-3/Lane-1
| Media |
Interface           : ZR200-OFEC-QPSK
Application BR       : 240.554187
Lane Count           : 1
Lane Sig BR          : 60.1385468
Modulation Format     : DP-QPSK
Bits Per Unit Intvl  : 4.000000
Lane Assigned        : Lane-1
Application 8:
| Host |
Interface           : 100GAUI-2 C2M
Application BR       : 106.25
Lane Count           : 2
Lane Sig BR          : 26.5625
Modulation Format     : PAM4
Bits Per Unit Intvl  : 2.000000
Lane Assigned        : Lane-7/Lane-5/Lane-3/Lane-1
| Media |
Interface           : ZR100-OFEC-QPSK
Application BR       : 120.277094
Lane Count           : 1
Lane Sig BR          : 30.069273
Modulation Format     : DP-QPSK
Bits Per Unit Intvl  : 4.000000
Lane Assigned        : Lane-1

```

Custom Application

Overview

Custom Application feature provides support to extend the current limitation of 15 applications imposed by the Common Management Interface Specification (CMIS) standard. The transceiver vendor provides support for the

additional applications as a customized CMIS extension and in order to provide access to this custom extension the following new CLIs are introduced:

```
custom-app-host-id <1-32>
custom-app-media-id <1-32>
```



Note: Use `show qsfp-dd <port no> advertisement applications custom` CLI to view the supported custom applications mode.

Configurations

Perform the following configurations to configure QSFP DD custom application on the router.

1. Enter the config mode and configure the QSFP DD.

```
#configure terminal
(config)# qsfp-dd 0
```

2. Select the Custom application ID to be configured for this QSFP-DD module.

```
(config-qsfp-dd)#application 15
(config-qsfp-dd)# custom-app-host-id 1
(config-qsfp-dd)# custom-app-media-id 2
(config-qsfp-dd)#commit
```

Validation

```
Port Number                               : 0
-----
| User Config | H/W Config |
-----
Application | 15 (custom) | 15 (custom)
Host ID     | 1           | 1
Media ID    | 2           | 2
```

Implementation Examples

1. Media interface ID bandwidth should be compatible with the host interface ID bandwidth requirements.

- a. Example of valid combinations:

```
400GAUI-8 <--> ZR400-OFEC-16QAM ==> (1x400G breakout)
200GAUI-4 <--> PKT-MAX-200G-SFEC-60 ==> (1x200G breakout)
100GAUI-2 <--> OTN-STD-100G-OFEC-31 ==> (1x100G breakout)
100GAUI-4 <--> ZR400-OFEC-16QAM ==> (4x100G breakout)
```

- b. Example of invalid combinations:

```
400GAUI-8 <--> PKT-MAX-200G-SFEC-60
200GAUI-4 <--> OTN-STD-100G-OFEC-31
```

2. When host interface ID bandwidth is lower than media interface ID bandwidth, for some cases only one breakout interface is possible.

- a. Example of valid combinations:

```
100GAUI-2 <--> ZR400-OFEC-16QAM ==> (4x100G breakout is possible)
100GAUI-2 <--> PKT-MAX-200G-SFEC-60 ==> (2x100G breakout is possible)
100CAUI-4 <--> ZR400-OFEC-16QAM ==> (2x100G breakout is possible. Only 2 interfaces because CAUI-4
uses 4 lanes and only 8 lanes are physically available).
```

- b. Example of invalid combinations.

200GAUI-4 <--> ZR400-OFEC-16QAM ==> (2x200G breakout is not possible)

Custom Application Advertisement Details

```
OcNOS#show qsfp-dd 0 advertisement applications custom
```

```
Port Number          : 0
Application Selector  : 12
```

Host IDs

Host ID 1:

```
Interface           : CAUI-4 C2M without FEC
Application BR       : 103.13
Lane Count          : 4
Lane Sig BR         : 25.78125
Modulation Format     : NRZ
Bits Per Unit Intvl : 1.000000
```

Host ID 2:

```
Interface           : CAUI-4 C2M with RS FEC
Application BR       : 103.13
Lane Count          : 4
Lane Sig BR         : 25.78125
Modulation Format     : NRZ
Bits Per Unit Intvl : 1.000000
```

Host ID 3:

```
Interface           : 100GAUI-2 C2M
Application BR       : 106.25
Lane Count          : 2
Lane Sig BR         : 26.5625
Modulation Format     : PAM4
Bits Per Unit Intvl : 2.000000
```

Host ID 4:

```
Interface           : 200GAUI-4 C2M
Application BR       : 212.50
Lane Count          : 4
Lane Sig BR         : 26.5625
Modulation Format     : PAM4
Bits Per Unit Intvl : 2.000000
```

Media IDs

Media ID 1:

```
Interface           : 100G-OFEC-31.5
Application BR       : 100
Lane Count          : 1
Lane Sig BR         : 31.5
Modulation Format     : DP-QPSK
Bits Per Unit Intvl : 4.000000
```

Media ID 2:

```
Interface           : 200G-OFEC-31.5
Application BR       : 200
Lane Count          : 1
Lane Sig BR         : 31.5
Modulation Format     : DP-16QAM
Bits Per Unit Intvl : 8.000000
```


Laser Tuning

Laser Tuning only supports for tunable Transceivers.

Laser Grid Configuration

Use this command to configure the Laser Grids in the QSFP-DD port. These commands only supports for modules which supports for laser Tuning Transceivers.

ROUTER1

ROUTER1#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
ROUTER1(config)#qsfp-dd 49	Entering to QSFP-DD mode.
ROUTER1(config-qsfp-dd)#laser grid 100	Configure Laser Grid at QSFP-DD level.
ROUTER1(config-qsfp-dd)#commit	Commit the configuration.

Validation

```
ROUTER-1#show qsfp-dd 49 laser status
```

```
Port Number      : 49
```

```
-----
Attribute      | Lane | Value  | Unit |
-----
Grid Spacing   | 1    | 100.000 | GHz  |
Laser Frequency | 1    | 193.100000 | THz  |
Channel Number | 1    | 0       | --   |
Wavelength     | 1    | 1552.52 | nm   |
-----
```

```
-----
Flag           | Lane | Status |
-----
Tuning in progress | 1    | No     |
Wavelength locked | 1    | Yes    |
-----
```

```
-----
Flag           | Lane | Status (L) |
-----
Target output power OOR | 1    | No         |
Fine tuning out of range | 1    | Yes        |
Tuning accepted         | 1    | No         |
Channel number valid    | 1    | No         |
-----
```

Laser Grid Unconfiguration

ROUTER1

ROUTER1#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
ROUTER1(config)#qsfp-dd 49	Entering to QSFP-DD mode.
ROUTER1(config-qsfp-dd)#no laser grid	Unconfigure Laser Grid at QSFP-DD level.
ROUTER1(config-qsfp-dd)#commit	Commit the configuration.

Laser Channel Configuration

Use this command to configure the Laser Channel in the QSFP-DD port. Using Channel Number we can set different Frequency and Wavelength for that port .Every Laser Grid have their own Channel Numbers. These commands only supports for modules which supports for laser Tuning Transceivers.

ROUTER1

ROUTER1#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
ROUTER1(config)#qsfp-dd 49	Entering to QSFP-DD mode.
ROUTER1(config-qsfp-dd)#laser channel 20	Configure Laser Channel at QSFP-DD level.
ROUTER1(config-qsfp-dd)#commit	Commit the configuration.

Validation

```
ROUTER-1#show qsfp-dd 49 laser status
```

```
Port Number      : 49
```

Attribute	Lane	Value	Unit
Grid Spacing	1	100.000	GHz
Laser Frequency	1	195.100000	THz
Channel Number	1	20	--
Wavelength	1	1536.61	nm

Flag	Lane	Status
Tuning in progress	1	No
Wavelength locked	1	Yes

Flag	Lane	Status (L)
Target output power OOR	1	No
Fine tuning out of range	1	Yes
Tuning accepted	1	Yes
Channel number valid	1	No

Laser Channel Unconfiguration

ROUTER1

ROUTER1#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
ROUTER1(config)#qsfp-dd 49	Entering to QSFP-DD mode.
ROUTER1(config-qsfp-dd)#no laser channel	Unconfigure Laser Channel at QSFP-DD level.
ROUTER1(config-qsfp-dd)#commit	Commit the configuration.

Laser Fine-tune-freq Configuration

Use this command to configure the Laser fine-tune-freq in the QSFP-DD port. These commands only supports for modules which supports for laser Tuning Transceivers.

ROUTER1

ROUTER1#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
ROUTER1(config)#qsfp-dd 49	Entering to QSFP-DD mode.
ROUTER1(config-qsfp-dd)#laser fine-tune-freq 5	Configure laser fine-tune-freq at QSFP-DD level.
ROUTER1(config-qsfp-dd)#commit	Commit the configuration.

Validation

```
ROUTER-1#show qsfp-dd 49 laser status
```

```
Port Number          : 49
```

Attribute	Lane	Value	Unit
Grid Spacing	1	100.000	GHz
Laser Frequency	1	195.104000	THz
Channel Number	1	20	--
Wavelength	1	1536.58	nm

Flag	Lane	Status
Tuning in progress	1	No
Wavelength locked	1	Yes

Flag	Lane	Status (L)
Target output power OOR	1	No
Fine tuning out of range	1	Yes
Tuning accepted	1	Yes
Channel number valid	1	Yes

Laser Fine-tune-freq Unconfiguration**ROUTER1**

ROUTER1#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
ROUTER1(config)#qsfp-dd 49	Entering to QSFP-DD mode.
ROUTER1(config-qsfp-dd)#no laser fine-tune-freq	Unconfigure laser fine-tune-freq at QSFP-DD level.
ROUTER1(config-qsfp-dd)#commit	Commit the configuration.

Laser Output-power Configuration

Use this command to configure the Laser output-power in the QSFP-DD port. These commands only supports for modules which supports for laser Tuning Transceivers.

ROUTER1

ROUTER1#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
ROUTER1(config)#qsfp-dd 49	Entering to QSFP-DD mode.
ROUTER1(config-qsfp-dd)#laser output-power 2	Configure laser output-power at QSFP-DD level.

ROUTER1 (config-qsfp-dd) #commit	Commit the configuration.

Validation

```
ROUTER-1#show qsfp-dd 49 laser status
```

```
Port Number      : 49
```

```
-----
Attribute        | Lane | Value  | Unit |
-----
Grid Spacing     | 1    | 100.000 | GHz  |
Laser Frequency  | 1    | 195.104000 | THz  |
Channel Number   | 1    | 20      | --   |
Wavelength       | 1    | 1536.58 | nm   |
-----
```

```
-----
Flag              | Lane | Status |
-----
Tuning in progress | 1    | No     |
Wavelength locked | 1    | Yes    |
-----
```

```
-----
Flag              | Lane | Status (L) |
-----
Target output power OOR | 1    | No         |
Fine tuning out of range | 1    | No         |
Tuning accepted       | 1    | Yes        |
Channel number valid   | 1    | Yes        |
-----
```

Laser Output-power Unconfiguration

ROUTER1

ROUTER1#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
ROUTER1 (config) #qsfp-dd 49	Entering to QSFP-DD mode.
ROUTER1 (config-qsfp-dd) #no laser output-power	Unconfigure laser output-power at QSFP-DD level.
ROUTER1 (config-qsfp-dd) #commit	Commit the configuration.

Laser Grid at Media-lane Configuration

Use this command to configure the Laser Grids in the media-lane. These commands only supports for modules which supports for laser Tuning Transceivers.

ROUTER1

ROUTER1#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
ROUTER1 (config) #qsfp-dd 49	Entering to QSFP-DD mode.
ROUTER1 (config-qsfp-dd) #media-lane 1	Entering to Media lane.
ROUTER1 (config-qsfp-dd-media) #laser grid 100	Configure laser grid at Media level.
ROUTER1 (config-qsfp-dd-media) #commit	Commit the configuration.

Validation

```
ROUTER-1#show qsfp-dd 49 laser status
```

```
Port Number      : 49
```

```
-----
Attribute        | Lane | Value   | Unit |
-----
Grid Spacing     | 1    | 100.000 | GHz  |
Laser Frequency  | 1    | 193.100000 | THz |
Channel Number   | 1    | 0       | --   |
Wavelength       | 1    | 1552.52 | nm   |
-----
```

```
-----
Flag             | Lane | Status |
-----
Tuning in progress | 1    | No     |
Wavelength locked | 1    | Yes    |
-----
```

```
-----
Flag             | Lane | Status (L) |
-----
Target output power OOR | 1    | No         |
Fine tuning out of range | 1    | Yes        |
Tuning accepted         | 1    | No         |
Channel number valid    | 1    | No         |
-----
```

Laser Grid at Media-lane Unconfiguration

ROUTER1 (checker)

ROUTER1#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
ROUTER1 (config)#qsfp-dd 49	Entering to QSFP-DD mode.
ROUTER1 (config-qsfp-dd)#media-lane 1	Entering to Media lane.
ROUTER1 (config-qsfp-dd-media)#no laser grid	Unconfigure laser grid at Media level.
ROUTER1 (config-qsfp-dd-media)#commit	Commit the configuration.

Laser Channel at Media-lane Configuration

Use this command to configure the Laser Channel in the media-lane. Using Channel Number we can set different Frequency and Wavelength for that port .Every Laser Grid have their own Channel Numbers. These commands only supports for modules which supports for laser Tuning Transceivers.

ROUTER1

ROUTER1#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
ROUTER1 (config)#qsfp-dd 49	Entering to QSFP-DD mode.
ROUTER1 (config-qsfp-dd)#media-lane 1	Entering to Media lane.
ROUTER1 (config-qsfp-dd-media)#laser channel 20	Configure laser channel at Media level.
ROUTER1 (config-qsfp-dd-media)#commit	Commit the configuration.

Validation

```
ROUTER-1#show qsfp-dd 49 laser status
```

```
Port Number      : 49
```

```
-----
Attribute        | Lane | Value   | Unit |
-----
Grid Spacing     | 1    | 100.000 | GHz  |
Laser Frequency  | 1    | 195.100000 | THz |
Channel Number   | 1    | 20      | --   |
Wavelength       | 1    | 1536.61 | nm   |
-----
```

```
-----
Flag              | Lane | Status |
-----
Tuning in progress | 1    | No     |
Wavelength locked | 1    | Yes    |
-----
```

```
-----
Flag              | Lane | Status (L) |
-----
Target output power OOR | 1    | No          |
Fine tuning out of range | 1    | Yes         |
Tuning accepted        | 1    | Yes         |
Channel number valid   | 1    | No          |
-----
```

Laser Channel at Media-lane Unconfiguration

ROUTER1

ROUTER1#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
ROUTER1(config)#qsfp-dd 49	Entering to QSFP-DD mode.
ROUTER1(config-qsfp-dd)#media-lane 1	Entering to Media lane.
ROUTER1(config-qsfp-dd-media)#no laser channel	Unconfigure laser channel at Media level.
ROUTER1(config-qsfp-dd-media)#commit	Commit the configuration.

Laser Fine-tune-freq at Media-lane Configuration

Use this command to configure the Laser fine-tune-freq in the media-lane. These commands only supports for modules which supports for laser Tuning Transceivers.

ROUTER1

ROUTER1#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
ROUTER1(config)#qsfp-dd 49	Entering to QSFP-DD mode.
ROUTER1(config-qsfp-dd)#media-lane 1	Entering to Media lane.
ROUTER1(config-qsfp-dd-media)#laser fine-tune-freq 5	Configure laser fine-tune-freq at Media level.
ROUTER1(config-qsfp-dd-media)#commit	Commit the configuration.

Validation

```
ROUTER-1#show qsfp-dd 49 laser status
```

```
Port Number      : 49
```

```
-----
Attribute        | Lane | Value   | Unit |
-----
Grid Spacing     | 1    | 100.000 | GHz  |
Laser Frequency  | 1    | 195.104000 | THz |
Channel Number   | 1    | 20      | --   |
Wavelength       | 1    | 1536.58 | nm   |
-----
```

```
-----
Flag             | Lane | Status |
-----
Tuning in progress | 1    | No     |
Wavelength locked | 1    | Yes    |
-----
```

```
-----
Flag             | Lane | Status (L) |
-----
Target output power OOR | 1    | No         |
Fine tuning out of range | 1    | Yes        |
Tuning accepted        | 1    | Yes        |
Channel number valid   | 1    | Yes        |
-----
```

Laser Fine-tune-freq at Media-lane Unconfiguration

ROUTER1

ROUTER1#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
ROUTER1(config)#qsfp-dd 49	Entering to QSFP-DD mode.
ROUTER1(config-qsfp-dd)#media-lane 1	Entering to Media lane.
ROUTER1(config-qsfp-dd-media)#no laser fine-tune-freq	Unconfigure laser fine-tune-freq at Media level.
ROUTER1(config-qsfp-dd-media)#commit	Commit the configuration.

Laser Output-power at Media-lane Configuration

Use this command to configure the Laser output-power in the media-lane. These commands only supports for modules which supports for laser Tuning Transceivers.

ROUTER1

ROUTER1#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
ROUTER1(config)#qsfp-dd 49	Entering to QSFP-DD mode.
ROUTER1(config-qsfp-dd)#media-lane 1	Entering to Media lane.
ROUTER1(config-qsfp-dd-media)#laser output-power 2	Configure laser output-power at Media level.
ROUTER1(config-qsfp-dd-media)#commit	Commit the configuration.

Validation

```
ROUTER-1#show qsfp-dd 49 laser status

Port Number           : 49

-----
Attribute             | Lane | Value   | Unit |
-----
Grid Spacing          | 1    | 100.000 | GHz  |
Laser Frequency       | 1    | 195.104000 | THz  |
Channel Number        | 1    | 20      | --   |
Wavelength            | 1    | 1536.58 | nm   |

-----
Flag                  | Lane | Status |
-----
Tuning in progress    | 1    | No     |
Wavelength locked     | 1    | Yes    |

-----
Flag                  | Lane | Status (L) |
-----
Target output power OOR | 1    | No         |
Fine tuning out of range | 1    | No         |
Tuning accepted         | 1    | Yes        |
Channel number valid    | 1    | Yes        |
```

Laser Output-power at Media-lane Unconfiguration

ROUTER1

ROUTER1#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
ROUTER1(config)#qsfp-dd 49	Entering to QSFP-DD mode.
ROUTER1(config-qsfp-dd)#media-lane 1	Entering to Media lane.
ROUTER1(config-qsfp-dd-media)#no laser output-power	Unconfigure laser output-power at Media level.
ROUTER1(config-qsfp-dd-media)#commit	Commit the configuration.

QSFP-DD Monitored Alarms

Table 69. QSFP-DD Monitored Alarms

Alarms	
Module	
S.No.	Name
1	Temperature
2	Voltage
3	TEC Current Magnitude
4	Laser temperature
Host	

Alarms	
S.No.	Name
1	Tx LOS
2	Tx Cdr Loss of Lock
3	Tx Adaptive Eq Failure
4	Rx Output Status
5	FEC Excessive Degrade(FED)
6	FEC Detected Degrade(FDD)
7	Remote Degrade
8	Local Degrade
9	Flexe Loss of pad block
10	Flexe loss of Multiframe
11	Flexe loss of frame
12	Flexe instance ID mismatch
13	Flexe calender mismatch
14	Flexe instance map mismatch
15	Flexe GID mismatch
16	Tx local fault
17	Tx remote fault
18	Tx loss of alignment
19	Rx local fault
20	Rx remote fault
21	Rx loss of alignment
Media	
S.No.	Name
1	Rx Optical Power
2	Tx Optical Power
3	Tx Bias
4	Rx LOS
5	Rx Cdr Loss of Lock
6	Tx Failure
7	Tx Output Status
8	Tx FIFO error alarm
9	Tx Deskew Loss of Lock alarm
10	Tx Reference Clock Loss of Lock alarm

Alarms	
11	Tx CMU Loss of Lock alarm
12	Tx Out of Alignment alarm
13	Tx Loss of Alignment alarm
14	Rx FIFO Loss of Lock alarm
15	Rx Deskew Loss of Lock alarm
16	Rx Out of Alignment alarm
17	Rx Loss of Alignment alarm
18	Rx Chromatic Dispersion Compensation Loss of Lock alarm
19	Rx Demodulator Loss of Lock alarm
20	Rx Loss of Multi Frame alarm
21	Rx Loss of Frame alarm
22	Remote PHY Fault alarm
23	Local Degrade alarm
24	Remote Degrade alarm
25	FEC Detected Degrade over PM Interval alarm
26	FEC Excessive Degrade over PM Interval alarm
27	Laser Age
28	Laser Frequency Error

Table 70.

Performance Monitoring	
Host	
S.No.	Name
1	eSNR Input
2	PAM4 Level Trans
3	Pre-FEC BER
4	FERC
5	Tx Bits & Corrected Bits
6	Tx Frames & Uncorrected Frames
Media	
S.No.	Name
1	eSNR Input
2	PAM4 Level Trans
3	Pre-FEC BER

Table 70. (continued)

Performance Monitoring	
4	FERC
5	Mod Bias X/I
6	Mod Bias X/Q
7	Mod Bias Y/I
8	Mod Bias Y/Q
9	Mod Bias X_Phase
10	Mod Bias Y_Phase
11	CD - HG Short link
12	CD - LG Long link
13	DGD
14	SOPMD - HG
15	PDL
16	OSNR
17	eSNR
18	CFO
19	EVM_modem
20	Tx Power
21	Rx Total Power
22	Rx Sig Power
23	SOP ROC
24	MER
25	Clk recovery loop
26	SOPMD - LG
27	Rx Bits & Corrected Bits
28	Rx Frames & Uncorrected Frames

Example

Given a few examples of Alarms.

For Rx Optical Power & Rx Los:

```

2023 May 25 18:23:20.545 : OcNOS : NSM : CRITI : [IFMGR_IF_DOWN_2]: Interface cd52 changed state to
down
2023 May 25 18:23:24.116 : OcNOS : CMM : CRITI : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_MONITOR_2]: Rx Optical Power[Low
Alarm] detected on Lane[1] Port[52] module. Reading[100.000 dBm], Threshold[-28.239 dBm]. Vendor
[SmartOptics      ] Serial[214156190      ]

2023 May 25 18:23:24.164 : OcNOS : CMM : CRITI : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_MONITOR_2]: Rx LOS detected on Lane
[1] Port[52] module. Vendor[SmartOptics      ] Serial[214156190      ]
OcNOS#sh qsfm-dd 52 monitors media

Alarm Codes: TFIFO - Tx FIFO Error, TLOLDS - Tx Deskew Loss of Lock

```

TL0LRC - Tx Reference Clock Loss of Lock, TL0LCMU - Tx CMU Loss of Lock
 TOO0A - Tx Out of Alignment, TLOA - Tx Loss of Alignment
 RFIFO - Rx FIFO Error, RLOLDS - Tx Deskew Loss of Lock
 ROOA - Rx Out of Alignment, RLOA - Rx Loss of Alignment
 RLOLCD - Rx Chromatic Dispersion Compensation Loss of Lock
 RLOLD - Tx Demodulator Loss of Lock, RLOM - Rx Loss of Multi Frame
 RLOF - Rx Loss of Frame, FDD - FEC Detected Degrade
 FED - FEC Excessive Degrade, RPF - Remote Phy Fault
 LD - Local Degrade, RD - Remote Degrade

Codes: [HA : High Alarm], [LA : Low Alarm], [HW : High Warning], [LW : Low Warning]

Port Number : 52

Monitors	Lane	Value	High Alarm	High Warning	Low Warning	Low
Rx Optical Power	1	-- [LA]	2.0	0.0	-23.0	-
28.2 dBm						
Tx Optical Power	1	-7.4	0.0	-2.0	-16.0	-
18.0 dBm						
Tx Bias	1	293.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
mA						

VDM	Lane	Value	High Alarm	High Warning	Low Warning	Low

Laser Age						
[DP] 1 0.0		65534.0	58983.0	0.0	0.0	%
Pre-FEC BER Min In[DP] 1 5.00e-01		2.05e+10	0.00e+00	0.00e+00	NA	
Pre-FEC BER Max In[DP] 1 5.00e-01		2.05e+10	0.00e+00	0.00e+00	NA	
Pre-FEC BER Avg In[DP] 1 5.00e-01		2.05e+10	0.00e+00	0.00e+00	NA	
Pre-FEC BER Cur In[DP] 1 5.00e-01		2.05e+10	0.00e+00	0.00e+00	NA	
FERC Min Input						
[DP] 1 0.00e+00		2.05e+10	2.05e+10	0.00e+00	0.00e+00	NA
FERC Max Input						
[DP] 1 0.00e+00		2.05e+10	2.05e+10	0.00e+00	0.00e+00	NA
FERC Avg Input						
[DP] 1 0.00e+00		2.05e+10	2.05e+10	0.00e+00	0.00e+00	NA
FERC Curr Input						
[DP] 1 0.00e+00		2.05e+10	2.05e+10	0.00e+00	0.00e+00	NA
Mod Bias X/I						
[DP] 1 38.0		89.0	84.0	14.0	4.0	%
Mod Bias X/Q						
[DP] 1 39.0		89.0	84.0	14.0	4.0	%
Mod Bias Y/I						
[DP] 1 43.0		89.0	84.0	14.0	4.0	%
Mod Bias Y/Q						
[DP] 1 41.0		89.0	84.0	14.0	4.0	%
Mod Bias X_Phase						
[DP] 1 34.0		89.0	84.0	14.0	4.0	%
Mod Bias Y_Phase						
[DP] 1 42.0		89.0	84.0	14.0	4.0	%
CD - HG Short link[DP] 1 0.0			-1.0			
1.0 0.0			Ps/nm			
CD - LG Long link [DP] 1 0.0			-20.0			
20.0 0.0			Ps/nm			
DGD						
[DP] 1 0.0		655.3	655.3	0.0	0.0	Ps
SOPMD - HG						
[DP] 1 0.0		655.3	655.3	0.0	0.0	Ps^2
PDL						

```

[DP]| 1 | 0.0 | 6553.5 | 6553.5 | 0.0 | 0.0 | dB |
OSNR
[DP]| 1 | 0.0 | 6553.5 | 6553.5 | 0.0 | 0.0 | dB |
eSNR
[DP]| 1 | 0.0 | 6553.5 | 6553.5 | 0.0 | 0.0 | dB |
CFO
1.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | MHz | -1.0 | -
Tx Power [DP]| 1 | -7.4 | 0.0 | -2.0 | -16.0 | -
18.0 | dBm |
Rx Total Power [DP]| 1 | -46.5 | 13.0 | 10.0 | -18.0 | -
21.0 | dBm |
Rx Sig Power [DP]| 1 | -40.0 | 13.0 | 10.0 | -18.0 | -
21.0 | dBm |
SOP ROC
[DP]| 1 | 0.0 | 65535.0 | 65535.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | krad/s |
SOPMD - LG
[DP]| 1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | Ps^2 |

```

```

-----
Flag | Lane | Status (L) |
-----
Rx LOS | 1 | True |
Tx Failure | 1 | False |
Rx CDR LOL | 1 | True |

```

```

-----
Link Performance | Lane | Average | Minimum | Maximum | Unit |
-----
Rx DSP CCD | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ps/nm |
Rx DSP DGD | 1 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | ps |
Rx Low Granularity SOPMD | 1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | ps^2 |
Rx PDL | 1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | dB |
Rx OSNR | 1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | dB |
Rx ESNR | 1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | dB |
Rx CFO | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | MHz |
Tx Power | 1 | -7.44 | -7.44 | -7.43 | dBm |
Rx Input Optical Power | 1 | -48.18 | -50.30 | -44.67 | dBm |
Rx Input Optical Signal Power | 1 | -40.00 | -40.00 | -40.00 | dBm |
Rx SOPCR | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | krads/s |
Rx MER | 1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | dB |

```

```

-----
FEC Performance | Lane | Value |
-----
Rx Bits | 1 | 0 |
Rx Corrected Bits | 1 | 0 |
Rx Frames | 1 | 0 |
Rx Uncorrected Frames | 1 | 0 |

```

For TX LOS & TX Cdr Loss:

```

2023 May 25 18:45:39.031 : OcNOS : NSM : CRITI : [IFMGR_IF_DOWN_2]: Interface cd0 changed state to
down
OcNOS(config-if)#2023 May 25 18:45:40.340 : OcNOS : CMM : CRITI : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_MONITOR_2]: Tx LOS
detected on Lane[1] Port[0] module. Vendor[SmartOptics ] Serial[214156344 ]

2023 May 25 18:45:40.349 : OcNOS : CMM : CRITI : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_MONITOR_2]: Tx Cdr Loss of Lock
detected on Lane[1] Port[0] module. Vendor[SmartOptics ] Serial[214156344 ]

2023 May 25 18:45:40.373 : OcNOS : CMM : CRITI : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_MONITOR_2]: Tx LOS detected on Lane
[2] Port[0] module. Vendor[SmartOptics ] Serial[214156344 ]

2023 May 25 18:45:40.381 : OcNOS : CMM : CRITI : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_MONITOR_2]: Tx Cdr Loss of Lock
detected on Lane[2] Port[0] module. Vendor[SmartOptics ] Serial[214156344 ]

2023 May 25 18:45:40.406 : OcNOS : CMM : CRITI : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_MONITOR_2]: Tx LOS detected on Lane
[3] Port[0] module. Vendor[SmartOptics ] Serial[214156344 ]

2023 May 25 18:45:40.414 : OcNOS : CMM : CRITI : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_MONITOR_2]: Tx Cdr Loss of Lock

```

```

detected on Lane[3] Port[0] module. Vendor[SmartOptics      ] Serial[214156344      ]

2023 May 25 18:45:40.438 : OcNOS : CMM : CRITI : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_MONITOR_2]: Tx LOS detected on Lane
[4] Port[0] module. Vendor[SmartOptics      ] Serial[214156344      ]

2023 May 25 18:45:40.446 : OcNOS : CMM : CRITI : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_MONITOR_2]: Tx Cdr Loss of Lock
detected on Lane[4] Port[0] module. Vendor[SmartOptics      ] Serial[214156344      ]

2023 May 25 18:45:40.471 : OcNOS : CMM : CRITI : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_MONITOR_2]: Tx LOS detected on Lane
[5] Port[0] module. Vendor[SmartOptics      ] Serial[214156344      ]

2023 May 25 18:45:40.478 : OcNOS : CMM : CRITI : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_MONITOR_2]: Tx Cdr Loss of Lock
detected on Lane[5] Port[0] module. Vendor[SmartOptics      ] Serial[214156344      ]

2023 May 25 18:45:40.503 : OcNOS : CMM : CRITI : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_MONITOR_2]: Tx LOS detected on Lane
[6] Port[0] module. Vendor[SmartOptics      ] Serial[214156344      ]

2023 May 25 18:45:40.511 : OcNOS : CMM : CRITI : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_MONITOR_2]: Tx Cdr Loss of Lock
detected on Lane[6] Port[0] module. Vendor[SmartOptics      ] Serial[214156344      ]

2023 May 25 18:45:40.535 : OcNOS : CMM : CRITI : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_MONITOR_2]: Tx LOS detected on Lane
[7] Port[0] module. Vendor[SmartOptics      ] Serial[214156344      ]

2023 May 25 18:45:40.543 : OcNOS : CMM : CRITI : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_MONITOR_2]: Tx Cdr Loss of Lock
detected on Lane[7] Port[0] module. Vendor[SmartOptics      ] Serial[214156344      ]

2023 May 25 18:45:40.568 : OcNOS : CMM : CRITI : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_MONITOR_2]: Tx LOS detected on Lane
[8] Port[0] module. Vendor[SmartOptics      ] Serial[214156344      ]

2023 May 25 18:45:40.575 : OcNOS : CMM : CRITI : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_MONITOR_2]: Tx Cdr Loss of Lock
detected on Lane[8] Port[0] module. Vendor[SmartOptics      ] Serial[214156344      ]

```

```

OcNOS(config-if)#end
OcNOS#show qsfp-dd 0 monitors host

```

```

Alarm Codes: FDD - FEC Detected Degrade, FED - FEC Excessive Degrade
              LD - Local Degrade, RD - Remote Degrade
              FLOPB - Flexe Loss of Pad Block, FLOMF - Flexe Loss of Multi-Frame
              FLOF - Flexe Loss of Frame, FIIDM - Flexe Instance Id Mismatch
              FCM - Flexe Calendar Mismatch, FIMM - Flexe Instance Map Mismatch
              FGIDM - Flexe GID Mismatch, TLF - Transmit Local Fault
              TRF - Transmit Remote Fault, TLOA - Transmit Loss of Alignment
              RLF - Receive Local Fault, RRF - Receive Remote Fault
              RLOA - Receive Loss of Alignment

```

```

Port Number          : 0
-----
      Flag           | Lane |   Status (L)   |
-----|-----|-----|
Tx LOS               |  1   |   True          |
                   |  2   |   True          |
                   |  3   |   True          |
                   |  4   |   True          |
                   |  5   |   True          |
                   |  6   |   True          |
                   |  7   |   True          |
                   |  8   |   True          |
Tx CDR LOL           |  1   |   True          |
                   |  2   |   True          |
                   |  3   |   True          |
                   |  4   |   True          |
                   |  5   |   True          |
                   |  6   |   True          |
                   |  7   |   True          |
                   |  8   |   True          |
Tx Adaptive Input Eq |  1   |   Good          |
                   |  2   |   Good          |
                   |  3   |   Good          |

```

	4		Good	
	5		Good	
	6		Good	
	7		Good	
	8		Good	

Alarm	VDM Unit		Lane	Value		High Alarm	High Warning	Low Warning	Low					

Pre-FEC BER Min In														
[DP]	1		1.00e+00		2.05e+10		2.05e+10		0.00e+00		0.00e+00		NA	
Pre-FEC BER Max In														
[DP]	1		0.00e+00		2.05e+10		2.05e+10		0.00e+00		0.00e+00		NA	
Pre-FEC BER Avg In														
[DP]	1		0.00e+00		2.05e+10		2.05e+10		0.00e+00		0.00e+00		NA	
Pre-FEC BER Cur In														
[DP]	1		5.00e-01		2.05e+10		2.05e+10		0.00e+00		0.00e+00		NA	
FERC Min Input														
[DP]	1		0.00e+00		2.05e+10		2.05e+10		0.00e+00		0.00e+00		NA	
FERC Max Input														
[DP]	1		0.00e+00		2.05e+10		2.05e+10		0.00e+00		0.00e+00		NA	
FERC Avg Input														
[DP]	1		0.00e+00		2.05e+10		2.05e+10		0.00e+00		0.00e+00		NA	
FERC Curr Input														
[DP]	1		0.00e+00		2.05e+10		2.05e+10		0.00e+00		0.00e+00		NA	

FEC Performance					Lane		Value							

Tx Bits					1		0							
Tx Corrected Bits					1		0							
Tx Frames					1		0							
Tx Uncorrected Frames					1		0							

Remote Fault and Local Fault Alarms

Overview

Local Fault: A local fault occurs when there is an issue with the line port, indicating a problem detected at the local end, such as bad data or signal.

Remote Fault: A remote fault is triggered when a port receives a remote fault frame from the far end (the port experiencing the local fault).

To address these faults, perform the "Shut/No Shut" operation at the interface level after enabling logging levels on the DUT (Device Under Test). Configure the "create-subscription" in the Netconf terminal, and to generate SNMP traps, connect the DUT to an MIB browser or a Linux server. Once configured, the "Shut" operation can be executed to generate alarms, and the "No Shut" operation can be used to recover from those alarms. Below, we have highlighted some alarms and their corresponding recovery processes in CLMSH mode, Netconf mode, and via SNMP traps.

Validation

Perform the Shut operation on the interface level to generate the alarms. To validate the remote fault and local fault alarms, use the following commands.

```
Ocnos#con t
```

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.

```
Ocnos(config)#int cd1
Ocnos(config-if)#shutdown
Ocnos (config-if)#commit

2024 Sep 01 22:30:33.527 : OCNOS : NSM : CRITI : [IFMGR_IF_DOWN_2]: Interface cd1 changed state to
down --> Interface went to down state
2024 Sep 01 22:30:33.580 : OCNOS : CMM : CRITI : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_HOST_LANE_MONITOR_2]: Tx LOS
detected on Lane[6] Port[1] module. Vendor[CIENA ] Serial[Q00JF7FD ]

OCNOS(config-if)#2024 Sep 01 22:30:34.816 : OCNOS : CMM : CRITI : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_HOST_LANE_MONITOR_
2]: Tx LOS detected on Lane[7] Port[1] module. Vendor[CIENA ] Serial[Q00JF7FD ]

2024 Sep 01 22:30:43.250 : OCNOS : CMM : CRITI : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_HOST_LANE_MONITOR_2]: Tx LOS
detected on Lane[1] Port[1] module. Vendor[CIENA ] Serial[Q00JF7FD ]

2024 Sep 01 22:30:44.363 : OCNOS : CMM : CRITI : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_HOST_LANE_MONITOR_2]: Tx Loss of
Alignment detected on Lane[1] Port[1] module. Vendor[CIENA ] Serial[Q00JF7FD ]
2024 Sep 01 22:30:44.363 : OCNOS : CMM : CRITI : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_HOST_LANE_MONITOR_2]: Tx Local
Fault detected on Lane[1] Port[1] module. Vendor[CIENA ] Serial[Q00JF7FD ] --> Here
we can see the Local fault alarm.

2024 Sep 01 22:30:44.363 : OCNOS : CMM : CRITI : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_HOST_LANE_MONITOR_2]: Rx Remote
Fault detected on Lane[1] Port[1] module. Vendor[CIENA ] Serial[Q00JF7FD ] --> Here
we can see the Remote fault alarm.

2024 Sep 01 22:30:44.364 : OCNOS : CMM : CRITI : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_HOST_LANE_MONITOR_2]: Pre-FEC BER
Current Sample Input[High Alarm] detected on Lane[1] Port[1] module. Reading[0.000 1e-6], Threshold
[239.000 1e-6]. Vendor[CIENA ] Serial[Q00JF7FD ]

2024 Sep 01 22:30:44.364 : OCNOS : CMM : NOTIF : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_HOST_LANE_MONITOR_4]: Pre-FEC BER
Current Sample Input[High Warning] detected on Lane[1] Port[1] module. Reading[0.000 1e-6], Threshold
[43.800 1e-6]. Vendor[CIENA ] Serial[Q00JF7FD ]

2024 Sep 01 22:30:44.364 : OCNOS : CMM : CRITI : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_HOST_LANE_MONITOR_2]: FERC Maximum
Sample Value Input[High Alarm] detected on Lane[1] Port[1] module. Reading[0.000 1e-6], Threshold
[500000.000 1e-6]. Vendor[CIENA ] Serial[Q00JF7FD ]

2024 Sep 01 22:30:44.364 : OCNOS : CMM : NOTIF : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_HOST_LANE_MONITOR_4]: FERC Maximum
Sample Value Input[High Warning] detected on Lane[1] Port[1] module. Reading[0.000 1e-6], Threshold
[500000.000 1e-6]. Vendor[CIENA ] Serial[Q00JF7FD ]

2024 Sep 01 22:30:44.364 : OCNOS : CMM : CRITI : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_HOST_LANE_MONITOR_2]: FERC Sample
Average Value Input[High Alarm] detected on Lane[1] Port[1] module. Reading[0.000 1e-6], Threshold
[500000.000 1e-6]. Vendor[CIENA ] Serial[Q00JF7FD ]

2024 Sep 01 22:30:44.364 : OCNOS : CMM : NOTIF : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_HOST_LANE_MONITOR_4]: FERC Sample
Average Value Input[High Warning] detected on Lane[1] Port[1] module. Reading[0.000 1e-6], Threshold
[500000.000 1e-6]. Vendor[CIENA ] Serial[Q00JF7FD ]

2024 Sep 01 22:30:44.364 : OCNOS : CMM : CRITI : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_HOST_LANE_MONITOR_2]: FERC Current
Sample Value Input[High Alarm] detected on Lane[1] Port[1] module. Reading[0.000 1e-6], Threshold
[500000.000 1e-6]. Vendor[CIENA ] Serial[Q00JF7FD ]

2024 Sep 01 22:30:44.365 : OCNOS : CMM : NOTIF : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_HOST_LANE_MONITOR_4]: FERC Current
Sample Value Input[High Warning] detected on Lane[1] Port[1] module. Reading[0.000 1e-6], Threshold
[500000.000 1e-6]. Vendor[CIENA ] Serial[Q00JF7FD ]

2024 Sep 01 22:30:44.497 : OCNOS : CMM : CRITI : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_HOST_LANE_MONITOR_2]: Tx LOS
detected on Lane[2] Port[1] module. Vendor[CIENA ] Serial[Q00JF7FD ]

2024 Sep 01 22:30:44.797 : OCNOS : CMM : NOTIF : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_HOST_LANE_MONITOR_4]: Tx LOS
recovered on Lane[7] Port[1] module. Vendor[CIENA ] Serial[Q00JF7FD ]

2024 Sep 01 22:30:44.849 : OCNOS : CMM : CRITI : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_HOST_LANE_MONITOR_2]: Tx LOS
detected on Lane[8] Port[1] module. Vendor[CIENA ] Serial[Q00JF7FD ]

OCNOS(config-if)#2024 Sep 01 22:30:54.371 : OCNOS : CMM : NOTIF : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_HOST_LANE_MONITOR_
4]: FERC Maximum Sample Value Input[High Alarm] recovered on Port[1] module. Reading[0.000 1e-6],
Threshold[500000.000 1e-6]. Vendor[CIENA ] Serial[Q00JF7FD ]
```



```
2024 Sep 01 22:30:54.371 : OCNOS : CMM : NOTIF : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_HOST_LANE_MONITOR_4]: FERC Maximum
Sample Value Input[High Warning] recovered on Port[1] module. Reading[0.000 1e-6], Threshold
[500000.000 1e-6]. Vendor[CIENA          ] Serial[Q00JF7FD          ]

2024 Sep 01 22:30:54.371 : OCNOS : CMM : NOTIF : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_HOST_LANE_MONITOR_4]: FERC Sample
Average Value Input[High Alarm] recovered on Port[1] module. Reading[0.000 1e-6], Threshold
[500000.000 1e-6]. Vendor[CIENA          ] Serial[Q00JF7FD          ]

2024 Sep 01 22:30:54.371 : OCNOS : CMM : NOTIF : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_HOST_LANE_MONITOR_4]: FERC Sample
Average Value Input[High Warning] recovered on Port[1] module. Reading[0.000 1e-6], Threshold
[500000.000 1e-6]. Vendor[CIENA          ] Serial[Q00JF7FD          ]

Ocnos (config-if)#2024 Sep 01 22:30:54.596 : OCNOS : CMM : CRITI : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_HOST_LANE_
MONITOR_2]: Tx LOS detected on Lane[4] Port[1] module. Vendor[CIENA          ] Serial
[Q00JF7FD          ]

2024 Sep 01 22:30:54.845 : OCNOS : CMM : NOTIF : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_HOST_LANE_MONITOR_4]: Tx LOS
recovered on Lane[8] Port[1] module. Vendor[CIENA          ] Serial[Q00JF7FD          ]

Here we are going to perform the NO Shut operation on the interface level to recover the alarms.

Ocnos (config-if)#no shutdown
Ocnos (config-if)#commit

2024 Sep 01 22:31:04.538 : OCNOS : CMM : NOTIF : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_HOST_LANE_MONITOR_4]: Tx LOS
recovered on Lane[2] Port[1] module. Vendor[CIENA          ] Serial[Q00JF7FD          ]

2024 Sep 01 22:31:04.683 : OCNOS : CMM : NOTIF : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_HOST_LANE_MONITOR_4]: Tx LOS
recovered on Lane[4] Port[1] module. Vendor[CIENA          ] Serial[Q00JF7FD          ]

2024 Sep 01 22:31:04.788 : OCNOS : CMM : NOTIF : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_HOST_LANE_MONITOR_4]: Tx LOS
recovered on Lane[6] Port[1] module. Vendor[CIENA          ] Serial[Q00JF7FD          ]

2024 Sep 01 22:31:14.372 : OCNOS : CMM : NOTIF : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_HOST_LANE_MONITOR_4]: Tx LOS
recovered on Lane[1] Port[1] module. Vendor[CIENA          ] Serial[Q00JF7FD          ]

2024 Sep 01 22:31:14.511 : OCNOS : CMM : NOTIF : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_HOST_LANE_MONITOR_4]: Tx Local
Fault recovered on Lane[1] Port[1] module. Vendor[CIENA          ] Serial[Q00JF7FD          ] --> Here
we can see that alarm is getting recovered.

2024 Sep 01 22:31:14.511 : OCNOS : CMM : NOTIF : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_HOST_LANE_MONITOR_4]: Tx Remote
Fault recovered on Lane[1] Port[1] module. Vendor[CIENA          ] Serial[Q00JF7FD          ] --> Here
we can see that alarm is getting recovered.

2024 Sep 01 22:31:18.535 : OCNOS : NSM : CRITI : [IFMGR_IF_UP_2]: Interface cdl1 changed state to up -
-> Here we can see that interface came UP.

2024 Sep 01 22:31:33.387 : OCNOS : CMM : NOTIF : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_HOST_LANE_MONITOR_4]: Tx Loss of
Alignment recovered on Lane[1] Port[1] module. Vendor[CIENA          ] Serial[Q00JF7FD          ]

2024 Sep 01 22:31:33.387 : OCNOS : CMM : NOTIF : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_HOST_LANE_MONITOR_4]: Rx Remote
Fault recovered on Lane[1] Port[1] module. Vendor[CIENA          ] Serial[Q00JF7FD          ]

2024 Sep 01 22:31:33.387 : OCNOS : CMM : NOTIF : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_HOST_LANE_MONITOR_4]: Pre-FEC BER
Current Sample Input[High Alarm] recovered on Port[1] module. Reading[0.001 1e-6], Threshold[239.000
1e-6]. Vendor[CIENA          ] Serial[Q00JF7FD          ]

2024 Sep 01 22:31:33.387 : OCNOS : CMM : NOTIF : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_HOST_LANE_MONITOR_4]: Pre-FEC BER
Current Sample Input[High Warning] recovered on Port[1] module. Reading[0.001 1e-6], Threshold[43.800
1e-6]. Vendor[CIENA          ] Serial[Q00JF7FD          ]

2024 Sep 01 22:31:33.387 : OCNOS : CMM : NOTIF : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_HOST_LANE_MONITOR_4]: FERC Current
Sample Value Input[High Alarm] recovered on Port[1] module. Reading[0.000 1e-6], Threshold[500000.000
1e-6]. Vendor[CIENA          ] Serial[Q00JF7FD          ]

2024 Sep 01 22:31:33.388 : OCNOS : CMM : NOTIF : [CMM_CMIS_MODULE_HOST_LANE_MONITOR_4]: FERC Current
Sample Value Input[High Warning] recovered on Port[1] module. Reading[0.000 1e-6], Threshold
[500000.000 1e-6]. Vendor[CIENA          ] Serial[Q00JF7FD          ]
```

```

Netconf:-
=====

yangcli ocnos@127.1>
Incoming notification:
<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:20:37Z</eventTime>
  <netconf-config-change xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:yang:ietf-netconf-notifications">
    <changed-by>
      <username>root</username>
      <session-id>0</session-id>
    </changed-by>
    <datastore>running</datastore>
    <edit>
      <target
        xmlns:ipi-interface="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-interface">/ipi-
interface:interfaces/ipi-interface:interface[ipi-interface:name='cd1']/ipi-interface:config</target>
      <operation>merge</operation>
    </edit>
  </netconf-config-change>
</notification>

Incoming notification:  Interface went to down state
<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:20:37Z</eventTime>
  <interface-link-state-change-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
interface">
    <severity>critical</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <name>cd1</name>
    <oper-status>down</oper-status>
  </interface-link-state-change-notification>
</notification>

Incoming notification:  Here we can see the TX-LOS alarm.
<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:20:43Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-flag-alarm-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>critical</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>1</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>Tx-LOS</alarm-id>
  </cmis-module-host-flag-alarm-notification>
</notification>

Incoming notification:
<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:20:43Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-flag-alarm-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>critical</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>1</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>FEC-Detected-Degrade</alarm-id>
  </cmis-module-host-flag-alarm-notification>
</notification>

Incoming notification:
<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:20:43Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-flag-alarm-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>critical</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>1</number>

```

```

    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>Tx-Loss-of-Alignment</alarm-id>
  </cmis-module-host-flag-alarm-notification>
</notification>

```

Incoming notification: Here we can see the Remote Fault alarm.

```

<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:20:43Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-flag-alarm-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>critical</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>1</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>Rx-Remote-Fault</alarm-id>
  </cmis-module-host-flag-alarm-notification>
</notification>

```

Incoming notification:

```

<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:20:43Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-monitor-alarm-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>critical</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>1</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>Pre-FEC-BER-Current-Sample-Input</alarm-id>
    <alarm-type>High-alarm</alarm-type>
    <current-value>0.0</current-value>
    <threshold-minimum>0.0</threshold-minimum>
    <threshold-maximum>239.00</threshold-maximum>
  </cmis-module-host-monitor-alarm-notification>
</notification>

```

Incoming notification:

```

<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:20:43Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-monitor-alarm-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>critical</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>1</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>Pre-FEC-BER-Current-Sample-Input</alarm-id>
    <alarm-type>High-warning</alarm-type>
    <current-value>0.0</current-value>
    <threshold-minimum>0.0</threshold-minimum>
    <threshold-maximum>43.80</threshold-maximum>
  </cmis-module-host-monitor-alarm-notification>
</notification>

```

Incoming notification:

```

<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:20:43Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-monitor-alarm-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>critical</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>1</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>FERC-Maximum-Sample-Value-Input</alarm-id>
    <alarm-type>High-alarm</alarm-type>
    <current-value>1000000.00</current-value>
    <threshold-minimum>0.0</threshold-minimum>
    <threshold-maximum>500000.00</threshold-maximum>
  </cmis-module-host-monitor-alarm-notification>
</notification>

```

Incoming notification:

```
<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:20:43Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-monitor-alarm-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>critical</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>1</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>FERC-Maximum-Sample-Value-Input</alarm-id>
    <alarm-type>High-warning</alarm-type>
    <current-value>1000000.00</current-value>
    <threshold-minimum>0.0</threshold-minimum>
    <threshold-maximum>500000.00</threshold-maximum>
  </cmis-module-host-monitor-alarm-notification>
</notification>
```

Incoming notification:

```
<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:20:43Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-monitor-alarm-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>critical</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>1</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>FERC-Sample-Average-Value-Input</alarm-id>
    <alarm-type>High-alarm</alarm-type>
    <current-value>1000000.00</current-value>
    <threshold-minimum>0.0</threshold-minimum>
    <threshold-maximum>500000.00</threshold-maximum>
  </cmis-module-host-monitor-alarm-notification>
</notification>
```

Incoming notification:

```
<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:20:43Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-monitor-alarm-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>critical</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>1</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>FERC-Sample-Average-Value-Input</alarm-id>
    <alarm-type>High-warning</alarm-type>
    <current-value>1000000.00</current-value>
    <threshold-minimum>0.0</threshold-minimum>
    <threshold-maximum>500000.00</threshold-maximum>
  </cmis-module-host-monitor-alarm-notification>
</notification>
```

yangcli ocnos@127.1>

Incoming notification:

```
<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:20:43Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-monitor-alarm-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>critical</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>1</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>FERC-Current-Sample-Value-Input</alarm-id>
    <alarm-type>High-alarm</alarm-type>
    <current-value>0.0</current-value>
    <threshold-minimum>0.0</threshold-minimum>
    <threshold-maximum>500000.00</threshold-maximum>
```

```
</cmis-module-host-monitor-alarm-notification>
</notification>
```

Incoming notification:

```
<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:20:43Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-monitor-alarm-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>critical</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>1</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>FERC-Current-Sample-Value-Input</alarm-id>
    <alarm-type>High-warning</alarm-type>
    <current-value>0.0</current-value>
    <threshold-minimum>0.0</threshold-minimum>
    <threshold-maximum>500000.00</threshold-maximum>
  </cmis-module-host-monitor-alarm-notification>
</notification>
```

Incoming notification:

```
<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:20:44Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-flag-alarm-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>critical</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>2</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>Tx-LOS</alarm-id>
  </cmis-module-host-flag-alarm-notification>
</notification>
```

Incoming notification:

```
<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:20:44Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-flag-alarm-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>critical</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>4</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>Tx-LOS</alarm-id>
  </cmis-module-host-flag-alarm-notification>
</notification>
```

Incoming notification:

```
<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:20:44Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-flag-alarm-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>critical</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>6</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>Tx-LOS</alarm-id>
  </cmis-module-host-flag-alarm-notification>
</notification>
```

Incoming notification:

```
<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:20:53Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-flag-recovery-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>info</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>2</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
```

```

    <alarm-id>Tx-LOS</alarm-id>
  </cmis-module-host-flag-recovery-notification>
</notification>

```

Incoming notification:

```

<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:20:53Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-flag-recovery-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>info</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>6</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>Tx-LOS</alarm-id>
  </cmis-module-host-flag-recovery-notification>
</notification>

```

Incoming notification:

```

<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:20:53Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-flag-alarm-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>critical</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>7</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>Tx-LOS</alarm-id>
  </cmis-module-host-flag-alarm-notification>
</notification>

```

Incoming notification:

```

<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:21:03Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-monitor-recovery-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>info</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>1</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>FERC-Maximum-Sample-Value-Input</alarm-id>
    <current-value>0.0</current-value>
    <threshold-minimum>0.0</threshold-minimum>
    <threshold-maximum>500000.00</threshold-maximum>
  </cmis-module-host-monitor-recovery-notification>
</notification>

```

Incoming notification:

```

<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:21:03Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-monitor-recovery-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>info</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>1</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>FERC-Maximum-Sample-Value-Input</alarm-id>
    <current-value>0.0</current-value>
    <threshold-minimum>0.0</threshold-minimum>
    <threshold-maximum>500000.00</threshold-maximum>
  </cmis-module-host-monitor-recovery-notification>
</notification>

```

Incoming notification:

```

<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:21:03Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-monitor-recovery-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>info</severity>

```

```

    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>1</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>FERC-Sample-Average-Value-Input</alarm-id>
    <current-value>0.0</current-value>
    <threshold-minimum>0.0</threshold-minimum>
    <threshold-maximum>500000.00</threshold-maximum>
  </cmis-module-host-monitor-recovery-notification>
</notification>

```

Incoming notification:

```

<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:21:03Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-monitor-recovery-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>info</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>1</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>FERC-Sample-Average-Value-Input</alarm-id>
    <current-value>0.0</current-value>
    <threshold-minimum>0.0</threshold-minimum>
    <threshold-maximum>500000.00</threshold-maximum>
  </cmis-module-host-monitor-recovery-notification>
</notification>

```

Incoming notification:

```

<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:21:03Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-flag-alarm-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>critical</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>2</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>Tx-LOS</alarm-id>
  </cmis-module-host-flag-alarm-notification>
</notification>

```

Incoming notification:

```

<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:21:04Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-flag-alarm-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>critical</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>3</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>Tx-LOS</alarm-id>
  </cmis-module-host-flag-alarm-notification>
</notification>

```

Incoming notification:

```

<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:21:04Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-flag-recovery-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>info</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>7</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>Tx-LOS</alarm-id>
  </cmis-module-host-flag-recovery-notification>
</notification>

```

Incoming notification:

```

<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:21:04Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-flag-alarm-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-

```

```

platform">
  <severity>critical</severity>
  <eventClass>state</eventClass>
  <number>8</number>
  <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
  <alarm-id>Tx-LOS</alarm-id>
</cmis-module-host-flag-alarm-notification>
</notification>

yangcli ocnos@127.1>

Incoming notification:
<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:21:13Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-flag-recovery-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>info</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>2</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>Tx-LOS</alarm-id>
  </cmis-module-host-flag-recovery-notification>
</notification>

Incoming notification:
<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:21:14Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-flag-recovery-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>info</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>4</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>Tx-LOS</alarm-id>
  </cmis-module-host-flag-recovery-notification>
</notification>

Incoming notification:
<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:21:14Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-flag-alarm-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>critical</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>5</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>Tx-LOS</alarm-id>
  </cmis-module-host-flag-alarm-notification>
</notification>

Incoming notification:
<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:21:14Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-flag-alarm-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>critical</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>6</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>Tx-LOS</alarm-id>
  </cmis-module-host-flag-alarm-notification>
</notification>

Incoming notification:
<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:21:14Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-flag-recovery-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">

```



```

    <severity>info</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>8</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>Tx-LOS</alarm-id>
  </cmis-module-host-flag-recovery-notification>
</notification>

```

Incoming notification:

```

<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:21:24Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-flag-alarm-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>critical</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>2</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>Tx-LOS</alarm-id>
  </cmis-module-host-flag-alarm-notification>
</notification>

```

Incoming notification:

```

<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:21:24Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-flag-recovery-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>info</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>3</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>Tx-LOS</alarm-id>
  </cmis-module-host-flag-recovery-notification>
</notification>

```

Incoming notification:

```

<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:21:24Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-flag-alarm-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>critical</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>4</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>Tx-LOS</alarm-id>
  </cmis-module-host-flag-alarm-notification>
</notification>

```

Incoming notification:

```

<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:21:24Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-flag-recovery-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>info</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>5</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>Tx-LOS</alarm-id>
  </cmis-module-host-flag-recovery-notification>
</notification>

```

Incoming notification:

```

<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:21:34Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-flag-recovery-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>info</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>4</number>
  </cmis-module-host-flag-recovery-notification>
</notification>

```

```

    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>Tx-LOS</alarm-id>
  </cmis-module-host-flag-recovery-notification>
</notification>

```

Incoming notification:

```

<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:21:34Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-flag-alarm-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>critical</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>5</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>Tx-LOS</alarm-id>
  </cmis-module-host-flag-alarm-notification>
</notification>

```

Incoming notification:

```

<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:21:34Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-flag-alarm-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>critical</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>7</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>Tx-LOS</alarm-id>
  </cmis-module-host-flag-alarm-notification>
</notification>

```

Incoming notification:

```

<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:21:43Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-flag-recovery-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>info</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>6</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>Tx-LOS</alarm-id>
  </cmis-module-host-flag-recovery-notification>
</notification>

```

Incoming notification:

```

<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:21:43Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-flag-recovery-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>info</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>7</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>Tx-LOS</alarm-id>
  </cmis-module-host-flag-recovery-notification>
</notification>

```

Incoming notification:

```

<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:21:43Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-flag-alarm-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>critical</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>8</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>Tx-LOS</alarm-id>
  </cmis-module-host-flag-alarm-notification>

```

```

</notification>

yangcli ocnos@127.1>

Incoming notification:
<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:21:50Z</eventTime>
  <netconf-config-change xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:yang:ietf-netconf-notifications">
    <changed-by>
      <username>root</username>
      <session-id>0</session-id>
    </changed-by>
    <datastore>running</datastore>
    <edit>
      <target
        xmlns:ipi-interface="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-interface">/ipi-
interface:interfaces/ipi-interface:interface[ipi-interface:name='cd1']/ipi-interface:config</target>
      <operation>merge</operation>
    </edit>
  </netconf-config-change>
</notification>

Incoming notification: Here we can see the Local Fault alarm.
<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:21:54Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-flag-alarm-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>critical</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>1</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>Tx-Local-Fault</alarm-id>
  </cmis-module-host-flag-alarm-notification>
</notification>

Incoming notification:
<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:21:54Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-flag-alarm-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>critical</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>1</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>Tx-Remote-Fault</alarm-id>
  </cmis-module-host-flag-alarm-notification>
</notification>

Incoming notification:
<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:21:54Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-monitor-alarm-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>critical</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>1</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>FERC-Maximum-Sample-Value-Input</alarm-id>
    <alarm-type>High-alarm</alarm-type>
    <current-value>0.0</current-value>
    <threshold-minimum>0.0</threshold-minimum>
    <threshold-maximum>500000.00</threshold-maximum>
  </cmis-module-host-monitor-alarm-notification>
</notification>

Incoming notification:
<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:21:54Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-monitor-alarm-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-

```

```

platform">
  <severity>critical</severity>
  <eventClass>state</eventClass>
  <number>1</number>
  <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
  <alarm-id>FERC-Maximum-Sample-Value-Input</alarm-id>
  <alarm-type>High-warning</alarm-type>
  <current-value>0.0</current-value>
  <threshold-minimum>0.0</threshold-minimum>
  <threshold-maximum>500000.00</threshold-maximum>
</cmis-module-host-monitor-alarm-notification>
</notification>

Incoming notification:
<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:21:54Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-monitor-alarm-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>critical</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>1</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>FERC-Sample-Average-Value-Input</alarm-id>
    <alarm-type>High-alarm</alarm-type>
    <current-value>0.0</current-value>
    <threshold-minimum>0.0</threshold-minimum>
    <threshold-maximum>500000.00</threshold-maximum>
  </cmis-module-host-monitor-alarm-notification>
</notification>

Incoming notification:
<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:21:54Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-monitor-alarm-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>critical</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>1</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>FERC-Sample-Average-Value-Input</alarm-id>
    <alarm-type>High-warning</alarm-type>
    <current-value>0.0</current-value>
    <threshold-minimum>0.0</threshold-minimum>
    <threshold-maximum>500000.00</threshold-maximum>
  </cmis-module-host-monitor-alarm-notification>
</notification>

Incoming notification:
<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:21:54Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-flag-recovery-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>info</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>2</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>Tx-LOS</alarm-id>
  </cmis-module-host-flag-recovery-notification>
</notification>

Incoming notification:
<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:21:54Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-flag-recovery-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>info</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>5</number>

```

```

    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>Tx-LOS</alarm-id>
  </cmis-module-host-flag-recovery-notification>
</notification>

```

Incoming notification:

```

<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:21:55Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-flag-recovery-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>info</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>8</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>Tx-LOS</alarm-id>
  </cmis-module-host-flag-recovery-notification>
</notification>

```

Incoming notification: Here we can see the recovery of TX-LOS alarm.

```

<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:22:03Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-flag-recovery-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>info</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>1</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>Tx-LOS</alarm-id>
  </cmis-module-host-flag-recovery-notification>
</notification>

```

Incoming notification: Here we can see the recovery of Local fault alarm.

```

<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:22:03Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-flag-recovery-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>info</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>1</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>Tx-Local-Fault</alarm-id>
  </cmis-module-host-flag-recovery-notification>
</notification>

```

Incoming notification: Here we can see the recovery of Remote fault alarm.

```

<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:22:03Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-flag-recovery-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>info</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>1</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>Tx-Remote-Fault</alarm-id>
  </cmis-module-host-flag-recovery-notification>
</notification>

```

Incoming notification:

```

<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:22:03Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-monitor-recovery-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>info</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>1</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>FERC-Maximum-Sample-Value-Input</alarm-id>
    <current-value>0.0</current-value>
  </cmis-module-host-monitor-recovery-notification>
</notification>

```

```

    <threshold-minimum>0.0</threshold-minimum>
    <threshold-maximum>500000.00</threshold-maximum>
  </cmis-module-host-monitor-recovery-notification>
</notification>

```

Incoming notification:

```

<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:22:03Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-monitor-recovery-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>info</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>1</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>FERC-Maximum-Sample-Value-Input</alarm-id>
    <current-value>0.0</current-value>
    <threshold-minimum>0.0</threshold-minimum>
    <threshold-maximum>500000.00</threshold-maximum>
  </cmis-module-host-monitor-recovery-notification>
</notification>

```

Incoming notification:

```

<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:22:03Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-monitor-recovery-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>info</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>1</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>FERC-Sample-Average-Value-Input</alarm-id>
    <current-value>0.0</current-value>
    <threshold-minimum>0.0</threshold-minimum>
    <threshold-maximum>500000.00</threshold-maximum>
  </cmis-module-host-monitor-recovery-notification>
</notification>

```

Incoming notification:

```

<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:22:03Z</eventTime>
  <cmis-module-host-monitor-recovery-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
platform">
    <severity>info</severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <number>1</number>
    <name>CMIS-MODULE-1</name>
    <alarm-id>FERC-Sample-Average-Value-Input</alarm-id>
    <current-value>0.0</current-value>
    <threshold-minimum>0.0</threshold-minimum>
    <threshold-maximum>500000.00</threshold-maximum>
  </cmis-module-host-monitor-recovery-notification>
</notification>

```

Incoming notification: Here we can see that interface came UP.

```

<notification xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:notification:1.0">
  <eventTime>2024-09-01T23:22:03Z </eventTime>
  <interface-link-state-change-notification xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-
interface">
    <severity> minor </severity>
    <eventClass>state</eventClass>
    <name>cd1</name>
    <oper-status>up</oper-status>
  </interface-link-state-change-notification>
</notification>
yangcli ocnos@127.1>
SNMP:-
1.3.6.1.2.1.1.3.0
SNMP TRAP FOR LINK DOWN:-

```

Source: 10.12.95.32 Timestamp: 98 hours 9 minutes 26 seconds SNMP Version: 2
 Trap OID: .1.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.5.3 Community: test
 Variable Bindings:

Name: .1.3.6.1.2.1.1.3.0
 Value: [TimeTicks] 98 hours 9 minutes 26 seconds

Name: ifIndex
 Value: [Integer] 10002

Name: ifAdminStatus
 Value: [Integer] down(2)

Name: ifOperStatus
 Value: [Integer] down(2)

Name: .1.3.6.1.2.1.1.5.0
 Value: [OctetString] OCNOS

Description:

SNMP TRAP FOR LINK UP:-

SNMP TRAP FOR Local fault alarm:-

Source: 10.12.95.32 Timestamp: 100 hours 39 minutes 3 seconds SNMP Version: 2
 Trap OID: cmmCmisModuleHostFlagsNotifyAlarm Community: test
 Variable Bindings:

Name: .1.3.6.1.2.1.1.3.0
 Value: [TimeTicks] 100 hours 39 minutes 3 seconds (36234300)

Name: snmpTrapOID
 Value: [OID] cmmCmisModuleHostFlagsNotifyAlarm

Name: cmmStackUnitIndex
 Value: [Integer] 1

Name: cmmCmisModuleType
 Value: [Integer] qsfp-dd (1)

Name: cmmCmisModulePortNumber
 Value: [Integer] 3

Name: cmmCmisModuleLaneNumber
 Value: [Integer] 1

Name: cmmCmisModuleDescreteAlarmType
 Value: [Integer] true (1)

Name: cmmCmisModuleHostLaneAttrFlagType
 Value: [Integer] rxlocalfault (19)

Name: .1.3.6.1.2.1.1.5.0
 Value: [OctetString] OCNOS

Description: When cmis module host lane descrete attributes flags are set

SNMP TRAP FOR Remote fault Alarm:-

Source: 10.12.95.32 Timestamp: 100 hours 16 minutes 14 seconds SNMP Version: 2
 Trap OID: cmmCmisModuleHostFlagsNotifyAlarm Community: test
 Variable Bindings:

Name: .1.3.6.1.2.1.1.3.0
 Value: [TimeTicks] 100 hours 16 minutes 14 seconds (36097400)

Name: snmpTrapOID
 Value: [OID] cmmCmisModuleHostFlagsNotifyAlarm

Name: cmmStackUnitIndex
 Value: [Integer] 1

```

Name:      cmmCmisModuleType
Value:     [Integer] qsfp-dd (1)

Name:      cmmCmisModulePortNumber
Value:     [Integer] 1

Name:      cmmCmisModuleLaneNumber
Value:     [Integer] 1

Name:      cmmCmisModuleDescreteAlarmType
Value:     [Integer] true (1)

Name:      cmmCmisModuleHostLaneAttrFlagType
Value:     [Integer] rxremotefault (20)

Name:      .1.3.6.1.2.1.1.5.0
Value:     [OctetString] OCNOS

Description:  When cmis module host lane descrete attributes flags are set
SNMP TRAP FOR Local fault Recovery:-
Source:      10.12.95.32   Timestamp:    100 hours 27 minutes 34 seconds   SNMP Version:    2
Trap OID:    cmmCmisModuleHostFlagsNotifyAlarmRecovery   Community:    test
Variable Bindings:

Name:      .1.3.6.1.2.1.1.3.0
Value:     [TimeTicks] 100 hours 27 minutes 34 seconds (36165400)

Name:      snmpTrapOID
Value:     [OID] cmmCmisModuleHostFlagsNotifyAlarmRecovery

Name:      cmmStackUnitIndex
Value:     [Integer] 1

Name:      cmmCmisModuleType
Value:     [Integer] qsfp-dd (1)

Name:      cmmCmisModulePortNumber
Value:     [Integer] 1

Name:      cmmCmisModuleLaneNumber
Value:     [Integer] 1

Name:      cmmCmisModuleDescreteAlarmType
Value:     [Integer] 0

Name:      cmmCmisModuleHostLaneAttrFlagType
Value:     [Integer] txlocalfault (16)

Name:      .1.3.6.1.2.1.1.5.0
Value:     [OctetString] OCNOS

Description:  When cmis module host lane descrete attributes flags are recovered
SNMP TRAP FOR TX Remote fault Recovery:-
Source:      10.12.95.32   Timestamp:    100 hours 27 minutes 34 seconds   SNMP Version:    2
Trap OID:    cmmCmisModuleHostFlagsNotifyAlarmRecovery   Community:    test
Variable Bindings:

Name:      .1.3.6.1.2.1.1.3.0
Value:     [TimeTicks] 100 hours 27 minutes 34 seconds (36165400)

Name:      snmpTrapOID
Value:     [OID] cmmCmisModuleHostFlagsNotifyAlarmRecovery

Name:      cmmStackUnitIndex
Value:     [Integer] 1

Name:      cmmCmisModuleType
Value:     [Integer] qsfp-dd (1)

```



```

Name:      cmmCmisModulePortNumber
Value:     [Integer] 1

Name:      cmmCmisModuleLaneNumber
Value:     [Integer] 1

Name:      cmmCmisModuleDescreteAlarmType
Value:     [Integer] 0

Name:      cmmCmisModuleHostLaneAttrFlagType
Value:     [Integer] txremotefault (17)

Name:      .1.3.6.1.2.1.1.5.0
SNMP TRAP FOR Loss RX of alignment:--
Source:    10.12.95.32   Timestamp:    100 hours 16 minutes 14 seconds   SNMP Version:    2
Trap OID:  cmmCmisModuleHostFlagsNotifyAlarm   Community:    test
Variable Bindings:

Name:      .1.3.6.1.2.1.1.3.0
Value:     [TimeTicks] 100 hours 16 minutes 14 seconds (36097400)

Name:      snmpTrapOID
Value:     [OID] cmmCmisModuleHostFlagsNotifyAlarm

Name:      cmmStackUnitIndex
Value:     [Integer] 1

Name:      cmmCmisModuleType
Value:     [Integer] qsfp-dd (1)

Name:      cmmCmisModulePortNumber
Value:     [Integer] 1

Name:      cmmCmisModuleLaneNumber
Value:     [Integer] 1

Name:      cmmCmisModuleDescreteAlarmType
Value:     [Integer] true (1)

Name:      cmmCmisModuleHostLaneAttrFlagType
Value:     [Integer] rxlossofalignment (18)

Name:      .1.3.6.1.2.1.1.5.0
Value:     [OctetString] OCNOS

Description:    When cmis module host lane descrete attributes flags are set

```

Signal Integrity in QSFP-DD

Overview

The Signal integrity in the context of Quad Small Form Factor Pluggable Double Density (QSFP-DD) refers to the maintenance of the quality of electrical signals transmitted and received by the QSFP-DD module. QSFP-DD is a high-speed, high-density interface used primarily in data center applications to interconnect switches, servers, and other networking equipment.

Maintaining signal integrity is crucial in high-speed data transmission because any degradation or distortion of the signals can lead to errors, reduced performance, or even complete failure of communication between devices. In the case of QSFP-DD, which supports data rates of up to 400 Gbps per port, ensuring signal integrity is particularly challenging due to the high data rates and the compact form factor of the module.

Feature Characteristics

The signal integrity involves addressing various factors such as impedance matching, jitter, noise, reflections, and equalization to ensure the accurate and reliable transmission of electrical signals in electronic systems.

Benefits

Optimizing signal integrity in QSFP-DD modules offers numerous benefits:

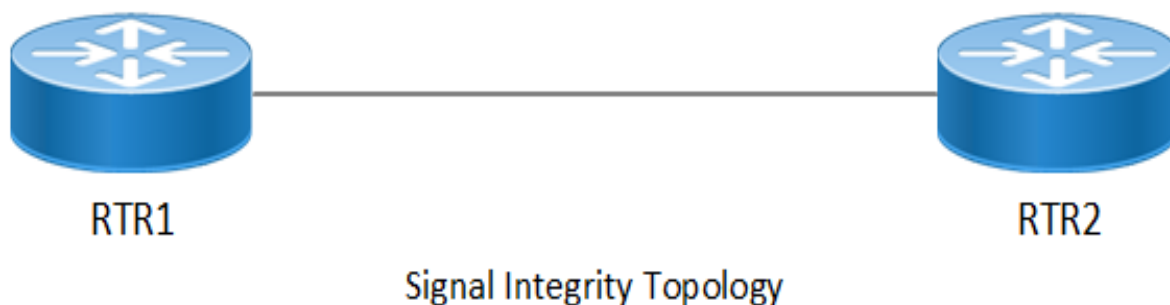
- Enhanced reliability
- High-speed data transmission
- Reduced latency
- Compatibility
- Longer reach
- Scalability
- Cost-efficiency
- Compliance assurance

Configuration

To configure Signal Integrity (SI) parameters like Rx Pre-Cursor Equalization, Rx Post-Cursor Equalization, Tx Equalization, and Rx Amplitude on a QSFP-DD module, you usually interact with the management interface or CLI provided by the networking equipment hosting the module. This involves accessing the configuration settings specific to the QSFP-DD module within the device's interface.

Topology

In this topology, the Signal Integrity RTR1 to RTR2 interface configuration in QSFP-DD.



R1 Tx Equalization

For the Tx equalization configuration in R1 route, follow these steps:

1. To configure Tx equalization, execute the following command in the config mode.

```
R1(config)#qsfp-dd 11
R1(config-qsfp-dd)# tx-input eq-target 5
```

2. To configure, execute the following command.

```
R1(config-qsfp-dd)#commit
```

Validation

To validate the Tx equalization configuration, use the following command.

```
OcNOS#show qsfp-dd 11 si status
```

```
Port Number          : 11
```

Parameter	Lane	User Config	H/W Config
Tx Equalization	1	5	5
	2	5	5
	3	5	5
	4	5	5
	5	5	5
	6	5	5
	7	5	5
	8	5	5
Rx Pre-Cursor Eq	1	None	0
	2	None	0
	3	None	0
	4	None	0
	5	None	0
	6	None	0
	7	None	0
	8	None	0
Rx Amplitude	1	None	2
	2	None	2
	3	None	2
	4	None	2
	5	None	2
	6	None	2
	7	None	2
	8	None	2
Tx CDR Bypass	1	None	Disabled
	2	None	Disabled
	3	None	Disabled
	4	None	Disabled
	5	None	Disabled
	6	None	Disabled
	7	None	Disabled
	8	None	Disabled
Rx CDR Bypass	1	None	Disabled
	2	None	Disabled
	3	None	Disabled
	4	None	Disabled
	5	None	Disabled
	6	None	Disabled
	7	None	Disabled
	8	None	Disabled

R2 Tx Equalization

For the Tx equalization configuration in R2 route, follow these steps:

1. To configure Tx equalization, execute the following command in the config mode.

```
R2(config)#qsfp-dd 11
R2(config-qsfp-dd)# tx-input eq-target 5
```

2. To configure, execute the following command.

```
R2(config-qsfp-dd)#commit
```

Validation

To validate the Tx equalization configuration, use the following command.

```
OcNOS#show qsfp-dd 11 si status
Port Number          : 11
```

Parameter	Lane	User Config	H/W Config
Tx Equalization	1	5	5
	2	5	5
	3	5	5
	4	5	5
	5	5	5
	6	5	5
	7	5	5
	8	5	5
Rx Pre-Cursor Eq	1	None	0
	2	None	0
	3	None	0
	4	None	0
	5	None	0
	6	None	0
	7	None	0
	8	None	0
Rx Amplitude	1	None	2
	2	None	2
	3	None	2
	4	None	2
	5	None	2
	6	None	2
	7	None	2
	8	None	2
Tx CDR Bypass	1	None	Disabled
	2	None	Disabled
	3	None	Disabled
	4	None	Disabled
	5	None	Disabled
	6	None	Disabled
	7	None	Disabled
	8	None	Disabled
Rx CDR Bypass	1	None	Disabled
	2	None	Disabled
	3	None	Disabled
	4	None	Disabled
	5	None	Disabled
	6	None	Disabled
	7	None	Disabled
	8	None	Disabled

Tx Equalization Unconfiguration

For the Tx equalization unconfiguration in R2 route, follow these steps:

1. To unconfigure Tx equalization, execute the following command in the config mode.

```
R2(config)#qsfp-dd 11
R2(config-qsfp-dd)# no tx-input eq-target 5
```

2. To unconfigure, execute the following command.

```
R2(config-qsfp-dd)#commit
```

Tx Equalization Unconfiguration Validation

To validate the Tx equalization unconfiguration, use the following command.

```
OcNOS#show qsfp-dd 11 si status
```

```
Port Number          : 11
```

Parameter	Lane	User Config	H/W Config
Tx Equalization	1	None	0
	2	None	0
	3	None	0
	4	None	0
	5	None	0
	6	None	0
	7	None	0
	8	None	0
Rx Pre-Cursor Eq	1	None	0
	2	None	0
	3	None	0
	4	None	0
	5	None	0
	6	None	0
	7	None	0
	8	None	0
Rx Amplitude	1	None	2
	2	None	2
	3	None	2
	4	None	2
	5	None	2
	6	None	2
	7	None	2
	8	None	2
Tx CDR Bypass	1	None	Disabled
	2	None	Disabled
	3	None	Disabled
	4	None	Disabled
	5	None	Disabled
	6	None	Disabled
	7	None	Disabled
	8	None	Disabled
Rx CDR Bypass	1	None	Disabled
	2	None	Disabled
	3	None	Disabled
	4	None	Disabled
	5	None	Disabled
	6	None	Disabled
	7	None	Disabled
	8	None	Disabled

To configure the Tx Equalization on any specific host lanes, do the following configuration.

R1 Tx Equalization

For the Tx equalization configuration on any specific host lanes, follow these steps:

1. To configure Tx equalization on any specific host lanes, execute the following command in the config mode.

```
R1(config)#qsfp-dd 11
R1(config-qsfp-dd)# host-lane 1
R1(config-qsfp-dd)# tx-input eq-target 7
```

2. To configure, execute the following command.

```
R1(config-qsfp-dd)#commit
```

Validation

To validate the Tx equalization configuration, use the following command.

```
OcNOS#show qsfp-dd 11 si status
```

```
Port Number          : 11
```

Parameter	Lane	User Config	H/W Config
Tx Equalization	1	7	7
	2	5	5
	3	5	5
	4	5	5
	5	5	5
	6	5	5
	7	5	5
	8	5	5
Rx Pre-Cursor Eq	1	None	0
	2	None	0
	3	None	0
	4	None	0
	5	None	0
	6	None	0
	7	None	0
	8	None	0
Rx Amplitude	1	None	2
	2	None	2
	3	None	2
	4	None	2
	5	None	2
	6	None	2
	7	None	2
	8	None	2
Tx CDR Bypass	1	None	Disabled
	2	None	Disabled
	3	None	Disabled
	4	None	Disabled
	5	None	Disabled
	6	None	Disabled
	7	None	Disabled
	8	None	Disabled
Rx CDR Bypass	1	None	Disabled
	2	None	Disabled
	3	None	Disabled
	4	None	Disabled
	5	None	Disabled
	6	None	Disabled

	7	None	Disabled	
	8	None	Disabled	

R2 Tx Equalization

For the Tx equalization configuration in R2 route, follow these steps:

1. To configure Tx equalization, execute the following command in the config mode.

```
R2(config)#qsfp-dd 11R2(config-qsfp-dd)# host-lane 1
R2(config-qsfp-dd)# tx-input eq-target 7
```

2. To configure, execute the following command.

```
R2(config-qsfp-dd)#commit
```

Validation

To validate the Tx equalization configuration, use the following command.

```
OcNOS#show qsfp-dd 11 si status
```

```
Port Number          : 11
```

Parameter	Lane	User Config	H/W Config	

Tx Equalization	1	7	7	
	2	5	5	
	3	5	5	
	4	5	5	
	5	5	5	
	6	5	5	
	7	5	5	
	8	5	5	

Rx Pre-Cursor Eq	1	None	0	
	2	None	0	
	3	None	0	
	4	None	0	
	5	None	0	
	6	None	0	
	7	None	0	
	8	None	0	

Rx Amplitude	1	None	2	
	2	None	2	
	3	None	2	
	4	None	2	
	5	None	2	
	6	None	2	
	7	None	2	
	8	None	2	

Tx CDR Bypass	1	None	Disabled	
	2	None	Disabled	
	3	None	Disabled	
	4	None	Disabled	
	5	None	Disabled	
	6	None	Disabled	
	7	None	Disabled	
	8	None	Disabled	

Rx CDR Bypass	1	None	Disabled	
	2	None	Disabled	

3	None	Disabled
4	None	Disabled
5	None	Disabled
6	None	Disabled
7	None	Disabled
8	None	Disabled

Tx Equalization Unconfiguration

For the Tx equalization unconfiguration on any specific host lanes, follow these steps:

1. To unconfigure Tx equalization on any specific host lanes, execute the following command in the config mode.

```
R1(config)#qsfp-dd 11
R1(config-qsfp-dd)# host-lane 1
R1(config-qsfp-dd)# no tx-input eq-target 7
```

2. To unconfigure, execute the following command.

```
R1(config-qsfp-dd)#commit
```

Tx Equalization Unconfiguration Validation

To validate the Tx equalization unconfiguration, use the following command.

```
OcNOS#show qsfp-dd 11 si status
```

```
Port Number : 11
```

Parameter	Lane	User Config	H/W Config
Tx Equalization	1	5	5
	2	5	5
	3	5	5
	4	5	5
	5	5	5
	6	5	5
	7	5	5
	8	5	5
Rx Pre-Cursor Eq	1	None	0
	2	None	0
	3	None	0
	4	None	0
	5	None	0
	6	None	0
	7	None	0
	8	None	0
Rx Amplitude	1	None	2
	2	None	2
	3	None	2
	4	None	2
	5	None	2
	6	None	2
	7	None	2
	8	None	2
Tx CDR Bypass	1	None	Disabled
	2	None	Disabled
	3	None	Disabled
	4	None	Disabled
	5	None	Disabled

	6	None	Disabled	
	7	None	Disabled	
	8	None	Disabled	

Rx CDR Bypass	1	None	Disabled	
	2	None	Disabled	
	3	None	Disabled	
	4	None	Disabled	
	5	None	Disabled	
	6	None	Disabled	
	7	None	Disabled	
	8	None	Disabled	

R1 Rx Amplitude

Use this command to configure the Rx Amplitude on the QSFP-DD module on all eight host lanes, follow these steps.

1. To configure Rx amplitude, execute the following command in the config mode:

```
R1(config)#qsfp-dd 11
R1(config-qsfp-dd)# rx-output amp-target 2
```

2. To configure, execute the following command.

```
R1(config-qsfp-dd)#commit
```

Validation

To validate the Rx amplitude configuration, use the following command.

```
OcNOS#show qsfp-dd 11 si status
```

```
Port Number          : 11
```

Parameter	Lane	User Config	H/W Config	

Tx Equalization	1	7	7	
	2	5	5	
	3	5	5	
	4	5	5	
	5	5	5	
	6	5	5	
	7	5	5	
	8	5	5	

Rx Pre-Cursor Eq	1	None	0	
	2	None	0	
	3	None	0	
	4	None	0	
	5	None	0	
	6	None	0	
	7	None	0	
	8	None	0	

Rx Amplitude	1	2	2	
	2	2	2	
	3	2	2	
	4	2	2	
	5	2	2	
	6	2	2	
	7	2	2	
	8	2	2	

Tx CDR Bypass	1	None	Disabled	
	2	None	Disabled	
	3	None	Disabled	
	4	None	Disabled	
	5	None	Disabled	
	6	None	Disabled	
	7	None	Disabled	
	8	None	Disabled	

Rx CDR Bypass	1	None	Disabled	
	2	None	Disabled	
	3	None	Disabled	
	4	None	Disabled	
	5	None	Disabled	
	6	None	Disabled	
	7	None	Disabled	
	8	None	Disabled	

OcNOS#

R2 Rx Amplitude

Use this command to configure the Rx Amplitude on the QSFP-DD module on all eight host lanes, follow these steps.

1. To configure Rx amplitude, execute the following command in the config mode.

```
R2(config)#qsfp-dd 11
R2(config-qsfp-dd)# rx-output amp-target 2
```

2. To configure, execute the following command.

```
R2(config-qsfp-dd)#commit
```

Validation

To validate the Rx amplitude configuration, use the following command.

```
OcNOS#show qsfp-dd 11 si status
```

```
Port Number           : 11
```

Parameter	Lane	User Config	H/W Config	

Tx Equalization	1	7	7	
	2	5	5	
	3	5	5	
	4	5	5	
	5	5	5	
	6	5	5	
	7	5	5	
	8	5	5	

Rx Pre-Cursor Eq	1	None	0	
	2	None	0	
	3	None	0	
	4	None	0	
	5	None	0	
	6	None	0	
	7	None	0	
	8	None	0	

Rx Amplitude	1	2	2	
	2	2	2	

	3	2	2	
	4	2	2	
	5	2	2	
	6	2	2	
	7	2	2	
	8	2	2	

Tx CDR Bypass	1	None	Disabled	
	2	None	Disabled	
	3	None	Disabled	
	4	None	Disabled	
	5	None	Disabled	
	6	None	Disabled	
	7	None	Disabled	
	8	None	Disabled	

Rx CDR Bypass	1	None	Disabled	
	2	None	Disabled	
	3	None	Disabled	
	4	None	Disabled	
	5	None	Disabled	
	6	None	Disabled	
	7	None	Disabled	
	8	None	Disabled	

OcNOS#

Rx Amplitude Unconfiguration

For the Rx amplitude unconfiguration, follow these steps.

1. To unconfigure Rx amplitude, execute the following command in the config mode.

```
R2(config)#qsfp-dd 11
R2(config-qsfp-dd)# no rx-output amp-target 2
```

2. To configure, execute the following command.

```
R2(config-qsfp-dd)#commit
```

Rx Amplitude Unconfiguration Validation

To validate the Rx amplitude unconfiguration, use the following command.

```
OcNOS#sh qsfp-dd 11 advertisement si
```

```
Port Number          : 11
```

Parameter	Lane	User Config	H/W Config	

Tx Equalization	1	None	0	
	2	None	0	
	3	None	0	
	4	None	0	
	5	None	0	
	6	None	0	
	7	None	0	
	8	None	0	

Rx Pre-Cursor Eq	1	None	6	
	2	None	6	
	3	None	6	
	4	None	6	
	5	None	6	

	6	None	6	
	7	None	6	
	8	None	6	

Rx Amplitude	1	None	3	
	2	None	3	
	3	None	3	
	4	None	3	
	5	None	3	
	6	None	3	
	7	None	3	
	8	None	3	

Tx CDR Bypass	1	None	Disabled	
	2	None	Disabled	
	3	None	Disabled	
	4	None	Disabled	
	5	None	Disabled	
	6	None	Disabled	
	7	None	Disabled	
	8	None	Disabled	

Rx CDR Bypass	1	None	Disabled	
	2	None	Disabled	
	3	None	Disabled	
	4	None	Disabled	
	5	None	Disabled	
	6	None	Disabled	
	7	None	Disabled	
	8	None	Disabled	

To configure the Rx Amplitude on any specific host lanes, do the following configuration.

R1 Rx Amplitude

Use this command to configure the Rx Amplitude on the QSFP-DD module on any specific host lanes, follow these steps.

1. To configure Rx amplitude, execute the following command in the config mode.

```
R1(config)#qsfp-dd 11
R1(config-qsfp-dd)# host-lane 1
R1(config-qsfp-dd-host)# rx-output amp-target 3
```

2. To configure, execute the following command.

```
R1(config-qsfp-dd)#commit
```

Validation

To validate the Rx amplitude configuration, use the following command.

```
OcNOS#show qsfp-dd 11 si status
```

```
Port Number          : 11
```

Parameter	Lane	User Config	H/W Config	

Tx Equalization	1	7	7	
	2	5	5	
	3	5	5	
	4	5	5	
	5	5	5	

	6	5	5	
	7	5	5	
	8	5	5	

Rx Pre-Cursor Eq	1	None	0	
	2	None	0	
	3	None	0	
	4	None	0	
	5	None	0	
	6	None	0	
	7	None	0	
	8	None	0	

Rx Amplitude	1	3	3	
	2	2	2	
	3	2	2	
	4	2	2	
	5	2	2	
	6	2	2	
	7	2	2	
	8	2	2	

Tx CDR Bypass	1	None	Disabled	
	2	None	Disabled	
	3	None	Disabled	
	4	None	Disabled	
	5	None	Disabled	
	6	None	Disabled	
	7	None	Disabled	
	8	None	Disabled	

Rx CDR Bypass	1	None	Disabled	
	2	None	Disabled	
	3	None	Disabled	
	4	None	Disabled	
	5	None	Disabled	
	6	None	Disabled	
	7	None	Disabled	
	8	None	Disabled	

R2 Rx Amplitude

Use this command to configure the Rx Amplitude on the QSFP-DD module on all eight host lanes, follow these steps.

1. To configure Rx amplitude, execute the following command in the config mode.

```
R2(config)#qsfp-dd 11
R2(config-qsfp-dd)# host-lane 1
R2(config-qsfp-dd-host)# rx-output amp-target 3
```

2. To configure, execute the following command.

```
R2(config-qsfp-dd)#commit
```

Validation

To validate the Rx amplitude configuration, use the following command.

```
OcNOS#show qsfp-dd 11 si status

Port Number           : 11

-----
Parameter      | Lane | User Config | H/W Config |
```

Tx Equalization	1	7	7	
	2	5	5	
	3	5	5	
	4	5	5	
	5	5	5	
	6	5	5	
	7	5	5	
	8	5	5	

Rx Pre-Cursor Eq	1	None	0	
	2	None	0	
	3	None	0	
	4	None	0	
	5	None	0	
	6	None	0	
	7	None	0	
	8	None	0	

Rx Amplitude	1	3	3	
	2	2	2	
	3	2	2	
	4	2	2	
	5	2	2	
	6	2	2	
	7	2	2	
	8	2	2	

Tx CDR Bypass	1	None	Disabled	
	2	None	Disabled	
	3	None	Disabled	
	4	None	Disabled	
	5	None	Disabled	
	6	None	Disabled	
	7	None	Disabled	
	8	None	Disabled	

Rx CDR Bypass	1	None	Disabled	
	2	None	Disabled	
	3	None	Disabled	
	4	None	Disabled	
	5	None	Disabled	
	6	None	Disabled	
	7	None	Disabled	
	8	None	Disabled	

Rx Amplitude Unconfiguration

For the Rx amplitude unconfiguration, follow these steps.

1. To unconfigure Rx amplitude, execute the following command in the config mode.

```
R2(config)#qsfp-dd 11
R2(config-qsfp-dd)# host-lane 1
R2(config-qsfp-dd)# no rx-output amp-target 3
```

2. To configure, execute the following command.

```
R2(config-qsfp-dd)#commit
```

Rx Amplitude Unconfiguration Validation

To validate the Rx amplitude unconfiguration, use the following command.

```
OcNOS#sh qsfp-dd 11 advertisement si
```

```
Port Number          : 11
```

Parameter	Lane	User Config	H/W Config
Tx Equalization	1	7	7
	2	5	5
	3	5	5
	4	5	5
	5	5	5
	6	5	5
	7	5	5
	8	5	5
Rx Pre-Cursor Eq	1	None	0
	2	None	0
	3	None	0
	4	None	0
	5	None	0
	6	None	0
	7	None	0
	8	None	0
Rx Amplitude	1	2	2
	2	2	2
	3	2	2
	4	2	2
	5	2	2
	6	2	2
	7	2	2
	8	2	2
Tx CDR Bypass	1	None	Disabled
	2	None	Disabled
	3	None	Disabled
	4	None	Disabled
	5	None	Disabled
	6	None	Disabled
	7	None	Disabled
	8	None	Disabled
Rx CDR Bypass	1	None	Disabled
	2	None	Disabled
	3	None	Disabled
	4	None	Disabled
	5	None	Disabled
	6	None	Disabled
	7	None	Disabled
	8	None	Disabled

R1 Rx Pre-Cursor Eq

Use this command to configure the Rx Pre-Cursor Eq on the QSFP-DD module on all eight host lanes, follow these steps.

1. To configure Rx Pre-Cursor Eq, execute the following command in the config mode.

```
R1(config)#qsfp-dd 0
R1(config-qsfp-dd)# rx-output eq-pre-cursor-target 4
```

2. To configure, execute the following command.

```
R1(config-qsfp-dd)#commit
```

Validation

To validate the Rx Pre-Cursor Eq configuration, use the following command.

```
OcNOS#show qsfp-dd 0 si status
```

```
Port Number          : 0
```

Parameter	Lane	User Config	H/W Config
Rx Pre-Cursor Eq	1	4	4
	2	4	4
	3	4	4
	4	4	4
	5	4	4
	6	4	4
	7	4	4
	8	4	4
Rx Post-Cursor Eq	1	None	0
	2	None	0
	3	None	0
	4	None	0
	5	None	0
	6	None	0
	7	None	0
	8	None	0
Rx Amplitude	1	None	0
	2	None	0
	3	None	0
	4	None	0
	5	None	0
	6	None	0
	7	None	0
	8	None	0
Tx CDR Bypass	1	None	Disabled
	2	None	Disabled
	3	None	Disabled
	4	None	Disabled
	5	None	Disabled
	6	None	Disabled
	7	None	Disabled
	8	None	Disabled
Rx CDR Bypass	1	None	Disabled
	2	None	Disabled
	3	None	Disabled
	4	None	Disabled
	5	None	Disabled
	6	None	Disabled
	7	None	Disabled
	8	None	Disabled

R2 Rx Pre-Cursor Eq

Use this command to configure the Rx Pre-Cursor Eq on the QSFP-DD module on all eight host lanes, follow these steps.

1. To configure Rx Pre-Cursor Eq, execute the following command in the config mode.

```
R2(config)#qsfp-dd 0
R2(config-qsfp-dd)# rx-output eq-pre-cursor-target 4
```

2. To configure, execute the following command.

```
R2(config-qsfp-dd)#commit
```

Validation

To validate the Rx Pre-Cursor Eq configuration, use the following command.

```
OcNOS#show qsfp-dd 0 si status
```

```
Port Number          : 0
```

Parameter	Lane	User Config	H/W Config
Rx Pre-Cursor Eq	1	4	4
	2	4	4
	3	4	4
	4	4	4
	5	4	4
	6	4	4
	7	4	4
	8	4	4
Rx Post-Cursor Eq	1	None	0
	2	None	0
	3	None	0
	4	None	0
	5	None	0
	6	None	0
	7	None	0
	8	None	0
Rx Amplitude	1	None	0
	2	None	0
	3	None	0
	4	None	0
	5	None	0
	6	None	0
	7	None	0
	8	None	0
Tx CDR Bypass	1	None	Disabled
	2	None	Disabled
	3	None	Disabled
	4	None	Disabled
	5	None	Disabled
	6	None	Disabled
	7	None	Disabled
	8	None	Disabled
Rx CDR Bypass	1	None	Disabled
	2	None	Disabled
	3	None	Disabled
	4	None	Disabled
	5	None	Disabled
	6	None	Disabled
	7	None	Disabled
	8	None	Disabled

```
OcNOS#
```

Rx Pre-Cursor Eq Unconfiguration

Use this command to unconfigure the Rx Pre-Cursor Eq on the QSFP-DD module on all eight host lanes, follow these steps.

1. To unconfigure Rx Pre-Cursor Eq, execute the following command in the config mode.

```
R1(config)#qsfp-dd 0
R1(config-qsfp-dd)# no rx-output eq-pre-cursor-target 4
```

2. To unconfigure, execute the following command.

```
R1(config-qsfp-dd)#commit
```

Rx Pre-Cursor Eq Unconfiguration Validation

To validate the Rx Pre-Cursor Eq Unconfiguration, use the following command.

```
OcNOS#sh qsfp-dd 11 si status
```

```
Port Number          : 11
```

Parameter	Lane	User Config	H/W Config
Rx Pre-Cursor Eq	1	None	0
	2	None	0
	3	None	0
	4	None	0
	5	None	0
	6	None	0
	7	None	0
	8	None	0
Rx Post-Cursor Eq	1	None	0
	2	None	0
	3	None	0
	4	None	0
	5	None	0
	6	None	0
	7	None	0
	8	None	0
Rx Amplitude	1	None	0
	2	None	0
	3	None	0
	4	None	0
	5	None	0
	6	None	0
	7	None	0
	8	None	0
Tx CDR Bypass	1	None	Disabled
	2	None	Disabled
	3	None	Disabled
	4	None	Disabled
	5	None	Disabled
	6	None	Disabled
	7	None	Disabled
	8	None	Disabled
Rx CDR Bypass	1	None	Disabled
	2	None	Disabled
	3	None	Disabled
	4	None	Disabled
	5	None	Disabled
	6	None	Disabled

	7	None	Disabled	
	8	None	Disabled	

To configure the Rx Pre-Cursor Eq on any specific host lanes, do the following configuration.

R1 Rx Pre-Cursor Eq

Use this command to configure the Rx Pre-Cursor Eq on the QSFP-DD module on any specific host lanes, follow these steps.

1. To configure Rx Pre-Cursor Eq, execute the following command in the config mode.

```
R1(config)#qsfp-dd 0
R1(config-qsfp-dd)# host-lane 1
R1(config-qsfp-dd-host)# rx-output eq-pre-cursor-target 3
```

2. To configure, execute the following command.

```
R1(config-qsfp-dd)#commit
```

Validation

To validate the Rx Pre-Cursor Eq configuration, use the following command.

```
OcNOS#show qsfp-dd 0 si status
```

```
Port Number           : 0
```

Parameter	Lane	User Config	H/W Config	

Rx Pre-Cursor Eq	1	3	3	
	2	4	4	
	3	4	4	
	4	4	4	
	5	4	4	
	6	4	4	
	7	4	4	
	8	4	4	

Rx Post-Cursor Eq	1	None	0	
	2	None	0	
	3	None	0	
	4	None	0	
	5	None	0	
	6	None	0	
	7	None	0	
	8	None	0	

Rx Amplitude	1	None	0	
	2	None	0	
	3	None	0	
	4	None	0	
	5	None	0	
	6	None	0	
	7	None	0	
	8	None	0	

Tx CDR Bypass	1	None	Disabled	
	2	None	Disabled	
	3	None	Disabled	
	4	None	Disabled	
	5	None	Disabled	
	6	None	Disabled	

	7	None	Disabled	
	8	None	Disabled	

Rx CDR Bypass	1	None	Disabled	
	2	None	Disabled	
	3	None	Disabled	
	4	None	Disabled	
	5	None	Disabled	
	6	None	Disabled	
	7	None	Disabled	
	8	None	Disabled	

R2 Rx Pre-Cursor Eq

Use this command to configure the Rx Pre-Cursor Eq on the QSFP-DD module on any specific host lanes, follow these steps.

1. To configure Rx Pre-Cursor Eq, execute the following command in the config mode.

```
R2(config)#qsfp-dd 0
R2(config-qsfp-dd)# host-lane 1
R2(config-qsfp-dd-host)# rx-output eq-pre-cursor-target 3
```

2. To configure, execute the following command.

```
R2(config-qsfp-dd)#commit
```

Validation

To validate the Rx Pre-Cursor Eq configuration, use the following command.

```
OcNOS#show qsfp-dd 0 si status
```

```
Port Number           : 0
```

Parameter	Lane	User Config	H/W Config
Rx Pre-Cursor Eq	1	3	3
	2	4	4
	3	4	4
	4	4	4
	5	4	4
	6	4	4
	7	4	4
	8	4	4
Rx Post-Cursor Eq	1	None	0
	2	None	0
	3	None	0
	4	None	0
	5	None	0
	6	None	0
	7	None	0
	8	None	0
Rx Amplitude	1	None	0
	2	None	0
	3	None	0
	4	None	0
	5	None	0
	6	None	0
	7	None	0
	8	None	0

Tx CDR Bypass	1	None	Disabled	
	2	None	Disabled	
	3	None	Disabled	
	4	None	Disabled	
	5	None	Disabled	
	6	None	Disabled	
	7	None	Disabled	
	8	None	Disabled	

Rx CDR Bypass	1	None	Disabled	
	2	None	Disabled	
	3	None	Disabled	
	4	None	Disabled	
	5	None	Disabled	
	6	None	Disabled	
	7	None	Disabled	
	8	None	Disabled	

Rx Pre-Cursor Eq Unconfiguration

Use this command to unconfigure the Rx Pre-Cursor Eq on the QSFP-DD module on any specific host lanes, follow these steps.

1. To unconfigure Rx Pre-Cursor Eq, execute the following command in the config mode.

```
R1(config)#qsfp-dd 0
R1(config-qsfp-dd)# host-lane 1
R1(config-qsfp-dd-host)# no rx-output eq-pre-cursor-target 3
```

2. To unconfigure, execute the following command.

```
R1(config-qsfp-dd)#commit
```

Rx Pre-Cursor Eq Validation

To validate the Rx Pre-Cursor Eq unconfigure, use the following command.

```
OcNOS#show qsfp-dd 0 si status
```

```
Port Number          : 0
```

Parameter	Lane	User Config	H/W Config	
Rx Pre-Cursor Eq	1	4	4	
	2	4	4	
	3	4	4	
	4	4	4	
	5	4	4	
	6	4	4	
	7	4	4	
	8	4	4	

Rx Post-Cursor Eq	1	None	0	
	2	None	0	
	3	None	0	
	4	None	0	
	5	None	0	
	6	None	0	
	7	None	0	
	8	None	0	

Rx Amplitude	1	None	0	
	2	None	0	
	3	None	0	

	4	None	0	
	5	None	0	
	6	None	0	
	7	None	0	
	8	None	0	

Tx CDR Bypass	1	None	Disabled	
	2	None	Disabled	
	3	None	Disabled	
	4	None	Disabled	
	5	None	Disabled	
	6	None	Disabled	
	7	None	Disabled	
	8	None	Disabled	

Rx CDR Bypass	1	None	Disabled	
	2	None	Disabled	
	3	None	Disabled	
	4	None	Disabled	
	5	None	Disabled	
	6	None	Disabled	
	7	None	Disabled	
	8	None	Disabled	

R1 Rx Post-Cursor Eq

Use this command to configure the Rx Post-Cursor Eq on the QSFP-DD module on all eight host lanes, follow these steps.

1. To configure Rx Post-Cursor Eq, execute the following command in the config mode.

```
R1(config)#qsfp-dd 0
R1(config-qsfp-dd)# rx-output eq-pre-cursor-target 4
```

2. To configure, execute the following command.

```
R1(config-qsfp-dd)#commit
```

Validation

To validate the Rx Post-Cursor Eq configuration, use the following command.

```
OcNOS#show qsfp-dd 0 si status
```

```
Port Number           : 0
```

Parameter	Lane	User Config	H/W Config	

Rx Pre-Cursor Eq	1	3	3	
	2	4	4	
	3	4	4	
	4	4	4	
	5	4	4	
	6	4	4	
	7	4	4	
	8	4	4	

Rx Post-Cursor Eq	1	4	4	
	2	4	4	
	3	4	4	
	4	4	4	
	5	4	4	
	6	4	4	
	7	4	4	

	8	4	4	

Rx Amplitude	1	None	0	
	2	None	0	
	3	None	0	
	4	None	0	
	5	None	0	
	6	None	0	
	7	None	0	
	8	None	0	

Tx CDR Bypass	1	None	Disabled	
	2	None	Disabled	
	3	None	Disabled	
	4	None	Disabled	
	5	None	Disabled	
	6	None	Disabled	
	7	None	Disabled	
	8	None	Disabled	

Rx CDR Bypass	1	None	Disabled	
	2	None	Disabled	
	3	None	Disabled	
	4	None	Disabled	
	5	None	Disabled	
	6	None	Disabled	
	7	None	Disabled	
	8	None	Disabled	

R2 Rx Post-Cursor Eq

Use this command to configure the Rx Post-Cursor Eq on the QSFP-DD module on all eight host lanes, follow these steps.

1. To configure Rx Post-Cursor Eq, execute the following command in the config mode.

```
R2(config)#qsfp-dd 0
R2(config-qsfp-dd)# rx-output eq-pre-cursor-target 4
```

2. To configure, execute the following command.

```
R2(config-qsfp-dd)#commit
```

Validation

To validate the Rx Post-Cursor Eq configuration, use the following command.

```
OcNOS#show qsfp-dd 0 si status
```

```
Port Number          : 0
```

Parameter		Lane		User Config	H/W Config

Rx Pre-Cursor Eq		1		3	3
		2		4	4
		3		4	4
		4		4	4
		5		4	4
		6		4	4
		7		4	4
		8		4	4

Rx Post-Cursor Eq		1		4	4
		2		4	4

	3	4	4	
	4	4	4	
	5	4	4	
	6	4	4	
	7	4	4	
	8	4	4	

Rx Amplitude	1	None	0	
	2	None	0	
	3	None	0	
	4	None	0	
	5	None	0	
	6	None	0	
	7	None	0	
	8	None	0	

Tx CDR Bypass	1	None	Disabled	
	2	None	Disabled	
	3	None	Disabled	
	4	None	Disabled	
	5	None	Disabled	
	6	None	Disabled	
	7	None	Disabled	
	8	None	Disabled	

Rx CDR Bypass	1	None	Disabled	
	2	None	Disabled	
	3	None	Disabled	
	4	None	Disabled	
	5	None	Disabled	
	6	None	Disabled	
	7	None	Disabled	
	8	None	Disabled	

R1 Rx Post-Cursor Eq Unconfiguration

Use this command to unconfigure the Rx Post-Cursor Eq on the QSFP-DD module on all eight host lanes, follow these steps.

1. To unconfigure Rx Post-Cursor Eq, execute the following command in the config mode.

```
R1(config)#qsfp-dd 0
R1(config-qsfp-dd)# rx-output eq-pre-cursor-target 4
```

2. To unconfigure, execute the following command.

```
R1(config-qsfp-dd)#commit
```

R1 Rx Post-Cursor Eq Unconfiguration Validation

To validate the Rx Post-Cursor Eq unconfigure, use the following command.

```
OcNOS#show qsfp-dd 0 advertisement si
```

```
Port Number          : 0
```

Parameter	Lane	User Config	H/W Config	

Rx Pre-Cursor Eq	1	None	0	
	2	None	0	
	3	None	0	
	4	None	0	
	5	None	0	
	6	None	0	

	7	None	0	
	8	None	0	

Rx Post-Cursor Eq	1	None	0	
	2	None	0	
	3	None	0	
	4	None	0	
	5	None	0	
	6	None	0	
	7	None	0	
	8	None	0	

Rx Amplitude	1	None	0	
	2	None	0	
	3	None	0	
	4	None	0	
	5	None	0	
	6	None	0	
	7	None	0	
	8	None	0	

Tx CDR Bypass	1	None	Disabled	
	2	None	Disabled	
	3	None	Disabled	
	4	None	Disabled	
	5	None	Disabled	
	6	None	Disabled	
	7	None	Disabled	
	8	None	Disabled	

Rx CDR Bypass	1	None	Disabled	
	2	None	Disabled	
	3	None	Disabled	
	4	None	Disabled	
	5	None	Disabled	
	6	None	Disabled	
	7	None	Disabled	
	8	None	Disabled	

OcNOS#

To configure the Rx Post-Cursor Eq on any specific host lanes, do the following configuration.

R1 Rx Post-Cursor Eq

Use this command to configure the Rx Post-Cursor Eq on the QSFP-DD module on any specific host lanes, follow these steps.

1. To configure Rx Post-Cursor Eq, execute the following command in the config mode.

```
R1(config)#qsfp-dd 0
R1(config-qsfp-dd)# host-lane 1
R1(config-qsfp-dd-host)# rx-output eq-pre-cursor-target 3
```

2. To configure, execute the following command.

```
R1(config-qsfp-dd)#commit
```

Validation

To validate the Rx Post-Cursor Eq configuration, use the following command.

```
OcNOS#show qsfp-dd 0 si status
```

```
Port Number          : 0
```

Parameter	Lane	User Config	H/W Config
Rx Pre-Cursor Eq	1	3	3
	2	4	4
	3	4	4
	4	4	4
	5	4	4
	6	4	4
	7	4	4
	8	4	4
Rx Post-Cursor Eq	1	3	3
	2	4	4
	3	4	4
	4	4	4
	5	4	4
	6	4	4
	7	4	4
	8	4	4
Rx Amplitude	1	None	0
	2	None	0
	3	None	0
	4	None	0
	5	None	0
	6	None	0
	7	None	0
	8	None	0
Tx CDR Bypass	1	None	Disabled
	2	None	Disabled
	3	None	Disabled
	4	None	Disabled
	5	None	Disabled
	6	None	Disabled
	7	None	Disabled
	8	None	Disabled
Rx CDR Bypass	1	None	Disabled
	2	None	Disabled
	3	None	Disabled
	4	None	Disabled
	5	None	Disabled
	6	None	Disabled
	7	None	Disabled
	8	None	Disabled

R2 Rx Post-Cursor Eq

Use this command to configure the Rx Post-Cursor Eq on the QSFP-DD module on any specific host lanes, follow these steps.

1. To configure Rx Post-Cursor Eq, execute the following command in the config mode.

```
R2(config)#qsfp-dd 0
R2(config-qsfp-dd)# host-lane 1
R2(config-qsfp-dd-host)# rx-output eq-post-cursor-target 3
```

2. To configure, execute the following command.

```
R2(config-qsfp-dd)#commit
```

Validation

To validate the Rx Post-Cursor Eq configuration, use the following command.

```
OcNOS#show qsfp-dd 0 si status
```

```
Port Number          : 0
```

Parameter	Lane	User Config	H/W Config
Rx Pre-Cursor Eq	1	3	3
	2	4	4
	3	4	4
	4	4	4
	5	4	4
	6	4	4
	7	4	4
	8	4	4
Rx Post-Cursor Eq	1	4	4
	2	4	4
	3	4	4
	4	4	4
	5	4	4
	6	4	4
	7	4	4
	8	4	4
Rx Amplitude	1	None	0
	2	None	0
	3	None	0
	4	None	0
	5	None	0
	6	None	0
	7	None	0
	8	None	0
Tx CDR Bypass	1	None	Disabled
	2	None	Disabled
	3	None	Disabled
	4	None	Disabled
	5	None	Disabled
	6	None	Disabled
	7	None	Disabled
	8	None	Disabled
Rx CDR Bypass	1	None	Disabled
	2	None	Disabled
	3	None	Disabled
	4	None	Disabled
	5	None	Disabled
	6	None	Disabled
	7	None	Disabled
	8	None	Disabled

R1 Rx Post-Cursor Eq Unconfiguration

Use this command to unconfigure the Rx Post-Cursor Eq on the QSFP-DD module on any specific host lanes, follow these steps.

1. To unconfigure Rx Post-Cursor Eq, execute the following command in the config mode.

```
R1(config)#qsfp-dd 0
R1(config-qsfp-dd)# host-lane 1
R1(config-qsfp-dd-host)# rx-output eq-pre-cursor-target 3
```

2. To unconfigure, execute the following command.

```
R1(config-qsfp-dd)#commit
```

R1 Rx Post-Cursor Eq Unconfiguration Validation

To validate the Rx Post-Cursor Eq unconfiguration, use the following command.

```
OcNOS#show qsfp-dd 0 advertisement si
```

```
Port Number          : 0
```

Parameter	Lane	User Config	H/W Config
Rx Pre-Cursor Eq	1	3	3
	2	4	4
	3	4	4
	4	4	4
	5	4	4
	6	4	4
	7	4	4
	8	4	4
Rx Post-Cursor Eq	1	4	4
	2	4	4
	3	4	4
	4	4	4
	5	4	4
	6	4	4
	7	4	4
	8	4	4
Rx Amplitude	1	None	0
	2	None	0
	3	None	0
	4	None	0
	5	None	0
	6	None	0
	7	None	0
	8	None	0
Tx CDR Bypass	1	None	Disabled
	2	None	Disabled
	3	None	Disabled
	4	None	Disabled
	5	None	Disabled
	6	None	Disabled
	7	None	Disabled
	8	None	Disabled
Rx CDR Bypass	1	None	Disabled
	2	None	Disabled
	3	None	Disabled
	4	None	Disabled
	5	None	Disabled
	6	None	Disabled
	7	None	Disabled
	8	None	Disabled

400G PM Alarm

Overview

The 400G PM alarm monitors and detects performance issues like the bit error rate and signal power in the network. This feature extends OcNOS performance-related monitoring capabilities and provides additional performance monitors and alarms.

400G coherent module is a high-speed optical transceiver capable of transferring data long-distance with high performance. Its compatibility with single-mode optical fiber makes a robust combination in delivering a high-quality network transmission.

Feature Characteristics

Access the additional set of 400G performance monitoring parameters, such as Transmitter FEC Detected Degrade (Tx FDD), Transmitter FEC Excessive Degrade (Tx FED), Receiver FEC Detected Degrade (Rx FDD), and Receiver FEC Excessive Degrade (Rx FED), to receive an automatic alarm notification on the CLI interface, via an SNMP trap, or through the Netconf interface. The automatic alarm is triggered when the monitored parameter crosses the configured value.

For 400G coherent modules, use this feature to configure custom thresholds for Tx FDD, Tx FED, Rx FDD, Rx FED, Tx Power, Rx Total Power, and Rx Signal Power through a new set of CLI configuration commands and Netconf interface.



Note: Configuration of the threshold value is not possible through SNMP.

Benefits

The capability of this feature to configure the alarm threshold allows customization based on the network requirements and expected error rates. If the signal power exceeds the configured threshold value, it sends a notification to take action that prevents the receiving devices from potential damage.

Prerequisites

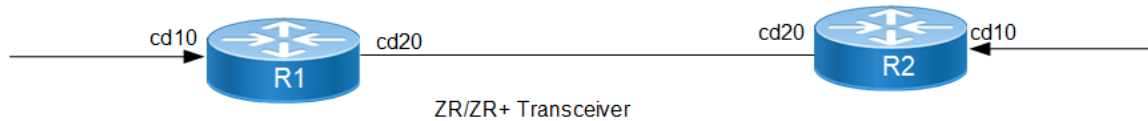
The availability of specific parameters or flags is vendor-specific, so read the 400G transceiver data-sheet to determine the available parameters or flags.

Configuration

This section shows the configuration of the 400G PM Alarm.

Topology

R1 is connected to the R2 by 400G ZR/ZR+ transceiver. The interface cd 10 and cd20 are 400G interfaces where the 400G ZR/ZR+ transceiver is connected. Cd10 is the host interface and here the configuration of the threshold value for the host-lane occurs. In cd20 interface, we can configure the media-lane threshold value.

Figure 55. 400G PM alarm

Media-lane Configuration

The below configuration is to set up the threshold value for the media lane.

R1

R1#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
R1(config)#qsfp-dd 20	Enter QSFP-DD module configuration.
R1(config-qsfp-dd)#media-lane 1	Enter the Media lane configuration
R1(config-qsfp-dd-media)#threshold rx-fdd	Enter the BER threshold for FDD under Threshold configuration
R1(config-qsfp-dd-media-thresh)#ha 0.365	Configure the High alarm threshold
R1(config-qsfp-dd-media-thresh)#la 0.165	Configure the low alarm threshold
R1(config-qsfp-dd-media-thresh)#exit	Exit threshold Configure mode.
R1(config-qsfp-dd-media)#threshold rx-fed	Enter the BER threshold for FED under Threshold configuration
R1(config-qsfp-dd-media-thresh)#ha 0.365	Configure the High alarm threshold
R1(config-qsfp-dd-media-thresh)#la 0.165	Configure the low alarm threshold
R1(config-qsfp-dd-media-thresh)#exit	Exit threshold Configure mode.
R1(config-qsfp-dd-media)#threshold rx-signal-power	Enter the threshold for Rx Signal Power under Threshold configuration
R1(config-qsfp-dd-media-thresh)#ha 4	Configure the High alarm threshold
R1(config-qsfp-dd-media-thresh)#la -3	Configure the low alarm threshold
R1(config-qsfp-dd-media-thresh)#hw 5	Configure the High warning threshold
R1(config-qsfp-dd-media-thresh)#lw -5	Configure the low warning threshold
R1(config-qsfp-dd-media-thresh)#exit	Exit threshold Configure mode.
R1(config-qsfp-dd-media)#threshold rx-total-power	Enter the threshold for Rx Total Power under Threshold configuration
R1(config-qsfp-dd-media-thresh)#ha 2	Configure the High alarm threshold
R1(config-qsfp-dd-media-thresh)#la -2	Configure the low alarm threshold
R1(config-qsfp-dd-media-thresh)#hw 3	Configure the High warning threshold
R1(config-qsfp-dd-media-thresh)#lw -3	Configure the low warning threshold
R1(config-qsfp-dd-media-thresh)#exit	Exit threshold Configure mode.
R1(config-qsfp-dd-media)#exit	Exit media Configure mode.
R1(config-qsfp-dd)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration

Host-lane Configuration

The below configuration is to set up the threshold value for the host lane.

R1

R1#configure terminal	Enter Configure mode
R1(config)#qsfp-dd 10	Enter QSFP-DD module configuration
R1(config-qsfp-dd)#Host-lane 1	Enter the Media lane configuration
R1(config-qsfp-dd-host)#threshold tx-fdd	Enter the BER threshold for FDD under Threshold configuration
R1(config-qsfp-dd-host-thresh)#ha 0.365	Configure the High alarm threshold
R1(config-qsfp-dd-host-thresh)#la 0.165	Configure the low alarm threshold
R1(config-qsfp-dd-host-thresh)#exit	Exit threshold Configure mode.
R1(config-qsfp-dd-host)#threshold tx-fed	Enter the BER threshold for FED under Threshold configuration
R1(config-qsfp-dd-host-thresh)#ha 0.765	Configure the High alarm threshold
R1(config-qsfp-dd-host-thresh)#la 0.665	Configure the Low alarm threshold
R1(config-qsfp-dd-host-thresh)#exit	Exit threshold Configure mode.
R1(config-qsfp-dd-media)#exit	Exit media Configure mode.
R1(config-qsfp-dd)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration

Validation

R1

The below is the show output of media lane threshold parameter:

```
qsfp-dd 20
 media-lane 1
  threshold rx-fdd
    ha 0.365000
    la 0.165000
  threshold rx-fed
    ha 0.365000
    la 0.165000
  threshold rx-total-power
    ha 2.000000
    la -2.000000
    hw 3.000000
    lw -3.000000
  threshold rx-signal-power
    ha 4.000000
    la -3.000000
    hw 5.000000
    lw -5.000000
!
!
end
```

Verify the user-threshold media-lane:

```
#show qsfp-dd 20 user-threshold status media
```

Codes: [HA : High Alarm], [LA : Low Alarm], [HW : High Warning], [LW : Low Warning]
 Port Number : 20

Threshold	Lane	User Config	H/W Config	Minimum	Maximum	Unit
Rx FDD Active	1	3.65e-01	3.65e-01	0.00e+00	1.00e+00	NA
Rx FDD Clear	1	1.65e-01	1.65e-01	0.00e+00	1.00e+00	NA
Rx FED Active	1	3.65e-01	3.65e-01	0.00e+00	1.00e+00	NA
Rx FED Clear	1	1.65e-01	1.65e-01	0.00e+00	1.00e+00	NA
Rx Total Power HA	1	2.00	2.00	0.00	15.00	dBm
Rx Total Power HW	1	3.00	3.00	-10.00	13.00	dBm
Rx Total Power LW	1	-3.00	-	-33.00	-10.00	dBm
Rx Total Power LA	1	-2.00	-	-40.00	-15.00	dBm
Rx Signal Power HA	1	4.00	4.00	0.00	15.00	dBm
Rx Signal Power HW	1	5.00	5.00	-10.00	13.00	dBm
Rx Signal Power LW	1	-5.00	-	-33.00	-10.00	dBm
Rx Signal Power LA	1	-3.00	-	-40.00	-15.00	dBm

The below is the show output of host lane threshold parameter:

```
qsfp-dd 10
 host-lane 1
  threshold tx-fdd
    ha 0.365000
    la 0.165000
  threshold tx-fed
    ha 0.765000
    la 0.665000
```

Verify the user-threshold host-lane:

```
#show qsfp-dd 10 user-threshold status host
Port Number : 20
```

Threshold	Lane	User Config	H/W Config	Minimum	Maximum	Unit
Tx FDD Active	1	3.65e-01	3.65e-01	0.00e+00	1.00e+00	NA
Tx FDD Clear	1	1.65e-01	1.65e-01	0.00e+00	1.00e+00	NA
Tx FED Active	1	7.65e-01	7.65e-01	0.00e+00	1.00e+00	NA
Tx FED Clear	1	6.65e-01	6.65e-01	0.00e+00	1.00e+00	NA

Global Threshold Configuration

The below configuration is to set up the threshold value for the global threshold.

R1

R1#configure terminal	Enter Configure mode
R1(config)#qsfp-dd 20	Enter QSFP-DD module configuration
R1(config-qsfp-dd)#threshold rx-fdd	Enter the media Rx BER threshold for FDD under Threshold Configuration
R1(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#ha 0.963	conc Configure the High alarm threshold
R1(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#la 0.763	conc Configure the Low alarm threshold
R1(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#exit	Exit threshold Configure mode.
R1(config-qsfp-dd)#threshold rx-fed	Enter the media Rx BER threshold for FED under Threshold Configuration
R1(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#ha 0.863	conc Configure the High alarm threshold

R1#configure terminal	Enter Configure mode
R1 (config-qsfp-dd-thresh) #la 0.463	conc Configure the Low alarm threshold
R1 (config-qsfp-dd-thresh) #exit	Exit threshold Configure mode.
R1 (config-qsfp-dd) #threshold rx-signal-power	Enter the media threshold for Rx Signal Power under Threshold Configuration
R1 (config-qsfp-dd-thresh) #ha 6	conc Configure the High alarm threshold
R1 (config-qsfp-dd-thresh) #la -6	conc Configure the Low alarm threshold
R1 (config-qsfp-dd-thresh) #hw 4	conc Configure the High warning threshold
R1 (config-qsfp-dd-thresh) #lw -4	conc Configure the Low warning threshold
R1 (config-qsfp-dd-thresh) #exit	Exit threshold Configure mode. Exit threshold Configure mode.
R1 (config-qsfp-dd) #threshold rx-total-power	Enter the media threshold for Rx Signal Power under Th Enter the media threshold for Rx Total Power under Threshold Configuration
R1 (config-qsfp-dd-thresh) #ha 7	conc Configure the High alarm threshold
R1 (config-qsfp-dd-thresh) #la -7	conc Configure the Low alarm threshold
R1 (config-qsfp-dd-thresh) #hw 9	conc Configure the High warning threshold
R1 (config-qsfp-dd-thresh) #lw -9	conc Configure the Low warning threshold
R1 (config-qsfp-dd-thresh) #exit	Exit threshold Configure mode. Exit threshold Configure mode.
R1 (config) #qsfp-dd 10	Enter QSFP DD module configuration.
R1 (config-qsfp-dd) #threshold tx-fdd	Enter the host Rx BER threshold for FDD under Threshold Configuration
R1 (config-qsfp-dd-thresh) #ha 0.456	conc Configure the High alarm threshold
R1 (config-qsfp-dd-thresh) #la 0.321	conc Configure the Low alarm threshold
R1 (config-qsfp-dd-thresh) #exit	Exit threshold Configure mode.
R1 (config-qsfp-dd) #threshold tx-fed	Enter the host Rx BER threshold for FED under Threshold Configuration
R1 (config-qsfp-dd-thresh) #ha 0.864	conc Configure the High alarm threshold
R1 (config-qsfp-dd-thresh) #la 0.666	conc Configure the Low alarm threshold
R1 (config-qsfp-dd-thresh) #exit	Exit threshold Configure mode.

R1

The below is the show output of global threshold parameter:

```
#show running-config
qsfp-dd 20
  threshold rx-fdd
    ha 0.963000
    la 0.763000
  threshold rx-fed
    ha 0.863000
    la 0.463000
  threshold rx-total-power
```

```

ha 7.000000
la -7.000000
hw 9.000000
lw -9.000000
threshold rx-signal-power
ha 6.000000
la -6.000000
hw 4.000000
lw -4.000000
qsfp-dd 10
threshold tx-fdd
ha 0.456000
la 0.321000
threshold tx-fed
ha 0.864000
la 0.666000

```

Verify the global threshold:

```

#show qsfp-dd 20 user-threshold status media
Codes: [HA : High Alarm], [LA : Low Alarm], [HW : High Warning], [LW : Low Warning]
Port Number          : 20

```

Threshold	Lane	User Config	H/W Config	Minimum	Maximum	Unit	
Rx FDD Active	1	9.63e-01	9.63e-01	0.00e+00	1.00e+00	NA	
Rx FDD Clear	1	7.63e-01	7.63e-01	0.00e+00	1.00e+00	NA	
Rx FED Active	1	8.63e-01	8.63e-01	0.00e+00	1.00e+00	NA	
Rx FED Clear	1	4.63e-01	4.63e-01	0.00e+00	1.00e+00	NA	
Rx Total Power HA	1	7.00	7.00	0.00	15.00	dBm	
Rx Total Power HW	1	9.00	9.00	-10.00	13.00	dBm	
Rx Total Power LW	1	-9.00	-	-33.00	-10.00	dBm	
Rx Total Power LA	1	-7.00	-	-40.00	-15.00	dBm	
Rx Signal Power HA	1	6.00	6.00	0.00	15.00	dBm	
Rx Signal Power HW	1	4.00	4.00	-10.00	13.00	dBm	
Rx Signal Power LW	1	-4.00	-	-33.00	-10.00	dBm	
Rx Signal Power LA	1	-6.00	-	-40.00	-15.00	dBm	

```

#show qsfp-dd 10 user-threshold status host
Port Number          : 10

```

Threshold	Lane	User Config	H/W Config	Minimum	Maximum	Unit	
Tx FDD Active	1	4.56e-01	4.56e-01	0.00e+00	1.00e+00	NA	
Tx FDD Clear	1	3.21e-01	3.21e-01	0.00e+00	1.00e+00	NA	
Tx FED Active	1	8.64e-01	8.64e-01	0.00e+00	1.00e+00	NA	
Tx FED Clear	1	6.66e-01	6.66e-01	0.00e+00	1.00e+00	NA	

New CLI Commands

ha	1023
hw	1023
la	1024
lw	1025
show qsfp-dd user-threshold status	1025
threshold (host-lane mode)	1027
threshold (media-lane mode)	1027
threshold (QSFP-DD mode)	1028

ha

Use this command to set the high alarm threshold value for the Tx FDD, Tx FED, Rx FDD, Rx FED, Tx power, Rx Total Power, and Rx Signal Power performance monitoring parameters. High alarm threshold is the highest parameter value for the 400G transceiver to operate safely and reliably. For FEC Detected Degrade (FDD) and FEC Excessive Degrade (FED) monitoring, this command sets the active threshold. FDD suggests that the FEC has detected errors in data transmission. The alarm notification is triggered if the average BER exceeds the configured FDD value.

Command Syntax

```
ha VALUE
no ha
```

Parameters

VALUE

high alarm value

Command Mode

Global threshold mode, host-lane threshold mode, and media-lane threshold mode.

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Example

The below configuration shows to configure the high warning threshold:

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#qsfp-dd 48
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd)#threshold tx-fdd
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#ha 0.9876
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#commit
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#no ha
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#commit
```

hw

Use this command to set the high warning threshold value for Tx power, Rx Total Power, and Rx Signal Power. High warning threshold is the highest parameter value for the 400G transceiver, exceeding which the transceiver performance and operational issues can occur.



Note: This command has no effect for FED and FDD thresholds.

Command Syntax

```
hw VALUE
no hw
```

Parameters

VALUE

high warning value

Command Mode

Global threshold mode, host-lane threshold mode, and media-lane threshold mode.

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Example

The below configuration shows to configure the high warning threshold:

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#qsfp-dd 48
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd)#threshold rx-total-power
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#threshold rx-total-power
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#hw 3.0
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#commit
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#no hw
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#commit
```

la

Use this command to set the low alarm threshold value based on the vendor-specific threshold for all the performance monitoring parameters Tx FDD, Tx FED, Rx FDD, Rx FED, Tx power, Rx Total Power, and Rx Signal Power threshold value. Low alarm threshold is the lowest parameter value for the 400G transceiver to operate with reliability. For FDD and FED monitoring this command sets the clear threshold.

Command Syntax

```
la VALUE
no ha
```

Parameters

VALUE

low alarm value

Command Mode

Global threshold mode, host-lane threshold mode, and media-lane threshold mode.

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Example

The below configuration shows to configure the low alarm threshold:

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#qsfp-dd 48
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd)#threshold rx-fed
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#la 0.001234
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#commit
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#no la
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#commit
```

lw

Use this command to set the low warning threshold value. Low warning threshold is the lowest parameter value for the 400G transceiver, below which the transceiver performance and operational issues can occur.



Note: This command has no effect for FED and FDD thresholds.

Command Syntax

```
lw VALUE
no lw
```

Parameters

lw

low warning value

Command Mode

Global threshold mode, host-lane threshold mode, and media-lane threshold mode.

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Example

The below configuration shows to configure the low warning threshold:

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS (config)#qsfp-dd 48
OcNOS (config-qsfp-dd)#threshold rx-total-power
OcNOS (config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#lw -1.0
OcNOS (config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#commit
OcNOS (config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#no lw
OcNOS (config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#commit
```

show qsfp-dd user-threshold status

Use this command to show the current configuration status of user thresholds.

Command Syntax

```
show qsfp-dd <PORT> user-threshold status (host|media)
```

Parameters

PORT

The front panel port number of the device where the transceiver is connected

host

Host side config status

media

Media side config status

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode mode.

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Example

This below show command displays the hardware state of the programmed user thresholds.
OcNOS#show qsfp-dd 48 user-threshold status host

Port Number : 48

Threshold	Lane	User Config	H/W Config	Minimum	Maximum
Tx FDD Active	1	9.88e-01	9.87e-01	0.00e+00	1.00e+00
Tx FDD Clear	1	5.43e-03	5.43e-03	0.00e+00	1.00e+00
Tx FED Active	1	5.43e-01	5.43e-01	0.00e+00	1.00e+00
Tx FED Clear	1	9.88e-03	9.87e-03	0.00e+00	1.00e+00

OcNOS#show qsfp-dd 48 user-threshold status media

Codes: [HA : High Alarm], [LA : Low Alarm], [HW : High Warning], [LW : Low Warning]

Port Number : 48

Threshold	Lane	User Config	H/W Config	Minimum	Maximum
Rx FDD Active	1	1.23e-01	1.23e-01	0.00e+00	1.00e+00
Rx FDD Clear	1	6.79e-03	6.78e-03	0.00e+00	1.00e+00
Rx FED Active	1	6.79e-01	6.78e-01	0.00e+00	1.00e+00
Rx FED Clear	1	1.23e-03	1.23e-03	0.00e+00	1.00e+00
Rx Total Power HA	1	4.00	4.00	-26.00	9.00
Rx Total Power HW	1	3.00	3.00	-26.00	9.00
Rx Total Power LW	1	-3.00	-3.00	-26.00	9.00
Rx Total Power LA	1	-4.00	-4.00	-26.00	9.00
Rx Signal Power HA	1	2.00	2.00	-26.00	9.00
Rx Signal Power HW	1	1.00	1.00	-26.00	9.00
Rx Signal Power LW	1	-1.00	-1.00	-26.00	9.00
Rx Signal Power LA	1	-2.00	-2.00	-26.00	9.00

Table 71. show qsfp-dd 48 user-threshold status host output details

Field	Description
Threshold	The parameters that are monitored.
Lane	Displays the channel number where the thresholds are applied.
User Config	Displays what the user has configured.
H/W Config	Displays what is programmed in the transceiver hardware.
Minimum	The lowest values that are allowed to be used for this configuration.

Field	Description
Maximum	The highest values that are allowed to be used for this configuration.

threshold (host-lane mode)

Use this command to enter host lane level user threshold configuration mode. Host lane mode is a configuration mode that allows configuring specific values for the host lanes. Host lanes are wires that carry the electrical signal from the host interface to the module and vice-versa.

Command Syntax

```
threshold (tx-fdd|tx-fed)
```

Parameters

tx-fdd

Tx FDD

tx-fed

Tx FED

Command Mode

Host-lane mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Example

The below configuration shows to configure the host-lane threshold:

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS (config) #qsfp-dd 48
OcNOS (config-qsfp-dd) #host-lane 1
OcNOS (config-qsfp-dd-host) #threshold tx-fdd
OcNOS (config-qsfp-dd-host-thresh) #ha 0.9876
OcNOS (config-qsfp-dd-host-thresh) #la 0.005432
OcNOS (config-qsfp-dd-host-thresh) #threshold tx-fed
OcNOS (config-qsfp-dd-host-thresh) #ha 0.5432
OcNOS (config-qsfp-dd-host-thresh) #la 0.009876
OcNOS (config-qsfp-dd-host-thresh) #commit
```

threshold (media-lane mode)

Use this command to enter media lane level user threshold configuration mode. Media lane mode is a configuration mode that allows configuring specific values for each media lane. Media lanes are the electrical wire pairs (copper cables) or optical fibers that carry signals from the module to the other router and vice-versa.

Command Syntax

```
threshold (rx-fdd|rx-fed|rx-total-power|rx-signal-power)
```

Parameters

rx-fdd

Rx FDD

rx-fed

Rx FED

rx-total-power

Rx Total Power

rx-signal-power

Rx Signal Power

Command Mode

Media-lane mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Example

The below configuration shows to configure the media-lane threshold:

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS (config) #qsfp-dd 48
OcNOS (config-qsfp-dd) #media-lane 1
OcNOS (config-qsfp-dd-media) #threshold rx-fdd
OcNOS (config-qsfp-dd-media-thresh) #ha 0.1234
OcNOS (config-qsfp-dd-media-thresh) #la 0.006789
OcNOS (config-qsfp-dd-media-thresh) #threshold rx-fed
OcNOS (config-qsfp-dd-media-thresh) #ha 0.6789
OcNOS (config-qsfp-dd-media-thresh) #la 0.001234
OcNOS (config-qsfp-dd-media-thresh) #threshold rx-total-power
OcNOS (config-qsfp-dd-media-thresh) #ha 4
OcNOS (config-qsfp-dd-media-thresh) #hw 3
OcNOS (config-qsfp-dd-media-thresh) #lw -3
OcNOS (config-qsfp-dd-media-thresh) #la -4
OcNOS (config-qsfp-dd-media-thresh) #threshold rx-signal-power
OcNOS (config-qsfp-dd-media-thresh) #ha 2
OcNOS (config-qsfp-dd-media-thresh) #hw 1
OcNOS (config-qsfp-dd-media-thresh) #lw -1
OcNOS (config-qsfp-dd-media-thresh) #la -2
OcNOS (config-qsfp-dd-media-thresh) #commit
```

threshold (QSFP-DD mode)

Use this command to enter global level user threshold configuration mode. In global mode, configure the same threshold value across all host or media lanes.

Command Syntax

```
threshold (tx-fdd|tx-fed|rx-fdd|rx-fed|rx-total-power|rx-signal-power)
```

Parameters

tx-fdd

Tx FDD

tx-fed

Tx FED

rx-fdd

Rx FDD

rx-fed

Rx FED

rx-total-power

Rx Total Power

rx-signal-power

Rx Signal Power

Command Mode

QSFP-DD mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Example

The below configuration shows to configure the threshold in global mode:

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#qsfp-dd 48
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd)#threshold tx-fdd
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#ha 0.9876
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#la 0.005432
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#threshold tx-fed
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#ha 0.5432
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#la 0.009876
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#threshold rx-fdd
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#ha 0.1234
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#la 0.006789
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#threshold rx-fed
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#ha 0.6789
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#la 0.001234
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#threshold rx-total-power
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#ha 4
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#hw 3
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#lw -3
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#la -4
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#threshold rx-signal-power
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#ha 2
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#hw 1
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#lw -1
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#la -2
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#commit
```

Abbreviations

The following are some key abbreviations and their meanings relevant to this document:

Acronym	Description
BER	Bit Error Rate
FDD	FEC detected degrade
FEC	Forward error correction

Acronym	Description
PM	Performance Monitoring
FED	FEC excessive degrade
Rx	Receiver
Tx	Transmitter
SNMP	Simple Network Management Protocol

QSFP-DD COMMAND REFERENCE

QSFP-DD Commands	1033
application	1035
ha	1039
hw	1040
la	1041
laser channel	1042
laser grid	1043
laser fine-tune-freq	1045
laser output-power	1046
loopback	1047
lw	1048
prbs	1049
qsfp-dd	1051
rx-output eq-pre-cursor-target	1052
rx-output eq-post-cursor-target	1053
rx-output amp-target	1054
rx cdr-bypass	1055
show qsfp-dd advertisement applications	1056
show qsfp-dd advertisement controls	1060
show qsfp-dd advertisement diagnostics host	1061
show qsfp-dd advertisement diagnostics media	1062
show qsfp-dd advertisement diagnostics module	1063
show qsfp-dd advertisement durations	1064
show qsfp-dd advertisement laser	1065
show qsfp-dd advertisement monitors host	1066
show qsfp-dd advertisement monitors media	1067
show qsfp-dd advertisement monitors module	1069
show qsfp-dd advertisement pages	1070
show qsfp-dd advertisement si	1071
show qsfp-dd si status	1073
show qsfp-dd application	1075
show qsfp-dd diagnostics host	1076
show qsfp-dd diagnostics media	1078
show qsfp-dd eeprom	1079
show qsfp-dd laser grid	1080
show qsfp-dd laser status	1082
show qsfp-dd monitors host	1083

show qsfp-dd monitors media	1085
show qsfp-dd monitors module	1087
show qsfp-dd state	1088
show qsfp-dd user-threshold status	1089
tx-input eq-target	1091
tx cdr-bypass	1092
threshold (host-lane mode)	1093
threshold (media-lane mode)	1094
threshold (QSFP-DD mode)	1095

QSFP-DD Commands

This chapter is a reference for the QSFP-DD configuration and status commands:

application	1035
ha	1039
hw	1040
la	1041
laser channel	1042
laser grid	1043
laser fine-tune-freq	1045
laser output-power	1046
loopback	1047
lw	1048
prbs	1049
qsfp-dd	1051
rx-output eq-pre-cursor-target	1052
rx-output eq-post-cursor-target	1053
rx-output amp-target	1054
rx cdr-bypass	1055
show qsfp-dd advertisement applications	1056
show qsfp-dd advertisement controls	1060
show qsfp-dd advertisement diagnostics host	1061
show qsfp-dd advertisement diagnostics media	1062
show qsfp-dd advertisement diagnostics module	1063
show qsfp-dd advertisement durations	1064
show qsfp-dd advertisement laser	1065
show qsfp-dd advertisement monitors host	1066
show qsfp-dd advertisement monitors media	1067
show qsfp-dd advertisement monitors module	1069
show qsfp-dd advertisement pages	1070
show qsfp-dd advertisement si	1071
show qsfp-dd si status	1073
show qsfp-dd application	1075
show qsfp-dd diagnostics host	1076
show qsfp-dd diagnostics media	1078
show qsfp-dd eeprom	1079
show qsfp-dd laser grid	1080
show qsfp-dd laser status	1082
show qsfp-dd monitors host	1083

show qsfp-dd monitors media	1085
show qsfp-dd monitors module	1087
show qsfp-dd state	1088
show qsfp-dd user-threshold status	1089
tx-input eq-target	1091
tx cdr-bypass	1092
threshold (host-lane mode)	1093
threshold (media-lane mode)	1094
threshold (QSFP-DD mode)	1095

application

Use this command to select the application ID to be configured for this QSFP-DD module.

Use the **no** parameter with this command to remove this configuration. If no application is configured then application ID 1 will be selected as per module default.



Notes: Only 400G application modes are supported.

For checking the supported applications modes **show qsfp-dd <port no.> advertisement applications** command, see the example.

Example

```
OcNOS#show qsfp-dd 49 application

Port Number                : 49
-----
User Config      |   H/W Config
-----
Application 2    |   Application 2

OcNOS#sh qsfp-dd 49 advertisement applications

Port Number                : 49
> Application 1:
  | Host |
    Interface                : 400GAUI-8 C2M
    Application BR            : 425.00
    Lane Count                : 8
    Lane Sig BR               : 26.5625
    Modulation Format          : PAM4
    Bits Per Unit Intvl       : 2.000000
    Lane Assigned             : Lane-1
  | Media |
    Interface                : 400ZR, DWDM, Amplified
    Application BR            : 478.75
    Lane Count                : 1
    Lane Sig BR               : 59.84375
    Modulation Format          : DP-16QAM
    Bits Per Unit Intvl       : 8.000000
    Lane Assigned             : Lane-1
Application 2:
  | Host |
    Interface                : 400GAUI-8 C2M
    Application BR            : 425.00
    Lane Count                : 8
    Lane Sig BR               : 26.5625
    Modulation Format          : PAM4
    Bits Per Unit Intvl       : 2.000000
    Lane Assigned             : Lane-1
  | Media |
    Interface                : 400ZR, Single Wavelen., Unamp.
    Application BR            : 478.75
    Lane Count                : 1
    Lane Sig BR               : 59.84375
    Modulation Format          : DP-16QAM
    Bits Per Unit Intvl       : 8.000000
    Lane Assigned             : Lane-1
Application 3:
  | Host |
    Interface                : 100GAUI-2 C2M
```

```

        Application BR      : 106.25
        Lane Count         : 2
        Lane Sig BR        : 26.5625
        Modulation Format   : PAM4
        Bits Per Unit Intvl : 2.000000
        Lane Assigned      : Lane-7/Lane-5/Lane-3/Lane-1
    | Media |
        Interface          : 400ZR, DWDM, Amplified
        Application BR      : 478.75
        Lane Count         : 1
        Lane Sig BR        : 59.84375
        Modulation Format   : DP-16QAM
        Bits Per Unit Intvl : 8.000000
        Lane Assigned      : Lane-1
Application 4:
    | Host |
        Interface          : 400GAUI-8 C2M
        Application BR      : 425.00
        Lane Count         : 8
        Lane Sig BR        : 26.5625
        Modulation Format   : PAM4
        Bits Per Unit Intvl : 2.000000
        Lane Assigned      : Lane-1
    | Media |
        Interface          : ZR400-OFEC-16QAM
        Application BR      : 481.108374
        Lane Count         : 1
        Lane Sig BR        : 60.1385468
        Modulation Format   : DP-16QAM
        Bits Per Unit Intvl : 8.000000
        Lane Assigned      : Lane-1
Application 5:
    | Host |
        Interface          : 100GAUI-2 C2M
        Application BR      : 106.25
        Lane Count         : 2
        Lane Sig BR        : 26.5625
        Modulation Format   : PAM4
        Bits Per Unit Intvl : 2.000000
        Lane Assigned      : Lane-7/Lane-5/Lane-3/Lane-1
    | Media |
        Interface          : ZR400-OFEC-16QAM
        Application BR      : 481.108374
        Lane Count         : 1
        Lane Sig BR        : 60.1385468
        Modulation Format   : DP-16QAM
        Bits Per Unit Intvl : 8.000000
        Lane Assigned      : Lane-1
Application 6:
    | Host |
        Interface          : 100GAUI-2 C2M
        Application BR      : 106.25
        Lane Count         : 2
        Lane Sig BR        : 26.5625
        Modulation Format   : PAM4
        Bits Per Unit Intvl : 2.000000
        Lane Assigned      : Lane-7/Lane-5/Lane-3/Lane-1
    | Media |
        Interface          : ZR300-OFEC-8QAM
        Application BR      : 360.831281
        Lane Count         : 1
        Lane Sig BR        : 60.1385468
        Modulation Format   : DP-8QAM
        Bits Per Unit Intvl : 6.000000
        Lane Assigned      : Lane-1
Application 7:
    | Host |
        Interface          : 100GAUI-2 C2M

```



```

        Application BR      : 106.25
        Lane Count         : 2
        Lane Sig BR        : 26.5625
        Modulation Format   : PAM4
        Bits Per Unit Intvl : 2.000000
        Lane Assigned       : Lane-7/Lane-5/Lane-3/Lane-1
    | Media |
        Interface           : ZR200-OFEC-QPSK
        Application BR      : 240.554187
        Lane Count         : 1
        Lane Sig BR        : 60.1385468
        Modulation Format   : DP-QPSK
        Bits Per Unit Intvl : 4.000000
        Lane Assigned       : Lane-1
Application 8:
    | Host |
        Interface           : 100GAUI-2 C2M
        Application BR      : 106.25
        Lane Count         : 2
        Lane Sig BR        : 26.5625
        Modulation Format   : PAM4
        Bits Per Unit Intvl : 2.000000
        Lane Assigned       : Lane-7/Lane-5/Lane-3/Lane-1
    | Media |
        Interface           : ZR100-OFEC-QPSK
        Application BR      : 120.277094
        Lane Count         : 1
        Lane Sig BR        : 30.069273
        Modulation Format   : DP-QPSK
        Bits Per Unit Intvl : 4.000000
        Lane Assigned       : Lane-1

```

Command Syntax

```
application <2-15>
```

Parameters

<2-15>

Configurable application IDs

Command Mode

QSFP-DD mode

Default

By default, application ID 1 is selected.

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Example

```

#configure terminal
(config)#qsfp-dd 0
(config-qsfp-dd)#application 8
(config-qsfp-dd)#commit
(config-qsfp-dd)#no application

```

```
(config-qsfp-dd) #commit  
(config-qsfp-dd) #
```

ha

Use this command to set the high alarm threshold value for the Tx FDD, Tx FED, Rx FDD, Rx FED, Tx power, Rx Total Power, and Rx Signal Power performance monitoring parameters. High alarm threshold is the highest parameter value for the 400G transceiver to operate safely and reliably. For FEC Detected Degrade (FDD) and FEC Excessive Degrade (FED) monitoring, this command sets the active threshold. FDD suggests that the FEC has detected errors in data transmission. The alarm notification is triggered if the average BER exceeds the configured FDD value.

Command Syntax

```
ha VALUE
no ha
```

Parameters

VALUE

high alarm value

Command Mode

Global threshold mode, host-lane threshold mode, and media-lane threshold mode.

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Example

The below configuration shows to configure the high warning threshold:

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#qsfp-dd 48
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd)#threshold tx-fdd
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#ha 0.9876
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#commit
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#no ha
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#commit
```

hw

Use this command to set the high warning threshold value for Tx power, Rx Total Power, and Rx Signal Power. High warning threshold is the highest parameter value for the 400G transceiver, exceeding which the transceiver performance and operational issues can occur.



Note: This command has no effect for FED and FDD thresholds.

Command Syntax

```
hw VALUE
no hw
```

Parameters

VALUE

high warning value

Command Mode

Global threshold mode, host-lane threshold mode, and media-lane threshold mode.

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Example

The below configuration shows to configure the high warning threshold:

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS (config)#qsfp-dd 48
OcNOS (config-qsfp-dd)#threshold rx-total-power
OcNOS (config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#threshold rx-total-power
OcNOS (config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#hw 3.0
OcNOS (config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#commit
OcNOS (config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#no hw
OcNOS (config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#commit
```

la

Use this command to set the low alarm threshold value based on the vendor-specific threshold for all the performance monitoring parameters Tx FDD, Tx FED, Rx FDD, Rx FED, Tx power, Rx Total Power, and Rx Signal Power threshold value. Low alarm threshold is the lowest parameter value for the 400G transceiver to operate with reliability. For FDD and FED monitoring this command sets the clear threshold.

Command Syntax

```
la VALUE
no la
```

Parameters

VALUE

low alarm value

Command Mode

Global threshold mode, host-lane threshold mode, and media-lane threshold mode.

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Example

The below configuration shows to configure the low alarm threshold:

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#qsfp-dd 48
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd)#threshold rx-fed
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#la 0.001234
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#commit
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#no la
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#commit
```

laser channel

Use this command to configure the laser channel number for the QSFP-DD module.

Command Syntax

```
laser channel NUMBER  
no laser channel
```

Parameters

NUMBER

channel number

Default

None

Command Mode

QSFP-DD mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.2.0.

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#qsfp-dd 0  
(config-qsfp-dd)#laser channel 10  
(config-qsfp-dd)#commit  
(config-qsfp-dd)#no laser channel  
(config-qsfp-dd)#commit  
(config-qsfp-dd)#
```

laser grid

Use this command to configure the laser grid spacing frequency for the QSFP-DD module.

**Note:**

If the module supports the 100 GHz grid, using the "no" command will configure the grid to 100 GHz.
If the module does not support 100 GHz, the previous value will remain unchanged.

Command Syntax

```
laser grid (3p125|6p25|12p5|25|33|50|75|100)
no laser grid
```

Parameters

3p125	3.125 GHz
6p25	6.25 GHz
12p5	12.5 GHz
25	25 GHz
33	33 GHz
50	50 GHz
75	75 GHz
100	100 GHz

Default

100 GHz

Command Mode

QSFP-DD mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.2.0.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
```

```
(config)#qsfp-dd 0
(config-qsfp-dd)#laser grid 50
(config-qsfp-dd)#commit
(config-qsfp-dd)#no laser grid
(config-qsfp-dd)#commit
(config-qsfp-dd)#
```


laser fine-tune-freq

Use this command to configure the laser fine tune frequency offset for the QSFP-DD module.

Command Syntax

```
laser fine-tune-freq VALUE
no laser fine-tune-freq
```

Parameters

VALUE

Fine tune frequency offset in GHz

Default

None

Command Mode

QSFP-DD mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.2.0.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#qsfp-dd 0
(config-qsfp-dd)#laser fine-tune-freq 1.5
(config-qsfp-dd)#commit
(config-qsfp-dd)#no laser fine-tune-freq
(config-qsfp-dd)#commit
(config-qsfp-dd)#
```

laser output-power

Use this command to configure the laser target output power for the QSFP-DD module.

Command Syntax

```
laser output-power VALUE
no laser output-power
```

Parameters

VALUE

Laser target output power

Default

None

Command Mode

QSFP-DD mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.2.0.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#qsfp-dd 0
(config-qsfp-dd)#laser output-power -9.2
(config-qsfp-dd)#commit
(config-qsfp-dd)#no laser output-power
(config-qsfp-dd)#commit
(config-qsfp-dd)#
```

loopback

Use this command to configure the loopback type (input, output, both) on the QSFP-DD module host/media side. If the loopback type is supported by the QSFP-DD module this will enable the loopback function.

Use the **no** parameter to remove this configuration and disable the loopback function.

Command Syntax

```
loopback (in|out|both) (host|media)
no loopback (host|media)
```

Parameters

- in**
Configure input loopback
- out**
Configure output loopback
- both**
Configure input and output loopback
- host**
Configure host side
- media**
Configure media side

Command Mode

QSFP-DD mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Example

```
(config)#qsfp-dd 0
(config-qsfp-dd)#loopback in host
(config-qsfp-dd)#loopback out media
(config-qsfp-dd)#commit
(config-qsfp-dd)#loopback both media
(config-qsfp-dd)#no loopback host
(config-qsfp-dd)#commit
(config-qsfp-dd)#
```

lw

Use this command to set the low warning threshold value. Low warning threshold is the lowest parameter value for the 400G transceiver, below which the transceiver performance and operational issues can occur.



Note: This command has no effect for FED and FDD thresholds.

Command Syntax

```
lw VALUE
no lw
```

Parameters

lw

low warning value

Command Mode

Global threshold mode, host-lane threshold mode, and media-lane threshold mode.

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Example

The below configuration shows to configure the low warning threshold:

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#qsfp-dd 48
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd)#threshold rx-total-power
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#lw -1.0
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#commit
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#no lw
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#commit
```

prbs

Use these commands to configure the PRBS pattern generator/checker type to be used for diagnostics of the QSFP-DD module host/media side and to configure the PRBS pattern generator/checker location (pre-fec/post-fec) on the QSFP-DD module host/media side. If the generator/checker pattern type and location are supported by the QSFP-DD module this will enable the selected function.

Use the **no** parameter to remove this configuration and disable the generator/checker function.

Command Syntax

```
prbs (generator|checker) type (31q|31|23q|23|15q|15|13q|13|9q|9|7q|7|ssprq) (host|media)
prbs (generator|checker) (pre-fec|post-fec) (host|media)
no prbs (generator|checker) type (host|media)
no prbs (generator|checker) (host|media)
```

Parameters

generator

Configure the pattern generator

checker

Configure the pattern checker

31q

Configure PRBS-31Q type

31

Configure PRBS-31 type

23q

Configure PRBS-23Q type

23

Configure PRBS-23 type

15q

Configure PRBS-15Q type

15

Configure PRBS-15 type

13q

Configure PRBS-13Q type

13

Configure PRBS-13 type

9q

Configure PRBS-9Q type

9

Configure PRBS-9 type

7q

Configure PRBS-7q type

7

Configure PRBS-7 type

ssprq

Configure SSPRQ type

pre-fec

Configure to generate before the FEC encoder / check before the FEC decoder

post-fec

Configure to generate after the FEC encoder / check after the FEC decoder

host

Configure host side

media

Configure media side

Command Mode

QSFP-DD mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#qsfp-dd 0
(config-qsfp-dd)#prbs generator type 15 host
(config-qsfp-dd)#prbs checker type 23q host
(config-qsfp-dd)#prbs generator type 7q media
(config-qsfp-dd)#prbs checker type ssprq media
(config-qsfp-dd)#commit
(config-qsfp-dd)#no prbs generator type host
(config-qsfp-dd)#no prbs checker type media
(config-qsfp-dd)#commit
(config-qsfp-dd)#
```

qsfp-dd

Use this command to select a QSFP-DD port to configure and enter the **qsfp-dd** command mode. Use the **exit** command to quit from this mode.

Command Syntax

```
qsfp-dd PORTNUM
```

Parameters

PORTNUM

QSFP-DD front panel port number

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#qsfp-dd 0
(config-qsfp-dd)#
```

rx-output eq-pre-cursor-target

Use this command to configure the Rx output equalizer pre-cursor target override value.

Use the no form of this command to remove the Rx output equalizer pre-cursor target override value.

Command Syntax

```
rx-output eq-pre-cursor-target <1-15>
no rx-output eq-pre-cursor-target
```

Parameters

<1-15>

Output equalizer pre-cursor target value

Default

None

Command Mode

QSFP-DD mode and QSFP-DD host-lane mode modes

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.5.1.

Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#qsfp-dd 0
(config-qsfp-dd)#rx-output eq-pre-cursor-target 4
(config-qsfp-dd)#commit
(config-qsfp-dd)#no rx-output eq-pre-cursor-target
(config-qsfp-dd)#commit
(config-qsfp-dd)#host-lane 2
(config-qsfp-dd-host)#rx-output eq-pre-cursor-target 1
(config-qsfp-dd-host)#commit
(config-qsfp-dd-host)#no rx-output eq-pre-cursor-target
(config-qsfp-dd-host)#commit
```

rx-output eq-post-cursor-target

Use this command to configure the Rx output equalizer post-cursor target override value.

Use the no form of this command to remove the Rx output equalizer post-cursor target override value..

Command Syntax

```
rx-output eq-post-cursor-target <1-15>
no rx-output eq-post-cursor-target
```

Parameters

<1-15>

Output equalizer post-cursor target value

Default

None

Command Mode

QSFP-DD mode and QSFP-DD host-lane mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.5.1.

Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#qsfp-dd 0
(config-qsfp-dd)#rx-output eq-post-cursor-target 2
(config-qsfp-dd)#commit
(config-qsfp-dd)#no rx-output eq-post-cursor-target
(config-qsfp-dd)#commit
(config-qsfp-dd)#host-lane 7
(config-qsfp-dd-host)#rx-output eq-post-cursor-target 6
(config-qsfp-dd-host)#commit
(config-qsfp-dd-host)#no rx-output eq-post-cursor-target
(config-qsfp-dd-host)#commit
```

rx-output amp-target

Use this command to configure the Rx output amplitude target override value.

Use the no form of this command to remove the Rx output amplitude target override value.

Command Syntax

```
rx-output amp-target <0-15>  
no rx-output amp-target
```

Parameters

<1-15>

Output amplitude target value

Default

None

Command Mode

QSFP-DD mode and QSFP-DD host-lane mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.5.1.

Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#qsfp-dd 0  
(config-qsfp-dd)#rx-output amp-target 0  
(config-qsfp-dd)#commit  
(config-qsfp-dd)#no rx-output amp-target  
(config-qsfp-dd)#commit  
(config-qsfp-dd)#host-lane 3  
(config-qsfp-dd-host)#rx-output amp-target 1  
(config-qsfp-dd-host)#commit  
(config-qsfp-dd-host)#no rx-output amp-target  
(config-qsfp-dd-host)#commit
```

rx cdr-bypass

Use this command to enable the Rx CDR bypass.

Use the no form of this command to disable the Rx CDR bypass.

Command Syntax

```
rx cdr-bypass
no rx cdr-bypass
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

QSFP-DD mode and QSFP-DD host-lane mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.5.1.

Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#qsfp-dd 0
(config-qsfp-dd)#rx cdr-bypass
(config-qsfp-dd)#commit
(config-qsfp-dd)#no rx cdr-bypass
(config-qsfp-dd)#commit
(config-qsfp-dd)#host-lane 2
(config-qsfp-dd-host)#rx cdr-bypass
(config-qsfp-dd-host)#commit
(config-qsfp-dd-host)#no rx cdr-bypass
```

show qsfp-dd advertisement applications

Use this command to show QSFP-DD module advertised applications.

Command Syntax

```
show qsfp-dd PORTNUM advertisement applications
```

Parameters

PORTNUM

QSFP-DD front panel port number

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Example

```
show qsfp-dd 0 advertisement applications

Port Number           : 0
> Application 1:
  | Host |
    Interface       : 400GAUI-8 C2M
    Application BR   : 425.00
    Lane Count       : 8
    Lane Sig BR      : 26.5625
    Modulation Format : PAM4
    Bits Per Unit Intvl : 2
    Lane Assigned    : Lane-1
  | Media |
    Interface       : 400ZR, DWDM, Amplified
    Application BR   : 478.75
    Lane Count       : 1
    Lane Sig BR      : 59.84375
    Modulation Format : DP-16QAM
    Bits Per Unit Intvl : 8
    Lane Assigned    : Lane-1
Application 2:
  | Host |
    Interface       : 400GAUI-8 C2M
    Application BR   : 425.00
    Lane Count       : 8
    Lane Sig BR      : 26.5625
    Modulation Format : PAM4
    Bits Per Unit Intvl : 2
    Lane Assigned    : Lane-1
  | Media |
    Interface       : 400ZR, Single Wavelen., Unamp.
    Application BR   : 478.75
    Lane Count       : 1
    Lane Sig BR      : 59.84375
    Modulation Format : DP-16QAM
    Bits Per Unit Intvl : 8
```

```

        Lane Assigned      : Lane-1
Application 3:
  | Host |
    Interface      : 100GAUI-2 C2M
    Application BR   : 106.25
    Lane Count      : 2
    Lane Sig BR     : 26.5625
    Modulation Format : PAM4
    Bits Per Unit Intvl : 2
    Lane Assigned   : Lane-7/Lane-5/Lane-3/Lane-1
  | Media |
    Interface      : 400ZR, DWDM, Amplified
    Application BR   : 478.75
    Lane Count      : 1
    Lane Sig BR     : 59.84375
    Modulation Format : DP-16QAM
    Bits Per Unit Intvl : 8
    Lane Assigned   : Lane-1
Application 4:
  | Host |
    Interface      : 400GAUI-8 C2M
    Application BR   : 425.00
    Lane Count      : 8
    Lane Sig BR     : 26.5625
    Modulation Format : PAM4
    Bits Per Unit Intvl : 2
    Lane Assigned   : Lane-1
  | Media |
    Interface      : 400ZRP, DWDM, amplified 120Km
    Application BR   : 481.108374
    Lane Count      : 1
    Lane Sig BR     : 60.1385468
    Modulation Format : DP-16QAM
    Bits Per Unit Intvl : 8
    Lane Assigned   : Lane-1
Application 5:
  | Host |
    Interface      : 400GAUI-8 C2M
    Application BR   : 425.00
    Lane Count      : 8
    Lane Sig BR     : 26.5625
    Modulation Format : PAM4
    Bits Per Unit Intvl : 2
    Lane Assigned   : Lane-1
  | Media |
    Interface      : 400ZRP, DWDM, Amplified 450Km
    Application BR   : 481.108374
    Lane Count      : 1
    Lane Sig BR     : 60.1385468
    Modulation Format : DP-16QAM
    Bits Per Unit Intvl : 8
    Lane Assigned   : Lane-1
Application 6:
  | Host |
    Interface      : 100GAUI-2 C2M
    Application BR   : 106.25
    Lane Count      : 2
    Lane Sig BR     : 26.5625
    Modulation Format : PAM4
    Bits Per Unit Intvl : 2
    Lane Assigned   : Lane-7/Lane-5/Lane-3/Lane-1
  | Media |
    Interface      : 400ZRP, DWDM, Amplified 450Km
    Application BR   : 481.108374
    Lane Count      : 1
    Lane Sig BR     : 60.1385468
    Modulation Format : DP-16QAM
    Bits Per Unit Intvl : 8

```

```

        Lane Assigned      : Lane-1
Application 7:
  | Host |
    Interface      : 100GAUI-2 C2M
    Application BR  : 106.25
    Lane Count     : 2
    Lane Sig BR    : 26.5625
    Modulation Format : PAM4
    Bits Per Unit Intvl : 2
    Lane Assigned  : Lane-7/Lane-5/Lane-3/Lane-1
  | Media |
    Interface      : 100ZRP, DWDM, Amplified 600Km
    Application BR  : 360.831281
    Lane Count     : 1
    Lane Sig BR    : 60.1385468
    Modulation Format : DP-8QAM
    Bits Per Unit Intvl : 6
    Lane Assigned  : Lane-1
Application 8:
  | Host |
    Interface      : 400GAUI-8 C2M
    Application BR  : 425.00
    Lane Count     : 8
    Lane Sig BR    : 26.5625
    Modulation Format : PAM4
    Bits Per Unit Intvl : 2
    Lane Assigned  : Lane-1
  | Media |
    Interface      : 400ZRP, DWDM, amplified 450Km (Enhanced Constellation)
    Application BR  : 481.108374
    Lane Count     : 1
    Lane Sig BR    : 60.1385468
    Modulation Format : DP-16QAM
    Bits Per Unit Intvl : 8
    Lane Assigned  : Lane-1
Application 9:
  | Host |
    Interface      : 100GAUI-2 C2M
    Application BR  : 106.25
    Lane Count     : 2
    Lane Sig BR    : 26.5625
    Modulation Format : PAM4
    Bits Per Unit Intvl : 2
    Lane Assigned  : Lane-7/Lane-5/Lane-3/Lane-1
  | Media |
    Interface      : 400ZRP, DWDM, amplified 450Km (Enhanced Constellation)
    Application BR  : 481.108374
    Lane Count     : 1
    Lane Sig BR    : 60.1385468
    Modulation Format : DP-16QAM
    Bits Per Unit Intvl : 8
    Lane Assigned  : Lane-1
Application 10:
  | Host |
    Interface      : 100GAUI-2 C2M
    Application BR  : 106.25
    Lane Count     : 2
    Lane Sig BR    : 26.5625
    Modulation Format : PAM4
    Bits Per Unit Intvl : 2
    Lane Assigned  : Lane-7/Lane-5/Lane-3/Lane-1
  | Media |
    Interface      : 100ZRP, DWDM, amplified 600Km (Enhanced Constellation)
    Application BR  : 360.831281
    Lane Count     : 1
    Lane Sig BR    : 60.1385468
    Modulation Format : DP-8QAM
    Bits Per Unit Intvl : 6

```

```

        Lane Assigned      : Lane-1
Application 11:
  | Host |
    Interface      : 100GAUI-2 C2M
    Application BR   : 106.25
    Lane Count      : 2
    Lane Sig BR     : 26.5625
    Modulation Format : PAM4
    Bits Per Unit Intvl : 2
    Lane Assigned   : Lane-7/Lane-5/Lane-3/Lane-1
  | Media |
    Interface      : 100ZRP, DWDM, Amplified 1000Km
    Application BR   : 240.554187
    Lane Count      : 1
    Lane Sig BR     : 60.1385468
    Modulation Format : DP-QPSK
    Bits Per Unit Intvl : 4
    Lane Assigned   : Lane-1
Application 12:
  | Host |
    Interface      : CAUI-4 C2M without FEC
    Application BR   : 103.13
    Lane Count      : 4
    Lane Sig BR     : 25.78125
    Modulation Format : NRZ
    Bits Per Unit Intvl : 1
    Lane Assigned   : Lane-5/Lane-1
  | Media |
    Interface      : 100ZRP, DWDM, Amplified 1000Km
    Application BR   : 240.554187
    Lane Count      : 1
    Lane Sig BR     : 60.1385468
    Modulation Format : DP-QPSK
    Bits Per Unit Intvl : 4
    Lane Assigned   : Lane-1
Application 13:
  | Host |
    Interface      : 100GAUI-2 C2M
    Application BR   : 106.25
    Lane Count      : 2
    Lane Sig BR     : 26.5625
    Modulation Format : PAM4
    Bits Per Unit Intvl : 2
    Lane Assigned   : Lane-7/Lane-5/Lane-3/Lane-1
  | Media |
    Interface      : 100ZRP, DWDM, amplified 2000Km
    Application BR   : 120.277094
    Lane Count      : 1
    Lane Sig BR     : 30.069273
    Modulation Format : DP-QPSK
    Bits Per Unit Intvl : 4
    Lane Assigned   : Lane-1
Application 14:
  | Host |
    Interface      : CAUI-4 C2M without FEC
    Application BR   : 103.13
    Lane Count      : 4
    Lane Sig BR     : 25.78125
    Modulation Format : NRZ
    Bits Per Unit Intvl : 1
    Lane Assigned   : Lane-5/Lane-1
  | Media |
    Interface      : 100ZRP, DWDM, amplified 2000Km
    Application BR   : 120.277094
    Lane Count      : 1
    Lane Sig BR     : 30.069273
    Modulation Format : DP-QPSK
    Bits Per Unit Intvl : 4
    Lane Assigned   : Lane-1

```

show qsfp-dd advertisement controls

Use this command to show QSFP-DD module advertised controls.

Command Syntax

```
show qsfp-dd PORTNUM advertisement controls
```

Parameters

PORTNUM

QSFP-DD front panel port number

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Example

```
show qsfp-dd 0 advertisement controls

Port Number           : 0
Wavelength Control    : Yes
Tunable Transmitter   : Yes
Tx Output Squelching  : Not Supported
Forced Tx Output Squelching : No
Tx Output Squelching Disable : No
Tx Output Disable     : Yes
Input Polarity Flip Tx : Yes
Rx Output Squelching Disable : Yes
Rx Output Disable     : Yes
Output Polarity Flip Rx : Yes
```

show qsfp-dd advertisement diagnostics host

Use this command to show QSFP-DD module advertised host side diagnostics.

Command Syntax

```
show qsfp-dd PORTNUM advertisement diagnostics host
```

Parameters

PORTNUM

QSFP-DD front panel port number

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Example

```
show qsfp-dd 0 advertisement diagnostics host
```

```
Port Number                : 0
| Supported Loopback Modes |
  Output                   : Yes
  Input                    : Yes
  Per Lane                  : Yes
| Reporting Capabilities |
  Input SNR                 : No
  FEC                       : Yes
| PRBS Checker |
  Post FEC                  : Yes
  Pre FEC                   : Yes
  Types                    : PRBS-31Q, PRBS-31, PRBS-23Q, PRBS-23, PRBS-15Q, PRBS-15, PRBS-13Q,
PRBS-13, PRBS-9Q, PRBS-9, PRBS-7Q, PRBS-7
| PRBS Generator |
  Post FEC                  : Yes
  Pre FEC                   : Yes
  Types                    : PRBS-31Q, PRBS-31, PRBS-23Q, PRBS-23, PRBS-15Q, PRBS-15, PRBS-13Q,
PRBS-13, PRBS-9Q, PRBS-9, PRBS-7Q, PRBS-7
```

show qsfp-dd advertisement diagnostics media

Use this command to show QSFP-DD module advertised media side diagnostics.

Command Syntax

```
show qsfp-dd PORTNUM advertisement diagnostics media
```

Parameters

PORTNUM

QSFP-DD front panel port number

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Example

```
show qsfp-dd 0 advertisement diagnostics media

Port Number                : 0
| Supported Loopback Modes |
  Output                   : Yes
  Input                    : No
  Per Lane                 : Yes
| Reporting Capabilities |
  Input SNR                : Yes
  FEC                      : Yes
| PRBS Checker |
  Post FEC                 : Yes
  Pre FEC                  : No
  Types                    : PRBS-31, PRBS-23, PRBS-15, PRBS-7
| PRBS Generator |
  Post FEC                 : Yes
  Pre FEC                  : Yes
  Types                    : PRBS-31, PRBS-23, PRBS-15, PRBS-7
```

show qsfp-dd advertisement diagnostics module

Use this command to show QSFP-DD module advertised diagnostics.

Command Syntax

```
show qsfp-dd PORTNUM advertisement diagnostics module
```

Parameters

PORTNUM

QSFP-DD front panel port number

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Example

```
show qsfp-dd 0 advertisement diagnostics module
```

```
Port Number                : 0
| Supported Loopback Modes |
  Simul. Host & Media Side : Yes
| Reporting Capabilities |
  Bit Error Ratio          : Yes
  Bits & Errors Counting    : Yes
```

show qsfp-dd advertisement durations

Use this command to show module advertised durations

Command Syntax

```
show qsfp-dd PORTNUM advertisement durations
```

Parameters

PORTNUM

QSFP-DD front panel port number

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Example

```
show qsfp-dd 0 advertisement durations

Port Number           : 0
ModSel Wait           : 4 us
DP Init Max           : 10 s <= t < 1 min
DP Deinit Max         : 1 s <= t < 5 s
DP Tx Turn On Max     : 50 ms <= t < 100 ms
DP Tx Turn Off Max    : 1 ms <= t < 5 ms
Module Power Up Max   : 10 s <= t < 1 min
Module Power Down Max : 1 s <= t < 5 s
```

show qsfp-dd advertisement laser

Use this command to show QSFP-DD module advertised laser controls.

Command Syntax

```
show qsfp-dd PORTNUM advertisement laser
```

Parameters

PORTNUM

QSFP-DD front panel port number

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Example

```
show qsfp-dd 0 advertisement laser
```

```
Port Number                : 0
Supported Grids             : 6.25 GHz, 12.5 GHz, 25 GHz, 50 GHz, 100 GHz, 75 GHz
  6.25 GHz Channels         : Low=191.275 THz, High=196.125 THz, Total=776
  12.5 GHz Channels         : Low=191.275 THz, High=196.125 THz, Total=388
  25 GHz Channels           : Low=191.275 THz, High=196.125 THz, Total=194
  50 GHz Channels           : Low=191.300 THz, High=196.100 THz, Total=96
  100 GHz Channels          : Low=191.300 THz, High=196.100 THz, Total=48
  75 GHz Channels           : Low=191.300 THz, High=196.100 THz, Total=64
Fine Tuning Support         : Yes
  Fine Tuning Resolution    : 0.001 GHz
  Fine Tuning Low Offset    : -6.000 GHz
  Fine Tuning High Offset   : 6.000 GHz
Output Power Programmable Per Lane : Yes
  Min Output Power Programmable : -22.90 dBm
  Max Output Power Programmable : 4.00 dBm
```

show qsfp-dd advertisement monitors host

Use this command to show QSFP-DD module advertised host side monitors.

Command Syntax

```
show qsfp-dd PORTNUM advertisement monitors host
```

Parameters

PORTNUM

QSFP-DD front panel port number

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Example

```
show qsfp-dd 0 advertisement monitors host

Port Number                : 0
Pre-FEC BER Minimum Input  : Yes [Lane 1, Lane 3, Lane 5, Lane 7]
Pre-FEC BER Maximum Input  : Yes [Lane 1, Lane 3, Lane 5, Lane 7]
Pre-FEC BER Average Input  : Yes [Lane 1, Lane 3, Lane 5, Lane 7]
Pre-FEC BER Current Value Input : Yes [Lane 1, Lane 3, Lane 5, Lane 7]
FERC Minimum Input         : Yes [Lane 1, Lane 3, Lane 5, Lane 7]
FERC Maximum Input        : Yes [Lane 1, Lane 3, Lane 5, Lane 7]
FERC Average Input        : Yes [Lane 1, Lane 3, Lane 5, Lane 7]
FERC Current Value Input   : Yes [Lane 1, Lane 3, Lane 5, Lane 7]

| Link Performance |
Tx FDD             : Yes
Tx FED             : Yes
```

show qsfp-dd advertisement monitors media

Use this command to show QSFP-DD module advertised media side monitors.

Command Syntax

```
show qsfp-dd PORTNUM advertisement monitors media
```

Parameters

PORTNUM

QSFP-DD front panel port number

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Example

```
show qsfp-dd 0 advertisement monitors media
```

```
Port Number                : 0
Rx Optical Power           : Yes
Tx Optical Power           : Yes
Tx Bias                    : Yes
Rx Los                     : Yes
Tx Failure                 : Yes
Rx CDR LOL                 : Yes
Laser Age                  : Yes [Lane 1]
Pre-FEC BER Minimum Input  : Yes [Lane 1]
Pre-FEC BER Maximum Input  : Yes [Lane 1]
Pre-FEC BER Average Input  : Yes [Lane 1]
Pre-FEC BER Current Value Input : Yes [Lane 1]
FERC Minimum Input         : Yes [Lane 1]
FERC Maximum Input         : Yes [Lane 1]
FERC Average Input         : Yes [Lane 1]
FERC Current Value Input   : Yes [Lane 1]
Modular Bias X/I           : Yes [Lane 1]
Modular Bias X/Q           : Yes [Lane 1]
Modular Bias Y/I           : Yes [Lane 1]
Modular Bias Y/Q           : Yes [Lane 1]
Modular Bias X_Phase       : Yes [Lane 1]
Modular Bias Y_Phase       : Yes [Lane 1]
CD - high granularity, short link : Yes [Lane 1]
CD - low granularity, long link  : Yes [Lane 1]
DGD                         : Yes [Lane 1]
SOPMD - high granularity    : Yes [Lane 1]
PDL                         : Yes [Lane 1]
OSRN                       : Yes [Lane 1]
eSRN                       : Yes [Lane 1]
CFO                         : Yes [Lane 1]
Tx Power                   : Yes [Lane 1]
Rx Total Power             : Yes [Lane 1]
Rx Signal Power            : Yes [Lane 1]
SOP ROC                    : Yes [Lane 1]
```

```
SOPMD - low granularity          : Yes [Lane 1]

| FEC Performance |
  Rx Bits                       : Yes
  Rx Correct Bits               : Yes
  Rx Frames                     : Yes
  Rx Uncorrect Frames           : Yes

| Link Performance |
  Rx DSP CCD                    : Yes
  Rx DSP DGD                    : Yes
  Rx SOPM                       : Yes
  Rx PDL                        : Yes
  Rx oSNR                       : Yes
  Rx eSNR                       : Yes
  Rx CFO                        : Yes
  Rx EvmModem                   : No
  Tx Power                      : Yes
  Rx Input Optical Power        : Yes
  Rx input Optical Signal Power : Yes
  Rx SOPCR                      : Yes
  Rx SOPMD Low Granularity      : No
  Rx Clock Recovery Monitor     : No
  Rx FDD                        : Yes
  Rx FEC                        : Yes
```

show qsfp-dd advertisement monitors module

Use this command to show QSFP-DD module advertised monitors

Command Syntax

```
show qsfp-dd PORTNUM advertisement monitors module
```

Parameters

PORTNUM

QSFP-DD front panel port number

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Example

```
show qsfp-dd 0 advertisement monitors module
```

```
Port Number           : 0
Voltage               : Yes
Temperature           : Yes
TEC Current           : Yes
Laser Temperature     : Yes
Laser Temperature [2] : No

Rx Power              : Yes
Rx Signal Power       : Yes
```

show qsfp-dd advertisement pages

Use this command to show QSFP-DD module advertised supported pages.

Command Syntax

```
show qsfp-dd PORTNUM advertisement pages
```

Parameters

PORTNUM

QSFP-DD front panel port number

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Example

```
show qsfp-dd 0 application
```

```
Port Number                : 0
```

```
-----  
User Config | H/W Config  
-----
```

```
None | Application 1
```

```
OcNOS>show qsfp-dd 0 advertisement pages
```

```
Port Number                : 0
```

```
Network Path               : No
```

```
VDM                        : Yes
```

```
VDM Support                : Groups 1-2 (Page 20h-21h, 24h-25h, 28h-29h, first 1/2 of 2Ch, 2Dh)
```

```
Diagnostics                : Yes
```

```
User(Page 03h)             : Yes
```

```
Banks(Page 10h-1Fh)        : Bank 0 (8 Lanes)
```

show qsfp-dd advertisement si

Use this command to display which signal integrity configuration capabilities the transceiver supports.

Command Syntax

```
show qsfp-dd <port> advertisement si
```

Parameters

PORTNUM

QSFP-DD front panel port number

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.5.1.

Example

```
#show qsfp-dd 0 advertisement si
```

```
-----
                        Codes
-----
Tx Equalization      > 1 - 12 : 1dB - 12db
                      13 - 15 : Vendor Specific
-----
Rx Pre-Cursor Eq    > 1 - 7  : 0.5 - 3.5dB
                      8 - 10  : Reserved
                      11 - 15 : Vendor Specific
-----
Rx Post-Cursor Eq   > 1 - 7   : 1 - 7dB
                      8 - 10  : Reserved
                      11 - 15 : Vendor Specific
-----
Rx Amplitude        > 0       : 100-400mV (P-P)
                      1       : 300-600mV (P-P)
                      2       : 400-800mV (P-P)
                      3       : 600-1200mV (P-P)
                      4 - 15  : Reserved
-----
Port Number          : 0
Manual Tx Input Eq.   : No
Rx Output Eq. Type    : P-P with constant amplitude/NA/Unknown
Rx Output Amplitude   : No
Rx Output Eq.         : Pre and post-cursor
Rx Output Eq. Pre-Cursor Max : Code 7 (3.5dB)
Rx Output Eq. Post-Cursor Max : Code 7 (7dB)
Tx CDR Supported      : Yes
Tx CDR Bypass Supported : No
```

```
Rx CDR Supported           : Yes
Rx CDR Bypass Supported    : No
```

show qsfp-dd si status

Use this command to display what is the current signal integrity configuration status. It displays what is the current user configuration and what are the values programmed in the transceiver hardware.

Command Syntax

```
show qsfp-dd <port> si status
```

Parameters

PORTNUM

QSFP-DD front panel port number

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.5.1.

Example

```
#show qsfp-dd 0 si status
```

```
Port Number           : 0
```

Parameter	Lane	User Config	H/W Config
Rx Pre-Cursor Eq	1	None	11
	2	None	11
	3	None	11
	4	None	11
	5	None	11
	6	None	11
	7	None	11
	8	None	11
Rx Post-Cursor Eq	1	None	11
	2	None	11
	3	None	11
	4	None	11
	5	None	11
	6	None	11
	7	None	11
	8	None	11
Tx CDR Bypass	1	None	Disabled
	2	None	Disabled
	3	None	Disabled
	4	None	Disabled
	5	None	Disabled
	6	None	Disabled
	7	None	Disabled
	8	None	Disabled

Rx CDR Bypass	1	None	Disabled	
	2	None	Disabled	
	3	None	Disabled	
	4	None	Disabled	
	5	None	Disabled	
	6	None	Disabled	
	7	None	Disabled	
	8	None	Disabled	

show qsfp-dd application

Use this command to show QSFP-DD module current selected application.

Command Syntax

```
show qsfp-dd PORTNUM application
```

Parameters

PORTNUM

QSFP-DD front panel port number

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Example

```
show qsfp-dd 0 application
```

```
Port Number                : 0
-----
User Config   |   H/W Config
-----
None          |   Application 1
```

show qsfdd diagnostics host

Use this command to show QSFP-DD module host side diagnostics information.

Command Syntax

```
show qsfdd PORTNUM diagnostics host
```

Parameters

PORTNUM

QSFP-DD front panel port number

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Example

```
show qsfdd 0 diagnostics host
```

```
Port Number          : 0
```

Attribute	Lane	Value
Bit Error Ratio	1	0.00e+00
	2	0.00e+00
	3	0.00e+00
	4	0.00e+00
	5	0.00e+00
	6	0.00e+00
	7	0.00e+00
	8	0.00e+00
Bit Error Ratio(G)	1	0.00e+00
	2	0.00e+00
	3	0.00e+00
	4	0.00e+00
	5	0.00e+00
	6	0.00e+00
	7	0.00e+00
	8	0.00e+00
Error Count	1	0
	2	0
	3	0
	4	0
	5	0
	6	0
	7	0
	8	0
Bit Count	1	0
	2	0
	3	0
	4	0
	5	0
	6	0

Error Count (G)		7		0	
		8		0	
		1		0	
		2		0	
		3		0	
		4		0	
		5		0	
		6		0	
Bit Count (G)		7		0	
		8		0	
		1		0	
		2		0	
		3		0	
		4		0	
		5		0	
		6		0	
		7		0	
		8		0	

show qsfp-dd diagnostics media

Use this command to show QSFP-DD module media side diagnostics information.

Command Syntax

```
show qsfp-dd PORTNUM diagnostics media
```

Parameters

PORTNUM

QSFP-DD front panel port number

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Example

```
show qsfp-dd 0 diagnostics media
```

```
Port Number                : 0
```

Attribute	Lane	Value
Signal To Noise Ratio	1	0.00
Bit Error Ratio	1	0.00e+00
Bit Error Ratio(G)	1	0.00e+00
Error Count	1	0
Bit Count	1	0
Error Count(G)	1	0
Bit Count(G)	1	0

show qsfp-dd eeprom

Use this command to show QSFP-DD module EEPROM information.

Command Syntax

```
show qsfp-dd PORTNUM eeprom
```

Parameters

PORTNUM

QSFP-DD front panel port number

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Example

```
show qsfp-dd 0 eeprom

Port Number           : 0
Identifier            : QSFP-DD Double Density 8X Pluggable Transceiver
Name                  : SmartOptics
OUI                   : 0x0 0x53 0x4f
Part No               : SO-TQSFPDD4CCZRP
Revision Level        : A
Serial Number         : 214156190
Manufacturing Date    : 220318 (yyymmddvv, v=vendor specific)
Module Power Class    : 8
Module Max Power      : 23.75 Watt
Cooling Implemented   : Yes
Module Temperature Max : 80 Celsius
Module Temperature Min : 0 Celsius
Operating Voltage Min : 3.12 Volt
Optical Detector      : PIN
Rx Power Measurement  : Average Power
Tx Disable Module Wide : No
Cable Assembly Link Length : Separable Media
Connector Type        : LC (Lucent Connector)
Media Interface Technology : 1550 nm DFB
CMIS Revision         : 4.1
Memory Model          : Paged
MCI Max Speed         : 1000 kHz
Active Firmware Revision : 61.20
Inactive Firmware Revision : 61.20
Hardware Revision     : 49.48
Media Type             : Optical SMF
Max SMF Link Length   : 630.0 Kilometer
Wavelength Nominal    : 1547.70 nm
Wavelength Tolerance  : 166.55 nm
```

show qsfp-dd laser grid

Use this command to show QSFP-DD module laser grid spacing information for frequencies of 3.125, 6.25, 12.5, 25, 33, 50, 75 and 100 GHz.

Command Syntax

```
show qsfp-dd PORTNUM laser grid (3p125|6p25|12p5|25|33|50|75|100)
```

Parameters

PORTNUM

QSFP-DD front panel port number

3p125

3.125 GHz

6p25

6.25 GHz

12p5

12.5 GHz

25

25 GHz

33

33 GHz

50

50 GHz

75

75 GHz

100

100 GHz

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode.

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.2.0.

Example

```
show qsfp-dd 0 laser grid 100
```

```
Port Number          : 0
```

```
-----  
Channel Number  Frequency (THz)  Wavelength (nm)
```

```
-----
-18      191.300000      1567.133
-17      191.400000      1566.314
-16      191.500000      1565.496
-15      191.600000      1564.679
-14      191.700000      1563.863
-13      191.800000      1563.047
-12      191.900000      1562.233
-11      192.000000      1561.419
-10      192.100000      1560.606
-9       192.200000      1559.794
-8       192.300000      1558.983
-7       192.400000      1558.173
-6       192.500000      1557.363
-5       192.600000      1556.555
-4       192.700000      1555.747
-3       192.800000      1554.940
-2       192.900000      1554.134
-1       193.000000      1553.329
0        193.100000      1552.524
1        193.200000      1551.721
2        193.300000      1550.918
3        193.400000      1550.116
4        193.500000      1549.315
5        193.600000      1548.515
6        193.700000      1547.715
7        193.800000      1546.917
8        193.900000      1546.119
9        194.000000      1545.322
10       194.100000      1544.526
11       194.200000      1543.730
12       194.300000      1542.936
13       194.400000      1542.142
14       194.500000      1541.349
15       194.600000      1540.557
16       194.700000      1539.766
17       194.800000      1538.976
18       194.900000      1538.186
19       195.000000      1537.397
20       195.100000      1536.609
21       195.200000      1535.822
22       195.300000      1535.036
23       195.400000      1534.250
24       195.500000      1533.465
25       195.600000      1532.681
26       195.700000      1531.898
27       195.800000      1531.116
28       195.900000      1530.334
29       196.000000      1529.553
30       196.100000      1528.773
```

show qsfp-dd laser status

Use this command to show QSFP-DD module current laser configuration status and alarm flags.

Command Syntax

```
show qsfp-dd PORTNUM laser status
```

Parameters

PORTNUM

QSFP-DD front panel port number

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode.

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.2.0.

Example

```
show qsfp-dd 0 laser status
```

```
Port Number      : 0
```

Attribute	Lane	Value	Unit
Grid Spacing	1	100.000	GHz
Laser Frequency	1	191.900000	THz
Channel Number	1	-12	--
Wavelength	1	1562.23	nm

Flag	Lane	Status
Tuning in progress	1	No
Wavelength locked	1	Yes

Flag	Lane	Status (L)
Target output power OOR	1	No
Fine tuning out of range	1	No
Tuning accepted	1	Yes
Channel number valid	1	Yes

show qsfp-dd monitors host

Use this command to show QSFP-DD module host side monitors information.

Command Syntax

```
show qsfp-dd PORTNUM monitors host
```

Parameters

PORTNUM
QSFP-DD front panel port number

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Example

```
show qsfp-dd 0 monitors host

Alarm Codes: FDD - FEC Detected Degrade, FED - FEC Excessive Degrade
              LD - Local Degrade, RD - Remote Degrade
              FLOPB - Flexe Loss of Pad Block, FLOMF - Flexe Loss of Multi-Frame
              FLOF - Flexe Loss of Frame, FIIDM - Flexe Instance Id Mismatch
              FCM - Flexe Calendar Mismatch, FIMM - Flexe Instance Map Mismatch
              FGIDM - Flexe GID Mismatch, TLF - Transmit Local Fault
              TRF - Transmit Remote Fault, TLOA - Transmit Loss of Alignment
              RLF - Receive Local Fault, RRF - Receive Remote Fault
              RLOA - Receive Loss of Alignment

Port Number           : 0
-----
      Flag           | Lane |   Status (L)   |
-----
Tx LOS                |  1  |   False        |
                     |  2  |   False        |
                     |  3  |   False        |
                     |  4  |   False        |
                     |  5  |   False        |
                     |  6  |   False        |
                     |  7  |   False        |
                     |  8  |   False        |
Tx CDR LOL            |  1  |   False        |
                     |  2  |   False        |
                     |  3  |   False        |
                     |  4  |   False        |
                     |  5  |   False        |
                     |  6  |   False        |
                     |  7  |   False        |
                     |  8  |   False        |
Tx Adaptive Input Eq  |  1  |   Good         |
                     |  2  |   Good         |
                     |  3  |   Good         |
                     |  4  |   Good         |
```

	5		Good	
	6		Good	
	7		Good	
	8		Good	

Host Performance			

Attribute		Lane	Value

Alarm Status		1	LD

FEC Performance			

Attribute		Lane	Value

Tx Bits		1	2125037470720
Tx Corrected Bits		1	0
Tx Frames		1	390631888
Tx Uncorrected Frames		1	0

show qsfp-dd monitors media

Use this command to show QSFP-DD module media side monitors information.

Command Syntax

```
show qsfp-dd PORTNUM monitors media
```

Parameters

PORTNUM

QSFP-DD front panel port number

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Example

```
show qsfp-dd 0 monitors media
```

Alarm Codes: TFIFO - Tx FIFO Error, TLOLDS - Tx Deskew Loss of Lock
 TLOLRC - Tx Reference Clock Loss of Lock, TLOLCMU - Tx CMU Loss of Lock
 TOOAA - Tx Out of Alignment, TLOA - Tx Loss of Alignment
 RFIFO - Rx FIFO Error, RLOLDS - Rx Deskew Loss of Lock
 ROOAA - Rx Out of Alignment, RLOA - Rx Loss of Alignment
 RLOLCD - Rx Chromatic Dispersion Compensation Loss of Lock
 RLOLD - Tx Demodulator Loss of Lock, RLOM - Rx Loss of Multi Frame
 RLOF - Rx Loss of Frame, FDD - FEC Detected Degrade
 FED - FEC Excessive Degrade, RPF - Remote Phy Fault
 LD - Local Degrade, RD - Remote Degrade

Codes: [HA : High Alarm], [LA : Low Alarm], [HW : High Warning], [LW : Low Warning]

Port Number : 0

Monitors	Unit	Lane	Value	High Alarm	High Warning	Low Warning	Low
Rx Optical Power	dBm	1	-18.9	2.0	0.0	-23.0	-
Tx Optical Power	dBm	1	-7.8	0.0	-2.0	-16.0	-
Tx Bias	mA	1	287.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0

Flag	Lane	Status (L)
Rx LOS	1	False
Tx Failure	1	False
Rx CDR LOL	1	False

Link Performance						
Attribute	Lane	Average	Minimum	Maximum	Unit	
Rx DSP CCD	1	-1	-1	-1	ps/nm	
Rx DSP DGD	1	1.00	1.00	1.00	ps	
Rx SOPMD	1	40.00	40.00	40.00	ps ²	
Rx PDL	1	0.5	0.5	0.5	dB	
Rx OSNR	1	36.4	36.4	36.4	dB	
Rx ESNR	1	16.4	16.4	16.4	dB	
Rx CFO	1	86	14	158	MHz	
Tx Power	1	-7.77	-7.78	-7.76	dBm	
Rx Input Optical Power	1	-18.90	-18.91	-18.90	dBm	
Rx Input Optical Signal Power	1	-19.18	-19.19	-19.18	dBm	
Rx SOPCR	1	0	0	0	krads/s	
Rx MER	1	0.0	0.0	0.0	dB	
Alarm Status	1	RLOLCD, RLOLD, RPF				

FEC Performance			
Attribute	Lane	Value	
Rx Bits	1	462238792192	
Rx Corrected Bits	1	1398045784	
Rx Frames	1	902810141	
Rx Uncorrected Frames	1	0	

show qsfp-dd monitors module

Use this command to show QSFP-DD module monitors information.

Command Syntax

```
show qsfp-dd PORTNUM monitors module
```

Parameters

PORTNUM

QSFP-DD front panel port number

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Example

```
show qsfp-dd 0 monitors module
```

Codes: [HA : High Alarm], [LA : Low Alarm], [HW : High Warning], [LW : Low Warning]

Port Number : 0

Attribute	Value	High Alarm	High Warning	Low Warning	Low
Alarm Units					
Voltage	3.24	3.46	3.43	3.17	
3.13 Volt					
Temperature	42.0	80.0	75.0	15.0	-
5.0 Celsius					
TEC Current Magnitude	63.000	100.00	100.00	-100.00	-
100.00 %					
Laser Temperature	43.000	80.00	75.00	-40.00	-
80.00 Celsius					

show qsfp-dd state

Use this command to show QSFP-DD module current state information.

Command Syntax

```
show qsfp-dd PORTNUM state
```

Parameters

PORTNUM

QSFP-DD front panel port number

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Example

```
show qsfp-dd 0 state
```

```
Port Number           : 0
Module Fault State    : No fault
Module State          : Ready
  Data Path State      : Activated [Starting On : Lane-1]
```

show qsfp-dd user-threshold status

Use this command to show the current configuration status of user thresholds.

Command Syntax

```
show qsfp-dd <PORT> user-threshold status (host|media)
```

Parameters

PORT

The front panel port number of the device where the transceiver is connected

host

Host side config status

media

Media side config status

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode mode.

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Example

This below show command displays the hardware state of the programmed user thresholds.
OcNOS#show qsfp-dd 48 user-threshold status host

Port Number : 48

Threshold	Lane	User Config	H/W Config	Minimum	Maximum
Tx FDD Active	1	9.88e-01	9.87e-01	0.00e+00	1.00e+00
Tx FDD Clear	1	5.43e-03	5.43e-03	0.00e+00	1.00e+00
Tx FED Active	1	5.43e-01	5.43e-01	0.00e+00	1.00e+00
Tx FED Clear	1	9.88e-03	9.87e-03	0.00e+00	1.00e+00

OcNOS#show qsfp-dd 48 user-threshold status media

Codes: [HA : High Alarm], [LA : Low Alarm], [HW : High Warning], [LW : Low Warning]

Port Number : 48

Threshold	Lane	User Config	H/W Config	Minimum	Maximum
Rx FDD Active	1	1.23e-01	1.23e-01	0.00e+00	1.00e+00
Rx FDD Clear	1	6.79e-03	6.78e-03	0.00e+00	1.00e+00
Rx FED Active	1	6.79e-01	6.78e-01	0.00e+00	1.00e+00
Rx FED Clear	1	1.23e-03	1.23e-03	0.00e+00	1.00e+00
Rx Total Power HA	1	4.00	4.00	-26.00	9.00
Rx Total Power HW	1	3.00	3.00	-26.00	9.00
Rx Total Power LW	1	-3.00	-3.00	-26.00	9.00
Rx Total Power LA	1	-4.00	-4.00	-26.00	9.00

```
Rx Signal Power HA | 1 | 2.00 | 2.00 | -26.00 | 9.00 |
Rx Signal Power HW | 1 | 1.00 | 1.00 | -26.00 | 9.00 |
Rx Signal Power LW | 1 | -1.00 | -1.00 | -26.00 | 9.00 |
Rx Signal Power LA | 1 | -2.00 | -2.00 | -26.00 | 9.00 |
```

Table 72. show qsfp-dd 48 user-threshold status host output details

Field	Description
Threshold	The parameters that are monitored.
Lane	Displays the channel number where the thresholds are applied.
User Config	Displays what the user has configured.
H/W Config	Displays what is programmed in the transceiver hardware.
Minimum	The lowest values that are allowed to be used for this configuration.
Maximum	The highest values that are allowed to be used for this configuration.

tx-input eq-target

Use this command to configure the Tx input equalizer target override value.

Use the no form of this command to remove the Tx input equalizer target override value.

Command Syntax

```
tx-input eq-target <1-15>
no tx-input eq-target
```

Parameters

<1-15>

Input equalizer target value

Default

None

Command Mode

QSFP-DD mode and QSFP-DD host-lane mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.5.1.

Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#qsfp-dd 0
(config-qsfp-dd)#tx-input eq-target 1
(config-qsfp-dd)#commit
(config-qsfp-dd)#no tx-input eq-target
(config-qsfp-dd)#commit
(config-qsfp-dd)#host-lane 3
(config-qsfp-dd-host)#tx-input eq-target 5
(config-qsfp-dd-host)#commit
(config-qsfp-dd-host)#no tx-input eq-target
(config-qsfp-dd-host)#commit
```

tx cdr-bypass

Use this command to enable the Tx CDR bypass.

Use the no form of this command to disable the Tx CDR bypass.

Command Syntax

```
tx cdr-bypass
no tx cdr-bypass
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

QSFP-DD mode and QSFP-DD host-lane mode modes

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.5.1.

Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#qsfp-dd 0
(config-qsfp-dd)#tx cdr-bypass
(config-qsfp-dd)#commit
(config-qsfp-dd)#no tx cdr-bypass
(config-qsfp-dd)#commit
(config-qsfp-dd)#host-lane 2
(config-qsfp-dd-host)#tx cdr-bypass
(config-qsfp-dd-host)#commit
(config-qsfp-dd-host)#no tx cdr-bypass
(config-qsfp-dd-host)#commit
```

threshold (host-lane mode)

Use this command to enter host lane level user threshold configuration mode. Host lane mode is a configuration mode that allows configuring specific values for the host lanes. Host lanes are wires that carry the electrical signal from the host interface to the module and vice-versa.

Command Syntax

```
threshold (tx-fdd|tx-fed)
```

Parameters

tx-fdd

Tx FDD

tx-fed

Tx FED

Command Mode

Host-lane mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Example

The below configuration shows to configure the host-lane threshold:

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#qsfp-dd 48
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd)#host-lane 1
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-host)#threshold tx-fdd
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-host-thresh)#ha 0.9876
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-host-thresh)#la 0.005432
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-host-thresh)#threshold tx-fed
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-host-thresh)#ha 0.5432
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-host-thresh)#la 0.009876
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-host-thresh)#commit
```

threshold (media-lane mode)

Use this command to enter media lane level user threshold configuration mode. Media lane mode is a configuration mode that allows configuring specific values for each media lane. Media lanes are the electrical wire pairs (copper cables) or optical fibers that carry signals from the module to the other router and vice-versa.

Command Syntax

```
threshold (rx-fdd|rx-fed|rx-total-power|rx-signal-power)
```

Parameters

rx-fdd

Rx FDD

rx-fed

Rx FED

rx-total-power

Rx Total Power

rx-signal-power

Rx Signal Power

Command Mode

Media-lane mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Example

The below configuration shows to configure the media-lane threshold:

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#qsfp-dd 48
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd)#media-lane 1
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-media)#threshold rx-fdd
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-media-thresh)#ha 0.1234
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-media-thresh)#la 0.006789
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-media-thresh)#threshold rx-fed
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-media-thresh)#ha 0.6789
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-media-thresh)#la 0.001234
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-media-thresh)#threshold rx-total-power
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-media-thresh)#ha 4
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-media-thresh)#hw 3
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-media-thresh)#lw -3
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-media-thresh)#la -4
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-media-thresh)#threshold rx-signal-power
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-media-thresh)#ha 2
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-media-thresh)#hw 1
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-media-thresh)#lw -1
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-media-thresh)#la -2
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-media-thresh)#commit
```

threshold (QSFP-DD mode)

Use this command to enter global level user threshold configuration mode. In global mode, configure the same threshold value across all host or media lanes.

Command Syntax

```
threshold (tx-fdd|tx-fed|rx-fdd|rx-fed|rx-total-power|rx-signal-power)
```

Parameters

tx-fdd

Tx FDD

tx-fed

Tx FED

rx-fdd

Rx FDD

rx-fed

Rx FED

rx-total-power

Rx Total Power

rx-signal-power

Rx Signal Power

Command Mode

QSFP-DD mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Example

The below configuration shows to configure the threshold in global mode:

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#qsfp-dd 48
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd)#threshold tx-fdd
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#ha 0.9876
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#la 0.005432
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#threshold tx-fed
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#ha 0.5432
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#la 0.009876
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#threshold rx-fdd
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#ha 0.1234
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#la 0.006789
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#threshold rx-fed
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#ha 0.6789
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#la 0.001234
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#threshold rx-total-power
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#ha 4
OcNOS(config-qsfp-dd-thresh)#hw 3
```

```
OcNOS (config-qsfp-dd-thresh) #lw -3
OcNOS (config-qsfp-dd-thresh) #la -4
OcNOS (config-qsfp-dd-thresh) #threshold rx-signal-power
OcNOS (config-qsfp-dd-thresh) #ha 2
OcNOS (config-qsfp-dd-thresh) #hw 1
OcNOS (config-qsfp-dd-thresh) #lw -1
OcNOS (config-qsfp-dd-thresh) #la -2
OcNOS (config-qsfp-dd-thresh) #commit
```

| EDFA CONFIGURATION GUIDE

Erbium-Doped Fiber Amplifier (EDFA) Configuration 1098

 Overview 1098

 System Description 1098

 Objectives 1098

 Topology 1099

 Configuration 1099

 Validation 1100

Erbium-Doped Fiber Amplifier (EDFA) Configuration

Overview

Before the development of optical amplifiers, optical signals had to be converted into electrical signals, then amplified, and subsequently transformed back into optical signals. This was a very complicated and expensive process. To avoid this complexity, optical amplifiers are developed, enabling the direct amplification of optical signals without the need for conversion. This streamlined approach significantly reduced costs.

Various types of optical amplifiers include:

- Semiconductor Optical Amplifier (SOA)
- Raman Amplifiers
- Brillouin Amplifiers
- Erbium-Doped Fiber Amplifier (EDFA)

Erbium-Doped Fiber Amplifier (EDFA) uses erbium-doped fiber as an amplification medium and are extensively deployed in Wavelength Division Multiplexing (WDM) systems. It can amplify multiple optical signals simultaneously and is commonly used in the C-band and L-band.

System Description

Basically, the system will be developed to combine the input signal with the pump light using a WDM coupler. This combined signal is then directed into the EDF. Within the EDF, the pump light initiates a process called population inversion, and the input signal undergoes amplification through stimulated emission.

To ensure stable signal amplification and prevent undesired back reflections from the output port, isolators are strategically placed at both the input and output ends. Additionally, the presence of isolators prevents the amplifier from functioning as a laser.

The wavelength of the pump LD is precisely controlled and maintained close to 980nm.

These optical and communication systems operate in two different modes.

Automatic Power Control

In Automatic Power Control (APC) mode, the microprocessor controls the output power by adjusting the pump laser to maintain a predefined reference output power level. This control mechanism ensures the output power remains constant, even when the input power fluctuates within the dynamic range.

Automatic Gain Control

In Automatic Gain Control (AGC) mode, the microprocessor controls the output power to maintain the specified gain relative to the input power. The expected output power cannot be guaranteed, if the input power falls below the minimum assured input power range.

Objectives

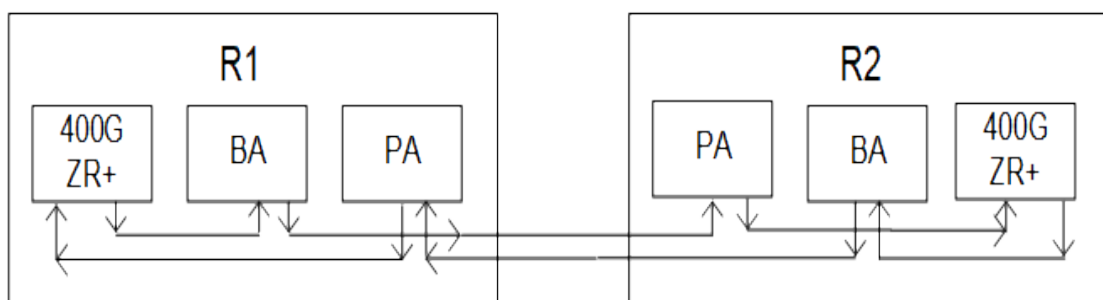
The objective of this document is to provide the application of EDFA as a booster amplifier, Inline amplifier, and pre-amplifier.

- **Booster Amplifier:** The booster amplifier (BA) is placed just after the transmitter to increase the optical power launched to the transmission line. It's not always required in single-channel links but is an essential part of the DWDM link where the multiplexer attenuates the signal channels. It has high input power, high output power, and medium optical gain.
- **Inline Amplifier:** The inline amplifiers are placed in the transmission line, compensating for the attenuation induced by the optical fiber. The in-line EDFA is designed for optical amplification between two network nodes on the main optical link. In-line EDFAs are placed every 80-100 km to ensure that the optical signal level remains above the noise floor. It features medium to low input power, high output power, high optical gain, and a low noise figure.
- **Pre-Amplifier:** The pre-amplifier (PA) is placed just before the receiver, such that sufficient optical power is launched to the receiver. It has relatively low input power, medium output power, and medium gain.

Support added for the DDM parameters specific to the EDFA available in the QSFP28 form factor. This application supports the reading of In-power, Out-power, pump BIAS, and gain. Additionally, it will enable the configuration of the target out-power and the continuous monitoring of these attributes in accordance with the specified thresholds.

Topology

Figure 56. EDFA Sample Topology



Configuration

R1

#configure terminal	Enter into configure mode.
(config)#interface ce15	Enter into interface mode.
(config-if)#edfa operating-mode agc	Enable the EDFA operating mode AGC.
(config-if)#edfa target-gain 5	Specify the desired EDFA gain value.
(config-if)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.
(config-if)#exit	Exit the router mode.
(config)#interface ce15	Enter into interface mode.
(config-if)#edfa operating-mode apc	Enable the EDFA operating mode APC.
(config-if)# edfa target-outpwr 10	Specify the desired EDFA output power value.

(config-if)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.
(config-if)#exit	Exit the router mode.

Validation

Verify R1 Router for AGC Mode

```
R1#show running-config interface ce15
!
interface ce15
  edfa operating-mode agc
  edfa target-gain 5.000
!
```

Verify if the gain value is applied after configuring.

```
R1#show interface ce15 transceiver detail
Codes:  * Not Qualified By IP Infusion,  ** Not Supported By Module,  -- No Power,  - Not Applicable
```

Intf	DDM	InPwr (dBm)	AlertMax (dBm)	CritMax (dBm)	CritMin (dBm)	AlertMin (dBm)
ce15	Active*	-9.81	+5.00	+4.00	-20.97	-21.94

Intf	DDM	OutPwr (dBm)	AlertMax (dBm)	CritMax (dBm)	CritMin (dBm)	AlertMin (dBm)
ce15	Active*	-4.46	+20.00	+18.00	-10.00	-11.94

Intf	DDM	PumpBias (Amp)	AlertMax (Amp)	CritMax (Amp)	CritMin (Amp)	AlertMin (Amp)
ce15	Active*	+0.05	+0.59	+0.53	+0.00	+0.00

Intf	DDM	Gain (dB)	AlertMax (dB)	CritMax (dB)	CritMin (dB)	AlertMin (dB)
ce15	Active*	+3.67	+26.00	+25.00	+8.00	+7.00

Verify R1 Router for APC Mode

```
R1#show running-config interface ce15
!
interface ce15
  edfa operating-mode apc
  edfa target-outpwr 10.000

R1#show interface ce15 transceiver detail
Codes:  * Not Qualified By IP Infusion,  ** Not Supported By Module,  -- No Power,  - Not Applicable
```

Intf	DDM	InPwr (dBm)	AlertMax (dBm)	CritMax (dBm)	CritMin (dBm)	AlertMin (dBm)
ce15	Active*	-9.77	+5.00	+4.00	-20.97	-21.94

Intf	DDM	OutPwr (dBm)	AlertMax (dBm)	CritMax (dBm)	CritMin (dBm)	AlertMin (dBm)
ce15	Active*	+10.08	+20.00	+18.00	-10.00	-11.94

Intf	DDM	PumpBias (Amp)	AlertMax (Amp)	CritMax (Amp)	CritMin (Amp)	AlertMin (Amp)
ce15	Active*	+0.13	+0.59	+0.53	+0.00	+0.00

Intf	DDM	Gain (dB)	AlertMax (dB)	CritMax (dB)	CritMin (dB)	AlertMin (dB)
ce15	Active*	+19.85	+26.00	+25.00	+8.00	+7.00

*NOTE : after unconfiguring the edfa the value of output power and gain should be in default value.
Provide the following:

- o Include a Topology diagram.
- o Document configuration steps. Ensure the topology and configuration steps match.
- o Request a show running-config for the new feature.
- o Provide verification steps to demonstrate that the configuration has taken effect.
- o Add a reference to any relevant information in the existing Configuration Guide.

Note: Request a "test report" before importing QA scenarios into your doc. Ensure you only include configurations samples that "Pass".

| EDFA COMMAND REFERENCE

Erbium-doped Fiber Amplifier Commands	1103
edfa operating-mode	1104
edfa target-gain	1105
edfa target-outpwr	1106
show edfa operating-mode	1107
show interface transceiver detail	1108
show interface transceiver threshold violations	1110
show interface transceiver	1111
show interface all transceiver	1113
show interface all transceiver detail	1114
show interface all transceiver threshold violations	1115

Erbium-doped Fiber Amplifier Commands

This chapter is a reference for Erbium-doped fiber amplifier (EDFA) commands:

edfa operating-mode	1104
edfa target-gain	1105
edfa target-outpwr	1106
show edfa operating-mode	1107
show interface transceiver detail	1108
show interface transceiver threshold violations	1110
show interface transceiver	1111
show interface all transceiver	1113
show interface all transceiver detail	1114
show interface all transceiver threshold violations	1115

edfa operating-mode

Use this command to configure EDFA interface operating-mode.

Command Syntax

```
edfa operating-mode (agc | apc)
```

Parameters

agc

Specifies the Automatic Gain Control (AGC) operating-mode.

apc

Specifies the Automatic Power Control (APC) operating-mode.

Default

None

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

Introduced before OcNOS version 6.3.0.

Example

```
OcNOS(config)#interface xe2
OcNOS(config-if)#edfa operating-mode agc
OcNOS(config-if)#commit
```

edfa target-gain

Use this command to configure EDFA interface target gain.

Command Syntax

```
edfa target-gain VALUE
```

Parameters

VALUE

Specifies the target gain value.

Default

None

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.3.0.

Example

```
OcNOS(config)#interface xe2
OcNOS(config-if)#edfa target-gain 15
OcNOS(config-if)#commit
```

edfa target-outpwr

Use this command to configure EDFA interface target output power.

Command Syntax

```
edfa target-outpwr VALUE
```

Parameters

VALUE

Specifies the target output power value.

Default

None

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

Introduced before OcNOS version 6.3.0.

Example

```
OcNOS(config)#interface xe2
OcNOS(config-if)#edfa target-outpwr 7
OcNOS(config-if)#commit
```

show edfa operating-mode

Use this command to display the EDFA operating-mode summary.

Command Syntax

```
show edfa operating-mode
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

Introduced before OcNOS version 6.3.0.

Example

```
OcNOS>show edfa operating-mode
```

```
Default Operating Mode      : AGC
Default Target OutPwr (BA)  : 17.000
Default Target OutPwr (PA)  : 7.000
Default Target Gain         : 17.000
```

```
-----
Interface                   Operating-Mode
-----
ce5/1                       AGC
ce7/1                       AGC
ce11/1                      AGC
```

show interface transceiver detail

Use this command to display EDFA attributes and their thresholds from a from a specific port.

Command Syntax

```
show interface IFNAME transceiver detail
```

Parameters

IFNAME

Specifies an interface name.

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

Introduced before OcNOS version 6.3.0.

Example

```
OcNOS>show interface ce9/1 transceiver detail
Codes: * Not Qualified By IP Infusion, ** Not Supported By Module, -- No Power, - Not Applicable

...

Intf      DDM      InPwr      AlertMax    CritMax     CritMin     AlertMin
      (dBm)      (dBm)      (dBm)      (dBm)      (dBm)      (dBm)
-----
ce9/1     Inactive* -2.00      -7.00      -9.00      -30.97     -32.22

Intf      DDM      OutPwr      AlertMax    CritMax     CritMin     AlertMin
      (dBm)      (dBm)      (dBm)      (dBm)      (dBm)      (dBm)
-----
ce9/1     Inactive* -7.00      +10.00     +8.00      -20.00     -20.97

Intf      DDM      PumpBias    AlertMax    CritMax     CritMin     AlertMin
      (Amp)      (Amp)      (Amp)      (Amp)      (Amp)      (Amp)
-----
ce9/1     Inactive* +0.35      +0.49      +0.45      +0.00      +0.00

Intf      DDM      Gain      AlertMax    CritMax     CritMin     AlertMin
      (dB)      (dB)      (dB)      (dB)      (dB)      (dB)
-----
ce9/1     Inactive* +12.00     +26.00     +25.00     +8.00      +7.00
```

Here is the explanation of the show command output fields.

Table 73. show interface transceiver details output

Field	Description
Intf	Interface where the EDFA is present.
DDM	Digital diagnostics monitor status for that particular interface.
Inpwr	Input power to the EDFA
OutPwr	Output power from EDFA
PumpBias	Pump Bias
Gain	The total gain over the input power.

show interface transceiver threshold violations

Use this command to display the EDFA module input power, output power, pump bias and gain thresholds violations from a specific port.

Command Syntax

```
show interface IFNAME transceiver threshold violations
```

Parameters

IFNAME

Specifies an interface name.

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

Introduced before OcNOS version 6.3.0.

Example

```
OcNOS>show interface cell/1 transceiver threshold violations
Intf      Lane      Timestamp      Type of alarm
----      -
cell/1    1          02-14-2019 12:39:04 Pump Bias low alarm, value 0.000A threshold 0.000A
          02-14-2019 12:38:04 Gain low warning, value 7.500dB threshold 8.000dB
          02-14-2019 12:38:04 Output power low warning, value -11.000dBm threshold -
          10.000dBm
          02-14-2019 12:38:04 Input power low warning, value -21.000dBm threshold -
          20.969dBm
```

show interface transceiver

Use this command to display the EDFA module input power, output power, pump bias and gain current values from a specific port.

Command Syntax

```
show interface IFNAME transceiver
```

Parameters

IFNAME

Specifies an interface name.

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

Introduced before OcNOS version 6.3.0.

Example

```
OcNOS>show interface ce9/1 transceiver
Codes:  * Not Qualified By IP Infusion,  ** Not Supported By Module,  -- No Power,  - Not Applicable

Intf      DDM      InPwr      OutPwr      PumpBias      Gain
      (dBm)      (dBm)      (Amp)      (dB)
-----
ce9/1      Inactive*  -2.00      -7.00      +0.35      +12.00
OcNOS>show interface ce9/1 transceiver detail
Codes:  * Not Qualified By IP Infusion,  ** Not Supported By Module,  -- No Power,  - Not Applicable

...

Intf      DDM      InPwr      AlertMax      CritMax      CritMin      AlertMin
      (dBm)      (dBm)      (dBm)      (dBm)      (dBm)      (dBm)
-----
ce9/1      Inactive*  -2.00      -7.00      -9.00      -30.97      -32.22

Intf      DDM      OutPwr      AlertMax      CritMax      CritMin      AlertMin
      (dBm)      (dBm)      (dBm)      (dBm)      (dBm)      (dBm)
-----
ce9/1      Inactive*  -7.00      +10.00      +8.00      -20.00      -20.97

Intf      DDM      PumpBias      AlertMax      CritMax      CritMin      AlertMin
      (Amp)      (Amp)      (Amp)      (Amp)      (Amp)
-----
ce9/1      Inactive*  +0.35      +0.49      +0.45      +0.00      +0.00

Intf      DDM      Gain      AlertMax      CritMax      CritMin      AlertMin
      (dB)      (dB)      (dB)      (dB)      (dB)
-----
ce9/1      Inactive*  +12.00      +10.00      +8.00      -20.00      -20.97
```

ce9/1	Inactive*	+12.00	+26.00	+25.00	+8.00	+7.00

show interface all transceiver

Use this command to display the EDFA module input power, output power, pump bias and gain current values from all ports.

Command Syntax

```
show interface transceiver
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

Introduced before OcNOS version 6.3.0.

Example

```
OcNOS>show interface transceiver
Codes:  * Not Qualified By IP Infusion,  ** Not Supported By Module,  -- No Power,  - Not Applicable

Intf      DDM      Temp      Voltage    InPwr      OutPwr      PumpBias    Gain
          (Celsius) (volt)    (dBm)      (dBm)      (Amp)      (dB)
-----
ce0        Inactive* +33.10    +3.28      -8.12      +8.85      +0.11      +16.97
```

show interface all transceiver detail

Use this command to display EDFA module input power, output power, pump bias and gain threshold and current values from all ports.

Command Syntax

```
show interface transceiver detail
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

Introduced before OcNOS version 6.3.0.

Example

```
OcNOS>show interface transceiver detail
Codes:  * Not Qualified By IP Infusion,  ** Not Supported By Module,  -- No Power,  - Not Applicable

...

Intf      DDM      InPwr      AlertMax    CritMax     CritMin     AlertMin
      (dBm)      (dBm)      (dBm)      (dBm)      (dBm)      (dBm)
-----
ce0      Inactive* -8.12      +5.00      +4.00      -20.97     -21.94

Intf      DDM      OutPwr      AlertMax    CritMax     CritMin     AlertMin
      (dBm)      (dBm)      (dBm)      (dBm)      (dBm)      (dBm)
-----
ce0      Inactive* +8.83      +20.00     +18.00     -10.00     -11.94

Intf      DDM      PumpBias    AlertMax    CritMax     CritMin     AlertMin
      (Amp)      (Amp)      (Amp)      (Amp)      (Amp)      (Amp)
-----
ce0      Inactive* +0.11      +0.59      +0.53      +0.00      +0.00

Intf      DDM      Gain      AlertMax    CritMax     CritMin     AlertMin
      (dB)      (dB)      (dB)      (dB)      (dB)      (dB)
-----
ce0      Inactive* +16.97     +26.00     +25.00     +8.00      +7.00
```

show interface all transceiver threshold violations

Use this command to display the EDFA module input power, output power, pump bias and gain thresholds violations from all ports.

Command Syntax

```
show interface transceiver threshold violations
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

Introduced before OcNOS version 6.3.0.

Example

```
OcNOS>show interface transceiver threshold violations
Intf      Lane      Timestamp      Type of alarm
----      -
ce9/1     1          03-05-2019 08:53:31 Gain high alarm, value 100.000dB threshold 26.000dB
          03-05-2019 08:53:31 Pump bias high alarm, value 100.000A threshold 0.579A
          03-05-2019 08:53:31 Output power high alarm, value 100.000dBm threshold
          20.000dBm
          03-05-2019 08:53:31 Input power high alarm, value 100.000dBm threshold
          5.000dBm
```

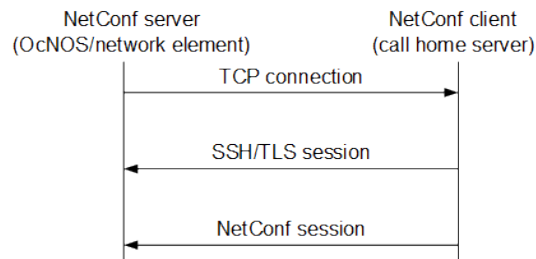
| NETCONF CONFIGURATION

NetConf Call Home Configuration	1117
User Management VRF Configuration	1117
User Defined VRF Configuration	1118
Start the Call Home Server	1119
NetConf sget Output	1119
Stop the Call Home Server	1119
NetConf Port Access Control	1121
Overview	1121
Feature Characteristics	1121
Benefits	1121
Configuration	1121
Implementation Examples	1134
New CLI Commands	1135
Revised CLI Commands	1139
Abbreviations	1139

NetConf Call Home Configuration

By default, in the NetConf protocol (RFC 6241), a NetConf client application initiates the connection towards the NetConf server in the network element (OcNOS device). However, for certain use cases such as in the presence of firewalls or NAT, it is useful to have “call home” functionality where the connection process is reversed and the NetConf server initiates the connection to the NetConf client. This process, as shown in [Figure 57](#), is standardized by IETF in RFC 8071.

Figure 57. RFC 8071 NetConf call home functionality



OcNOS supports the call home feature (only for SSH) at the NetConf server side. You can use any standard NetConf client application which supports call home functionality. (Call home support in the NetConf client application [Yangcli] is not supported.)

Call home is generally useful for both the initial deployment and ongoing management of networking elements.

User Management VRF Configuration

<code>(config)#netconf callhome</code>	Enter call home mode
<code>(netconf-callhome)#feature netconf callhome enable</code>	Enable the call home feature
<code>(netconf-callhome)#reconnect enable</code>	Enable the reconnect feature
<code>(netconf-callhome)#retry-max-attempts 10</code>	Set the number of connect retries
<code>(netconf-callhome)#retry-interval 20</code>	Set the retry interval
<code>(netconf-callhome)#callhome server test-ch-server 192.168.56.1</code>	Configure the call home server
<code>(netconf-callhome)#management-port enp0s3</code>	Set the call home management port
<code>(netconf-callhome)#debug callhome</code>	Debugging
<code>(netconf-callhome)#commit</code>	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
<code>(netconf-callhome)#exit</code>	Exit call home mode

Validation

```

(config)#do show running-config netconf-callhome
!
netconf callhome
feature netconf callhome enable
management-port enp0s3
  
```

```

reconnect enable
retry-max-attempts 10
retry-interval 20
callhome server test-ch-server 192.168.56.1
!
(config)#
(config)#do show users
Current user      : (*).  Lock acquired by user : (#).
CLI user         : [C].  Netconf users         : [N].
Location : Applicable to CLI users.
Session  : Applicable to NETCONF users.

      Line      User      Idle      Location/Session  PID      TYPE      Role

(#) (*) 130 vty 0    [C]root      0d00h00m    pts/0          2730      Local    network-

(config)#

```

User Defined VRF Configuration

(netconf-callhome)#feature netconf callhome	Enter callhome feature
(netconf-callhome)#callhome enable vrf user-defined-vrf	Netconf callhome for user defined vrf
(netconf-callhome)#reconnect enable	Enable the reconnect feature
(netconf-callhome)#retry-max-attempts 10	Set the number of connect retries
(netconf-callhome)#retry-interval 20	Set the retry interval
(netconf-callhome)#callhome server test-ch-server 192.168.56.1	Configure the call home server
(netconf-callhome)#debug callhome	Debugging
(netconf-callhome)#exit	Exit call home mode
(netconf-callhome)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration

Validation

```

(config)#do show running-config netconf-callhome
!
netconf callhome
feature netconf callhome enable
management-port enp0s3
reconnect enable
retry-max-attempts 10
retry-interval 20
callhome server test-ch-server 192.168.56.1
!
(config)#
(config)#do show users
Current user      : (*).  Lock acquired by user : (#).
CLI user         : [C].  Netconf users         : [N].
Location : Applicable to CLI users.
Session  : Applicable to NETCONF users.

      Line      User      Idle      Location/Session  PID      TYPE      Role

(#) (*) 130 vty 0    [C]root      0d00h00m    pts/0          2730      Local    network-

admin

```

```
(config)#
```

Start the Call Home Server

After you start the call home server, the **show users** command displays a NetConf user.

```
2022 May 18 15:32:55.989 : OcNOS : CML : INFO : [CML_5]: Client [netconf (192.168.56.1)] established connection with CML server
```

```
(config)#do show users
Current user      : (*).  Lock acquired by user : (#).
CLI user         : [C].  Netconf users       : [N].
Location : Applicable to CLI users.
Session  : Applicable to NETCONF users.
```

	Line	User	Idle	Location/Session	PID	TYPE	Role
(#) (*)	130 vty 0	[C]root	0d00h00m	pts/0	2730	Local	network-
admin	NA	[N]root	0d00h00m	192.168.56.1	2118	Local	network-admin

```
(config)#
```

NetConf sget Output

While the NetConf client is running, the **sget** command returns the session-specific data:

```
(config)#do show running-config netconf-callhome
!
netconf callhome
feature netconf callhome enable
management-port enp0s3
reconnect enable
retry-max-attempts 10
retry-interval 20
callhome server test-ch-server 192.168.56.1
!
```

```
(config)#
(config)#do show users
Current user      : (*).  Lock acquired by user : (#).
CLI user         : [C].  Netconf users       : [N].
Location : Applicable to CLI users.
Session  : Applicable to NETCONF users.
```

	Line	User	Idle	Location/Session	PID	TYPE	Role
(#) (*)	130 vty 0	[C]root	0d00h00m	pts/0	2730	Local	network-
admin							

```
(config)#
```

Stop the Call Home Server

After you stop the call home server, the **show users** command no longer displays a NetConf user.

```
2022 May 18 15:33:20.028 : OcNOS : CML : NOTIF : [CML_4]: Client [netconf (192.168.56.1)] has closed connection with CML server
```

```
(config)#
(config)#do show users
```

Current user : (*). Lock acquired by user : (#).
CLI user : [C]. Netconf users : [N].
Location : Applicable to CLI users.
Session : Applicable to NETCONF users.

Line	User	Idle	Location/Session	PID	TYPE	Role
(#) (*) 130 vty 0	[C]root	0d00h00m	pts/0	2730	Local	network-admin

(config)#

NetConf Port Access Control

Overview

NetConf is a software tool that provides a mechanism to configure and manage remote network devices seamlessly. It uses a simple Remote Procedure Call (RPC) mechanism to facilitate communication between a client and a server.

During the OcNOS installation, the NetConf subsystem called “netconf” is installed. It runs on the default access port 830 over SSH and port 6513 over TLS.

Typically, these default access ports are not configurable and controlled. The NetConf port access control feature enhancement ensures that the Netconf-SSH and NetConf-TLS port access can be controlled and configurable.

Feature Characteristics

- This feature allows access control capabilities for the NetConf-SSH and NetConf-TLS ports.
- Enabling/disabling the port.
- Changing the default port.
- Accessing and controlling the NetConf services through Inband and Outband.
- Applying ACL rules to the NetConf port to control its access.

Benefits

This feature enables the user to control the NetConf port access and change the default port.

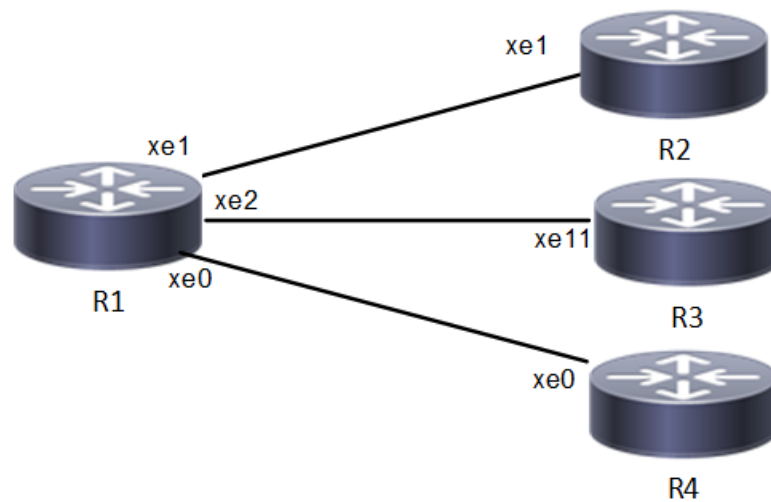
Configuration

To configure either NetConf-SSH port or the NetConf-TLS port, perform the following steps. After completing the steps you will be configured with a port for NetConf.

1. Disable **netconf-ssh** and **netconf-tls** feature
2. Configure port for **netconf-ssh** and **netconf-tls**
3. Enable **netconf-ssh** and **netconf-tls** feature

Topology

Figure 58. NetConf Access Port Topology



Enable Netconf-ssh on the default and vrf management port

R1

#configure terminal	Enter Configuration mode.
R1(config)#feature netconf-ssh	Enable netconf-ssh via default port.
R1(config)#feature netconf-ssh vrf management	Enable netconf-ssh via vrf management port.
R1(config)#commit	Commit all the transactions.

Enable Netconf-tls on the default and vrf management port

R1

#configure terminal	Enter Configuration mode
R1(config)#feature netconf-tls	Enable netconf-tls via default port
R1(config)#feature netconf-tls vrf management	Enable netconf-tls via vrf management port
R1(config)#commit	Commit all the transactions

Validation

Execute the below commands to verify the NetConf port is enabled on VRF Management.

Following is the output of the NetConf server status and port.

```

#show netconf server
VRF Management
  Netconf SSH Server: Enabled
  
```

```

SSH-Netconf Port : 830
Netconf TLS Server: Enabled
TLS-Netconf Port : 6513
VRF Default
Netconf SSH Server: Enabled
SSH-Netconf Port : 830
Netconf TLS Server: Enabled
TLS-Netconf Port : 6513

```

Following is the output of NetConf server configurations.

```

#show running-config netconf-server
!
feature netconf-ssh vrf management
feature netconf-tls vrf management
netconf server ssh-port 2000 vrf management
netconf server tls-port 60000 vrf management
feature netconf-ssh
feature netconf-tls
netconf server ssh-port 1060
netconf server tls-port 5000
!

```

Following is the output of the NetConf server configuration in XML format.

```

#show xml running-config
<netconf-server xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-management-serve
r">
  <vrfs>
    <vrf>
      <vrf-name>default</vrf-name>
      <config>
        <vrf-name>default</vrf-name>
      </config>
      <netconf-ssh-config>
        <config>
          <feature-netconf-ssh>true</feature-netconf-ssh>
          <ssh-port>1060</ssh-port>
        </config>
      </netconf-ssh-config>
      <netconf-tls-config>
        <config>
          <feature-netconf-tls>true</feature-netconf-tls>
          <tls-port>5000</tls-port>
        </config>
      </netconf-tls-config>
    </vrf>
    <vrf>
      <vrf-name>management</vrf-name>
      <config>
        <vrf-name>management</vrf-name>
      </config>
      <netconf-ssh-config>
        <config>
          <feature-netconf-ssh>true</feature-netconf-ssh>
          <ssh-port>2000</ssh-port>
        </config>
      </netconf-ssh-config>
      <netconf-tls-config>
        <config>
          <feature-netconf-tls>true</feature-netconf-tls>
          <tls-port>60000</tls-port>
        </config>
      </netconf-tls-config>
    </vrf>
  </vrfs>
</netconf-server>

```

```

</netconf-server>
<network-instances xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-network-insta
nce">
  <network-instance>
    <instance-name>default</instance-name>
    <instance-type>vrf</instance-type>
    <config>
      <instance-name>default</instance-name>
      <instance-type>vrf</instance-type>
    </config>
    <vrf xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-vrf">
      <config>
        <vrf-name>default</vrf-name>
      </config>
    </vrf>
  </network-instance>
  <network-instance>
    <instance-name>management</instance-name>
    <instance-type>vrf</instance-type>
    <config>
      <instance-name>management</instance-name>
      <instance-type>vrf</instance-type>
    </config>
    <vrf xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-vrf">
      <config>
        <vrf-name>management</vrf-name>
      </config>
    </vrf>
  </network-instance>
</network-instances>
<interfaces xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-interface">

```

Following is the output after login to the NetConf interface (YangCLI) on R1 node via the default NetConf port:

```

root@OcNOS:~# ip netns exec zebosfib0 yangcli --server=127.1 --user=ocnos --password=ocnos
yangcli version 2.5-5
libssh2 version 1.8.0

Copyright (c) 2008-2012, Andy Bierman, All Rights Reserved.
Copyright (c) 2013-2015, Vladimir Vassilev, All Rights Reserved.
Copyright (c) 2012-2016, OpenClovis Inc, All Rights Reserved.

Type 'help' or 'help <command-name>' to get started
Use the <tab> key for command and value completion
Use the <enter> key to accept the default value in brackets

These escape sequences are available when filling parameter values:

?      help
??     full help
?s     skip current parameter
?c     cancel current command

These assignment statements are available when entering commands:

$<varname> = <expr>      Local user variable assignment
$$<varname> = <expr>     Global user variable assignment
@<filespec> = <expr>     File assignment
val->res is NO_ERR.

yangcli: Starting NETCONF session for ocnos on 127.1

NETCONF session established for ocnos on 127.1
.....

```


Disable netconf-ssh via default and vrf management port

R1

#configure terminal	Enter Configuration mode
R1(config)#no feature netconf-ssh	Disable netconf-ssh via default port
R1(config)#no feature netconf-ssh vrf management	Disable netconf-ssh via vrf management
R1(config)#commit	Commit all the transactions

Disable netconf-tls via default port and vrf management port

R1

#configure terminal	Enter Configuration mode
R1(config)#no feature netconf-tls	Disable netconf-tls via default
R1(config)#no feature netconf-tls vrf management	Disable netconf-tls via vrf management port
R1(config)#commit	Commit all the transactions

Validation

Execute the below commands to verify the NetConf port is disabled on VRF Management.

Following is the output of the NetConf server status and port.

```
#show netconf server
VRF Management
    Netconf Server: Disabled
VRF Default
    Netconf Server: Disabled
```

Configuring NetConf Port

R1

#configure terminal	Enter Configuration mode
R1(config)#no feature netconf-ssh	Disable netconf-ssh via default port
R1(config)#no feature netconf-ssh vrf management	Disable netconf-ssh via vrf management port
R1(config)#no feature netconf-tls	Disable netconf-tls via default port
R1(config)#no feature netconf-tls vrf management	Disable netconf-tls via vrf management port
R1(config)#commit	Commit all the transactions
#configure terminal	Enter Configuration mode
R1(config)#netconf server ssh-port 1060	Configure port for netconf-ssh default
R1(config)#netconf server ssh-port 2000 vrf management	Configure port for netconf-ssh vrf management

R1(config)#netconf server tls-port 5000	Configure port for netconf-tls default
R1(config)#netconf server tls-port 60000 vrf management	Configure port for netconf-tls vrf management
R1(config)#commit	Commit all the transactions
#configure terminal	Enter Configuration mode
R1(config)#feature netconf-ssh	Enable netconf-ssh via default port
R1(config)#feature netconf-ssh vrf management	Enable netconf-ssh via vrf management port
R1(config)#feature netconf-tls	Enable netconf-tls via default port
R1(config)#feature netconf-tls vrf management	Enable netconf-tls via vrf management port
R1(config)#commit	Commit all the transactions

Validation

Following is the output of the NetConf server status and port.

```
#show netconf server
VRF Management
  Netconf SSH Server: Enabled
  SSH-Netconf Port : 2000
  Netconf TLS Server: Enabled
  TLS-Netconf Port : 60000
VRF Default
  Netconf SSH Server: Enabled
  SSH-Netconf Port : 1060
  Netconf TLS Server: Enabled
  TLS-Netconf Port : 5000
```

Following is the output after login to the NetConf interface (YangCLI) on R1 node via the user defined NetConf port:

```
root@OcNOS:~# ip netns exec zebosfib1 yangcli --server=127.1 --user=ocnos --password=ocnos
ncport=2000
Warning: Revision date in the future (2022-08-30), further warnings are suppressed
ietf-netconf-notifications.yang:46.4: warning(421): revision date in the future

yangcli version 2.5-5
libssh2 version 1.8.0

Copyright (c) 2008-2012, Andy Bierman, All Rights Reserved.
Copyright (c) 2013-2015, Vladimir Vassilev, All Rights Reserved.
Copyright (c) 2012-2016, OpenClovis Inc, All Rights Reserved.

Type 'help' or 'help <command-name>' to get started
Use the <tab> key for command and value completion
Use the <enter> key to accept the default value in brackets

These escape sequences are available when filling parameter values:

?      help
??     full help
?s     skip current parameter
?c     cancel current command

These assignment statements are available when entering commands:

$<varname> = <expr>      Local user variable assignment
$$<varname> = <expr>     Global user variable assignment
@<filespec> = <expr>     File assignment
val->res is NO_ERR.
```

```

yangcli: Starting NETCONF session for ocnos on 127.1

NETCONF session established for ocnos on 127.1
.....
Checking Server Modules...

yangcli ocnos@127.1>

```

Ping between two nodes via Yang CLI

Perform the following configurations to verify the reachability among R1, R2 and R3 routers via NetConf-SSH and NetConf-TLS port.

R1

#configure terminal	Enter Configuration mode
R1(config)#no feature netconf-ssh	Disable netconf-ssh via default
R1(config)#no feature netconf-ssh vrf management	Disable netconf-ssh via vrf management port
R1(config)#no feature netconf-tls	Disable netconf-tls via default port
R1(config)#no feature netconf-tls vrf management	Disable netconf-tls via vrf management port
R1(config)#commit	Commit all the transactions
#configure terminal	Enter Configuration mode
R1(config)#netconf server ssh-port 1060	Configure port for netconf-ssh default
R1(config)#netconf server ssh-port 2000 vrf management	Configure port for netconf-ssh vrf management
R1(config)#netconf server tls-port 5000	Configure port for netconf-tls default
R1(config)#netconf server tls-port 60000 vrf management	Configure port for netconf-tls vrf management
R1(config)#commit	Commit all the transactions
#configure terminal	Enter Configuration mode
R1(config)#feature netconf-ssh	Enable netconf-ssh via default port
R1(config)#feature netconf-ssh vrf management	Enable netconf-ssh via vrf management port
R1(config)#feature netconf-tls	Enable netconf-tls via default port
R1(config)#feature netconf-tls vrf management	Enable netconf-tls via vrf management port
R1(config)#commit	Commit all the transactions
#configure terminal	Enter Configuration mode
R1(config)#interface xe1	Enter interface mode
R1(config)#ip address 10.10.10.1/24	Configure ipv4 address on the interface xe1.
R1(config)#commit	Commit all the transactions

R2

#configure terminal	Enter Configuration mode
R2(config)#no feature netconf-ssh	Disable netconf-ssh via default
R2(config)#no feature netconf-ssh vrf management	Disable netconf-ssh via vrf management
R2(config)#no feature netconf-tls	Disable netconf-tls via default
R2(config)#no feature netconf-tls vrf management	Disable netconf-tls via vrf management port
R2(config)#commit	Commit all the transactions
#configure terminal	Enter Configuration mode
R2(config)#netconf server ssh-port 1060	Configure port for netconf-ssh default
R2(config)#netconf server ssh-port 2000 vrf management	Configure port for netconf-ssh vrf management
R2(config)#netconf server tls-port 5000	Configure port for netconf-tls default
R2(config)#netconf server tls-port 60000 vrf management	Configure port for netconf-tls vrf management
R2(config)#commit	Commit all the transactions
#configure terminal	Enter Configuration mode
R2(config)#feature netconf-ssh	Enable netconf-ssh via default port
R2(config)#feature netconf-ssh vrf management	Enable netconf-ssh via vrf management port
R2(config)#feature netconf-tls	Enable netconf-tls via default port
R2(config)#feature netconf-tls vrf management	Enable netconf-tls via vrf management port
R2(config)#commit	Commit all the transactions
#configure terminal	Enter Configuration mode
R2(config)#interface xe1	Enter interface mode
R2(config)#ip address 10.10.10.2/24	Configure ipv4 address on the interface xe1.
R2(config)#commit	Commit all the transactions

Validation

Following is the output of the configured NetConf port.

```
#show netconf server
VRF Management
  Netconf SSH Server: Enabled
  SSH-Netconf Port : 2000
  Netconf TLS Server: Enabled
  TLS-Netconf Port : 60000
VRF Default
  Netconf SSH Server: Enabled
  SSH-Netconf Port : 1060
  Netconf TLS Server: Enabled
  TLS-Netconf Port : 5000

OcNOS#show running-config interface xe1
```

```

!
interface xel
 ip address 10.10.10.1/24
!
OcNOS#ping 10.10.10.2
Press CTRL+C to exit
PING 10.10.10.2 (10.10.10.2) 56(84) bytes of data.
64 bytes from 10.10.10.2: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.567 ms
64 bytes from 10.10.10.2: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.258 ms
64 bytes from 10.10.10.2: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=0.241 ms

--- 10.10.10.2 ping statistics ---
3 packets transmitted, 3 received, 0% packet loss, time 80ms
rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 0.241/0.355/0.567/0.150 ms

```

Following is the output after login to the NetConf interface (YangCLI) on R2 node through the user defined NetConf port:

```

root@OcNOS:~# ip netns exec zebosfib0 yangcli --server=10.10.10.2 --user=ocnos --password=ocnos
ncport=1060
Warning: Revision date in the future (2022-08-30), further warnings are suppressed
ietf-netconf-notifications.yang:46.4: warning(421): revision date in the future

yangcli version 2.5-5
libssh2 version 1.8.0

Copyright (c) 2008-2012, Andy Bierman, All Rights Reserved.
Copyright (c) 2013-2015, Vladimir Vassilev, All Rights Reserved.
Copyright (c) 2012-2016, OpenClovis Inc, All Rights Reserved.

Type 'help' or 'help <command-name>' to get started
Use the <tab> key for command and value completion
Use the <enter> key to accept the default value in brackets

These escape sequences are available when filling parameter values:

?      help
??     full help
?s     skip current parameter
?c     cancel current command

These assignment statements are available when entering commands:

$<varname> = <expr>      Local user variable assignment
$$<varname> = <expr>     Global user variable assignment
@<filespec> = <expr>     File assignment
val->res is NO_ERR.

yangcli: Starting NETCONF session for ocnos on 10.10.10.2

NETCONF session established for ocnos on 10.10.10.2
.....
Checking Server Modules...

yangcli ocnos@10.10.10.2>

```

ACL Rule with IPv4 Configuration

Perform the following configurations to apply an ACL rule to allow or deny traffic from R1 to other nodes via NetConf port.

R1

#configure terminal	Enter Configuration mode
R1(config)#no feature netconf-ssh	Disable netconf-ssh via default
R1(config)#no feature netconf-ssh vrf management	Disable netconf-ssh via vrf management port
R1(config)#no feature netconf-tls	Disable netconf-tls via default port
R1(config)#no feature netconf-tls vrf management	Disable netconf-tls via vrf management port
R1(config)#commit	Commit all the transactions
#configure terminal	Enter Configuration mode
R1(config)#netconf server ssh-port 1060	Configure port for netconf-ssh default
R1(config)#netconf server ssh-port 2000 vrf management	Configure port for netconf-ssh vrf management
R1(config)#netconf server tls-port 5000	Configure port for netconf-tls default
R1(config)#netconf server tls-port 60000 vrf management	Configure port for netconf-tls vrf management
R1(config)#commit	Commit all the transactions
#configure terminal	Enter Configuration mode
R1(config)#feature netconf-ssh	Enable netconf-ssh via default port
R1(config)#feature netconf-ssh vrf management	Enable netconf-ssh via vrf management port
R1(config)#feature netconf-tls	Enable netconf-tls via default port
R1(config)#feature netconf-tls vrf management	Enable netconf-tls via vrf management port
R1(config)#commit	Commit all the transactions
#configure terminal	Enter Configuration mode
R1(config)#interface xe1	Enter interface mode
R1(config)#ip address 10.10.10.1/24	Configure ipv4 address on the interface xe1.
R1(config)#commit	Commit all the transactions
#configure terminal	Enter Configuration mode
R1(config)#interface xe2	Enter interface mode
R1(config)#ip address 20.20.20.1/24	Configure ipv4 address on the interface xe2.
R1(config)#commit	Commit all the transactions
#configure terminal	Enter Configuration mode
R1(config)#ip access-list ACL1	Create ip access list
R1(config)#permit any host 10.1.1.1 any	Create an acl rule to permit
R1(config)#deny any host 20.1.1.1 any	Create an acl rule to deny
R1(config)#commit	Commit all the transactions

R2

Perform the following configurations to apply an ACL rule to allow or deny traffic from R2 to other nodes via NetConf port

#configure terminal	Enter Configuration mode
R2(config)#no feature netconf-ssh	Disable netconf-ssh via default
R2(config)#no feature netconf-ssh vrf management	Disable netconf-ssh via vrf management
R2(config)#no feature netconf-tls	Disable netconf-tls via default
R2(config)#no feature netconf-tls vrf management	Disable netconf-tls via vrf management port
R2(config)#commit	Commit all the transactions
#configure terminal	Enter Configuration mode
R2(config)#netconf server ssh-port 1060	Configure port for netconf-ssh default
R2(config)#netconf server ssh-port 2000 vrf management	Configure port for netconf-ssh vrf management
R2(config)#netconf server tls-port 5000	Configure port for netconf-tls default
R2(config)#netconf server tls-port 60000 vrf management	Configure port for netconf-tls vrf management
R2(config)#commit	Commit all the transactions
#configure terminal	Enter Configuration mode
R2(config)#feature netconf-ssh	Enable netconf-ssh via default port
R2(config)#feature netconf-ssh vrf management	Enable netconf-ssh via vrf management port
R2(config)#feature netconf-tls	Enable netconf-tls via default port
R2(config)#feature netconf-tls vrf management	Enable netconf-tls via vrf management port
R2(config)#commit	Commit all the transactions
#configure terminal	Enter Configuration mode
R2(config)#interface xe1	Enter interface mode
R2(config)#ip address 10.10.10.2/24	Configure ipv4 address on the interface xe1.
R2(config)#commit	Commit all the transactions

R3

Perform the following configurations to apply an ACL rule to allow or deny traffic from R3 to other nodes via NetConf port.

#configure terminal	Enter Configuration mode
R3(config)#no feature netconf-ssh	Disable netconf-ssh via default
R3(config)#no feature netconf-ssh vrf management	Disable netconf-ssh via vrf management port

R3(config)#no feature netconf-tls	Disable netconf-tls via default port
R3(config)#no feature netconf-tls vrf management	Disable netconf-tls via vrf management port
R3(config)#commit	Commit all the transactions
#configure terminal	Enter Configuration mode
R3(config)#netconf server ssh-port 1060	Configure port for netconf-ssh default
R3(config)#netconf server ssh-port 2000 vrf management	Configure port for netconf-ssh vrf management
R3(config)#netconf server tls-port 5000	Configure port for netconf-tls default
R3(config)#netconf server tls-port 60000 vrf management	Configure port for netconf-tls vrf management
R3(config)#commit	Commit all the transactions
#configure terminal	Enter Configuration mode
R3(config)#feature netconf-ssh	Enable netconf-ssh via default port
R3(config)#feature netconf-ssh vrf management	Enable netconf-ssh via vrf management port
R3(config)#feature netconf-tls	Enable netconf-tls via default port
R3(config)#feature netconf-tls vrf management	Enable netconf-tls via vrf management port
R3(config)#commit	Commit all the transactions
#configure terminal	Enter Configuration mode
R3(config)#interface xe11	Enter interface mode
R3(config)#ip address 20.20.20.2/24	Configure ipv4 address on the interface xe11.
R3(config)#commit	Commit all the transactions

Validation

Following is the output to verify the user defined NetConf port.

```

R1#show running-config netconf-server
!
feature netconf-ssh vrf management
feature netconf-tls vrf management
netconf server ssh-port 2000 vrf management
netconf server tls-port 60000 vrf management
feature netconf-ssh
feature netconf-tls
netconf server ssh-port 1060
netconf server tls-port 5000
!

R1#show netconf server
VRF Management
    Netconf SSH Server: Enabled
    SSH-Netconf Port : 2000
    Netconf TLS Server: Enabled
    TLS-Netconf Port : 60000
VRF Default
    Netconf SSH Server: Enabled
    SSH-Netconf Port : 1060
    Netconf TLS Server: Enabled
    TLS-Netconf Port : 5000

```


Following is the output of the show running-config in XML format.

```
R1#show xml running-config
<netconf-server xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-management-serve
r">
  <vrfs>
    <vrf>
      <vrf-name>default</vrf-name>
      <config>
        <vrf-name>default</vrf-name>
      </config>
      <netconf-ssh-config>
        <config>
          <feature-netconf-ssh>true</feature-netconf-ssh>
          <ssh-port>1060</ssh-port>
        </config>
      </netconf-ssh-config>
      <netconf-tls-config>
        <config>
          <feature-netconf-tls>true</feature-netconf-tls>
          <tls-port>5000</tls-port>
        </config>
      </netconf-tls-config>
    </vrf>
    <vrf>
      <vrf-name>management</vrf-name>
      <config>
        <vrf-name>management</vrf-name>
      </config>
      <netconf-ssh-config>
        <config>
          <feature-netconf-ssh>true</feature-netconf-ssh>
          <ssh-port>2000</ssh-port>
        </config>
      </netconf-ssh-config>
      <netconf-tls-config>
        <config>
          <feature-netconf-tls>true</feature-netconf-tls>
          <tls-port>60000</tls-port>
        </config>
      </netconf-tls-config>
    </vrf>
  </vrfs>
</netconf-server>
<network-instances xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-network-insta
nce">
  <network-instance>
    <instance-name>default</instance-name>
    <instance-type>vrf</instance-type>
    <config>
      <instance-name>default</instance-name>
      <instance-type>vrf</instance-type>
    </config>
    <vrf xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-vrf">
      <config>
        <vrf-name>default</vrf-name>
      </config>
    </vrf>
  </network-instance>
  <network-instance>
    <instance-name>management</instance-name>
    <instance-type>vrf</instance-type>
    <config>
      <instance-name>management</instance-name>
      <instance-type>vrf</instance-type>
    </config>
    <vrf xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-vrf">
      <config>
        <vrf-name>management</vrf-name>
```

```
</config>
</vrf>
</network-instance>
</network-instances>
<interfaces xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-interface">
```

Implementation Examples

The below examples are based on the topology given in Topology section.

Accessing R1 from R2 with default port

Below is an example to access R1 from R2 with default port.

From OcNOS CLI:

```
feature netconf-ssh
feature netconf-ssh vrf management
feature netconf-tls
feature netconf-tls vrf management
```

From Yang CLI:

```
root@OcNOS:~# ip netns exec zebosfib0 yangcli --server=127.1 --user=ocnos --password=ocnos
```

Accessing R1 from R2 with user defined port

Below is an example to access R1 from R2 via user defined port.

From OcNOS CLI:

```
netconf server ssh-port 1060
netconf server ssh-port 2000 vrf management
netconf server tls-port 5000
netconf server tls-port 60000 vrf management
```

From Yang CLI:

```
root@OcNOS:~# ip netns exec zebosfib1 yangcli --server=10.10.10.1 --user=ocnos --password=ocnos
ncport=2000
```

Applying ACL rule to permit or deny any Node

Below is an example to permit any traffic originating from IP address 10.1.1.1. and deny any traffic originating from 20.1.1.1.

From OcNOS CLI:

```
ip access-list ACL1
permit any host 10.1.1.1 any
deny any host 20.1.1.1 any
Permitting R2 and denying R3
```

From Yang CLI:

```
root@OcNOS:~# ip netns exec zebosfib1 yangcli --server=10.10.10.2 --user=ocnos -- password=ocnos
ncport=2000
```

New CLI Commands

feature netconf-ssh	1135
feature netconf-tls	1135
netconf-ssh port	1136
netconf-tls port	1137
show netconf server	1138
show running-config netconf server	1138

feature netconf-ssh

Use this command to enable or disable the netconf-ssh feature specific to the management VRF. When netconf feature-ssh is enabled, it allows the logins through the default netconf-ssh port or through default ssh port if feature SSH is also enabled.

Command Syntax

```
feature netconf-ssh (vrf management|)
no feature netconf-ssh (vrf management|)
```

Parameters

vrf management

Specifies the management Virtual Routing and Forwarding

Default

Disabled by default.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Examples

The following example shows you how to enable NetConf SSH on either the VRF management port or the default port. The no parameter disables the same.

```
(config)#feature netconf-ssh vrf management
(config)#feature netconf-ssh
(config)#no feature netconf-ssh vrf management
(config)#no feature netconf-ssh
#
```

feature netconf-tls

Use this command to enable or disable the NetConf TLS feature specific to a VRF. When netconf feature-ssh is enabled, it allows the logins through the default netconf-tls port and allows login through a default TLS port when the TLS feature is also enabled.

Command Syntax

```
feature netconf-tls (vrf management|)
no feature netconf-tls (vrf management|)
```

Parameters

vrf management

Specifies management Virtual Routing and Forwarding.

Default

Disabled by default.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to execute the CLI:

```
(config)#feature netconf-tls vrf management
(config)#feature netconf-tls
(config)#no feature netconf-tls vrf management
(config)#no feature netconf-tls
```

If either NetConf SSH or NetConf TLS are disabled one after the other, the following error message will be displayed, **% Disabling this will stop the netconf service that is running in management vrf** as shown below.

Management VRF Configuration

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
(config)#no feature netconf-ssh vrf management
(config)#commit
(config)#no feature netconf-tls vrf management
(config)#commit
% Disabling this will stop the netconf service that is running in management vrf.
```

Default VRF Configuration

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
(config)#no feature netconf-ssh vrf management
(config)#commit
(config)#no feature netconf-tls vrf management
(config)#commit
% Disabling this will stop the netconf service that is running in default vrf.
```

netconf-ssh port

Use this command to either configure or unconfigure the custom NetConf SSH port.

Command Syntax

```
netconf-server ssh-port <1024-65535> (vrf management|)
no netconf-server ssh-port (vrf management|)
```

Parameters

<1024-65535>

Port range values

Default

By default, the netconf-ssh port value is 830.

vrf

Specifies the management Virtual Routing and Forwarding name

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to execute the CLI:

```
(config)#netconf server ssh-port ?
<1024-65535> port
(config)#netconf server ssh-port 1024 vrf management
(config)#netconf server ssh-port 2000
(config)#no netconf server ssh-port
(config)#no netconf server ssh-port vrf management
```

netconf-tls port

Use this command to either configure or unconfigure the indicated NetConf TLS port.

Command Syntax

```
netconf-server tls-port <1024-65535> (vrf management|)
no netconf-server tls-port (vrf management|)
```

Parameters

<1024-65535>

Port range values

Default

By default, the netconf-tls port value is 6513.

vrf

Specifies the management Virtual Routing and Forwarding name

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Examples

```
(config)#netconf server tls-port ?  
  <1024-65535>  port  
(config)#netconf server tls-port 5000 vrf management  
(config)#netconf server tls-port 3000  
(config)#no netconf server tls-port vrf management  
(config)#no netconf server tls-port
```

show netconf server

Use this command to display netconf server status.

Command Syntax

```
show netconf server
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Examples

The following example shows the output of the CLI:

```
OcNOS#show netconf server  
VRF MANAGEMENT  
Netconf Server: Enabled  
SSH-Netconf Port : 1000  
TLS-Netconf Port : 7000  
VRF DEFAULT  
Netconf Server: Enabled  
SSH-Netconf Port : 4500  
TLS-Netconf Port : 3000
```

show running-config netconf server

Use this command to display the NetConf server settings that appear in the running configuration.

Command Syntax

```
show running-config netconf-server
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Examples

The following example shows the output of the CLI:

```
OcNOS#show running-config netconf-server
feature netconf vrf management
netconf server ssh-port 1000 vrf management
netconf server tls-port 7000 vrf management
feature netconf
netconf server ssh-port 4500
netconf server tls-port 3000
!
```

Revised CLI Commands

ip access-list tcp|udp

The existing `ip access-list tcp|udp` CLI is updated with the following two options to support the Access List (ACL) rules on the NetConf port. The ACL defines a set of rules to control network traffic and reduce network attacks.

netconf-ssh

Secure Shell Network Configuration

netconf-tls

Transport Layer Security Network Configuration

For the complete command reference, refer to [ip access-list tcp|udp \(page 1281\)](#) CLI in [Access Control List Commands \(XGS\) \(page 1243\)](#) section.

Abbreviations

The following are some key abbreviations and their meanings relevant to this document:

Acronym	Description
ACL	Access control list
RPC	Remote Procedure Call
SSH	Secure Shell
TLS	Transport Layer Security

| NETCONF COMMAND REFERENCE

NetConf Call Home Commands	1141
callhome server	1142
debug callhome	1144
feature netconf callhome	1146
management-port	1148
netconf callhome	1150
reconnect	1151
retry-interval	1153
retry-max-attempts	1155
show (xml) running-config netconf-callhome	1157

NetConf Call Home Commands

This chapter describes these commands:

callhome server	1142
debug callhome	1144
feature netconf callhome	1146
management-port	1148
netconf callhome	1150
reconnect	1151
retry-interval	1153
retry-max-attempts	1155
show (xml) running-config netconf-callhome	1157

callhome server

Use this command to add a call home server. A maximum 5 servers can be configured.

Use the **no** form of this command to delete a call home server. If the specified call home server is already connected with the OcNOS NetConf server, deleting it will not disconnect it.

Command Syntax

```
callhome server WORD (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|HOSTNAME)
callhome server WORD (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|HOSTNAME) port <1-65535>
no callhome server WORD
```

Parameters

WORD

An arbitrary name for the NetConf listen endpoint. Any valid string with length 1-64 can be used.

A.B.C.D

IPv4 address of the call home server

X:X::X:X

IPv4 address of the call home server

HOSTNAME

Host name of the call home server

<1-65535>

Callhome server listening port



Notes: The same address can be configured with different endpoint names, so use a different port number in those cases. For example:

```
callhome server name-1 1.1.1.1
callhome server name-3 1.1.1.1 port 5555
```

Avoid the redundant configuration: **callhome server name-2 1.1.1.1**

Default

Default value for the port is IANA assigned port 4334.

Command Mode

NetConf call home mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.0.0.

Example

The below configuration example illustrates how to define and manage callhome servers for NetConf communication.

1. Check the existing NetConf Callhome configuration using the **show running-config netconf-callhome** command.

```
(config)#netconf callhome
(netconf-callhome)#do show running-config netconf-callhome
!
netconf callhome
  feature netconf callhome enable
!
```

2. Configure the Callhome server.

```
(netconf-callhome)#callhome server name-1 169.154.45.12
(netconf-callhome)#callhome server name-2 192.168.56.1 port 12234
(netconf-callhome)#commit
```

3. Check the current NetConf Callhome configurations using the **show running-config netconf-callhome** command.

```
(netconf-callhome)#do show running-config netconf-callhome
!
netconf callhome
  feature netconf callhome enable
  callhome server name-1 169.154.45.12
  callhome server name-2 192.168.56.1 port 12234
!
```

4. Remove the configured **name-2** Callhome server.

```
(netconf-callhome)#no callhome server name-2
(netconf-callhome)#commit
```

5. Check the current NetConf Callhome configurations using the **show running-config netconf-callhome** command.

```
(netconf-callhome)#do show running-config netconf-callhome
!
netconf callhome
  feature netconf callhome enable
  callhome server name-1 169.154.45.12
!
(netconf-callhome)#exit
```

debug callhome

Use this command to enable debugging for the call home module. Once enabled, all debugging related information will be logged in the system logger file.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable debugging for the call home module.

Command Syntax

```
debug callhome
no debug callhome
```

Parameters

None

Default

By default, debugging is disabled (only critical message are enabled).

Command Mode

NetConf call home mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.0.0.

Example

The below configuration example illustrates how to enable or disable debugging for the Callhome module.

1. Check the existing NetConf Callhome configuration using the **show running-config netconf-callhome** command.

```
(config)#netconf callhome
(netconf-callhome)#do show running-config netconf-callhome
!
netconf callhome
!
```

2. Enable debug command for the Callhome module.

```
(netconf-callhome)#debug callhome
(netconf-callhome)#commit
```

3. Check the current NetConf Callhome configurations using the **show running-config netconf-callhome** command.

```
(netconf-callhome)#do show running-config netconf-callhome
!
netconf callhome
  debug callhome
!
```

4. Remove the configured debug command to disable debugging for the call home module.

```
(netconf-callhome)#no debug callhome  
(netconf-callhome)#commit
```

5. Check the current NetConf Callhome configurations using the **show running-config netconf-callhome** command.

```
(netconf-callhome)#do show running-config netconf-callhome  
!  
netconf callhome  
!  
  
(netconf-callhome)#exit
```

feature netconf callhome

Use this command to enable or disable the NetConf call home feature. When the feature is disabled, all other configurations are removed except [debug callhome \(page 1144\)](#).

Enabling the call home feature is required before doing any other call home configurations.

Command Syntax

```
feature netconf callhome (enable|disable)
```

Parameters

enable

Enable the call home feature

disable

Disable the call home feature

Default

By default, the call home feature is disabled.

Mode

NetConf call home mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.0.0.

Example

The below configuration example illustrates how to enable or disable the NetConf Callhome feature.

1. Check the existing NetConf Callhome configuration using the **show running-config netconf-callhome** command.

```
(config)#do show running-config netconf-callhome
(config)#
```

2. Enable the NetConf Callhome feature.

```
(config)#netconf callhome
(netconf-callhome)#feature netconf callhome enable
(netconf-callhome)#commit
```

3. Check the current NetConf Callhome configurations using the **show running-config netconf-callhome** command.

```
(netconf-callhome)#do show running-config netconf-callhome
!
netconf callhome
  feature netconf callhome enable
!
```

4. Disable the NetConf callhome feature.

```
(netconf-callhome)#feature netconf callhome disable
(netconf-callhome)#commit
```

5. Check the current NetConf Callhome configurations using the **show running-config netconf-callhome** command.

```
(netconf-callhome)#do show running-config netconf-callhome
!  
netconf callhome  
!  
(netconf-callhome)#exit
```

management-port

Use this command to add an interface to use to connect to a call home server. This is useful when in-band (front panel) ports are used as management ports.

Use the **no** form of this command to use eth0 as the management port.

Command Syntax

```
management-port IFNAME
no management-port
```

Parameters

IFNAME

Interface used to connect to the call home server.

Default

By default, eth0 (out-of-band management port) is used as the management port.

Command Mode

NetConf call home mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.0.0.

Example

The below configuration example illustrates how to enable or disable the NetConf Callhome feature.

1. Check the existing NetConf Callhome configuration using the **show running-config netconf-callhome** command.

```
(netconf-callhome)#do show running-config netconf-callhome
!
netconf callhome
  feature netconf callhome enable
!
```

2. Using the management port command, add an interface **xe4** to connect to the call home server.

```
(netconf-callhome)#management-port xe4
(netconf-callhome)#commit
```

3. Check the current NetConf Callhome configuration using the **show running-config netconf-callhome** command.

```
(netconf-callhome)#do show running-config netconf-callhome
!
netconf callhome
  feature netconf callhome enable
  management-port xe4
!
```


4. Remove the connected interface **xe4** using the **no** command, and by default, **eth0** is used as the management port.

```
(netconf-callhome)#no management-port
(netconf-callhome)#commit
```

5. Check the current NetConf Callhome configuration using the **show running-config netconf-callhome** command.

```
(netconf-callhome)#do show running-config netconf-callhome
!
netconf callhome
  feature netconf callhome enable
!
(netconf-callhome)#exit
```

netconf callhome

Use this command to enter NetConf call home configuration mode. All call home configurations are done in this mode.

Command Syntax

```
netconf callhome
```

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.0.0.

Example

1. The below configuration example illustrates how to enter the NetConf Callhome configuration mode.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#netconf callhome
```

2. Check the NetConf Callhome configuration using the **show running-config netconf-callhome** command.

```
(netconf-callhome)#do show running-config netconf-callhome
!
netconf callhome
!
(netconf-callhome)#exit
```

reconnect

Use this command to enable or disable the reconnect feature in OcNOS, allowing users to control whether the system attempts to re-establish a connection if it fails. When enabled, OcNOS will make repeated connection attempts if the initial connection fails. If disabled, OcNOS will make only a single connection attempt; if it fails, it will not re-attempt the connection.

Command Syntax

```
reconnect (enable|disable)
```

Parameters

enable

Enable reconnect

disable

Disable reconnect

Default

By default, the reconnect feature is not enabled.

Command Mode

NetConf call home mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.0.0.

Example

1. Check the existing NetConf Callhome configuration using the **show running-config netconf-callhome** command.

```
(netconf-callhome)#do show running-config netconf-callhome
!
netconf callhome
  feature netconf callhome enable
!
```

2. Enable Reconnect:

```
(netconf-callhome)#reconnect enable
(netconf-callhome)#commit
```

3. Check the current NetConf Callhome configuration using the **show running-config netconf-callhome** command.

```
(netconf-callhome)#do show running-config netconf-callhome
!
netconf callhome
  feature netconf callhome enable
  reconnect enable
!
```

4. Configure Retry Attempts and Interval for the system to re-establish a connection after failing a maximum number of attempts with a specified time interval.

```
(netconf-callhome)#retry-max-attempts 10
(netconf-callhome)#retry-interval 30
(netconf-callhome)#commit
```

5. Check the current NetConf Callhome configuration using the **show running-config netconf-callhome** command.

```
(netconf-callhome)#do show running-config netconf-callhome
!
netconf callhome
  feature netconf callhome enable
  reconnect enable
  retry-max-attempts 10
  retry-interval 30
!
```

6. Disable Reconnect:

```
(netconf-callhome)#reconnect disable
(netconf-callhome)#commit
```

7. Check the current NetConf Callhome configuration using the **show running-config netconf-callhome** command.

```
(netconf-callhome)#do show running-config netconf-callhome
!
netconf callhome
  feature netconf callhome enable
!
(netconf-callhome)#
```

retry-interval

Use this command to specify the number of seconds to wait after a connect attempt to the call home server fails. Use the **no** form of this command to reset the retry interval to its default (300 seconds).

Command Syntax

```
retry-interval <1-86400>
no retry-interval
```

Parameters

<1-86400>

Retry interval in seconds

Default

By default, when the [reconnect \(page 1151\)](#) feature is enabled, the default retry interval is 300 seconds.

Mode

NetConf call home mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.0.0.

Example

1. Enable the NetConf callhome feature and reconnect commands:

```
(netconf-callhome)#do show running-config netconf-callhome
!
netconf callhome
  feature netconf callhome enable
  reconnect enable
!
```

2. Configure retry interval:

```
(netconf-callhome)#retry-interval 100
(netconf-callhome)#commit
(netconf-callhome)#
```

3. Check the NetConf callhome show output:

```
(netconf-callhome)#do show running-config netconf-callhome
!
netconf callhome
  feature netconf callhome enable
  reconnect enable
  retry-interval 100
!
```

4. Reset the interval:

```
(netconf-callhome)#no retry-interval
(netconf-callhome)#commit
```

5. Check the NetConf callhome show output:

```
(netconf-callhome)#do show running-config netconf-callhome
!
netconf callhome
  feature netconf callhome enable
  reconnect enable
!
(netconf-callhome)#exit
```

retry-max-attempts

Use this command to specify the number of retries the OcNOS should attempt to the call home server before giving up.

Use the **no** form of this command to reset the maximum attempts to its default value (3).

Command Syntax

```
retry-max-attempts <0-255>  
no retry-max-attempts
```

Parameters

<0-255>

Number of retries; specify zero (0) to retry infinitely.

Default

By default, when the [reconnect \(page 1151\)](#) feature is enabled, 3 attempts will be made.

Command Mode

NetConf call home mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.0.0.

When users update the reconnect parameters, note the following:

- Servers that haven't completed the configured retry count with the updated configurations will be included in the new count.
- Servers for which the configured retry count has already been completed will restart the retrial process with the new configuration.

Example

1. Enable the NetConf callhome feature and reconnect commands:

```
(netconf-callhome)#do show running-config netconf-callhome  
!  
netconf callhome  
  feature netconf callhome enable  
  reconnect enable  
!
```

2. Configure retry maximum attempts:

```
(netconf-callhome)#retry-max-attempts 10  
(netconf-callhome)#commit  
(netconf-callhome)#
```

3. Check the NetConf callhome show output:

```
(netconf-callhome)#do show running-config netconf-callhome
```

```
!  
netconf callhome  
  feature netconf callhome enable  
  reconnect enable  
  retry-max-attempts 10  
!
```

4. Reset the attempts to its default value:

```
(netconf-callhome)#no retry-max-attempts  
(netconf-callhome)#commit
```

5. Check the NetConf callhome show output:

```
(netconf-callhome)#do show running-config netconf-callhome  
!  
netconf callhome  
  feature netconf callhome enable  
  reconnect enable  
!  
(netconf-callhome)#exit
```

show (xml|) running-config netconf-callhome

Use this command to display call home configurations.

Command Syntax

```
show (xml|) running-config netconf-callhome
```

Parameters

xml

Display the output in XML format

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.0.0.

Example

The below show command displays the running configuration of the Netconf Callhome feature in a normal format.

```
#show running-config netconf-callhome
!
netconf callhome
  feature netconf callhome enable
  management-port xe10
  reconnect enable
  retry-max-attempts 10
  retry-interval 100
  callhome server local-nc 192.168.56.1
  debug callhome
!
```

The below show command displays the running configuration of the Netconf Callhome feature in XML format.

```
#show xml running-config netconf-callhome
<netconf-server xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-management-server">
  <callhome>
    <feature-enabled></feature-enabled>
    <management-port>xe10</management-port>
    <netconf-client>
      <name>local-nc</name>
      <address>192.168.56.1</address>
    </netconf-client>
    <reconnect>
      <enable></enable>
      <retry-max-attempts>10</retry-max-attempts>
      <retry-interval>100</retry-interval>
    </reconnect>
  </callhome>
  <debug>
    <callhome-debug></callhome-debug>
  </debug>
</netconf-server>
```

| SECURITY MANAGEMENT CONFIGURATION

Access Control Lists Configurations	1160
Overview	1160
IPv4 ACL Configuration	1160
ICMP ACL Configuration	1161
Access List Entry Sequence Numbering	1162
IPv6 ACL Configuration	1163
MAC ACL Configuration	1164
Management ACL Overview	1165
Management ACL Configuration	1165
ARP ACL Overview	1169
Topology	1169
ARP ACL Configuration	1169
ACL OVER LOOPBACK	1170
Topology	1170
Loopback ACL Configuration	1170
ACL OVER VTY	1171
VTY ACL Configuration	1172
Timed ACL	1174
Configuration with ipv4 Address	1174
Configuration with ipv6 Address	1174
Configuration with mac	1175
ACL on IRB Interface over VXLAN EVPN	1176
Topology	1176
ACLs Configuration on IRB	1176
Validation	1182
Dynamic ARP Inspection	1184
Overview	1184
Enable/Disable the Ingress DHCP-snoop TCAM group	1184
Enable/Disable the Ingress DHCP-snoop-IPv6 TCAM group	1184
Enable DHCP Snooping and DAI Globally	1185
Enable DHCP Snooping and DAI on a VLAN	1185
Enable/Disable IP DHCP Snooping ARP-inspection Validate	1185
Configuring the Ports Connected to DHCP Server and DHCP Client	1186
Configuring Trusted and Un-trusted Ports	1187
Validation	1187
Proxy ARP and Local Proxy ARP	1188
Overview	1188

Topology	1188
Validation	1189
Local Proxy ARP Overview	1189
DHCP Snooping	1193
Overview	1193
Topology	1194
Configuration	1194
Configuring the Ports Connected to DHCP Server and DHCP Client	1195
Configuring Trusted and Un-trusted Ports	1195
IDHCP Snooping Operation	1196
DHCP Snooping with Option-82	1197
Procedures	1198
Validation	1199
Sample server dhcpd.conf for option-82	1200
DHCP Snooping IP Source Guard	1202
Overview	1202
Topology	1202
Configuring the Ports Connected to DHCP Server and DHCP Client	1202
Configuring Trusted and Un-trusted Ports	1204
Configuring IP Source Guard on LAG Port	1204
DHCP Snooping over MLAG	1207
Overview	1207
Configuration	1208
No IP Unreachable	1219
Overview	1219
Supported ICMP Unreachable Codes	1219
Supported ICMPv6 Unreachable Codes	1220
Feature Characteristics	1220
Benefits	1220
Configuration	1220
No IP Unreachable Unconfiguration	1223
No IPv6 Unreachable Unconfiguration	1223
CLI Commands	1224
Port Breakout Configuration	1226
VLAN Port Breakout Configuration	1226
Port Breakout (100G and 400G) on Tomahawk and Trident Series Platforms	1233

Access Control Lists Configurations

This chapter contains a complete example of access control list (ACL) configuration.

Overview

An Access Control List is a list of Access Control Entries (ACE). Each ACE in ACL specifies the access rights allowed or denied.

Each packet that arrives at the device is compared to each ACE in each ACL in the order they are defined. The device continues to look until it has a match. If no match is found and the device reaches the end of the list, the packet is denied. For this reason, place the most frequently occurring specifications at the top of the list.

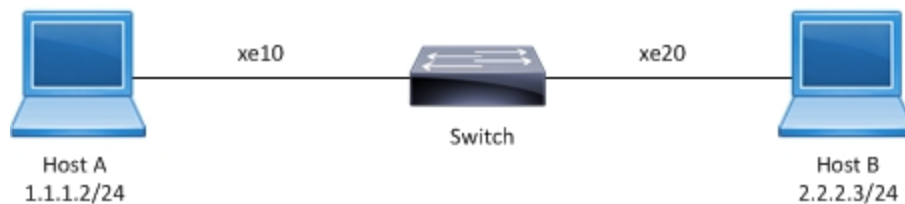
The device stops checking the specifications after a match occurs.



Note: If there is no match, the packet is dropped (implicit deny). Therefore, an ACL intended to deny a few selected packets should have at least one permit filter of lower priority; otherwise, all traffic is dropped because of the default implicit deny filter.

Topology

Figure 59. ACL sample topology



IPv4 ACL Configuration

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#ip access-list T1	Create an IP access list named T1.
(config-ip-acl)#deny any host 1.1.1.1 any	Create an access rule to deny IP packets with source address 1.1.1.1.
(config-ip-acl)#permit any host 1.1.1.1 any	Create an access rule to permit IP packets with source address 1.1.1.1.
(config-ip-acl)#exit	Exit access list mode.
(config)#interface xe10	Enter interface mode.
(config-if)#no switchport	Configure the interface as Layer 3.
(config-if)#ip address 1.1.1.3/24	Assign an IP address.
(config-if)#ip access-group T1 in	Apply access group T1 for inbound traffic to the interface.
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface and configure mode.

Validation

Use the commands below to verify the match count. When inbound IP packets reach interface xe10 with source address 1.1.1.1, then the match count for access rule 10 increases equal to the number of packets sent.

```
#show ip access-lists T1
IP access list T1
  10 deny any host 1.1.1.1 any [match=200]
  20 permit any 1.1.1.1/24 any
  default deny-all
```

When inbound IP packets reach interface xe10 with a source address in the range from 1.1.1.1 to 1.1.1.254, then the match count for access rule 20 increases equal to the number of packets sent.

```
#show ip access-lists T1
IP access list T1
  10 deny any host 1.1.1.1 any
  20 permit any 1.1.1.1/24 any [match=2000]
  default deny-all
```



Note: Use the command `clear ip access-list counters` to clear the statistics of all ACLs or `clear ip access-list <access-list name> counters` to clear statistics of a particular ACL.

ICMP ACL Configuration

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#ip access-list icmp-acl-01	Create an IP access list named icmp-acl-01.
(config-ip-acl)#deny icmp 1.1.1.1/24 2.2.2.2/24 dscp af11	Create an access rule with sequence number 10 to deny ICMP packets from a specific source towards a specific destination with a DSCP value of af11. Note: The sequence number is optional.
(config-ip-acl)#20 permit icmp 1.1.1.1/24 2.2.2.2/24 precedence flash	Create an access rule with sequence number 20 to permit ICMP packets from a specific source towards a specific destination with precedence as flash.
(config-ip-acl)#exit	Exit access list mode.
(config)#interface xe10	Enter interface mode.
(config-if)#no switchport	Configure the interface as Layer 3.
(config-if)#ip address 1.1.1.3/24	Assign an IP address.
(config-if)#ip access-group icmp-acl-01 in	Apply access group icmp-acl-01 for inbound traffic to the interface.
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface and configure mode.

Validation

Use the commands below to verify the match count. When inbound IP packets reach interface xe10 with source address 1.1.1.X, destination address 2.2.2.X, DSCP value af11, and are fragmented, then the count for access rule 10 increases equal to the number of packets sent.

```
#show ip access-lists icmp-acl-01
IP access-list icmp-acl-01
  deny icmp 1.1.1.1/24 2.2.2.2/24 precedence flash [match=200]
  20 permit icmp 1.1.1.1/24 2.2.2.2/24 precedence flash
  default deny-all
```

When inbound IP packets reach interface xe10 with source address as 1.1.1.X, destination address 2.2.2.X, and precedence value flash, then the count for access rule 20 increases equal to the number of packets sent.

```
#show ip access-lists icmp-acl-01
IP access-list icmp-acl-01
  deny icmp 1.1.1.1/24 2.2.2.2/24 precedence flash
  20 permit icmp 1.1.1.1/24 2.2.2.2/24 precedence flash [match=200]
  default deny-all
```



Note: Use the command `clear ip access-list counters` to clear statistics of all ACLs configured or `clear ip access-list <access-list name> counters` to clear statistics of a particular ACL.

Access List Entry Sequence Numbering

You can change the sequence numbers of rules in an access list.



Note: Re-sequencing an ACL attached to a management interface clears the ACL counters associated to it.

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#ip access-list icmp-acl-01	Enter access list mode for ACL icmp-acl-01.
(config-ip-acl)#resequence 100 200	Re-sequence the access list, starting with sequence number 100 and incrementing by 200.
(config-ip-acl)#1000 deny icmp 1.1.1.2/24 2.2.2.2/24 dscp af11	Re-sequencing specific access rule 100 with sequence number 1000
(config-ip-acl)#exit	Exit access list mode.

Validation

Before re-sequencing:

```
#show access-lists icmp-acl-01
IP access list icmp-acl-01
  deny icmp 1.1.1.1/24 2.2.2.2/24 precedence flash log
  20 permit icmp 1.1.1.1/24 2.2.2.2/24 precedence flash
  default deny-all
```

After re-sequencing the access list, starting with sequence number 100 and incrementing by 200

```
#show access-lists icmp-acl-01
IP access list icmp-acl-01
  100 deny icmp 1.1.1.2/24 2.2.2.2/24 dscp af11 log
  300 permit icmp 1.1.1.1/24 2.2.2.2/24 precedence flash
  default deny-all
```

After re-sequencing specific access rule 100 with sequence number 1000

```
#show access-lists icmp-acl-01
IP access list icmp-acl-01
300 permit icmp 1.1.1.1/24 2.2.2.2/24 precedence flash
1000 deny icmp 1.1.1.2/24 2.2.2.2/24 dscp af11 log
default deny-all
```

IPv6 ACL Configuration

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#ipv6 access-list ipv6-acl-01	Create an IPv6 access list named as icmp-acl-01.
(config-ipv6-acl)#11 deny ipipv6 any any flow-label 100	Create access rule sequence number 11 to deny IPv4 encapsulated packets in IPv6 with any source address to any destination address with flow label 100.
(config-ipv6-acl)#default permit-all	Update the default rule to permit all.
(config-ipv6-acl)#exit	Exit access list mode
(config)#interface xe10	Enter interface mode.
(config-if)#no switchport	Configure the interface as Layer 3.
(config-if)#ipv6 address 1::1:3/64	Assign an IPv6 address.
(config-if)# ipv6 access-group ipv6-acl-01 in	Apply access group ipv6-acl-01 for inbound traffic to the interface.
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface and configure mode.

Validation

Use the commands below to verify the match count. When inbound IPv6 packets reach interface xe10 with IPv4 packets encapsulated with flow label 100, then count for access rule 11 increases equal to the number of packets sent.

```
#show ipv6 access-lists ipv6-acl-01
IPv6 access-list ipv6-acl-01
 11 deny ipipv6 any any flow-label 100 [match=1000]
default permit all
```

For all other IPv6 packets, access rule 100 is invoked and the match counts increase equal to the number of packets sent.

```
#show ipv6 access-lists ipv6-acl-01
IPv6 access-list ipv6-acl-01
 11 deny ipipv6 any any flow-label 100
default permit-all [match=2000]
```



Note: Use the command `clear ipv6 access-list` counters to clear statistics of all IPv6 ACLs configured or `clear ipv6 access-list <ipv6 access-list name>` counters to clear statistics of the particular IPv6 ACL.

MAC ACL Configuration

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#mac access-list mac-acl-01	Create a MAC access list named mac-acl-01.
(config-mac-acl)#22 permit host 0000.0011.1212 host 0000.1100.2222 vlan 2	Create an access rule with sequence number 22 to permit packets from a host with a specific MAC towards a host with a specific MAC with VLAN 2.
(config-mac-acl)#exit	Exit access list mode.
(config)#bridge 1 protocol rstp vlan-bridge	Create a VLAN-aware RSTP bridge.
(config)#vlan 2 bridge 1 state enable	Create VLAN 2.
(config)#interface xe10	Enter interface mode.
(config-if)#switchport	Configure the interface as Layer 2.
(config-if)#bridge-group 1	Associate the interface with bridge group 1.
(config-if)#switchport mode trunk	Set the switching characteristics of this interface to trunk mode.
(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan all	Enable all VLAN identifiers on this interface.
(config-if)# mac access-group mac-acl-01 in	Applies the MAC access list mac-acl-01 to ingress traffic.
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface and configure mode.

Validation

Use the commands below to verify the match count. When inbound packets reach interface xe10 with the specific source and destination MAC with the VLAN as 2, then the count for access rule 22 increases equal to the number of packets sent.

```
#show mac access-lists
MAC access list mac-acl-01
  22 permit mac host 0000.0011.1212 host 0000.1100.2222 vlan 2 [match=3000]
  default deny-all
```

For all other packets, default rule is invoked and the match counts increases equal to the number of packets sent.

```
#show mac access-lists mac-acl-01
MAC access list mac-acl-01
  22 permit mac host 0000.0011.1212 host 0000.1100.2222 vlan 2
  default deny-all [match=2000]
```



Notes:

- As per the present design, ARP/ND packets will be filtered based on the source MAC address only (host mac address).
- Use the command `clear mac access-list counters` to clear statistics of all MAC ACLs or `clear mac access-list <mac access-list name> counters` to clear statistics of a particular MAC ACL.

Management ACL Overview

Management Port ACL can be used to provide basic level of security for accessing the management network. ACLs can also be used to decide which types of management traffic to be forwarded or blocked at the management port.

When configuring access list on a router or a switch, each access list needs to be identified by a unique name or a number. Each access list entry can have permit or deny actions. Each entry will be associated with a sequence number in the range of <1-268435453>. Lower the sequence number, higher the priority.

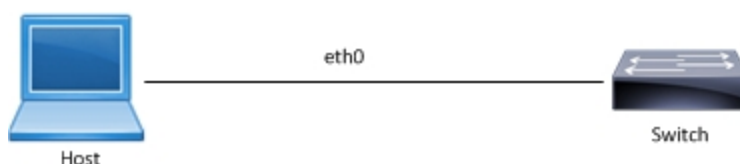
User should be able to configure the system to allow certain IP address for a protocol and don't allow any other IP address matching for that protocol.



Note: If there is no match, the packet is dropped (implicit deny). Therefore, an ACL intended to deny a few selected packets should have at least one permit filter of lower priority; otherwise, all traffic is dropped because of the default implicit deny filter.

Topology

Figure 60. Management ACL Sample Topology



Management ACL Configuration

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#ip access-list mgmt	Create an IP access list named mgmt
(config-ip-acl)#permit tcp host 10.12.45.57 host 10.12.29.49 eq ssh	Create an access rule to permit TCP connection with source address 10.12.45.57 with destination address 10.12.29.49 on destination port equal to SSH.
(config-ip-acl)#permit tcp host 10.12.45.58 host 10.12.29.49 eq telnet	Create an access rule to permit TCP connection with source address 10.12.45.58 with Destination address 10.12.29.49 on destination port equal to Telnet.
(config-ip-acl)#permit udp any host 10.12.29.49 eq snmp	Create an access rule to permit UDP packet with any source address with Destination address 10.12.29.49 on destination port equal to SNMP.
(config-ip-acl)#permit udp any host 10.12.29.49 eq ntp	Create an access rule to permit UDP packet with any source address with Destination address 10.12.29.49 on destination port equal to NTP.
(config-ip-acl)#permit udp host 10.12.29.49 any eq snmptrap	Create an access rule to permit UDP packet with source address 10.12.29.49 with any Destination address on destination port equal to SNMPTrap.

<code>(config-ip-acl)#permit tcp host 10.12.29.49 eq ssh host 10.12.45.57</code>	Create an access rule to permit TCP connection with source address 10.12.29.49 on source port equal to ssh with Destination address 10.12.45.57.
<code>(config-ip-acl)#deny tcp host 10.12.45.58 host 10.12.29.49 eq ssh</code>	Create an access rule to deny TCP connection with source address 10.12.45.58 with Destination address 10.12.29.49 on destination port equal to SSH.
<code>(config-ip-acl)# deny tcp host 10.12.45.57 host 10.12.29.49 eq telnet</code>	Create an access rule to deny TCP connection with source address 10.12.45.57 with Destination address 10.12.29.49 on destination port equal to Telnet.
<code>(config-ip-acl)#exit</code>	Exit access list mode.
<code>(config)#interface eth0</code>	Enter interface mode of Management Interface.
<code>(config-if)#no switchport</code>	Configure the interface as Layer 3.
<code>(config-if)#ip address 10.12.29.49/24</code>	Assign an IP address.
<code>(config-if)#ip access-group mgmt in</code>	Apply access group mgmt for inbound traffic to the interface.
<code>(config-if)#exit</code>	Exit interface and configure mode.

Validation

Use the commands below to verify the match count. When a TCP connection for Destination Port SSH reach interface eth0 with source address 10.12.45.57, then the match count for access rule 10 increases equal to the number of packets sent.

```
#show ip access-lists mgmt
IP access list mgmt
 10 permit tcp host 10.12.45.57 host 10.12.29.49 eq ssh [match=9]
 20 permit tcp host 10.12.45.58 host 10.12.29.49 eq telnet
 30 permit udp any host 10.12.29.49 eq snmp
 40 permit udp any host 10.12.29.49 eq ntp
 50 permit udp host 10.12.29.49 any eq snmptrap
 60 permit tcp host 10.12.29.49 eq ssh host 10.12.45.57
 70 deny tcp host 10.12.45.58 host 10.12.29.49 eq ssh
 80 deny tcp host 10.12.45.57 host 10.12.29.49 eq telnet
default deny-all
```

When a TCP connection for Destination Port Telnet reach interface eth0 with source address 10.12.45.58, then the match count for access rule 20 increases equal to the number of packets sent.

```
#show ip access-lists mgmt
IP access list mgmt
 10 permit tcp host 10.12.45.57 host 10.12.29.49 eq ssh
 20 permit tcp host 10.12.45.58 host 10.12.29.49 eq telnet [match=10]
 30 permit udp any host 10.12.29.49 eq snmp
 40 permit udp any host 10.12.29.49 eq ntp
 50 permit udp host 10.12.29.49 any eq snmptrap
 60 permit tcp host 10.12.29.49 eq ssh host 10.12.45.57
 70 deny tcp host 10.12.45.58 host 10.12.29.49 eq ssh
 80 deny tcp host 10.12.45.57 host 10.12.29.49 eq telnet
default deny-all
```

When a UDP packet for Destination Port SNMP reach interface eth0 with any source address, then the match count for access rule 30 increases equal to the number of packets sent. Prior to this SNMP should be configured on Device (10.12.29.49).

Example:

```
snmp-server community SNMPTEST group network-admin vrf management
snmp-server host 10.12.6.86 traps version 2c SNMPTEST udp-port 162 vrf management
snmp-server enable snmp vrf management

#show ip access-lists mgmt
IP access list mgmt
 10 permit tcp host 10.12.45.57 host 10.12.29.49 eq ssh
 20 permit tcp host 10.12.45.58 host 10.12.29.49 eq telnet
 30 permit udp any host 10.12.29.49 eq snmp [match=50]
 40 permit udp any host 10.12.29.49 eq ntp
 50 permit udp host 10.12.29.49 any eq snmptrap
 60 permit tcp host 10.12.29.49 eq ssh host 10.12.45.57
 70 deny tcp host 10.12.45.58 host 10.12.29.49 eq ssh
 80 deny tcp host 10.12.45.57 host 10.12.29.49 eq telnet
default deny-all
```

When a UDP packet for Destination Port NTP reach interface eth0 with any source address, then the match count for access rule 40 increases equal to the number of packets sent. Prior to this NTP should be configured on Device (10.12.29.49).

```
Example:
ntp enable vrf management
ntp authenticate vrf management
ntp authentication-key 123 md5 swwx 7 vrf management
ntp trusted-key 123 vrf management
ntp server 10.12.45.36 vrf management
ntp server 10.12.16.16 prefer vrf management
ntp server 10.12.16.16 key 123 vrf management

#show ip access-lists mgmt
IP access list mgmt
 10 permit tcp host 10.12.45.57 host 10.12.29.49 eq ssh
 20 permit tcp host 10.12.45.58 host 10.12.29.49 eq telnet
 30 permit udp any host 10.12.29.49 eq snmp
 40 permit udp any host 10.12.29.49 eq ntp [match=1]
 50 permit udp host 10.12.29.49 any eq snmptrap
 60 permit tcp host 10.12.29.49 eq ssh host 10.12.45.57
 70 deny tcp host 10.12.45.58 host 10.12.29.49 eq ssh
 80 deny tcp host 10.12.45.57 host 10.12.29.49 eq telnet
default deny-all
```

When a TCP connection request for Destination Port SSH reach interface eth0 with source address 10.12.45.58, this should deny the connection and the match count for access rule 70 increases equal to the number of packets sent.

```
#show ip access-lists mgmt
IP access list mgmt
 10 permit tcp host 10.12.45.57 host 10.12.29.49 eq ssh
 20 permit tcp host 10.12.45.58 host 10.12.29.49 eq telnet
 30 permit udp any host 10.12.29.49 eq snmp
 40 permit udp any host 10.12.29.49 eq ntp
 50 permit udp host 10.12.29.49 any eq snmptrap
 60 permit tcp host 10.12.29.49 eq ssh host 10.12.45.57
 70 deny tcp host 10.12.45.58 host 10.12.29.49 eq ssh [match=1]
 80 deny tcp host 10.12.45.57 host 10.12.29.49 eq telnet
default deny-all
```

When a TCP connection request for Destination Port Telnet reach interface eth0 with source address 10.12.45.57, this should deny the connection and the match count for access rule 80 increases equal to the number of packets sent.

```
#show ip access-lists mgmt
IP access list mgmt
 10 permit tcp host 10.12.45.57 host 10.12.29.49 eq ssh
 20 permit tcp host 10.12.45.58 host 10.12.29.49 eq telnet
```

```

30 permit udp any host 10.12.29.49 eq snmp
40 permit udp any host 10.12.29.49 eq ntp
50 permit udp host 10.12.29.49 any eq snmptrap
60 permit tcp host 10.12.29.49 eq ssh host 10.12.45.57
70 deny tcp host 10.12.45.58 host 10.12.29.49 eq ssh
80 deny tcp host 10.12.45.57 host 10.12.29.49 eq telnet[match=1]
default deny-all

```

To enable SNMPTRAPS, apply the ACL outbound to the Management interface.

#configure terminal	Exit access list mode.
(config)#interface eth0	Enter interface mode of Management Interface.
(config-if)#ip access-group mgmt out	Apply access group mgmt for outbound traffic to the interface.
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface and configure mode.

When a UDP packet for Destination Port SNMPTrap sends out of interface eth0 with any Destination address, then the match count for access rule 50 increases equal to the number of packets received. Prior to this SNMPTrap should be configured on Device (10.12.29.49) to listen to port 162.

```

Example:
snmp-server community SNMPTEST group network-admin vrf management
snmp-server host 10.12.6.86 traps version 2c SNMPTEST udp-port 162 vrf management
snmp-server enable snmp vrf management

#show ip access-lists mgmt
IP access list mgmt
 10 permit tcp host 10.12.45.57 host 10.12.29.49 eq ssh
 20 permit tcp host 10.12.45.58 host 10.12.29.49 eq telnet
 30 permit udp any host 10.12.29.49 eq snmp
 40 permit udp any host 10.12.29.49 eq ntp
 50 permit udp host 10.12.29.49 any eq snmptrap [match=5]
 60 permit tcp host 10.12.29.49 eq ssh host 10.12.45.57
 70 deny tcp host 10.12.45.58 host 10.12.29.49 eq ssh
 80 deny tcp host 10.12.45.57 host 10.12.29.49 eq telnet
default deny-all

```

When an ACL is applied on interface eth0 outbound and inbound together, then we must configure an ACL to establish a TCP connection between source 10.12.29.49 with source Port SSH to destination address 10.12.45.57. When a TCP connection is established on port SSH, then the match count for access rule 10 and 60 increases equal to the number of packets sent and received.

```

#show ip access-lists mgmt
IP access list mgmt
 10 permit tcp host 10.12.45.57 host 10.12.29.49 eq ssh [match=9]
 20 permit tcp host 10.12.45.58 host 10.12.29.49 eq telnet
 30 permit udp any host 10.12.29.49 eq snmp
 40 permit udp any host 10.12.29.49 eq ntp
 50 permit udp host 10.12.29.49 any eq snmptrap
 60 permit tcp host 10.12.29.49 eq ssh host 10.12.45.57[match=9]
 70 deny tcp host 10.12.45.58 host 10.12.29.49 eq ssh
 80 deny tcp host 10.12.45.57 host 10.12.29.49 eq telnet
default deny-all

```



Note: Use the command `clear ip access-list counters` to clear the statistics of all ACLs or `clear ip access-list <access-list name> counters` to clear statistics of a particular ACL.

```
#show ip access-lists mgmt
IP access list mgmt
 10 permit tcp host 10.12.45.57 host 10.12.29.49 eq ssh [match=9]
 20 permit tcp host 10.12.45.58 host 10.12.29.49 eq telnet
 30 permit udp any host 10.12.29.49 eq snmp
 40 permit udp any host 10.12.29.49 eq ntp
 50 permit udp host 10.12.29.49 any eq snmptrap
 60 permit tcp host 10.12.29.49 eq ssh host 10.12.45.57[match=9]
 70 deny tcp host 10.12.45.58 host 10.12.29.49 eq ssh
 80 deny tcp host 10.12.45.57 host 10.12.29.49 eq telnet
default deny-all
```

ARP ACL Overview

ARP ACL can be used to permit or deny the ARP packets, based on the ARP request or response option configured.

Topology

Figure 61. ARP ACL Sample Topology



ARP ACL Configuration

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#interface ge4	Enter interface mode.
(config-if)#ip address 11.11.11.11/24	Assign IPv4 address.
(config-if)#exit	Exit access list mode.
(config)# mac access-list mac1	Enter mac access list mode.
(config-mac-acl)#permit 0000.3ae0.456d 0000.0000.0000 any arp request	Create an access rule to permit specific ARP request.
(config-mac-acl)#permit 0000.3ae0.456d 0000.0000.0000 any arp response	Create an access rule to permit specific ARP response.
(config-mac-acl)#permit any any ipv4	Create an access rule to permit any IPv4 packet.
(config-mac-acl)#exit	Exit access list mode.
(config)#interface ge4	Enter interface mode.
(config-if)#mac access-group mac1 in	Apply access group mac1 for inbound traffic to the interface.
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface and configure mode.

Validation

Use the commands below to assign IP address on IXIA and ping from IXIA.

```
#show mac access-lists
MAC access list mac1
  10 permit host 0000.3AE0.456D any arp request [match=1]
  20 permit host 0000.3AE0.456D any arp response [match=1]
  30 permit any any ipv4 [match=1]
  default deny-all
```

ACL OVER LOOPBACK

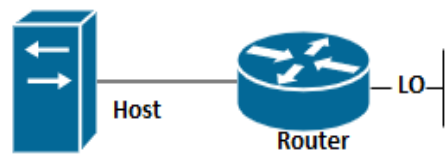
The loopback interface ACL is the feature to be used to provide this basic level security for the management applications accessible through In-band interfaces.



Note: Refer to the command reference section for limitations, default behavior, and unsupported features.

Topology

Figure 62. ACL Loopback Topology



Loopback ACL Configuration

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#interface lo	Enter interface mode.
(config-if)#ip address 3.3.3.3/32 secondary	Assign the IPv4 secondary address.
(config-if)#ip address 4.4.4.4/32 secondary	Assign the IPv4 secondary address.
(config-if)#ip address 5.5.5.5/32 secondary	Assign the IPv4 secondary address.
(config-if)#ip address 6.6.6.6/32 secondary	Assign the IPv4 secondary address.
(config-if)#ip address 7.7.7.7/32 secondary	Assign the IPv4 secondary address.
(config-if)# exit	Exit interface mode.
(config)#ip access-list loopback	Create loopback access list
(config-ip-acl)# 10 permit tcp any host 3.3.3.3 eq telnet	Permit telnet session from any source with specific destination.
(config-ip-acl)# 20 deny tcp any host 4.4.4.4 eq telnet	Deny telnet session from any source with specific destination.

(config-ip-acl)# 30 permit tcp any host 5.5.5.5 eq ssh	Permit ssh session from any source with specific destination.
(config-ip-acl)# 40 deny tcp any host 6.6.6.6 eq ssh	Deny ssh session from any source with specific destination.
(config-ip-acl)# 50 deny udp any host 6.6.6.6 eq snmp	Deny udp from any source with specific destination.
(config-ip-acl)# 60 deny udp any host 7.7.7.7 eq ntp	Deny udp from any source with specific destination.
(config-ip-acl)#exit	Exit interface acl mode
(config)#interface lo	Enter interface lo mode
(config-if)#ip access-group loopback in	Associate loopback acl over lo interface
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode
(config)#exit	Exit config mode

Validation

Use the commands below to validate ACL loopback.

```
OcNOS#show access-lists
IP access list loopback
    10 permit tcp any host 3.3.3.3 eq telnet [match=12]
    20 deny tcp any host 4.4.4.4 eq telnet [match=12]
    30 permit tcp any host 5.5.5.5 eq ssh
    40 deny tcp any host 6.6.6.6 eq ssh
    50 deny udp any host 6.6.6.6 eq snmp [match=6]
    60 deny udp any host 7.7.7.7 eq ntp
```

```
OcNOS#show ip access-lists summary
IPV4 ACL loopback
    statistics enabled
    Total ACEs Configured: 6
    Configured on interfaces:
        lo - ingress (Router ACL)
    Active on interfaces:
        lo - ingress (Router ACL)
    Configured on line vty:
```

```
OcNOS#show running-config aclmgr
ip access-list loopback
    10 permit tcp any host 3.3.3.3 eq telnet
    20 deny tcp any host 4.4.4.4 eq telnet
    30 permit tcp any host 5.5.5.5 eq ssh
    40 deny tcp any host 6.6.6.6 eq ssh
    50 deny udp any host 6.6.6.6 eq snmp
    60 deny udp any host 7.7.7.7 eq ntp
!
interface lo
    ip access-group loopback in
!
```

ACL OVER VTY

When a Telnet/SSH/NetConf connection is established in the OcNOS, it associates the connection with a virtual terminal (VTY) line. The ACL over VTY feature provides security for management features associated with VTY.

Users can create Standard and Extended ACL rules and attach them to a virtual teletype (VTY) command line interface. These ACL rules are applied on both Management and Default virtual routing forwarding (VRFs).

OcNOS supports both IPv4 and IPv6 access lists for VTY lines, providing flexibility for network configurations.

Applying a standard ACL rule on a VTY line permits or denies only management access protocols such as SSH, Telnet, and SSH-Netconf protocols (port numbers 22,23,830)).

Extended ACL rules are applied as configured by the user, and it is not limited to management protocols only, unlike Standard ACLs.

When a user configures a rule with 'deny any any any' and attaches it to the VTY, it effectively blocks only the Telnet, SSH, and NetConf protocols on the control plane

For example, when a user configures a rule as below and attach them to VTY, If the deny ACL rule includes 'any' value in protocol, only Telnet/SSH/SSH-NetConf protocols are denied.

```
ip access-list ssh-access
10 permit tcp 10.12.43.0/24 any eq ssh
20 deny any any any
```



Note: To deny any protocols other than Telnet/SSH/SSH-Netconf, create a deny rule with the specific protocol access on VTY. For example: To deny OSPF protocol from all the source and destination address, apply the rule, 10 deny ospf any any.

In general, the VTY ACLs are more specific to management protocols. Hence, the Extended ACL “any” rule translation is enhanced to allow management protocols as follows:

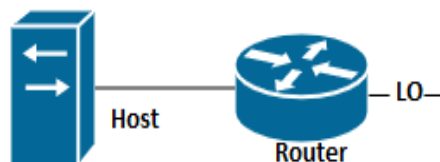
- If the deny ACL rule includes any value in protocol, only Telnet/SSH/SSH-Netconf protocols are denied.
- The permit ACL rule is unchanged.



Note: Refer to the command reference section for limitations, default behavior, and unsupported features.

Topology

Figure 63. ACL VTY Topology



VTY ACL Configuration

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#interface lo	Enter interface mode.
(config-if)#ip address 3.3.3.3/32 secondary	Assign the IPv4 secondary address.

(config-if)# exit	Exit interface mode.
(config)#ip access-list vty	Create loopback access list
(config-ip-acl)# 10 permit tcp any host 3.3.3.3 eq telnet	Permit telnet session from any source with specific destination.
(config-ip-acl)#exit	Exit interface acl mode
(config)#line vty	Enter interface vty mode
(config-all-line)#ip access-group vty in	Associate acl over
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode
(config)#exit	Exit config mode

Validation

```
OcNOS#sh access-lists
IP access list vty
    10 permit tcp any host 3.3.3.3 eq telnet

OcNOS#sh ip access-lists summary
IPV4 ACL vty
    statistics enabled
    Total ACEs Configured: 1
    Configured on interfaces:
    Active on interfaces:
    Configured on line vty:
    all vty lines - ingress

OcNOS#sh running-config access-list
ip access-list vty
10 permit tcp any host 3.3.3.3 eq telnet
!
line vty
ip access-group vty in
```

Implementation Examples

```
OcNOS#show running-config aclmgr
ip access-list ssh-access
  10 permit tcp 10.12.43.0/24 any eq ssh
  20 deny tcp 10.12.33.0/24 any eq 6513
  30 deny any 10.12.34.0/24 any
  40 deny any any any
!
line vty
ip access-group ssh-access in

#####iptables o/p#####

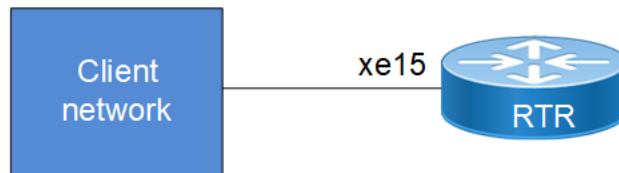
root@OcNOS:~# iptables -L
Chain INPUT (policy ACCEPT)
target     prot opt source                destination           tcp dpt:ssh
ACCEPT     tcp  --  10.12.43.0/24          anywhere              tcp dpt:tls_netconf
DROP       tcp  --  10.12.33.0/24          anywhere              tcp dpt:tls_netconf
DROP       tcp  --  10.12.34.0/24          anywhere              multiport dports ssh,telnet,ssh_netconf
DROP       tcp  --  anywhere              anywhere              multiport dports ssh,telnet,ssh_netconf
```

Timed ACL

The time range feature was introduced to be able to add a timing boundary for specified activities. The activity would start, end and repeat at the specific times set by the user. This time-range feature will enable creating "Timed ACLs". This will help service providers customize the internet data to customers based on time to increase the video traffic during weekends and reduce data traffic, restrict the internet traffic in school/college non-working hours etc.

Topology

Figure 64. Timed acl sample topology



Configuration with ipv4 Address

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)# time-range TIMER1	Configure a timer
(config-tr)#start-time 10:00 03 nov 2021	Configure start time
(config-tr)#end-time 18:00 03 nov 2021	Configure end time
(config-tr)#exit	Exit timer
(config)# ip access-list ACL1	Create ip access list
(config-ip-acl)# deny icmp host 10.1.1.1 host 10.1.2.2	Create an acl rule to deny icmp
(config-ip-acl)#exit	Exit Acl mode
(config)#hardware-profile filter egress-ipv4 enable	Hardware profile enable for the acl
(config)#int xe15	Enter into the interface mode
(config-if)#ip access-group ACL1 out time-range TIMER1	Apply the acl along with the timer.
(config-if)#commit	To save the changes
(config-if)#exit	Exit

Configuration with ipv6 Address

(config)# ipv6 access-list ACL1v6	Create ipv6 access list
(config-ipv6-acl)# deny any any any	Create an acl rule to deny
(config-ipv6-acl)#exit	Exit Acl mode
(config)# hardware-profile filter ingress-ipv6 enable	Hardware profile enable for the acl

(config)#int xe12	Enter into the interface mode
(config-if)# ipv6 access-group ACLlv6 in time-range TIMER1	
(config-if)#commit	To save the changes
(config-if)#exit	Exit

Configuration with mac

(config)# mac access-list ACLlmac	Create ip access list
(config-mac-acl)# deny 0000.0000.0000 1111.2222.3333 0000.0000.0000 4444.5555.6666	Create an acl rule to deny icmp
(config-mac-acl)#exit	Exit Acl mode
(config)# hardware-profile filter ingress-l2 enable	Hardware profile enable for the acl
(config)#int xe13	Enter into the interface mode
(config-if)# mac access-group ACLlmac in time-range TIMER1	
(config-if)#commit	To save the changes
(config-if)#exit	Exit

Validation

```
#sh running-config in xe15
!
interface xe15
 ip access-group ACL1 out time-range TIMER1
!
OcNOS#sh running-config in xe12
!
interface xe12
 ipv6 access-group ACLlv6 in time-range TIMER1
!
OcNOS#sh running-config in xe13
!
interface xe13
 mac access-group ACLlmac in time-range TIMER1

#sh time-range
=====
TR handler interval: 10 seconds
=====
TR entries: 1
Entry: 0
  name: TIMER1
  state: Pending
  frequency: none
  start time: Wed Nov  3 10:00:00 2021
  end time: Wed Nov  3 18:00:00 2021
=====
RUNNING TR entries: 0
=====
COMPLETED TR entries: 0
```

ACL on IRB Interface over VXLAN EVPN

Applying ACLs to an Integrated Routing and Bridging (IRB) interface or switchport enables control over packet flow, whether ingress or egress the interface. This capability is essential for maintaining security, managing bandwidth, and ensuring effective routing and bridging.

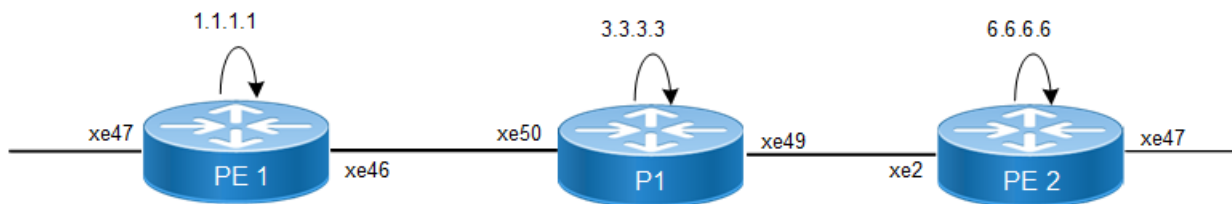
Topology

In this topology, PE1 and PE2 routers have IRB interfaces configured. The IRB interfaces bridge VLAN traffic and route between VLANs, enabling communication between Layer 2 and Layer 3.

ACLs are applied on the IRB interfaces to filter traffic, ensuring only authorized traffic passes through. The P1 router acts as a transit router, forwarding traffic between PE1 and PE2. The P1 router provides core functionality but does not handle IRB interfaces directly.

This configuration ensures that while traffic flows across the network, ACL policies can be enforced at both PE1 and PE2 over the IRB interfaces, securing communication between VLANs and controlling access between external networks

Figure 65. ACL on IRB sample topology



ACLs Configuration on IRB

Perform the following steps to enable EVPN VXLAN on an IRB interface while applying ACLs to control ingress or egress traffic:



Note: The required configuration for ACL on IRB is added in the Configuration section, for the detailed configuration on IRB symmetric and asymmetric refer to the *Base Configuration - L2 VxLAN* sub-section in the *VxLAN-EVPN with IRB* section of the *OcNOS VxLAN Guide*.

1. Enable Hardware Profiles for both IPv4 and IPv6 traffic at the ingress and egress of the interface:

```

PE1(config)#hardware-profile filter ingress-ipv6 enable
PE1(config)#hardware-profile filter egress-ipv6 enable
PE1(config)#hardware-profile filter ingress-ipv4 enable
PE1(config)#
  
```

2. Enable EVPN VXLAN:

```

PE1(config)#nvo vxlan enable
PE1(config)#nvo vxlan irb
PE1(config)#evpn vxlan multihoming enable # Only if multihoming is required
  
```

3. Configure an anycast MAC address for the gateway in a multihoming scenario, allowing multiple devices to share the same MAC address for redundancy:

```
PE1(config)#evpn irb-forwarding anycast-gateway-mac 0000.0000.1111
PE1(config)#
```

4. Define a MAC VRF for isolating MAC address routing within the EVPN framework:

```
PE1(config)#mac vrf vxlan_l2_elan_sh
PE1(config-vrf)#rd 1.1.1.1:100
PE1(config-vrf)#route-target both 100:100
```



Note: Ensure to provide <RD value> with a value different from PE1's RD of 1.1.1.1 to maintain proper routing table separation and avoiding conflicts between the two PE devices.

5. Define an IP VRF for routing L3 traffic within the EVPN framework:

```
PE1(config)#ip vrf vxlan_l3_elan_sh
PE1(config-vrf)#rd 1111:300
PE1(config-vrf)#route-target both 300:300
PE1(config-vrf)#l3vni 5053
```



Note: Ensure to provide <rd value> with a value different from PE1's RD of 1.1.1.1 to maintain proper routing table separation and avoiding conflicts between the two PE devices.

6. Configure EVPN VXLAN for host reachability and specify the IRB interface:

```
PE1(config)#nvo vxlan id 50 ingress-replication inner-vid-disabled
PE1(config-nvo)#vxlan host-reachability-protocol evpn-bgp vxlan_l2_elan_mhsh
PE1(config-nvo)#evpn irb50
```

7. Configure access interface for VLAN encapsulation and map it to the EVPN instance:

```
PE1(config)#nvo vxlan access-if port-vlan xe57 3
PE1(config-nvo-acc-if)# map vnid 50

PE1(config-nvo-acc-if)#
```

8. Create ACL to filter incoming and outgoing traffic:

```
PE1(config)#ip access-list 50_DIST_SH
PE1(config-ip-acl)# 100 permit any host 50.1.1.2 any
PE1(config-ip-acl)# 101 deny any host 50.1.1.3 any
PE1(config-ip-acl)# 102 permit any host 50.1.1.4 any
PE1(config-ip-acl)# 103 deny any host 50.1.1.5 any
PE1(config-ip-acl)# default deny-all
PE1(config-ip-acl)#ip access-list 53_DIST_SH
PE1(config-ip-acl)# 100 deny any 53.1.1.0/24 any
PE1(config-ip-acl)# default deny-all
PE1(config-ip-acl)#ipv6 access-list 5000_DIST_SH
PE1(config-ipv6-acl)# 100 permit any 5000::/48 any
PE1(config-ipv6-acl)# default deny-all
PE1(config-ipv6-acl)#
```

9. Configure the IRB interface with IP addresses, associate it with the VRF, and apply the ACL:

```
PE1(config)#interface irb50
PE1(config-irb-if)# ip vrf forwarding vxlan_l3_elan_sh
PE1(config-irb-if)# evpn irb-if-forwarding anycast-gateway-mac
PE1(config-irb-if)# ip address 50.1.1.1/24
PE1(config-irb-if)# ipv6 address 5000::1/48
PE1(config-irb-if)# mtu 9200
PE1(config-irb-if)# ip access-group 50_DIST_SH in
PE1(config-irb-if)# ip access-group 53_DIST_SH out
PE1(config-irb-if)# ipv6 access-group 5000_DIST_SH in
```

Configuration Snapshot

PE1

```
PE1#show running-config
!
logging console 5
logging monitor 5
snmp-server enable traps link linkDown
snmp-server enable traps link linkUp
!
hardware-profile filter ingress-ipv6 enable
hardware-profile filter egress-ipv6 enable
hardware-profile filter ingress-ipv4 enable
!
bfd interval 3 minrx 3 multiplier 3
!
qos enable
!
hostname PE1
!
ip access-list 50_DIST_SH
 100 permit any host 50.1.1.2 any
 101 deny any host 50.1.1.3 any
 102 permit any host 50.1.1.4 any
 103 deny any host 50.1.1.5 any
 default deny-all
ip access-list 53_DIST_SH
 100 deny any 53.1.1.0/24 any
 default deny-all
!
ipv6 access-list 5000_DIST_SH
 100 permit any 5000::/48 any
 default deny-all
!
vlan database
 vlan-reservation 4037-4094
!
nvo vxlan enable
!
nvo vxlan irb
!
evpn esi hold-time 90
!
evpn vxlan multihoming enable
!
ip vrf management
!
ip vrf vxlan_l3_elan_sh
 rd 1111:300
 route-target both 300:300
 l3vni 5053
!
mac vrf vxlan_l2_elan_sh
 description vxlan_l2_elan_sh
```

```
rd 1.1.1.1:100
route-target both 100:100
!
evpn irb-forwarding anycast-gateway-mac 0000.0000.1111
!
nvo vxlan vtep-ip-global 1.1.1.1
!
nvo vxlan id 50 ingress-replication inner-vid-disabled
vxlan host-reachability-protocol evpn-bgp vxlan_l2_elan_sh
evpn irb50
!
interface eth0
ip vrf forwarding management
ip address dhcp
!
interface irb50
ip vrf forwarding vxlan_l3_elan_sh
evpn irb-if-forwarding anycast-gateway-mac
ip address 50.1.1.1/24
ipv6 address 5000::1/48
mtu 9200
ip access-group 50_DIST_SH in
ip access-group 53_DIST_SH out
ipv6 access-group 5000_DIST_SH in
!
interface lo
ip address 127.0.0.1/8
ip address 1.1.1.1/32 secondary
ipv6 address ::1/128
!
interface xe46
description network_to_spine1
load-interval 30
ip address 11.1.1.1/24
mtu 9200
!
interface xe47
switchport
load-interval 30
mtu 9200
!
exit
!
router ospf 1
ospf router-id 1.1.1.1
bfd all-interfaces
network 1.1.1.1/32 area 0.0.0.0
network 11.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
!
router bgp 1
bgp router-id 1.1.1.1
neighbor 6.6.6.6 remote-as 1
neighbor 6.6.6.6 update-source lo
!
address-family ipv4 unicast
max-paths ibgp 2
redistribute connected
exit-address-family
!
address-family l2vpn evpn
neighbor 6.6.6.6 activate
exit-address-family
!
address-family ipv4 vrf vxlan_l3_elan_sh
max-paths ibgp 2
redistribute connected
exit-address-family
!
```

```
address-family ipv6 vrf vxlan_l3_elan_sh
max-paths ibgp 2
redistribute connected
exit-address-family
!
exit
!
nvo vxlan access-if port-vlan xe47 3
map vnid 50
!
!
end
```

PE2

```
PE2#show running-config
!
logging console 5
logging monitor 5
snmp-server enable traps link linkDown
snmp-server enable traps link linkUp
!
hardware-profile filter ingress-ipv6 enable
hardware-profile filter egress-ipv6 enable
hardware-profile filter bfd-group disable
hardware-profile filter ingress-ipv4 enable
!
bfd interval 3 minrx 3 multiplier 3
!
qos enable
!
hostname PE2
!
ip access-list 53_DIST_SH
100 permit any 53.1.1.0/24 any
default deny-all
!
ipv6 access-list 5301_DIST_SH
100 deny any 5301::/48 any
default permit-all
!
vlan database
vlan-reservation 4000-4094
vlan 50 bridge 1 state enable
vlan 60 bridge 1 state enable
vlan 100-300 bridge 1 state enable
!
nvo vxlan enable
!
nvo vxlan irb
!
evpn vxlan multihoming enable
!
ip vrf management
!
ip vrf vxlan_l3_elan_sh
rd 6666:300
route-target both 300:300
l3vni 5053
!
mac vrf vxlan_l2_elan_sh2
description vxlan_l2_elan_sh
rd 6.6.6.6:200
route-target both 200:200
!
evpn irb-forwarding anycast-gateway-mac 0000.0000.1111
!
```



```
nvo vxlan vtep-ip-global 6.6.6.6
!
nvo vxlan id 53 ingress-replication inner-vid-disabled
vxlan host-reachability-protocol evpn-bgp vxlan_l2_elan_sh2
evpn irb53
!
interface eth0
ip vrf forwarding management
ip address dhcp
!
interface irb53
ip vrf forwarding vxlan_l3_elan_sh
evpn irb-if-forwarding anycast-gateway-mac
ip address 53.1.1.1/24
ipv6 address 5301::1/48
mtu 9200
ip access-group 53_DIST_SH in
ipv6 access-group 5301_DIST_SH in
!
interface lo
ip address 127.0.0.1/8
ip address 6.6.6.6/32 secondary
ipv6 address ::1/128
!
interface xe2
description network_to_spine1
load-interval 30
ip address 17.1.1.1/24
mtu 9200
!
interface xe47
switchport
load-interval 30
mtu 9200
!
!
exit
!
router ospf 1
ospf router-id 6.6.6.6
bfd all-interfaces
network 6.6.6.6/32 area 0.0.0.0
network 17.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
!
router bgp 1
bgp router-id 6.6.6.6
neighbor 1.1.1.1 remote-as 1
neighbor 1.1.1.1 update-source lo
!
address-family l2vpn evpn
neighbor 1.1.1.1 activate
exit-address-family
!
address-family ipv4 vrf vxlan_l3_elan_sh
max-paths ibgp 2
redistribute connected
exit-address-family
!
address-family ipv6 vrf vxlan_l3_elan_sh
max-paths ibgp 2
redistribute connected
exit-address-family
!
exit
!
nvo vxlan access-if port-vlan xe47 9
map vnid 53
!
```

```
!
end
```

P1

```
P#show running-config
!
logging console 5
logging monitor 5
snmp-server enable traps link linkDown
snmp-server enable traps link linkUp
!
qos enable
!
hostname P
!
interface lo
 ip address 127.0.0.1/8
 ip address 1.1.1.1/32 secondary
 ipv6 address ::1/128
!
interface xe49
 load-interval 30
 ip address 17.1.1.2/24
 mtu 9200
!
interface xe50
 load-interval 30
 ip address 11.1.1.2/24
 mtu 9200
!
exit
!
router ospf 1
 ospf router-id 3.3.3.3
 bfd all-interfaces
 network 3.3.3.3/32 area 0.0.0.0
 network 11.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
 network 17.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
!
end
```

Validation

Verify that after applying ACL, traffic drop/permit is seen as per policy and verify acl counters are increased accordingly:

```
PE1#show interface counters rate mbps
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Interface | Rx mbps | Rx pps | Tx mbps | Tx pps |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| xe46      | 499.46  | 13304  | 239.42  | 6387   |
| xe47      | 398.19  | 10674  | 0.00    | 0      |
PE1#

PE1#show access-lists
IP access list 50_DIST_SH
 100 permit any host 50.1.1.2 any [match=485136]
 101 deny any host 50.1.1.3 any [match=485135]
 102 permit any host 50.1.1.4 any [match=485134]
 103 deny any host 50.1.1.5 any [match=485132]
```

```
        default deny-all [match=2910786]
IP access list 53_DIST_SH
    100 deny any 53.1.1.0/24 any [match=4153575]
    default deny-all
IPv6 access list 5000_DIST_SH
    100 permit any 5000::/48 any [match=4719226]
    268435453 permit icmpv6 any any [match=55]
    default deny-all
```

Dynamic ARP Inspection

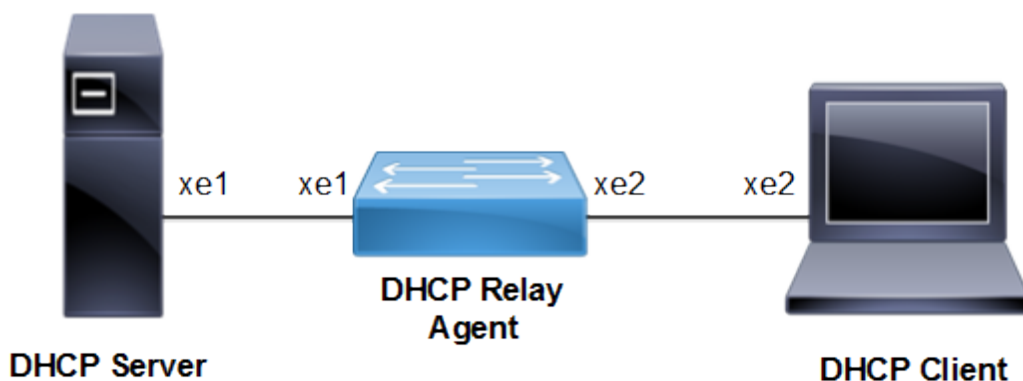
Overview

DAI (Dynamic ARP Inspection) is a security features that validates ARP packet in network by intercepting ARP packet and validating IP-to-MAC address binding learnt from DHCP SNOOP.

DAI (Dynamic ARP Inspection) is a security measures which allows user to intercept, log and discard ARP packets with invalid MAC address to IP address binding. Once the DAI feature is enabled on the system, ARP packets are re-directed to software and validated against the MAC to IP binding data base before getting forwarded. ARP coming on untrusted port is inspected, validated and forwarded/dropped appropriately.

Topology

Figure 66. DAI Topology



Enable/Disable the Ingress DHCP-snoop TCAM group

#configure terminal	Enter Configure mode.
(config)#hardware-profile filter dhcp-snoop enable	Enable the ingress DHCP-snoop TCAM group
(config)#commit	Commit Candidate config to running-config
(config)#hardware-profile filter dhcp-snoop disable	Disable the ingress DHCP-snoop TCAM group
(config)#commit	Commit Candidate config to running-config

Enable/Disable the Ingress DHCP-snoop-IPv6 TCAM group

#configure terminal	Enter Configure mode.
(config)#hardware-profile filter dhcp-snoop-ipv6 enable	Enable the ingress DHCP-snoop-IPv6 TCAM group

(config)#commit	Commit Candidate config to running-config
(config)#hardware-profile filter dhcp-snoop-ipv6 disable	Disable the ingress DHCP-snoop-IPv6 TCAM group
(config)#commit	Commit Candidate config to running-config

Enable DHCP Snooping and DAI Globally

#configure terminal	Enter Configure mode.
(config)#bridge 1 protocol mstp	Create MSTP or IEEE VLAN-bridge.
(config)#ip dhcp snooping bridge 1	Enable DHCP Snooping on the bridge
(config)#ip dhcp snooping arp-inspection bridge 1	Enable DAI on bridge
(config)#commit	Commit Candidate config to running-config

Enable DHCP Snooping and DAI on a VLAN

#configure terminal	Enter Configure mode.
(config)#vlan 2 bridge 1	Configure a VLAN for the bridge.
(config)#ip dhcp snooping vlan 2 bridge 1	Enable DHCP Snooping on the VLAN 2
(config)#ip dhcp snooping arp-inspection vlan 2 bridge 1	Enable DAI on VLAN
(config)#commit	Commit Candidate config to running-config

Validation

```
OcNOS#show hardware-profile filters
```

Note: Shared count is the calculated number from available resources.
Dedicated count provides allocated resource to the group.
If group shares the dedicated resource with other groups, then dedicated count of group will reduce with every resource usage by other groups.

Unit - TCAMS	Free Entries	Used %	Entries	Total	Dedicated	shared
0 DHCP-SNOOP	5522	2	104	5626	1018	4608
0 DHCP-SNOOP-IPV6	5522	0	6	5528	920	4608
0 IPSEG	3327	0	1	3328	1024	2304
0 IPSEG-IPV6	3327	0	1	3328	1024	2304

Enable/Disable IP DHCP Snooping ARP-inspection

Validate

Use this command to enable validation of the source-MAC, destination-MAC, or IP address field in the ARP packet payload.



Note: The IP address in a payload is validated for not being a broadcast address, a reserved zero IP address, and multicast address.

#configure terminal	Enter Configure mode.
(config)#ip dhcp snooping arp-inspection validate src-mac bridge 1	Enable SRC-MAC validate
(config)#commit	Commit Candidate config to running-config
(config)#no ip dhcp snooping arp-inspection validate src-mac bridge 1	Disable SRC-MAC validate
(config)#commit	Commit Candidate config to running-config
(config)#ip dhcp snooping arp-inspection validate dst-mac bridge 1	Enable DST-MAC validate
(config)#commit	Commit Candidate config to running-config
(config)#no ip dhcp snooping arp-inspection validate dst-mac bridge 1	Disable DST-MAC validate
(config)#commit	Commit Candidate config to running-config
(config)#ip dhcp snooping arp-inspection validate ip bridge 1	Enable IP validate
(config)#commit	Commit Candidate config to running-config
(config)#no ip dhcp snooping arp-inspection validate ip bridge 1	Disable IP validate
(config)#commit	Commit Candidate config to running-config

Configuring the Ports Connected to DHCP Server and DHCP Client

#configure terminal	Enter Configure mode.
(config)#interface xe1	Specify the interface xe1 to be configured, and Enter interface mode
(config-if)#switchport	Configure the interface as a switch port.
(config-if)#bridge-group 1	Associate the interface xe1 with bridge-group 1.
(config-if)#switchport mode access	Configure the port as an access port
(config-if)#switchport access vlan 2	Bind the interface VLAN 2 to the port
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode.
(config)#interface xe2	Specify interface xe2 to be configured connected to server.
(config-if)#switchport	Configure the interface as a switch port
(config-if)#bridge-group 1	Associate interface xe2 with bridge-group 1.
(config-if)#switchport mode access	Configure the port as an access port.

(config-if)#switchport access vlan 2	Bind the interface VLAN 2 to the port
(config-if)#exit	Exit the config mode.
(config)#commit	Commit Candidate config to running-config
(config)#exit	Exit the config mode.

Configuring Trusted and Un-trusted Ports

Usually the port connected to server is configured as trusted port and the ports connected to client is configured as un-trusted port.

In this example, xe2 is connected to the DHCP client and xe1 is connected to the DHCP server.

- Configure xe2 connected to DHCP client as un-trusted port.
- Configure xe1 connected to the DHCP server as trusted port.

#configure terminal	Enter Configure mode.
(config)#interface xe1	Specify the interface to be configured
(config-if)#ip dhcp snooping trust	Enable the port as trusted.
(config)#commit	Commit Candidate config to running-config
(config)#interface xe2	Specify the interface to be configured
(config-if)#no ip dhcp snooping trust	Disable the port as trusted.
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode
(config)#commit	Commit Candidate config to running-config

Validation

```
OcNOS#show ip dhcp snooping arp-inspection statistics bridge 1
bridge      forwarded  dai dropped
-----
1           0          10
```

Proxy ARP and Local Proxy ARP

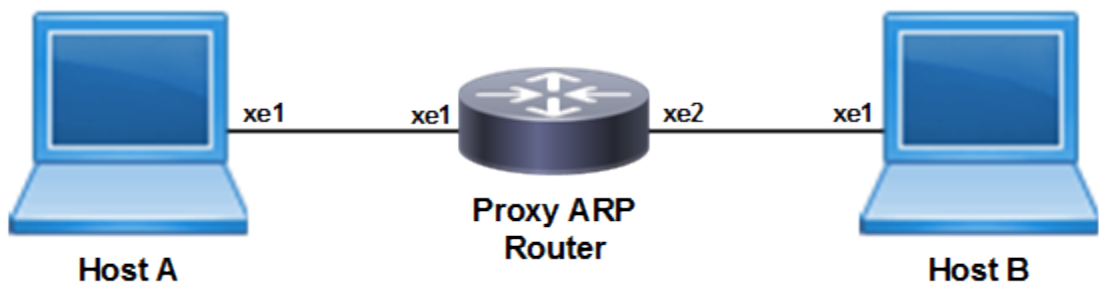
Overview

Proxy ARP (RFC 1027) is a technique by which a device on a given network answers the ARP queries for a network address that is not on that network. The Proxy ARP is aware of the location of the traffic's destination, and offers its own MAC address as destination. The captured traffic is then typically routed by the Proxy to the intended destination via another interface. Proxy ARP can help machines on a subnet reach remote subnets without the need to configure routing or a default gateway.

Use `no ip proxy-arp` to disable Proxy ARP, Proxy ARP is disabled by default.

Topology

Figure 67. Sample topology



Host A

Table 74.

<code>#configure terminal</code>	Enter Configure mode.
<code>(config)#interface xe1</code>	Specify the interface to be configured on Host A
<code>(config-if)#ip address 20.20.0.3/24</code>	Configure the ip address on the interface
<code>(config)#commit</code>	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
<code>(config)#end</code>	Exit interface and configure mode

Host B

<code>#configure terminal</code>	Enter Configure mode
<code>(config)#interface xe1</code>	Specify the interface to be configured on Host B
<code>(config-if)#ip address 20.20.1.2/24</code>	Configure the ip address on the interface

<code>(config)#commit</code>	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
<code>(config)#end</code>	Exit interface and configure mode

Enable Proxy ARP

<code>#configure terminal</code>	Enter Configure mode.
<code>(config)#interface xe1</code>	Specify the interface connected to Host A
<code>(config-if)#ip address 20.20.0.1/24</code>	Configure the ip address on the interface
<code>(config-if)#interface xe2</code>	Specify the interface connected to Host B
<code>(config-if)#ip address 20.20.1.1/24</code>	Configure the ip address on the interface
<code>(config-if)#interface xe1</code>	Specify the interface to configure Proxy ARP
<code>(config-if)#ip proxy-arp</code>	Enable Proxy ARP
<code>(config)#commit</code>	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
<code>(config)#end</code>	Exit interface and configure mode

Validation

```
#show running-config arp
!
interface xe1
ip proxy-arp
!
```

The **show arp** command on the hosts shows the ARP table entries to reach different subnets. Ping Host A from Host B. The ARP table should have the router's xe1 interface MAC address to reach Host A. Execute the below command at Host B:

```
#show arp

Flags: D - Static Adjacencies attached to down interface

IP ARP Table for context default
Total number of entries: 2
Address      Age      MAC Address  Interface  State
20.20.0.3    00:02:39  ecf4.bbc0.3d71  xe1        STALE.
```

Local Proxy ARP Overview

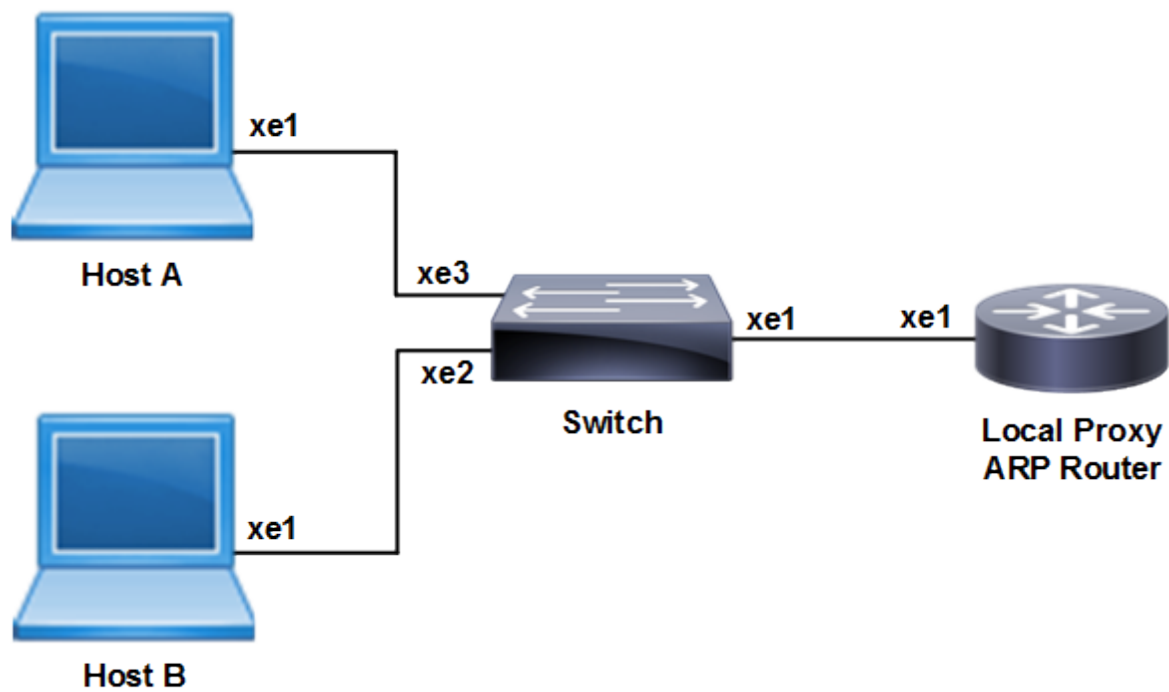
Local Proxy ARP feature is used to enable local proxy support for ARP requests per interface level. Activation will make the router answer all ARP requests on configured subnet, even for clients that should not normally need routing. Local proxy ARP means that the traffic comes in and goes out the same interface.

The local proxy ARP feature allows responding to ARP requests for IP addresses within a subnet where normally no routing is required. With the local proxy ARP feature enabled, ARP responds to all ARP requests for IP addresses

within the subnet and forwards all traffic between hosts in the subnet. Use this feature only on subnets where hosts are intentionally prevented from communicating directly.

Topology

Figure 68. Sample topology



Host A

#configure terminal	Enter Configure mode.
(config)#interface xe1	Specify the interface to be configured on Host A
(config-if)#ip address 20.20.0.2/24	Configure the ip address on the interface
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#end	Exit interface and configure mode

Host B

#configure terminal	Enter Configure mode
(config)#interface xe1	Specify the interface to be configured on Host B
(config-if)#ip address 20.20.0.3/24	Configure the ip address on the interface
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#end	Exit interface and configure mode

Private Vlan Configuration on Switch

#configure terminal	Enter Configure mode.
(config)#bridge 1 protocol ieee vlan-bridge	Create ieee vlan-bridge on switch for pvlan configuration
(config)#vlan database	Enter into the vlan database
(config-vlan)#vlan 100-101 bridge 1 state enable	Create vlans 100 and 101 as part of bridge 1
(config-vlan)#private-vlan 100 primary bridge 1	Configure vlan 100 as a primary vlan
(config-vlan)#private-vlan 101 isolated bridge 1	Configure vlan 101 as a isolated vlan
(config-vlan)#private-vlan 100 association add 101 bridge 1	Associate secondary vlan 101 to primary vlan 100
(config-vlan)#exit	Exit from the vlan database
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#interface xe1	Specify the interface to be configured
(config-if)#switchport	Configure xe1 as a layer2 interface.
(config-if)#bridge-group 1	Associate the interface to the bridge
(config-if)#switchport access vlan 100	Associate primary vlan to the interface
(config-if)#switchport mode private-vlan promiscuous	Configure xe1 interface as a promiscuous port
(config-if)#switchport private-vlan mapping 100 add 101	Associate primary vlan 100 and secondary vlan 101 to a promiscuous port
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#interface xe2	Specify the interface to be configured
(config-if)#switchport	Configure xe2 as a layer2 interface.
(config-if)#bridge-group 1	Associate the interface to the bridge
(config-if)#switchport access vlan 100	Associate primary vlan to the interface
(config-if)#switchport mode private-vlan promiscuous	Configure xe2 interface as a promiscuous port
(config-if)#switchport private-vlan mapping 100 add 101	Associate primary vlan 100 and secondary vlan 101 to a promiscuous port
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode
(config)#commit	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
(config)#interface xe3	Specify the interface to be configured
(config-if)#switchport	Configure xe3 as a layer2 interface.
(config-if)#bridge-group 1	Associate the interface to the bridge

<code>(config-if)#switchport access vlan 100</code>	Associate primary VLAN to the interface
<code>(config-if)#switchport mode private-vlan promiscuous</code>	Configure xe2 interface as a promiscuous port
<code>(config-if)#switchport private-vlan mapping 100 add 101</code>	Associate primary vlan 100 and secondary vlan 101 to a promiscuous port
<code>(config-if)#exit</code>	Exit interface mode
<code>(config)#commit</code>	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration

Enable Local Proxy ARP on Router

<code>#configure terminal</code>	Enter Configure mode
<code>(config)#interface xe1</code>	Specify the interface to be configured on Host B
<code>(config-if)#ip address 20.20.0.3/24</code>	Configure the ip address on the interface
<code>(config-if)#ip local-proxy-arp</code>	Enable Local Proxy ARP
<code>(config)#commit</code>	Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration
<code>(config)#end</code>	Exit interface and configure mode

Validation

ARP cache on Host A and Host B

The **show arp** command on hosts shows the arp table entries to reach different subnets. Ping Host B from Host A. Host A ARP table should have Router's xe1 interface MAC address to reach Host B. Execute the below command at Host A.

```
#show arp

Flags: D - Static Adjacencies attached to down interface

IP ARP Table for context default
Total number of entries: 2

```

Address	Age	MAC Address	Interface	State
20.20.0.3	00:02:39	ecf4.bbc0.3d71	xe1	STALE.

DHCP Snooping

Overview

DHCP snooping is a series of techniques applied to ensure the security of an existing DHCP infrastructure. It is a security feature that acts like a fire wall between untrusted hosts and trusted DHCP servers. It is a layer-2 security technology built into the operating system of a capable network switch that drops DHCP traffic determined to be unacceptable.

The fundamental use case of DHCP snooping is to prevent unauthorized (rogue) DHCP servers offering IP addresses to DHCP clients. Rogue DHCP servers are often used in 'man-in the middle' or 'Denial of Service' attacks from malicious purpose. Similarly DHCP clients (rogue) can also cause 'Denial of Service' attacks by continuously requesting for IP addresses causing address depletion in the DHCP server.

The DHCP snooping feature performs the following activities:

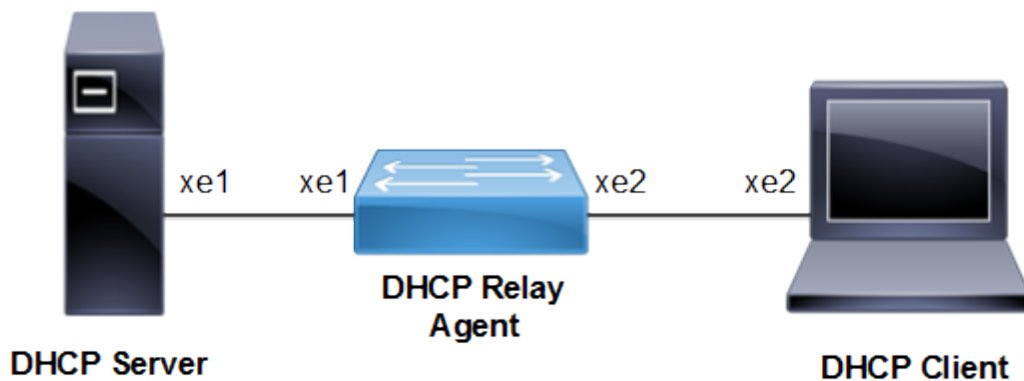
- Validates DHCP messages received from un-trusted sources and filters out invalid messages.
- Rate-limits DHCP traffic from trusted and un-trusted sources.
- Builds and maintains the DHCP snooping binding database, which contains information about un-trusted hosts with leased IP addresses.
- Utilizes the DHCP snooping binding database to validate subsequent requests from un-trusted hosts.
- To retain the DHCP snooping bindings database across reloads, it is stored in a persistent file on switch itself. Upon reload, the switch restores binding database from the persistent file. On NTP sync, the lease time of the binding entries gets re-adjusted based on the timestamp that was written in the persistent file. The switch keeps the file updated by writing to the file periodically (default interval 300 seconds). **Note:** To ensure the accuracy of lease time adjustment, NTP should be configured on the snooper.
- When DHCP snooping is used over MLAG, the DHCP snooping binding database syncing will be happening among the peers via IDL.

DHCP snooping with provider bridge is not supported.

DHCP snooping is enabled on a per-VLAN basis. By default, the feature is inactive on all VLANs. You can enable the feature on a single VLAN or a range of VLANs.

Topology

Figure 69. DHCP Snooping topology



Configuration

When configuring DHCP snooping, follow these guidelines:

- DHCP snooping is not active until you enable the feature on at least one VLAN, and enable DHCP snooping globally on the switch.
- Before globally enabling DHCP snooping on the switch, make sure that the device acting as the DHCP server is configured and enabled.
- If a Layer 2 LAN port is connected to a DHCP server, configure the port as trusted by entering the `ip dhcp snooping trust interface` configuration command.
- If a Layer 2 LAN port is connected to a DHCP client, configure the port as un-trusted by entering the `no ip dhcp snooping trust` interface configuration command.

Procedures

The following subsections provide examples of how to enable and configure DHCP Snooping.

Enable DHCP Snooping Globally

<code>#configure terminal</code>	Enter Configure mode.
<code>(config)#bridge 1 protocol mstp</code>	Create MSTP or IEEE VLAN-bridge.
<code>(config)#ip dhcp snooping bridge 1</code>	Enable DHCP Snooping on the bridge
<code>(config)#commit</code>	Commit Candidate config to running-config

Enable DHCP Snooping on a VLAN

<code>#configure terminal</code>	Enter Configure mode.
<code>(config)#vlan 2 bridge 1</code>	Configure a VLAN for the bridge.

(config)#ip dhcp snooping vlan 2 bridge 1	Enable DHCP Snooping on the VLAN 2
(config)#commit	Commit Candidate config to running-config

Validation

```
OcNOS#show hardware-profile filters
```

Note: Shared count is the calculated number from available resources.
Dedicated count provides allocated resource to the group.
If group shares the dedicated resource with other groups, then dedicated count of group will reduce with every resource usage by other groups.

Unit - TCAMS	Free Entries	Used %	Entries	Total	Dedicated	shared
0 DHCP-SNOOP	9717	0	5	9722	1018	8704
0 DHCP-SNOOP-IPV6	9717	0	6	9723	1019	8704

Configuring the Ports Connected to DHCP Server and DHCP Client

#configure terminal	Enter Configure mode.
(config)#interface xe1	Specify the interface xe1 to be configured, and Enter interface mode
(config-if)#switchport	Configure the interface as a switch port.
(config-if)#bridge-group 1	Associate the interface xe1 with bridge-group 1.
(config-if)#switchport mode access	Configure the port as an access port
(config-if)#switchport access vlan 2	Bind the interface VLAN 2 to the port
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode.
(config)#interface xe2	Specify interface xe2 to be configured connected to server.
(config-if)#switchport	Configure the interface as a switch port
(config-if)#bridge-group 1	Associate interface xe2 with bridge-group 1.
(config-if)#switchport mode access	Configure the port as an access port.
(config-if)#switchport access vlan 2	Bind the interface VLAN 2 to the port
(config-if)#exit	Exit the config mode.
(config)#commit	Commit Candidate config to running-config
(config)#exit	Exit the config mode.

Configuring Trusted and Un-trusted Ports

Usually the port connected to server is configured as trusted port and the ports connected to client is configured as un-trusted port.

In this example, xe2 is connected to the DHCP client and xe1 is connected to the DHCP server.

- Configure xe2 connected to DHCP client as un-trusted port.
- Configure xe1 connected to the DHCP server as trusted port.

#configure terminal	Enter Configure mode.
(config)#interface xe1	Specify the interface to be configured
(config-if)#ip dhcp snooping trust	Enable the port as trusted.
(config)#commit	Commit Candidate config to running-config
(config)#interface xe2	Specify the interface to be configured
(config-if)#no ip dhcp snooping trust	Disable the port as trusted.
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode
(config)#commit	Commit Candidate config to running-config

IDHCP Snooping Operation

1. Configure DHCP server that is connected to DHCP Snooper through trusted port.
2. Request an IP address from the DHCP client connected through the un-trusted port.
3. DHCP client broadcast the DHCP DISCOVER message to the switch.
4. DHCP server responds to the DHCP DISCOVER message with DHCP offer message to the client.
5. Once the DHCP OFFER is received by the client, it sends an DHCP REQUEST to the server.
6. DHCP server validates the request from the client and sends DHCP ACK with the offered IP address to the client with the lease time.
7. DHCP Snooper creates an entry for the above operation into the binding table which includes the MAC address of the host, the leased IP address, the lease time, the binding type, and the VLAN number and interface information associated with the host.
8. DHCP Snooper clears the entry in the binding table once the client sends the DHCP RELEASE query or lease time is expired.



Note: On snooper once lease time becomes 0 for an entry, it is removed from the bind table within 10 sec.

Validation

The **show running-config ip dhcp snooping** command displays the DHCP snooping commands configured on the device in question.

```
#show running-config ip dhcp snooping
!
!
ip dhcp snooping bridge 1
ip dhcp snooping vlan 2 bridge 1
interface xe1
  ip dhcp snooping trust
!
```


The **show ip dhcp snooping bridge 1** command displays the configured information about DHCP Snooping.

```
#show ip dhcp snooping bridge 1

Bridge Group : 1
DHCP snooping is : Enabled
DHCP snooping option82 is : Disabled
Verification of hwaddr field is : Disabled
Strict validation of DHCP packet is : Disabled
Rate limit(pps) : 100
DHCP snooping is configured on following VLANs : 2
DHCP snooping is operational on following VLANs : 2
```

DHCP snooping IP Source Guard is configured on the following Interface

Interface	Trusted
xe2	Yes

The **show ip dhcp snooping binding bridge 1** command displays the binding table entries associated with un-trusted interfaces.

```
#show ip dhcp snooping bridge 1

Bridge Group : 1
DHCP snooping is : Enabled
DHCP snooping option82 is : Disabled
Verification of hwaddr field is : Disabled
Strict validation of DHCP packet is : Disabled
Rate limit(pps) : 100
DHCP snooping is configured on following VLANs : 2
DHCP snooping is operational on following VLANs : 2
DHCP snooping trust is configured on the following Interfaces
Interface Trusted
-----
xe1      Yes
```

DHCP snooping IP Source Guard is configured on the following Interfaces.

Interface	Source Guard

DHCP Snooping with Option-82

When DHCP snooping with Option-82 is enabled on the switch, following behavior is expected:

1. The host generates a DHCP request and broadcasts it on the network.
2. When the switch receives DHCP request, it adds option-82 information in the packet.
3. If the IP address of the relay agent is configured, the switch adds the IP address in the DHCP packet.
4. The switch forwards the DHCP request that includes the option-82 field to the DHCP server.
5. The DHCP server receives the packet. If the server is option-82 capable, it can use the information in the option-82 fields to assign IP addresses and implement policies, such as restricting the number of IP addresses that can be assigned to a single remote ID or circuit ID. The DHCP server then echoes the option-82 field in the DHCP reply.
6. The DHCP server unicasts the reply to the switch if the request was relayed to the server by the switch. When the client and server are on the same subnet, the server broadcasts the reply. The switch verifies that it

originally inserted the option-82 data by inspecting the remote id and circuit id fields. The switch removes the option-82 field and forwards the packet to the switch port that connects to DHCP client that sent the DHCP request.

Procedures

The following subsections provide examples of how to configure DHCP snooping with option-82.

The topology is the same as [Figure 69](#).

Enable DHCP Snooping Globally

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#bridge 1 protocol mstp	Create mstp or ieee vlan-bridge.
(config)#ip dhcp snooping bridge 1	Enable DHCP Snooping on the bridge

Enable DHCP Snooping on a VLAN

configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#vlan 2 bridge 1	Configure a vlan for the bridge.
(config)#ip dhcp snooping vlan 2 bridge 1	Enable DHCP Snooping on the vlan 2

Configure Ports connected to DHCP Server and DHCP Client

#configure terminal	Enter the configure mode
(config)#interface xe1	Specify the interface xe1 to be configured, connected to client and Enter interface mode
(config-if)#switchport	Configure the interface as a switch port.
(config-if)#bridge-group 1	Associate the interface xe1 with bridge-group 1.
(config-if)#switchport mode access	Configure the port as an access port
(config-if)#switchport access vlan 2	Bind the interface vlan 2 to the port.
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode.
(config)#interface xe2	Specify interface xe2 to be configured connected to server.
(config-if)#switchport	Configure the interface as a switch port.
(config-if)#bridge-group 1	Associate interface xe2 with bridge-group 1.
(config-if)#switchport mode access	Configure the port as an access port.
(config-if)#switchport access vlan 2	Bind the interface vlan 2 to the port.
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode.
(config)#exit	Exit the config mode.

Configure Trusted and Untrusted Ports

Usually the port connected to server is configured as trusted port and the ports connected to client is configured as untrusted port

In this example, xe1 is connected to the DHCP client and xe2 is connected to the DHCP server.

- Configure xe1 connected to DHCP client as un-trusted port.
- Configure xe2 connected to the DHCP server as trusted port.

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#interface xe1	Specify the interface to be configured
(config-if)#no ip dhcp snooping trust	Disable the port as trusted.
#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#interface xe2	Specify the interface to be configured
(config-if)#ip dhcp snooping trust	Enable the port as trusted.

Enable option-82

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)# ip dhcp snooping information option bridge 1	Configure DHCP snooping information option-82

Validation

The **show running-config ip dhcp snooping** command displays the DHCP snooping commands configured on the device in question.

```
#show running-config ip dhcp snooping
!
!
ip dhcp snooping bridge 1
ip dhcp snooping vlan 2 bridge 1
interface xe2
ip dhcp snooping trust
!
```

The **show ip dhcp snooping bridge 1** command displays the configured information about DHCP Snooping.

```
Bridge Group                : 1
DHCP snooping is            : Enabled
DHCP snooping option82 is   : Disabled
Verification of hwaddr field : Disabled
Strict validation of DHCP packet is : Disabled
Rate limit(pps)              : 200
DB Write Interval(secs)     : 300
DHCP snooping is configured on following VLANs : 2
DHCP snooping is operational on following VLANs : 2
```

DHCP snooping IP Source Guard is configured on the following Interface

```
Interface      Trusted
-----
xe2            Yes
```

The **show ip dhcp snooping binding bridge 1** command displays the binding table entries associated with un-trusted interfaces.

```
#show ip dhcp snooping bridge 1

Bridge Group                : 1
DHCP snooping is            : Enabled
DHCP snooping option82 is   : Disabled
Verification of hwaddr field is : Disabled
Strict validation of DHCP packet is : Disabled
Rate limit(pps)             : 200
DB Write Interval(secs)     : 300
DHCP snooping is configured on following VLANs : 2
DHCP snooping is operational on following VLANs : 2
```

DHCP snooping trust is configured on the following Interfaces.

Interface	Trusted
xe2	Yes

DHCP snooping IP Source Guard is configured on the following Interfaces.

Interface	Source Guard
xe1	Yes

```
#show ip dhcp snooping binding bridge 1

Total number of static IPV4 entries : 0
Total number of dynamic IPV4 entries : 1
Total number of static IPV6 entries : 0
Total number of dynamic IPV6 entries : 0
```

MacAddress	IpAddress	Lease (sec)	Type	VLAN	Interface
6400.6afc.3ba1	192.168.1.2	600	dhcp-snooping	2	xe1

Sample server dhcpd.conf for option-82

This example shows a server **dhcpd.conf** file for option-82 with remote-id and circuit-id suboptions.

```
Remote-id :
class "remote-id" {
match if option agent.remote-id = cc:37:ab:56:6d:80;--->Points to Snooping switch eth0 Mac address.
} # remote-id
subnet 192.168.1.0 netmask 255.255.255.0 {
pool {
option subnet-mask 255.255.255.0;
allow members of "remote-id";
range 192.168.1.2 192.168.1.100;
default-lease-time 600;
max-lease-time 600;
option subnet-mask 255.255.255.0;
option domain-name "Domain1.com";
option domain-name-servers 23.32.23.32,4.4.4.2;
option ntp-servers 19.91.19.91,45.54.45.54,localhost1,19.91.19.91;
option log-servers 10.12.16.17,10.12.16.16;
option bootfile-name "Bootfile1";
option tftp-server-name "Tftpserver1";
option host-name "Omega";
}
}
```

```
Circuit-id:

class "circuit-id" {
match if option agent.circuit-id = 00:00:13:b6:00:02;---->Points to vlan and interface index value.
} # circuit-id

subnet 192.168.1.0 netmask 255.255.255.0 {
pool {
    option subnet-mask 255.255.255.0;
    allow members of "circuit-id";
    range 192.168.1.2 192.168.1.100;
    default-lease-time 600;
    max-lease-time 600;
    option subnet-mask 255.255.255.0;
    option domain-name "Domain1.com";
    option domain-name-servers 23.32.23.32,4.4.4.2;
    option ntp-servers 19.91.19.91,45.54.45.54,localhost1,19.91.19.91;
    option log-servers 10.12.16.17,10.12.16.16;
    option bootfile-name "Bootfile1";
    option tftp-server-name "Tftpserver1";
    option host-name "Omega";
}
}
```

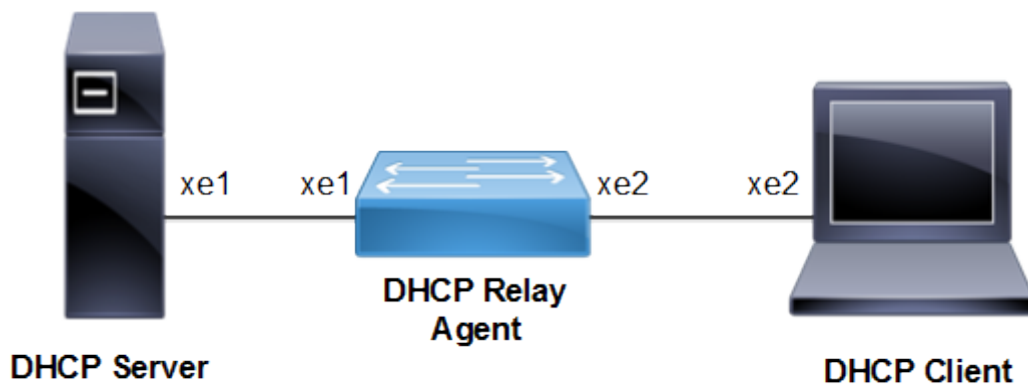
DHCP Snooping IP Source Guard

Overview

IPSG is a security feature that restricts IP traffic on non-routed, Layer 2 interfaces by filtering traffic based on the DHCP snooping binding database. Use IP source guard to prevent traffic attacks if a host tries to use the IP address of its neighbor. Enable IP source guard when DHCP snooping is enabled on an untrusted interface. After IPSG is enabled on an interface, the switch blocks all IP traffic received on the interface except for DHCP packets allowed by DHCP snooping. A port access control list (ACL) is applied to the interface. The port ACL allows only IP traffic with a source IP address in the IP DHCP snooping binding table and denies all other traffic.

Topology

Figure 70. IP Source Guard Topology



Configuring the Ports Connected to DHCP Server and DHCP Client

<code>#configure terminal</code>	Enter Configure mode.
<code>(config)#bridge 1 protocol ieee vlan-bridge</code>	Create IEEE VLAN bridge 1.
<code>(config)#vlan 2 bridge 1 state enable</code>	Create VLAN 2
<code>(config)#ip dhcp snooping bridge 1</code>	Configure DHCP snooping for bridge 1
<code>(config)#ip dhcp snooping information option bridge 1</code>	Configure DHCP snooping information option 82
<code>(config)#ip dhcp snooping vlan 2 bridge 1</code>	Configure DHCP snooping for VLAN 2 for bridge 1
<code>(config)#ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address bridge 1</code>	Configure DHCP snooping verify MAC-address
<code>(config)#interface xe1</code>	Enter Interface Mode
<code>(config-if)#switchport</code>	Configure the interface as Layer 2

(config-if)#bridge-group 1	Associate the interface with bridge group 1.
(config-if)#switchport mode access	Set the Layer2 interface as Access. (It can be Trunk mode also)
(config-if)#switchport access vlan 2	Set the default VLAN for the interface
(config-if)#ip dhcp snooping trust	Configuring the interface as Trust. Basically this is configured on the interface which is connected to Server Side.
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode.
(config)#interface xe2	Enter Interface Mode
(config-if)#switchport	Configure the interface as Layer 2
(config-if)#bridge-group 1	Associate the interface with bridge group 1.
(config-if)#switchport mode access	Set the Layer2 interface as Access. (It can be Trunk mode also)
(config-if)#switchport access vlan 2	Set the default VLAN for the interface
(config-if)#ip verify source dhcp-snooping-vlan	Configuring IP source guard at Interface level and configured on the interface which is connected to client side
(config-if)#ip verify source access-group mode merge	Merge IPSG policy with other ACL
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode
(config)#ip dhcp snooping binding bridge 1 0011.1111.2222 2 ipv4 1.1.1.1 xe2	Configure IPv4 Static Entry For DHCP snooping with MAC address and Source Address for an interface and VLAN configured
(config)#ip dhcp snooping binding bridge 1 0022.2222.3333 2 ipv6 3ffe::1 xe2	Configure IPv6 Static Entry For DHCP snooping with MAC address and Source Address for an interface and VLAN configured
(config)#commit	Commit Candidate config to running-config
(config)#exit	Exit config mode
#clear ip dhcp snooping binding bridge 1	Clear DHCP binding tables which are learned dynamically

Validation

Verify that DHCP snooping is enabled on the bridge:

```
#sh ip dhcp snooping bridge 1
Bridge Group : 1
DHCP snooping is : Enabled
DHCP snooping option82 is : Enabled
Verification of hwaddr field is : Enabled
DHCP snooping is configured on following VLANs : 2
DHCP snooping is operational on following VLANs : 2
DHCP snooping trust is configured on the following Interfaces
Interface      Trusted
-----
xe1             Yes
```

DHCP snooping IP Source Guard is configured on the following Interfaces.

Interface	Source Guard
-----	-----
xe2	Yes

Configuring Trusted and Un-trusted Ports

Usually the port connected to server is configured as trusted port and the ports connected to client is configured as un-trusted port.

In this example, xe2 is connected to the DHCP client and xe1 is connected to the DHCP server.

- Configure xe2 connected to DHCP client as un-trusted port.
- Configure xe1 connected to the DHCP server as trusted port.

#configure terminal	Enter Configure mode.
(config)#interface xe1	Specify the interface to be configured
(config-if)#ip dhcp snooping trust	Enable the port as trusted.
(config)#commit	Commit Candidate config to running-config
(config)#interface xe2	Specify the interface to be configured
(config-if)#no ip dhcp snooping trust	Disable the port as trusted.
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode
(config)#commit	Commit Candidate config to running-config

Validation

Verify that static DHCP snooping entries are configured for the bridge:

```
#sh ip dhcp snooping binding bridge 1
Total number of static IPV4 entries : 1
Total number of dynamic IPV4 entries : 0
Total number of static IPV6 entries : 1
Total number of dynamic IPV6 entries : 0
```

MacAddress	IpAddress	Lease(sec)	Type	VLAN	Interface
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
0011.1111.2222	1.1.1.1	0	static	2	xe2
0022.2222.3333	3ffe::1	0	static	2	xe2

Configuring IP Source Guard on LAG Port

In this example, the LAG port (sa2) is created, then physical interfaces are added.

#configure terminal	Enter Configure mode.
(config)#bridge 1 protocol ieee vlan-bridge	Create IEEE VLAN bridge 1.
(config)#vlan 2 bridge 1 state enable	Create VLAN 2
(config)#ip dhcp snooping bridge 1	Configure DHCP snooping for bridge 1
(config)#ip dhcp snooping information option bridge 1	Configure DHCP snooping information option 82

(config)#ip dhcp snooping vlan 2 bridge 1	Configure DHCP snooping for VLAN 2 for bridge 1
(config)#ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address bridge 1	Configure DHCP snooping verify MAC-address
(config)#interface sa2	Enter Interface Mode
(config-if)#switchport	Configure the interface as Layer 2
(config-if)#bridge-group 1	Associate the interface with bridge group 1.
(config-if)#ip verify source dhcp-snooping-vlan	Configuring IP source guard at Interface level and configured on the interface which is connected to client side
(config-if)#ip verify source access-group mode merge	Merge IPSG policy with other ACL
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode
(config)#interface xe1	Enter Interface Mode
(config-if)#switchport	Configure the interface as Layer 2
(config-if)#bridge-group 1	Associate the interface with bridge group 1.
(config-if)#switchport mode access	Set the Layer2 interface as Access. (It can be Trunk mode also)
(config-if)#switchport access vlan 2	Set the default VLAN for the interface
(config-if)#ip dhcp snooping trust	Configuring the interface as Trust. Basically this is configured on the interface which is connected to Server Side.
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode.
(config)#interface xe2	Enter Interface Mode
(config-if)#switchport	Configure the interface as Layer 2
(config-if)#bridge-group 1	Associate the interface with bridge group 1.
(config-if)#switchport mode access	Set the Layer2 interface as Access. (It can be Trunk mode also)
(config-if)#switchport access vlan 2	Set the default VLAN for the interface
(config-if)#static-channel-group 2	Configure Static Channel LAG on the interface
(config-if)#exit	Exit interface mode
(config)#ip dhcp snooping binding bridge 1 0011.1111.2222 2 ipv4 1.1.1.1 xe1	Configure IPv4 Static Entry For DHCP snooping with MAC address and Source Address for an interface and VLAN configured
(config)#ip dhcp snooping binding bridge 1 0022.2222.3333 2 ipv6 3ffe::1 xe2	Configure IPv6 Static Entry For DHCP snooping with MAC address and Source Address for an interface and VLAN configured
(config)#commit	Commit Candidate config to running-config
(config)#exit	Exit config mode
#clear ip dhcp snooping binding bridge 1	Clear DHCP binding tables which are learned dynamically

Validation

Verify that DHCP snooping is enabled on the bridge with the static LAG interface:

```
#sh ip dhcp snooping bridge 1
Bridge Group : 1
DHCP snooping is : Enabled
DHCP snooping option82 is : Enabled
Verification of hwaddr field is : Enabled
DHCP snooping is configured on following VLANs : 2
DHCP snooping is operational on following VLANs : 2
```

DHCP snooping IP Source Guard is configured on the following Interfaces

Interface	Source Guard
sa2	Yes

Verify that static DHCP snooping or source guard entries are configured for the bridge with the LAG interface:

```
#sh ip dhcp snooping binding bridge 1
Total number of static IPV4 entries : 1
Total number of dynamic IPV4 entries : 0
Total number of static IPV6 entries : 1
Total number of dynamic IPV6 entries : 0
```

MacAddress	IpAddress	Lease(sec)	Type	VLAN	Interface
0011.1111.2222	1.1.1.1	0	static	2	sa2
0022.2222.3333	3ffe::1	0	static	2	sa2

DHCP Snooping over MLAG

Overview

DHCP snooping is a security feature that acts like a firewall between untrusted hosts and trusted DHCP servers. It is a layer-2 security technology built into the operating system of a capable network switch that drops DHCP traffic determined to be unacceptable. With DHCP snooping, the physical location of hosts can be tracked, only the IP addresses assigned for the hosts can be used, only the authorized DHCP servers are accessible. DHCP snooping can prevent attackers from adding their own DHCP servers to the network. DHCP snooping allows only clients with specific IP/MAC addresses to have access to the network.

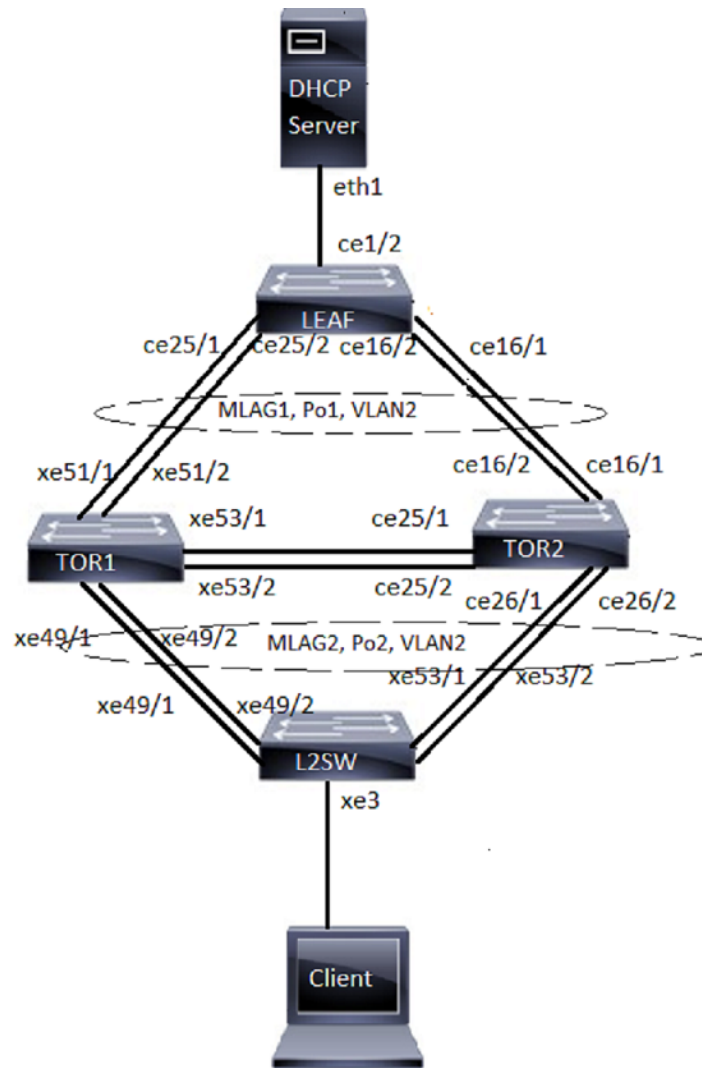
The DHCP snooping over MLAG feature synchronizes the DHCP snooping binding database between the MLAG peers. If one of the MLAG peer node or MLAG link is down, the DHCP request / reply messages should be honoured by the partner.

DHCP snooping is supported over Active-Active MLAG mode using Static & Dynamic Channel group while Active-Standby MLAG mode using Static Channel group.

Configuration

Topology

Figure 71. DHCP Snooping over MLAG



Configuring DHCP snooping over MLAG

LEAF:

```
#configure terminal
(config)#bridge 1 protocol rstp vlan-bridge
(config)#vlan 2 bridge 1 state enable
(config)#interface po1
(config-if)#switchport
(config-if)#bridge-group 1
```

Configure terminal.
Configuring the rstp vlan bridge
Configure VLAN for the bridge
Enter interface mode
Make the interface Layer 2
Associate the interface to bridge

```
(config-if)#switchport mode trunk
(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2
(config-if)#exit
(config)#interface ce1/2
(config-if)#switchport
(config-if)#bridge-group 1
(config-if)#switchport mode trunk
(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2
(config-if)#exit
(config)#interface ce16/1
(config-if)#channel-group 1 mode active
(config-if)#exit
(config)#interface ce16/2
(config-if)#channel-group 1 mode active
(config-if)#exit
(config)#interface ce25/1
(config-if)#channel-group 1 mode active
(config-if)#exit
(config)#interface ce25/2
(config-if)#channel-group 1 mode active
(config-if)#exit
```

Configure the mode as trunk
Allow vlan 2 on the interface
Exit interface mode
Enter interface mode
Make the interface Layer 2
Associate the interface to bridge
Configure the mode as trunk
Allow vlan 2 on the interface
Exit interface mode
Enter interface mode
Enable channel-group 1
Exit interface mode
Enter interface mode
Enable channel-group 1
Exit interface mode
Enter interface mode
Enable channel-group 1
Exit interface mode
Enter interface mode
Enable channel-group 1
Exit the configure mode

TOR1:

```
#configure terminal
(config)#bridge 1 protocol rstp vlan-bridge
(config)#vlan 2 bridge 1 state enable
(config)#ip dhcp snooping bridge 1
(config)#ip dhcp snooping vlan 2 bridge 1
(config)#interface mlag1
(config-if)#switchport
(config-if)#bridge-group 1
(config-if)#switchport mode trunk
(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2
(config-if)#ip dhcp snooping trust
(config-if)#exit
(config)#interface mlag2
(config-if)#switchport
(config-if)#bridge-group 1
(config-if)#switchport mode trunk
(config-if)# switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2
(config-if)#exit
(config)#interface pol
```

Configure terminal.
Configuring the rstp vlan bridge
Configure VLAN for the bridge
Enable DHCP Snooping on the bridge
Enable DHCP Snooping on the vlan 2
Enter Interface mode
Make the interface Layer 2
Associate the interface to bridge
Configure the mode as trunk
Allow vlan 2 on the interface
Enable the port as trusted.
Exit interface mode
Enter Interface mode
Make the interface Layer 2
Associate the interface to bridge
Configure the mode as trunk
Allow vlan 2 on the interface
Exit interface mode
Enter Interface mode

```
(config-if)#switchport
(config-if)#mlag 1
(config-if)#exit
(config)#interface po2
(config-if)#switchport
(config-if)#mlag 2
(config-if)#exit
(config)#interface po5
(config-if)#switchport
(config-if)#bridge-group 1
(config-if)#switchport mode trunk
(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed add 2
(config-if)#exit
(config)#interface xe49/1
(config-if)#channel-group 2 mode active
(config-if)#exit
(config)#interface xe49/2
(config-if)#channel-group 2 mode active
(config-if)#exit
(config)#interface xe51/1
(config-if)#channel-group 1 mode active
(config-if)#exit
(config)#interface xe51/2
(config-if)#channel-group 1 mode active
(config-if)#exit
(config)#interface xe53/1
(config-if)#channel-group 5 mode active
(config-if)#exit
(config)#interface xe53/2
(config-if)#channel-group 5 mode active
(config-if)#exit
(config)#mcec domain configuration
(config-mcec-domain)#domain-address 1111.2222.3333
(config-mcec-domain)#domain-system-number 2
(config-mcec-domain)#intra-domain-link po5
(config-mcec-domain)#end
```

TOR2:

```
#configure terminal
(config)#bridge 1 protocol rstp vlan-bridge
(config)#vlan 2 bridge 1 state enable
(config)#ip dhcp snooping bridge 1
```

Make the interface Layer 2
Map po1 to mlag1
Exit interface mode
Enter Interface mode
Make the interface Layer 2
Map po2 to mlag2
Exit interface mode
Enter Interface mode
Make the interface Layer 2
Associate the interface to bridge
Configure the mode as trunk
Allow vlan 2 on the interface
Exit interface mode
Enter Interface mode
Enable channel-group 2
Exit interface mode
Enter Interface mode
Enable channel-group 2
Exit interface mode
Enter Interface mode
Enable channel-group 1
Exit interface mode
Enter Interface mode
Enable channel-group 1
Exit interface mode
Enter Interface mode
Enable channel-group 5
Exit interface mode
Enter Interface mode
Enable channel-group 5
Exit interface mode
Enter MCEC mode
Domain address for the mlag domain
Configure the domain system number
Specify the intra domain link for MLAG communication
Exit the configure mode

Configure terminal.
Configuring the rstp vlan bridge
Configure VLAN for the bridge
Enable DHCP Snooping on the bridge

```
(config)#ip dhcp snooping vlan 2 bridge 1
(config)#interface mlag1
(config-if)#switchport
(config-if)#bridge-group 1
(config-if)#switchport mode trunk
(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2
(config-if)#ip dhcp snooping trust
(config-if)#exit
(config)#interface mlag2
(config-if)#switchport
(config-if)#bridge-group 1
(config-if)#switchport mode trunk
(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2
(config-if)#exit
(config)#interface po1
(config-if)#switchport
(config-if)#mlag 1
(config-if)#exit
(config)#interface po2
(config-if)#switchport
(config-if)#mlag 2
(config-if)#exit
(config)#interface po5
(config-if)#switchport
(config-if)#bridge-group 1
(config-if)#switchport mode trunk
(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2
(config-if)#exit
(config)#interface ce16/1
(config-if)#channel-group 1 mode active
(config-if)#exit
(config)#interface ce16/2
(config-if)#channel-group 1 mode active
(config-if)#exit
(config)#interface ce25/1
(config-if)#channel-group 5 mode active
(config-if)#exit
(config)#interface ce25/2
(config-if)#channel-group 5 mode active
(config-if)#exit
(config)#interface ce26/1
(config-if)#channel-group 2 mode active
```

Enable DHCP Snooping on the vlan 2

Enter Interface mode

Make the interface Layer 2

Associate the interface to bridge

Configure the mode as trunk

Allow vlan 2 on the interface

Enable the port as trusted.

Exit interface mode

Enter Interface mode

Make the interface Layer 2

Associate the interface to bridge

Configure the mode as trunk

Allow vlan 2 on the interface

Exit interface mode

Enter Interface mode

Make the interface Layer 2

Map po1 to mlag1

Exit interface mode

Enter Interface mode

Make the interface Layer 2

Map po2 to mlag2

Exit interface mode

Enter Interface mode

Make the interface Layer 2

Associate the interface to bridge

Configure the mode as trunk

Allow vlan 2 on the interface

Exit interface mode

Enter Interface mode

Enable channel-group 1

Exit interface mode

Enter Interface mode

Enable channel-group 1

Exit interface mode

Enter Interface mode

Enable channel-group 5

Exit interface mode

Enter Interface mode

Enable channel-group 5

Exit interface mode

Enter Interface mode

Enable channel-group 2

```
(config-if)#exit
(config)#interface ce26/2
(config-if)#channel-group 2 mode active
(config-if)#exit
(config)#mcec domain configuration
(config-mcec-domain)#domain-address 1111.2222.3333
(config-mcec-domain)#domain-system-number 1
(config-mcec-domain)#intra-domain-link po5
(config-mcec-domain)#end
```

Exit interface mode
Enter Interface mode
Enable channel-group 2
Exit interface mode
Enter MCEC mode
Domain address for the mlag domain
Configure the domain system number
Specify the intra domain link for MLAG communication
Exit the configure mode

L2SW:

```
#configure terminal
(config)#bridge 1 protocol rstp vlan-bridge
(config)#vlan 2 bridge 1 state enable
(config-if)#interface po2
(config-if)#switchport
(config-if)#bridge-group 1
(config-if)#switchport mode trunk
(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2
(config-if)#exit
(config)#interface xe3
(config-if)#switchport
(config-if)#bridge-group 1
(config-if)#switchport mode trunk
(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2
(config-if)#exit
(config)#interface xe49/1
(config-if)#channel-group 2 mode active
(config-if)#exit
(config)#interface xe49/2
(config-if)#channel-group 2 mode active
(config-if)#exit
(config)#interface xe53/1
(config-if)#channel-group 2 mode active
(config-if)#exit
(config)#interface xe53/2
(config-if)#channel-group 2 mode active
(config-if)#exit
```

Configure terminal.
Configuring the rstp vlan bridge
Configure VLAN for the bridge
Enter Interface mode
Make the interface Layer 2
Associate the interface to bridge
Configure the mode as trunk
Allow vlan 2 on the interface
Exit interface mode
Enter Interface mode
Make the interface Layer 2
Associate the interface to bridge
Configure the mode as trunk
Allow vlan 2 on the interface
Exit interface mode
Enter Interface mode
Enable channel-group 2
Exit interface mode
Enter Interface mode
Enable channel-group 2
Exit interface mode
Enter Interface mode
Enable channel-group 2
Exit interface mode
Enter Interface mode
Enable channel-group 2
Exit the configure mode

Static MLAG configuration for TOR1 and TOR2



Note: Only mlag related configs for static MLAG is provided. While rest of the configuration is similar to dynamic.

TOR1:

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface mlag1
(config-if)#switchport
(config-if)#bridge-group 1
(config-if)#switchport mode trunk
(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2
(config-if)#mode active-standby
(config-if)#ip dhcp snooping trust
(config-if)#exit
(config)#interface mlag2
(config-if)#switchport
(config-if)#bridge-group 1
(config-if)#switchport mode trunk
(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2
(config-if)#mode active-active
(config-if)#exit
(config)#interface sa1
(config-if)#switchport
(config-if)#mlag 1
(config-if)#exit
(config)#interface sa2
(config-if)#switchport
(config-if)#mlag 2
(config-if)#exit
(config)#interface sa5
(config-if)#switchport
(config-if)#bridge-group 1
(config-if)#switchport mode trunk
(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2
(config-if)#exit
(config)#mcec domain configuration
(config-mcec-domain)#domain-address 1111.2222.3333
(config-mcec-domain)#domain-system-number 1
(config-mcec-domain)#intra-domain-link sa5
(config-mcec-domain)#end
```

Configure terminal.
 Enter Interface mode
 Make the interface Layer 2
 Associate the interface to bridge
 Configure the mode as trunk
 Allow vlan 2 on the interface
 Configure mlag mode for mlag1
 Enable the port as trusted.
 Exit interface mode
 Enter Interface mode
 Make the interface Layer 2
 Associate the interface to bridge
 Configure the mode as trunk
 Allow vlan 2 on the interface
 Configure mlag mode for mlag2
 Exit interface mode
 Enter Interface mode
 Make the interface Layer 2
 Map sa1 to mlag1
 Exit interface mode
 Enter Interface mode
 Make the interface Layer 2
 Map sa2 to mlag2
 Exit interface mode
 Enter Interface mode
 Make the interface Layer 2
 Associate the interface to bridge
 Configure the mode as trunk
 Allow vlan 2 on the interface
 Exit interface mode
 Enter MCEC mode
 Domain address for the mlag domain
 Configure the domain system number
 Specify the intra domain link for MLAG communication
 Exit the configure mode

TOR2:

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface mlag1
(config-if)#switchport
(config-if)#bridge-group 1
(config-if)#switchport mode trunk
(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2
(config-if)#mode active-standby
(config-if)#ip dhcp snooping trust
(config-if)#exit
(config)#interface mlag2
(config-if)#switchport
(config-if)#bridge-group 1
(config-if)#switchport mode trunk
(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2
(config-if)#mode active-active
(config-if)#exit
(config)#interface sa1
(config-if)#switchport
(config-if)#mlag 1
(config-if)#exit
(config)#interface sa2
(config-if)#switchport
(config-if)#mlag 2
(config-if)#exit
(config)#interface sa5
(config-if)#switchport
(config-if)#bridge-group 1
(config-if)#switchport mode trunk
(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2
(config-if)#exit
(config)#mcec domain configuration
(config-mcec-domain)#domain-address 1111.2222.3333
(config-mcec-domain)#domain-system-number 2
(config-mcec-domain)#intra-domain-link sa5
(config-mcec-domain)#end
```

Configure terminal.
 Enter Interface mode
 Make the interface Layer 2
 Associate the interface to bridge
 Configure the mode as trunk
 Allow vlan 2 on the interface
 Configure mlag mode for mlag1
 Enable the port as trusted.
 Exit interface mode
 Enter Interface mode
 Make the interface Layer 2
 Associate the interface to bridge
 Configure the mode as trunk
 Allow vlan 2 on the interface
 Configure mlag mode for mlag2
 Exit interface mode
 Enter Interface mode
 Make the interface Layer 2
 Map sa1 to mlag1
 Exit interface mode
 Enter Interface mode
 Make the interface Layer 2
 Map sa2 to mlag2
 Exit interface mode
 Enter Interface mode
 Make the interface Layer 2
 Associate the interface to bridge
 Configure the mode as trunk
 Allow vlan 2 on the interface
 Exit interface mode
 Enter MCEC mode
 Domain address for the mlag domain
 Configure the domain system number
 Specify the intra domain link for MLAG communication
 Exit the configure mode

Validation**1. Verify Dhcps Sync PDUs:**

```
TOR1#show mcec statistics
Unknown MCCPDU received on the system : 0
```

```

-----
IDP po5
-----
Valid RX Hello PDUs           : 2373
Valid TX Hello PDUs           : 2373
Valid RX Info PDUs            : 12
Valid TX Info PDUs            : 20
Valid RX Mac Sync PDUs        : 20
Valid TX Mac Sync PDUs        : 20
Valid RX Dhcps Sync PDUs      : 1
Valid TX Dhcps Sync PDUs      : 3
MLAG 1
Valid RX Info PDUs            : 6
Valid TX Info PDUs            : 10
MLAG 2
Valid RX Info PDUs            : 6
Valid TX Info PDUs            : 10
TOR1#
TOR2#show mcec statistics
Unknown MCCPDU received on the system : 0
-----
IDP po5
-----
Valid RX Hello PDUs           : 2384
Valid TX Hello PDUs           : 2385
Valid RX Info PDUs            : 18
Valid TX Info PDUs            : 12
Valid RX Mac Sync PDUs        : 20
Valid TX Mac Sync PDUs        : 16
Valid RX Dhcps Sync PDUs      : 3
Valid TX Dhcps Sync PDUs      : 1
MLAG 1
Valid RX Info PDUs            : 9
Valid TX Info PDUs            : 6
MLAG 2
Valid RX Info PDUs            : 9
Valid TX Info PDUs            : 6

```

2. Verify dhcp binding entires:

```

TOR2#
TOR1# show ip dhcp snooping binding bridge 1
Total number of static IPV4 entries : 0
Total number of dynamic IPV4 entries : 1
Total number of static IPV6 entries : 0
Total number of dynamic IPV6 entries : 0
MacAddress      IpAddress      Lease(sec)  Type           VLAN  Interfa
ce
-----
80a2.35e9.8323  20.20.20.2    315         dhcp-snooping  2     mlag2
TOR1#
TOR2#show ip dhcp snooping binding bridge 1
Total number of static IPV4 entries : 0
Total number of dynamic IPV4 entries : 1
Total number of static IPV6 entries : 0
Total number of dynamic IPV6 entries : 0
MacAddress      IpAddress      Lease(sec)  Type           VLAN  Interface
-----
80a2.35e9.8323  20.20.20.2    315         dhcp-snooping  2     mlag2

```

3. Verify that DHCP snooping is enabled on the bridge

```
TOR2#
TOR1#show ip dhcp snooping bridge 1
Bridge Group                : 1
DHCP snooping is            : Enabled
DHCP snooping option82 is   : Disabled
Verification of hwaddr field is : Disabled
Strict validation of DHCP packet is : Disabled
DB Write Interval(secs)    : 300
DHCP snooping is configured on following VLANs : 2
DHCP snooping is operational on following VLANs : 2
DHCP snooping trust is configured on the following Interfaces
Interface      Trusted
-----
mlag1          Yes
po5            Yes
DHCP snooping IP Source Guard is configured on the following Interfaces
Interface      Source Guard
-----
TOR1#
TOR2#show ip dhcp snooping bridge 1
Bridge Group                : 1
DHCP snooping is            : Enabled
DHCP snooping option82 is   : Disabled
Verification of hwaddr field is : Disabled
Strict validation of DHCP packet is : Disabled
DB Write Interval(secs)    : 300
DHCP snooping is configured on following VLANs : 2
DHCP snooping is operational on following VLANs : 2
DHCP snooping trust is configured on the following Interfaces
Interface      Trusted
-----
mlag1          Yes
po5            Yes
DHCP snooping IP Source Guard is configured on the following Interfaces
Interface      Source Guard
-----
TOR2#
```

4. Verify dhcp snooping running configs

```
TOR1#show running-config ip dhcp snooping
!
debug ip dhcp snooping all
!
ip dhcp snooping bridge 1
ip dhcp snooping vlan 2 bridge 1
interface mlag1
 ip dhcp snooping trust
!
interface po5
 ip dhcp snooping trust
!
TOR1#
TOR2#show running-config ip dhcp snooping
!
debug ip dhcp snooping all
!
ip dhcp snooping bridge 1
ip dhcp snooping vlan 2 bridge 1
interface mlag1
 ip dhcp snooping trust
!
```

```

interface po5
 ip dhcp snooping trust
 !
TOR2#

```

5. Verify mlag details:

```

TOR2#show mlag domain details
-----
Domain Configuration
-----
Domain System Number      : 1
Domain Address            : 1111.2222.3333
Domain Priority            : 32768
Intra Domain Interface    : po5
Hello RCV State           : Current
Hello Periodic Timer State : Slow Periodic
Domain Sync                : IN_SYNC
Neigh Domain Sync         : IN_SYNC
Domain Adjacency          : UP
-----

MLAG Configuration
-----
MLAG-1
  Mapped Aggregator       : po1
  Admin Key                : 16385
  Oper Key                 : 16385
  Physical properties Digest : 54 a9 3a 2a 2b 50 65 bb 3c bc 3d bd c2 43 d6 22
  Neigh Admin Key          : 32769
  Neigh Physical Digest    : 54 a9 3a 2a 2b 50 65 bb 3c bc 3d bd c2 43 d6 22
  Info RCV State           : Current
  Info Periodic Time State : Standby
  Total Bandwidth          : 40g
  Mlag Sync                : IN_SYNC
  Mlag Mode                : Active-Active
  Mlag State               : UP
MLAG-2
  Mapped Aggregator       : po2
  Admin Key                : 16386
  Oper Key                 : 16386
  Physical properties Digest : 54 a9 3a 2a 2b 50 65 bb 3c bc 3d bd c2 43 d6 22
  Neigh Admin Key          : 32770
  Neigh Physical Digest    : 54 a9 3a 2a 2b 50 65 bb 3c bc 3d bd c2 43 d6 22
  Info RCV State           : Current
  Info Periodic Time State : Standby
  Total Bandwidth          : 40g
  Mlag Sync                : IN_SYNC
  Mlag Mode                : Active-Active
  Mlag State               : UP

```

```

TOR2#
TOR1#show mlag domain details
-----
Domain Configuration
-----
Domain System Number      : 2
Domain Address            : 1111.2222.3333
Domain Priority            : 32768
Intra Domain Interface    : po5
Hello RCV State           : Current
Hello Periodic Timer State : Slow Periodic
Domain Sync                : IN_SYNC
Neigh Domain Sync         : IN_SYNC
Domain Adjacency          : UP
-----

MLAG Configuration
-----

```

```
MLAG-1
Mapped Aggregator      : po1
Admin Key              : 32769
Oper Key               : 16385
Physical properties Digest : 54 a9 3a 2a 2b 50 65 bb 3c bc 3d bd c2 43 d6 22
Neigh Admin Key        : 16385
Neigh Physical Digest  : 54 a9 3a 2a 2b 50 65 bb 3c bc 3d bd c2 43 d6 22
Info RCV State         : Current
Info Periodic Time State : Standby
Total Bandwidth        : 40g
Mlag Sync              : IN_SYNC
Mlag Mode              : Active-Active
Mlag State             : UP
MLAG-2
Mapped Aggregator      : po2
Admin Key              : 32770
Oper Key               : 16386
Physical properties Digest : 54 a9 3a 2a 2b 50 65 bb 3c bc 3d bd c2 43 d6 22
Neigh Admin Key        : 16386
Neigh Physical Digest  : 54 a9 3a 2a 2b 50 65 bb 3c bc 3d bd c2 43 d6 22
Info RCV State         : Current
Info Periodic Time State : Standby
Total Bandwidth        : 40g
Mlag Sync              : IN_SYNC
Mlag Mode              : Active-Active
Mlag State             : UP
TOR1#
```

No IP Unreachable

Overview

The "no ip unreachable" feature in networking devices is a configuration used to enhance network security and efficiency by disabling the generation of Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) unreachable messages. Normally, these messages are sent by routers and other network devices in response to packets that cannot be delivered to their intended destination for various reasons.

When the "no ip unreachable" command is enabled, the network device stops sending these ICMP unreachable messages.

Supported ICMP Unreachable Codes

Here are the codes used in ICMPv6 Unreachable.

Table 75. ICMP Unreachable Codes

Code	Message	Description
0	Destination network unreachable	
1	Destination host unreachable	
2	Destination protocol unreachable	
3	Destination port unreachable	The destination network is not reachable from the current router.
4	Fragmentation needed and DF flag set	The specific destination host within a reachable network is not accessible.
5	Source Route Failed	The protocol specified in the packet is not supported by the destination.
6	Destination Network Unknown	The destination port is not open or not listening on the destination device.
7	Destination Host Unknown	NA
8	Source Host Isolated	NA
9	Network Administratively Prohibited	NA
10	Network Administratively Prohibited	NA
11	Network Unreachable for TOS	NA
12	Host Unreachable for TOS	NA
13	Communication Administratively Prohibited	NA
14	Host Precedence Violation	NA
15	Precedence Cutoff in Effect	NA

Supported ICMPv6 Unreachable Codes

Here are the codes used in ICMPv6 Unreachable.

Table 76. ICMPv6 Unreachable Codes

Codes	Description
0	No route to destination
1	Communication with destination administratively prohibited
2	Beyond scope of source address
3	Address unreachable
4	Port unreachable
5	Source address failed ingress/egress policy
6	Reject route to destination

Feature Characteristics

The "no ip unreachable" feature is used to prevent a device from sending ICMP unreachable messages. These messages are typically generated when a router cannot forward a packet because the destination is unreachable. Disabling these messages can enhance network performance and security.

Benefits

The advantages of utilizing a No IP Unreachables:

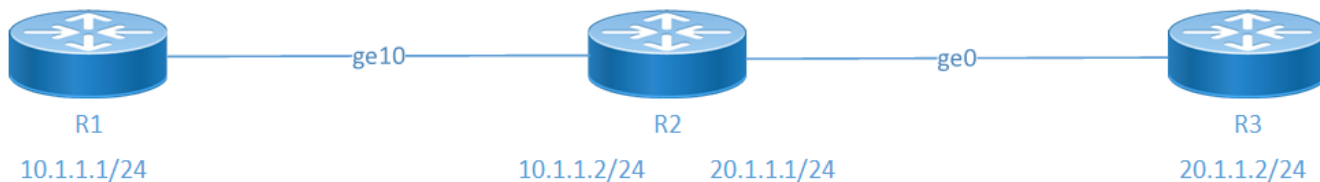
- Enhanced Security
- Performance Optimization
- Simplified Troubleshooting.

Configuration

To configure "no ip unreachable," enter interface configuration mode on the device, select the outgoing interface, and apply the "no ip unreachable" command. This prevents the device from sending ICMP unreachable messages for packets sent through that interface, thereby enhancing network security.

Example for Suppressing the ICMP Destination Host Unreachable Message

With the configuration shown in the diagram, R2 is set to drop ICMP unreachable messages for packets exiting from interface ge10. The following steps describe how it operates. The procedures in this section use the topology in [Figure 72](#)

Figure 72. No IP Unreachable

1. Packet Reception: R2 receives a packet that it needs to forward to a destination.
2. Routing Decision: R2 checks its routing table to determine the next hop for the packet.
3. Unreachable Destination: If there is no valid route to reach the destination 20.1.1.3, R2 would normally generate an ICMP unreachable message, indicating Destination Host Unreachable.
4. Suppression of ICMP Message: With the "no ip unreachable" command enabled on R2's interface ge10, R2 suppresses outgoing ICMP messages from interface ge10, effectively dropping the packet without notifying the sender. In this case, R2 drops the Destination Host Unreachable message.

Example for Suppressing the ICMP Destination Network Unreachable Message

With the configuration shown in the diagram, R2 is set to drop ICMP unreachable messages for packets going out from interface ge10. The following steps describe how it operates. The procedures in this section use the topology in

1. Packet Reception: R2 receives a packet that it needs to forward to a destination.
2. Routing Decision: R2 checks its routing table to determine the next hop for the packet.
3. Unreachable Destination: If there is no valid route to reach the destination network 30.1.1.1, R2 would normally generate an ICMP unreachable message, indicating Destination Network Unreachable.
4. Suppression of ICMP Message: With the "no ip unreachable" command enabled on R2's interface ge10, R2 suppresses outgoing ICMP messages from interface ge10, effectively dropping the packet without notifying the sender. In this case, R2 drops the "Destination Network Unreachable" message.

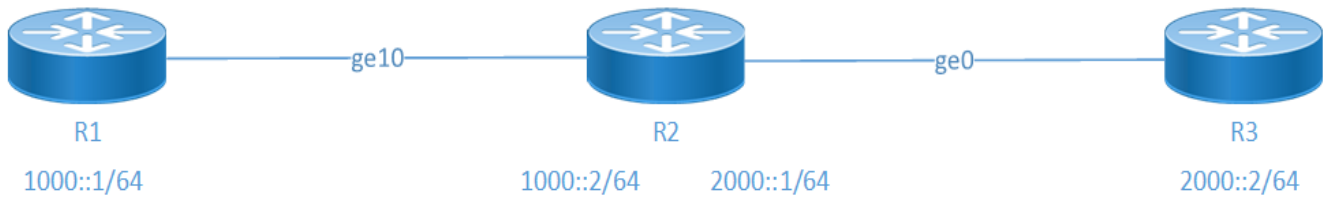
Example for Suppressing the ICMP Fragmentation Needed Message

With the configuration shown in the diagram, R2 is set to drop ICMP unreachable messages for packets going out from interface ge10. The following steps describe how it operates. The procedures in this section use the topology in [Figure 73. No IPv6 Unreachable \(page 1222\)](#)

1. Packet Reception: R2 receives a packet that it needs to forward to a destination.
2. Routing Decision: R2 checks the data size of the packet to transmit to the next hop. In this case, the data size is 1328 bytes.
3. Unreachable Destination: Since the maximum transmission unit (MTU) on R2 is set to 1200 bytes, R2 would normally generate an ICMP unreachable message, indicating "Fragmentation needed but DF is set."
4. Suppression of ICMP Message: With the "no ip unreachable" command enabled on R2's interface ge10, R2 suppresses outgoing ICMP messages from interface ge10, effectively dropping the packet without notifying the sender. In this case, R2 drops the "Fragmentation needed" message.

Topology

The procedures in this section use the topology in [Figure 73](#)

Figure 73. No IPv6 Unreachable

Configurations

This configuration suppresses ICMP messages from being sent out of the interface. Perform the following steps to configure no ip unreachable functionality for R2.

No IP Unreachable Configuration

- Supports all type of nodes.

Configuring No IP/IPv6 Unreachable

1. To enter into interface mode, execute the following command in the config mode. Access interface configuration mode for the interface.

```
R2(config)#interface ge10
```

Assign an IPv6 address to the interface using the ipv6 address command followed by the desired IPv6 address and subnet mask.

(ipv6 address 1000::1/64)

2. To enable No IP/IPv6 Unreachable, execute the following command.

```
R2(config-if)#no ip unreachable
R2(config-if)#no ipv6 unreachable
```

3. To configure, execute the following command.

```
R2(config-if)#commit
```

4. Verify the configuration as instructed in the validation.

Snippet configuration on R1 router is as follows:

```
!
interface ge10
 ip address 10.1.1.1/24
!
```

Snippet configuration on R2 router is as follows:

```
!
interface ge10
 ip address 10.1.1.2/24
 no ip unreachable
!
```

Validation

To verify that the no ip unreachable command has been applied to the interface, you can use the following command:

R1:

```
OcNOS#ping 20.1.1.3
Press CTRL+C to exit
PING 20.1.1.3 (20.1.1.3) 100(128) bytes of data.
From 10.1.1.2 icmp_seq=1 Destination Host Unreachable
From 10.1.1.2 icmp_seq=2 Destination Host Unreachable
From 10.1.1.2 icmp_seq=3 Destination Host Unreachable
From 10.1.1.2 icmp_seq=4 Destination Host Unreachable
From 10.1.1.2 icmp_seq=5 Destination Host Unreachable
From 10.1.1.2 icmp_seq=6 Destination Host Unreachable

--- 20.1.1.3 ping statistics ---
7 packets transmitted, 0 received, +6 errors, 100% packet loss, time 142ms
pipe 3
OcNOS#
```

No IP Unreachable Unconfiguration

To revert the suppression of ICMP messages to the original configuration, follow the steps.

1. Enter the global configuration mode.

```
R2#configure terminal
```

2. Configure the interface ge10.

```
R2(config)#interface ge10
```

3. Re-enable ICMP unreachable messages.

```
R2(config-if)#ip unreachable
```

4. To commit the changes exit.

```
R2(config)#commit
R2(config)#exit
```

Validation

R1:

```
OcNOS#ping 20.1.1.3
Press CTRL+C to exit
PING 20.1.1.3 (20.1.1.3) 100(128) bytes of data.

--- 20.1.1.3 ping statistics ---
8 packets transmitted, 0 received, 100% packet loss, time 167ms
OcNOS#
```

No IPv6 Unreachable Unconfiguration

To revert the suppression of ICMPv6 messages to the original configuration, follow the steps.

1. Enter the global configuration mode.

```
R2#configure terminal
```

2. Configure the interface ge10.

```
R2(config)#interface ge10
```

3. Re-enable ICMP unreachable messages.

```
R2(config-if)#ipv6 unreachable
```

4. To commit the changes exit.

```
R2(config)#commit  
R2(config)#exit
```

CLI Commands

The no ip unreachable introduces the following configuration commands:

no ip unreachable	1224
no ipv6 unreachable	1225

no ip unreachable

This command to suppress the ICMP messages going out from the interface.

Remove the no form of this command to allow ICMP messages going out from the interface.

Command Syntax

```
no ip unreachable  
ip unreachable
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.2.

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)# interface ge0  
(config-if)#no ip unreachable
```

no ipv6 unreachable

This command to suppress the ICMPv6 messages going out from the interface.

Remove the no form of this command to allow ICMPv6 messages going out from the interface.

Command Syntax

```
no ipv6 unreachable  
ipv6 unreachable
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.2.

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)# interface ge0  
(config-if)#no ipv6 unreachable
```

Port Breakout Configuration

VLAN Port Breakout Configuration	1226
Port Breakout (100G and 400G) on Tomahawk and Trident Series Platforms	1233

VLAN Port Breakout Configuration

Overview

The Port Breakout system enables the segmentation of 40GbE and 100GbE ports into multiple smaller capacity ports, providing greater flexibility in network configurations. This allows 40G ports to be split into 4x10GbE and 100G ports into 4x10GbE, 4x25GbE, or 2x50GbE configurations. The feature is essential for modern virtualized data center networks that require various interface speeds while maintaining cost-effective cabling and seamless scalability.

A Port Breakout group consists of four ports: one control port and three subsidiary ports. The control port manages the breakout, while the subsidiary ports function based on the breakout configuration.

Example:

- xe50/1 (Control Port)
- xe50/2, xe50/3, xe50/4 (Subsidiary Ports)

The first numeral (for example: 50) represents the slot of the port on a board, while the numerals after "/" denote the port numbers on that slot. The control port can function as a 40G or 100G port, and its associated subsidiary ports inherit the breakout configuration. For Transceiver types mentioned in `fec` command is enabled by default for both control port and the rest 3 subsidiary ports. If Peer is not supporting FEC, `fec off` needs to be configured on the ports manually.

Supported Breakout Configurations:

- 40G Ports
- 40G to 4x10G breakout ports
- 100G Ports
- 100G to 4x10G breakout ports
- 100G to 4x25G breakout ports (Autonegotiation not supported due to hardware limitations)
- 100G to 2x50G breakout ports (Autonegotiation not supported due to hardware limitations)

Configuration Restrictions for Subsidiary Ports

- Port breakout enable/disable is not allowed on subsidiary ports.
- Speed and duplex configurations are not allowed on inactive subsidiary ports.
- In a 100G to 2x50G breakout, only one control and one subsidiary port are active.

Example: Port XE1/1 (Control) and Port XE1/3 (Active Subsidiary).

Terminology

Following is a description of terms and concepts used to describe port breakout.

- Control Port (Ctl): A split-able 40G or 100G port.
- Port Breakout (Brk): A control port split into multiple smaller capacity ports.
- Subsidiary Ports: Ports associated with a control port, which can be active or inactive.
- Inactive Ports (IA): Subsidiary ports whose control port is not configured for Port Breakout.

Prerequisite

From OcNOS version 5.1 onwards, VLAN reservation is required before configuring Port Breakout. This prevents reserved VLANs from being used in bridge configurations.



Note: Once VLANs are reserved, those vlans cannot be used for bridge configuration.

The advantage of using vlan-reservation is when port breakout is not required,

- then released VLANs can be used for bridge configuration up to maximum of 4062.
- to use the user defined vlan-range values for bridge configuration, do the following:



Note: Delete the user-defined VLAN range values entirely, as partial deletion is not supported.

- Remove all the port breakout CLIs configured.
- Unconfigure the complete set of user defined vlans using no port breakout enable and no vlan-reservation vlan-id/vlan-range.
- Reconfigure bridge vlans, vlan-reservation and port breakout.
- Use the show vlan-reservation command to view the VLANs that the system automatically allocates. Allocate VLANs correctly for breakout ports and manually reserve a sufficient number of VLANs based on the expected breakout port count.
- Execute the following command to identify the available breakout ports on the system:

```
show port-breakout details
```
- Ensure to reserve a continuous range of VLANs for breakout ports to maintain consistency and prevent VLAN fragmentation.

Configure VLAN Reservation

1. Enter VLAN database mode to modify VLAN configurations:

```
#configure terminal
(config)# vlan database
```

2. Reserve VLAN IDs or a VLAN range to ensure that these VLANs are dedicated for port breakout configuration and are not used for bridge configurations.

```
(config-if)#vlan-reservation 4050-4094
```

3. Exit VLAN database mode to save changes:

```
(config-if)#exit
```

Validation

VLAN-reservation validation:

```
#show vlan-reservation
VLAN ID Status
=====
4050 allocated
4051 allocated
4052 allocated
4053 free
4054 free
4055 free
4056 free
4057 free
4058 free
```

Configure Port Breakout

To configure port breakout, follow these steps:

1. Enter configuration mode:

```
#configure terminal
```

2. Select the desired interface:

```
(config)#interface ce1/1
```

3. Enable the required port breakout 4x10G:

```
(config-if)# port breakout enable 4x10G
```



Notes:

- Similarly, you can configure any breakout option as per network requirements. For example: 4x25g, 2x50g.
- Interface-level breakout is supported only on specific chipsets.

4. Exit interface mode:

```
(config-if)#exit
```

Validation

```
#show interface brief
Codes: ETH - Ethernet, LB - Loopback, AGG - Aggregate, MLAG - MLAG Aggregate
FR - Frame Relay, TUN -Tunnel, PBB - PBB Logical Port, VP - Virtual Port
CVP - Channelised Virtual Port, METH - Management Ethernet, UNK- Unknown
ED - ErrDisabled, PD - Protocol Down, AD - Admin Down, IA - InActive
PD(Min-links) - Protocol Down Min-links
DV - DDM Violation, NA - Not Applicable
NOM - No operational members, PVID - Port Vlan-id
Ctl - Control Port (Br-Breakout/Bu-Bundle)

-----
Ethernet Type PVID Mode Status Reason Speed Port Ctl Br/Bu
Interface Ch #
-----
cel/1 ETH -- routed up none 10g -- Br Yes
cel/2 ETH -- routed down IA -- -- No No
cel/3 ETH -- routed up none 10g -- No No
cel/4 ETH -- routed down IA -- -- No No
```


Configure Port Breakout at Global Configuration Level

Perform the following steps to configure port breakout at the global configuration level for Trident III and Tomahawk II platforms:

1. Enter configuration mode:

```
#configure terminal
```

2. Specify the port number and breakout mode:

```
(config)# port 49 breakout 4X10g
```



Note: You can replace 4X10g with other breakout(2X50g, 4X10g, or 4X25g) options as needed.

3. Exit configuration mode:

```
(config)#exit
```



Notes: Port breakout naming conventions are board specific.

Validation

```
#show vlan-reservation
```

```
VLAN ID Status
```

```
=====
```

```
4050 allocated
```

```
4051 allocated
```

```
4052 allocated
```

```
4053 allocated
```

```
4054 allocated
```

```
4055 allocated
```

```
4056 free
```

```
4057 free
```

```
4058 free
```

```
#show interface brief
```

```
Codes: ETH - Ethernet, LB - Loopback, AGG - Aggregate, MLAG - MLAG Aggregate
```

```
FR - Frame Relay, TUN -Tunnel, PBB - PBB Logical Port, VP - Virtual Port
```

```
CVP - Channelised Virtual Port, METH - Management Ethernet, UNK- Unknown
```

```
ED - ErrDisabled, PD - Protocol Down, AD - Admin Down, IA - InActive
```

```
PD(Min-links) - Protocol Down Min-links
```

```
DV - DDM Violation, NA - Not Applicable
```

```
NOM - No operational members, PVID - Port Vlan-id
```

```
Ctl - Control Port (Br-Breakout/Bu-Bundle)
```

```
-----
```

```
Ethernet Type PVID Mode Status Reason Speed Port Ctl Br/Bu
```

```
Interface Ch #
```

```
-----
```

```
cel1/1 ETH -- routed up none 10g -- Br Yes
```

```
cel1/2 ETH -- routed up none 10g -- No No
```

```
cel1/3 ETH -- routed up none 10g -- No No
```

```
cel1/4 ETH -- routed up none 10g -- No No
```

Unconfigure VLAN Reservation

Perform the following steps to unconfigure the VLAN reservation when it is no longer needed:

1. Enter configuration mode:

```
#configure terminal
```

2. Access the VLAN database:

```
(config)# vlan database
```

3. Remove the VLAN reservation:

```
(config-if)# no vlan-reservation 4050-4058
```

4. Exit configuration mode:

```
(config-if)#exit
```

Validation

The following output is displayed before applying the port-breakout configuration on xe50/1:

```
#show vlan-reservation
VLAN ID Status
=====
4050 free
4051 free
4052 free
4053 free
4054 free
4055 free
4056 free
4057 free
4058 free
```

Unconfigure Port Breakout

Perform the following steps to disable the port breakout configuration from an interface:

1. Enter configuration mode:

```
#configure terminal
```

2. Select the interface where port breakout is configured:

```
(config)#interface xe50/1
```

3. Disable the port breakout:

```
(config-if)#no port breakout
```

4. Exit interface mode:

```
(config-if)#exit
```

Validation

```
#show interface brief
Codes: ETH - Ethernet, LB - Loopback, AGG - Aggregate, MLAG - MLAG Aggregate
FR - Frame Relay, TUN -Tunnel, PBB - PBB Logical Port, VP - Virtual Port
CVP - Channelised Virtual Port, METH - Management Ethernet, UNK- Unknown
ED - ErrDisabled, PD - Protocol Down, AD - Admin Down, IA - InActive
PD(Min-links) - Protocol Down Min-links
DV - DDM Violation, NA - Not Applicable
```

NOM - No operational members, PVID - Port Vlan-id
 Ctl - Control Port (Br-Breakout/Bu-Bundle)

```
-----
Interface Type Status Reason Speed
Interface
-----
```

```
eth0 METH up -- 1g
-----
```

```
-----
Interface Status Description
-----
```

```
lo up --
lo.management up --
-----
```

```
-----
Ethernet Type PVID Mode Status Reason Speed Port Ctl Br/Bu
Interface Ch #
-----
```

```
xe47 ETH -- routed down PD 10g -- No No
xe48 ETH -- routed down PD 10g -- No No
xe49/1 ETH -- routed down PD 40g -- Br No
xe49/2 ETH -- routed down IA -- -- No No
xe49/3 ETH -- routed down IA -- -- No No
xe49/4 ETH -- routed down IA -- -- No No
xe50/1 ETH -- routed up none 40g -- Br No
xe50/2 ETH -- routed down IA -- -- No No
xe50/3 ETH -- routed down IA -- -- No No
xe50/4 ETH -- routed down IA -- -- No
#show interface xe50/1
Interface xe50/1
Flexport: Breakout Control Port (Active): Break Out disabled
Hardware is ETH Current HW addr: a82b.b5ad.db6f
Physical:a82b.b5ad.dba4 Logical:(not set)
Port Mode is Router
Interface index: 10053
Metric 1 mtu 1500 duplex-full link-speed 40g
<UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,MULTICAST>
VRF Binding: Not bound
DHCP client is disabled.
Last Flapped: 2001 Feb 13 18:42:15 (00:03:20 ago)
Statistics last cleared: Never
inet6 fe80::aa2b:b5ff:fead:db6f/64
5 minute input rate 20 bits/sec, 0 packets/sec
5 minute output rate 20 bits/sec, 0 packets/sec
RX
unicast packets 0 multicast packets 7 broadcast packets 0
input packets 7 bytes 766
jumbo packets 0
runs 0 giants 0 CRC 0 fragments 0 jabbers 0
input error 0
input with dribble 0 input discard 0
Rx pause 0
TX
unicast packets 0 multicast packets 7 broadcast packets 0
output packets 7 bytes 766
jumbo packets 0
output errors 0 collision 0 deferred 0 late collision 0
output discard 0
Tx pause 0
#show interface xe50/2
Interface xe50/2
Flexport: Non Control Port (InActive)
Hardware is ETH Current HW addr: a82b.b5ad.db6f
```

```
Physical:a82b.b5ad.dba5 Logical:(not set)
Port Mode is Router
Interface index: 10054
Metric 1 mtu 1500
<UP,BROADCAST,MULTICAST>
VRF Binding: Not bound
DHCP client is disabled.
Last Flapped: 2001 Feb 13 18:42:15 (00:03:46 ago)
Statistics last cleared: Never
inet6 fe80::aa2b:b5ff:fead:db6f/64
5 minute input rate 0 bits/sec, 0 packets/sec
5 minute output rate 0 bits/sec, 0 packets/sec
RX
unicast packets 0 multicast packets 0 broadcast packets 0
input packets 0 bytes 0
jumbo packets 0
runts 0 giants 0 CRC 0 fragments 0 jabbers 0
input error 0
input with dribble 0 input discard 0
Rx pause 0
TX
unicast packets 0 multicast packets 0 broadcast packets 0
output packets 0 bytes 0
jumbo packets 0
output errors 0 collision 0 deferred 0 late collision 0
output discard 0
Tx pause 0
#show interface xe50/3
Interface xe50/3
Flexport: Non Control Port (InActive)
Hardware is ETH Current HW addr: a82b.b5ad.db6f
Physical:a82b.b5ad.dba6 Logical:(not set)
Port Mode is Router
Interface index: 10055
Metric 1 mtu 1500
<UP,BROADCAST,MULTICAST>
VRF Binding: Not bound
DHCP client is disabled.
Last Flapped: 2001 Feb 13 18:42:15 (00:07:30 ago)
Statistics last cleared: Never
inet6 fe80::aa2b:b5ff:fead:db6f/64
5 minute input rate 0 bits/sec, 0 packets/sec
5 minute output rate 0 bits/sec, 0 packets/sec
RX
unicast packets 0 multicast packets 0 broadcast packets 0
input packets 0 bytes 0
jumbo packets 0
runts 0 giants 0 CRC 0 fragments 0 jabbers 0
input error 0
input with dribble 0 input discard 0
Rx pause 0
TX
unicast packets 0 multicast packets 0 broadcast packets 0
output packets 0 bytes 0
jumbo packets 0
output errors 0 collision 0 deferred 0 late collision 0
output discard 0
Tx pause 0

#show interface xe50/4
Interface xe50/4
Flexport: Non Control Port (InActive)
Hardware is ETH Current HW addr: a82b.b5ad.db6f
Physical:a82b.b5ad.dba7 Logical:(not set)
Port Mode is Router
```

```
Interface index: 10056
Metric 1 mtu 1500
<UP,BROADCAST,MULTICAST>
VRF Binding: Not bound
DHCP client is disabled.
Last Flapped: 2001 Feb 13 18:42:15 (00:07:36 ago)
Statistics last cleared: Never
inet6 fe80::aa2b:b5ff:fead:db6f/64
5 minute input rate 0 bits/sec, 0 packets/sec
5 minute output rate 0 bits/sec, 0 packets/sec
RX
unicast packets 0 multicast packets 0 broadcast packets 0
input packets 0 bytes 0
jumbo packets 0
runs 0 giants 0 CRC 0 fragments 0 jabbers 0
input error 0
input with dribble 0 input discard 0
Rx pause 0
TX
unicast packets 0 multicast packets 0 broadcast packets 0
output packets 0 bytes 0
jumbo packets 0
output errors 0 collision 0 deferred 0 late collision 0
output discard 0
Tx pause 0
```

Here xe50/1 is a control Port whereas xe50/2, xe50/3 and xe50/4 are their subsidiary ports. The out-put shows only xe50/1 is active (interface up and running) whereas other ports are inactive (interface up but not running).

Port Breakout (100G and 400G) on Tomahawk and Trident Series Platforms

Overview

Port breakout divides high-speed Ethernet ports into multiple lower-speed ports, ensuring efficient network connectivity and seamless scalability. Modern networks require various Ethernet interface speeds, including 10GbE, 25GbE, 40GbE, 50GbE, 100GbE, and 400GbE. To meet evolving speed and density demands, networks rely on cost-effective cabling solutions that support flexible connectivity.



Note: The port breakout functionality is supported only for QSFP28 100G ports explicitly designated for breakout configurations. Ports such as 10GbE SFP+ and 25GbE SFP28 do not support this functionality.

400G Port Breakout

Each 400GbE port (QSFP-DD) supports up to eight serdes, with each serdes delivering 50G of bandwidth. This capability enables multiple breakout configurations, including:

- 8x50G
- 4x100G
- 2x200G
- 8X25g
- 8X10g

Port breakout allows networks to allocate bandwidth efficiently and optimize connectivity while maintaining full Layer 2 (L2) and Layer 3 (L3) support. The default SERDES mode operates at 50G.

100G Port Breakout

100GbE ports break out into multiple lower-speed interfaces through a secure and reliable breakout cabling solution. Supported configurations include:

- 4x1G
- 4x10G
- 4x25G
- 2x50G

Control ports manage breakout functionality, while the newly created lower-speed ports function as subsidiary ports. When breaking out a 100GbE port (for example: ce3) into four 10GbE ports, the system removes the original port (ce3) and creates four new ports (ce3/1, ce3/2, ce3/3, and ce3/4). These breakout ports support all standard L2 and L3 features, just like regular ports.

When removing the breakout configuration, the system deletes the subsidiary ports and restores the original 100GbE port.

Port breakout maximizes hardware efficiency, adapts to changing bandwidth demands, and enables a seamless transition between different Ethernet speeds.

Feature Characteristics

- **Port Speed Adaptability:** Breakout configurations enable connection to devices with different port speeds, enhancing network flexibility and bandwidth optimization.
- **Enhanced Port Utilization:** Improves available faceplate capacity and facilitates easier upgrades to higher-speed networks.

Benefits

Utilizing a 100G and 400G port breakout offers several advantages:

- **Increased Port Density:** Maximizes equipment utilization and conserves rack space.
- **Energy Efficiency:** Reduces power consumption per port.
- **Future-Ready Networks:** Simplifies transitions to higher-speed interfaces, ensuring scalability.

Platform-Specific Details 100G Port

Platform Name	100G Port Details	Interface Level Breakout	Global Level Breakout Configurations Irrelevant of the HW Profile
S9110-32X	32 x 100 QSFP28 interfaces	NA	Yes
S8901-54XC	6 x 100G QSFP28 with QSFP28 interfaces	NA	Yes
AS5835-54X	2 x 100GE with QSFP28 interfaces	NA	Yes
AS7326-56X	8 x 100GE with QSFP28	NA	Yes

	interfaces		
AS7726-32X	32 x 100GE with QSFP28 interfaces	NA	NA
AS7816-64X	64 x 100GE with QSFP28 interfaces QSFP28	NA	Yes
AS9736-64D	16X400G QSFP56-DD(24W) 48X400G QSFP56-DD(13W)	NA	Yes
AS7712-32X	32 x 100GE each splittable into 4 x 10GE or 2 x 50GE or 4 x 25GE	Yes	NA

Platform-Specific Details 400G Port

Platform Name	100G/400G Port Details	Interface Level Breakout	Global Level Breakout Configurations Irrelevant of the HW Profile
AIS800-64D	64 x 800G QSFP-DD800 ports	NA	Yes
S9321-64E	64 x 800G QSFP-DD800 ports	NA	Yes
AS9716-32D	32 x 400G GE with QSFP28 interfaces	NA	Yes
AS9726-32DB	432X400G QSFP56-DD	NA	Yes

Key Considerations

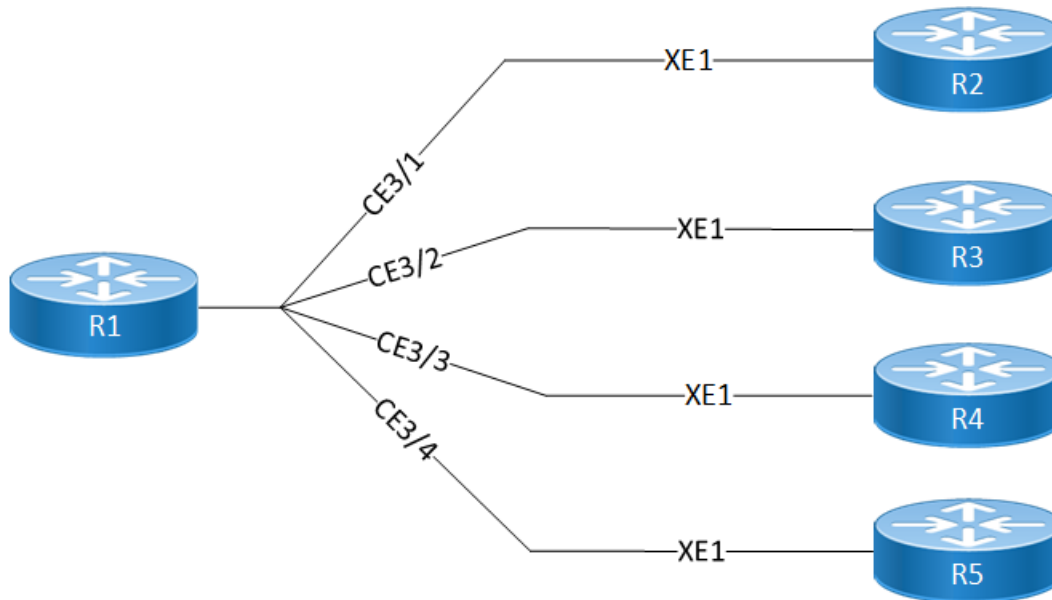
- Port breakout is supported on all 100G interfaces except those with an external PHY. Use the **show hsl extphy status** command to identify these ports.
- Switching directly between breakout modes (4x10G and 4x25G) is not possible. To change the mode, first remove the existing breakout configuration.
- If the error message % **Max egress credit limit reached** appears during port breakout configuration, reducing the speed of some interfaces may be required due to hardware limitations.

Configuration

The Trident platform supports global level and interface-level breakout for both [[[Undefined variable Global-variable.Trident3 (TR3) platforms]]]Tomahawk (TH) platforms.

Topology

The topology depicts a 100G QSFP28 port on Router 1 (R1) split into four 25G sub-ports (CE3/1 to CE3/4), each connecting to downstream routers (R2 to R5) via XE1 interfaces. This configuration enhances port density and enables efficient utilization of high-speed ports.

Figure 74. Port Breakout on Ports

Configuration for Global-Level Breakout (No Reload Required)

This method configures the port breakout without requiring a system reload. Perform the following to configure port breakout on a supported device:

1. Enter the configuration mode:

```
ocnos#configure terminal
```

2. For the interface (**ce20**), set the breakout type (for example: 1X40g, 4x25G, 2X50g, 4X10g, and 4X25g) depending on the network requirements:

```
ocnos(config)#port ce20 breakout 4X25g
```

3. Save the configuration view the changes:

```
ocnos(config)#commit
```

Validation

To verify the port breakout configuration, execute the following command:

```
OcNOS#show interface brief | inc xe20
```

xe20/1	ETH	--	routed	down	PD	25g	--	No	No
xe20/2	ETH	--	routed	down	PD	25g	--	No	No
xe20/3	ETH	--	routed	down	PD	25g	--	No	No
xe20/4	ETH	--	routed	down	PD	25g	--	No	No

```
OcNOS#
```


Ethernet Interface	Type	PVID	Mode	Status	Reason	Speed	Port Ch #	Ctrl	Br/Bu	Loopbk
ce0	ETH	--	routed	up	none	100g	--	No	No	
ce1	ETH	--	routed	up	none	40g	--	No	No	
ce2	ETH	--	routed	up	none	100g	--	No	No	
ce3/1	ETH	--	routed	down	PD	10g	--	No	No	
ce3/2	ETH	--	routed	down	PD	10g	--	No	No	

ce3/3	ETH	--	routed	down	PD	10g	--	No	No
ce3/4	ETH	--	routed	down	PD	10g	--	No	No
ce4	ETH	--	routed	down	PD	100g	--	No	No
ce5	ETH	--	routed	down	PD	100g	--	No	No

Unconfigure Port Breakout through Global Level

To revert ports to the default configuration:

1. Enter the configuration mode:

```
ocnos#configure terminal
```

2. Remove the breakout setting to combine the breakout port back to original port as (ce20):

```
ocnos(config)#no port ce20 breakout
```

3. Save the configuration to view the changes:

```
ocnos(config)#commit
```

Validation

To verify the port breakout unconfiguration, execute the following command:

```
OcNOS#show run int ce20
!
interface ce20
!
OcNOS#sh run int ce20/1
% Can't find interface ce20/1.
OcNOS#sh run int ce3/2
% Can't find interface ce20/2.
OcNOS#sh run int ce20/3
% Can't find interface ce20/3.
OcNOS#sh run int ce20/4
% Can't find interface ce20/4.
```

```
OcNOS#sh int br
```

Codes: ETH - Ethernet, LB - Loopback, AGG - Aggregate, MLAG - MLAG Aggregate
 FR - Frame Relay, TUN - Tunnel, PBB - PBB Logical Port, VP - Virtual Port
 CVP - Channelised Virtual Port, METH - Management Ethernet, UNK- Unknown
 ED - ErrDisabled, PD - Protocol Down, AD - Admin Down, IA - InActive
 PD(Min L/B) - Protocol Down Min-Links/Bandwidth
 DV - DDM Violation, NA - Not Applicable
 NOM - No operational members, PVID - Port Vlan-id
 Ctl - Control Port (Br-Breakout/Bu-Bundle)
 HD - ESI Hold Timer Down

Ethernet Interface	Type	PVID	Mode	Status	Reason	Speed	Port Ch #	Ctl	Br/Bu	Loopbk
ce0	ETH	--	routed	up	none	100g	--	No	No	
ce1	ETH	--	routed	up	none	40g	--	No	No	
ce2	ETH	--	routed	up	none	100g	--	No	No	
ce3	ETH	--	routed	down	PD	100g	--	No	No	
ce4	ETH	--	routed	down	PD	100g	--	No	No	
ce5	ETH	--	routed	down	PD	100g	--	No	No	
ce6	ETH	--	routed	down	PD	100g	--	No	No	

Configuration for Interface-Level Breakout

This method configures the port breakout without requiring a system reload. Perform the following to configure port breakout on a supported device:

1. Enter the configuration mode:

```
ocnos#configure terminal
```

2. Configure 100g port **ce2/1** to breakout into 4x10g ports such as ce2/1,ce2/2,ce2/3,ce2/4:

```
ocnos(config)# interface ce2/1
ocnos(config-if)# port breakout enable 4X10g
```



Note: Similarly, you can configure all breakout possibilities.

3. Save the configuration view the changes:

```
ocnos(config)#commit
```

Validation

To verify the port breakout configuration, execute the following command:

```
OcNOS#show interface brief
```

```
Codes: ETH - Ethernet, LB - Loopback, AGG - Aggregate, MLAG - MLAG Aggregate
FR - Frame Relay, TUN -Tunnel, PBB - PBB Logical Port, VP - Virtual Port
CVP - Channelised Virtual Port, METH - Management Ethernet, UNK- Unknown
ED - ErrDisabled, PD - Protocol Down, AD - Admin Down, IA - InActive
PD(Min L/B) - Protocol Down Min-Links/Bandwidth
OTD - Object Tracking Down
DV - DDM Violation, NA - Not Applicable
NOM - No operational members, PVID - Port Vlan-id
Ctl - Control Port (Br-Breakout/Bu-Bundle)
HD - ESI Hold Timer Down
```

Ethernet Port Interface	Type Ctl Br/Bu	PVID Loopbk	Mode	Status	Reason	Speed	Ch #	Br	Yes
ce1/1	ETH	--	routed	up	none	10g	--	No	No
ce1/2	ETH	--	routed	up	none	10g	--	No	No
ce1/3	ETH	--	routed	up	none	10g	--	No	No
ce1/4	ETH	--	routed	up	none	10g	--	No	No
ce2/1	ETH	--	routed	up	none	10g	--	Br	Yes
ce2/2	ETH	--	routed	up	none	10g	--	No	No
ce2/3	ETH	--	routed	up	none	10g	--	No	No
ce2/4	ETH	--	routed	up	none	10g	--	No	No

Unconfigure Port Breakout through Interface Level

To revert ports to the default configuration:

1. Enter the configuration mode:

```
ocnos#configure terminal
```

2. Select the specific interface (**ce2/1**):

```
ocnos(config)#interface ethernet ce2/1
```

- Remove the breakout setting to combine the breakout port back to original port as (ce2/1):

```
ocnos(config-if)#no port breakout enable 4x10g
```

- Save the configuration to view the changes:

```
ocnos(config)#commit
```

Validation

To verify the port breakout configuration, execute the following command:

```
OcNOS#show interface brief
```

```
Codes: ETH - Ethernet, LB - Loopback, AGG - Aggregate, MLAG - MLAG Aggregate
FR - Frame Relay, TUN -Tunnel, PBB - PBB Logical Port, VP - Virtual Port
CVP - Channelised Virtual Port, METH - Management Ethernet, UNK- Unknown
ED - ErrDisabled, PD - Protocol Down, AD - Admin Down, IA - InActive
PD(Min L/B) - Protocol Down Min-Links/Bandwidth
OTD - Object Tracking Down
DV - DDM Violation, NA - Not Applicable
NOM - No operational members, PVID - Port Vlan-id
Ctl - Control Port (Br-Breakout/Bu-Bundle)
HD - ESI Hold Timer Down
```

Ethernet Port Interface	Type Ctl Br/Bu	PVID Loopbk	Mode	Status	Reason	Speed	Ch #			
ce1/1	ETH	--	routed	up	none	100g	--	Br	No	
ce1/2	ETH	--	routed	down	IA	--	--	No	No	
ce1/3	ETH	--	routed	down	IA	--	--	No	No	
ce1/4	ETH	--	routed	down	IA	--	--	No	No	
ce2/1	ETH	--	routed	down	PD	100g	--	Br	No	
ce2/2	ETH	--	routed	down	IA	--	--	No	No	
ce2/3	ETH	--	routed	down	IA	--	--	No	No	
ce2/4	ETH	--	routed	down	IA	--	--	No	No	

SECURITY MANAGEMENT COMMAND REFERENCE

Access Control List Commands (XGS)	1243
access-list logging cache-size	1245
access-list logging rate-limit	1246
arp access-group	1247
arp access-list	1248
arp access-list filter	1249
arp access-list remark	1251
arp access-list request	1252
arp access-list resequence	1254
arp access-list response	1255
clear access-list	1257
clear access-list log-cache	1258
clear arp access-list	1259
clear ip access-list	1260
clear ipv6 access-list	1261
clear mac access-list	1262
ip access-group	1263
ip access-list	1266
ip access-list default	1267
ip access-list filter	1268
ip access-list fragments	1272
ip access-list icmp	1273
ip access-list remark	1279
ip access-list resequence	1280
ip access-list tcp udp	1281
ipv6 access-group	1289
ipv6 access-list	1291
ipv6 access-list default	1293
ipv6 access-list filter	1294
ipv6 access-list fragments	1298
ipv6 access-list icmpv6	1299
ipv6 access-list remark	1304
ipv6 access-list resequence	1305
ipv6 access-list sctp	1306
ipv6 access-list tcp udp	1310

line vty	1319
mac access-group	1320
mac access-list	1322
mac access-list default	1323
mac access-list filter	1324
mac access-list remark	1327
mac access-list resequence	1328
show access-list log-cache	1329
show access-lists	1330
show arp access-lists	1332
show ip access-lists	1333
show ipv6 access-lists	1334
show mac access-lists	1335
show running-config access-list	1336
show running-config aclmgr	1337
show running-config ipv6 access-list	1338
Access Control List Commands (Standard)	1339
ip access-list standard	1340
ip access-list standard filter	1341
ipv6 access-list standard	1343
ipv6 access-list standard filter	1344
DHCP Snooping Commands	1345
debug ip dhcp snooping	1346
ip dhcp packet strict-validation bridge	1347
ip dhcp snooping arp-inspection bridge	1348
ip dhcp snooping arp-inspection vlan	1349
ip dhcp snooping arp-inspection validate	1350
ip dhcp snooping binding bridge	1352
ip dhcp snooping bridge	1354
ip dhcp snooping database	1355
ip dhcp snooping information option bridge	1356
ip dhcp snooping trust	1357
ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address	1358
ip dhcp snooping vlan	1359
renew ip dhcp snooping binding database	1360
show debugging ip dhcp snooping	1361
show ip dhcp snooping arp-inspection statistics bridge	1362
show ip dhcp snooping bridge	1363
show ip dhcp snooping binding bridge	1365
IP Source Guard Commands	1367

hardware-profile filter ipsg	1368
hardware-profile filter ipsg-ipv6	1369
ip verify source dhcp-snooping-vlan	1370
Internet Protocol Security Commands	1371
crypto ipsec transform-set	1372
crypto map	1375
mode	1376
set peer	1377
set session-key	1378
set transform-set	1380
sequence	1381
show crypto ipsec transform-set	1382

Access Control List Commands (XGS)

This chapter is a reference for the Access Control List (ACL) commands for XGS devices (Trident II, Trident II+, and Tomahawk):

access-list logging cache-size	1245
access-list logging rate-limit	1246
arp access-group	1247
arp access-list	1248
arp access-list filter	1249
arp access-list remark	1251
arp access-list request	1252
arp access-list resequence	1254
arp access-list response	1255
clear access-list	1257
clear access-list log-cache	1258
clear arp access-list	1259
clear ip access-list	1260
clear ipv6 access-list	1261
clear mac access-list	1262
ip access-group	1263
ip access-list	1266
ip access-list default	1267
ip access-list filter	1268
ip access-list fragments	1272
ip access-list icmp	1273
ip access-list remark	1279
ip access-list resequence	1280
ip access-list tcp udp	1281
ipv6 access-group	1289
ipv6 access-list	1291
ipv6 access-list default	1293
ipv6 access-list filter	1294
ipv6 access-list fragments	1298
ipv6 access-list icmpv6	1299
ipv6 access-list remark	1304
ipv6 access-list resequence	1305
ipv6 access-list sctp	1306
ipv6 access-list tcp udp	1310
line vty	1319

mac access-group	1320
mac access-list	1322
mac access-list default	1323
mac access-list filter	1324
mac access-list remark	1327
mac access-list resequence	1328
show access-list log-cache	1329
show access-lists	1330
show arp access-lists	1332
show ip access-lists	1333
show ipv6 access-lists	1334
show mac access-lists	1335
show running-config access-list	1336
show running-config aclmgr	1337
show running-config ipv6 access-list	1338

access-list logging cache-size

Use this command to set the ACL logging table size.

Use the **no** form of this command to set the table size to its default (1000).

Command Syntax

```
access-list logging cache-size <1000-10000>  
no access-list logging cache-size
```

Parameters

<1000-10000>

Maximum number of cache entries

Default

By default, the logging table size is 1000.

Command Mode

Configuration mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#access-list logging cache-size 2000  
(config)#end
```

access-list logging rate-limit

Use this command to set the rate limit for logging ACL denied packets.

Use the **no** form of this command to reset the rate to its default (200).

Command Syntax

```
access-list logging rate-limit <0-1000>  
no access-list logging rate-limit
```

Parameters

<0-1000>

Packets per second

Default

By default, the rate is 200 packets per second.

Command Mode

Configuration mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#access-list logging rate-limit 500  
(config)#end
```

arp access-group

Use this command to attach an ARP access list to an interface to filter incoming ARP packets.

When you attach an ARP access list to a VLAN or LAG interface as well as to a physical interface that is a member of that LAG and/or VLAN interface, the priority order is:

1. VLAN interface
2. LAG interface
3. Physical interface

For example, if you attach access lists to both a LAG interface and a physical interface that is a member of that LAG, matching traffic rules are applied to the LAG interface, but not to the physical interface.

Use the **no** form of this command to detach an ARP access group.

- An ARP access-list is supported only on switch ports.
- To attach an ARP access-group to an interface, the **ingress-arp** TCAM group should be enabled. See the [hardware-profile filter \(XGS\) \(page 1753\)](#) command for more details.

Command Syntax

```
arp access-group NAME in
no arp access-group NAME in
```

Parameters

NAME

ARP Access list name

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 1.3.6

Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#arp access-list arp1
(config-arp-acl)#permit ip any mac any
(config-arp-acl)#exit

(config)#interface xel
(config-if)#arp access-group arp1 in
(config-if)#exit

(config)#interface xel
(config-if)#no arp access-group arp1 in
(config-if)#exit
```

arp access-list

Use this command to define a named ARP access control list (ACL) that determines whether to accept or drop an incoming ARP packet based on the sender or target IP address, sender or target MAC address, ARP type.

An ACL is made up of one or more ACL specifications. You can repeat this command and add multiple specifications. Each time you give this command, the specification is added to the end of the list.

Each packet that arrives at the device is compared to each specification in each ACL in the order that they are sequenced. The device continues to look until it has a match. If no match is found and the device reaches the end of the list, the packet is denied by default. For this reason, place the most frequently occurring specifications at the top of the list.

The device stops checking the specifications after a match occurs.

There is an implied deny specification for traffic that is not permitted. The implied specification can be updated to permit if the use-case is to deny a certain set of ARP traffic. A single-entry ACL with only one deny specification is the same as denying all traffic. You must have at least one permit specification in an ACL or all traffic is blocked.

Use the no form of this command to remove an ACL specification.



Note: An ARP access list is supported only on switch ports.

Command Syntax

```
arp access-list NAME
no arp access-list NAME
```

Parameters

NAME

ARP Access list name

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 3.0.

Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#arp access-list ARP_ACL1
(config-arp-acl)#exit
(config)#no arp access-list ARP_ACL1
```

arp access-list filter

Use this command to configure access control entry in ARP access control list (ACL).

This determines whether to accept or drop an ARP packet based on the configured match criteria. Use the no form of this command to remove an ACL specification.



Note: Configuring the same filter again with a change of sequence number or change of action results in an update of sequence number or filter action.

Command Syntax

```
(<1-268435453>|) (deny|permit) (request |) ip (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D|host A.B.C.D|any)
mac (any | (XX-XX-XX-XX-XXXX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX) (XX-XX-XX-XX-
XXXX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX) |
host (XX-XX-XX-XX-XXXX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX) )
(any | (XX-XX-XX-XX-XXXX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX) (XX-XX-XX-XX-
XXXX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX)
| host (XX-XX-XX-XX-XXXX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX) )
(vlan <1-4094>|) (inner-vlan <1-4094>|) (log|) (sample|)

no (<1-268435453>|) (deny|permit) (request |) ip (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D|host A.B.C.D|any)
mac (any | (XX-XX-XX-XX-XXXX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX) (XX-XX-XX-XX-
XXXX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX)
| host (XX-XX-XX-XX-XXXX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX) )
(any | (XX-XX-XX-XX-XXXX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX) (XX-XX-XX-XX-
XXXX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX)
| host (XX-XX-XX-XX-XXXX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX) )
(vlan <1-4094>|) (inner-vlan <1-4094>|) (log|) (sample|)
```

Parameters

deny

Drop the packet.

permit

Accept the packet.

<1-268435453>

ARP ACL sequence number.

request

RP request type

A.B.C.D/M

Source IP prefix and length.

A.B.C.D A.B.C.D

Source IP address and mask.

host A.B.C.D

Single source host IP address.

any

Match any source IP address.

any

Any source/destination.

XX-XX-XX-XX-XX

Source MAC address (Option 1).

XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX

Source MAC address (Option 2).

XXXX.XXXX.XXXX

Source MAC address (Option 3).

XX-XX-XX-XX-XX-XX

Source wildcard (Option 1).

XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX

Source wildcard (Option 2).

XXXX.XXXX.XXXX

Source wildcard (Option 3).

vlan <1-4094>

VLAN identifier.

inner-vlan<1-4094>

Inner VLAN identifier.

log

Log the packets matching the filter (in-direction only).

sample

Sample the packets matching the filter (in-direction only).

Command Mode

ARP access-list mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 1.3.6

Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#arp access-list ARP_ACL1
(config-arp-acl)#15 permit ip host 2.2.2.1 mac any inner-vlan 3
(config-arp-acl)#no 15
```

arp access-list remark

Use this command to add a description to a named ARP access control list (ACL).

Use the **no** form of this command to remove an ACL description.

Command Syntax

```
remark LINE  
no remark
```

Parameters

LINE

ACL description up to 100 characters.

Command Mode

ARP access-list mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 3.0.

Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#arp access-list arp1  
(config-arp-acl)#remark Permit arp request packets  
(config-arp-acl)#no remark  
(config-arp-acl)#exit
```

arp access-list request

Use this command to configure ARP access control entry in an ARP access control list (ACL).

This command determines whether to accept or drop a packet based on the configured match criteria.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove an ACL specification.



Note: Configuring the same filter again with a change of sequence number or change of action will result in updating the sequence number or filter action.

Command Syntax

```
(<1-268435453>|) (deny|permit) (request |) ip (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D|host A.B.C.D|any)
mac (any | ((XX-XX-XX-XX-XX-XX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX) (XX-XX-XX-XX-XX-
XX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX) ) |
(host (XX-XX-XX-XX-XX-XX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX))) (vlan <1-4094>|) (inner-vlan <1-4094>|)
```

```
no (<1-268435453>|) (deny|permit) (request |) ip (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D|host A.B.C.D|any)
mac (any | ((XX-XX-XX-XX-XX-XX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX) (XX-XX-XX-XX-XX-
XX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX) ) |
(host (XX-XX-XX-XX-XX-XX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX))) (vlan <1-4094>|) (inner-vlan <1-4094>|)
```

Parameters

<1-268435453>

ARP ACL sequence number.

deny

Drop the packet.

permit

Accept the packet.

request

ARP request.

ip

Internet Protocol (IP).

A.B.C.D/M

Source IP prefix and length.

A.B.C.D A.B.C.D

Source IP address and mask.

host A.B.C.D

A single source host IP address.

any

Match any source IP address.

mac

MAC address configuration.

any

Match any source mac address.

XX-XX-XX-XX-XX-XX

Source MAC address (Option 1).

XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX

Source MAC address (Option 2).

XXXX.XXXX.XXXX

Source MAC address (Option 3).

XX-XX-XX-XX-XX-XX

Source wildcard (Option 1).

XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX

Source wildcard (Option 2).

XXXX.XXXX.XXXX

Source wildcard (Option 3).

host (XX-XX-XX-XX-XX-XX)

A single source host MAC address.

vlan <1-4094>

VLAN identifier.

inner-vlan <1-4094>

Inner VLAN identifier.

Command Mode

ARP access-list mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 3.0.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#arp access-list arp1
(config-arp-acl)#10 permit request ip 1.1.1.0/24 mac 0000.0000.0001 FFFF.FFFF.FFF0
(config-arp-acl)#no 10
```

arp access-list resequence

Use this command to modify the sequence numbers of an ARP access list.



Note: IP Infusion Inc. recommends to use a non-overlapping sequence space for a new sequence number set to avoid unexpected rule matches during transition.



Note: Re-sequencing an ACL attached to a management interface clears the ACL counters associated to it.

Command Syntax

```
resequence <1-268435453> INCREMENT
```

Parameters

<1-268435453>

Starting sequence number.

INCREMENT

Sequence number increment steps.

Command Mode

ARP access-list mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 3.0.

Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#arp access-list arp1
(config-arp-acl)#resequence 15 15
```

arp access-list response

Use this command to configure an ARP access control entry in an ARP access control list (ACL).

This command determines whether to accept or drop an ARP response packet based on the configured match criteria.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove an ACL specification.



Note: Configuring the same filter again with a change of sequence number or change of action will result in updating the sequence number or filter action.

Command Syntax

```
(<1-268435453>|) (deny|permit) response ip (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D|host A.B.C.D|any)
(A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D|host A.B.C.D|any)
mac (any | (XX-XX-XX-XX-XXXX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX) (XX-XX-XX-XX-
XXXX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX)
| host (XX-XX-XX-XX-XXXX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX) )
(any | (XX-XX-XX-XX-XXXX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX) (XX-XX-XX-XX-
XXXX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX)
| host (XX-XX-XX-XX-XXXX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX) )
(any | (XX-XX-XX-XX-XXXX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX) (XX-XX-XX-XX-
XXXX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX)
| host (XX-XX-XX-XX-XXXX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX) )
(any | (XX-XX-XX-XX-XXXX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX) (XX-XX-XX-XX-
XXXX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX)
| host (XX-XX-XX-XX-XXXX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX) ) (vlan <1-4094>|) (inner-vlan <1-4094>|)
(log|) (sample|)

no (<1-268435453>|) (deny|permit) response ip (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D|host A.B.C.D|any)
(A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D|host A.B.C.D|any)
mac (any | (XX-XX-XX-XX-XXXX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX) (XX-XX-XX-XX-
XXXX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX)
| host (XX-XX-XX-XX-XXXX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX) )
(any | (XX-XX-XX-XX-XXXX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX) (XX-XX-XX-XX-
XXXX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX)
| host (XX-XX-XX-XX-XXXX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX) )
(any | (XX-XX-XX-XX-XXXX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX) (XX-XX-XX-XX-
XXXX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX)
| host (XX-XX-XX-XX-XXXX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX) )
(any | (XX-XX-XX-XX-XXXX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX) (XX-XX-XX-XX-
XXXX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX)
| host (XX-XX-XX-XX-XXXX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX) ) (vlan <1-4094>|) (inner-vlan <1-4094>|)
(log|) (sample|)
```

Parameters

<1-268435453>

ARP ACL sequence number.

deny

Drop the packet.

permit

Accept the packet.

response

ARP response

A.B.C.D/M

Source/destination IP prefix and length.

A.B.C.D A.B.C.D

Source/destination IP address and mask.

host A.B.C.D

A single source/destination host IP address.

any

Match any source/destination IP address.

mac

MAC address configuration.

any

Match any source/destination MAC address.

XX-XX-XX-XX-XX

Source/destination MAC address (Option 1).

XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX

Source/destination MAC address (Option 2).

XXXX.XXXX.XXXX

Source/destination MAC address (Option 3).

XX-XX-XX-XX-XX-XX

Source/destination wildcard (Option 1).

XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX

Source/destination wildcard (Option 2).

XXXX.XXXX.XXXX

Source/destination wildcard (Option 3).

vlan <1-4094>

VLAN identifier.

inner-vlan <1-4094>

Inner VLAN identifier.

log

Log the packets matching the filter (in-direction only). sample Sample the packets matching the filter (in-direction only).

sample

Sample the packets matching the filter (in-direction only).

Command Mode

ARP access-list mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 1.3.6

Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#arp access-list ARP_ACL1
(config-arp-acl)#50 permit response ip host 2.2.2.1 any mac any any vlan 2
(config-arp-acl)#no 50 permit response ip host 2.2.2.1 any mac any any vlan 2
```

clear access-list

Use this command to clear the access-list counters.

Command Syntax

```
clear access-list (NAME|) counters
```

Parameters

NAME

Access-list name.

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#clear access-list counters
```

clear access-list log-cache

Use this command to clear the access-list logging table.

Command Syntax

```
clear access-list log-cache
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privilege exec mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3

Examples

```
#clear access-list log-cache
```

clear arp access-list

Use this command to clear the ARP access-list counters.

Command Syntax

```
clear arp access-list (NAME|) counters
```

Parameters

NAME

ARP access list name

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in .OcNOS version 1.3.6

Example

```
#clear arp access-list counters
```

clear ip access-list

Use this command to clear the IP access-list counters.

Command Syntax

```
clear ip access-list (NAME|) counters
```

Parameters

NAME

Access-list name.

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#clear ip access-list counters
```


clear ipv6 access-list

Use this command to clear the IPv6 access-list counters.

Command Syntax

```
clear ipv6 access-list (NAME|) counters
```

Parameters

NAME

Access-list name.

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#clear ipv6 access-list counters
```

clear mac access-list

Use this command to clear the MAC access-list counters.

Command Syntax

```
clear mac access-list (NAME|) counters
```

Parameters

NAME

Access-list name.

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#clear mac access-list counters
```

ip access-group

Use this command to attach an IP access list to an interface or terminal line to filter incoming or outgoing IP packets.

The **time-range** parameter is optional. If used, the access-group is tied to the timer specified.

After the access-group has been configured with the time-range, to detach the access-group from the time-range, use the **no** form of this command with a time-range parameter as shown in the syntax and examples below.

To delete the access-group, use the **no** form of this command without a time-range.



Notes:

- An egress IP ACL is supported on physical and lag interfaces only. An egress IP ACL will match only routed traffic and not switched traffic. VLAN and inner-VLAN options in ACL rules will match incoming packet VLANs even when ACL attached at egress.
- Egress TCAMs do not auto-expand beyond 256 entries if any entry includes a policer action. Therefore, the total number of configurable entries in the egress direction is limited to 256.

Command Syntax

```
ip access-group NAME (in|out) (time-range TR_NAME|)  
no ip access-group NAME (in|out) (time-range TR_NAME|)
```

Parameter

NAME

Access list name.

in

Filter incoming packets

out

Filter outgoing packets.

TR_NAME

Time range name set with the [time-range \(page 1740\)](#) command.

Command Mode

Line mode and Interface mode



Note: ACL is not supported on numbered line VTY mode but is supported in all-line VTY mode.

Applicability

This command was introduced before . OcNOS version 1.3The **time-range** parameter was added in OcNOS version 5.0.

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#ip access-list mylist
```

```
(config-ip-acl)#permit ip any any
(config-ip-acl)#exit

(config)#hardware-profile filter ingress-ipv4-ext enable

(config)#interface xe3
(config-if)#ip access-group mylist in
(config-if)#exit

(config)#interface xe3
(config-if)#no ip access-group mylist in time-range TIMER1
(config-if)#exit

(config)#line vty
(config-all-line)#no ip access-group mylist in
```

Usage: VLANs and LAGs

When you attach an access list to a VLAN interface or LAG interface as well as to a physical interface that is a member of that LAG and/or VLAN interface, the priority order is:

1. VLAN interface
2. LAG interface
3. Physical interface

For example, if you attach access lists to both a LAG interface and a physical interface that is a member of that LAG, matching traffic rules are applied to the LAG interface, but not to the physical interface.

Usage: TCAM Groups

An access-group in the egress direction uses the TCAM group used by the QoS output service policy. Therefore, actions are unpredictable when conflicting matches are configured on same interface. IP Infusion Inc. recommends to avoid such a configuration. Otherwise, you need to configure the priority (in QoS) or the sequence number (in ACL) carefully to handle such cases.

To attach an IP ACL in the ingress direction the **ingress-ipv4** or **ingress-ipv4-ext** TCAM group needs to be enabled and to attach an IP ACL in the egress direction the **egress-ipv4** TCAM group needs to be enabled. See the [hardware-profile filter \(XGS\) \(page 1753\)](#) commands for details.

Usage: Loopback and VTY Interfaces

You can create ACLs for VTY interfaces to filter packets from management applications such as SSH, Telnet, NTP, SNMP, and SNMP traps. TCP, UDP, and ICMP are supported.



Note: Loopback and VTY ACLs are mutually exclusive. If you set up one, you cannot set up the other.

For an ACL for a loopback interface, you create the ACL, configure it with rules, and associate the ACL with a loopback interface:

```
...
(config)#interface lo
(config-if)#ip access-group loopback in
```

For an ACL for VTY, you create the ACL, configure it with rules, and associate the ACL to the terminal line in line mode.

...

```
...
(config)#line vty
(config-all-line)#ip access-group vty in
```

Loopback and VTY ACLs do not support the following:

- The default rule **deny a11**. You must explicitly set up a **deny a11** rule based on your requirements.
- VLAN-specific rules.
- Rules with TCP flags.
- Rules with **dscp**, **fragments**, **log**, **precedence**, and **sample** parameters.

Usage: Timed ACL on interfaces

You create a timer range that is identified by a name and configured with a start time, end time, and frequency. Once you create the time range, you can tie the ACL configuration to the time-range object. This allows you to create an access group that is enabled when the timer has started and disabled when the timer ends. You can also disassociate an access group from the timer if needed.

ip access-list

Use this command to define a named access control list (ACL) that determines whether to accept or drop an incoming IP packet based on specifications configured under the ACL. An ACL is made up of one or more ACL specifications.

Each packet that arrives at the device is compared to each specification in each ACL in the order that they are defined. The device continues to look until it has a match. If no match is found and the device reaches the end of the list, the packet is denied by default. For this reason, place the most frequently occurring specifications at the top of the list.

The device stops checking the specifications after a match occurs.

There is an implied deny specification for traffic that is not permitted. Implied specification can be updated to permit if the use-case is to deny a certain set of traffic.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove an ACL.

Command Syntax

```
ip access-list NAME
no ip access-list NAME
```

Parameters

NAME

Access-list name.

Default

No default value is specified

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip access-list ip-acl-01
```

ip access-list default

Use this command to modify the default rule action of access-list. Default rule is applicable only when access-list is attached to interface. Default rule will have the lowest priority and only the IP packets not matching any of the user defined rules match default rule.

Command Syntax

```
default (deny-all|permit-all) (log|) (sample|)
```

Parameters

deny-all

Drop all packets.

permit-all

Accept all packets.

log

Log the packets matching the filter (in-direction only). sample Sample the packets matching the filter (in-direction only).

sample

Sample the packets matching the filter (in-direction only).

Default

None

Command Mode

IP access-list mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip access-list ip-acl-01
(config-ip-acl)#default permit-all
```

```
(config-ip-acl)#default permit-all sample
```

ip access-list filter

Use this command to configure access control entry in an access control list (ACL).

This determines whether to accept or drop an IP packet based on the configured match criteria.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove an ACL specification. ACL specification can be removed using the sequence number as well.



Note: Configuring the same filter again with change of sequence number or change of action results in update of sequence number or filter action.

Command Syntax

```
(<1-268435453>|) (deny|permit) (<0-255>|ahp|any|eigrp|esp|gre|ipip|ipcomp|ipv6ip |ospf|pim|rsvp|vrrp)
(A.B.C.D/ M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D|host A.B.C.D|any) (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D|host A.B.C.D|any) (dscp (<0-
63>|af11| af12| af13| af21| af22| af23| af31|af32| af33| af41| af42| af43| cs1| cs2| cs3| cs4|
cs5|cs6| cs7| default| ef )) (precedence (<0-7>| critical| flash | flashoverride| immediate|
internet| network| priority| routine))|) (vlan <1-4094>|) (inner-vlan <1-4094>|)
no (<1-268435453>|) (deny|permit) (<0-255> |ahp | any | eigrp | esp | gre | ipip | ipcomp | ipv6ip |
ospf | pim | rsvp| vrrp) (A.B.C.D/ M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D | host A.B.C.D|any) (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D
A.B.C.D|host A.B.C.D|any) (dscp (<0-63> |af11| af12| af13| af21| af22| af23| af31|af32| af33| af41|
af42| af43| cs1| cs2| cs3| cs4| cs5|cs6| cs7| default| ef )) (precedence (<0-7>| critical| flash |
flashoverride| immediate| internet| network| priority| routine))|) (vlan <1-4094>|) (inner-vlan <1-
4094>|)
no (<1-268435453>)
```

Parameters

<1-268435453>

IPv4 ACL sequence number.

deny

Drop the packet.

permit

Accept the packet.

<0-255>

IANA assigned protocol number.

any

Any protocol packet.

ahp

Authentication Header packet.

eigrp

Enhanced Interior Gateway Routing Protocol packet.

esp

Encapsulating Security Payload packet.

gre

Generic Routing Encapsulation packet.

ipip

IPv4 over IPv4 encapsulation packet.

ipcomp

IP Payload Compression Protocol packet.

ipv6ip

IPv6 over IPv4 encapsulation packet.

ospf

Open Shortest Path First packet.

pim

Protocol Independent Multicast packet

rsvp

Resource Reservation Protocol packet.

vrrp

Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol packet.

A.B.C.D/M

Source IP prefix and length.

A.B.C.D A.B.C.D

Source IP address and mask.

host A.B.C.D

A single source host IP address.

any

Match any source IP address.

A.B.C.D/M

Destination IP prefix and length.

A.B.C.D A.B.C.D

Destination IP address and mask.

host A.B.C.D

A single destination host IP address.

any

Match any destination IP address.

dscp

Match packets with given DSCP value.

<0-63>

Enter DSCP value between 0-63.

af11

AF11 DSCP (001010) decimal value 10.

af12

AF12 DSCP (001100) decimal value 12.

af13

AF13 DSCP (001110) decimal value 14.

af21

AF21 DSCP (010010) decimal value 18.

af22

AF22 DSCP (010100) decimal value 20.

af23

AF23 DSCP (010110) decimal value 22.

af31

AF31 DSCP (011010) decimal value 26.

af32

AF32 DSCP (011100) decimal value 28.

af33

AF33 DSCP (011110) decimal value 30.

af41

AF41 DSCP (100010) decimal value 34

af42

AF42 DSCP (100100) decimal value 36.

af43

AF43 DSCP (100110) decimal value 38.

cs1

CS1 (precedence 1) DSCP (001000) decimal value 8.

cs2

CS2 (precedence 2) DSCP (010000) decimal value 16.

cs3

CS3 (precedence 3) DSCP (011000) decimal value 24.

cs4

CS4 (precedence 4) DSCP (100000) decimal value 32.

cs5

CS5 (precedence 5) DSCP (101000) decimal value 40.

cs6

CS6 (precedence 6) DSCP (110000) decimal value 48.

cs7

CS7 (precedence 7) DSCP (111000) decimal value 56.

default

Default DSCP (000000) decimal value 0.

ef

EF DSCP (101110) decimal value 46.

precedence

Match packets with given precedence value.

<0-7>

Enter precedence value 0-7.

critical

Match packets with critical precedence (5).

flash

Match packets with flash precedence (3).

flashoverride

Match packets with flash override precedence (4).

immediate

Match packets with immediate precedence (2).

internet

Match packets with internetwork control precedence (6).

network

Match packets with network control precedence (7).

priority

Match packets with priority precedence (1).

routine

Match packets with routine precedence (0).

vlan

Match packets with given vlan value.

<1 - 4094>

VLAN identifier.

inner-vlan

Match packets with given inner vlan value.

<1 - 4094>

VLAN identifier.

Default

None

Command Mode

IP access-list mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal(config)#ip access-list ip-acl-01
(config-ip-acl)#11 permit any 30.0.0.1 0.0.0.255 172.124.0.2 0.0.0.255
(config-ip-acl)#no 11
```

ip access-list fragments

Use this command to configure access list to deny or permit all the IP fragmented packets.

Use the no form of this command to remove an ACL specification.



Note: Configuring same filter again with change of sequence number or change of action will result in update of sequence number or filter action.

Command Syntax

```
(<1-268435453>|) fragments (deny-all|permit-all) (log|) (sample|)  
no (<1-268435453>|) fragments (deny-all|permit-all) (log|) (sample|)
```

Parameters

deny-all

Drop the packet.

permit-all

Accept the packet.

<1-268435453>

IPv4 ACL sequence number.

fragments

Check non-initial.

log

Log the packets matching the filter (in-direction only).

sample

Sample the packets matching the filter (in-direction only).

Command Mode

IP access-list mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#ip access-list mylist  
(config-ip-acl)#fragments deny-all  
(config-ip-acl)#end
```

ip access-list icmp

Use this command to permit or deny ICMP packets based on the given source and destination IP address. Even DSCP, precedence, VLAN identifier, inner VLAN identifier, and fragment number can be configured to permit or deny with the given values.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove an ACL specification.



Note: Configuring same filter again with change of sequence number or change of action will result in update of sequence number or filter action.

Command Syntax

```
(<1-268435453>|) (deny|permit) (icmp) (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D|host A.B.C.D|any) (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D
A.B.C.D|host A.B.C.D|any) ((dscp (<0-63>|af11| af12| af13| af21| af22| af23| af31|af32| af33| af41|
af42| af43| cs1| cs2| cs3| cs4| cs5|cs6| cs7| default| ef ))| (precedence (<0-7>| critical| flash |
flashoverride|immediate| internet| network| priority| routine))) (vlan <1-4094>|) (inner-vlan <1-
4094>|)

no (<1-268435453>|) (deny|permit) (icmp) (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D|host A.B.C.D|any)
(A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D|host A.B.C.D|any) (dscp (<0-63>|af11| af12| af13| af21| af22| af23|
af31|af32| af33| af41| af42| af43| cs1| cs2| cs3| cs4| cs5|cs6| cs7| default| ef ))| (precedence (<0-
7>| critical| flash | flashoverride|immediate| internet| network| priority| routine))) (vlan <1-
4094>|) (inner-vlan <1-4094>|)

(<1-268435453>|) (deny|permit) (icmp) (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D|host A.B.C.D|any) (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D
A.B.C.D|host A.B.C.D|any) (administratively-prohibited| alternate-address| conversion-error|dod-host-
prohibited| dod-net-prohibited| echo| echo-reply|general-parameter-problem| host-isolated| host-
precedence- unreachable|host-redirect| host-tos-redirect| host-tos-unreachable| host- unknown|host-
unreachable| information-reply| information-request| mask- reply|mask-request| mobile-redirect| net-
redirect| net-tos-redirect|net-tos- unreachable| net-unreachable| network-unknown| no-room-for-
option|option-missing| packet-too-big| parameter-problem| port-unreachable|precedence-unreachable|
protocol-unreachable| reassembly-timeout| redirect|router-advertisement| router- solicitation|
source-quench|source-route-failed|time-exceeded| timestamp-reply| timestamp-request| traceroute|ttl-
exceeded|unreachable|(<0-255> (<0-255>|))) ((dscp (<0-63>|af11| af12| af13| af21| af22| af23|
af31|af32| af33| af41| af42| af43| cs1| cs2| cs3| cs4| cs5|cs6| cs7| default| ef ))| (precedence (<0-
7>| critical| flash | flashoverride|immediate| internet| network| priority| routine))) (fragments|)
(vlan <1-4094>|) (inner-vlan <1-4094>|) (log|) (sample|) ((redirect-to-port IFNAME)|)

no (<1-268435453>|) (deny|permit) (icmp) (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D|host A.B.C.D|any)
(A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D|host A.B.C.D|any) (administratively- prohibited| alternate-address|
conversion-error|dod-host-prohibited| dod-net- prohibited| echo| echo-reply|general-parameter-
problem| host-isolated| host- precedence-unreachable|host-redirect| host-tos-redirect| host-tos-
unreachable| host-unknown|host-unreachable| information-reply| information-request| mask- reply|mask-
request| mobile-redirect| net-redirect| net-tos-redirect|net-tos- unreachable| net-unreachable|
network-unknown| no-room-for-option|option-missing| packet-too-big| parameter-problem| port-
unreachable|precedence-unreachable| protocol-unreachable| reassembly-timeout| redirect|router-
advertisement| router- solicitation| source-quench|source-route-failed|time-exceeded| timestamp-
reply| timestamp-request| traceroute|ttl-exceeded|unreachable|(<0-255> (<0-255>|))) ("dscp (<0-
63>|af11| af12| af13| af21| af22| af23| af31|af32| af33| af41| af42| af43| cs1| cs2| cs3| cs4|
cs5|cs6| cs7| default| ef ))| (precedence (<0-7>| critical| flash | flashoverride|immediate|
internet| network| priority| routine))) (fragments|) (vlan <1-4094>|) (inner-vlan <1-4094>|) (log|)
(sample|) ((redirect-to-port IFNAME)|)
```

Parameters

<1-268435453>

IPv4 ACL sequence number.

deny

Drop the packet.

permit

Accept the packet.

icmp

Internet Control Message Protocol packet.

A.B.C.D/M

Source IP prefix and length.

A.B.C.D A.B.C.D

Source IP address and mask.

host A.B.C.D

A single source host IP address.

any

Match any source IP address.

A.B.C.D/M

Destination IP prefix and length.

A.B.C.D A.B.C.D

Destination IP address and mask.

host A.B.C.D

A single destination host IP address.

any

Match any destination IP address.

administratively-prohibited

Administratively prohibited.

alternate-address

Alternate address.

conversion-error

Datagram conversion.

dod-host-prohibited

Host prohibited.

dod-net-prohibited

Net prohibited.

echo

Echo (ping).

echo-reply

Echo reply.

general-parameter-problem

Parameter problem.

host-isolated

Host isolated.

host-precedence-unreachable

Host unreachable for precedence.

host-redirect

Host redirect.

host-tos-redirect

Host redirect for ToS.

host-tos-unreachable

Host unreachable for ToS.

host-unknown

Host unknown.

host-unreachable

Host unreachable.

information-reply

Information replies.

information-request

Information requests.

mask-reply

Mask replies.

mask-request

Mask requests.

mobile-redirect

Mobile host redirect.

net-redirect

Network redirect.

net-tos-redirect

Net redirect for ToS.

net-tos-unreachable

Network unreachable for ToS.

net-unreachable

Net unreachable.

network-unknown

Network unknown.

no-room-for-option

Parameter required but no room.

option-missing

Parameter required but not present.

packet-too-big

Fragmentation needed and DF set.

parameter-problem

All parameter problems.

port-unreachable

Port unreachable.

precedence-unreachable

Precedence cutoff.

protocol-unreachable

Protocol unreachable.

reassembly-timeout

Reassembly timeout.

redirect

All redirects.

router-advertisement

Router discovery advertisements.

router-solicitation

Router discovery solicitations.

source-quench

Source quenches.

source-route-failed

Source route failed.

time-exceeded

All time-exceeded messages.

timestamp-reply

Time-stamp replies.

timestamp-request

Time-stamp requests.

traceroute

Traceroute.

ttl-exceeded

TTL exceeded.

unreachable

All unreachables.

<0-255>

ICMP type.

<0-255>

ICMP code.

dscp

Match packets with given DSCP value.

<0-63>

Enter DSCP value between 0-63.

af11

AF11 DSCP (001010) decimal value 10.

af12

AF12 DSCP (001100) decimal value 12.

af13

AF13 DSCP (001110) decimal value 14.

af21

AF21 DSCP (010010) decimal value 18.

af22

AF22 DSCP (010100) decimal value 20.

af23

AF23 DSCP (010110) decimal value 22.

af31

AF31 DSCP (011010) decimal value 26.

af32

AF32 DSCP (011100) decimal value 28.

af33

AF33 DSCP (011110) decimal value 30.

af41

AF41 DSCP (100010) decimal value 34

af42

AF42 DSCP (100100) decimal value 36.

af43

AF43 DSCP (100110) decimal value 38.

cs1

CS1 (precedence 1) DSCP (001000) decimal value 8.

cs2

CS2 (precedence 2) DSCP (010000) decimal value 16.

cs3

CS3 (precedence 3) DSCP (011000) decimal value 24.

cs4

CS4 (precedence 4) DSCP (100000) decimal value 32.

cs5

CS5 (precedence 5) DSCP (101000) decimal value 40.

cs6

CS6 (precedence 6) DSCP (110000) decimal value 48.

cs7

CS7 (precedence 7) DSCP (111000) decimal value 56.

default

Default DSCP (000000) decimal value 0.

ef

EF DSCP (101110) decimal value 46.

precedence

Match packets with given precedence value.

<0-7>

Enter precedence value 0-7.

critical

Match packets with critical precedence (5).

flash

Match packets with flash precedence (3).

flashoverride

Match packets with flash override precedence (4).

immediate

Match packets with immediate precedence (2).

internet

Match packets with internetwork control precedence (6).

network

Match packets with network control precedence (7).

priority

Match packets with priority precedence (1).

routine

Match packets with routine precedence (0).

fragments

Check non-initial fragments.

vlan

Match packets with given vlan value.

<1-4094>

VLAN identifier.

inner-vlan

Match packets with given inner-vlan value.

<1-4094>

VLAN identifier.

log

Log the packets matching the filter (in-direction only). sample Sample the packets matching the filter (in-direction only).

sample

Sample the packets matching the filter (in-direction only).

redirect-to-port

Redirect the packet (in-direction only)

IFNAME

Interface name to which packet to be redirected (switchport only)

Default

None

Command Mode

IP access-list mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip access-list ip-icmp
(config-ip-acl)#200 permit icmp any any
```

ip access-list remark

Use this command to add a description to a named IPv4 access control list (ACL).

Use the **no** form of this command to remove an ACL description.

Command Syntax

```
remark LINE
no remark
```

Parameters

LINE

ACL description up to 100 characters.

Default

None

Command Mode

IP access-list mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip access-list mylist
(config-ip-acl)#remark permit the inside admin address
(config-ip-acl)#exit

(config)#ip access-list mylist
(config-ip-acl)#no remark
(config-ip-acl)#exit
```

ip access-list resequence

Use this command to modify sequence numbers of the IP access list specifications.



Note: Use a non-overlapping sequence space for new sequence number sets to avoid possible unexpected rule matches during transition.



Note: Re-sequencing an ACL attached to a management interface clears the ACL counters associated to it.

Command Syntax

```
resequence <1-268435453> INCREMENT
```

Parameters

<1-268435453>

Starting sequence number.

INCREMENT

Sequence number increment steps.

Default

None

Command Mode

IP access-list mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip access-list mylist
(config-ip-acl)#resequence 5 5
(config-ip-acl)#end
```

ip access-list tcp|udp

Use this command to define a named access control list (ACL) that determines whether to accept or drop an incoming TCP or UDP IP packet based on the specified match criteria. This form of command filters packets based on source and destination IP address along with protocol (TCP or UDP) and port.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove an ACL specification.



Notes:

- Configuring same filter again with change of sequence number or change of action will result in update of sequence number or filter action.
- TCP flags options and range options like neq, gt, lt and range are not supported by hardware in egress direction.
- Both Ack and established flag in tcp have same functionality in hardware.

Command Syntax

```
(<1-268435453>|) (deny|permit) tcp (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D|host A.B.C.D|any) ((eq|gt|lt|neq) (<0-65535>|bgp|chargen|cmd|daytime|discard|domain|drip|echo|exec|finger|ftp|ftp-data|gopher|hostname|ident|irc|klogin|kshell|login|lpd|nntp|pim-auto-rp|pop2|pop3|smtp|ssh|sunrpc|tacacs|talk|telnet|time|uucp|whois|www)| range <0-65535> <0-65535>|) (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D|host A.B.C.D|any) ((eq|gt|lt|neq) (<0-65535>|bgp|chargen|cmd|daytime|discard|domain|drip|echo|exec|finger|ftp|ftp-data|gopher|hostname|ident|irc|klogin|kshell|login|lpd|nntp|pim-auto-rp|pop2|pop3|smtp|ssh|sunrpc|tacacs|talk|telnet|time|uucp|whois|www)| range <0-65535> <0-65535>|) ((dscp (<0-63>| af11| af12| af13| af21| af22| af23| af31| af32| af33| af41| af42| af43| cs1| cs2| cs3| cs4| cs5| cs6| cs7| default| ef)) |(precedence (<0-7>| critical| flash| flashoverride| immediate| internet| network| priority| routine)) | ({ack|established|fin|psh|rst|syn|urg}|) (fragments|) (vlan <1-4094>|) (inner-vlan <1-4094>|) (log|) (sample|) ((redirect-to-port IFNAME|))

(<1-268435453>|) (deny|permit) udp (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D|host A.B.C.D|any) ((eq|gt|lt|neq) (<0-65535>|biff|bootpc|bootps|discard|dnsmx|domain|echo|isakmp|mobile-ip|nameserver|netbios-dgm|netbios-ns|netbios-ss|non500-isakmp|ntp|pim-auto-rp|snmp|snmptrap|sunrpc|syslog|tacacs|talk|tftp|time|who|xdmcp)| range <0-65535> <0-65535>|) (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D|host A.B.C.D|any) ((eq|gt|lt|neq) (<0-65535>|biff|bootpc|bootps|discard|dnsmx|domain|echo|isakmp|mobile-ip|nameserver|netbios-dgm|netbios-ns|netbios-ss|non500-isakmp|ntp|pim-auto-rp|snmp|snmptrap|sunrpc|syslog|tacacs|talk|tftp|time|who|xdmcp)| range <0-65535> <0-65535>|) ((dscp (<0-63>| af11| af12| af13| af21| af22| af23| af31| af32| af33| af41| af42| af43| cs1| cs2| cs3| cs4| cs5| cs6| cs7| default| ef)) |(precedence (<0-7>| critical| flash| flashoverride| immediate| internet| network| priority| routine)) | ({ack|established|fin|psh|rst|syn|urg}|) (fragments|) (vlan <1-4094>|) (inner-vlan <1-4094>|) (log|) (sample|) ((redirect-to-port IFNAME|))

no (<1-268435453>|) (deny|permit) tcp (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D|host A.B.C.D|any) ((eq|gt|lt|neq) (<0-65535>| bgp| chargen| cmd| daytime| discard| domain| drip| echo|exec|finger|ftp|ftp-data|gopher|hostname|ident|irc|klogin|kshell|login|lpd|nntp|pim-auto-rp|pop2|pop3|smtp|ssh|sunrpc|tacacs|talk|telnet|time|uucp|whois|www)| range <0-65535> <0-65535>|) (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D|host A.B.C.D|any) ((eq|gt|lt|neq) (<0-65535>|bgp|chargen|cmd|daytime|discard|domain|drip|echo|exec|finger|ftp|ftp-data|gopher|hostname|ident|irc|klogin|kshell|login|lpd|nntp|pim-auto-rp|pop2|pop3|smtp|ssh|sunrpc|tacacs|talk|telnet|time|uucp|whois|www)| range <0-65535> <0-65535>|) ((dscp (<0-63>| af11| af12| af13| af21| af22| af23| af31| af32| af33| af41| af42| af43| cs1| cs2| cs3| cs4| cs5| cs6| cs7| default| ef)) |(precedence (<0-7>| critical| flash| flashoverride| immediate| internet| network| priority| routine)) | ({ack|established|fin|psh|rst|syn|urg}|) (fragments|) (vlan <1-4094>|) (inner-vlan <1-4094>|) (log|) (sample|) ((redirect-to-port IFNAME|))

no (<1-268435453>|) (deny|permit) udp (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D|host A.B.C.D|any) ((eq|gt|lt|neq) (<0-65535>|biff|bootpc|bootps|discard|dnsmx|domain|echo|isakmp|mobile-ip|nameserver|netbios-dgm|netbios-ns|netbios-ss|non500-isakmp|ntp|pim-auto-rp|snmp|snmptrap|sunrpc|syslog|tacacs|talk|tftp|time|who|xdmcp)| range <0-65535> <0-65535>|) (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D|host A.B.C.D|any)
```

```
((eq|gt|lt|neq) (<0-65535> |biff| bootpc| bootps| discard| dnsix| domain|echo| isakmp|mobile-
ip|nameserver|netbios-dgm|netbios-ns|netbios-ss|non500-isakmp| ntp|pim-auto-
rp|snmp|snmptrap|sunrpc|syslog|tacacs|talk|tftp|time|who|xnmcp) | range <0-65535> <0-65535>|) ((dscp
(<0-63>| af11| af12| af13| af21| af22| af23| af31| af32| af33| af41| af42| af43| cs1| cs2| cs3| cs4|
cs5| cs6| cs7| default| ef)) | (precedence (<0-7>| critical| flash | flashoverride| immediate|
internet| network| priority| routine)) |) (fragments|)(vlan <1-4094>|)(inner-vlan <1-4094>|) (log|)
(sample|)((redirect-to-port IFNAME)|)
```

Parameters

<1-268435453>

IPv4 ACL sequence number.

deny

Drop the packet.

permit

Accept the packet.

tcp

Transmission Control Protocol.

udp

User Datagram Protocol.

A.B.C.D/M

Source or destination IP prefix and length.

A.B.C.D A.B.C.D

Source or destination IP address and mask.

host A.B.C.D

Source or destination host IP address.

any

Any source or destination IP address.

eq

Source or destination port equal to.

gt

Source or destination port greater than.

lt

Source or destination port less than.

neq

Source or destination port not equal to.

<0-65535>

Source or destination port number.

range

Range of source or destination port numbers:

<0-65535>

Lowest value in the range.

<0-65535>

Highest value in the range.

bgp

Border Gateway Protocol.

chargen

Character generator.

cmd

Remote commands.

daytime

Daytime.

discard

Discard.

domain

Domain Name Service.

drip

Dynamic Routing Information Protocol.

echo

Echo.

exec

EXEC.

finger

Finger.

ftp

File Transfer Protocol.

ftp-data

FTP data connections.

gopher

Gopher.

hostname

NIC hostname server.

ident

Ident Protocol.

irc

Internet Relay Chat.

klogin

Kerberos login.

kshell

Kerberos shell.

login

Login.

lpd

Printer service.

nntp

Network News Transport Protocol.

pim-auto-rp

PIM Auto-RP.

pop2

Post Office Protocol v2.

pop3

Post Office Protocol v3.

smtp

Simple Mail Transport Protocol.

ssh

Secure Shell.

sunrpc

Sun Remote Procedure Call.

tacacs

TAC Access Control System.

talk

Talk.

telnet

Telnet.

time

Time.

uucp

UNIX-to-UNIX Copy Program.

whois

WHOIS/NICNAME

www

World Wide Web.

netconf-ssh

Secure Shell Network Configuration

netconf-tls

Transport Layer Security Network Configuration

nntp

Range of source or destination port numbers:

dscp

Match packets with given DSCP value.

<0-63>

Enter DSCP value between 0-63.

af11

AF11 DSCP (001010) decimal value 10.

af12

AF12 DSCP (001100) decimal value 12.

af13

AF13 DSCP (001110) decimal value 14.

af21

AF21 DSCP (010010) decimal value 18.

af22

AF22 DSCP (010100) decimal value 20.

af23

AF23 DSCP (010110) decimal value 22.

af31

AF31 DSCP (011010) decimal value 26.

af32

AF32 DSCP (011100) decimal value 28.

af33

AF33 DSCP (011110) decimal value 30.

af41

AF41 DSCP (100010) decimal value 34.

af42

AF42 DSCP (100100) decimal value 36.

af43

AF43 DSCP (100110) decimal value 38.

cs1

CS1 (precedence 1) DSCP (001000) decimal value 8.

cs2

CS2 (precedence 2) DSCP (010000) decimal value 16.

cs3

CS3 (precedence 3) DSCP (011000) decimal value 24.

cs4

CS4 (precedence 4) DSCP (100000) decimal value 32.

cs5

CS5 (precedence 5) DSCP (101000) decimal value 40.

cs6

CS6 (precedence 6) DSCP (110000) decimal value 48.

cs7

CS7 (precedence 7) DSCP (111000) decimal value 56.

default

Default DSCP (000000) decimal value 0.

ef

EF DSCP (101110) decimal value 46.

precedence

Match packets with given precedence value.

<0-7>

Enter precedence value 0-7.

critical

Match packets with critical precedence (5).

flash

Match packets with flash precedence (3).

flashoverride

Match packets with flash override precedence (4).

immediate

Match packets with immediate precedence (2).

internet

Match packets with internetwork control precedence (6).

network

Match packets with network control precedence (7).

priority

Match packets with priority precedence (1).

routine

Match packets with routine precedence (0).

ack

Match on the Acknowledgment (ack) bit.

established

Matches only packets that belong to an established TCP connection.

fin

Match on the Finish (fin) bit.

psh

Match on the Push (psh) bit.

rst

Match on the Reset (rst) bit.

syn

Match on the Synchronize (syn) bit.

urg

Match on the Urgent (urg) bit.

biff

Biff.

bootpc

Bootstrap Protocol (BOOTP) client.

bootps

Bootstrap Protocol (BOOTP) server.

discard

Discard.

dnsix

DNSIX security protocol auditing.

domain

Domain Name Service.

echo

Echo.

isakmp

Internet Security Association and Key Management Protocol.

mobile-ip

Mobile IP registration.

nameserver

IEN116 name service.

netbios-dgm

Net BIOS datagram service.

netbios-ns

Net BIOS name service.

netbios-ss

Net BIOS session service.

non500-isakmp

Non500-Internet Security Association and Key Management Protocol.

ntp

Network Time Protocol.

pim-auto-rp

PIM Auto-RP.

snmp

Simple Network Management Protocol.

snmptrap

SNMP Traps.

sunrpc

Sun Remote Procedure Call.

syslog

System Logger.

tacacs

TAC Access Control System.

talk

Talk.

tftp

Trivial File Transfer Protocol.

time

Time.

who

Who service.

xdmcp

X Display Manager Control Protocol.

fragments

Check non-initial fragments.

vlan

Match packets with given vlan value.

<1-4094>

VLAN identifier.

inner-vlan

Match packets with given inner VLAN Identifier.

<1-4094>

VLAN identifier.

Default

None

Command Mode

IP access-list mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip access-list ip-acl-02
(config-ip-acl)#deny udp any any eq tftp
(config-ip-acl)#deny tcp any any eq ssh
(config-ip-acl)#end
```

ipv6 access-group

Use this command to attach an IPv6 access list to an interface to filter incoming IPv6 packets.

When you attach an access list to a VLAN interface or LAG interface as well as to a physical interface that is a member of that LAG and/or VLAN interface, the priority order is:

1. VLAN interface
2. LAG interface
3. Physical interface

For example, if you attach access lists to both a LAG interface and a physical interface that is a member of that LAG, matching traffic rules are applied to the LAG interface, but not to the physical interface.

The **time-range** parameter is optional. If used, the access-group is tied to the timer specified.

After the access-group has been configured with the time-range, to detach the access-group from the time-range, use the **no** form of this command with a time-range parameter as shown in the syntax and examples below.

To delete the access-group, use the **no** form of this command without a time-range.



Note: To attach IPv6 ACL in the ingress direction ingress-ipv6 TCAM group needs to be enabled. See the [hardware-profile filter \(XGS\) \(page 1753\)](#) command for more details.

Command Syntax

```
ipv6 access-group NAME in (time-range TR_NAME|)
no ipv6 access-group NAME in (time-range TR_NAME|)
```

Parameters

NAME

Access list name.

TR_NAME

Time range name set with the [time-range \(page 1740\)](#) command.

Default

None

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. The **time-range** parameter was added in OcNOS version 5.0.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ipv6 access-list mylist
(config-ipv6-acl)#permit ipv6 any any
(config-ipv6-acl)#exit
(config)#hardware-profile filter ingress-ipv6 enable

(config)#interface xe3
(config-if)#ipv6 access-group mylist in

(config)#interface xe3
(config-if)#no ipv6 access-group mylist in

(config)#interface xe3
(config-if)#ipv6 access-group mylist in time-range TIMER1

(config)#interface xe3
(config-if)#no ipv6 access-group mylist in time-range TIMER1
```

ipv6 access-list

Use this command to define a IPv6 access control list (ACL) that determines whether to accept or drop an incoming IPv6 packet based on specifications configured under the ACL. An ACL is made up of one or more ACL specifications.

Each packet that arrives at the device is compared to each specification in each ACL in the order that they are defined. The device continues to look until it has a match. If no match is found and the device reaches the end of the list, the packet is denied by default. For this reason, place the most frequently occurring specifications at the top of the list.

The device stops checking the specifications after a match occurs.

There is an implied deny specification for traffic that is not permitted. Implied specification can be updated to permit if the use-case is to deny a certain set of traffic.

IPv6 routing protocols need neighbor discovery to establish sessions. Applying IPv6 ACLs implicitly drops all the ICMPv6 packets, thereby affecting the protocol sessions. To overcome this problem, an implicit ICMPv6 permit rule is added to the IPv6 ACLs.

If required behavior is to deny the icmpv6, the implicit rule can be deleted. For example, create an IPv6 ACL:

For example,

To create an ipv6 ACL, execute the following:

```
(config)#ipv6 access-list ipv6-acl

#show ipv6 access-lists
IPv6 access list ip1
268435453 permit icmpv6 any any
```

To delete this rule execute the following:

```
(config)#ipv6 access-list ipv6-acl

(config-ipv6-acl)#no 268435453 permit icmpv6 any any

#show ipv6 access-lists
IPv6 access list ip1
```

Use the **no** form of this command to remove the ACL.

Command Syntax

```
ipv6 access-list NAME
no ipv6 access-list NAME
```

Parameters

NAME

Access-list name.

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Implicit rule was introduced in OcNOS version 2.0

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ipv6 access-list ipv6-acl-01
(config-ipv6-acl)#exit
```

ipv6 access-list default

Use this command to modify the default rule action of IPv6 access-list. Default rule is applicable only when IPv6 access-list is attached to interface. Default rule will have the lowest priority and only the IPv6 packets not matching any of the user defined rules match default rule.

Command Syntax

```
default (deny-all|permit-all) (log|) (sample|)
```

Parameter

deny-all

Drop all packets.

permit-all

Accept all packets.

log

Log the packets matching the filter (in-direction only). sample Sample the packets matching the filter (in-direction only).

sample

Sample the packets matching the filter (in-direction only).

Default

No default value is specified

Command Mode

IPv6 access-list mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip access-list ipv6-acl-01
(config-ipv6-acl)#default permit-all

(config-ipv6-acl)#default permit-all sample
```

ipv6 access-list filter

Use this command to define an access-control entry in an access control list (ACL) that determines whether to accept or drop an IPv6 packet based on the criteria specified. This form of this command filters packets based on:

- Protocol
- Source IP address
- Destination IP address
- DSCP value
- VLAN identifier

Use the **no** form of this command to remove an ACL specification. ACL specification can be removed using the sequence number as well.



Note: Configuring same filter again with change of sequence number or change of action will result in update of sequence number or filter action.



Note: For IPv6 source and destination address filters, only the network part from the address (upper 64 bits) is supported due to hardware restriction. If the address length is more than 64 bits, it cannot be applied on the interfaces but it can be used with distributed lists in control plane protocols.

Command Syntax

```
(<1-268435453>|) (deny|permit) (<0-255>|ahp|any|eigrp|esp|gre|ipip6|ipcomp |ipv6ip6|ospf|pim|vrrp)
(X::X:X/M|X::X:X X::X:X|host X::X:X|any) (X::X:X/M|X::X:X X::X:X|any) (dscp (<0-
63>|af11| af12| af13| af21| af22| af23| af31|af32| af33| af41| af42| af43| cs1| cs2| cs3| cs4|
cs5|cs6| cs7| default| ef )) (flow-label<0-1048575>|) (fragments|) (vlan <1-4094>|) (inner-vlan <1-
4094>|) (log|) (sample|)((redirect-to-port IFNAME|))

no (<1-268435453>|) (deny|permit) (<0-255>|ahp|any|eigrp|esp|gre|ipip6|ipcomp |ipv6ip6|ospf|pim|vrrp)
(X::X:X/M|X::X:X X::X:X|host X::X:X|any) (X::X:X/M|X::X:X X::X:X|any) (dscp (<0-
63>|af11| af12| af13| af21| af22| af23| af31|af32| af33| af41| af42| af43| cs1| cs2| cs3| cs4|
cs5|cs6| cs7| default| ef )) (flow-label<0-1048575>|) (fragments|) (vlan <1-4094>|) (inner-vlan <1-
4094>|) (log|) (sample|)((redirect-to-port IFNAME|))

no (<1-268435453>|)
```

Parameters

<1-268435453>

IPv6 ACL sequence number.

deny

Drop the packet.

permit

Accept the packet.

<0-255>

IANA assigned protocol number.

any

Any protocol packet.

ahp

Authentication Header packet.

eigrp

Enhanced Interior Gateway Routing Protocol packet.

esp

Encapsulating Security Payload packet.

gre

Generic Routing Encapsulation packet.

ipip6

IPv4 over IPv6 Encapsulation packet.

ipcomp

IP Payload Compression Protocol packet.

ipv6ip6

IPv6 over IPv6 Encapsulation packet.

ospf

Open Shortest Path First packet.

pim

Protocol Independent Multicast packet

rsvp

Resource Reservation Protocol packet.

vrrp

Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol packet.

X:X::X:X/M

Source Address with network mask length.

X:X::X:X X:X::X:X

Source Address with wild card mask.

any

Any source address.

X:X::X:X/M

Destination address with network mask length.

X:X::X:X X:X::X:X

Destination address with wild card mask.

any

Any destination address

any

Match any destination IP address.

dscp

Match packets with given DSCP value.

<0-63>

Enter DSCP value between 0-63.

af11

AF11 DSCP (001010) decimal value 10.

af12

AF12 DSCP (001100) decimal value 12.

af13

AF13 DSCP (001110) decimal value 14.

af21

AF21 DSCP (010010) decimal value 18.

af22

AF22 DSCP (010100) decimal value 20.

af23

AF23 DSCP (010110) decimal value 22.

af31

AF31 DSCP (011010) decimal value 26.

af32

AF32 DSCP (011100) decimal value 28.

af33

AF33 DSCP (011110) decimal value 30.

af41

AF41 DSCP (100010) decimal value 34

af42

AF42 DSCP (100100) decimal value 36.

af43

AF43 DSCP (100110) decimal value 38.

cs1

CS1 (precedence 1) DSCP (001000) decimal value 8.

cs2

CS2 (precedence 2) DSCP (010000) decimal value 16.

cs3

CS3 (precedence 3) DSCP (011000) decimal value 24.

cs4

CS4 (precedence 4) DSCP (100000) decimal value 32.

cs5

CS5 (precedence 5) DSCP (101000) decimal value 40.

cs6

CS6 (precedence 6) DSCP (110000) decimal value 48.

cs7

CS7 (precedence 7) DSCP (111000) decimal value 56.

default

Default DSCP (000000) decimal value 0.

ef

EF DSCP (101110) decimal value 46.

vlan <1-4094>

Match packets with given VLAN identifier.

inner-vlan <1-4094>

Match packets with given inner Inner-VLAN identifier..

log

Log the packets matching the filter (in-direction only). sample Sample the packets matching the filter (in-direction only).

sample

Sample the packets matching the filter (in-direction only).

redirect-to-port

Redirect the packet (in-direction only)

IFNAME

Interface name to which packet to be redirected

Default

No default value is specified

Command Mode

IPv6 access-list mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ipv6 access-list ipv6-acl-01
(config-ipv6-acl)#permit ipipv6 any any
(config-ipv6-acl)#end
```

ipv6 access-list fragments

Use this command to permit or deny all the IPv6 fragments.

Use the no form of this command to remove an ACL specification.



Note: Configuring same filter again with change of sequence number or change of action will result in update of sequence number or filter action.

Command Syntax

```
(<1-268435453>|) fragments (deny-all|permit-all) (log|) (sample|)  
no (<1-268435453>|) fragments (deny-all|permit-all) (log|) (sample|)
```

Parameters

<1-268435453>

IPv6 ACL sequence number.

fragments

Check non-initial fragments.

deny-all

Specify packets to reject.

permit-all

Specify packets to forward.

log

Log the packets matching the filter (in-direction only).

sample

Sample the packets matching the filter (in-direction only).

Command Mode

IPv6 access-list mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.8

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#ipv6 access-list mylist  
(config-ipv6-acl)#fragments deny-all
```

ipv6 access-list icmpv6

Use this command to permit or deny IPv6 ICMP packets with the given source and destination IPv6 address, DSCP value, VLAN identifier, inner VLAN identifier, fragments, and flow label.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove an ACL specification.



Note: Configuring same filter again with change of sequence number or change of action will result in update of sequence number or filter action.

Command Syntax

```
(<1-268435453>|) (deny|permit) (icmpv6) (X:X::X:X/M|X:X::X:X X:X::X:X|any) (X:X::X:X/ M|X:X::X:X X:X::X:X|any) (beyond-scope| destination-unreachable| echo-reply| echo-request| header| hop-limit| mld-query| mld-reduction| mld-report| nd-na| nd-ns| next-header| no-admin| no-route| packet-too-big| parameter-option| parameter-problem| port-unreachable| reassembly-timeout| redirect| renum-command| renum-result| renum-seq-number| router-advertisement| router-renumbering| router-solicitation| time-exceeded| unreachable | (<0-255> (<0-255>|)|)) (dscp (<0-63>|af11| af12| af13| af21| af22| af23| af31|af32| af33| af41| af42| af43| cs1| cs2| cs3| cs4| cs5|cs6| cs7| default| ef)|) (flow-label <0-1048575>|) (fragments|) (vlan <1-4094>|) (inner-vlan <1-4094>|) (log|) (sample|)((redirect-to-port IFNAME)|)
```

```
no (<1-268435453>|) (deny|permit) (icmpv6) (X:X::X:X/M|X:X::X:X X:X::X:X|any) (X:X::X:X/M|X:X::X:X X:X::X:X|any) (beyond-scope| destination-unreachable| echo-reply| echo-request| header| hop-limit| mld-query| mld-reduction| mld-report| nd-na| nd-ns| next-header| no-admin| no-route| packet-too-big| parameter-option| parameter-problem| port-unreachable| reassembly-timeout| redirect| renum-command| renum-result| renum-seq-number| router-advertisement| router-renumbering| router-solicitation| time-exceeded| unreachable | (<0-255> (<0-255>|)|)) (dscp (<0-63>|af11| af12| af13| af21| af22| af23| af31|af32| af33| af41| af42| af43| cs1| cs2| cs3| cs4| cs5|cs6| cs7| default| ef )) (flow-label <0-1048575>|) (fragments|) (vlan <1-4094>|) (inner-vlan <1-4094>|) (log|) (sample|)((redirect-to-port IFNAME)|)
```

Parameters

<1-268435453>

IPv6 ACL sequence number.

deny

Drop the packet.

permit

Accept the packet.

icmpv6

Internet Control Message Protocol packet.

X:X::X:X/M

Source Address with network mask length.

X:X::X:X X:X::X:X

Source Address with wild card mask.

any

Any source address.

X:X::X:X/M

Destination address with network mask length.

X:X::X:X X:X::X:X

Destination address with wild card mask.

any

Any destination address

beyond-scope

Destination beyond scope

destination-unreachable

Destination address is unreachable

echo-reply

Echo reply

echo-request

Echo request (ping)

header

Parameter header problems

hop-limit

Hop limit exceeded in transit

mld-query

Multicast Listener Discovery Query

mld-reduction

Multicast Listener Discovery Reduction

mld-report

Multicast Listener Discovery Report

nd-na

Neighbor discovery neighbor advertisements

nd-ns

Neighbor discovery neighbor solicitations

next-header

Parameter next header problems

no-admin

Administration prohibited destination

no-route

No route to destination

packet-too-big

Packet too big

parameter-option

Parameter option problems

parameter-problem

All parameter problems

port-unreachable

Port unreachable

reassembly-timeout

Reassembly timeout

redirect

Neighbor redirect

renum-command

Router renumbering command

renum-result

Router renumbering result

renum-seq-number

Router renumbering sequence number reset

router-advertisement

Neighbor discovery router advertisements

router-renumbering

All router renumbering

router-solicitation

Neighbor discovery router solicitations

time-exceeded

All time exceeded messages

unreachable

All unreachable

<0-255>

ICMPv6 message type

<0-255>

ICMPv6 message code

dscp

Match packets with given DSCP value.

<0-63>

Enter DSCP value between 0-63.

af11

AF11 DSCP (001010) decimal value 10.

af12

AF12 DSCP (001100) decimal value 12.

af13

AF13 DSCP (001110) decimal value 14.

af21

AF21 DSCP (010010) decimal value 18.

af22

AF22 DSCP (010100) decimal value 20.

af23

AF23 DSCP (010110) decimal value 22.

af31

AF31 DSCP (011010) decimal value 26.

af32

AF32 DSCP (011100) decimal value 28.

af33

AF33 DSCP (011110) decimal value 30.

af41

AF41 DSCP (100010) decimal value 34

af42

AF42 DSCP (100100) decimal value 36.

af43

AF43 DSCP (100110) decimal value 38.

cs1

CS1 (precedence 1) DSCP (001000) decimal value 8.

cs2

CS2 (precedence 2) DSCP (010000) decimal value 16.

cs3

CS3 (precedence 3) DSCP (011000) decimal value 24.

cs4

CS4 (precedence 4) DSCP (100000) decimal value 32.

cs5

CS5 (precedence 5) DSCP (101000) decimal value 40.

cs6

CS6 (precedence 6) DSCP (110000) decimal value 48.

cs7

CS7 (precedence 7) DSCP (111000) decimal value 56.

default

Default DSCP (000000) decimal value 0.

ef

EF DSCP (101110) decimal value 46.

flow-label

IPv6 Flow-label.

<0-1048575>

IPv6 Flow-label value.

fragments

Check non-initial fragments.

vlan <1-4094>

Match packets with given VLAN identifier.

inner-vlan <1-4094>

Match packets with given inner VLAN identifier.

redirect-to-port

Redirect the packet (in-direction only)

IFNAME

Interface name to which packet to be redirected (switchport only)

log

Log the packets matching the filter (in-direction only). sample Sample the packets matching the filter (in-direction only).

sample

Sample the packets matching the filter (in-direction only).

Default

No default value is specified

Command Mode

IPv6 access-list mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ipv6 access-list mylist
(config-ipv6-acl)#200 permit icmpv6 any any
```

```
(config-ipv6-acl)#200 permit icmpv6 any any fragments
```

ipv6 access-list remark

Use this command to add a description to an IPv6 access control list (ACL).

Use the **no** form of this command to remove an access control list description.

Command Syntax

```
remark LINE  
no remark
```

Parameters

LINE

ACL description up to 100 characters.

Default

No default value is specified

Command Mode

IPv6 access-list mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#ipv6 access-list mylist  
(config-ipv6-acl)# remark Permit the inside admin address
```

ipv6 access-list resequence

Use this command to modify the sequence numbers of an IPv6 access list specification.



Note: Use a non-overlapping sequence space for new sequence number sets to avoid possible unexpected rule matches during transition.



Note: Re-sequencing an ACL attached to a management interface clears the ACL counters associated to it.

Command Syntax

```
resequence <1-268435453> INCREMENT
```

Parameter

<1-268435453>

Starting Sequence number.

INCREMENT

Sequence number increment steps.

Default

No default value is specified

Command Mode

IPv6 access-list mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ipv6 access-list mylist
(config-ipv6-acl)#resequence 15 15
```

ipv6 access-list sctp

Use this command to allow ACL to permit or deny SCTP packets based on the given source and destination IPV6 address. Even DSCP, VLAN identifier, inner VLAN identifier, flow label, fragment, and vlan ID can be configured to permit or deny with the given values.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove an ACL specification.



Note: Configuring same filter again with change of sequence number or change of action will result in update of sequence number or filter action.

Command Syntax

```
(<1-268435453>|) (deny|permit) (sctp) (X:X::X:X/M|X:X::X:X X:X::X:X|any) (X:X::X:X/ M|X:X::X:X
X:X::X:X|any) {(eq|gt|lt|neq) (<0-65535>) | (range <0-65535> <0-65535>)| (fragments)| }
(dscp (<0-63>| af11| af12| af13| af21| af22| af23| af31| af32| af33| af41| af42| af43| cs1| cs2| cs3|
cs4| cs5| cs6| cs7| default| ef)|) ((flow-label <0-1048575>)|) (fragments|)
(vlan <1-4094>|) (inner-vlan <1-4094>|) (log|) (sample|) ((redirect-to-port IFNAME)|)
no (<1-268435453>|) (deny|permit) (sctp) (X:X::X:X/M|X:X::X:X X:X::X:X|any) (X:X::X:X/M|X:X::X:X
X:X::X:X|any) {(eq|gt|lt|neq) (<0-65535>) | (range <0-65535> <0-65535>)| (fragments)| }
(dscp (<0-63>| af11| af12| af13| af21| af22| af23| af31| af32| af33| af41| af42| af43| cs1| cs2| cs3|
cs4| cs5| cs6| cs7| default| ef)|) ((flow-label <0-1048575>)|) (fragments|)
(vlan <1-4094>|) (inner-vlan <1-4094>|) (log|) (sample|) ((redirect-to-port IFNAME)|)
```

Parameters

<1-268435453>

IPv6 ACL sequence number.

deny

Drop the packet.

permit

Accept the packet.

sctp

Stream Control Transmission Protocol packet.

X:X::X:X/M

Source address with network mask length.

X:X::X:X

Source address with wild card mask.

X:X::X:X

Source address's wild card mask (ignored bits).

any

Any source address.

X:X::X:X/M

Destination address with network mask length.

X:X::X:X

Destination address with wild card mask.

X:X::X:X

Destination address's wild card mask (ignored bits).

any

Any destination address.

eq

Source or destination port equal to.

gt

Source or destination port greater than.

lt

Source or destination port less than.

neq

Source or destination port not equal to.

<0-65535>

Source or destination port number.

range

Range of source or destination port numbers:

<0-65535>

Lowest value in the range.

<0-65535>

Highest value in the range.

dscp

Match packets with given DSCP value.

<0-63>

Enter DSCP value between 0-63.

af11

AF11 DSCP (001010) decimal value 10.

af12

AF12 DSCP (001100) decimal value 12.

af13

AF13 DSCP (001110) decimal value 14.

af21

AF21 DSCP (010010) decimal value 18.

af22

AF22 DSCP (010100) decimal value 20.

af23

AF23 DSCP (010110) decimal value 22.

af31

AF31 DSCP (011010) decimal value 26.

af32

AF32 DSCP (011100) decimal value 28.

af33

AF33 DSCP (011110) decimal value 30.

af41

AF41 DSCP (100010) decimal value 34

af42

AF42 DSCP (100100) decimal value 36.

af43

AF43 DSCP (100110) decimal value 38.

cs1

CS1 (precedence 1) DSCP (001000) decimal value 8.

cs2

CS2 (precedence 2) DSCP (010000) decimal value 16.

cs3

CS3 (precedence 3) DSCP (011000) decimal value 24.

cs4

CS4 (precedence 4) DSCP (100000) decimal value 32.

cs5

CS5 (precedence 5) DSCP (101000) decimal value 40.

cs6

CS6 (precedence 6) DSCP (110000) decimal value 48.

cs7

CS7 (precedence 7) DSCP (111000) decimal value 56.

default

Default DSCP (000000) decimal value 0.

ef

EF DSCP (101110) decimal value 46.

vlan <1-4094>

Match packets with given VLAN identifier.

flow-label

IPv6 Flow-label.

<0-1048575>

IPv6 Flow-label value.

fragments

Check non-initial fragments.

inner-vlan

Match packets with given inner VLAN identifier.

<1-4094>

Enter inner-VLAN identifier.

log

Log the packets matching the filter (in-direction only). sample Sample the packets matching the filter (in-direction only).

sample

Sample the packets matching the filter (in-direction only).

redirect-to-port

Redirect the packet (in-direction only)

IFNAME

Interface name to which packet to be redirected (switchport only)

Default

None

Command Mode

IPv6 access-list mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ipv6 access-list mylist
(config-ipv6-acl)#200 permit sctp any any

(config-ipv6-acl)#200 permit sctp any any fragments
```

ipv6 access-list tcp|udp

Use this command to define a IPv6 access control list (ACL) specification that determines whether to accept or drop an incoming IPv6 packet based on the criteria that you specify. This form of this command filters packets based on source and destination IPv6 address along with protocol (TCP or UDP) and port.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove an ACL specification.



Note: Configuring same filter again with change of sequence number or change of action will result in update of sequence number or filter action.



Note: Range options such as neq, gt, lt and range are not supported by the hardware in the egress direction.

Command Syntax

```
(<1-268435453>|) (deny|permit) (tcp) (X::X:X/M|X::X:X X::X:X|any) (X::X:X/M|X::X:X
X::X:X|any) {(eq|gt|lt|neq) (<0-65535>|bgp|chargen|cmd|daytime|
discard|domain|drip|echo|exec|finger|ftp|ftp-
data|gopher|hostname|ident|irc|klogin|kshell|login|lpd|nntp|pim-auto-
rp|pop2|pop3|smtp|ssh|sunrpc|tacacs|talk|telnet|time|uucp|whois|www)|
(range <0-65535> <0-65535>)| (fragments) |} ((dscp (<0-63>| af11| af12| af13| af21| af22| af23|
af31| af32| af33| af41| af42| af43| cs1| cs2| cs3| cs4| cs5| cs6| cs7| default| ef ))|) (flow-label
<0-1048575>|) ({ack|established|fin|psh|rst|syn|urg}|) (vlan <1-4094>|) (inner-vlan <1-4094>|)
(log|) (sample|)

(<1-268435453>|) (deny|permit) (tcp) (X::X:X/M|X::X:X X::X:X|any) {(eq|gt|lt|neq) (<0-
65535>|bgp|chargen|cmd|daytime|discard|domain|drip| echo|exec|finger|ftp|ftp-
data|gopher|hostname|ident|irc|klogin|kshell| login|lpd|nntp|pim-auto-
rp|pop2|pop3|smtp|ssh|sunrpc|tacacs| talk|telnet|time|uucp|whois|www)|
(range <0-65535> <0-65535>)} (X::X:X/M|X::X:X X::X:X|any) {(eq|gt|lt|neq) (<0-
65535>|bgp|chargen|cmd|daytime|discard|domain| drip|echo|exec|finger|ftp|ftp-
data|gopher|hostname|ident|irc|klogin|kshell| login|lpd|nntp|pim-auto-
rp|pop2|pop3|smtp|ssh|sunrpc|tacacs| talk|telnet|time|uucp|whois|www)|
(range <0-65535> <0-65535>)|} ((dscp (<0-63>| af11| af12| af13| af21| af22| af23| af31| af32| af33|
af41| af42| af43| cs1| cs2| cs3| cs4| cs5| cs6| cs7| default| ef ))|) (flow-label <0-1048575>|)
({ack|established|fin|psh|rst|syn|urg}|) (vlan <1-4094>|) (inner-vlan <1-4094>|) (log|) (sample|)
((redirect-to-port IFNAME)|)

(<1-268435453>|) (deny|permit) (udp) (X::X:X/M|X::X:X X::X:X|any) (X::X:X/M|X::X:X
X::X:X|any) {(eq|gt|lt|neq) (<0-65535>|biff|bootpc|bootps|discard|dnsix|domain|echo|isakmp|mobile-
ip|nameserver|netbios-dgm|netbios-ns|netbios-ss|non500-isakmp|ntp|pim-auto-
rp|snmp|snmptrap|sunrpc|syslog| tacacs|talk|tftp|time|who|xdmcp)|
(range <0-65535> <0-65535>) | (fragments) |} ((dscp (<0-63>| af11| af12| af13| af21| af22| af23|
af31| af32| af33| af41| af42| af43| cs1| cs2| cs3| cs4| cs5| cs6| cs7| default| ef ))|) (flow-label
<0-1048575>|) (vlan <1-4094>|) (inner-vlan <1-4094>|) (log|) (sample|) ((redirect-to-port IFNAME)|)

(<1-268435453>|) (deny|permit) (udp) (X::X:X/M|X::X:X X::X:X|any) {(eq|gt|lt|neq) (<0-
65535>|biff|bootpc|bootps|discard|dnsix|domain|echo|isakmp|mobile-ip|nameserver|netbios-dgm|netbios-
ns|netbios-ss|non500-isakmp|ntp|pim-auto-rp|snmp|snmptrap|sunrpc|syslog|
tacacs|talk|tftp|time|who|xdmcp)|
(range <0-65535> <0-65535>) } (X::X:X/M|X::X:X X::X:X|any) {(eq|gt|lt|neq) (<0-
65535>|biff|bootpc|bootps|discard| dnsix|domain|echo|isakmp|mobile-ip|nameserver|netbios-dgm|netbios-
ns|netbios-ss|non500-isakmp|ntp|pim-auto-rp|snmp|snmptrap|sunrpc|
syslog|tacacs|talk|tftp|time|who|xdmcp)|
(range <0-65535> <0-65535>) } ((dscp (<0-63>| af11| af12| af13| af21| af22| af23| af31| af32| af33|
af41| af42| af43| cs1| cs2| cs3| cs4| cs5| cs6| cs7| default| ef ))|) (flow-label <0-1048575>|) (vlan
<1-4094>|) (inner-vlan <1-4094>|) (log|) (sample|) ((redirect-to-port IFNAME)|)

no (<1-268435453>|) (deny|permit) (tcp) (X::X:X/M|X::X:X X::X:X|any) (X::X:X/M|X::X:X
```

```
X:X::X:X|any) {(eq|gt|lt|neq) (<0-65535>|bgp|chargen|cmd|
daytime|discard|domain|drip|echo|exec|finger|ftp |ftp-data|gopher|hostname
|ident|irc|klogin|kshell|login|lpd|nntp|pim-auto-rp|pop2|pop3|smtp|ssh|sunrpc
|tacacs|talk|telnet|time|uucp|whois|www) |
(range <0-65535> <0-65535>)| (fragments) |} ((dscp (<0-63>| af11| af12| af13| af21| af22| af23|
af31| af32| af33| af41| af42| af43| cs1| cs2| cs3| cs4| cs5| cs6| cs7| default| ef ))|) (flow-label
<0-1048575>|) ({ack|established|fin|psh|rst|syn|urg|}) (vlan <1-4094>|) (inner-vlan <1-4094>|)
(log|) (sample|)

no (<1-268435453>|)(deny|permit) (tcp) (X:X::X:X/M|X:X::X:X X:X::X:X|any) {(eq|gt|lt|neq) (<0-
65535>|bgp|chargen|cmd|daytime|discard|domain|drip |echo|exec|finger|ftp |ftp-
data|gopher|hostname|ident|irc|klogin|kshell |login|lpd|nntp|pim-auto-
rp|pop2|pop3|smtp|ssh|sunrpc|tacacs|talk|telnet |time|uucp|whois|www) |
(range <0-65535> <0-65535>)} (X:X::X:X/M|X:X::X:X X:X::X:X|any) {(eq|gt|lt|neq) (<0-
65535>|bgp|chargen|cmd|daytime|discard| domain|drip|echo|exec|finger|ftp |ftp-
data|gopher|hostname|ident|irc|klogin| kshell|login|lpd|nntp|pim-auto-
rp|pop2|pop3|smtp|ssh|sunrpc|tacacs|talk |telnet|time|uucp|whois|www) |
(range <0-65535> <0-65535>)|} ((dscp (<0-63>| af11| af12| af13| af21| af22| af23| af31| af32| af33|
af41| af42| af43| cs1| cs2| cs3| cs4| cs5| cs6| cs7| default| ef ))|) (flow-label <0-1048575>|)
({ack|established|fin|psh|rst|syn|urg|}) (vlan <1-4094>|) (inner-vlan <1-4094>|) (log|) (sample|)
((redirect-to-port IFNAME)|)

no (<1-268435453>|)(deny|permit) (udp) (X:X::X:X/M|X:X::X:X X:X::X:X|any) (X:X::X:X/M|X:X::X:X
X:X::X:X|any) {(eq|gt|lt|neq) (<0-65535>|biff|bootpc|bootps|discard|dnsix|domain|echo|isakmp|mobile-
ip|nameserver|netbios-dgm|netbios-ns|netbios-ss|non500-isakmp|ntp|pim-auto-
rp|snmp|snmptrap|sunrpc|syslog|tacacs|talk|tftp|time|who|xdmcp) |
(range <0-65535> <0-65535>) | (fragments) |} ((dscp (<0-63>| af11| af12| af13| af21| af22| af23|
af31| af32| af33| af41| af42| af43| cs1| cs2| cs3| cs4| cs5| cs6| cs7| default| ef ))|) (flow-label
<0-1048575>|) (vlan <1-4094>|) (inner-vlan <1-4094>|) (log|) (sample|) ((redirect-to-port IFNAME)|)

no (<1-268435453>|)(deny|permit) (udp) (X:X::X:X/M|X:X::X:X X:X::X:X|any) {(eq|gt|lt|neq) (<0-
65535>|biff|bootpc|bootps|discard|dnsix|domain|echo|isakmp|mobile-ip|nameserver|netbios-dgm|netbios-
ns|netbios-ss|non500-isakmp|ntp|pim-auto-
rp|snmp|snmptrap|sunrpc|syslog|tacacs|talk|tftp|time|who|xdmcp) |
(range <0-65535> <0-65535>) } (X:X::X:X/M|X:X::X:X X:X::X:X|any) {(eq|gt|lt|neq) (<0-
65535>|biff|bootpc|bootps|discard|dnsix|domain|echo|isakmp|mobile-ip|nameserver|netbios-dgm|netbios-
ns|netbios-ss|non500-isakmp|ntp|pim-auto-
rp|snmp|snmptrap|sunrpc|syslog|tacacs|talk|tftp|time|who|xdmcp) |
(range <0-65535> <0-65535>) } ((dscp (<0-63>| af11| af12| af13| af21| af22| af23| af31| af32| af33|
af41| af42| af43| cs1| cs2| cs3| cs4| cs5| cs6| cs7| default| ef ))|) (flow-label <0-1048575>|) (vlan
<1-4094>|) (inner-vlan <1-4094>|) (log|) (sample|) ((redirect-to-port IFNAME)|)
```

Parameters

<1-268435453>

IPv6 ACL sequence number.

deny

Drop the packet.

permit

Accept the packet.

tcp

Transmission Control Protocol.

udp

User Datagram Protocol.

X:X::X:X/M

Source or destination IPv6 prefix and length.

X:X::X:X X:X::X:X

Source or destination IPv6 address and mask.

host X:X::X:X

A single source or destination host IPv6 address.

any

Any source or destination IPv6 address.

eq

Source or destination port equal to.

gt

Source or destination port greater than.

lt

Source or destination port less than.

neq

Source or destination port not equal to.

<0-65535>

Source or destination port number.

range

Range of source or destination port numbers:

<0-65535>

Lowest value in the range.

<0-65535>

Highest value in the range.

ftp

File Transfer Protocol (21).

ssh

Secure Shell (22).

telnet

Telnet (23).

www

World Wide Web (HTTP 80).

tftp

Trivial File Transfer Protocol (69).

bootp

Bootstrap Protocol (BOOTP) client (67).

bgp

Border Gateway Protocol.

chargen

Character generator.

cmd

Remote commands.

daytime

Daytime.

discard

Discard.

domain

Domain Name Service.

drip

Dynamic Routing Information Protocol.

echo

Echo.

exec

EXEC.

finger

Finger.

ftp

File Transfer Protocol.

ftp-data

FTP data connections.

gopher

Gopher.

hostname

NIC hostname server.

ident

Ident Protocol.

irc

Internet Relay Chat.

klogin

Kerberos login.

kshell

Kerberos shell.

login

Login.

lpd

Printer service.

nnt

Network News Transport Protocol.

pim-auto-rp

PIM Auto-RP.

pop2

Post Office Protocol v2.

pop3

Post Office Protocol v3.

smtp

Simple Mail Transport Protocol.

ssh

Secure Shell.

sunrpc

Sun Remote Procedure Call.

tacacs

TAC Access Control System.

talk

Talk.

telnet

Telnet.

time

Time.

uucp

UNIX-to-UNIX Copy Program.

whois

WHOIS/NICNAME

www

World Wide Web.

nntp

Range of source or destination port numbers:

dscp

Match packets with given DSCP value.

<0-63>

Enter DSCP value between 0-63

af11

AF11 DSCP (001010) decimal value 10.

af12

AF12 DSCP (001100) decimal value 12.

af13

AF13 DSCP (001110) decimal value 14.

af21

AF21 DSCP (010010) decimal value 18.

af22

AF22 DSCP (010100) decimal value 20.

af23

AF23 DSCP (010110) decimal value 22.

af31

AF31 DSCP (011010) decimal value 26.

af32

AF32 DSCP (011100) decimal value 28.

af33

AF33 DSCP (011110) decimal value 30.

af41

AF41 DSCP (100010) decimal value 34

af42

AF42 DSCP (100100) decimal value 36.

af43

AF43 DSCP (100110) decimal value 38.

cs1

CS1 (precedence 1) DSCP (001000) decimal value 8.

cs2

CS2 (precedence 2) DSCP (010000) decimal value 16.

cs3

CS3 (precedence 3) DSCP (011000) decimal value 24.

cs4

CS4 (precedence 4) DSCP (100000) decimal value 32.

cs5

CS5 (precedence 5) DSCP (101000) decimal value 40.

cs6

CS6 (precedence 6) DSCP (110000) decimal value 48.

cs7

CS7 (precedence 7) DSCP (111000) decimal value 56.

default

Default DSCP (000000) decimal value 0.

ef

EF DSCP (101110) decimal value 46.

EF DSCP (101110) decimal value 46.

precedence

Match packets with given precedence value.

<0-7>

Enter precedence value 0-7.

critical

Match packets with critical precedence (5).

flash

Match packets with flash precedence (3).

flashoverride

Match packets with flash override precedence (4).

immediate

Match packets with immediate precedence (2).

internet

Match packets with internetwork control precedence (6).

network

Match packets with network control precedence (7).

priority

Match packets with priority precedence (1).

routine

Match packets with routine precedence (0).

ack

Match on the Acknowledgment (ack) bit.

established

Matches only packets that belong to an established TCP connection.

fin

Match on the Finish (fin) bit.

psh

Match on the Push (psh) bit.

rst

Match on the Reset (rst) bit.

syn

Match on the Synchronize (syn) bit.

urg

Match on the Urgent (urg) bit.

biff

Biff.

bootpc

Bootstrap Protocol (BOOTP) client.

bootps

Bootstrap Protocol (BOOTP) server.

discard

Discard.

dnsix

DNSIX security protocol auditing.

domain

Domain Name Service.

echo

Echo.

isakmp

Internet Security Association and Key Management Protocol.

mobile-ip

Mobile IP registration.

nameserver

IEN116 name service.

netbios-dgm

Net BIOS datagram service.

netbios-ns

Net BIOS name service.

netbios-ss

Net BIOS session service.

non500-isakmp

Non500-Internet Security Association and Key Management Protocol.

ntp

Network Time Protocol.

pim-auto-rp

PIM Auto-RP.

rip**snmp**

Simple Network Management Protocol.

snmptrap

SNMP Traps.

sunrpc

Sun Remote Procedure Call.

syslog

System Logger.

tacacs

TAC Access Control System.

talk

Talk.

tftp

Trivial File Transfer Protocol.

time

Time.

who

Who service.

xdmcp

X Display Manager Control Protocol.

log

Log the packets matching the filter (in-direction only). sample Sample the packets matching the filter (in-direction only).

sample

Sample the packets matching the filter (in-direction only).

IPv6 Flow-label.

<0-1048575>

IPv6 Flow-label value.

fragments

Check non-initial fragments.

vlan

Match packets with given vlan value.

<1-4094>

VLAN identifier

inner-vlan

Match packets with given inner VLAN identifier.

<1-4094>

Enter inner-VLAN identifier.

redirect-to-port

Redirect the packet (in-direction only)

IFNAME

Interface name to which packet to be redirected (switchport only)

Default

None

Command Mode

IPv6 access-list mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ipv6 access-list mylist
(config-ipv6-acl)#deny udp any eq tftp any
(config-ipv6-acl)#deny tcp fd22:bf66:78a4:10a2::/64 fdf2:860a:746a:e49c::/64 eq ssh
```

line vty

Use this command to move or change to ALL LINE VTY mode.

Command Syntax

```
line vty
```

Parameters

NA

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced from OcNOS version 1.3.8

Examples

The following example shows entering all line mode (note the change in the prompt).

```
#configure terminal
(config)#line vty
(config-all-line)#exit
```

mac access-group

Use this command to attach a MAC access list to an interface to filter incoming packets.

When you attach an access list to a VLAN interface or LAG interface as well as to a physical interface that is a member of that LAG and/or VLAN interface, the priority order is:

1. VLAN interface
2. LAG interface
3. Physical interface

For example, if you attach access lists to both a LAG interface and a physical interface that is a member of that LAG, matching traffic rules are applied to the LAG interface, but not to the physical interface.

The **time-range** parameter is optional. If used, the access-group is tied to the timer specified.

After the access-group has been configured with the time-range, to detach the access-group from the time-range, use the **no** form of this command with a time-range parameter as shown in the syntax and examples below.

To delete the access-group, use the **no** form of this command without a time-range.



Note: An access-group on egress access-group on egress direction uses the TCAM group used by the QoS output service policy. Therefore, actions are unpredictable when conflicting matches are configured on same interface. IP Infusion Inc. recommends avoiding such a configuration. Otherwise, you need to configure the priority (in QoS) or the sequence number (in ACL) carefully to handle such cases.

Egress TCAMs do not auto-expand beyond 256 entries if any entry includes a policer action. Therefore, the total number of configurable entries in the egress direction is limited to 256.

Command Syntax

```
mac access-group NAME (in|out) (in|out) (time-range TR_NAME|)  
no mac access-group NAME (in|out) (time-range TR_NAME|)
```

Parameters

NAME

Access list name.

in

Filter incoming packets.

out

Filter outgoing packets

TR_NAME

Time range name set with the command

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. The **time-range** parameter was added in OcNOS version 5.0.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#mac access-list mylist
(config-mac-acl)#permit any any
(config-mac-acl)#exit

(config)#hardware-profile filter ingress-l2-ext enable

(config)#interface xe3
(config-if)#mac access-group mylist in
(config-if)#exit

(config)#interface xe3
(config-if)#mac access-group mylist in time-range TIMER1
(config-if)#exit

(config)#interface xe3
(config-if)#no mac access-group mylist in time-range TIMER1
(config-if)#exit

(config)#interface xe3
(config-if)#no mac access-group mylist in
(config-if)#exit
```

mac access-list

Use this command to define a MAC access control list (ACL) that determines whether to accept or drop an incoming packet based on specifications configured under the ACL. An ACL is made up of one or more ACL specifications.

Each packet that arrives at the device is compared to each specification in each ACL in the order that they are defined. The device continues to look until it has a match. If no match is found and the device reaches the end of the list, the packet is denied by default. For this reason, place the most frequently occurring specifications at the top of the list.

The device stops checking the specifications after a match occurs.

There is an implied deny specification for traffic that is not permitted. Implied specification can be updated to permit if the use-case is to deny a certain set of traffic.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove an ACL.

Command Syntax

```
mac access-list NAME
no mac access-list NAME
```

Parameters

NAME

Access-list name.

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#mac access-list mac-acl-01
(config-mac-acl)#exit
```

mac access-list default

Use this command to modify the default rule action of mac access-list. Default rule is applicable only when access-list is attached to interface. Default rule will have the lowest priority and only the packets not matching any of the user defined rules match default rule.

Command Syntax

```
default (deny-all|permit-all) (log|) (sample|)
```

Parameters

deny-all

Drop all packets.

permit-all

Accept all packets.

log

Log the packets matching the filter (in-direction only). sample Sample the packets matching the filter (in-direction only).

sample

Sample the packets matching the filter (in-direction only).

Default

None

Command Mode

MAC access-list mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#mac access-list mac-acl-01
(config-mac-acl)#default permit-all

(config-mac-acl)#default permit-all sample
```

mac access-list filter

Use this command to define an access control entry (ACE) in a mac access control list (ACL) that determines whether to permit or deny packets with the given source and destination MAC, ethertype cos and VLAN identifiers.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove an ACL specification. ACL specification can be removed using the sequence number as well.



Notes:

- Configuring same filter again with change of sequence number or change of action will result in update of sequence number or filter action.
- Ether type option is not supported by hardware in egress direction.
- Set wildcard with "F" to ignore specific fields in the MAC address. For example, if a MAC wildcard is set to 0000.FFFF.FFFF for MAC address 3333.ABCD.2211 by configuring "deny any 3333ABCD.2211 0000.FFFF.FFFF", then MAC addresses from 3333.0000.0000 to 3333.FFFF.FFFF is considered. The wildcard replaces nibbles with any possible value."
- It is only applicable for Ingress L2(MAC) ACL.

Command Syntax

```
(<1-268435453>|)(deny|permit) (any | (XX-XX-XX-XX-XX-XX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX) (XX-XX-XX-XX-XX-XX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX) | host (XX-XX-XX-XX-XX-XX-XX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX) (any | (XX-XX-XX-XX-XX-XX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX) (XX-XX-XX-XX-XX-XX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX) | host (XX-XX-XX-XX-XX-XX-XX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX) (arp|aarp|appletalk|cos|decnet-iv|diagnostic|etype-6000|etype-8042|ipv4|ipv6|mpls|lat|lavc-sca|mop-console|mop-dump|vines-echo|vlan|<0x600-0xFFFF>)) (cos <0-7>|) (vlan <1-4094>|) (inner-vlan <1-4094>|<0x600-0xFFFF>)
```

```
no (<1-268435453>|)(deny|permit) (any | (XX-XX-XX-XX-XX-XX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX) (XX-XX-XX-XX-XX-XX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX) | host (XX-XX-XX-XX-XX-XX-XX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX) (any | (XX-XX-XX-XX-XX-XX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX) (XX-XX-XX-XX-XX-XX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX) | host (XX-XX-XX-XX-XX-XX-XX|XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX|XXXX.XXXX.XXXX) (arp|aarp|appletalk|cos|decnet-iv|diagnostic|etype-6000|etype-8042|ipv4|ipv6|mpls|lat|lavc-sca|mop-console|mop-dump|vines-echo|vlan|<0x600-0xFFFF>)) (cos <0-7>|) (vlan <1-4094>|) (inner-vlan <1-4094>|<0x600-0xFFFF>)
```

```
no (<1-268435453>)
```

Parameter

deny

Drop the packet.

permit

Accept the packet.

<1-268435453>

IPv4 ACL sequence number.

any

Source/Destination any.

XX-XX-XX-XX-XX-XX

Source/Destination MAC address (Option 1).

XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX

Source/Destination MAC address (Option 2).

XXXX.XXXX.XXXX

Source/Destination MAC address (Option 3).

XX-XX-XX-XX-XX-XX

Source/Destination wildcard (Option1).

XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX

Source/Destination wildcard (Option2).

XXXX.XXXX.XXXX

Source/Destination wildcard (Option3).

host

A single source/destination host.

aarp

Ethertype - 0x80f3.

arp

Matches Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) packets.

appletalk

Ethertype - 0x809b.

cos

Matches frames based on the 802.1p Class of Service (CoS) value.

decnet-iv

Ethertype - 0x6003.

diagnostic

Ethertype - 0x6005.

etype-6000

Ethertype - 0x6000.

etype-8042

Ethertype - 0x8042.

ipv4

Ethertype - 0x0800.

ipv6

Ethertype - 0x86dd.

lat

Ethertype - 0x6004.

lavc-sca

Ethertype - 0x6007.

mop-console

Ethertype - 0x6002.

mop-dump

Ethertype - 0x6001.

vines-echo

Ethertype - 0x0baf.

WORD

Any Ether type value.

cos <0-7>

Cos value.

vlan <1-4094>

VLAN identifier.

inner-vlan <1 - 4094>

Inner-VLAN identifier.

log

Log the packets matching the filter (in-direction only).

sample

Sample the packets matching the filter (in-direction only).

Default

None

Command Mode

MAC ACL mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. .

Examples

```
#configure terminal (config)#mac access-list mac-acl-01 (config-mac-acl)#permit 0000.1234.1234
0000.0000.0000 any (config-mac-acl)#permit 0000.1234.1234 0000.0000.0000 any sample #configure
terminal (config)#mac access-list mac-acl-01 (config-mac-acl)#deny host 0000.0000.1111 any
```

mac access-list remark

Use this command to add a description to an MAC access control list (ACL).

Use the **no** form of this command to remove an ACL description.

Command Syntax

```
remark LINE  
no remark
```

Parameters

LINE

ACL description up to 100 characters.

Default

None

Command Mode

MAC access-list mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#mac access-list mylist  
(config-mac-acl)# remark Permit the inside admin address
```

mac access-list resequence

Use this command to modify the sequence numbers of MAC access list specifications.



- Use a non-overlapping sequence space for new sequence number sets to avoid possible unexpected rule matches during transition.
- Re-sequencing an ACL attached to a management interface clears the ACL counters associated to it.

Command Syntax

```
resequence <1-268435453> INCREMENT
```

Parameters

<1-268435453>

Starting sequence number.

INCREMENT

Sequence number increment steps.

Default

None

Command Mode

MAC access-list mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#mac access-list mylist
(config-mac-acl)#resequence 15 15
```

show access-list log-cache

Use this command to show the ACL logging table entries

Command Syntax

```
show access-lists log-cache
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode and Exec mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3

Example

```
#show access-lists log-cache
2016 Oct 26 12:08:37:xe1/1: 0000.0100.0a00 -> 0000.0100.0b00, ethertype IP (0x800), proto tcp, vlan
2, 0.0.0.0:0 -> 0.0.0.0:0 ...suppressed 11 times
2016 Oct 26 12:07:51:xe1/1: 0000.0100.0a00 -> 0000.0100.0b00, ethertype IP (0x800), proto 255, vlan
2, 0.0.0.0 -> 0.0.0.0 ...suppressed 10 times
```

show access-lists

Use this command to display access lists.

Command Syntax

```
show access-lists (NAME|) (expanded|summary|)
```

Parameters

NAME

Access-list name.

expanded

Expanded access-list.

summary

Summary of access-list.

Default

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#show access-lists expanded
IP access list Iprule1
11 permit ip 30.0.0.1 0.0.0.255 172.124.0.2 0.0.0.255
default deny-all
MAC access list Macrule1
10 permit host 0000.1234.1234 any
default deny-all
IPv6 access list ipv6-acl-01
10 deny ahp 3ffe::/64 4ffe::/64
default deny-all

#show access-lists summary
IPV4 ACL Iprule1
statistics enabled
Total ACEs Configured: 1
Configured on interfaces:
xe3/1 - egress (Router ACL)
Active on interfaces:
xe1/3 - ingress (Router ACL)
MAC ACL Macrule1
statistics enabled
Total ACEs Configured: 0
Configured on interfaces:
Active on interfaces:
IPV6 ACL ipv6-acl-01
```

```
statistics enabled
Total ACEs Configured: 2
Configured on interfaces:
xe7/1 - ingress (Router ACL)
Active on interfaces:
```

show arp access-lists

Use this command to display ARP access lists.



Note: Broadcast ARP request packets are counted twice.

Command Syntax

```
show arp access-lists (NAME|) (expanded|summary|)
```

Parameters

NAME

ARP access-list name.

expanded

Expanded access-list.

summary

Access-list summary.

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode mode and Execution mode mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in

Example

```
#show arp access-lists
ARP access list arp1
    10 permit ip 1.1.1.0/24 mac 0000.0000.0001 FFFF.FFFF.FFF0
    20 deny ip 2.2.2.0/24 mac any
    default deny-all

#show arp access-lists summary
ARP ACL arp1
    statistics enabled
    Total ACEs Configured: 2
    Configured on interfaces:
        xe1 - ingress (Port ACL)
    Active on interfaces:
        xe1 - ingress (Port ACL)
```

show ip access-lists

Use this command to display IP access lists.

Command Syntax

```
show ip access-lists (NAME|) (expanded|summary|)
```

Parameters

NAME

Access-list name.

expanded

Expanded access-list.

summary

Access-list summary.

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#show ip access-lists
IP access list Iprule2
11 permit ip 30.0.0.1 0.0.0.255 172.124.0.2 0.0.0.255
12 deny ip 30.0.0.2 0.0.0.255 182.124.0.3/24
default deny-all
```

```
#show ip access-lists summary
IPV4 ACL Iprule3
statistics enabled
Total ACEs Configured: 4
Configured on interfaces:
sa1 - ingress (Port ACL)
sa3 - ingress (Router ACL)
sa8 - ingress (Port ACL)
vlan1.3 - ingress (Router ACL)
xe1/1 - ingress (Port ACL)
xe1/2 - ingress (Router ACL)
xe1/3 - ingress (Router ACL)
xe3/1 - egress (Router ACL)
Active on interfaces:
sa1 - ingress (Port ACL)
xe1/1 - ingress (Port ACL)
xe1/2 - ingress (Router ACL)
xe1/3 - ingress (Router ACL)
```

show ipv6 access-lists

Use this command to display IPv6 access lists.

Command Syntax

```
show ipv6 access-lists (NAME|) (expanded|summary|)
```

Parameters

NAME

Access-list name.

expanded

Expanded access-list.

summary

Summary of access-list.

Default

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode and Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#show ipv6 access-lists
IPv6 access list ipv6-acl-01
10 deny ahp 3ffe::/64 4ffe::/64
20 permit ahp 78fe::1/48 68fe::1/48
30 permit ahp 3333::1/64 4444::1/48 fragments
40 permit ahp 5555::1/64 4444::1/48 dscp af23
default deny-all
#show ipv6 access-lists summary
IPv6 ACL ipv6-acl-01
statistics enabled
Total ACEs Configured: 4
Configured on interfaces:
sa3 - ingress (Router ACL)
vlan1.3 - ingress (Router ACL)
xe1/1 - ingress (Port ACL)
xe1/2 - ingress (Router ACL)
xe1/3 - ingress (Router ACL)
Active on interfaces:
xe1/1 - ingress (Port ACL)
xe1/2 - ingress (Router ACL)
xe1/3 - ingress (Router ACL)
```

show mac access-lists

Use this command to display MAC access lists.

Command Syntax

```
show mac access-lists (NAME|) (expanded|summary|)
```

Parameters

NAME

Access-list name.

expanded

Expanded access-list.

summary

Summary of access-list.

Default

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode and Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#show mac access-lists
MAC access list Macrule2
default deny-all
MAC access list Macrule3
10 permit host 0000.1234.1234 any
20 deny host 1111.1111.AAAA any 65535
30 permit host 2222.2222.AAAA any 65535
40 permit 0000.3333.3333 0000.0000.FFFF 4444.4444.4444 0000.0000.FFFF
default deny-all [match=1126931077]

# show mac access-lists summary
MAC ACL Macrule3
statistics enabled
Total ACEs Configured: 4
Configured on interfaces:
sa3 - ingress (Router ACL)
sa8 - ingress (Port ACL)
vlan1.3 - ingress (Router ACL)
xe1/1 - ingress (Port ACL)
xe1/2 - ingress (Router ACL)
xe1/3 - ingress (Router ACL)
Active on interfaces:
xe1/1 - ingress (Port ACL)
xe1/2 - ingress (Router ACL)
xe1/3 - ingress (Router ACL)
```

show running-config access-list

Use this command to show the running system status and configuration details for MAC and IP access lists.

Command Syntax

```
show running-config access-list
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode, Configure mode, and Route map mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#show running-config access-list
ip access-list abd
10 deny any any any
!
mac access-list abc
remark test
10 deny any any
!
```

show running-config aclmgr

Use this command to display the entire access list configurations along with the attachment to interfaces.

Command Syntax

```
show running-config aclmgr (all|)
```

Parameters

all

Show running config with defaults

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
>enable
#show running-config aclmgr
ip access-list ip-acl-01
11 permit ip 30.0.0.1 0.0.0.255 172.124.0.2 0.0.0.255
12 deny ip 30.0.0.2 0.0.0.255 182.124.0.3/24
mac access-list mac-acl-01
10 permit host 0000.1234.1234 any
20 permit host 0000.1111.AAAA any ipv4 cos 3 vlan 3
!
ipv6 access-list ipv6-acl-01
10 deny ipv6 3ffe::/64 4ffe::/64 dscp af43
20 permit ipv6 78fe::/64 68fe::/64 dscp cs3
!
interface xel/1
ip access-group ip-acl-01 in
!
```

show running-config ipv6 access-list

Use this command to show the running system status and configuration details for IPv6 access lists.

Command Syntax

```
show running-config ipv6 access-list
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode, Configure mode, and Route map mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#show running-config ipv6 access-list
ipv6 access-list test
10 permit any any any
```

Access Control List Commands (Standard)

This chapter is a reference for the standard Access Control List (ACL) commands. Standard access-lists are not allowed to be attached to interfaces and are used for protocol-level filtering.

ip access-list standard	1340
ip access-list standard filter	1341
ipv6 access-list standard	1343
ipv6 access-list standard filter	1344

ip access-list standard

Use this command to define a standard IP access control list (ACL) in which multiple specifications can be configured. A specification determines whether to accept or drop an incoming IP packet based on the source IP address, either an exact match or a range of prefixes.

A standard ACL can be used by Layer 3 and SNMP protocols to permit or deny IP packets from a host or a range of prefixes.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove an ACL.



Note: Standard access-lists are not allowed to be attached to interfaces and are used for protocol-level filtering purposes.

Command Syntax

```
ip access-list standard NAME
no ip access-list standard NAME
```

Parameter

NAME

Standard IP access-list name.

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in . OcNOS version 1.3.6

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip access-list standard ip-acl-01
(config-ip-acl-std)#exit
(config)#no ip access-list standard ip-acl-01
```

ip access-list standard filter

Use this command to configure an access control entry in an access control list (ACL).

This command determines whether to accept or drop a packet based on the configured source IP address.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove an ACL specification.

Command Syntax

```
(deny|permit) (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D|host A.B.C.D|any)
no (deny|permit) (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D|host A.B.C.D|any)
```

Parameter

deny

Drop the packet.

permit

Accept the packet.

A.B.C.D/M

Source IP prefix and length.

A.B.C.D A.B.C.D

Source IP address and mask.

host A.B.C.D

A single source host IP address.

any

Match any source IP address.

Default

`deny 0.0.0.0/32` and `deny host 0.0.0.0` - Deny a specific default route (blocking traffic to the exact host 0.0.0.0).

`deny 0.0.0.0/0` - By default, this acts as deny any, blocking all traffic since 0.0.0.0/0 represents the entire IP space.

Command Mode

Standard IP access-list mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 1.3.6 .

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip access-list ip-acl-01
(config-ip-acl-std)#permit 30.30.30.0/24
(config-ip-acl-std)#no permit 30.30.30.0/24
```

To deny access to only the specific host 0.0.0.0:

```
OcNOS(config)#ip access-list standard acl  
OcNOS(config-ip-acl-std)#deny host 0.0.0.0  
OcNOS(config-ip-acl-std)#commit
```

ipv6 access-list standard

Use this command to define a standard IPv6 access control list (ACL) in which multiple specifications can be configured. A specification determines whether to accept or drop an incoming IPv6 packet based on the source IPv6 address, either an exact match or a range of prefixes.

A standard IPv6 ACL can be used by Layer 3 protocols to permit or deny IPv6 packets from a host or a range of prefixes.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove an ACL.



Note: Standard access-lists are not allowed to be attached to interfaces and are used for protocol-level filtering purposes.

Command Syntax

```
ipv6 access-list standard NAME
no ipv6 access-list standard NAME
```

Parameter

NAME

Standard IPv6 access-list name.

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in . OcNOS version 1.3.6

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ipv6 access-list standard ipv6-acl-01
(config-ipv6-acl-std)#exit
(config)#no ipv6 access-list standard ipv6-acl-01
```

ipv6 access-list standard filter

Use this command to configure access control entry in an access control list (ACL). This command determines whether to accept or drop a packet based on the configured IPv6 prefix.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove an ACL specification.

Command Syntax

```
(deny|permit) (X:X::X:X/M|X:X::X:X X:X::X:X|any)
no (deny|permit) (X:X::X:X/M|X:X::X:X X:X::X:X|any)
```

Parameters

deny

Drop the packet.

permit

Accept the packet.

X:X::X:X/M

Source address with network mask length.

X:X::X:X X:X::X:X

Source address with wild card mask.

any

Any source address.

Default

None

Command Mode

Standard IPv6 access-list mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in . OcNOS version 1.3.6

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ipv6 access-list standard ipv6-acl-01
(config-ipv6-acl-std)#permit 2000::0/64
(config-ipv6-acl-std)#no permit 2000::0/64
```

DHCP Snooping Commands

This chapter describes the commands for DHCP snooping.

debug ip dhcp snooping	1346
ip dhcp packet strict-validation bridge	1347
ip dhcp snooping arp-inspection bridge	1348
ip dhcp snooping arp-inspection vlan	1349
ip dhcp snooping arp-inspection validate	1350
ip dhcp snooping binding bridge	1352
ip dhcp snooping bridge	1354
ip dhcp snooping database	1355
ip dhcp snooping information option bridge	1356
ip dhcp snooping trust	1357
ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address	1358
ip dhcp snooping vlan	1359
renew ip dhcp snooping binding database	1360
show debugging ip dhcp snooping	1361
show ip dhcp snooping arp-inspection statistics bridge	1362
show ip dhcp snooping bridge	1363
show ip dhcp snooping binding bridge	1365

debug ip dhcp snooping

Use this command to enable the debugging DHCP snooping.

Use the **no** parameter to disable the debug options.

Command Syntax

```
debug ip dhcp snooping (event|rx|tx|packet|all)
no debug ip dhcp snooping (event|rx|tx|packet|all)
```

Parameters

event

Enable event debugging

rx

Enable receive debugging

tx

Enable transmit debugging

packet

Enable packet debugging

all

Enable all debugging

Default

By default all debugging options are disabled.

Command Mode

Exec mode and configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Example

```
#debug ip dhcp snooping all
#no debug ip dhcp snooping packet
```

ip dhcp packet strict-validation bridge

Use this command to enable strict validation of DHCP packets. Strict validation checks that the DHCP option field in the packet is valid including the magic cookie in the first four bytes of the options field. The device drops the packet if validation fails.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable strict validation.



Note: This command enables both the DHCPv4 and DHCPv6 functionality.

Command Syntax

```
ip dhcp packet strict-validation bridge <1-32>  
no ip dhcp packet strict-validation bridge <1-32>
```

Parameters

<1-32>

Bridge number

Default

By default, strict validation of DHCP packets is disabled.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Example

```
configure terminal  
(config)#bridge 1 protocol mstp  
(config)#ip dhcp snooping bridge 1  
(config)#ip dhcp packet strict-validation bridge 1
```

ip dhcp snooping arp-inspection bridge

Use this command to enable/disable arp-inspection on the bridge.



Notes:

- You must enable dhcp snooping before enabling ARP inspection.
- This command enables both the DHCPv4 and DHCPv6 functionality.

Command Syntax

```
ip dhcp snooping arp-inspection bridge <1-32>  
no ip dhcp snooping arp-inspection bridge <1-32>
```

Parameter

<1-32>

Bridge number

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#bridge 1 protocol mstp  
(config)#ip dhcp snooping bridge 1  
(config)#ip dhcp snooping arp-inspection bridge 1
```


ip dhcp snooping arp-inspection vlan

Use this command to enable ARP inspection on the VLAN in a bridge.

Use the no form of this command to disable ARP inspection on the VLAN in a bridge.



Note: This command enables both the DHCPv4 and DHCPv6 functionality.

Command Syntax

```
ip dhcp snooping arp-inspection vlan VLAN_RANGE2 bridge <1-32>
no ip dhcp snooping arp-inspection vlan VLAN_RANGE2 bridge <1-32>
```

Parameters

VLAN_RANGE2

VLAN identifier <1-4094> or range such as 2-5,10 or 2-5,7-19

<1-32>

Bridge number

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Examples

```
configure terminal
(config)#bridge 1 protocol mstp
(config)#ip dhcp snooping bridge 1
(config)#ip dhcp snooping arp-inspection bridge 1
(config)#vlan 2 bridge 1 state enable
(config)#ip dhcp snooping vlan 2 bridge 1
(config)#ip dhcp snooping arp-inspection vlan 2 bridge 1
```

ip dhcp snooping arp-inspection validate

Use this command to enable validation of the source-mac, destination-mac, or IP address field in the ARP packet payload.



Notes:

- The IP address in a payload is validated for not being a broadcast address, a reserved zero IP address, and multicast address.
- This command enables both the DHCPv4 and DHCPv6 functionality.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable validation of the source-mac, destination-mac, or IP address field in the ARP packet payload

Command Syntax

```
ip dhcp snooping arp-inspection validate (dst-mac | ip | src-mac) bridge <1-32>
no ip dhcp snooping arp-inspection validate (dst-mac | ip | src-mac) bridge <1-32>
```

Parameters

dst-mac

Destination MAC validation

ip

ARP IP address validation

src-mac

Source MAC validation

<1-32>

Bridge number

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Examples

```
configure terminal
(config)# bridge 1 protocol mstp
(config)#ip dhcp snooping bridge 1
(config)#ip dhcp snooping arp-inspection bridge 1
```

```
(config)#ip dhcp snooping arp-inspection validate dst-mac bridge 1
(config)#no ip dhcp snooping arp-inspection validate dst-mac bridge 1
(config)#ip dhcp snooping arp-inspection validate src-mac bridge 1
(config)#no ip dhcp snooping arp-inspection validate src-mac bridge 1
(config)#ip dhcp snooping arp-inspection validate ip bridge 1
(config)#no ip dhcp snooping arp-inspection validate ip bridge 1
```

ip dhcp snooping binding bridge

Use this command to create a static DHCP snooping entry.

Use the no form of this command to delete the snoop entry created.



Note: This command enables both the DHCPv4 and DHCPv6 functionality.

Command Syntax

```
ip dhcp snooping binding bridge <1-32> <XXXX.XXXX.XXXX> <1-4094> < ipv4> < A.B.C.D> <IFNAME>
no ip dhcp snooping binding bridge <1-32> <XXXX.XXXX.XXXX> <1-4094> < ipv4>
ip dhcp snooping binding bridge <1-32> <XXXX.XXXX.XXXX> <1-4094> < ipv6> < X:X::X:X > <IFNAME>
no ip dhcp snooping binding bridge <1-32> <XXXX.XXXX.XXXX> <1-4094> < ipv6>
```

Parameters

<1-32>

Bridge number

XXXX.XXXX.XXXX

MAC address in HHHH.HHHH.HHHH format

<1-4094>

VLAN ID

ipv4

IPv4 protocol

ipv6

IPv6 protocol

A.B.C.D

IPv4 address type

X:X::X:X

IPv6 Address

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Example

```
OcNOS(config)#ip dhcp snooping binding bridge 1 0000.0000.0001 10 ipv4 10.1.1.1 ce1
OcNOS(config)#comm
OcNOS(config)#ip dhcp snooping binding bridge 1 0000.0000.0002 10 ipv6 1000::2 ce1
OcNOS(config)#comm
OcNOS(config)#end
OcNOS#show ip dhcp snooping binding bridge 1
Total number of static IPV4 entries      : 1
Total number of dynamic IPV4 entries     : 0
Total number of static IPV6 entries      : 1
Total number of dynamic IPV6 entries     : 0
-----
MacAddress      IPAddress      Lease(sec)  Type           VLAN  Interface
-----
0000.0000.0001  10.1.1.1      0           static         10    ce1
0000.0000.0002  1000::2       0           static         10    ce1
OcNOS#
OcNOS(config)#no ip dhcp snooping binding bridge 1 0000.0000.0001 10 ipv4
```

ip dhcp snooping bridge

Use this command to enable DHCP snooping on a bridge.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable DHCP snooping on a bridge.



Note: This command enables both the DHCPv4 and DHCPv6 functionality.

Command Syntax

```
ip dhcp snooping bridge <1-32>
no ip dhcp snooping bridge <1-32>
```

Parameters

<1-32>

Bridge number

Default

By default DHCP snooping is disabled on a bridge.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#bridge 1 protocol mstp
(config)#ip dhcp snooping bridge 1
```

ip dhcp snooping database

Use this command to write the entries in the binding table to persistent storage.



Note: This command enables both the DHCPv4 and DHCPv6 functionality.

Command Syntax

```
ip dhcp snooping database bridge <1-32>
```

Parameters

<1-32>

Bridge number

Default

No default value is specified.

Command Mode

Privileged Exec Mode and Exec mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Example

```
#ip dhcp snooping database bridge 1
```

ip dhcp snooping information option bridge

Use this command to insert interface and VLAN name in the option 82 field in DHCP packets.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable inserting option 82 information in DHCP packets.



Note: This command enables both the DHCPv4 and DHCPv6 functionality.

Command Syntax

```
ip dhcp snooping information option bridge <1-32>
no ip dhcp snooping information option bridge <1-32>
```

Parameters

<1-32>

Bridge number

Default

By default option 82 information insertion is disabled.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Example

```
configure terminal
(config)# bridge 1 protocol mstp
(config)#ip dhcp snooping bridge 1
(config)#vlan 2 bridge 1 state enable
(config)#ip dhcp snooping vlan 2 bridge 1
(config)#ip dhcp information option bridge 1
```

ip dhcp snooping trust

Use this command to mark an interface as trusted. All DHCP servers must be connected to the trusted interface. Use the **no** form of this command to remove an interface from the list of trusted interfaces.



Note: This command enables both the DHCPv4 and DHCPv6 functionality.

Command Syntax

```
ip dhcp snooping trust
no ip dhcp snooping trust
```

Parameters

None

Default

By default all interfaces are untrusted.

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Example

```
configure terminal
(config)# bridge 1 protocol mstp
(config)#ip dhcp snooping bridge 1
(config)#vlan 2 bridge 1 state enable
(config)#ip dhcp snooping vlan 2 bridge 1
(config)#ip dhcp information option bridge 1
```

ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address

Use this command to enable MAC address verification. If the device receives a DHCP request packet on an untrusted interface and the source MAC address and the DHCP client hardware address do not match, the device drops the packet.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable address verification.



Note: This command enables both the DHCPv4 and DHCPv6 functionality.

Command Syntax

```
ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address bridge <1-32>  
no ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address bridge <1-32>
```

Parameters

<1-32>

Bridge number

Default

By default MAC address verification is disabled.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Example

```
configure terminal  
(config)# bridge 1 protocol mstp  
(config)#ip dhcp snooping bridge 1  
(config)#ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address bridge 1
```

ip dhcp snooping vlan

Use this command to enable DHCP snooping for the given VLAN.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable the DHCP snooping for aVLAN.



Note: This command enables both the DHCPv4 and DHCPv6 functionality.

Command Syntax

```
ip dhcp snooping vlan VLAN_RANGE2 bridge <1-32>
no ip dhcp snooping vlan VLAN_RANGE2 bridge <1-32>
```

Parameters

VLAN_RANGE2

VLAN identifier <1-4094> or range such as 2-5,10 or 2-5,7-19

<1-32>

Bridge number

Default

By default DHCP snooping is disabled for all VLANs.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Example

```
configure terminal
(config)#vlan 2 bridge 1 state enable
(config)#ip dhcp snooping vlan 2 bridge 1
```

renew ip dhcp snooping binding database

Use this command to populate the binding table by fetching the binding entries from persistent storage.



Note: This command enables both the DHCPv4 and DHCPv6 functionality.

Command Syntax

```
renew ip dhcp snooping (source|) binding database bridge <1-32>
```

Parameters

<1-32>

Bridge number

source

IP source guard

Default

No default value is specified.

Command Mode

Privileged Exec Mode and Exec mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Example

```
#renew ip dhcp snooping binding database bridge 1
```

show debugging ip dhcp snooping

Use this command to display the enabled debugging options.



Note: This command enables both the DHCPv4 and DHCPv6 functionality.

Command Syntax

```
show debugging ip dhcp snooping
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec Mode and Exec mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Example

```
#show debugging ip dhcp snooping
DHCP snoop debugging status:
DHCP snoop event debugging is on
DHCP snoop tx debugging is on
```

show ip dhcp snooping arp-inspection statistics bridge

Use this command to show dhcp dynamic ARP inspection related statistics on bridge.



Note: This command enables both the DHCPv4 and DHCPv6 functionality.

Command Syntax

```
show ip dhcp snooping arp-inspection statistics bridge <1-32>
```

Parameters

<1-32>

Bridge number.

Command Mode

Exec mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Examples

```
#show ip dhcp snooping arp-inspection statistics bridge 1
bridge      forwarded  dai dropped
-----
1           9          1
```

[Table 77](#) explains the fields in the output.

Table 77. show ip dhcp snooping arp-inspection statistics bridge fields

Field	Description
bridge	Bridge number.
forwarded	Number of forwarded packets.
dai dropped	Number of dropped packets.

show ip dhcp snooping bridge

Use this command to display the DHCP configuration, including trusted ports, configured VLAN, active VLAN, and strict validation status.



Note: This command enables both the DHCPv4 and DHCPv6 functionality.

Command Syntax

```
show ip dhcp snooping bridge <1-32>
```

Parameters

<1-32>

Bridge number

Command Mode

Exec mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Example

```
#show ip dhcp snooping bridge 1
Bridge Group                               : 1
DHCP snooping is                           : Enabled
DHCP snooping option82 is                  : Disabled
Verification of hwaddr field is             : Disabled
Strict validation of DHCP packet is         : Disabled
DB Write Interval(secs)                    : 300
DHCP snooping is configured on following VLANs : 20,30
DHCP snooping is operational on following VLANs : 20,30
DHCP snooping trust is configured on the following Interfaces
Interface      Trusted
-----
xel            Yes
DHCP snooping IP Source Guard is configured on the following Interfaces
Interface      Source Guard
-----
```

[Table 78](#) explains the fields in the output.

Table 78. show ip dhcp snooping bridge fields

Field	Description
Bridge Group	Bridge number
DHCP snooping is	Whether DHCP snooping is enabled

Table 78. show ip dhcp snooping bridge fields (continued)

Field	Description
DHCP snooping option82 is	Whether DHCP snooping option 82 is enabled
Verification of hwaddr field is	Whether verification of hwaddr field is enabled
Strict validation of DHCP packet is	Whether strict validation of DHCP packets is enabled
DB Write Interval (secs)	Database write interval in seconds
DHCP snooping is configured on following VLANs	VLANs on which DHCP snooping is enabled
DHCP snooping is operational on following VLANs	VLANs on which DHCP snooping is operating
Interface	Interface name
Trusted	Whether DHCP snooping trust is enabled on the interface
Source Guard	Whether DHCP snooping IP source guard is enabled on the interface

show ip dhcp snooping binding bridge

Use this command to display the DHCP snooping binding table.



Note: This command enables both the DHCPv4 and DHCPv6 functionality.

Command Syntax

```
show ip dhcp snooping binding bridge <1-32>
```

Parameters

<1-32>

Bridge number

Command Mode

Exec mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Example

```
#show ip dhcp snooping binding bridge 1
Total number of static IPV4 entries           : 0
Total number of dynamic IPV4 entries          : 2
Total number of static IPV6 entries           : 0
Total number of dynamic IPV6 entries          : 0
-----
MacAddress      IpAddress      Lease(sec)  Type           VLAN  Interface
-----
3cfd.fe0b.06e0  12.12.12.10    30          dhcp-snooping  20    xe12
3cfd.fe0b.06e0  30.30.30.30    480         dhcp-snooping  30    xe12
```

[Table 79](#) explains the output .

Table 79. show ip dhcp snooping binding bridge fields

Field	Description
Total number of static IPV4 entries	Number of static IPV4 entries.
Total number of dynamic IPV4 entries	Number of dynamic IPV4 entries.
Total number of static IPV6 entries	Number of static IPV6 entries.
Total number of dynamic IPV6 entries	Number of dynamic IPV6 entries .
MacAddress	MAC address of the interface.

Table 79. show ip dhcp snooping binding bridge fields (continued)

Field	Description
IP Address	IP address of the peer device.
Lease (sec)	DHCP lease time in seconds provided to untrusted IP addresses.
Type	Configured either statically or dynamically by the DHCP server.
VLAN	Identifier of the number.
Interface	Interface is being snooped.

IP Source Guard Commands

This chapter describes the commands for IP Source Guard (IPSG):

hardware-profile filter ipsg	1368
hardware-profile filter ipsg-ipv6	1369
ip verify source dhcp-snooping-vlan	1370

hardware-profile filter ipsg

Use this command to enable or disable the ingress IPSG TCAM group for IPv4.

Command Syntax

```
hardware-profile filter ipsg (disable | enable)
```

Parameters

enable

Enable the ingress IPSG TCAM group.

disable

Disable the ingress IPSG TCAM group.

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Examples

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS (config)#hardware-profile filter ipsg enable
```

hardware-profile filter ipsg-ipv6

Use this command to enable or disable the ingress IPSG TCAM group for IPv6.

Command Syntax

```
hardware-profile filter ipsg-ipv6 (disable | enable)
```

Parameters

enable

Enable the ingress IPSG TCAM group.

disable

Disable the ingress IPSG TCAM group.

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Examples

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS (config)#hardware-profile filter ipsg-ipv6 disable
```

ip verify source dhcp-snooping-vlan

Use this command to enable the IPSG feature at the interface level.

Use the no form of this command to disable the IPSG on an interface.

Command Syntax

```
ip verify source dhcp-snooping-vlan
no ip verify source dhcp-snooping-vlan
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Examples

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#interface xel
OcNOS(config-if)#ip verify source dhcp-snooping-vlan

OcNOS(config-if)#no ip verify source dhcp-snooping-vlan
```

Internet Protocol Security Commands

This chapter is a reference for the Internet Protocol Security (IPsec) commands.

crypto ipsec transform-set	1372
crypto map	1375
mode	1376
set peer	1377
set session-key	1378
set transform-set	1380
sequence	1381
show crypto ipsec transform-set	1382

crypto ipsec transform-set

Use this command to configure a transform set that defines protocols and algorithm settings to apply to IPSec protected traffic.

During the IPSec security association negotiation, the peers agree to use a particular transform-set to be used for protecting a particular data flow.

Several transform-sets can be specified and associated with a crypto map entry.

A transform set defines the IPSec security protocols: Encapsulation Security Protocol (ESP) or Authentication Header (AH), and also specifies which algorithms to use with the selected security protocol.

Command Syntax

```
crypto ipsec transform-set NAME
crypto ipsec transform-set NAME ah (none|ah-md5|ah-sha1|ah-sha256|ah-sha384|ah-sha512)
crypto ipsec transform-set NAME esp-auth (none|esp-md5|esp-sha1|esp-sha256|esp-sha384|esp-sha512)
esp-enc (esp-null|esp-3des|esp-aes|esp-aes192|esp-aes256|esp-blf|esp-blf192|esp-blf256|esp-cast)
crypto ipsec transform-set NAME mode (transport)
no crypto ipsec transform-set NAME mode
no crypto ipsec transform-set NAME
```

Parameters

NAME

Name of the transform set.

mode

Change the transform-set mode to tunnel or transport.

transport

The payload (data) of the original IP packet is protected.

ah

Authentication Header protocol provides data authentication.

none

No authentication.

ah-md5

Authentication Header with Message Digest 5 (MD5) Hashed Message Authentication Code (HMAC) variant.

ah-sha1

Authentication Header with Secure Hash Algorithm 1 (SHA-1) Hashed Message Authentication Code (HMAC) variant.

ah-sha256

Authentication Header with Secure Hash Algorithm 256 (SHA-256) Hashed Message Authentication Code (HMAC) variant.

ah-sha384

Authentication Header with Secure Hash Algorithm 384 (SHA-384) Hashed Message Authentication Code (HMAC) variant.

ah-sha512

Authentication Header with Secure Hash Algorithm 512 (SHA-512) Hashed Message Authentication Code (HMAC) variant.

esp-auth

Encapsulating Security Payload authentication protocol provides data authentication.

none

No authentication.

esp-md5

Encapsulating Security Payload with Message Digest 5 (MD5) Hashed Message Authentication Code (HMAC) variant.

esp-sha1

Encapsulating Security Payload with Secure Hash Algorithm 1 (SHA-1) Hashed Message Authentication Code (HMAC) variant.

esp-sha256

Encapsulating Security Payload with Secure Hash Algorithm 256 (SHA-256) Hashed Message Authentication Code (HMAC) variant.

esp-sha384

Encapsulating Security Payload with Secure Hash Algorithm 384 (SHA-384) Hashed Message Authentication Code (HMAC) variant.

esp-sha512

Encapsulating Security Payload with Secure Hash Algorithm 512 (SHA-512) Hashed Message Authentication Code (HMAC) variant.

esp-enc

Encapsulating Security Payload encryption protocol

esp-null

Encapsulating Security Payload null encryption.

esp-3des

Encapsulating Security Payload with 168-bit DES encryption (3DES or Triple DES).

esp-aes

Alternative AES.

esp-aes192

Alternative AES192.

esp-aes256

Alternative AES256.

esp-blf

Alternative Blowfish.

esp-blf192

Alternative Blowfish192.

esp-blf256

Alternative Blowfish256.

esp-cast

Alternative Cast (IKEv1 not supported).

Command Mode

Command mode

Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 6.0.0

Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#crypto ipsec transform-set TEST_ESP esp-auth esp-md5 esp-enc esp-3des
(config)#crypto ipsec transform-set TEST_AH ah ah-sha512
```

crypto map

Use this command to create or change a crypto map entry and enter crypto map configuration mode.

Use the **no** form of this command to delete a crypto map entry or set.

Command Syntax

```
crypto map MAP-NAME ipsec-manual  
no crypto map MAP-NAME
```

Parameters

MAP-NAME

Name of the crypto map set (maximum length 127).

ipsec-manual

Do not use IKE to establish IPSec security associations.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 6.0.0

Example

```
(config)#crypto map MAP1 ipsec-manual  
(config-crypto)#
```

mode

Use this command to set the mode of negotiation for a transform set.

Use the `no` form of this command to reset the mode to its default (tunnel).

Command Syntax

```
mode (tunnel|transport)
no mode
```

Parameters

tunnel

The entire original IP packet is protected (default).

transport

The payload (data) of the original IP packet is protected.

Default

Tunnel mode

Command Mode

Transform Set mode

Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 6.0.0

Example

```
(config)#crypto ipsec transform-set TEST_ESP mode transport
(config-transform)#mode transport
```

set peer

Use this command to specify an IPsec peer IPv4 or IPv6 for a crypto map.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove an IPsec peer from a crypto map entry.

Command syntax

```
set peer (A.B.C.D | X:X::X:X) (spi (<0-4096>)|)
no set peer (A.B.C.D | X:X::X:X)
```

Parameters

A.B.C.D

IPv4 peer address

X:X:X:X

IPv6 peer address

spi

Specifies the security parameter index (SPI), a number that is used to uniquely identify a security association.

<0-4096>

Security parameter index (SPI) range

Default

None

Command Mode

Crypto Map sequence mode

Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 6.0.0

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#crypto map MAP1 ipsec-manual
(config-crypto)#sequence 1
(config-crypto-seq)#set transform-set TEST_ESP
(config-crypto-seq)#set peer fe80::3617:ebff:fe0e:1222 spi 200
```

set session-key

Use this command to define IPSec keys for security associations via ipsec-manual crypto map entries.

When you define multiple IPSec session keys within a single crypto map, you can assign the same security parameter index (SPI) number to all the keys. The SPI is used to identify the security association used with the crypto map.

Session keys at one peer must match the session keys at the remote peer.

Command syntax

```
set session-key (inbound|outbound) (esp) <0-4096> cipher HEX-KEY-DATA authenticator HEX-KEY-DATA
no set session-key (inbound|outbound) esp <0-4096>
```

Parameters

inbound

Sets the inbound IPSec session key. Both inbound and outbound keys must be set.

outbound

Sets the outbound IPSec session key. Both inbound and outbound keys must be set.

esp

Sets the IPSec session key for the Encapsulation Security Protocol.

<0-4096>

Specifies the security parameter index (SPI), a number that is used to uniquely identify a security association.

cipher

Indicates that the key string is to be used with the ESP encryption.

HEX-KEY-DATA

Specifies the session key in hexadecimal format.

authenticator

Indicates that the key string is to be used with the ESP authentication.

Default

None

Command Mode

Crypto Map sequence mode

Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 6.0.0

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#crypto map MAP1 ipsec-manual
(config-crypto)#sequence 1
(config-crypto-seq)#set session-key outbound esp 200 cipher
```

```
1234567812345678123456781234567812345678 authenticator 123456781234567812345678  
(config-crypto-seq)#set session-key inbound esp 200 cipher  
1234567812345678123456781234567812345678 authenticator 123456781234567812345678
```

set transform-set

Use this command to specify which transform sets to include in a crypto map entry.

Use no form of this command to unset the transform set.

Command syntax

```
set transform-set NAME
no set transform-set NAME
```

Parameters

NAME

Transform-set name

Default

None

Command Mode

Crypto Map sequence mode

Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 6.0.0

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#crypto map MAP1 ipsec-manual
(config-crypto)#sequence 1
(config-crypto-seq)#set transform-set TEST_ESP
```

sequence

The number you assign to the seq-num will be used to rank multiple crypto map entries within a crypto map set. This number defines the priority of crypto-map evaluation within a crypto map set.

Command syntax

```
sequence <1-65535>  
no sequence <1-65535>
```

Parameters

<1-65535>

Value for crypto map sequence number.

Default

None

Command Mode

Crypto Map mode

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.0.0

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#crypto map MAP1 ipsec-manual  
(config-crypto)#sequence 1  
(config-crypto-seq)#
```

show crypto ipsec transform-set

Use this command to show the IPsec transform-set entries.

Command syntax

```
show crypto ipsec transform-set NAME
```

Parameters

NAME

Transform-set name

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.0.0

Examples

```
#show crypto ipsec transform-set TEST_ESP
Transform set t3
  Mode is Transport
  Algorithm none esp-3des esp-md5
```

| SYSTEM MANAGEMENT CONFIGURATION

LAG with RTAG7 Hashing	1384
Overview	1384
Topology	1384
Dynamic LAG with RTAG7	1384
Static LAG with RTAG7	1386
Dynamic Load Balancing Based on RoCEv2 Destination-QPair	1389
Overview	1389
Prerequisites	1391
Configuration	1391

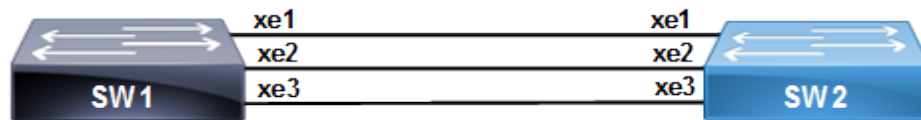
LAG with RTAG7 Hashing

Overview

Traffic can be load balanced within an LACP trunk group and within an ECMP in a controlled manner using the RTAG7 hashing algorithm.

Topology

Figure 75. LACP with RTAG7 Configuration



Dynamic LAG with RTAG7

SW1

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#bridge 1 protocol mstp	Configure bridge 1 as MSTP bridge.
(config)#vlan 2-10 bridge 1	Configure VLANs.
(config)#load-balance rtag7	Enable load-balance for rtag7 globally.
(config)#load-balance rtag7 l2 src-mac dest-mac ether-type vlan	Enabling load-balance rtag7 for l2 with all options.
(config)#load-balance rtag7 ipv4 dest-ipv4 src-ipv4 destl4-port srcl4-port protocol-id	Enabling load-balance rtag7 for ipv4 with all options.
(config)#interface po1	Enter into port channel interface po1.
(config-if)#switchport	Configure po1 as a layer 2 port.
(config-if)#bridge-group 1	Associate bridge to an interface.
(config-if)#switchport mode trunk	Configure port as a trunk.
(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan all	Allow all the VLANs on the xe1 interface.
(config-if)#port-channel load-balance rtag7	Enable rtag7 load-balancing method.
(config-if)#exit	Exit the po1 interface mode.
(config)#interface xe1	Enter interface mode.
(config-if)#switchport	Configure xe1 as a layer 2 port.
(config-if)#bridge-group 1	Associate bridge to an interface.
(config-if)#switchport mode trunk	Configure port as a trunk.
(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan all	Allow all the VLANs on the xe1 interface.

(config-if)#channel-group 1 mode active	Make port as part of port channel
(config-if)#exit	Exit the xe1 interface mode.
(config)#interface xe2	Enter interface mode.
(config-if)#switchport	Configure xe2 as a layer 2 port.
(config-if)#bridge-group 1	Associate bridge to an interface.
(config-if)#switchport mode trunk	Configure port as a trunk.
(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan all	Allow all the VLANs on the xe2 interface.
(config-if)#channel-group 1 mode active	Make port as part of port channel..
(config-if)#exit	Exit the xe2 interface mode.
(config)#interface xe3	Enter interface mode.
(config-if)#switchport	Configure xe3 as a layer 2 port .
(config-if)#bridge-group 1	Associate bridge to an interface.
(config-if)#switchport mode trunk	Configure port as a trunk.
(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan all	Allow all the VLANs on the xe3 interface.
(config-if)#channel-group 1 mode active	Make port as part of port channel.
(config-if)#exit	Exit the xe3 interface mode.

SW2

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#bridge 1 protocol mstp	Configure bridge 1 as MSTP bridge.
(config)#vlan 2-10 bridge 1	Configure VLANs.
(config)#interface po1	Enter interface mode
(config-if)#switchport	Configure po1 as a layer 2 port
(config-if)#bridge-group 1	Associate bridge to an interface
(config-if)#switchport mode trunk	Configure port as a trunk
(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan all	
(config-if)#exit	Exit the interface mode
(config)#interface xe1	Enter interface mode.
(config-if)#switchport	Configure xe1 as a layer 2 port.
(config-if)#bridge-group 1	Associate bridge to an interface.
(config-if)#switchport mode trunk	Configure port as a trunk.
(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan all	Allow all the VLANs on the xe1 interface.
(config-if)#channel-group 1 mode active	Make port as part of port channel.
(config-if)#exit	Exit the xe1 interface mode.
(config)#interface xe2	Enter interface mode.
(config-if)#switchport	Configure xe2 as a layer 2 port.

(config-if)#bridge-group 1	Associate bridge to an interface.
(config-if)#switchport mode trunk	Configure port as a trunk.
(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan all	Allow all the VLANs on the xe2 interface.
(config-if)#channel-group 1 mode active	Make port as part of port channel.
(config-if)#exit	Exit the xe2 interface mode.
(config)#interface xe3	Enter interface mode.
(config-if)#switchport	Configure xe3 as a layer 2 port.
(config-if)#bridge-group 1	Associate bridge to an interface.
(config-if)#switchport mode trunk	Configure port as a trunk.
(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan all	Allow all the VLANs on the xe3 interface.
(config-if)#channel-group 1 mode active	Make port as part of port channel.

Static LAG with RTAG7

SW1

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#bridge 1 protocol mstp	Configure bridge 1 as MSTP bridge.
(config)#vlan 2-10 bridge 1	Configure VLANs
(config)#load-balance rtag7	Enable load-balance for rtag7 globally.
(config)#load-balance rtag7 l2 src-mac dest-mac ether-type vlan	Enabling load-balance rtag7 for l2 with all options.
(config)#load-balance rtag7 ipv4 dest-ipv4 src-ipv4 destl4-port srcl4-port protocol-id	Enabling load-balance rtag7 for ipv4 with all options .
(config)#interface sa1	Enter into port channel interface sa1.
(config-if)#switchport	Configuresa1 as a layer 2 port.
(config-if)#bridge-group 1	Associate bridge to an interface.
(config-if)#switchport mode trunk	Configure port as a trunk.
(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan all	Allow all the VLANs on the sa1 interface.
(config-if)#port-channel load-balance rtag7	Enable rtag7 load-balancing method.
(config)#interface xe1	Enter interface mode.
(config-if)#switchport	Configure xe1 as a layer 2 port.
(config-if)#bridge-group 1	Associate bridge to an interface.
(config-if)#switchport mode trunk	Configure port as a trunk.
(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan all	Allow all the VLANs on the xe1 interface.
(config-if)#static-channel-group 1	Make port as part of Static port channel.
(config-if)#exit	Exit the xe1 interface mode.
(config)#interface xe2	Enter interface mode.

(config-if)#switchport	Configure xe2 as a layer 2 port.
(config-if)#bridge-group 1	Associate bridge to an interface.
(config-if)#switchport mode trunk	Configure port as a trunk.
(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan all	Allow all the VLANs on the xe2 interface.
(config-if)#static-channel-group 1	Make port as part of Static port channel.
(config-if)#exit	Exit the xe2 interface mode.
(config)#interface xe3	Enter interface mode.
(config-if)#switchport	Configure xe3 as a layer 2 port.
(config-if)#bridge-group 1	Associate bridge to an interface.
(config-if)#switchport mode trunk	Configure port as a trunk.
(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan all	Allow all the VLANs on the xe3 interface.
(config-if)#static-channel-group 1	Make port as part of Static port channel.
(config-if)#exit	Exit the xe3 interface mode.

SW2

#configure terminal	Enter configure mode.
(config)#bridge 1 protocol mstp	Configure bridge 1 as MSTP bridge.
(config)#vlan 2-10 bridge 1	Configure VLANs.
(config)#interface sa1	Enter interface mode
(config-if)#switchport	
(config-if)#bridge-group 1	Associate bridge to an interface
(config-if)#switchport mode trunk	Configure port as a trunk
(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan all	Allow all the VLANs on the sa1 interface.
(config-if)#exit	
(config)#interface xe1	Enter interface mode.
(config-if)#switchport	Configure xe1 as a layer 2 port.
(config-if)#bridge-group 1	Associate bridge to an interface.
(config-if)#switchport mode trunk	Configure port as a trunk.
(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan all	Allow all the VLANs on the xe1 interface.
(config-if)#static-channel-group 1	Make port as part of Static port channel.
(config-if)#exit	Exit the xe1 interface mode.
(config)#interface xe2	Enter interface mode.
(config-if)#switchport	Configure xe2 as a layer 2 port.
(config-if)#bridge-group 1	Associate bridge to an interface.
(config-if)#switchport mode trunk	Configure port as a trunk.
(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan all	Allow all the VLANs on the xe2 interface.

(config-if)#static-channel-group 1	Make port as part of Static port channel.
(config-if)#exit	Exit the xe2 interface mode.
(config)#interface xe3	Enter interface mode.
(config-if)#switchport	Configure xe3 as a layer 2 port.
(config-if)#bridge-group 1	Associate bridge to an interface.
(config-if)#switchport mode trunk	Configure port as a trunk.
(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan all	Allow all the VLANs on the xe3 interface.
(config-if)#static-channel-group 1	Make port as part of Static port channel.
(config-if)#exit	Exit the xe3 interface mode.

Dynamic Load Balancing Based on RoCEv2 Destination-QPair

Overview

The traditional data center load balancing uses hash-based methods to keep packets of the same flow on a single path. However, this approach ignores real-time link bandwidth usage, which can cause uneven network resource utilization. As a result, this method can lead to imbalanced traffic distribution and congestion—issues that are especially critical for Artificial Intelligence (AI) and Machine Learning (ML) workloads, which frequently involve large data transfers that heavily strain network bandwidth.

The Dynamic Load Balancing (DLB) feature advances conventional hash-based load balancing by incorporating various strategies that optimize traffic distribution across members of an Equal-Cost Multi-Path (ECMP) group.

Unlike static hash-based approaches, which allocate flows without factoring in real-time link conditions, DLB continuously monitors and adjusts traffic patterns.

This strategy improves performance and link utilization during dynamic traffic allocation:

- The system allocates new data flows based on the real-time load of each Equal-Cost Multi-Path (ECMP) member.
- When load conditions change, it reassigns existing flows to different paths while maintaining flow integrity and avoiding packet reordering.

DLB ensures proper bandwidth utilization among group members. A large flow on a single link will not disrupt other smaller flows in the ECMP group.

Feature Characteristics

The DLB overcomes the hash based load balance limitations using various modes of load balance operations.

DLB Modes

Dynamic load balancing offers users multiple operational modes for distributing network traffic efficiently:

- **Fixed Packet Mode:** Assigned to a specific port and remains unchanged, even after periods of inactivity.
- **Per-Packet Mode:** Each packet is assigned to a different member port, ensuring distributed traffic flow.
- **Optimal Flow Mode:** If a flow remains idle for a defined duration of inactivity timer, it is reassigned to the most suitable member, determined by the egress port's link quality.
- **Random Flow Mode:** Idle flows are reassigned to a randomly chosen member, facilitating a diverse distribution approach.
- **Reactive Path Rebalancing:** Reactive path rebalancing or long lived flow reassignment is supported in DLB. By means of this feature, in a given ECMP group, if a continuous incoming stream occupies a egress member port, and a better quality (less loaded) egress member exists, the stream will be probabilistically reassigned to the better member if quality is good by a configured delta.
- To support reactive path rebalancing, DLB supports the following configurable values.
- **Reassignment threshold:** The probability threshold by which an existing continuous IP stream egressing a DLB group be reassigned to a better available member.

- **Reassignment quality delta:** The Quality difference needed between current member and the available member, for the stream to be considered for reassignment.

**Note:**

1. Users can configure up to four Ethernet types to be eligible for Dynamic Load Balancing (DLB) and it is supported only on Tomahawk4 (TH4) platforms and Tomahawk5 (TH5) platforms.
2. Random and Reactive Path Rebalancing DLB mode is supported only in Tomahawk5 (TH5) platforms.

The traffic distribution is performed considering the key factors such as flow-set, inactive timer and port quality.

- **Flowset:** A collection of macroflows (grouped microflows) managed as a unit for traffic distribution.
- **Inactivity Timer:** Duration for which a flow must be idle before it becomes eligible for reassignment. It is supported only on Optimal and Random DLB mode.
- **Port Quality Band:** Members are rated on a scale from 0 (lowest) to 7 (highest) based on real-time port load and queue depth.

RoCE Destination-QPair

In AI/ML clusters, RDMA is used to communicate memory-to-memory between GPUs over the network. RDMA over Converged Ethernet (RoCE) is an extension of InfiniBand with Ethernet forwarding. RoCEv2 encapsulates IB transport in Ethernet, IP, and UDP headers, so it can be routed over Ethernet networks.

For RoCEv2 transport, the network must provide high throughput and low latency while avoiding traffic drops in situations where congestion occurs.

For such RoCEv2 traffic which communicate between two GPUs, it required to create entropy for load-balancing with Destination-QPairs that can be enabled using `load-balance rtag7 (page 1767)` command with `ipv4/ipv6 roce2-dest-qpair` options.

DLB Flow Monitoring

DLB includes support for flow monitoring to help administrators observe and troubleshoot traffic distribution across ECMP members.

It includes the following monitoring parameters (per sampled packet):

- **DLB ID:** Unique identifier for the DLB group
- **Source Port:** Ingress interface of the sampled packet
- **Flowset Index:** Index representing the macroflow group
- **Egress Nexthop:** Selected member port for the flow
- Monitoring is performed at the macroflow level, ensuring insights into how collections of flows are routed and balanced.



Note: This functionality is supported only on , Tomahawk4 (TH4) platforms, Tomahawk5 (TH5) platforms, [[[Undefined variable Global-variable.Trident4 (TR4) platforms]]] . It is not supported for `per-packet` DLB mode.

Benefits

Dynamic Load Balancing (DLB) addresses key limitations of traditional hash-based load-balancing by introducing intelligent, adaptive traffic distribution mechanisms.

Limitations

- RTAG7 Configuration is mandatory for DLB functionality.
- DLB configurations for ECMP groups are applied at the global level.
- ECMP DLB is not supported when any ECMP member is configured as a LAG.
- ECMP groups configured with hash-based load balancing cannot be modified to use DLB mode. A node reboot is necessary to recreate the ECMP groups with DLB mode enabled.
- The number of ECMP groups supported with DLB depends on the configured flow set size. For example, a flow set size of 256 supports up to 128 ECMP groups.
- When a next hop (NH) is added or removed from an ECMP group, the hardware ECMP group is rebuilt with new members, causing a change in its DLB ID. As a result, existing flows are rehashed and reassigned.
- On TH5 platforms, ECMP DLB is supported only for port speeds ranging from 50G to 800G.
- Random and Reactive path Rebalancing DLB mode is only supported in TH5.
- RTAG7 RoCEv2 Dest-qpairs - is not supported for TR3.
- Port quality information is not supported on TR3.
- Flow monitoring not supported for “per-packet” DLB mode.
- In-activity timer is applicable only for Optimal and Random DLB modes

Prerequisites

Ensure the following:

- Enable the RTAG7 hashing for load balancing.

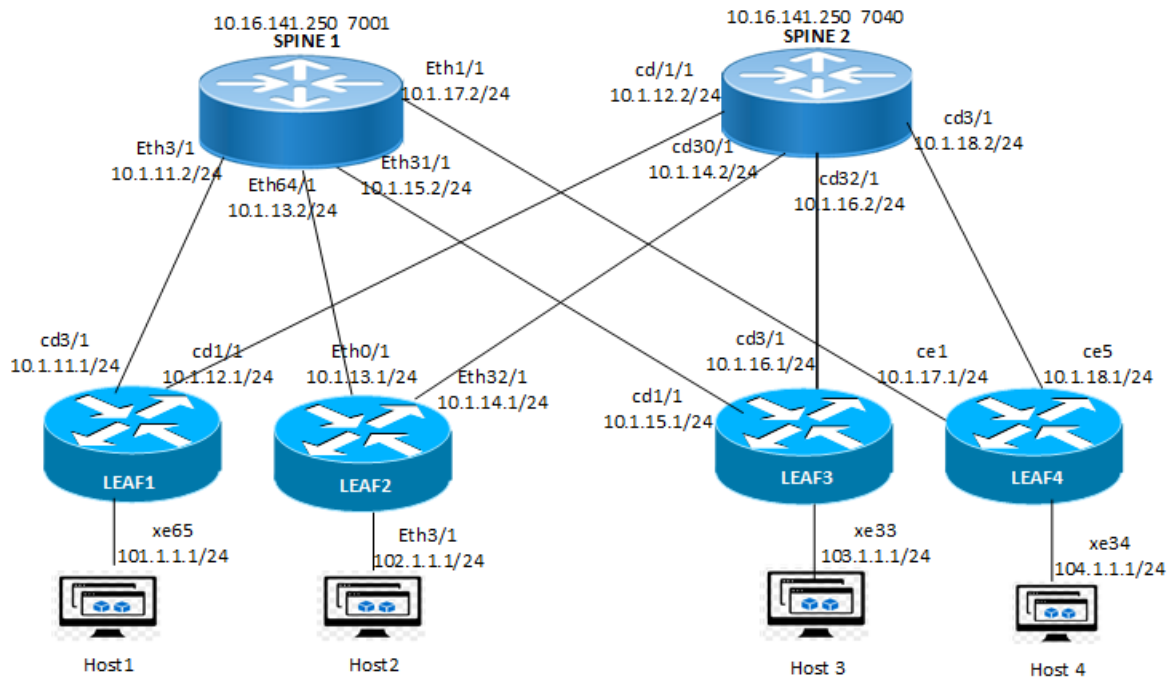
Configuration

This section illustrates the procedure to configure dynamic load balance using [RoCE Destination-QPair \(page 1390\)](#) mechanism for various modes listed in the [DLB Modes \(page 1389\)](#) section.

Topology

The topology uses two spines, four leaf and each leaf is connected to a host/servers. In AI/ML-driven environments, GPU's are connected to each leaf's.

Figure 76. DLB Topology



Configuring LEAF1, LEAF2, LEAF3, LEAF4, SPINE1 and SPINE2

1. Enable Rtag7 hashing on Spine1, Spine2, Leaf1, Leaf2, Leaf3 and Leaf4 nodes.

```
!
load-balance rtag7
load-balance rtag7 macro-flow
load-balance rtag7 l2 dest-mac src-mac vlan
load-balance rtag7 ipv4 dest-ipv4 src-ipv4 destl4-port srcl4-port protocol-id roce2-dest-qpairs
load-balance rtag7 ipv6 dest-ipv6 src-ipv6 destl4-port srcl4-port roce2-dest-qpairs next-hdr
!
```

2. Enable dynamic load balancing to distribute traffic across all nodes in the fabric using RoCE ECMP destination QPairs. The DLB load-balancing mode defaults to optimal-flow.

```
dynamic-load-balance enable
```

3. Users have the option to enable other DLB parameters. Default values are defined in the appropriate CLI guide sections.

```
dynamic-load-balance ethertype 0x0800
dynamic-load-balance flowset-size 256
dynamic-load-balance inactivity-timer 500
dynamic-load-balance monitor enable sampling-rate 1000000
```



Note: The parameters `dynamic-load-balance port-quality-load min 50 max 50` and `dynamic-load-balance rate-weightage 50` configurations are not supported in 6.6.1 release.

Implementation Examples

Below command shows DLB mode configured and all its applicable parameters.

```
OcNOS#show dynamic-load-balance detail

Dynamic Load Balance Details:
=====
Mode                : Optimal
Inactivity timer    : 256
Flowset size        : 1024
EtherType           : 0x0800          0x86dd
Port Quality Load Min %: 1
Port Quality Load Max %: 50
Rate Weightage      : 50
Queue Weightage     : 33
Monitor             : Enabled
Sampling-rate       : 4294967295
```

The following command displays the DLB port quality based on the current traffic load. By default, in the absence of traffic, all ports show the highest quality value of "7".

```
#show dynamic-load-balance port-quality
Dynamic Load Balance port quality details:
=====
INTERFACE-NAME      PORT-QUALITY
ethernet33/1        7
ethernet32/1        7
ethernet0/1         7
ethernet3/1         7
ethernet10/1        7
ethernet11/1        7
ethernet30/1        7
LEAF-2#
```

Use below command to check IPv4 and IPv6 ECMP path count.

```
#show ip route summary

-----
IP routing table name is Default-IP-Routing-Table(0)
-----
IP routing table maximum-paths : 64
Total number of IPv4 routes    : 53
Total number of IPv4 paths     : 189
Pending routes (due to route max reached): 0
Route Source      Networks
```

```

connected      15
bgp             38
Total          53
FIB            53

ECMP statistics (active in ASIC):
  Total number of IPv4 ECMP routes : 38
  Total number of IPv4 ECMP paths  : 174
  Number of routes with 3 ECMP paths: 18
  Number of routes with 6 ECMP paths: 20

#show ipv6 route summary

-----
IPv6 routing table name is Default-IPv6-Routing-Table(0)
-----
IPv6 routing table maximum-paths : 64
Total number of IPv6 routes      : 47
Total number of IPv6 paths       : 159
Pending routes (due to route max reached): 0
Route Source    Networks
connected       15
ospf            32
Total           47
FIB             47

ECMP statistics (active in ASIC):
  Total number of IPv6 ECMP routes : 32
  Total number of IPv6 ECMP paths  : 144
  Number of routes with 3 ECMP paths: 16
  Number of routes with 6 ECMP paths: 16

```

Fixed Mode

Example configuration to enable dynamic load balancing mode as fixed with all default parameters.

```
dynamic-load-balance mode fixed
```

Below command shows DLB mode configured and all its applicable parameters.

```

OcNOS#show dynamic-load-balance detail
Dynamic Load Balance Details:
=====
Mode      : Fixed
Inactivity timer : NA
Flowset size : 1024
EtherType  : 0x0800    0x86dd
Port Quality Load Min %: 1
Port Quality Load Max %: 50
Rate Weightage : 50
Queue Weightage : 33
Monitor     : Enabled
Sampling-rate : 4294967295

```

Send RDMA traffic as an elephant flow (with low entropy) and verify the next-hop ECMP traffic path. In this scenario, traffic ingresses through interface <ethernet3/1> and egresses via interface <ethernet30/1>. Since the traffic exhibits low or no entropy, load balancing does not take effect, causing the flow to consistently follow a single next-hop ECMP path, despite the availability of multiple paths.

```

#show interface counters rate gbps
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Interface | Rx gbps | Rx pps | Tx gbps | Tx pps |

```

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+
ethernet0/1      0.00      11      0.00      11
ethernet3/1      9.96     269679    0.02     45726
ethernet10/1     0.00      11      0.00      11
ethernet11/1     0.00      11      0.00      11
ethernet30/1     0.02     45741    9.96     269688
ethernet32/1     0.00      11      0.00      11
ethernet33/1     0.00      11      0.00      11
#

```

In fixed mode, a specific flow always follows the same next-hop ECMP path in the fabric, regardless of the availability of multiple other ECMP paths. As a result, the traffic consistently uses interface <ethernet30/1>, even when other paths with better port quality exist. This behavior can be verified by starting and stopping the particular traffic flow and observing that the path selection remains unchanged.

```

L#show interface counters rate gbps
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Interface | Rx gbps | Rx pps | Tx gbps | Tx pps |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
ethernet0/1  0.00      11      0.00      11
ethernet3/1  9.96     269679    0.02     45726
ethernet10/1 0.00      11      0.00      11
ethernet11/1 0.00      11      0.00      11
ethernet30/1 0.02     45741    9.96     269688
ethernet32/1 0.00      11      0.00      11
ethernet33/1 0.00      11      0.00      11
#

```

The port quality of all next-hop ECMP links can be viewed using the following command. In the output, the quality of the links carrying traffic is shown to be reduced to "3".

```

#show dynamic-load-balance port-quality
Dynamic Load Balance port quality details:
=====
INTERFACE-NAME      PORT-QUALITY
ethernet33/1         7
ethernet32/1         7
ethernet0/1          7
ethernet3/1          7
ethernet10/1         7
ethernet11/1         7
ethernet12/1         7
ethernet30/1         3
#

```

Per Packet Mode

Enable dynamic load balancing mode as per-packet with all default parameters.

```
dynamic-load-balance mode per-packet
```

Below command shows DLB mode configured and all its applicable parameters.

```

#show dynamic-load-balance detail
Dynamic Load Balance Details:
=====
Mode                : Per-Packet
Inactivity timer    : NA
Flowset size        : 1024
EtherType           : 0x0800      0x86dd
Port Quality Load Min %: 1
Port Quality Load Max %: 50

```

```

Rate Weightage      : 50
Queue Weightage     : 33
#

```

Send RDMA traffic as an elephant flow (with low entropy) and observe the next-hop ECMP traffic paths. In this case, traffic ingresses through interface <ethernet3/1> and is distributed almost equally across all available next-hop ECMP paths. Due to the low or no entropy nature of the flow, load balancing activates in per-packet mode, allowing the traffic to utilize all next-hop ECMP paths.

```

#show interface counters rate gbps
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Interface | Rx gbps | Rx pps | Tx gbps | Tx pps |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
ethernet0/1  0.01    10707   1.67    45224
ethernet3/1  10.17   275430  0.02    42212
ethernet10/1 0.01    10849   1.70    46139
ethernet11/1 0.01    9763    1.70    46068
ethernet30/1 0.01    10759   1.70    45977
ethernet32/1 0.00    9711    1.69    45689
ethernet33/1 0.01    9797    1.71    46393
#

```

The port quality of all next-hop ECMP links can be viewed using the command below. In the output, the quality of all links carrying traffic is reduced to "3".

```

#show dynamic-load-balance port-quality
Dynamic Load Balance port quality details:
=====
INTERFACE-NAME      PORT-QUALITY
ethernet33/1         3
ethernet32/1         3
ethernet0/1          3
ethernet3/1          7
ethernet10/1         3
ethernet11/1         3
ethernet12/1         7
ethernet30/1         3
#

```

Optimal Mode

Enable dynamic load balancing mode as per-packet with all default parameters.

```
dynamic-load-balance mode optimal-flow
```

Below command shows DLB mode configured and all its applicable parameters.

```

#show dynamic-load-balance detail
Dynamic Load Balance Details:
=====
Mode                : Optimal
Inactivity timer    : 256
Flowset size        : 1024
EtherType           : 0x0800      0x86dd
Port Quality Load Min %: 1
Port Quality Load Max %: 50
Rate Weightage      : 50
Queue Weightage     : 33
Monitor             : Enabled
Sampling-rate       : 4294967295
#

```


Send RDMA traffic as an elephant flow (with low entropy) and observe the next-hop ECMP traffic path. In this case, the traffic ingresses through interface <ethernet3/1> and egresses via interface <ethernet0/1>. Since the flow has low or no entropy, load balancing does not take effect, and the traffic selects only a single next-hop ECMP path, even though multiple ECMP paths are available.

```
#show interface counters rate gbps
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Interface | Rx gbps | Rx pps | Tx gbps | Tx pps |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
ethernet0/1  0.02    43615   9.96    269771
ethernet3/1  9.96    269749   0.02    46873
ethernet10/1 0.00     11     0.00     11
ethernet11/1 0.00     11     0.00     11
ethernet30/1 0.00     11     0.00     11
ethernet32/1 0.00     11     0.00     11
ethernet33/1 0.00     11     0.00     11
```

The port quality of all next-hop ECMP links can be viewed using the following command. In the output, the quality of the links actively carrying traffic is shown to decrease to "3".

```
#show dynamic-load-balance port-quality
Dynamic Load Balance port quality details:
=====
INTERFACE-NAME      PORT-QUALITY
ethernet33/1         7
ethernet32/1         7
ethernet0/1          3
ethernet3/1          7
ethernet10/1         7
ethernet11/1         7
ethernet12/1         7
ethernet30/1         7
#
```

In optimal mode, a particular flow does not remain fixed to the same next-hop ECMP path. Traffic is not restricted to interface <ethernet0/1>; instead, once the inactivity timer for the flow expires, the traffic is redirected to another next-hop ECMP member with better port quality. This behavior can be verified by starting and stopping the specific traffic flow and observing the change in the selected path.

```
#show interface counters rate gbps
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Interface | Rx gbps | Rx pps | Tx gbps | Tx pps |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
ethernet0/1  0.00     11     0.00     11
ethernet3/1  9.96    269790   0.02    38171
ethernet10/1 0.00     11     0.00     11
ethernet11/1 0.00     11     0.00     11
ethernet30/1 0.00     11     0.00     11
ethernet32/1 0.00     11     0.00     11
ethernet33/1 0.02    38183   9.96    269806
#
```

Port quality of all NH ECMP links can be seen using below command. Here we can see quality of the traffic carrying links is reduced to "3" for the new NH ECMP member.

```
#show dynamic-load-balance port-quality
Dynamic Load Balance port quality details:
=====
INTERFACE-NAME      PORT-QUALITY
ethernet33/1         3
```

```
ethernet32/1      7
ethernet0/1       7
ethernet3/1       7
ethernet10/1      7
ethernet11/1      7
ethernet12/1      7
ethernet30/1      7
#
```

CLI Changes

Following are the CLIs modified and introduced in 6.6.1 version:

[load-balance rtag7 \(page 1767\)](#)

[dynamic-load-balance \(page 1772\)](#)

[dynamic-load-balance mode \(page 1774\)](#)

[dynamic-load-balance mode reactive-path-rebalance \(page 1770\)](#)

[show dynamic-load-balance detail \(page 1776\)](#)

[show dynamic-load-balance port-quality \(page 1777\)](#)

Refer to the [sFlow Commands \(page 760\)](#) section for the CLI enhancements.

Glossary

Acronym	Expansion
DLB	Dynamic Load Balance
RDMA	Remote Direct Memory Access
RoCE	RDMA over Converged Ethernet
ECMP	Equal Cost Multi Paths

| SYSTEM MANAGEMENT COMMAND REFERENCE

Basic Commands	1407
banner motd	1409
cli timestamp	1410
clock set	1411
clock timezone	1412
configure terminal	1413
configure terminal force	1414
copy empty-config startup-config	1415
copy running-config startup-config	1416
crypto pki generate rsa common-name ipv4	1417
debug nsm	1418
debug vm-events	1420
disable	1421
do	1422
enable	1423
enable password	1424
end	1425
exec-timeout	1426
exit	1427
help	1428
history	1429
hostname	1430
line console	1431
line vty (all line mode)	1432
line vty (line mode)	1433
logging cli	1434
logout	1435
max-session	1436
ping	1437
ping (interactive)	1440
port breakout	1442
quit	1444
reload	1445
service advanced-vty	1446
service password-encryption	1447
service terminal-length	1448
show clock	1449

show cli	1450
show cli history	1451
show cli list	1452
show cli list all	1453
show cli modes	1455
show crypto csr	1457
show debugging nsm	1458
show debugging vm-events	1459
show logging cli	1460
show nsm client	1461
show process	1462
show running-config	1463
show running-config switch	1464
show startup-config	1466
show tcp	1467
show timezone	1469
show users	1472
show version	1474
sys-reload	1476
sys-shutdown	1477
terminal width	1478
terminal length	1479
terminal monitor	1480
terminal monitor default	1481
terminal timestamping	1482
terminal default timestamping	1483
traceroute	1484
watch static-mac-movement	1485
write	1486
write terminal	1487
Multi-Line Banner Support	1488
Overview	1488
Options to Configure Multi-Banner Message	1488
banner motd file URL	1489
Common Management Layer Commands	1491
abort transaction	1493
cancel-commit (WORD)	1494
clear cml commit-history (WORD)	1498
cml auto-config-sync	1499
cml bulk-config	1500

cml commit-history	1501
cml commit-id rollover	1504
cml config-sync check	1505
cml force-unlock config-datastore	1506
cml lock config-datastore	1507
cml logging	1509
cml netconf translation	1510
cml notification	1511
cml unlock config-datastore	1512
cmlsh cli-format	1513
cmlsh multiple-config-session	1514
cmlsh notification	1516
cmlsh transaction	1517
cmlsh transaction limit	1518
commit	1519
confirm-commit (WORD)	1522
commit dry-run	1526
commit-rollback	1527
debug cml	1529
module notification	1530
netconf translation openconfig	1532
save cml commit-history WORD	1533
show cml auto-config-sync state	1535
show cml bulk limit cpu state	1536
show cml cli-error status	1537
show cml commit-history state	1538
show cml commit-id rollover state	1539
show cml config-sync detail	1540
show cml database-dump	1541
show cml config-datastore lock status	1542
show cml notification status	1543
show cmlsh multiple-config-session status	1544
show cmlsh notification status	1545
show commit list	1546
show json/xml candidate-config-diff	1547
show json/xml commit config WORD	1549
show json/xml commit diff WORD WORD	1550
show max-transaction limit	1552
show module-info	1553
show running-config notification	1555

show system restore failures	1556
show transaction current	1557
show transaction last-aborted	1558
show xml/json OBJECT_NAME	1559
Remote Management Commands	1562
copy running-config	1564
copy running-config (interactive)	1565
copy startup-config	1566
copy startup-config (interactive)	1567
copy system file	1568
copy system file (interactive)	1570
copy ftp startup-config	1572
copy scp filepath	1573
copy scp startup-config	1574
copy sftp startup-config	1575
copy tftp startup-config	1576
copy http startup-config	1577
copy ftp startup-config (interactive)	1578
copy scp startup-config (interactive)	1579
copy sftp startup-config (interactive)	1580
copy tftp startup-config (interactive)	1581
copy http startup-config (interactive)	1582
copy file startup-config	1583
load-config	1584
Interface Commands	1585
admin-group	1588
bandwidth	1589
bandwidth-measurement static uni-available-bandwidth	1590
bandwidth-measurement static uni-residual-bandwidth	1591
bandwidth-measurement static uni-utilized-bandwidth	1592
clear hardware-discard-counters	1593
clear interface counters	1594
clear interface cpu counters	1595
clear interface fec	1596
clear ip prefix-list	1597
clear ipv6 neighbors	1598
clear ipv6 prefix-list	1599
debounce-time	1600
delay-measurement dynamic twamp	1602
delay-measurement a-bit-min-max-delay-threshold	1604

delay-measurement static	1605
delay-measurement a-bit-delay-threshold	1607
default-interface l2protocol	1608
default-interface load-interval	1610
default-interface type mtu	1611
description	1613
duplex	1614
fec	1615
flowcontrol	1617
hardware-profile portmode	1619
if-arbiter	1620
interface	1621
ip address A.B.C.D/M	1622
ip address dhcp	1623
ip forwarding	1624
ip prefix-list	1625
ip prefix-group	1627
ip proxy-arp	1628
ip remote-address	1629
ip unnumbered	1630
ip vrf forwarding	1631
ipv6 address	1632
ipv6 forwarding	1633
ipv6 prefix-list	1634
ipv6 prefix-group	1636
ipv6 unnumbered	1637
link-debounce-time	1638
load interval	1639
loopback	1640
loss-measurement dynamic	1641
loss-measurement uni-link-loss	1642
mac-address	1643
mac-address secondary peer-mlag	1644
monitor speed	1645
monitor queue-drops	1646
monitor speed threshold	1647
mtu	1648
multicast	1649
phy dfe	1650
phy link-training	1651

phy unreliable-los	1652
show flowcontrol	1653
show hardware-discard-counters	1655
show interface	1657
show interface capabilities	1660
show interface counters	1662
show interface counters drop-stats	1665
show interface counters error-stats	1668
show interface counters (indiscard-stats outdiscard-stats)	1670
show interface counters protocol	1673
show interface counters queue-drop-stats	1674
show interface counters queue-stats	1675
show interface counters rate	1677
show interface counters speed	1679
show interface counters summary	1680
show interface fec	1682
show ip forwarding	1684
show ip interface	1685
show ip prefix-list	1687
show ip prefix-group	1689
show ip route	1690
show ip route A.B.C.D/M longer-prefixes	1692
show ip vrf	1700
show ipv6 forwarding	1701
show ipv6 interface brief	1702
show ipv6 route	1704
show ipv6 prefix-list	1706
show ipv6 prefix-group	1708
show hosts	1709
show running-config interface	1711
show running-config interface ip	1713
show running-config interface ipv6	1714
show running-config ip	1715
show running-config ipv6	1716
show running-config prefix-list	1717
shutdown	1718
speed	1719
switchport	1722
switchport allowed ethertype	1724
switchport protected	1725

transceiver	1726
tx cdr-bypass	1728
rx cdr-bypass	1729
Time Range Commands	1730
end-time (absolute)	1731
end-time after (relative)	1733
frequency	1734
frequency days (specific days)	1735
start-time (absolute)	1736
start-time after (relative)	1738
start-time now (current)	1739
time-range	1740
System Configure Mode Commands	1741
delay-profile interfaces	1742
delay-profile interfaces subcommands	1743
forwarding custom-profile	1745
forwarding profile	1747
ip redirects	1749
load-balance enable	1750
hardware-profile filter (XGS)	1753
load-balance rtag7	1756
load-balance rtag7 all-lag-if	1759
load-balance rtag7 hash	1760
load-balance rtag7 macro-flow	1761
show forwarding profile limit	1762
show hardware-profile filters	1764
Linux Shell Commands	1766
load-balance rtag7	1767
load-balance rtag7 hash	1770
dynamic-load-balance mode reactive-path-rebalance	1770
dynamic-load-balance	1772
dynamic-load-balance mode	1774
show dynamic-load-balance detail	1776
show dynamic-load-balance port-quality	1777
Commit Rollback	1778
Overview	1778
Commit Rollback Characteristics	1778
Benefits	1778
Prerequisites	1778
show commit list	1779

commit-rollback	1780
clear cml commit-history (WORD)	1782
cml commit-history	1783
cml commit-id rollover	1786

Basic Commands

This chapter describes basic commands.

banner motd	1409
cli timestamp	1410
clock set	1411
clock timezone	1412
configure terminal	1413
configure terminal force	1414
copy empty-config startup-config	1415
copy running-config startup-config	1416
crypto pki generate rsa common-name ipv4	1417
debug nsm	1418
debug vm-events	1420
disable	1421
do	1422
enable	1423
enable password	1424
end	1425
exec-timeout	1426
exit	1427
help	1428
history	1429
hostname	1430
line console	1431
line vty (all line mode)	1432
line vty (line mode)	1433
logging cli	1434
logout	1435
max-session	1436
ping	1437
ping (interactive)	1440
port breakout	1442
quit	1444
reload	1445
service advanced-vty	1446
service password-encryption	1447
service terminal-length	1448
show clock	1449

show cli	1450
show cli history	1451
show cli list	1452
show cli list all	1453
show cli modes	1455
show crypto csr	1457
show debugging nsm	1458
show debugging vm-events	1459
show logging cli	1460
show nsm client	1461
show process	1462
show running-config	1463
show running-config switch	1464
show startup-config	1466
show tcp	1467
show timezone	1469
show users	1472
show version	1474
sys-reload	1476
sys-shutdown	1477
terminal width	1478
terminal length	1479
terminal monitor	1480
terminal monitor default	1481
terminal timestamping	1482
terminal default timestamping	1483
traceroute	1484
watch static-mac-movement	1485
write	1486
write terminal	1487

banner motd

Use this command to set the message of the day (motd) at login.

After giving this command, you must write to memory using the [terminal monitor \(page 1480\)](#) command. If you do not write to memory, the new message of the day is not available after the device reboots.

Use the **no** parameter to not display a banner message at login. To configure multi-line banner message, see [banner motd file URL \(page 1489\)](#) command.

Command Syntax

```
banner motd LINE
banner motd default
banner motd file URL
no banner motd
```

Parameters

LINE

Custom message of the day.

default

Default message of the day.

file

A file input to set a custom message of the day.

URL

The file path and name containing the banner message.

Default

By default, the following banner is displayed after logging in:

```
OcNOS version 1.3.4.268-DC-MPLS-ZEBM 09/27/2018 13:44:22
```

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#banner motd default

#configure terminal
(config)#no banner motd
```

cli timestamp

Use this command to enable timestamp print after every show command line interfaces.

Use the **no** form of this command disable the timestamp print.

Command Syntax

```
cli timestamp
```

Parameters

None

Default

Disabled

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.5.2.

Example

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
OcNOS(config)#cli timestamp
OcNOS(config)#commit
OcNOS(config)#exit
OcNOS#
OcNOS#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
OcNOS(config)#no cli timestamp
OcNOS(config)#commit
OcNOS(config)#exit
```

Validation Example

```
Virgo-6#show ip ospf neighbor
! [execution timestamp : 2024 May 14 08:57:44]
Virgo-6#
Virgo-6#show mpls forwarding-table
! [execution timestamp : 2024 May 14 08:57:49]
Codes: > - installed FTN, * - selected FTN, p - stale FTN, ! - using backup
       B - BGP FTN, K - CLI FTN, (t) - tunnel, P - SR Policy FTN, (b) - bypass,
       L - LDP FTN, R - RSVP-TE FTN, S - SNMP FTN, I - IGP-Shortcut,
       U - unknown FTN, O - SR-OSPF FTN, i - SR-ISIS FTN, k - SR-CLI FTN
       (m) - FTN mapped over multipath transport, (e) - FTN is ECMP

FTN-ECMP LDP: Disabled
Code   FEC   FTN-ID  Nhlfe-ID  Tunnel-ID  Pri  Out-Label  Out-Intf  ELC   Nexthop      UpTime
```

clock set

Use this command to set the system time manually.

Command Syntax

```
clock set HH:MM:SS <1-31> MONTH <2000-2099>
```

Parameters

HH:MM:SS

Time of day: hour, minutes, seconds

<1-31>

Day of month

MONTH

Month of the year (january-december)

<2000-2099>

Year

Default

N/A

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#clock set 18:30:00 13 january 2021
18:30:00 UTC Wed Jan 13 2021
```

clock timezone

Use this command to set the system time zone.

Use **no** form of this command to set the default system time zone (UTC).

Command Syntax

```
clock timezone (WORD)
no clock timezone
```

Parameters

WORD

Timezone name. Use 'show timezone' to get the list of city names.

Default

By default, system time zone is UTC

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
(config)#clock timezone Los_Angeles
```


configure terminal

Use this command to enter configure mode.

When multiple CLI sessions are enabled with the command, configure terminal will not acquire a running datastore lock.

Command Syntax

```
configure terminal
```

Parameters

None

Default

No default value is specified

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

The following example shows entering configure mode (note the change in the command prompt).

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#
```

configure terminal force

Use the configure terminal force command to kick out the configure command mode to privileged EXEC mode, if there is any session already in configure command mode.



Note: Configure terminal force with option 0 or without any option indicates immediate kick out the session which is locked to configure command mode. Similarly, configure terminal force with option of any value indicates session locked to configure command mode will be exited to privileged Exec mode after the specified number of seconds completed.

When multiple CLI sessions are enabled with the command, configure terminal force has no effect because configuration mode is allowed for multiple users simultaneously.

Command Syntax

```
configure terminal force <0-600|>
```

Parameters

<0-600>

Timeout value in seconds for the session in config mode to exit to Privileged

Default

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#configure terminal force 0
#
```

copy empty-config startup-config

Use this command to clear the contents of the startup configuration.

Command Syntax

```
copy empty-config startup-config
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#copy empty-config startup-config  
#
```

copy running-config startup-config

Use this command to write the configuration to the file used at startup. This is the same as the [write \(page 1486\)](#) command.

Command Syntax

```
copy running-config startup-config
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#copy running-config startup-config
Building configuration...
[OK]
#
```

crypto pki generate rsa common-name ipv4

Use this command to generate a private key and Certificate Signing Request (CSR) which are required for OcNOS to establish a Transport Layer Security (TLS) connection with a NetConf client.

Command Syntax

```
crypto pki generate rsa common-name ipv4 IPv4ADDR
```

Parameters

IPv4ADDR

IPv4 address for the Common Name field of the CSR

Default

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Examples

```
#crypto pki generate rsa common-name ipv4 7.7.7.7
#show crypto csr
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE REQUEST-----
MIICVzCCAT8CAQAwEjEQMA4GA1UEAwHNy43LjcuNzCCASIwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEB
BQADggEPADCCAQoCggEBAMkzIZaxNYPd8PW0hexecUFKq9pJn5IJzJkOQDtoVFOT
zeLPRxBaOt1NVd+lEF+wy3AgnGMw004g4AP7qaE+S5X1vKGAjagtfh/gfDAPDutM
CpYLMCACM7n76OmyP9eUpkMbOSPkZDIBZfjUMxDTFwkzCBH+BF6SkSxtA24NUA9z
5heCIb1ArXYjdlIeB+9FfiVdOZ5yxQsLY8604ONL7Up1766SArGQo6oZ1dJ+bc91
sQVCEpF40SdCNn+Uw3R0cPfQF81BJD4H0EHf1VnHtYJwQ1yax6qc5ghT9R/rABDa
BFB3R09QpjV4Ihd/MyrdQmEIoxHeNNvSGDj9+eiEpksCAwEAAaAAMA0GCSqGSIB3
DQEBBCwUAA4IBAQAwwXqMnf3yiL+pmpwvE+gU8KVp3i4cvD13Vjh7IQMkCT47WPam
DUiYgwk+dPVAI+iWZq4qTvUNn6xahOyN5rnkTz9eipsQ1YHPpZB7hj5fimWwzJws
m4Tun0GZieEBCROqUpbuW+6QDvtR3XSzHhdGGSIteZv9cYyKhNu007okwr67c2Ea
11B7PcultOb4wj3xjqao/ENDG+nmdUPaIKZrAwf2fEOarOaHgKwcl1AHHbusbJWL
qH0fAlOyVgfvG/WuCPP6Peg/Cpla7bDWqeGYt9vFTtekKoOMQLzJwl6oINbtBCcw
DZJpeaQpUhFm+ZOjwibZ5NGPBRSTuYncp5xJ
-----END CERTIFICATE REQUEST-----
#
```

debug nsm

Use this command to enable NSM debugging.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable NSM debugging.

Command Syntax

```
debug nsm (all|)
no debug nsm (all|)

debug nsm bfd
no debug nsm bfd

debug nsm events
no debug nsm events

debug nsm hal (all|) debug
debug nsm hal events
no debug nsm hal (all|)
no debug nsm hal events

debug nsm packet (recv|send|) (detail|)
no debug nsm packet (recv|send|) (detail|)
```

Parameters

all

Enable all debugging.

bfd

Debug BFD events.

events

Debug NSM events.

hal

Debug HAL.

events

Debug HAL events.

packet

Debug packet events.

recv

Debug received packets.

send

Debug sent packets.

detail

Show detailed packet information.

Default

By default, debugging is disabled.

Command Mode

Execution mode, Privileged execution mode, and Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#debug nsm all
#
#debug nsm bfd
#
#debug nsm events
#
#debug nsm hal all
#
#debug nsm packet
#
#debug nsm packet recv detail
```

debug vm-events

Use this command to enable debug logs for Guest VM events

Use the no form of this command to disable debug logs for Guest VM events

Command Syntax

```
debug vm-events  
no debug vm-events
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode and Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.1.0

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#debug vm-events
```


disable

Use this command from to exit privileged exec mode and return to exec mode. This is the only command that allows you to go back to exec mode. The [exit \(page 1427\)](#) or [quit \(page 1444\)](#) commands in privileged exec mode end the session without returning to exec mode.

Command Syntax

```
disable
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#disable  
>
```

do

Use this command to run several exec mode or privileged exec mode commands from configure mode. The commands that can be run from configure mode using **do** are: **show**, **clear**, **debug**, **ping**, **traceroute**, **write**, and **no debug**.

Command Syntax

```
do LINE
```

Parameters

LINE

Command and its parameters.

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#configure terminal
#(config)#do show interface
Interface lo
  Hardware is Loopback index 1 metric 1 mtu 16436 duplex-half arp ageing timeout 25
  <UP,LOOPBACK,RUNNING>
  VRF Binding: Not bound
  Label switching is disabled
  No Virtual Circuit configured
  Administrative Group(s): None
  DSTE Bandwidth Constraint Mode is MAM
  inet 4.4.4.40/32 secondary
  inet 127.0.0.1/8
  inet6 ::1/128
  Interface Gifindex: 3
  Number of Data Links: 0
  GMPLS Switching Capability Type:
    Packet-Switch Capable-1 (PSC-1)
  GMPLS Encoding Type: Packet
  Minimum LSP Bandwidth 0
    input packets 10026, bytes 730660, dropped 0, multicast packets 0
    input errors 0, length 0, overrun 0, CRC 0, frame 0, fifo 0, missed 0
    output packets 10026, bytes 730660, dropped 0
    output errors 0, aborted 0, carrier 0, fifo 0, heartbeat 0, window 0
    collisions 0
#
```

enable

Use this command to enter privileged exec command mode.

Command Syntax

```
enable
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

The following example shows entering the Privileged Exec mode (note the change in the command prompt).

```
>enable  
#
```

enable password

Use this command to change or create a password to use when entering enable mode.



Note: Only network administrators can execute this command. For more, see the [username \(page 356\)](#) command.

There are two methods to enable a password:

- Plain Password: a clear text string that appears in the configuration file.
- Encrypted Password: An encrypted password does not display in the configuration file; instead, it displays as an encrypted string. First, use this command to create a password. Then, use the [service password-encryption \(page 1447\)](#) command to encrypt the password.

Use the **no** parameter to disable the password.

Command Syntax

```
enable password LINE
no enable password
no enable password LINE
```

Parameters

LINE

Password string, up to 8 alpha-numeric characters, including spaces. The string cannot begin with a number.

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#enable password mypasswd
```

end

Use this command to return to privileged exec command mode from any other advanced command mode.

Command Syntax

```
end
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

All command modes

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

The following example shows returning to privileged exec mode directly from interface mode.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth0
(config-if)#end
#
```

exec-timeout

Use this command to set the interval the command interpreter waits for user input detected. That is, this sets the time a telnet session waits for an idle VTY session before it times out. A value of zero minutes and zero seconds (0 and 0) causes the session to wait indefinitely.

Use the **no** parameter to disable the wait interval.

Command Syntax

```
exec-timeout <0-35791> (<0-2147483>|)  
no exec-timeout
```

Parameters

<0-35791>

Timeout value in minutes.

<0-2147483>

Timeout value in seconds.

Default

None

Command Mode

Line mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

In the following example, the telnet session will timeout after 2 minutes, 30 seconds if there is no response from the user.

```
Router#configure terminal  
Router(config)#line vty 23 66  
Router(config-line)#exec-timeout 2 30
```

exit

Use the exit command to leave the current mode and return to the previous mode. This command is available in exec mode and all higher CLI modes. When executed ends current mode and return to previous mode.

Command Syntax

```
exit
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

All command modes

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

The following example shows exiting interface mode and returning to configure mode.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth0
(config-if)#exit
(config)#
```

help

Use this command to display help for the OcNOS command line interface.

Command Syntax

```
help
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

All command modes

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#help
CLI provides advanced help feature. When you need help,
anytime at the command line please press '?'.

If nothing matches, the help list will be empty and you must backup
until entering a '?' shows the available options.
Two styles of help are provided:
1. Full help is available when you are ready to enter a
   command argument (e.g. 'show ?') and describes each possible
   argument.
2. Partial help is provided when an abbreviated argument is entered
   and you want to know what arguments match the input
   (e.g. 'show ve?'.)
```

history

Use this command to set the maximum number of commands stored in the command history.

Use the **no** parameter to remove the configuration.

Command Syntax

```
history max <0-2147483647>  
no history max
```

Parameters

<0-2147483647>

Number of commands.

Default

None

Command Mode

Line mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#line vty 12 77  
(config-line)#history max 123  
  
(config-line)#no history max
```

hostname

Use this command to set the network name for the device. OcNOS uses this name in system prompts and default configuration filenames.

Setting a host name using this command also sets the host name in the kernel.



Note: After giving the **hostname** command, you must write to memory using the [terminal monitor \(page 1480\)](#) command. If you do not write to memory, the change made by this command (the new host name) is not set after the device reboots.

Use the **no** parameter to disable this function.

Command Syntax

```
hostname WORD
no hostname (WORD|)
```

Parameter

WORD

Network name for a system. Per RFC 952 and RFC 1123, a host name string can contain only the special characters period (".") and hyphen ("-"). These special characters cannot be at the start or end of a host name.

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#hostname ABC
(config)#

(config)#no hostname
(config)#exit
```

line console

Use the this command to move or change to the line console mode.

Command Syntax

```
line console <0-0>
```

Parameters

<0-0>

First line number.

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

This example enters line mode (note the change in the prompt).

```
#configure terminal
(config)#line console 0
(config-line)#
```

line vty (all line mode)

Use this command to move or change to all line VTY mode.



Note: line vty is just a mode changing command, and it can't exist without sub attributes being configured. i.e exec-timeout.

Command Syntax

```
line vty
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 3.0.

Example

The following example shows entering all line mode (note the change in the prompt).

```
#configure terminal
(config)#line vty
(config-all-line)#exit
(config)#
```

line vty (line mode)

Use this command to move or change to VTY mode. This command is used to connect to a protocol daemon. This configuration is necessary for any session. This configuration should be in the daemon's config file before starting the daemon.

Use the **no** parameter to disable this command.



Note: line vty is just a mode changing command, and it can't exist without sub attributes being configured. i.e exec-timeout.

Command Syntax

```
line vty <0-871> <0-871>  
no line vty <0-871> (<0-871>|)
```

Parameters

<0-871>

Specify the first line number.

<0-871>

Specify the last line number.



Note: Configurations (exec-timeout) performed under this mode, affects only the current VTY session.

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

The following example shows entering line mode (note the change in the prompt).

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#line vty 9  
(config-line)#exit  
(config)no line vty 9
```

logging cli

Use this command to enable logging commands entered by all users.

Use the **no** parameter to disable logging commands entered by all users.

Command Syntax

```
logging cli  
no logging cli
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#logging cli  
(config)#no logging cli
```

logout

Use this command to exit the OcNOS shell. It presents only in exec mode, on execution it will exit from the exec mode.

Command Syntax

```
logout
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
>logout
login:
>enable
en#logout
>
```

max-session

Use this command to set maximum VTY session limit.

Use **no** form of this command to unset session-limit.

User can configure session-limit for Telnet and SSH sessions separately but this max-session parameter value takes the precedence to restrict the maximum number of sessions. If user configured this max-session to be 4, then the device would allow only maximum of 4 SSH and Telnet sessions collectively irrespective of the individual SSH and Telnet max-session configuration. Active sessions won't be disturbed even if the configured max-session limit is lesser than the current active sessions.

Command syntax

```
max-session <1-40>
```

Parameters

<1-40>

Number of sessions

Default

By default, 40 sessions are allowed.

Command Mode

Line mode

Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 5.0

Example

In the following example max-session is configured as 4, thus the device would allow only 4 management sessions of SSH and Telnet collectively.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#line vty
(config-all-line)#max-session 5
(config-all-line)#commit
(config-all-line)#exit
(config)#exit
```


ping

Use this command to send echo messages to another host.



Note: When data packets copied to cpu due to destination lookup fail, both data packets and icmp echo request packets processed in cpu through same cpu queue and it may happen that ping fails due to congestion. In such cases, to check connectivity, please use interactive ping command and update tos value 192. Refer [ping \(interactive\) \(page 1440\)](#) for the interactive ping command.

Command Syntax

```
ping WORD (broadcast | count <1-2147483647> | datasize <36-18024> | interface IFNAME| source-ip
A.B.C.D | interval <0-3600> | timeout <0-3600>|) (vrf (NAME|management)|)
ping ip WORD (broadcast | count <1-2147483647> | datasize <36-18024> | interface IFNAME| source-ip
A.B.C.D | interval <0-3600> | timeout <0-3600>|) (vrf (NAME|management)|)
ping ipv6 WORD (broadcast | count <1-2147483647> | datasize <36-18024> | interface IFNAME| source-ip
X:X::X:X | interval <0-3600> | timeout <0-3600>|) (vrf (NAME|management)|)
```

Parameters

WORD

Destination address (in A.B.C.D format for IPv4 or X:X::X:X for IPv6) or host name.

ip

IPv4 echo.

WORD

Destination address in A.B.C.D format or host name.

ipv6

IPv6 echo.

WORD

Destination address in X:X::X:X format or host name.

interface

Interface name through which the ICMP packets to be sent.

IFNAME

Interface's name

source-ip

Source IP to be used in ICMP packet.

A.B.C.D

Source IPv4 address in the ping.

X:X::X:X

Source IPv6 address in the ping.

vrf

Virtual Routing and Forwarding instance.

NAME

VRF instance name.

management

Management VRF.

broadcast

Allow broadcast

count

Ping repeat count

<1-2147483647>

Repeat count value

datasize

Datagram size

<36-18024>

Data size in bytes (Default value is 100)

interval

Interval between sending each packet

<0-3600>

Interval value (Default value is 1)

timeout

Response timeout

<0-3600>

Timeout in seconds (Default value is 2)

Default

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
>enable
#ping 20.20.20.1 vrf management
Press CTRL+C to exit
PING 20.20.20.1 (20.20.20.1) 56(84) bytes of data.
64 bytes from 20.20.20.1: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.032 ms
64 bytes from 20.20.20.1: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.035 ms
64 bytes from 20.20.20.1: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=0.033 ms
64 bytes from 20.20.20.1: icmp_seq=4 ttl=64 time=0.034 ms
64 bytes from 20.20.20.1: icmp_seq=5 ttl=64 time=0.034 ms
64 bytes from 20.20.20.1: icmp_seq=6 ttl=64 time=0.036 ms
64 bytes from 20.20.20.1: icmp_seq=7 ttl=64 time=0.036 ms
64 bytes from 20.20.20.1: icmp_seq=8 ttl=64 time=0.036 ms

--- 20.20.20.1 ping statistics ---
8 packets transmitted, 8 received, 0% packet loss, time 6999ms
rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 0.032/0.034/0.036/0.006 ms

#ping ipv6 3001:db8:0:1::129 vrf management
Press CTRL+C to exit
PING 3001:db8:0:1::129(3001:db8:0:1::129) 56 data bytes
64 bytes from 3001:db8:0:1::129: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.038 ms
64 bytes from 3001:db8:0:1::129: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.047 ms
```

```
64 bytes from 3001:db8:0:1::129: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=0.047 ms
64 bytes from 3001:db8:0:1::129: icmp_seq=4 ttl=64 time=0.049 ms
64 bytes from 3001:db8:0:1::129: icmp_seq=5 ttl=64 time=0.044 ms
64 bytes from 3001:db8:0:1::129: icmp_seq=6 ttl=64 time=0.048 ms
64 bytes from 3001:db8:0:1::129: icmp_seq=7 ttl=64 time=0.046 ms
64 bytes from 3001:db8:0:1::129: icmp_seq=8 ttl=64 time=0.048 ms

--- 3001:db8:0:1::129 ping statistics ---
8 packets transmitted, 8 received, 0% packet loss, time 6999ms

#ping 11.11.11.1 source-ip 11.11.11.2 count 5 timeout 1
Press CTRL+C to exit
PING 11.11.11.1 (11.11.11.1) from 11.11.11.2 : 100(128) bytes of data.
108 bytes from 11.11.11.1: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.437 ms
108 bytes from 11.11.11.1: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.359 ms
108 bytes from 11.11.11.1: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=0.314 ms
108 bytes from 11.11.11.1: icmp_seq=4 ttl=64 time=0.340 ms
108 bytes from 11.11.11.1: icmp_seq=5 ttl=64 time=0.299 ms

--- 11.11.11.1 ping statistics ---
5 packets transmitted, 5 received, 0% packet loss, time 97ms
rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 0.299/0.349/0.437/0.053 ms
#ping 9.2.27.17 source-ip 1.1.17.12 count 10 timeout 5 interval 10 broadcast vrf management
Press CTRL+C to exit
PING 9.2.27.17 (9.2.27.17) from 1.1.17.12 : 100(128) bytes of data.
108 bytes from 9.2.27.17: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.211 ms
108 bytes from 9.2.27.17: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.171 ms
108 bytes from 9.2.27.17: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=0.182 ms
108 bytes from 9.2.27.17: icmp_seq=4 ttl=64 time=0.183 ms
108 bytes from 9.2.27.17: icmp_seq=5 ttl=64 time=0.182 ms
108 bytes from 9.2.27.17: icmp_seq=6 ttl=64 time=0.175 ms
108 bytes from 9.2.27.17: icmp_seq=7 ttl=64 time=0.186 ms
108 bytes from 9.2.27.17: icmp_seq=8 ttl=64 time=0.173 ms
108 bytes from 9.2.27.17: icmp_seq=9 ttl=64 time=0.163 ms
108 bytes from 9.2.27.17: icmp_seq=10 ttl=64 time=0.197 ms

--- 9.2.27.17 ping statistics ---
10 packets transmitted, 10 received, 0% packet loss, time 331ms
rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 0.163/0.182/0.211/0.016 ms
#
```

ping (interactive)

Use this command to send echo messages to another host interactively. You are prompted with options supported by the command.

Command Syntax

```
ping
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
>enable
#ping
Protocol [ip]:
Target IP address: 20.20.20.1
Name of the VRF : management
Repeat count [5]: 6
Time Interval in Sec [1]: 2.2
Datagram size [100]:
Timeout in seconds [2]:
Extended commands [n]:
Ping Broadcast? Then -b [n]:
PING 20.20.20.1 (20.20.20.1) 100(128) bytes of data.
108 bytes from 20.20.20.1: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.038 ms
108 bytes from 20.20.20.1: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.038 ms
108 bytes from 20.20.20.1: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=0.038 ms
108 bytes from 20.20.20.1: icmp_seq=4 ttl=64 time=0.036 ms
108 bytes from 20.20.20.1: icmp_seq=5 ttl=64 time=0.037 ms
108 bytes from 20.20.20.1: icmp_seq=6 ttl=64 time=0.034 ms
--- 20.20.20.1 ping statistics ---
6 packets transmitted, 6 received, 0% packet loss, time 11000ms
rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 0.034/0.036/0.038/0.007 ms
#ping
Protocol [ip]: ipv6
Target IP address: 3001:db8:0:1::129
Name of the VRF : management
Repeat count [5]:
Time Interval in Sec [1]:
Datagram size [100]:
Timeout in seconds [2]:
Extended commands [n]:
PING 3001:db8:0:1::129(3001:db8:0:1::129) 100 data bytes
```

```

108 bytes from 3001:db8:0:1::129: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.050 ms
108 bytes from 3001:db8:0:1::129: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.047 ms
108 bytes from 3001:db8:0:1::129: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=0.042 ms
108 bytes from 3001:db8:0:1::129: icmp_seq=4 ttl=64 time=0.048 ms
108 bytes from 3001:db8:0:1::129: icmp_seq=5 ttl=64 time=0.051 ms
--- 3001:db8:0:1::129 ping statistics ---
5 packets transmitted, 5 received, 0% packet loss, time 4000ms
rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 0.042/0.047/0.051/0.008 ms

```

The input prompts are described in [Table 80](#):

Table 80. ping output fields

Protocol [ip]	IPv4 or IPv6. The default is IPv4 if not specified.
Target IP address	IPv4 or IPv6 address or host name.
Name of the VRF	Name of the Virtual Routing and Forwarding instance.
Repeat count [5]	Number of ping packets to send. The default is 5 if not specified.
Time Interval in Sec [1]	Time interval between two ping packets. The default is 1 second if not specified.
Datagram size [100]	Ping packet size. The default is 100 bytes if not specified.
Timeout in seconds [2]	Time to wait for ping reply. The default is 2 seconds if not specified.
Extended commands [n]	Options for extended ping. The default is “no”.
Source address or interface	Source address or interface.
Type of service [0]	Types of service. The default is 0 if not specified.
Set DF bit in IP header? [no]	Do not fragment bit. The default value is “no” if not specified.
Data pattern [0xABCD]	Specify a pattern.
Ping Broadcast? Then -b [n]	Broadcast ping. The default is “no”. For a broadcast address, the value should be “y”.

port breakout

Use this command for the port breakout configuration.



Notes:

- Application and related breakout types will differ for transceivers based on the make or vendor. Check the related applications and breakout type using the command "#show qsfp-dd <port no> advertisement applications" and configure application, corresponding breakout type as network needed.
- serdes command is applicable only for 1X100g and 1X200g breakout modes. If we configure serdes 25g then each lane will be configured with 25g.
- The 100g (ce) ports support 4X10g, 4X25g, and 2X50g breakout modes only.

Command Syntax

```
port IFNAME breakout (4X10g|4X25g|2X50g)
port IFNAME breakout
(1X100g|1X200g|2X100g|2X200g|2X50g|3X100g|4X100g|4X10g|4X25g|4X50g|8X10g|8X25g|8X50g)
port IFNAME breakout (2X100g|1X100g) (serdes (25g)|)
no port IFNAME breakout
```

Parameters

IFNAME

Interface Name.

1X100g

split to 1X100g(default serdes is 50G).

1X200g

split to 1X200g.

2X100g

split to 2X100g(default serdes is 50G).

2X200g

split to 2X200g.

2X50g

split to 2X50g.

3X100g

split to 3X100g.

4X100g

split to 4X100g.

4X10g

split to 4X10g.

4X25g

split to 4X25g.

4X50g

split to 4X50g.

8X10g

split to 8X10g.

8X25g

split to 8X25g.

8X50g

split to 8X50g.

Serdes 25g

configure serdes 25g.

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.4.

Examples

```
#Configuring port breakout:
OcNOS(config)#port cd2 breakout 1X100g
OcNOS(config)#port cd3 breakout 1X200g
OcNOS(config)#port cd4 breakout 2X100g
OcNOS(config)#port cd5 breakout 2X200g
OcNOS(config)#port cd6 breakout 2X50g
OcNOS(config)#port cd7 breakout 3X100g
OcNOS(config)#port cd8 breakout 4X100g
OcNOS(config)#port cd9 breakout 4X10g
OcNOS(config)#port cd10 breakout 4X25g
OcNOS(config)#port cd11 breakout 4X50g
OcNOS(config)#port cd12 breakout 8X10g
OcNOS(config)#port cd13 breakout 8X25g
OcNOS(config)#port cd14 breakout 8X50g
Configuring port-breakout with serdes option:
OcNOS(config)#port cd15 breakout 1X100g serdes 25g
OcNOS(config)#port cd16 breakout 2X100g serdes 25g
Unconfiguring the port-breakout:
OcNOS(config)#no port cd5 breakout
```

quit

Use this command to leave the current mode and return to the previous mode. This command is available in exec mode and all higher CLI modes.

Command Syntax

```
quit
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

All modes

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth1
(config-if)#quit
(config)#quit
#quit
>quit
root@OcNOS:~#
```

reload

Use this command to shut down the device and perform a cold restart. You call this command when:

- You detect a configuration issue such as **show running-config** displaying a configuration but when you try to remove that configuration, you get a message that it is not configured.
- You have replaced the start-up configuration file (in this case you specify the flush-db parameter).

Command Syntax

```
reload (flush-db|)
```

Parameters

flush-db

Delete the database file and recreate it from the start-up configuration file.

Default

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

This example shows replacing a start-up configuration file and then synchronizing it to the configuration database:

```
#copy file /home/TEST.conf startup-config
Copy Success
#
#reload flush-db
The system has unsaved changes.
Would you like to save them now? (y/n): n

Configuration Not Saved!
Are you sure you would like to reset the system? (y/n): y
For both of these prompts, you must specify whether to save or discard the changes. Abnormal
termination of the session without these inputs can impact the system behavior.
For the unsaved changes prompt:
Would you like to save them now?
You should always say "no" to this prompt because otherwise the command takes the current running
configuration and applies it to the current start-up configuration.
```

service advanced-vty

Use this command to set multiple options to list when the tab key is pressed while entering a command. This feature applies to commands with more than one option.

Use the **no** parameter to not list options when the tab key is pressed while entering a command.

Command Syntax

```
service advanced-vty
no service advanced-vty
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#service advanced-vty
(config)#no service advanced-vty
```

service password-encryption

Use this command to encrypt passwords created with the [enable password \(page 1424\)](#) command. Encryption helps prevent observers from reading passwords.

Use the **no** parameter to disable this feature.

Command Syntax

```
service password-encryption  
no service password-encryption
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#enable password mypasswd  
(config)#service password-encryption
```

service terminal-length

Use this command to set the number of lines that display at one time on the screen for the current terminal session. Use the **no** parameter to disable this feature.

Command Syntax

```
service terminal-length <0-512>  
no service terminal-length (<0-512>|)
```

Parameters

<0-512>

Number of lines to display. A value of 0 prevents pauses between screens of output.

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#service terminal-length 60
```

show clock

Use this command to display the current system time.

Command Syntax

```
show clock
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#show clock  
12:54:02 IST Fri Apr 29 2016
```

show cli

Use this command to display the command tree of the current mode.

Command Syntax

```
show cli
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

All command modes

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#show cli
Exec mode:
+-clear
  +-arp-cache [clear arp-cache]
  +-ethernet
    +-cfm
      +-errors
        +-domain
          +-DOMAIN_NAME [clear ethernet cfm errors (domain DOMAIN_NAME|level LEVEL_ID) (bridge <1-
32>|)]
            +-bridge
              +-<1-32> [clear ethernet cfm errors (domain DOMAIN_NAME|level LEVEL_ID) (bridge <1-
32>|)]
                +-level
                  +-LEVEL_ID [clear ethernet cfm errors (domain DOMAIN_NAME|level LEVEL_ID) (bridge <1-32>|)]
                    +-bridge
                      +-<1-32> [clear ethernet cfm errors (domain DOMAIN_NAME|level LEVEL_ID) (bridge <1-
32>|)]
                        +-maintenance-points
                          +-remote
                            +-domain
                              +-DOMAIN_NAME [clear ethernet cfm maintenance-points remote(domain D
--More--
```

show cli history

Use this command to list the commands entered in the current session. The history buffer is cleared automatically upon reboot.

Command Syntax

```
show cli history
show cli history timestamped
```

Parameters

timestamped

Display a timestamp along with the history entry.

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3 and the timestamped parameter was introduced in OcNOS version 6.6.0.

Examples

```
#show cli history
 1 en
 2 show ru
 3 con t
 4 show spanning-tree
 5 exit
 6 show cli history

#show cli history timestamped
[2024 Sep 13 17:43:21.122] 1 en
[2024 Sep 13 17:43:23.984] 2 show ru
[2024 Sep 13 17:43:26.715] 3 con t
[2024 Sep 13 17:43:33.068] 4 show spanning-tree
[2024 Sep 13 17:43:37.495] 5 exit
[2024 Sep 13 17:43:50.515] 6 show cli history
[2024 Sep 13 17:43:55.029] 7 show cli history timestamped
```

show cli list

Use this command to display the commands relevant to the current mode.

Command Syntax

```
show cli list
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

All command modes except IPv4 access-list and IPv6 access-list mode.

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.4.

Examples

```
> show cli list
cat LINE
cd (WORD|)
clear aaa local user lockout username USERNAME
clear access-list NAME counters
clear access-list counters
clear arp access-list NAME counters
clear arp access-list counters
clear arp-cache
clear bgp *
clear bgp * in
clear bgp * in prefix-filter
clear bgp * l2vpn vpls
clear bgp * out
clear bgp * soft
clear bgp * soft in
clear bgp * soft out
clear bgp <1-4294967295>
clear bgp <1-4294967295>
```

show cli list all

Use this command to display all the cli's present in OcNOS device.

Command Syntax

```
show cli list all
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.4.

Example

```
> show cli list all
cat LINE
cd (WORD|)
clear aaa local user lockout username USERNAME
clear access-list NAME counters
clear access-list counters
clear arp access-list NAME counters
clear arp access-list counters
clear arp-cache
clear bgp *
clear bgp * in
clear bgp * in prefix-filter
clear bgp * l2vpn vpls
clear bgp * out
clear bgp * soft
clear bgp * soft in
clear bgp * soft out
clear bgp <1-4294967295>
clear bgp <1-4294967295> in
clear bgp <1-4294967295> in prefix-filter
clear bgp <1-4294967295> l2vpn vpls
clear bgp <1-4294967295> out
clear bgp <1-4294967295> soft
clear bgp <1-4294967295> soft in
clear bgp <1-4294967295> soft out
clear bgp (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD)
clear bgp (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X) in
clear bgp (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X) in prefix-filter
clear bgp (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X) l2vpn vpls
clear bgp (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X) out
clear bgp (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X) soft
clear bgp (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X) soft in
```

```
clear bgp X:X::X:X soft out  
clear bgp all *
```

show cli modes

Use this command to display cli modes present in OcNOS.

Command Syntax

```
show cli modes
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.4.

Examples

```
> Mode(4) Exec []
Mode(5) Configure [(config)]
Mode(6) Line configuration [(config-line)]
Mode(12) Key-chain configuration [(config-keychain)]
Mode(13) Key-chain key configuration [(config-keychain-key)]
Mode(14) Virtual-router instance configuration [(config-vr)]
Mode(15) IP VPN Routing/Forwarding instance configuration [(config-vrf)]
Mode(16) Interface configuration [(config-if)]
Mode(24) VPLS configuration [(config-vpls)]
Mode(26) Router configuration [(config-router)]
Mode(27) Router Address Family configuration [(config-router-af)]
Mode(28) Router Address Family configuration [(config-router-af)]
Mode(29) Router Address Family configuration [(config-router-af)]
Mode(30) Router Address Family configuration [(config-router-af)]
Mode(31) Router Address Family configuration [(config-router-af)]
Mode(32) Router configuration [(config-router)]
Mode(33) Router Address Family configuration [(config-router-af)]
Mode(34) Router configuration [(config-router)]
Mode(35) Router configuration [(config-router)]
Mode(36) Router configuration [(config-router)]
Mode(37) Router configuration [(config-router)]
Mode(38) Router Address Family configuration [(config-router-af)]
Mode(46) Router configuration [(config-router)]
Mode(48) Router configuration [(config-router)]
Mode(51) Router configuration [(config-router)]
Mode(52) MPLS Path configuration [(config-path)]
Mode(53) MPLS Trunk configuration [(config-trunk)]
Mode(56) IP Prefix-List configuration [(config-ip-prefix-list)]
Mode(61) IPv6 Prefix-List configuration [(config-ipv6-prefix-list)]
Mode(63) Route Map configuration [(config-route-map)]
Mode(71) MSTI configuration [(config-mst)]
Mode(96) Crypto Map configuration [(config-crypto)]
```

```
Mode(99) RSVP Bypass Tunnel configuration [(config-bypass)]  
--More--
```

show crypto csr

Use this command to display the Certificate Signing Request (CSR) created with the [crypto pki generate rsa common-name ipv4 \(page 1417\)](#) command.

Command Syntax

```
show crypto csr
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Example

```
#crypto pki generate rsa common-name ipv4 7.7.7.7
#show crypto csr
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE REQUEST-----
MIICVzCCAT8CAQAwEjEQMA4GA1UEAwHNy43LjcuNzCCASIwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEB
BQADggEPADCCAQoCggEBAMkzIZaxNYPd8PW0hexecUFKq9pJn5IJzJkOQDtoVFOT
zeLPRxBaOt1NVd+1EF+wy3AgnGMw004g4AP7qaE+S5X1vKGAjagtfh/gfDAPDUtM
CpYLMCACM7n76OmyP9eUpkMbOSPkZDIBZfjUMxDTFwkzCBH+BF6SkSxtA24NUA9z
5heCIb1ArXYjdlIeB+9FfiVdOZ5yxQsLY8604ONL7Up1766SARgQo6oZldJ+bc91
sQVCEpF40SdCnn+Uw3R0cPfQF81BJD4H0EHf1VnHtYJwQ1yax6qc5ghT9R/rABDa
BFB3R09Qpjv4Ihd/MyrdQmEIoxHeNNvSGDj9+eiEpksCAwEAAaAAMA0GCSqGSIb3
DQEBBCwUAA4IBAQAwwXkQmNf3yiL+pmpwvE+gU8KVp3i4cvDl3Vjh7IQMkCT47WPam
DUiYgwk+dPVAI+iWZq4qTvUNn6xahOyN5rnkTz9eipsQ1YHPpZB7hj5fimWwzJws
m4Tun0GZieEBCROqUpbuW+6QDvtR3XSzHhdGGSIteZv9cYyKhNu007okwr67c2Ea
1lB7PcultOb4wj3xjqao/ENDG+nmdUPaIKZrAwf2fEOarOaHgKwc11AHHbusbJWL
qH0fA1OyVgfvq/WuCPP6Peg/Cpla7bDWqeGYt9vFTtekKoOMQLzJwl6oINbtBCcw
DZJpeaQpUhFm+ZOjwibZ5NGPBRSTuYncp5xJ
-----END CERTIFICATE REQUEST-----
```

show debugging nsm

Use this command to display debugging information.

Command Syntax

```
show debugging nsm
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#show debugging nsm
NSM debugging status:
  NSM event debugging is on
  NSM packet debugging is on
  NSM kernel debugging is on
```

show debugging vm-events

Use this command to display the vm-events debugging information

Command Syntax

```
show debugging events
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.1.0

Examples

```
#show debugging vm-events#
```

show logging cli

Use this command to display command history for all users.

Command Syntax

```
show logging cli ((logfile LOGFILENAME)|) (match-pattern WORD |)
show logging cli last <1-9999>
show logging logfile list
```

Parameters

LOGFILENAME

Name of a saved command history log file. The default path is `/var/log/messages`, but you can specify a full path to override the default.

WORD

Display only lines with this search pattern.

<1-9999>

Number of lines to display from the end of the command history.

logfile list

Display a list of command history files.

Default

LOGFILENAME Name of a saved command history log file. The default path is `/var/log/messages`, but you can specify a full path to override the default.

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#sh logging cli
2017 Mar 01 16:30:59 : : User root@/dev/pts/1 : CLI : 'exit'
2017 Mar 01 16:31:06 : : User root@/dev/pts/1 : CLI : 'sh logging logfile list'
#sh logging cli logfile ipi
2017 Mar 01 16:30:59 : : User root@/dev/pts/1 : CLI : 'exit'
2017 Mar 01 16:31:06 : : User root@/dev/pts/1 : CLI : 'sh logging logfile list'
#sh logging cli match-pattern root
2017 Mar 01 16:30:59 : : User root@/dev/pts/1 : CLI : 'exit'
2017 Mar 01 16:31:06 : : User root@/dev/pts/1 : CLI : 'sh logging logfile list'
#sh logging cli logfile ipi match-pattern root
2017 Mar 01 16:30:59 : : User root@/dev/pts/1 : CLI : 'exit'
2017 Mar 01 16:31:06 : : User root@/dev/pts/1 : CLI : 'sh logging logfile list'
#show logging cli last 2
2017 Mar 1 16:34:26.302 : : User root@/dev/pts/1 : CLI : 'sh logging info'
2017 Mar 1 16:34:37.317 : : User root@/dev/pts/1 : CLI : 'sh logging cli last 2'
#show logging logfile list
file1
file2
```

show nsm client

Use this command to display NSM client information including the services requested by the protocols, statistics and the connection time

Command Syntax

```
show nsm client
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#show nsm client
NSM client ID: 1
NSM client ID: 19
  IMI, socket 23
    Service: Interface Service, Router ID Service, VRF Service
    Message received 1, sent 58
    Connection time: Thu Jul 22 11:03:12 2010
    Last message read: Service Request
    Last message write: Link Up
NSM client ID: 25
  ONMD, socket 24
    Service: Interface Service, Bridge service, VLAN service
    Message received 2, sent 74
    Connection time: Thu Jul 22 11:03:15 2010
    Last message read: OAM LLDP msg
    Last message write: Link Up
#
```

show process

Use this command to display the OcNOS daemon processes that are running.

Command Syntax

```
show process
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#show process
PID NAME          TIME          FD
 1 nsm             00:56:29       7
 2 ripd            00:56:29      11
 3 ripngd          00:56:29      12
 4 ospfd           00:56:29       9
 5 ospf6d          00:56:29      10
 6 bgpd            00:56:29      14
 9 isisd           00:56:29       8
#
```

[Table 81](#) explains the output fields.

Table 81. show process fields

Entry	Description
PID Name	Process identifier name.
TIME	(S)—Number of system and user CPU seconds that the process has used. (None, D, and E)—Total amount of time that the command has been running.
FD	The Flexible Data-Rates (FD) of the interface.

show running-config

Use this command to show the running system status and configuration.

Command Syntax

```
show running-config
show running-config full
```

Parameters

full

Display the full configuration information.

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode and Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#show running-config
no service password-encryption
!
no service dhcp
ip domain-lookup
!
mpls propagate-ttl
!
vrrp vmac enable
spanning-tree mode provider-rstp
no data-center-bridging enable
!
interface lo
 ip address 127.0.0.1/8
 ipv6 address ::1/128
 no shutdown
!
interface eth0
 ip address 10.1.2.173/24
 no shutdown
!
interface eth1
 shutdown
!
line con 0
 login
!
end
(config)#
```

show running-config switch

Use this command to display the running system switch configuration.

Command Syntax

```
show running-config switch bridge
show running-config switch dot1x
show running-config switch lacp
show running-config switch lmi
show running-config switch ptp
show running-config switch radius-server
show running-config switch spanning-tree
show running-config switch synce
show running-config switch udld
show running-config switch vlan
```

Parameters

bridge

Display Bridge group information.

dot1x

Display 802.1x port-based authentication information.

lacp

Display Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) information.

lmi

Display Ethernet Local Management Interface Protocol (ELMI) information.

ptp

Display Precision time Protocol (PTP) information.

radius-server

Display RADIUS server information.

spanning tree

Display Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) information.

synce

Display synce information.

udld

Display Uni Directional Link Ditection (UDLD) information.

vlan

Display values associated with a single VLAN information.

Default

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode, configure mode, router-map mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
(config)#show running-config switch stp
!  
bridge 6 ageing-time 45  
bridge 6 priority 4096  
bridge 6 max-age 7
```

show startup-config

Use this command to display the startup configuration.

Command Syntax

```
show startup-config
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#show startup-config
! 2001/04/21 11:38:52
!
hostname ripd
password zebra
log stdout
!
debug rip events
debug rip packet
!
interface lo
!
interface eth0
 ip rip send version 1 2
 ip rip receive version 1 2
!
interface eth1
 ip rip send version 1 2
 ip rip receive version 1 2
!
router rip
 redistribute connected
 network 10.10.10.0/24
 network 10.10.11.0/24
!
line vty
 exec-timeout 0 0
```

show tcp

Use this command to display the Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) connection details.

Command Syntax

```
show tcp
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#show tcp
Proto Recv-Q Send-Q Local Address      Foreign Address    State
tcp      0      0 0.0.0.0:22        0.0.0.0:*         LISTEN
tcp      0      0 127.0.0.1:25      0.0.0.0:*         LISTEN
tcp      0      1 10.12.44.1:57740  127.0.0.1:705     CLOSE_WAIT
tcp     52      0 10.12.44.21:22    10.12.7.89:705    ESTABLISHED
tcp     85      0 10.12.44.21:57742 10.12.44.21:57738 ESTABLISHED
```

Table 82. Show tcp output

Entry	Description
Proto	Protocol – TCP
Recv-Q	Number of TCP packets in the Receive Queue.
Send-Q	Number of TCP packets in the Send-Q.
Local Address and port number	Local IP address and the port number.
Foreign Address and port number	Foreign (received) IP address and the port number.
State	Current state of TCP connections: ESTABLISHED SYN_SENT SYN_RECV FIN_WAIT1 FIN_WAIT2 TIME_WAIT CLOSE

Table 82. Show tcp output (continued)

Entry	Description
	CLOSE_WAIT LAST_ACK LISTEN CLOSING UNKNOWN

show timezone

Use this command to display the list of timezone names.

Command Syntax

```
show timezone
(all|africa|america|antarctica|arctic|asia|atlantic|australia|brazil|canada|chile|europe|indian|mexico|pacific|us)
```

Parameters

africa

Africa timezone list

all

All timezone list

l2-profile-three

L2 profile Three (default); the size of the L2 table (Mac address table) and L3 table (Host table) is almost equal

l3-profile

L3 profile

america

America timezone list

antarctica

Antarctica timezone list

asia

Asia timezone list

atlantic

Atlantic timezone list

australia

Australia timezone list

brazil

Brazil timezone list

canada

Canada timezone list

chile

Chile timezone list

europe

Europe timezone list

indian

Indian timezone list

mexico

Mexico timezone list

pacific

Pacific timezone list

us

US timezone list

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#show timezone asia
Asia:
Kuwait
Samarkand
Novosibirsk
Hebron
Singapore
Dushanbe
Rangoon
Riyadh
Thimphu
Shanghai
Phnom_Penh
Taipei
Qyzylorda
Ho_Chi_Minh
Urumqi
Chita
Khandyga
Nicosia
Jerusalem
Ashkhabad
Gaza
Tel_Aviv
Baghdad
Anadyr
Tehran
Ashgabat
Saigon
Damascus
Sakhalin
Yekaterinburg
Baku
Bangkok
Kashgar
Macao
Seoul
Jakarta
Aden
Katmandu
Amman
Ujung_Pandang
Kuching
Hong_Kong
Ulan_Bator
Dhaka
```

Macau
Omsk
Vientiane
Pyongyang
Ust-Nera
Manila
Srednekolymsk
Tbilisi
Kamchatka
Magadan
Istanbul
Chongqing
Jayapura
Yerevan
Makassar
Colombo
Karachi
Hovd
Novokuznetsk
Krasnoyarsk
Irkutsk
Kabul
Kolkata
Dacca
Brunei
Calcutta
Kathmandu
Bishkek
Qatar
Tashkent
Aqtau
Oral
Kuala_Lumpur
Pontianak
Harbin
Aqtobe
Bahrain
Muscat
Vladivostok
Dubai
Tokyo
Chungking
Almaty
Choibalsan
Thimbu
Beirut
Dili
Yakutsk
Ulaanbaatar

show users

Use this command to display information about current users.

Command Syntax

```
show users
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#show users
Current user      : (*).  Lock acquired by user : (#).
CLI user         : [C].  Netconf users       : [N].
Location : Applicable to CLI users.
Session  : Applicable to NETCONF users.
  Line   User   Idle   Location/Session   PID   TYPE   Role
(*) 130 vty 0 [C]root 00:00:36 pts/0    20872  Local  network-admin
(#)   NA     [N]root  NA                1      NA     NA     network-admin
      NA     [N]root  NA                2      NA     NA     network-admin
131 vty 1 [C]joyce 00:00:26 pts/1    17593  Remote network-admin
```

[Table 83](#) explains the output fields.

Table 83. show users fields

Entry	Description
Current users	
CLI user	
Location	
Session	
Lock acquired by user	
Netconf users	
Line	
User	User name.
Idle	How long the user has been idle.
Location/Session	

Table 83. show users fields (continued)

Entry	Description
PID	Process identifier name.
Type	
Role	

show version

Use this command to display OcNOS version information.

Command Syntax

```
show version
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#show version
Software version: EC_AS5812-54X--1.3.4.268-DC_MPLS_ZEBM-S0-P0 09/27/2018 13:44:22
Copyright (C) 2018 Coriant. All rights reserved
Software Product: , Version: 1.3.4.268
Hardware Model: Edgecore 5812-54X-O-AC-F
Software Feature Code: DC-MPLS-ZEBM
System Configuration Code: S0
Package Configuration Code: P0
Software Baseline Version: 1.3.4.208
Installation Information:
Image Filename: EC_AS5812_54X--1.3.4.268-DC_MPLS_ZEBM-S0-P0-installer
Install method: http
ONIE SysInfo: x86_64-accton_as5812_54x-r0
#
```

Table 84. Show version output

Entry	Description
Software version	The software version including hardware device name and date.
Software Product	Product name and version.
Hardware Model	Hardware platform.
Software Feature Code	SKU that specifies the capabilities of this version of the software.
System Configuration Code	System configuration number.
Package Configuration Code	ONIE package installer versions.

Table 84. Show version output (continued)

Entry	Description
Software Baseline Version	Version from which this release branch is created.
Installation Information	Information about the installation.
Image Filename	The file name of the installed image.
Install method	The type of server (or USB stick) from which the software was installed.
ONIE SysInfo	ONIE version.

sys-reload

Use this command to cold restart the device.

Note: This command is an alias for the [reload \(page 1445\)](#) command.

Command Syntax

```
sys-reload
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 1.3.7.

Examples

```
>sys-reload
The system has unsaved changes.
Would you like to save them now? (y/n): y
Building Configuration...
[OK]
Are you sure you would like to reset the system? (y/n): n
```


sys-shutdown

Use this command to shut down the device gracefully. After giving this command, you can remove the device power cable.



Note: Some of the switch hardware doesn't support system shutdown. On such devices this command will make the switch go for a reboot.

Command Syntax

```
sys-shutdown
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 1.3.7.

Examples

```
>sys-shutdown
The system has unsaved changes.
Would you like to save them now? (y/n): y
Building Configuration...
[OK]
Are you sure you would like to shutdown the system? (y/n): y
For both of these prompts, you must specify whether to save or discard the changes.
For the unsaved changes prompt:
Would you like to save them now?
```

terminal width

Use this command to set the number of characters to be displayed in one line on the screen. Use the no option to unset the number of characters on the screen.



Note: If user wants to have a fixed terminal length and width, then terminal length should not be set to 0. i.e. CLI “terminal length 0” should not be used, and only non-zero length to be used.



Note: If the terminal length is set to 0, the width defaults to 80 and cannot be changed. To adjust the width, the length must first be set to a non-zero value, after which the width can be adjusted as needed.

Command Syntax

```
terminal width <24-511>  
terminal no width <24-511>
```

Parameters

<24-511>

Number of lines on screen

Default

Default width value 80 is optionally overridden by kernel.

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
host#terminal width 120
```

terminal length

Use this command to set the number of lines displayed on the screen.

Use the **no** option to unset the number of lines on a screen.



Note: If user wants to have a fixed terminal length and width, then terminal length should not be set to 0. i.e. CLI “terminal length 0” should not be used, and only non-zero length to be used.



Note: If the terminal length is set to 0, the width defaults to 80 and cannot be changed. To adjust the width, the length must first be set to a non-zero value, after which the width can be adjusted as needed.

Command Syntax

```
terminal length <0-511>
terminal no length <0-511>
```

Parameters

<0-511>

Number of lines on screen. Specify 0 for no pausing.

Default

Default length value 24 is optionally overridden by kernel.

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
>enable
#terminal length 0
The following example sets the terminal length to 30 lines.
#terminal length 30
```

terminal monitor

Use this command to display debugging output on the terminal for the current or active session and does not reflect in the running configuration.

Use optional parameters to display debug output for OcNOS users. Without a parameter, the command shows local user debug output. When used with a parameter, it restricts access only to the OcNOS user.

Use `no` form of the command to terminate the debug output on the terminal. The OcNOS user can use this command. In addition, the OcNOS users can cancel debug output for a specific Virtual Router (VR) or for all VRs.

Command Syntax

```
terminal monitor
terminal monitor (all|WORD|)
terminal no monitor
terminal no monitor (WORD|)
```

Parameters

WORD

In the PVR context, it specifies the VR name to include in the debugging session.

all

Includes all VRs in the debugging session when used in a PVR context.

Default

Enabled

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

Enable debugging output on the current terminal session.

```
OcNOS>enable
OcNOS#terminal monitor
```

Disable debugging output on the current terminal session

```
OcNOS#terminal no monitor
```

terminal monitor default

Use this command to enable logging messages globally for all new user sessions, retaining the default behavior of the [terminal monitor \(page 1480\)](#) command.

Use `no` form of this command to disable logging messages globally for all new user sessions, allowing users to avoid prompt interruptions from excessive logs.



Note: Once a session is active, logging can still be controlled per session using the [terminal monitor \(page 1480\)](#) commands. The command `no terminal monitor default` will be shown in the `show running-config` output, while `terminal monitor default` will not appear.

Command Syntax

```
terminal monitor default
no terminal monitor default
```

Parameters

None

Default

Enabled

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.6.0.

Examples

Disable Logging Output Globally

New user sessions will not display logging messages. Users can manually enable logging in the session using the [terminal monitor \(page 1480\)](#) command.

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#no terminal monitor default
OcNOS(config)#commit
```

Enable Logging Output Globally

New user sessions will display logging messages by default.

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#terminal monitor default
OcNOS(config)#commit
```

terminal timestamping

Use this command to display the command timestamp along with the terminal CLI prompt. Use the no option to disable it.

Command Syntax

```
terminal timestamping
terminal no timestamping
```

Parameters

None

Default

Disabled

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.6.0.

Examples

```
#terminal timestamping
[2024 Sep 13 17:24:01.442]
#<enter>
[2024 Sep 13 17:24:02.948]
#terminal no timestamping
#<enter>
#
```

terminal default timestamping

Use this command to timestamp the terminal CLI prompt by default when a new terminal session is started. Use the no option to disable it.

Command Syntax

```
terminal default timestamping
no terminal default timestamping
```

Parameters

None

Default

Disabled

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.6.0.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
#terminal default timestamping
#commit

# Further terminal sessions start with the CLI prompt timestamp enabled:
[2024 Sep 13 17:31:18.330]
>enable
[2024 Sep 13 17:31:19.778]
#
```

traceroute

Use this command to trace an IPv4/v6 route to its destination.

Command Syntax

```
traceroute WORD
traceroute WORD (vrf (NAME|management))
traceroute ip WORD
traceroute ip WORD (vrf (NAME|management))
traceroute ipv6 WORD
traceroute ipv6 WORD (vrf (NAME|management))
```

Parameters

WORD

Destination address (in A.B.C.D format for IPv4 or X:X::X:X for IPv6) or host name.

vrf

Virtual Routing and Forwarding instance.

NAME

Virtual Routing and Forwarding name.

management

Virtual Routing and Forwarding name.

ip

IPv4 echo.

WORD

Destination address in A.B.C.D format or host name.

ipv6

IPv6 echo.

WORD

Destination address in X:X::X:X format or host name.

Default

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#traceroute ip 10.10.100.126 vrf management
traceroute to 10.10.100.126 (10.10.100.126), 30 hops max, 38 byte packets
 1  10.1.2.1 (10.1.2.1)  0.386 ms  0.315 ms  0.293 ms
 2  10.10.100.126 (10.10.100.126)  1.944 ms  1.497 ms  1.296 ms
#
```

watch static-mac-movement

Use this command to watch if any MAC movement is detected over static MAC entries for a time period. A notification will display if static MAC movement happens before the timer expires.

The counters can be validated with for the L2 movement queue (**Tx pkts** and **Dropped pkts** columns).

Without enabling **watch static-mac-movement**, the statistics are reflected in the **Rx EGR Port Unavail** of .

For VXLAN, **watch static-mac-movement** applies to all the MAC entries learned from the remote peer (remote dynamic or static remote), as these learned MACs are installed as static MAC entries in the hardware.

Command Syntax

```
watch static-mac-movement (<1-300>|)
```

Command Syntax

<1-300>

Timer value in seconds.

Default

By default, the timer is 10 seconds

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#watch static-mac-movement
```

write

Use this command to write the running configuration to the file used at startup or to a specified file. This is the same as the [copy running-config startup-config \(page 1416\)](#) command.

Command Syntax

```
write
write file FILE
write memory
write WORD
```

Parameters

FILE

Write to a given path and file. If you do not give a file path, the file is added to `/root`.

memory

Write to non-volatile memory.

WORD

Write to running configuration file path.

Default

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
This example shows writing the running configuration to the startup configuration file:
#write
Building configuration...
[OK]
This example shows writing the running configuration to a specified file:
#write file /home/test.txt
Building configuration...
[OK]
```

write terminal

Use this command to display the current configuration.

Command Syntax

```
write terminal
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#write terminal
Current configuration:
!
hostname ripd
password zebra
log stdout
!
debug rip events
debug rip packet
!
interface lo
!
interface eth0
 ip rip send version 1 2
 ip rip receive version 1 2
!
interface eth1
 ip rip send version 1 2
 ip rip receive version 1 2
!
!
router rip
 network 10.10.10.0/24
 network 10.10.11.0/24
 redistribute connected
!
line vty
 exec-timeout 0 0
```

Multi-Line Banner Support

Overview

Multi-Line Banner support enables you to configure banner messages spanning multiple lines.

Options to Configure Multi-Banner Message

Two options to facilitate the configuration of multi-line banner messages:

- Use escape character sequences within the CLI to format the banner message with appropriate line breaks and indentation. Supported escape character sequences enable flexible alignment and multi-line message display.

The supported escape characters are:

Characters	Description
\"	double quote
\'	single quote
\`	forward quote
\\	backslash
\f	form feed
\n	newline
\r	carriage return
\t	horizontal tab
\v	vertical tab

- Specify a local file containing the banner message. The content of the file is retrieved and displayed as the banner message.

banner motd file URL

Use this optional command to set the multi-line banner messages of the day (motd) at login. To set a customized or default message of the day, use [banner motd \(page 1409\)](#) command.

Use the **no** parameter to not display a banner message at login.



Notes:

- Users are responsible for aligning the text of the banner. For instance, when using the "banner motd LINE" or "banner motd FILE" options, the alignment of the banner message output matches the alignment of the banner message input provided by the user.
- There is a restriction on the character count for banner messages, with a maximum limit of 1024 characters.
 - When using the FILE option to input a banner message, only the first 1024 characters from the file will be read and displayed as the banner output.
 - If the LINE option is used to input a banner message, only 1024 characters are allowed from the command line interface (CLI). If the user tries to include more than that, an error message such as "% Invalid input (Allowed length 1 - 1024):" will be displayed.
- When using the banner motd file option, consider the following:
 - The file must be available locally, and users must specify the file name along with the path during configuration.
 - Users are responsible for ensuring the correct file type, as there are no restrictions regarding the type of file allowed.
 - If the file content is empty, a notification log will be displayed to alert the user, and the default banner message will be shown.
 - If the file is removed or cannot be opened, an error log will be displayed to notify the user, and the default banner message will be shown.
- During a downgrade to a lower version that does not support the banner motd file option, if the banner motd file option is configured, the default banner message will be used.

Command Syntax

```
banner motd file URL
```

```
no banner motd
```

Parameters

file

A file input to set a custom message of the day.

URL

The file path and name containing the banner message.

Default

Disabled

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

Introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

LINE option with escape character sequence

```
#configure terminal
(config)#banner motd Welcome\n To \n OcNOS
(config)#commit
(config)#exit
```

By using a specific file

```
#configure terminal
(config)#banner motd file /home/ocnos/banner.txt
(config)#commit
(config)#exit
```

Common Management Layer Commands

This chapter is a reference for the Common Management Layer (CML) commands.

Transaction are enabled by default. You can disable the feature by using the [cmlsh transaction \(page 1517\)](#) command outside of configuration mode, but IP Infusion Inc. does **not** recommend this.

These are the steps to follow to use transactions:

- When transactions are enabled, any changes done in configure mode are stored in a separate `candidate` configuration that you can view with the [show transaction current \(page 1557\)](#) command.
- When a configuration is complete, apply the candidate configuration to the running configuration with the [commit \(page 1519\)](#) command.
- If a [commit \(page 1519\)](#) fails, no configuration is applied as the entire transaction is considered failed. You can continue to change the candidate configuration and then retry the [commit \(page 1519\)](#).
- Discard the candidate configuration with the [abort transaction \(page 1493\)](#) command.
- Check the last aborted transaction with the [show transaction last-aborted \(page 1558\)](#) command.

This chapter describes these commands:

abort transaction	1493
cancel-commit (WORD)	1494
clear cml commit-history (WORD)	1498
cml auto-config-sync	1499
cml bulk-config	1500
cml commit-history	1501
cml commit-id rollover	1504
cml config-sync check	1505
cml force-unlock config-datastore	1506
cml lock config-datastore	1507
cml logging	1509
cml netconf translation	1510
cml notification	1511
cml unlock config-datastore	1512
cmlsh cli-format	1513
cmlsh multiple-config-session	1514
cmlsh notification	1516
cmlsh transaction	1517
cmlsh transaction limit	1518
commit	1519
confirm-commit (WORD)	1522
commit dry-run	1526
commit-rollback	1527

debug cml	1529
module notification	1530
netconf translation openconfig	1532
save cml commit-history WORD	1533
show cml auto-config-sync state	1535
show cml bulk limit cpu state	1536
show cml cli-error status	1537
show cml commit-history state	1538
show cml commit-id rollover state	1539
show cml config-sync detail	1540
show cml database-dump	1541
show cml config-datastore lock status	1542
show cml notification status	1543
show cmlsh multiple-config-session status	1544
show cmlsh notification status	1545
show commit list	1546
show json/xml candidate-config-diff	1547
show json/xml commit config WORD	1549
show json/xml commit diff WORD WORD	1550
show max-transaction limit	1552
show module-info	1553
show running-config notification	1555
show system restore failures	1556
show transaction current	1557
show transaction last-aborted	1558
show xml/json OBJECT_NAME	1559

abort transaction

Use this command to end a configuration session and discard all uncommitted changes.

Command Syntax

```
abort transaction
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Examples

```
(config)#  
(config)#interface eth2  
(config-if)#ip address 10.12.3.4/24  
(config-if)#exit  
(config)#abort transaction  
(config)#exit  
#show running-config interface eth2  
!  
interface eth2  
!  
#
```

cancel-commit (WORD|)

When a <cancel-commit> operation is performed before timer expiry of a time based commit, the committed configuration will be reverted immediately.

When <cancel-commit> is performed in the same session as <commit confirmed>, a commit-id is not required, and configurations can be canceled without providing the commit-id. However, if <cancel-commit> is performed from a different session, a valid commit-id must be provided to cancel the ongoing <commit confirmed> operation.



Note: The <cancel-commit commit-id> is supported starting from OcNOS version 6.6.0. The <cancel-commit commit-id> command can be executed from different sessions as well.

Command Syntax

```
cancel-commit (WORD|)
```

Parameters

WORD

(Optional) The commit-id of the commit confirmed operation.

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.3.0 and updated in OcNOS version 6.6.0.

Example

The following example shows commit configuration changes before the timeout in a “confirmed commit” operation:

```
(config)#router ospf 1
(config-router)#router ospf 2
(config-router)#commit confirmed timeout 100 description This is a test for confirmed commit
(config-router)#confirm-commit
```

The following example shows the cancel commit configuration changes before the timer expires in a time-based commit within the same session:

```
(config)#
(config)#router ospf 1
(config-router)#router ospf 2
(config-router)#commit confirmed timeout 100 description This is Test for confirmed commit
(config-router)#cancel-commit
```

The following example shows the cancel commit configuration changes before the timer expires in a time-based commit in a different session:

Session 1

```

-----
#show commit list
S.No.      ID          User    Client    TimeStamp          Commit
Status      Description
~~~~~
~~~~~
~~~~~
#show run router ospf
!
#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line.  End with CNTL/Z.
(config)#router ospf 5
(config-router)#ospf router-id 5.5.5.5
(config-router)#commit confirmed timeout 150
(config-router)#end

#show commit list
S.No.      ID          User    Client    TimeStamp          Commit
Status      Description
~~~~~
~~~~~
~~~~~
1      1710233397092066    root    cmlsh    12-03-2024 08:49:57    Remaining Time:
148      NA

#show run router ospf
!
router ospf 5
ospf router-id 5.5.5.5
!

```

Session 2

```

#show commit list
S.No.      ID          User    Client    TimeStamp          Commit
Status      Description
~~~~~
~~~~~
~~~~~
1      1710233397092066    root    cmlsh    12-03-2024 08:49:57    Remaining Time:
24      NA

#show run router ospf
!
router ospf 5
ospf router-id 5.5.5.5
!
#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line.  End with CNTL/Z.
(config)#cancel-commit
%% Error: no pending commit in this session. To cancel-commit of another session, please provide a
commit-id
(config)#confirm-commit
%% Error: no pending commit in this session. To confirm-commit of another session, please provide a
commit-id
(config)#cancel-commit 1710233397092066
(config)#
(config)#end

#show commit list
S.No.      ID          User    Client    TimeStamp          Commit
Status      Description
~~~~~
~~~~~
~~~~~

```

```
~~~~~
```

```
#show run router ospf
!  
#
```


clear cml commit-history (WORD|)

Use this command to delete any specific entry mentioned by commit ID or to delete entire list entries.



Notes:

- To use the commit-rollback operation, the **cml commit-history** operation must be enabled, and note that commit-rollback cannot be used for deleted entries.
- While the commit confirmation is in progress, the commit entries cannot be deleted using this command.

Command Syntax

```
clear cml commit-history (WORD|)
```

Parameters

Word

commit ID of the recorded commit operations into commit-history list

Default

When no parameter is provided, the commit history is deleted by default. If you specify the 'Word' parameter, it will delete the specific commit record.

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Example

Example for clear commit using Commit History ID:

```
#show commit list
```

S.No.	ID	User	Client	TimeStamp	Commit
1	1684486018411866	ocnos	cmlsh	19-05-2023 08:46:58	Confirmed
2	1684486037040268	ocnos	cmlsh	19-05-2023 08:47:17	Confirmed

```
#clear cml commit-history 1684486018411866
#show commit list
```

S.No.	ID	User	Client	TimeStamp	Commit
1	1684486037040268	ocnos	cmlsh	19-05-2023 08:47:17	Confirmed

cml auto-config-sync

Use this command to enable or disable the CML auto configure synchronization after each 'commit'.

Command Syntax

```
cml auto-config-sync (disable|enable)
```

Parameters

enable

Enable auto configure synchronization.

disable

Disable auto configure synchronization.

Default

Enable

Config Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.1

Example

```
OcNOS#cml auto-config-sync disable
```

cml bulk-config

Use this command to avoid CPU spikes when bulk-config commit throttling occurs.

If disabled, a warning: message appears:

Applying bulk configuration, performance may be impacted by high CPU usage.
Consider using 'cml bulk-config limit cpu enable' to limit CPU usage

Command Syntax

```
cml bulk-config limit cpu (disable|enable)
```

Parameters

limit

limit CPU usage

disable

Disable CPU limiter

enable

Enable CPU limiter.

Default

Disable

Config Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.

Example

```
OCNOS#cml bulk-config limit cpu enable
```


cml commit-history

Use this command to enable or disable confirmed commit operation (commit-history operation). To verify the state of the operation, use the command **show cml commit-history state**.



Notes:

- By default, cml commit-history operation is enabled.
- After disabling the cml commit-history operation, confirmed commit CLIs cannot be used, rendering the [confirm-commit \(WORD\)\] \(page 1522\)](#), and [cancel-commit \(WORD\)\] \(page 1494\)](#) operations unavailable.

Command Syntax

```
cml commit-history (enable | disable)
```

Parameters

enable

Enables commit confirmed and commit rollback operations

disable

Disables commit confirmed and commit rollback operations

Default

By default, commit confirmed and commit rollback operations are enabled.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1 and updated the Command Mode to Configuration mode in OcNOS version 6.6.0 .

Examples

Example for disabling Commit History:

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
OcNOS(config)#cml commit-history disable
OcNOS(config)#commit
```

Example for verifying Commit History when commit-history is disabled:

```
OcNOS#show run commit-history
!
cml commit-history disable
!
OcNOS#
OcNOS#show xml run netconf-server
```

```
<netconf-server xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-management-server">
.
.
<commit-history>
  <config>
    <disable-commit-history></disable-commit-history>
  </config>
</commit-history>
OcNOS#
OcNOS#show cml commit-history state
cml commit-history feature is disabled
```

Example for enabling Commit History:

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
OcNOS(config)#cml commit-history enable
OcNOS(config)#commit
```

Example for verifying Commit History when the commit-history is enabled, either by default or explicitly, it will not be displayed in the show run or show xml commands.

```
OcNOS#show run commit-history
!
OcNOS#
OcNOS#
OcNOS#show xml run netconf-server
=== NO config for commit-history ===
OcNOS#
OcNOS#show cml commit-history state
cml commit-history feature is enabled
OcNOS#
```


cml commit-id rollover

Use this command to enable or disable commit entry rollover when the maximum count of 50 commit entries is reached. When enabled, older commit entries will be automatically deleted from the commit history list to record new entries. When disabled and list contains 50 entries, commit confirmed operation is not allowed.

To verify the state of the operation, use command `show cml commit-id rollover state`.



Notes:

- By default, cml commit-id rollover operation is enabled.
- The cml commit-history operation must be enabled to use this operation.
- The commit-rollback operation can not be used for deleted entry.
- When this operation is disabled and the number of commit entries reaches the maximum count, the addition of commit records to the commit history list will be stopped.
- If this operation is disabled and the list contains 50 entries, the commit-confirmed operation cannot be performed. However, a normal commit operation is allowed even with 50 entries in the list.

Command Syntax

```
cml commit-id rollover (enable | disable)
```

Parameters

enable

Enables commit ID rollover

disable

Disables commit ID rollover

Default

By default, commit ID rollover is enabled.

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Example

Example for verifying commit ID rollover state:

```
#show cml commit-id rollover state
cml commit-id rollover feature is enabled
```

cml config-sync check

Use this command to manually check the configuration and create the temporary database which will help to find dbsync issues.

Command Syntax

```
cml config-sync check
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Config Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.1.

Example

```
OcNOS#cml config-sync check
```

cml force-unlock config-datastore

Use this command to release a configuration lock previously obtained with the [cml lock config-datastore \(page 1507\)](#) command by a `different` user.

This command is available only to users with the **network-admin** role.

A notification message is sent to the lock holder when forced out.

Command Syntax

```
cml force-unlock config-datastore (running|startup|candidate) (<0-600>|)
```

Parameters

<0-600>

Timeout interval to force out lock acquired by another user session. Zero (0) is immediate and is the default.

running

Release the lock on the running datastore.

startup

Release the lock on the startup datastore.

candidate

Release the lock on the candidate datastore.

Default

The default timeout is zero (0) which is immediate.

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.1.

Example

```
#cml force-unlock config-datastore running
```

cml lock config-datastore

Use this command to lock the entire configuration datastore of a device. Such locks are intended to be short-lived and allow you to make a change without fear of interaction with other users.

When the lock is acquired, the server prevents any changes to the locked resource other than those requested by this session.

The duration of the lock is defined as beginning when the lock is acquired and lasting until either the lock is released or the user session closes. The session closure can be explicitly performed by the user, or implicitly performed by the server based on criteria such as failure of the underlying transport, simple inactivity timeout, or detection of abusive behavior on the part of the client.

A lock will not be granted if any of the following conditions is true:

- A lock is already held by any user session or another entity.
- The target configuration is candidate, it has already been modified, and these changes have not been committed or rolled back.
- The target configuration is running, and another user session has an ongoing confirmed commit.

Command Syntax

```
cml lock config-datastore (running|startup|candidate)
```

Parameters

running

Lock on this datastore will not allow other sessions to perform operations with the target as running like commit, copy candidate to running and so on.

startup

Lock on this datastore will not allow other sessions to perform operations like copy-config and delete-config with the target startup

candidate

Lock on this datastore will not allow other sessions to perform operations with the target as candidate like edit-config, copy file candidate and so on. (Not supported in OcNOS version 5.1.)

Default

All three datastores are in the unlocked state.

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.1.

Example

```
#cml lock config-datastore running
```

```
#
#show users
Current user      : (*).  Lock acquired by user : (#).
CLI user         : [C].  Netconf users         : [N].
Location : Applicable to CLI users.
Session  : Applicable to NETCONF users.
```

	Line	User	Idle	Location/Session	PID	TYPE	Role
(#) (*)	130 vty 0	[C]ocnos	0d00h00m	pts/0	10732	Local	network-
	admin						

cml logging

Use this command to enable or disable CML logging. The logging level and should also be configured.

Command Syntax

```
cml logging (enable | disable)
```

Parameters

enable

Enable CML logging

disable

Disable CML logging

Default

By default CML Logging is enabled.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Example

```
(config)#cml logging disable
```

cml netconf translation

Use this command to enable or disable NetConf support for OpenConfig-based YANG translation. This allows OcNOS to handle OpenConfig YANG files in its NetConf server.

Command Syntax

```
cml netconf translation (disable|openconfig)
```

Parameters

openconfig

Translate NetConf to YANG

disable

Do not translate NetConf to YANG

Default

By default NetConf-to-YANG translation is disabled.

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 2.0

```
#cml netconf translation openconfig
```

cml notification

Use this command to enable or disable notification for a given CML client.

Command Syntax

```
cml notification (enable|disable) (netconf|snmp|cmlsh|all)
```

Parameters

disable

Disable notification subscription

enable

Enable notification subscription

all

All CML clients

cmlsh

CML client CMLSH

netconf

CML client NETCONF

snmp

CML client SNMP

Default

By default, notification is enabled for all CML clients.

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.0.0.

Example

To enable notification for NETCONF client:

```
#cml notification enable netconf
```

To disable notification for NETCONF client:

```
#cml notification disable netconf
```

cml unlock config-datastore

Use this command to release a configuration lock previously obtained with the [cml lock config-datastore \(page 1507\)](#) command.

An unlock operation will not succeed if either of the following conditions is true:

- The specified lock is not currently active.
- The session calling this command is not the same session that obtained the lock.

Command Syntax

```
cml unlock config-datastore (running|startup|candidate)
```

Parameters

running

Release the lock on the running datastore.

startup

Release the lock on the startup datastore.

candidate

Release the lock on the candidate datastore.

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.1.

Example

```
#cml unlock config-datastore running
#
#show users
Current user      : (*). Lock acquired by user : (#).
CLI user         : [C]. Netconf users         : [N].
Location : Applicable to CLI users.
Session  : Applicable to NETCONF users.

      Line      User      Idle      Location/Session  PID      TYPE      Role
(*) 130 vty 0    [C]ocnos  0d00h00m    pts/0           10732    Local    network-
admin

#
```

cmlsh cli-format

Use this command to display command strings in CLI error messages. By default, OcNOS displays error messages with Xpaths (path notation for navigating through the hierarchical structure of an XML document) which is not very clear for users.

Command Syntax

```
cmlsh cli-format (enable | disable)
```

Parameters

enable

Display command strings in CLI error messages.

disable

Display Xpaths in CLI error messages.

Default

Display Xpaths in CLI error messages

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.3.0.

Example

This is the default behavior where an Xpath is displayed:

```
>en
#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
(config)#router ospf 10
(config-router)#area 3.3.3.3 interface xe1
(config-router)#commit
% Configuration " /ospfv2/processes/process[ospf-id='10']/areas/area[area-id='3.3.3.3']/interfaces/interface[name='xe1']/vrf-name" depends on "/ospfv2/global/config/area-interface-config-mode"
% Failed to commit .. As error(s) encountered during commit operation...
```

If you enable this feature, the Xpath is replaced with the respective command string:

```
>en
#cmlsh cli-format enable
#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
(config)#router ospf 10
(config-router)#area 3.3.3.3 interface xe1
(config-router)#commit
% Configuration " area <value-option> interface <value-option>" depends on " ospf area-interface-config-mode"
% Failed to commit .. As error(s) encountered during commit operation...
```

cmlsh multiple-config-session

Use this command to enable or disable multiple CLI sessions to enter into configuration mode simultaneously.

With this support, multiple CLI users can enter into configuration mode simultaneously and do configurations in parallel and commit into the running datastore. This is similar to NetConf multiple session support described in RFC 6241.

When multiple configuration mode sessions are disabled, only one user can enter configuration mode and it will lock the running datastore.

If any CLI session is already there in configuration mode, error will be given when user tries to enable this mode.

A datastore lock can be acquired using the [cml lock config-datastore \(page 1507\)](#) command if you want to do configuration without fear of interaction with other user sessions.

This command is available only to users with the **network-admin** role.

This configuration is retained across reboots.

Command Syntax

```
cmlsh multiple-config-session (enable|disable)
```

Parameters

enable

Enable multiple configuration mode sessions.

disable

Disable multiple configuration mode sessions.

Default

By default, multiple CLI sessions are disabled.

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.1.

Example

```
#cmlsh multiple-config-session enable
#
#show cmlsh multiple-config-session status
CMLSh multiple configuration session mode : Enabled
#
```

Usage

Multiple users can enter into configuration mode simultaneously and do configurations in parallel and commit into the running datastore. Examples of when you need this feature are:

- Migrating to replace an existing device. If an existing device has a large configuration and it is only done by one person, it will take more time to configure. If multiple users can configure at same time, it will take less time.
- Troubleshooting and operating. Sometimes a single device has 2 or more links to troubleshoot. If only one user only can do configuration, it will take more time to resolve the problem.

When multiple sessions are doing parallel configurations, there is a chance that one user's configuration might conflict with another user's configuration.

If you do not lock the datastore before doing a configuration, a parallel candidate datastore can be created and will be allowed to commit to the datastore. So the datastore can change while the previous user is still having the configuration in its candidate. Now when the previous user tries to commit, if the configurations conflict, it will fail.

For example, if the previous user was adding a BGP neighbor and the BGP router itself is removed from the datastore via the parallel transaction, when this user tries to commit, it will fail. The reason is when commands are added to candidate, it only checks the running datastore at that point and allows them to be added to candidate configuration datastore. But later if the running datastore itself is changed, these configurations can be irrelevant and will cause an error on commit. So the user will have to abort the transaction.

cmlsh notification

Use this command to enable or disable notification for the current CMLSH session.

Command Syntax

```
cmlsh notification (enable|disable)
```

Parameters

disable

Disable notification subscription for current CMLSH session

enable

Enable notification subscription for current CMLSH session

Default

By default, notification is enabled for the CMLSH session.

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.0.0.

Example

To enable notification for current CMLSH session:

```
#cmlsh notification enable
```

To disable notification for current CMLSH session:

```
#cmlsh notification disable
```


cmlsh transaction

Use this command to enable or disable the transaction-based command-line interface.



Note: IP Infusion Inc. recommends that you do *not* disable transactions.

Command Syntax

```
cmlsh transaction (enable | disable)
```

Parameters

enable

Enable transaction-based command-line interface

disable

Disable transaction-based command-line interface

Default

The transaction-based command-line interface is enabled by default.

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Example

```
>en
#cmlsh transaction disable
% Deprecated CLI. Disabling transaction mode is not recommended
#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line.  End with CNTL/Z.
(config)#router ipv6 ospf test
(config-router)#exit
(config)#show running-config router ipv6 ospf
!
router ipv6 ospf test
!
(config)#
```

cmlsh transaction limit

Use this command to set the maximum number of transactions.

To verify, give the command in exec mode.

Command Syntax

```
cml transaction limit <0-300000>
```

Parameters

<0-300000>

Maximum number of transactions with zero (0) indicating unlimited transactions.

Default

300,000 transactions

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Example

```
(config)#cml transaction limit 1500
(config)#exit
#show max-transaction limit
Max-Transaction Limit is 1500
```

commit

Use this command to commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.



Notes:

- After a successful **commit** command, you must give the [Basic Commands \(page 1407\)](#) command to save the running configuration to the startup configuration.
- Multiple configurations cannot be removed with a single **commit**. You must remove each configuration followed by a **commit**.

Optionally with “confirmed commit”, you can commit the configuration on a trial basis for a time specified in seconds. If you do not confirm within the specified time, the configuration will be reverted after the timeout.

- To revert the configuration before timeout, then give the [cancel-commit \(WORD\)](#) (page 1494) command.
- To retain the configuration before timeout, then give the [confirm-commit \(WORD\)](#) (page 1522) command.

See RFC 6241 “Confirmed Commit Capability”.



Notes:

- If a **<commit>** operation is executed without any parameters, the commit will be treated as permanent, and an explicit [confirm-commit \(WORD\)](#) (page 1522) operation is not necessary to confirm the commit.
- Multiple confirmed commits in the same session or different sessions are not supported. The **commit** command does not support the **<persist-id>** parameter as specified in RFC 6241.
- The **<confirm-commit>** and **<cancel-commit>** commands can be used from different sessions with the appropriate commit ID.

Command Syntax

```
commit (confirmed (timeout <1-86400>|)) (description LINE|)
```

Parameters

confirmed

(Optional) Commits the configuration on a trial basis, default time will be of 300 seconds.

<1-86400>

(Optional) Specifies the timeout value in seconds after which the configuration will be reverted if no confirmation is provided.

description LINE

(Optional) Commit description up to 64 valid characters.

Default

None

Command Mode

All configuration modes

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0, added the **confirmed** clause in OcNOS version 6.3.0, and enhanced the parameters in OcNOS version 6.6.0.

Example

```
(config)#router ospf 1
(config-router)#exit
(config)#router isis 3
(config-router)#commit
(config-router)#exit
(config)#show running-config ospf
!
router ospf 1
!
(config)#show running-config isis
!
router isis 3
!
(config)#
```

If you try to exit or end, you are prompted to commit or abort first:

```
(config)#router bgp 10
(config-router)#bgp as-local-count 34
(config-router)#exit
(config)#exit
% Un-committed transactions present. Please do commit or abort before exiting.
(config)#end
% Un-committed transactions present. Please do commit or abort before exiting.
(config)#commit
(config)#show running-config bgp
!
router bgp 10
  bgp as-local-count 34
!
(config)#
This is an example of a "confirmed commit":
(config)#router ospf 1
(config-router)#router ospf 2
(config-router)#commit confirmed timeout 100 description This is Test for confirmed commit
```

Usage

OcNOS validates dependencies when you commit. In this example, bridge 1 must exist before you can create a VLAN on it:

```
(config)#vlan database
(config-vlan)#vlan 10 bridge 1
(config-vlan)#exit
(config)#commit
```

Because of the unmet dependency, you get an error when you try to commit.

If you also create the bridge, the commit succeeds:

```
(config)#bridge 1 protocol mstp
(config)#vlan database
```

```
(config-vlan)#vlan 10 bridge 1
(config-vlan)#exit
(config)commit
```

In a single transaction, dependent configurations can be given in any order. Using the same example as before, you can create the bridge *after* the VLAN:

```
(config)#vlan database
(config-vlan)#vlan 10 bridge 1
(config-vlan)#exit
(config)#bridge 1 protocol mstp
(config)commit
```

OcNOS supports “hitless merges” and does not write to the candidate configuration if you make the same configuration in separate transactions. In this example, subinterface xe1.1 is not created the second time because it already exists:

```
(config)#interface xe1.1
(config-if)#commit
(config)#interface xe1.1
(config-if)#commit
```

OcNOS does not write to the candidate configuration if you create and delete the same entity in the same transaction. You must create the entity and delete it with separate commits.

Mode changes, action items (such as **clear interface counters**), and **show** commands are not part of a transaction and are not displayed by the [show transaction current \(page 1557\)](#) command.

confirm-commit (WORD|)

When a <confirm-commit> operation is performed before the timer expiry of a time based commit, it will stop the revert timer of the commit and the commit will be confirmed.

When the <confirm-commit> operation is performed in the same session as the <commit confirmed>, the commit-id is not required, and configurations can be confirmed without providing the commit-id as input. However, if the operation is performed from a different session, the appropriate commit-id must be provided to confirm the ongoing commit-confirmed operation.



Note: The <confirm-commit commit-id> is supported starting from OcNOS version 6.6.0. The <confirm-commit commit-id> command can be executed from different sessions as well.

Command Syntax

```
confirm-commit (WORD|)
```

Parameters

WORD

(Optional) The commit-id of the commit confirmed operation.

Default

None

Command Mode

All configuration modes

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.3.0 and updated in OcNOS version 6.6.0.

Example

The following example shows commit configuration changes before the timeout in a “confirmed commit” operation:

```
(config)#router ospf 1
(config-router)#router ospf 2
(config-router)#commit confirmed timeout 100 description This is a test for confirmed commit
(config-router)#
(config-router)#confirm-commit
```

The following example shows the cancel commit configuration changes before the timer expires in a time-based commit within the same session:

```
(config)#
(config)#router ospf 1
(config-router)#router ospf 2
(config-router)#commit confirmed timeout 100 description This is Test for confirmed commit
(config-router)#
(config-router)#cancel-commit
```

The following example shows the cancel commit configuration changes before the timer expires in a time-based commit in a different session:

Session 1

```
OcNOS#show commit list
S.No.      ID      User      Client      TimeStamp      Commit
Status
~~~~~
~~~~~
~~~~~
1      1710233773050496      root      cmlsh      12-03-2024
08:56:13      Confirmed      NA

OcNOS#show run router ospf
!
router ospf 6
  ospf router-id 6.6.6.6
!
router ospf 7
  ospf router-id 1.2.3.4
!
OcNOS#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line.  End with CNTL/Z.
OcNOS(config)#router ospf 8
OcNOS(config-router)#router ospf 9
OcNOS(config-router)#commit confirmed timeout 200
OcNOS(config-router)#end

OcNOS#show commit list
S.No.      ID      User      Client      TimeStamp      Commit
Status
~~~~~
~~~~~
~~~~~
1      1710233773050496      root      cmlsh      12-03-2024
08:56:13      Confirmed      NA
2      1710233810390795      root      cmlsh      12-03-2024 08:56:50      Remaining Time:
198      NA

OcNOS#show run router ospf
!
router ospf 6
  ospf router-id 6.6.6.6
!
router ospf 7
  ospf router-id 1.2.3.4
!
router ospf 8
!
router ospf 9
!
```

Session 2

```
OcNOS#show commit list
S.No.      ID      User      Client      TimeStamp      Commit
Status
~~~~~
~~~~~
~~~~~
1      1710233773050496      root      cmlsh      12-03-2024
08:56:13      Confirmed      NA
2      1710233810390795      root      cmlsh      12-03-2024 08:56:50      Remaining Time:
185      NA
```

```

OcNOS#show run router ospf
!
router ospf 6
  ospf router-id 6.6.6.6
!
router ospf 7
  ospf router-id 1.2.3.4
!
router ospf 8
!
router ospf 9
!
OcNOS#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line.  End with CNTL/Z.
OcNOS(config)#cancel-commit
%% Error: no pending commit in this session. To cancel-commit of another session, please provide a
commit-id
OcNOS(config)#confirm-commit
%% Error: no pending commit in this session. To confirm-commit of another session, please provide a
commit-id
OcNOS(config)#end

OcNOS#show commit list
S.No.      ID          User   Client      TimeStamp          Commit
Status
~~~~~
~~~~~
~~~~~
1      1710233773050496    root   cmlsh      12-03-2024
08:56:13      Confirmed      NA
2      1710233810390795    root   cmlsh      12-03-2024 08:56:50      Remaining Time:
172      NA

OcNOS#show run router ospf
!
router ospf 6
  ospf router-id 6.6.6.6
!
router ospf 7
  ospf router-id 1.2.3.4
!
router ospf 8
!
router ospf 9
!
OcNOS#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line.  End with CNTL/Z.
OcNOS(config)#confirm-commit 1710233810390795
OcNOS(config)#
OcNOS(config)#end

OcNOS#show commit list
S.No.      ID          User   Client      TimeStamp          Commit
Status
~~~~~
~~~~~
~~~~~
1      1710233773050496    root   cmlsh      12-03-2024
08:56:13      Confirmed      NA
2      1710233810390795    root   cmlsh      12-03-2024
08:56:50      Confirmed      NA

OcNOS#show run router ospf
!
router ospf 6
  ospf router-id 6.6.6.6
!
router ospf 7
  ospf router-id 1.2.3.4

```



```
!  
router ospf 8  
!  
router ospf 9  
!
```

commit dry-run

Use this command to validate the current candidate configuration without committing.

Command Syntax

```
commit dry-run
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

All configuration modes

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.3.0.

Example

```
OcNOS(config)#commit dry-run
```

commit-rollback

Use this command to revert configurations to a previously committed stable state. This action will remove configurations made after the provided commit ID (Word).

The <commit confirmed> command applies the configuration on a trial basis for the time period specified in seconds. If the configuration is not confirmed by the user within this time, an auto roll-back will be triggered once the timer expires.

After the configurations are confirmed, if the user wishes to revert to either the normal commit operation or the confirmed commit operation, the commit rollback feature can be used.



Note: To use commit-rollback, cml commit-history must be enabled.

Command Syntax

```
commit-rollback to WORD (description LINE|)
```

Parameters

WORD

Commit ID associated with recorded commit operations stored within the commit- history list.

description LINE

[Optional] Short description about commit-rollback, maximum 64 valid characters.

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Example

Example output for commit-rollback WORD:

```
#show commit list
```

S.No. Status	ID	User Description	Client	TimeStamp	Commit
~~	~~~~~	~~~~~	~~~~~	~~~~~	~~~~~
1	1684542445002144	ocnos	cmlsh	20-05-2023	
00:27:25		Confirmed		NA	

Example of a Commit Rollback to the Commit List ID 1684542445002144:

```
#commit-rollback to 1684542445002144 description commit-rollback Test
#show commit list
```

S.No. Status	ID	User Description	Client	TimeStamp	Commit
~~	~~~~~	~~~~~	~~~~~	~~~~~	~~~~~

```

1      1684542445002144  ocnos  cmlsh  20-05-2023
00:27:25      Confirmed      NA
2      1684542402123428  ocnos  cmlsh  20-05-2023 00:28:45      Rollback to 20-05-2023
00:27:25      commit-rollback Test

```

Example of an automatic Commit Rollback

```

#show commit list

S.No.      ID      User  Client      TimeStamp      Commit
Status      Description
~~~~~
~~~~~

#show run router ospf
!
#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line.  End with CNTL/Z.
(config)#router ospf 5
(config-router)#router ospf 6
(config-router)#commit confirmed timeout 20 description This is to test auto rollback of config
(config-router)#end
#show commit list

S.No.      ID      User  Client      TimeStamp      Commit
Status      Description
~~~~~
~~~~~

1      1698242643599569  root  cmlsh  25-10-2023 14:04:03      Remaining Time:
17      This is to test auto rollback of config

#show run router ospf
!
router ospf 5
!
router ospf 6
!
#
Warning!!! Confirmed-commit timed out for commitid: 1698242643599569
#show commit list

S.No.      ID      User  Client      TimeStamp      Commit
Status      Description
~~~~~
~~~~~

1      1698242643599569  root  cmlsh  25-10-2023 14:04:03      Timed-out
(Reverted)      This is to test auto rollback of config

#show run router ospf
!
#

```

debug cml

Use this command to enable or disable CML sub-module logging.

Command Syntax

```
debug cml (enable | disable) (events | engine | transaction | database | replace | smi | notification  
| all)
```

Parameters

enable

Enable debugging.

disable

Disable debugging.

events

Enable/disable events debugging

engine

Enable/disable engine debugging

transaction

Enable/disable transaction debugging

database

Enable/disable database debugging

replace

Enable/disable replace debugging

smi

Enable/disable SMI debugging

notification

Enable/disable notification debugging

all

Enable/disable all debugging

Default

By default, CML sub-module logging is disabled for all sub-modules.

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 4.2 and the **notification** parameter added in OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Example

```
#debug cml enable transaction
```

module notification

Use this command to enable or disable notification for a given protocol at a given notification severity level.

Command Syntax

```
module PROTOCOL_NAME notification (enable|disable) (severity
(all|info|warning|minor|major|critical) )
```

Parameters

PROTOCOL_NAME

Protocol name. Specify **all** for all protocols.

enable

Enable notification subscription

disable

Disable notification subscription

severity

If notification is enabled, then all notifications having severity higher than or equal to this severity allowed. If notification disabled then all the notifications having severity lower than or equal to this severity not allowed.

all

Notification severity all

critical

Notification severity critical

info

Notification severity info

major

Notification severity major

minor

Notification severity minor

warning

Notification severity warning

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.0.0.

Example

To enable notification for NSM for all severity levels:

```
#module nsm notification enable
```

To disable notifications for NSM for all severity levels:

```
#module nsm notification disable
```

To enable notifications for NSM for severity levels higher than or equal to major (major and critical):

```
#module nsm notification enable severity major
```

To disable notifications for NSM for severity levels lower than or equal to minor (info, warning, and minor):

```
#module nsm notification disable severity minor
```

netconf translation openconfig

Use this command to enable or disable Netconf OpenConfig translation.

Use the **no** form of this command to Netconf translation.

Command Syntax

```
netconf translation openconfig
no netconf translation openconfig
```

Parameters

openconfig

Translate NetConf to YANG

no

Disable OpenConfig translation

Default

Netconf OpenConfig translation is disabled.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.4.

Example

```
OcNOS# configure terminal
OcNOS(config)# netconf translation openconfig
OcNOS(config)# commit
```


save cml commit-history WORD

Use this command to save a specific commit entry mentioned by its commit ID.

Prerequisites

The `<cml commit-history>` functionality must be enabled for commit records to be stored in the commit history list to display the commit configuration.

Command Syntax

```
save cml commit-history WORD
```

Parameters

WORD

Specifies the commit ID of the commit entry to be saved. You can find the commit ID in the commit history list using the command `show commit list`.

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.0.

Example

The following example shows the sequence of the commands to be performed to save the commit list and view it:

```
OcNOS#show commit list
```

S.No. Status	ID	User Description	Client	TimeStamp	Commit
1 08:45:38	1703839538291276	root Confirmed	cmlsh	29-12-2023	NA
2 11:34:19	1703849659767186	root Confirmed	cmlsh	29-12-2023	NA
3 11:34:29	1703849669076279	root Confirmed	cmlsh	29-12-2023	NA

```
OcNOS#save cml commit-history
```

```
OcNOS#save cml commit-history ?
```

```
WORD Commit-id of commit entry to be saved
```

```
OcNOS#save cml commit-history 1703839538291276
```

```
OcNOS#show commit saved list
```

S.No. Status	ID	User Description	Client	TimeStamp	Commit

~~						~~~~~
~~						~~~~~
1	1703839538291276	root	cmlsh	29-12-2023		
08:45:38		Confirmed			NA	
OcNOS#show commit list						
S.No.	ID	User	Client	TimeStamp	Commit	
Status		Description				
~~	~~~~~	~~~~~	~~~~~	~~~~~	~~~~~	
~~						
1	1703839538291276	root	cmlsh	29-12-2023		
08:45:38		Confirmed			NA	
2	1703849659767186	root	cmlsh	29-12-2023		
11:34:19		Confirmed			NA	
3	1703849669076279	root	cmlsh	29-12-2023		
11:34:29		Confirmed			NA	
OcNOS#						

show cml auto-config-sync state

Use this command to inspect the status and functionality of automatic configuration synchronization in a CML environment.

Command Syntax

```
show cml auto-config-sync state
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.

Example

```
#Disable auto db sync:
OcNOS#cml auto-config-sync disable

#Configure the CLI that is causing the issue

#Do the config check manually:
OcNOS#cml config-sync check

#Compare the tables in both running and temporary databases:
sqlite3 /cfg/usr/local/etc/CML_RD.db
sqlite> select * from ipiCMLSEPIfCMLSEPIp_ipv4;
cmlAutoDummy4097|name|cmlAutoDummy3073
4097|lo.management|3073
4097|lo|3073

sqlite3 /tmp/.CML_TMP_DB.db
sqlite> select * from ipiCMLSEPIfCMLSEPIp_ipv4;
cmlAutoDummy4097|name|cmlAutoDummy3073
4097|lo.management|3073
4097|eth0|3073
4097|lo|3073
```

show cml bulk limit cpu state

Use this command to enable or disable CPU limitation when applying bulk configurations and should be used to prevent CPU spikes and system degradation during the apply process.

Command Syntax

```
show cml bulk limit cpu state
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.1.

Example

```
OcNOS#show cml bulk ?  
  limit  limitation  
  
OcNOS#show cml bulk limit ?  
  cpu    cpu  
  
OcNOS#show cml bulk limit cpu ?  
  state  status (enabled | disabled)  
  
OcNOS#show cml bulk limit cpu state ?  
  |      Output modifiers  
  >      Output redirection  
  <cr>  
  
OcNOS#show cml bulk limit cpu state  
bulk timeout prompt config status is disabled  
  
# show cml bulk limit cpu state  
bulk timeout prompt config status is enabled
```

show cml cli-error status

Use this command to know the status of the cli-error feature.

Command Syntax

```
show cml cli-error status
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.

Example

```
OcNOS#show cml cli-error status
cmlsh cli-error feature disabled
OcNOS#
OcNOS#cmlsh cli-format enable
OcNOS#show cml cli-error status
cmlsh cli-error feature enabled
```

show cml commit-history state

Use this command to verify whether the CMLSH commit confirmed and commit rollback feature is enabled or disabled.

Command Syntax

```
show cml commit-history state
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Example

```
OcNOS#  
OcNOS#show cml commit-history state  
cml commit-history feature is enabled
```

show cml commit-id rollover state

Use this command to check commit-id rollover is enabled or not. If it is enabled after max commit-history count, old commit entry gets deleted and it adds new commit entry to the commit-history list.



Note: By default, cml commit-id rollover feature is enabled.

Command Syntax

```
show cml commit-id rollover state
```

Parameters

None

Default

Enabled

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Example

```
OcNOS#show cml commit-id rollover state  
cml commit-id rollover feature is enabled
```

show cml config-sync detail

Use this command to check information on database sync issue, if there is mismatch in database and show running config, it will display information of invalid config with table name and values.

Command Syntax

```
show cml config-sync detail
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.

Example

```
OcNOS#show cml config-sync detail
CREATE: it indicates that mentioned config is removed from DB but present in 'show running-config'
output
DELETE: it indicates that mentioned config is present in DB but does not exist in 'show running-
config' output
UPDATE1: it indicates incorrectly modified attribute value in DB. Attribute value needs to modify as
present in UPDATE2
UPDATE2: it indicates correct attribute value present in 'show running-config' output

Config datastore check done at 08-Jan-2024 at 15:31:13;

[Invalid Config from DB]: UPDATE1:INSERT INTO "ipiCMLSEptimeCMLSEPrange_timeCMLSEPranges_
timeCMLSEPrange_endCMLSEptimeCMLSEPOptions_config" VALUES(135688,135687
,'1',135681,'2:53 15 sep 2023','?');

[   Running Config   ]: UPDATE2:INSERT INTO "ipiCMLSEptimeCMLSEPrange_timeCMLSEPranges_
timeCMLSEPrange_endCMLSEptimeCMLSEPOptions_config" VALUES(135688,135687
,'1',135681,'02:53 15 sep 2023','?');
```

show cml database-dump

Use this command to display information such as the status, size, creation date, and other relevant details about the specified database dump.

Command Syntax

```
show cml database-dump (WORD|) (candidate|)
```

Parameters

WORD

Refers to the specific name or identifier of the database dump you want to inspect.

candidate

Indicates that querying information about a candidate database dump.

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.

Example

```
Ocnos# show cml database-dump my_database_dump candidate
Database dump "my_database_dump" details:
- Name: my_database_dump
- Type: Candidate
- Status: Complete
- Size: 512 MB
- Creation Time: 2024-05-03 10:15:00
- Location: /var/cml/database_dumps/my_database_dump
```

show cml config-datastore lock status

Use this command to display the configuration datastore lock state and its holder. The identifier of the process holding the lock is shown in parenthesis.

Command Syntax

```
show cml config-datastore lock status
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.0.0.

Example

```
OcNOS#cml lock config-datastore candidate
OcNOS#show cml config-datastore lock status

Running datastore is unlocked
Candidate datastore is locked by client cmlsh(2831)
Startup datastore is unlocked
```

show cml notification status

Use this command to display notification status (enabled or disabled) for all CML clients.

Command Syntax

```
show cml notification status
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.0.0.

Example

To show notification status for all clients:

```
#show cml notification status
NETCONF notification enabled
CMLSH notification enabled
SNMP notification enabled
```

show cmlsh multiple-config-session status

Use this command to display the multiple configuration mode session setting.

Command Syntax

```
show cmlsh multiple-config-session status
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.1.

Example

```
#cmlsh multiple-config-session enable
#
#show cmlsh multiple-config-session status
CMLSh multiple configuration session mode : Enabled
#
```

show cmlsh notification status

Use this command to display the notification status (enabled or disabled) for the current CMLSH session.

Command Syntax

```
show cmlsh notification status
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.0.0.

Example

To show notification status for the CMLSH session.

```
# OcNOS#show cmlsh notification status  
CMLSH notification enabled.
```

show commit list

Use this command to display a record of commit operations stored in the commit history list.



Note: For commit records to be stored in the commit history list, enable [cml commit-history \(page 1783\)](#). Otherwise, commit operations will not be stored.

Command Syntax

```
show commit list
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Example

Example for show commit list:

```
#show commit list
S.No.      ID          User   Client   TimeStamp      Commit
Status
~~~~~  ~~~~~
1      1684542224876712   ocnos   cmlsh   20-05-2023
00:23:44      Confirmed      NA
```

show json/xml candidate-config-diff

Use this command to list the differences between candidate configuration and running configuration before commit.

Command Syntax

```
show json/xml candidate-config-diff
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Configure mode



Note: The command in execution mode does not show the difference, as candidate database changes are available in configuration mode.

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.6.1

Example

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
OcNOS(config)#interface xe
OcNOS(config)#interface xell
OcNOS(config-if)#description test
OcNOS(config-if)#show xml candidate-config-diff
@@ -196,6 +196,7 @@
    <name>xell</name>
    <config>
      <name>xell</name>
+    <description>test</description>
    </config>
  </interface>
  <interface>
OcNOS(config-if)#
OcNOS(config-if)#show json candidate-config-diff
@@ -205,7 +205,8 @@
    {
      "name": "xell",
      "config": {
-      "name": "xell"
+      "name": "xell",
+      "description": "test"
    }
  },
  {
```

```
OcNOS(config-if)#
OcNOS(config-if)#exit
OcNOS(config)#
OcNOS(config)#show json candidate-config-diff
@@ -205,7 +205,8 @@
    {
      "name":"xell",
      "config":{
-       "name":"xell"
+       "name":"xell",
+       "description":"test"
    }
  },
  {
OcNOS(config)#show xml candidate-config-diff
@@ -196,6 +196,7 @@
  <name>xell</name>
  <config>
    <name>xell</name>
+   <description>test</description>
  </config>
</interface>
<interface>
OcNOS(config)#

OcNOS(config)#abort transaction
OcNOS(config)#end
OcNOS#
OcNOS#show json candidate-config-diff
OcNOS#
OcNOS#show xml candidate-config-diff
OcNOS#
OcNOS#
```


show json/xml commit config WORD

Use this command to display the full running system configurations of the specified commit ID in JSON or XML format.

Prerequisites

The `<cml commit-history>` functionality must be enabled for commit records to be stored in the commit history list to display the commit configuration.

Command Syntax

```
show json/xml commit config WORD
```

Parameters

WORD

Specifies the commit ID of the recorded commit operations that is found in the commit-history list. You can find the commit ID in the commit history list using the command `show commit list`.

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.0.

Example

The following example shows the sequence of the commands to be performed to view the running configuration in JSON format:

```
OcNOS#show commit list
```

S.No. Status	ID	User Description	Client	TimeStamp	Commit
1	1703839538291276	root	cmlsh	29-12-2023	
08:45:38		Confirmed		NA	

```
OcNOS#show json commit ?
```

```
config  Full snapshot of a system configurations
diff    Difference of two different commit id
```

```
OcNOS#show json commit config ?
```

```
WORD    Commit-id of a commit record from commit histroy list
```

```
OcNOS#show json commit config
```

show json/xml commit diff WORD WORD

Use this command to display configuration changes from the 1st commit operation to the 2nd commit operation.

Prerequisites

The `<cml commit-history>` functionality must be enabled for commit records to be stored in the commit history list to display the commit configuration.

Command Syntax

```
show json/xml commit diff WORD WORD
```

Parameters

WORD

Specifies the starting commit ID from which you want to see the difference in recorded commit operations. You can find the commit ID in the commit history list using the command `show commit list`.

WORD

Specifies the starting commit ID to which you want to see the difference in recorded commit operations. You can find the commit ID in the commit history list using the command `show commit list`.

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.0.

Example

The following example shows the sequence of the commands to be performed to view difference between the commits in JSON format:

```
OcNOS#show commit list
```

S.No.	ID	User	Client	TimeStamp	Commit
1	1703839538291276	root	cmlsh	29-12-2023	
08:45:38		Confirmed		NA	
2	1703849659767186	root	cmlsh	29-12-2023	
11:34:19		Confirmed		NA	
3	1703849669076279	root	cmlsh	29-12-2023	
11:34:29		Confirmed		NA	

```
OcNOS#show json commit diff 1703849659767186 1703849669076279
@@ -153,6 +153,14 @@
```

```
        "vrf-name":"default",
        "router-id":"2.2.2.2"
    }
+    },
+    {
+        "ospf-id":"3",
+        "config":{
+            "ospf-id":"3",
+            "vrf-name":"default",
+            "router-id":"3.3.3.3"
+        }
+    }
]
}
OcNOS#
```

show max-transaction limit

Use this command to display the maximum number of transactions.

Command Syntax

```
show max-transaction limit
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Example

```
#show max-transaction limit  
Max-Transaction Limit is 30000
```

show module-info

Use this command to display module's config and state configuration for any top-level object in the data model. This command can be used to display module configuration in XML or JSON format. This command is equivalent to a NETCONF GET operation. `show module-info OBJECT_NAME format (xml|json)`

Command Syntax

```
show module-info OBJECT_NAME format (xml|json)
```

Parameters

OBJECT_NAME

Name of the object, such as ISIS or OSPF

xml

XML output format

json

JSON output format

Command Mode

All modes

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.0.0.

Example

To display the user-session module's config and state configuration in XML format:

```
#show module-info user-session format xml
<user-session xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-user-session-management">
  <sessions>
    <session>
      <id>pts/0</id>
      <state>
        <id>pts/0</id>
        <user-role>network-admin</user-role>
        <type>Local</type>
        <process-identifier>1099</process-identifier>
        <idle-time>0d00h00m</idle-time>
        <client-type>CLI</client-type>
        <user-name>root</user-name>
        <line>130 vty 0</line>
      </state>
    </session>
  </sessions>
</user-session>
```

To display the user-session module's config and state configuration in JSON format:

```
#show module-info user-session format json
{
  "user-session":{
    "sessions":{
```

```
"session":[
  {
    "id":"pts/0",
    "state":{
      "id":"pts/0",
      "user-role":"network-admin",
      "type":"Local",
      "process-identifier":"1099",
      "idle-time":"0d00h00m",
      "client-type":"CLI",
      "user-name":"root",
      "line":"130 vty 0"
    }
  }
]
```

show running-config notification

Use this command to display the notification status (enabled or disabled) and notification severity levels.

Command Syntax

```
show running-config notification
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.0.0.

Example

To display the notification status and notification severity levels.

```
#show running-config notification
!  
module nsm notification enable severity major  
!
```

show system restore failures

Use this command to display configuration restoration status after save reload device.

Command Syntax

```
show system restore failures
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.1.

Example

Configuration restoration successful status information after save reload device:

```
#show system restore failures
Configuration restore from DB is completed.
Total no. of failed configuration objects = 0
```

Configuration restoration failure status information after save reload device:

```
#show system restore failures
Configuration restore from DB is completed.
Total no. of failed configuration objects = 1.

Failed Protocols information :
Protocol Name=ipi-interface, Protocol Id=3 :
Failed configuration object information :
Total no. of failed configuration objects = 1.
  Object Name = config, DN = cmlAutoDummy3074=3074,name=eth0,cmlAutoDummy3073=3073 :
  Error Information :
  Total no. of configuration errors = 1.
  ErrorCode = -16946, ErrorMessage = % No such VRF, ErrorXpath = /interfaces/interface
[name='eth0']/config.
```

show transaction current

Use this command to display the current transaction.

Mode changes, action items (such as **clear interface counters**), and **show** commands are not part of a transaction and are not displayed by this command.

Command Syntax

```
show transaction current
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Example

```
(config)#interface eth3
(config-if)#description testing
(config-if)#mtu 664
(config-if)#exit
(config)#show transaction current
interface eth3
description testing
mtu 664
```

show transaction last-aborted

Use this command to display the last aborted transaction.

Command Syntax

```
show transaction last-aborted
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Example

```
(config)#router isis 4
(config-router)#isis wait-timer 45
(config-router)#net 11.22.33
(config-router)#exit
(config)#commit
%% Invalid NET length - /isis/isis-instance[instance='4']/config
(config)#show running-config isis
!
!
(config)#abort transaction
(config)#exit
#show transaction last-aborted
router isis 4
isis wait-timer 45
net 11.22.33
#
```

show xml/json OBJECT_NAME

Use this command to display the running or candidate or startup system configuration for any top-level object in the data model. This CLI can also be used for display full running or candidate or startup system configuration for all protocol modules. This command can be used to display running or candidate or startup system configuration in xml or json format. This command is equivalent to a NETCONF GET-CONFIG operation.

Command Syntax

```
show (xml|json) (running-config | candidate-config | startup-config) OBJECT_NAME
```

Parameters

xml

XML output format

json

JSON output format

candidate-config

Candidate system configuration

running-config

Running system configuration

startup-config

Startup system configuration

OBJECT_NAME

Name of the object, such as ISIS or OSPF

Command Mode

All modes

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 4.2 and updated in OcNOS version 6.0.0.

Example

To display the top level objects:

```
#show xml running-config
arp                bfd                bgp                dhcp                evpn                e
vpn-mpls
interfaces         ip-global                isis                key-
chains             lacp                layer2-global
lldp                logging                neighbor-discovery network-instances
ospfv2             pcep                ping                prefixes            routemaps            r
outing
segment-routing    system-info            tacacs                time-ranges        vlan-classifier
vxlan
```

To display the ISIS running configuration in XML format:

```
#show xml running-config isis
```

```
<isis xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-isis">
  <isis-instance xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-isis">
    <instance>1</instance>
    <config xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-isis">
      <instance>1</instance>
      <vrf-name>default</vrf-name>
    </config>
  </isis-instance>
</isis>
```

To display the logging running configuration in XML format:

```
#show xml running-config logging
<logging xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-logging">
  <rsyslog>
    <vrf>default</vrf>
    <config>
      <vrf>default</vrf>
      <enable-rsyslog>rsyslog</enable-rsyslog>
    </config>
  </rsyslog>
</logging>
```

To display the logging running configuration in JSON format:

```
#show json running-config logging
{
  "logging":{
    "rsyslog":[
      {
        "vrf":"default",
        "config":{
          "vrf":"default",
          "enable-rsyslog":"rsyslog"
        }
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

To display the OSPFv2 candidate configuration in XML format:

```
#show xml candidate-config ospfv2
<ospfv2 xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-ospf">
  <processes>
    <process>
      <ospf-id>1</ospf-id>
      <config>
        <ospf-id>1</ospf-id>
        <vrf-name>default</vrf-name>
      </config>
    </process>
  </processes>
</ospfv2>
```

To display the OSPFv2 candidate configuration in JSON format:

```
#show json candidate-config ospfv2
{
  "ospfv2":{
    "processes":{
      "process":[
        {
          "ospf-id":"1",
          "config":{
            "ospf-id":"1",
            "vrf-name":"default"
          }
        }
      ]
    }
  }
}
```

```
}  
}  
]  
}  
}  
}
```

Remote Management Commands

This chapter is a reference for commands that copy these types of files:

- Start-up configuration and running configuration
- System files such as boot files, core dumps, and debug logs

Users can use these commands to copy files locally or to copy between the local device and a remote system.

Here are the techniques used in the commands of this chapter to transfer files remotely:

Table 85. File transfer techniques

Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP)	No authentication or encryption; dangerous to use over the Internet, but might be acceptable in a trusted environment Address format: tftp: [//server[:port]] [/path]
File Transfer Protocol (FTP)	Authenticates, but does not encrypt Address format: ftp: [//server] [/path]
Secure copy (SCP)	Authenticates and encrypts using Secure Shell (SSH1) Address format: scp: [//server] [/path]
SSH File Transfer Protocol (SFTP)	Authenticates and encrypts using Secure Shell (SSH2); this is the most secure technique Address format: sftp: [//server] [/path]
Hyper text Transfer Protocol (HTTP)	Address format: http: [//server] [/path] For download of running and startup configurations

This chapter contains these commands.

copy running-config	1564
copy running-config (interactive)	1565
copy startup-config	1566
copy startup-config (interactive)	1567
copy system file	1568
copy system file (interactive)	1570
copy ftp startup-config	1572
copy scp filepath	1573
copy scp startup-config	1574
copy sftp startup-config	1575
copy tftp startup-config	1576
copy http startup-config	1577
copy ftp startup-config (interactive)	1578
copy scp startup-config (interactive)	1579
copy sftp startup-config (interactive)	1580

copy tftp startup-config (interactive)	1581
copy http startup-config (interactive)	1582
copy file startup-config	1583
load-config	1584

copy running-config

Use this command to copy the running configuration to an FTP server, an SCP server, an SFTP server, or a TFTP server .

Command Syntax

```
copy running-config (tftp TFTP-URL|ftp FTP-URL|scp SCP-URL|sftp SFTP-URL) (vrf (NAME|management) |)
```

Parameters

TFTP-URL

Destination: **tftp**: [//**server** [:**port**]] [/path]

FTP-URL

Destination: **ftp**: [//**server**] [/path]

SCP-URL

Destination: **scp**: [//**server**] [/path]

SFTP-URL

Destination: **sftp**: [//**server**] [/path]

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Removed **http** parameter in OcNOS version 6.6.0.

Example

```
#copy running-config sftp sftp://sftp.mysite.com/running_conf vrf management
```

copy running-config (interactive)

Use this command to copy the running configuration to an FTP server, an SCP server, an SFTP server, or a TFTP server.

Command Syntax

```
copy running-config (ftp|tftp|scp|sftp) (vrf (NAME|management) |)
```

Parameters

ftp

Destination: FTP server

tftp

Destination: TFTP server

scp

Destination: SCP server

sftp

Destination: SFTP server

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Removed `http` parameter in OcNOS version 6.6.0.

Example

```
#copy running-config sftp vrf management
```

copy startup-config

Use this command to copy the running configuration to an FTP server, an SCP server, an SFTP server, or a TFTP server .

Command Syntax

```
copy startup-config (tftp TFTP-URL|ftp FTP-URL|scp SCP-URL|sftp SFTP-URL) (vrf (NAME|management) |)
```

Parameters

TFTP-URL

Destination: **tftp**: [//**server**[:**port**]] [/path]

FTP-URL

Destination: **ftp**: [//**server**] [/path]

SCP-URL

Destination: **scp**: [//**server**] [/path]

SFTP-URL

Destination: **sftp**: [//**server**] [/path]

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Removed **http** parameter in OcNOS version 6.6.0.

Examples

```
#copy startup-config sftp sftp://sftp.mysite.com/start-up_conf vrf management
```

copy startup-config (interactive)

Use this command to copy the running configuration to an FTP server, an SCP server, an SFTP server, or a TFTP server .

Command Syntax

```
copy startup-config (ftp|tftp|scp|sftp) (vrf (NAME|management) |)
```

Parameters

ftp

Destination: FTP server

tftp

Destination: TFTP server

scp

Destination: SCP server

sftp

Destination: SFTP server

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Removed `http` parameter in OcNOS version 6.6.0.

Examples

```
#copy startup-config sftp vrf management
```

copy system file

Use this command to copy a system file to an FTP server, an SCP server, an SFTP server, or a TFTP server.



Note: The names of the options for the source in the first parameter refer to symbolic locations. The specific locations for Linux are noted below. The locations on a specific device can vary depending on the platform.

Command Syntax

```
copy (core|debug|log|techsupport) FILE (ftp|tftp|scp|sftp) (vrf (NAME|management) |)
```

Parameters

core

Core file storage; on Linux this refers to `/var/log/crash/cores/`

debug

Debug file storage; on Linux this refers to `/log/`

log

Log file storage; on Linux this refers to `/var/log/`

techsupport

Copy techsupport log files to remote machine

filepath

Copy device file to remote machine

FILE

Source file name

TFTP-URL

Destination: `tftp: [//server[:port]] [/path]`

FTP-URL

Destination: `ftp: [//server] [/path]`

SCP-URL

Destination: `scp: [//server] [/path]`

SFTP-URL

Destination: `sftp: [//server] [/path]`

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Removed `http` parameter in OcNOS version 6.6.0.

Examples

```
#copy core myFile sftp sftp://sftp.mysite.com/dst_filename vrf management

#copy techsupport tech_support_23_Feb_2001_18_27_00.tar.gz scp scp://10.12.16.17/home/satya/tech_
support_23_Feb_2001_18_27_00.tar.gz vrf management
Enter Username:root
Enter Password:
% Total % Received % Xferd Average Speed Time Time Time Current
Dload Upload Total Spent Left Speed
100 72368 0 0 0 72368 0 147k --:- --:- --:- 147k
100 72368 0 0 0 72368 0 147k --:- --:- --:- 147k
Copy Success
```

copy system file (interactive)

Use this command to copy a system file to an FTP server, an SCP server, an SFTP server, or a TFTP server.



Note: The names of the options for the source in the first parameter refer to symbolic locations. The specific locations for Linux are noted below. The locations on a specific device can vary depending on the platform.

Command Syntax

```
copy (core|debug|log|techsupport|filepath) FILE (tftp TFTP-URL|ftp FTP-URL|scp SCP-URL|sftp SFTP-URL)
(vrf (NAME|management) |)
```

Parameters

core

Core file storage; on Linux this refers to `/var/log/crash/cores/`

debug

Debug file storage; on Linux this refers to `/log/`

log

Log file storage; on Linux this refers to `/var/log/`

techsupport

Copy techsupport log files to remote machine

filepath

Copy device file to remote machine

FILE

Source file name

TFTP-URL

Destination: `tftp: [//server[:port]] [/path]`

FTP-URL

Destination: `ftp: [//server] [/path]`

SCP-URL

Destination: `scp: [//server] [/path]`

SFTP-URL

Destination: `sftp: [//server] [/path]`

ftp

Destination: FTP server

tftp

Destination: TFTP server

scp

Destination: SCP server

sftp

Destination: SFTP server

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#copy log myFile sftp sftp://sftp.mysite.com/dst_filename vrf management
```

copy ftp startup-config

Use this command to copy the start up configuration from an FTP server to the local device.

Command Syntax

```
copy ftp FTP-URL startup-config (vrf (NAME|management))
```

Parameters

FTP-URL

Configuration source: **ftp**: [//**server**] [/path]

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#copy ftp ftp://ftp.mysite.com/scr filename startup-config vrf management
```


copy scp filepath

Use this command to copy the remote system file using SCP to the local device.



Note: OcNOS has a dedicated partition called `/cfg` for storing system level configurations, OcNOS configurations and license data. This is persistent across reboots and upgrades and consists of directories `/cfg/` and `/usr/local/etc`. Copying **user/general** files under `/cfg` partition is discouraged because the size of this partition is very small and impacts normal system operations like **bootup/upgrades** and important system files copy when it doesn't have enough space. Users are recommended to use `/home` to copy the general files. Please note that the contents placed in `/home` directory are deleted upon software upgrade.

Command Syntax

```
copy scp SCP-URL (filepath FILEPATH) (vrf (NAME|management))
```

Parameters

SCP-URL

Configuration source: **scp**: `[//server] [/path]`

FILEPATH

Enter the local filesystem path with filename

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 3.0.

Examples

```
#copy scp scp://10.12.65.89/root/cmlsh filepath /root/cmlsh vrf management
```

copy scp startup-config

Use this command to copy the start up configuration from a SCP server to the local device.

Command Syntax

```
copy scp SCP-URL startup-config (vrf (NAME|management) |)
```

Parameters

SCP-URL

Configuration source: **scp**: [//**server**] [/path]

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#copy scp scp://scp.mysite.com/scr filename startup-config vrf management
```

copy sftp startup-config

Use this command to copy the start up configuration from a SFTP server to the local device.

Command Syntax

```
copy sftp SFTP-URL startup-config (vrf (NAME|management) |)
```

Parameters

SFTP-URL

Configuration source: **sftp**: [//**server**] [/path]

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#copy sftp sftp://sftp.mysite.com/scr filename startup-config vrf management
```

copy tftp startup-config

Use this command to copy the start up configuration from a TFTP server to the local device.

Command Syntax

```
copy tftp TFTP-URL startup-config (vrf (NAME|management) |)
```

Parameters

TFTP-URL

Configuration source: **tftp**: [//**server**] [/path]

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#copy tftp tftp://tftp.mysite.com/scr filename startup-config vrf management
```

copy http startup-config

Use this command to copy the start up configuration from an HTTP server to the local device.

Command Syntax

```
copy http HTTP-URL startup-config (vrf (NAME|management) |)
```

Parameters

HTTP-URL

Configuration source: **http**: [//**server**] [/path]

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#copy http http://http.mysite.com/scr filename startup-config vrf management
```

copy ftp startup-config (interactive)

Use this command to copy the start up configuration from an FTP server to the local device.

Command Syntax

```
copy ftp startup-config (vrf (NAME|management) |)
```

Parameters

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#copy ftp startup-config vrf management
```

copy scp startup-config (interactive)

Use this command to copy the start up configuration from a SCP server to the local device.

Command Syntax

```
copy scp startup-config (vrf (NAME|management) |)
```

Parameters

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#copy scp startup-config vrf management
```

copy sftp startup-config (interactive)

Use this command to copy the start up configuration from an SFTP server to the local device.

Command Syntax

```
copy sftp startup-config (vrf (NAME|management) |)
```

Parameters

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
OcNOS#copy sftp startup-config vrf management
```

copy tftp startup-config (interactive)

Use this command to copy the start-up configuration from a TFTP server to the local device.

Command Syntax

```
copy tftp startup-config (vrf (NAME|management) |)
```

Parameters

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
OcNOS#copy tftp startup-config vrf management
```

copy http startup-config (interactive)

Use this command to copy the start-up configuration from an HTTP server to the local device.

Command Syntax

```
copy http startup-config (vrf (NAME|management) |)
```

Parameters

vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

Default

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
OcNOS#copy http startup-config vrf management
```

copy file startup-config

Use this command to copy and store a local file into the startup configuration.

Command Syntax

```
copy file FILE startup-config
```

Parameters

FILE

File name

Default

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
OcNOS#copy file myFile startup-config
```

load-config

Use this command to copy a configuration file from either the remote or local file system and apply it to the running-config.

Command Syntax

```
load-config ((scp SCP-URL) | (filepath FILEPATH))
```

Parameters

SCP-URL

Configuration source in the format **scp**: [//**server**] [/path]

FILEPATH

Enter the local file system path with the filename.

Default

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Example

For instance, when retrieving a configuration from a remote source, the command might be used as follows:

Remote:

```
Remote#cat /home/config.txt
interface eth2
ip address 3.3.3.5/24
```

Device:

```
OcNOS#load-config scp scp://10.12.43.155/home/config.txt
Enter Username:root
Enter Password:
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Please wait. System is restoring previous saved configs..
This may take sometime. Please don't abort....
 50% [|||||]
Please wait. Starting commit operation..
This may take sometime. Please don't abort....
100% [|||||]
```

Interface Commands

This chapter is a reference for each of the interface commands.

admin-group	1588
bandwidth	1589
bandwidth-measurement static uni-available-bandwidth	1590
bandwidth-measurement static uni-residual-bandwidth	1591
bandwidth-measurement static uni-utilized-bandwidth	1592
clear hardware-discard-counters	1593
clear interface counters	1594
clear interface cpu counters	1595
clear interface fec	1596
clear ip prefix-list	1597
clear ipv6 neighbors	1598
clear ipv6 prefix-list	1599
debounce-time	1600
delay-measurement dynamic twamp	1602
delay-measurement a-bit-min-max-delay-threshold	1604
delay-measurement static	1605
delay-measurement a-bit-delay-threshold	1607
default-interface l2protocol	1608
default-interface load-interval	1610
default-interface type mtu	1611
description	1613
duplex	1614
fec	1615
flowcontrol	1617
hardware-profile portmode	1619
if-arbiter	1620
interface	1621
ip address A.B.C.D/M	1622
ip address dhcp	1623
ip forwarding	1624
ip prefix-list	1625
ip prefix-group	1627
ip proxy-arp	1628
ip remote-address	1629
ip unnumbered	1630
ip vrf forwarding	1631

ipv6 address	1632
ipv6 forwarding	1633
ipv6 prefix-list	1634
ipv6 prefix-group	1636
ipv6 unnumbered	1637
link-debounce-time	1638
load interval	1639
loopback	1640
loss-measurement dynamic	1641
loss-measurement uni-link-loss	1642
mac-address	1643
mac-address secondary peer-mlag	1644
monitor speed	1645
monitor queue-drops	1646
monitor speed threshold	1647
mtu	1648
multicast	1649
phy dfe	1650
phy link-training	1651
phy unreliable-los	1652
show flowcontrol	1653
show hardware-discard-counters	1655
show interface	1657
show interface capabilities	1660
show interface counters	1662
show interface counters drop-stats	1665
show interface counters error-stats	1668
show interface counters (indiscard-stats outdiscard-stats)	1670
show interface counters protocol	1673
show interface counters queue-drop-stats	1674
show interface counters queue-stats	1675
show interface counters rate	1677
show interface counters speed	1679
show interface counters summary	1680
show interface fec	1682
show ip forwarding	1684
show ip interface	1685
show ip prefix-list	1687
show ip prefix-group	1689
show ip route	1690

show ip route A.B.C.D/M longer-prefixes	1692
show ip vrf	1700
show ipv6 forwarding	1701
show ipv6 interface brief	1702
show ipv6 route	1704
show ipv6 prefix-list	1706
show ipv6 prefix-group	1708
show hosts	1709
show running-config interface	1711
show running-config interface ip	1713
show running-config interface ipv6	1714
show running-config ip	1715
show running-config ipv6	1716
show running-config prefix-list	1717
shutdown	1718
speed	1719
switchport	1722
switchport allowed ethertype	1724
switchport protected	1725
transceiver	1726
tx cdr-bypass	1728
rx cdr-bypass	1729

admin-group

Use this command to create an administrative group to be used for links. Each link can be a member of one or more, or no administrative groups.

When used in the interface mode, this command adds a link between an interface and a group. The name is the name of the group previously configured. There can be multiple groups per interface. The group is created in configure mode, then interfaces are added to the group in interface mode.

Use the **no** parameter with this command to disable this command.

Command Syntax

```
admin-group (anomaly|) NAME
no admin-group (anomaly|) NAME
```

Parameters

Name

Name of the admin group to add.

Anomaly

Name of anomaly administrative group to be used.

Default

None

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Added Anomaly parameter in OcNOS version 6.6.0.

Example

In the following example, the **eth3** interface is added to the group **myGroup**:

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth3
(config-if)#admin-group myGroup
```

In the following example, the **eth1** interface is added to the group **anomaly Red**:

```
ocnos#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
ocnos(config)#interface eth1
ocnos(config-if)#admin-group anomaly Red
ocnos(config-if)#commit
```

bandwidth

Use this command to specify a discrete, maximum bandwidth value for the interface.

Use the **no** parameter resets the interface's bandwidth to the default value.

Command Syntax

```
bandwidth BANDWIDTH  
no bandwidth
```

Parameters

BANDWIDTH

<1-999>k for 1 to 999 kilobits/s

<1-999>m for 1 to 999 megabits/s

<1-100>g for 1 to 100 gigabits/s

Default

Default bandwidth is the link speed of the interface. For LAG, default bandwidth will be collective bandwidth of its member ports. For VLAN interface, default bandwidth is 1 gigabits/sec.

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#interface xe4  
(config-if)#bandwidth 100m
```

bandwidth-measurement static uni-available-bandwidth

Use this command to advertise the available bandwidth between two directly connected OSPF/ISIS neighbors.

Use the **no** parameter with this command to unset available bandwidth on the current interface.

Command Syntax

```
bandwidth-measurement static uni-available-bandwidth BANDWIDTH
no bandwidth-measurement static uni-available-bandwidth
```

Parameters

BANDWIDTH

<0-999>k for 0 to 999 kilobits/s

<0-999>m for 0 to 999 megabits/s

<0-100>g for 0 to 100 gigabits/s

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Examples

```
(config)#int eth2
(config-if)#bandwidth-measurement static uni-available-bandwidth 10k
(config-if)#commit

(config)#int eth2
(config-if)#no bandwidth-measurement static uni-available-bandwidth
(config-if)#commit
```

bandwidth-measurement static uni-residual-bandwidth

Use this command to advertise the residual bandwidth between two directly connected OSPF/ISIS neighbors.

Use the **no** parameter with this command to unset residual bandwidth on the current interface.

Command Syntax

```
bandwidth-measurement static uni-residual-bandwidth BANDWIDTH
no bandwidth-measurement static uni-residual-bandwidth
```

Parameters

BANDWIDTH

<0-999>k for 0 to 999 kilobits/s

<0-999>m for 0 to 999 megabits/s

<0-100>g for 0 to 100 gigabits/s

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Examples

```
(config)#interface ethernet 2
(config-if)#bandwidth-measurement static uni-residual-bandwidth 10g
(config-if)#commit

(config)#interface ethernet 2
(config-if)#no bandwidth-measurement static uni-residual-bandwidth
(config-if)#commit
```

bandwidth-measurement static uni-utilized-bandwidth

Use this command to advertise the utilized bandwidth between two directly connected OSPF/ISIS neighbors.

Use the **no** parameter with this command to unset utilized bandwidth on the current interface.

Command Syntax

```
bandwidth-measurement static uni-utilized-bandwidth BANDWIDTH
no bandwidth-measurement static uni-utilized-bandwidth
```

Parameters

BANDWIDTH

<0-999>k for 0 to 999 kilobits/s

<0-999>m for 0 to 999 megabits/s

<0-100>g for 0 to 100 gigabits/s

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Examples

```
(config)#int eth2
(config-if)#bandwidth-measurement static uni-utilized-bandwidth 10m
(config-if)#commit

(config)#int eth2
(config-if)#no bandwidth-measurement static uni-utilized-bandwidth
(config-if)#commit
```

clear hardware-discard-counters

Use this command to clear device level discard counters.

Command Syntax

```
clear hardware-discard-counters
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

The command is introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#clear hardware-discard-counters
```

clear interface counters

Use this command to clear the statistics on a specified interface or on all interfaces.



Note: This command is not supported on loopback interfaces or the out-of-band management (OOB) management interface.

Command Syntax

```
clear interface (IFNAME|) counters
```

Parameters

IFNAME

Interface name.

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#clear interface xe0 counters
```

clear interface cpu counters

Use this command to clear the CPU queue counters.

Command Syntax

```
clear interface cpu counters
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
OcNOS#clear interface cpu counters
```

clear interface fec

Use this command to clear FEC (forward error correction) statistics on a specified interface or on all interfaces.



Note: This command is not supported on loop-back interfaces or the out-of-band (OOB) management interface.

Command Syntax

```
clear interface (IFNAME|) fec
```

Parameter

IFNAME

Physical Interface name.

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#clear interface ce1/1 fec
```


clear ip prefix-list

Use this command to reset the hit count to zero in the prefix-list entries for an IPv4 interface.

Command Syntax

```
clear ip prefix-list  
clear ip prefix-list WORD  
clear ip prefix-list WORD A.B.C.D/M
```

Parameters

WORD

Name of the prefix-list.

A.B.C.D/M

IP prefix and length.

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#clear ip prefix-list List1
```

clear ipv6 neighbors

Use this command to clear all dynamic IPv6 neighbor entries.

Command Syntax

```
clear ipv6 neighbors
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
OcNOS#clear ipv6 neighbors
```

clear ipv6 prefix-list

Use this command to reset the hit count to zero in the prefix-list entries for an IPv6 interface.

Command Syntax

```
clear ipv6 prefix-list  
clear ipv6 prefix-list WORD  
clear ipv6 prefix-list WORD X:X::X:X/M
```

Parameters

WORD

Name of the prefix-list.

X:X::X:X/M

IP prefix and length.

Default

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
OcNOS#clear ipv6 prefix-list List1
```

debounce-time

Use this command to set the debounce time for an interface.

The debounce timer avoids frequent updates (churn) to higher layer protocol during interface flapping. If the status of a link changes quickly from up to down and then back to up, the port debounce timer suppresses the link status notification. If the link transitions from up to down, but does not come back up, the port debounce timer delays the link status notification.



Notes:

- Keep the following in mind when using the debounce timer:
- Debounce is not applicable for admin down operations.
- Debounce timer is supported only for physical L2 and L3 interfaces.
- The debounce flap-count refers to the number of flaps OcNOS receives while the debounce timer is running:
 - The flap-count is only updated if the timer is still running and OcNOS receives a link status event for the interface.
 - The flap-count is reset at the subsequent start of the debounce timer.
- Protocol-specific timers such as BFD which depend on the link status should be configured to a minimum of 1.5 times the value of the debounce timer. Otherwise it could affect the protocol states if the debounce timer is still running.

Use the `no` form of this command to turn-off the debounce timer on an interface.

Command Syntax

```
debounce-time <250-5000>
no debounce-time
```

Parameters

<250-5000>

Timer value in milliseconds.

Default

None

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 1.3.8.

Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth1
(config-if)#debounce-time 4000
```

delay-measurement dynamic twamp

This command will start the measurement on the interface by using the "interfaces" profile.

The user should be aware that the IP used as a reflector IP must be a directly connected IP.

In case hostname needs to be used, the user must be sure about the hostnames configured in the network.

In case the user configures the delay-measurement with a certain hostname and then the hostname entry in the DNS changes, the delay-measurement must be unconfigured and configured again for the new configuration to take effect (a clear command would not be sufficient in this situation)

Use the **no** form of this command to stop the delay measurement.

Command Syntax

```
delay-measurement dynamic twamp reflector-ip (HOSTNAME | X:X::X:X | A.B.C.D) (reflector-port <1025-65535>|) (sender-ip (HOSTNAME | X:X::X:X | A.B.C.D)|) (dscp WORD|)
no delay-measurement dynamic twamp reflector-ip (HOSTNAME | X:X::X:X | A.B.C.D)
```

Parameters

twamp

This parameter specifies the protocol to be used to do the measurement. It is the only protocol available in this implementation. The subsequent parameters in this command are specific to the protocol chosen (TWAMP).

reflector-ip

Specify the reflector ip/hostname used to send the TWAMP packets to

HOSTNAME

The hostname of the reflector

X:X::X:X

The ip address of the reflector

A.B.C.D

The ip address of the reflector

reflector-port

Specify the UDP port of the TWAMP reflector

<1025-65535>

The reflector port value

sender-ip

Specify the IP used to send the TWAMP packets from (must be an IP configured on the current interface)

HOSTNAME

The hostname of the reflector

X:X::X:X

The ip address of the reflector

A.B.C.D

The ip address of the reflector

dscp

Specify the dscp value used during this measurement

WORD

The dscp value

Default

None

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.1.

Example

```
(config)#interface xe7
(config-if)#delay-measurement dynamic twamp reflector-ip 23.1.1.2 sender-ip 23.1.1.1 dscp 24
(config-if)#commit

(config-if)#no delay-measurement dynamic twamp reflector-ip 23.1.1.2
(config-if)#commit
```

delay-measurement a-bit-min-max-delay-threshold

Use this command to advertise the minimum and maximum delay values between two directly connected IS-IS/OSPF neighbors.

The A bit is set when one or more measured values exceed a configured maximum threshold. The A bit is cleared when the measured value falls below its configured reuse threshold.

Use the **no** parameter with this command to unset a-bit-min-max-delay-threshold on the current interface.

Command Syntax

```
delay-measurement a-bit-min-max-delay-threshold min <1-16777215> <1-16777215> max <1-16777215> <1-16777215>
no delay-measurement a-bit-min-max-delay-threshold
```

Parameters

min

Reuse threshold

<1-16777215>

Reuse threshold value of Min-Delay in microseconds

<1-16777215>

Reuse threshold value of Max-Delay in microseconds

a-bit-threshold

Threshold values to set/clear A-bit

max

Maximum threshold

<1-16777215>

Maximum threshold value of Min-Delay in microseconds

<1-16777215>

Maximum threshold value of Max-Delay in microseconds

Default

None

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth1
(config-if)#delay-measurement a-bit-min-max-delay-threshold min 11 22 max 33 44
(config-if)#no delay-measurement a-bit-min-max-delay-threshold
```

delay-measurement static

Use this command to advertise static the minimum and maximum delay values or average link delay variation or average link delay values between two directly connected IS-IS/OSPF neighbors.

Use the **no** parameter with this command to unset min-max-uni-link-delay, uni-delay-variation and uni-link-delay static values on the current interface.

Command Syntax

```
delay-measurement static (min-max-uni-link-delay <1-16777215> <1-16777215> | uni-delay-variation <0-16777215> | uni-link-delay <1-16777215>)  
no delay-measurement static (min-max-uni-link-delay | uni-delay-variation | uni-link-delay)
```

Parameters

min-max-uni-link-delay

Min/Max Unidirectional Link Delay

<1-16777215>

Minimum Unidirectional Link Delay in microseconds

<1-16777215>

Maximum Unidirectional Link Delay in microseconds

uni-delay-variation

Unidirectional Delay Variation

<0-16777215>

Value in microseconds

uni-link-delay

Unidirectional Link Delay

<1-16777215>

Value in microseconds

Default

None

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#interface eth1  
(config-if)#delay-measurement uni-delay-variation static 12  
(config-if)#no delay-measurement uni-delay-variation static  
  
#configure terminal
```

```
(config)#interface eth1
(config-if)#delay-measurement static uni-link-delay 12
(config-if)#no delay-measurement static uni-link-delay
(config-if)#delay-measurement static min-max-uni-link-delay 1 3
config-if)#no delay-measurement static min-max-uni-link-delay
```

delay-measurement a-bit-delay-threshold

Use this command to advertise average link delay between two directly connected IS-IS/OSPF neighbors.

a-bit-threshold represents the Anomalous (A) bit. The A bit is set when the static value exceeds its configured maximum threshold. The A bit is cleared when the static value falls below its configured reuse threshold.

Use the **no** parameter with this command to unset uni-link-delay on the current interface.

Command Syntax

```
delay-measurement a-bit-delay-threshold min <1-16777215> max <1-16777215>))  
no delay-measurement a-bit-delay-threshold
```

Parameters

min

Reuse threshold

<1-16777215>

Reuse threshold value in microseconds

max

Maximum threshold

<1-16777215>

Maximum threshold value in microseconds

Default

None

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#interface eth1  
(config-if)#delay-measurement a-bit-delay-threshold min 11 max 22  
(config-if)#no delay-measurement a-bit-delay-threshold
```

default-interface l2protocol

Use this command to configure the L2CP globally specific to protocol type.

Use the **no** parameter with this command to remove this configuration.

Command Syntax

```
default-interface l2protocol (stp | lacp | dot1x | lldp | efm | elmi) (peer | tunnel | discard)
no default-interface l2protocol (stp | lacp | dot1x | lldp | efm | elmi)
```

Parameter

dot1x

Port Authentication (802.1 X).

efm

Ethernet first mile (Link OAM).

elmi

Ethernet local management interface.

lacp

Link Aggregation (LACP).

lldp

Link layer discovery protocol.

stp

Spanning Tree Protocols.

synce

Synchronous Ethernet.

discard

Discard the protocol data unit.

peer

Peer the protocol data unit.

tunnel

tunnel the protocol data.

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.6.0.

Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)# default-interface l2protocol lacp tunnel
(config)#no default-interface l2protocol lacp
```

default-interface load-interval

Use this command to configure the load interval globally for all interface types. This shall be overridden by the interface-specific configuration, see load-interval configuration on interface level.

Use the *no* parameter to un-configure the load interval globally.

Use show default-interface to verify this configuration.

Command Syntax

```
default-interface load-interval <30-300>  
no default-interface load-interval
```

Parameter

<3-300>

Configure on all interfaces load period in multiples of 30 seconds
(default is 300 seconds).

Default

Disabled.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.6.0.

Example

#configure terminal

```
#configure terminal  
(config)# default-interface load-interval 90  
#configure terminal  
(config)#no default-interface load-interval
```

default-interface type mtu

Use this command to configure the MTU globally specific to interface types.

Use the *no* to un-configure the MTU globally specific to interface.

Command Syntax

```
default-interface type (eth-routed | eth-switchport | l2-subif | l3-subif | svi | lag | mlag | bvi |  
irb) mtu <64-65535>  
no default-interface type (eth-routed | eth-switchport | l2-subif | l3-subif | svi | lag | mlag | bvi  
| irb) mtu
```

Parameter

eth-routed

Physical L3 interface.

eth-switchport

Physical L2 interface.

irb

IRB logical Interface.

l2-subif

L2 subinterface.

l3-subif

L3 subinterface.

lag

Port-channel and static-aggregate.

mlag

Mlag Aggregate interface.

svi

VLAN interface.

<64-65535>

MTU in bytes.

Default

Disabled

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.6.0.

Example

#configure terminal

```
#configure terminal
(config)# default-interface type lag mtu 9200
(config)#no default-interface type lag
```

description

Use this command to assign an description to an interface.

Use the **no** parameter to remove an interface description.

Command Syntax

```
description LINE
no description
```

Parameter

LINE

Interface description. Avoid the special characters “?”, “”, “>”, “|”, and “=” in the description. The | is allowed only for interface description CLI.

Default

None

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

The following example provides information about the connecting router for interface **eth1**.

```
Router#configure terminal
Router(config)#interface eth1
Router(config-if)#description Connected to Zenith's fas2/0
```

duplex

Use this command to set the duplex mode for each interface.

Use the **no** parameter to remove the duplex mode.



Note: Interface duplex setting is not supported on Management interface **eth0**.

Command Syntax

```
duplex {half|full}
no duplex
```

Parameters

half

Half-duplex mode.

full

Full-duplex mode.

Default

By default, duplex mode is full duplex.

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth3
(config-if)#duplex full

(config-if)#no duplex
```

fec

Use this command to force/auto configure forward error correction (FEC) on a physical port.
Use the **no** parameter to enable automatic FEC configuration provisioning based on medium.

Command Syntax

```
fec (on (c174|c191|c1108) |off|auto)
no fec
```

Parameters

on

Enables FEC.

on c174

Enables Base-R FEC if hardware supports it.

on c191

Enables RS-528 FEC if hardware supports it.

on c1108

Enables RS-108 with 64/66b 5T low latency RS FEC for fabric.

off

Disable FEC.

auto

Automatically apply FEC for the below transceiver Ethernet compliance codes.

Transceiver compliance codes can be fetched via the "show interface controller" command. Also, "fec auto" behavior is the same as no fec.

100G Active Optical Cable (AOC) or 25GAUI C2M AOC

100G Active Copper Cable (ACC) or 25GAUI C2M ACC

100G ACC or 25GAUI C2M ACC

100G AOC or 25GAUI C2M AOC

100GBASE-SR4 or 25GBASE-SR

100G AOC or 25GAUI C2M AOC

Default

By default, FEC mode is set to auto.

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

Introduced before OcNOS version 4.1. Added new parameters **c174** and **c191** in OcNOS version 6.3.1 and **c1108** in OcNOS version 6.6.0.

Examples

```
(config)#interface eth3
(config-if)#fec on
(config-if)#fec off
(config-if)#fec auto
(config-if)#fec on cl74
(config-if)#fec on cl91
(config-if)#fec on cl108
```

flowcontrol

Use this command to enable or disable flow control.

Flow control enables connected Ethernet ports to control traffic rates during periods of congestion by allowing congested nodes to pause link operations at the other end. If one port experiences congestion and cannot receive any more traffic, it notifies the other port to stop sending until the condition clears. When a local device detects congestion at its end, it notifies the remote device by sending a pause frame. On receiving a pause frame, the remote device stops sending data packets, which prevents loss of data packets during the period of congestion.

Use the **no** parameter with this command to disable flow control.

Command Syntax

```
flowcontrol both
flowcontrol send on
flowcontrol send off
flowcontrol receive on
flowcontrol receive off
no flowcontrol
```

Parameters

both

Specify flow control mode for sending or receiving.

send

Specify flow control mode for sending.

receive

Specify the flow control mode for receiving.

off

Turn off flow control.

on

Turn on flow control.

Default

The flow control is enabled globally and auto-negotiation is on, flow control is enabled and advertised on 10/100/1000M ports. If auto-negotiation is off or if the port speed was configured manually, flow control is neither negotiated with nor advertised to the peer.

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth1
```

```
(config-if)#flowcontrol receive off

#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth1
(config-if)#flowcontrol receive on

(config)#interface eth1
(config-if)#no flowcontrol
```

hardware-profile portmode

Use this command to set the global port mode.

Command Syntax

```
hardware-profile portmode (4X10g|40g)
```

Parameters

4X10g

Split all the 40G flex ports on the system

40g

Disable splitting on all flex ports and make all ports 40G

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#hardware-profile portmode 40g
```

if-arbiter

Use this command to discover new interfaces recently added to the kernel and add them to the OcNOS database.

This command starts the arbiter to check interface information periodically. OcNOS dynamically finds any new interfaces added to the kernel. If an interface is loaded dynamically into the kernel when OcNOS is already running, this command polls and updates the kernel information periodically.

Use the **no** parameter with this command to revert to default.

Command Syntax

```
if-arbiter (interval <1-65535>|)  
no if-arbiter
```

Parameters

interval <1-65535>

Interval (in seconds) after which NSM sends a query to the kernel.

Default

By default, **if-arbiter** is disabled. When interface-related operations are performed outside of OcNOS (such as when using the **ifconfig** command), enable **if-arbiter** for a transient time to complete synchronization. When synchronization is complete, disable it by giving the **no if-arbiter** command.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#if-arbiter interval 5
```

interface

Use this command to select an interface to configure, and to enter the **Interface** command mode.

Use the **no** parameter with this command to remove this configuration.

Command Syntax

```
interface IFNAME
no interface IFNAME
```

Parameter

IFNAME

Name of the interface.

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

This example shows the use of this command to enter the **Interface** mode (note the change in the prompt).

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth3
(config-if)#
```

ip address A.B.C.D/M

Use this command to specify that an IP address and prefix length will be used by this interface. If the **secondary** parameter is not specified, this command overwrites the primary IP address. If the **secondary** parameter is specified, this command adds a new IP address to the interface. The secondary address cannot be configured in the absence of a primary IP address. The primary address cannot be removed when a secondary address is present.

Use the **no** parameter with this command to remove the IP address from an interface.

Command Syntax

```
ip address A.B.C.D/M label LINE
ip address A.B.C.D/M (secondary|)
ip address A.B.C.D/M secondary label LINE
no ip address A.B.C.D/M label LINE
no ip address A.B.C.D/M secondary label LINE
no ip address (A.B.C.D/M (secondary|) |)
```

Parameters

LINE

Label of this address.

secondary

Make the IP address secondary.

Default

None

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
(config)#interface eth3
(config-if)#ip address 10.10.10.50/24
(config-if)#ip address 10.10.11.50/24 secondary
```

ip address dhcp

Use this command to specify that a DHCP client will be used to obtain an IP address for an interface.

Use the **no** parameter with this command to remove the IP address from an interface.

Command Syntax

```
ip address dhcp
no ip address dhcp
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
(config)#interface eth3
(config-if)#ip address 10.10.10.50/24
(config-if)#ip address 10.10.11.50/24 secondary
(config-if)#ip address dhcp
```

ip forwarding

Use this command to turn on IP forwarding.

Use the **no** parameter with this command to turn off IP forwarding.

Command Syntax

```
ip forwarding
ip forwarding vrf NAME
no ip forwarding
no ip forwarding vrf NAME
```

Parameters

NAME

Virtual Routing and Forwarding name

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip forwarding
```

ip prefix-list

Use this command to create an entry for a prefix list. A router starts to match prefixes from the top of the prefix list and stops whenever a match or deny occurs.

To promote efficiency, use the `seq` parameter and place common matches or denials toward the top of the list. The sequence values are generated in the sequence of 5.

Use the parameters `ge` and `le` to specify the range of the prefix length to be matched. When setting these parameters, set `le` to be less than 32 and `ge` to be less than the `le` value.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to delete the prefix-list entry.

Command Syntax

```
ip prefix-list WORD
(deny|permit) (A.B.C.D/M|any)
(deny|permit) A.B.C.D/M eq <0-32>
(deny|permit) A.B.C.D/M ge <0-32>
(deny|permit) A.B.C.D/M ge <0-32> le <0-32>
(deny|permit) A.B.C.D/M le <0-32>
(deny|permit) A.B.C.D/M le <0-32> ge <0-32>
seq <1-4294967295> (deny|permit) (A.B.C.D/M|any)
seq <1-4294967295> (deny|permit) A.B.C.D/M eq <0-32>
seq <1-4294967295> (deny|permit) A.B.C.D/M ge <0-32>
seq <1-4294967295> (deny|permit) A.B.C.D/M ge <0-32> le <0-32>
seq <1-4294967295> (deny|permit) A.B.C.D/M le <0-32>
seq <1-4294967295> (deny|permit) A.B.C.D/M le <0-32> ge <0-32>
description LINE
no seq <1-4294967295> (deny|permit) (A.B.C.D/M|any)
no description LINE
no description
no ip prefix-list WORD
ip prefix-list sequence-number
no ip prefix-list sequence-number
```

Parameters

WORD

Name of the prefix list

deny

Reject packets

permit

Accept packets

A.B.C.D/M

IP address mask and length of the prefix list mask.

eq

Exact prefix length to be matched

le

Maximum prefix length to be matched

ge

Minimum prefix length to be matched

<0-32>

Prefix length to match

<1-4294967295>

Sequence number of the prefix list.

any

Take all packets of any length. This parameter is the same as using 0.0.0.0/0 *le* 32 for **A.B.C.D/M**.

sequence-number

To suppress sequence number generation, give the **no ip prefix-list sequence-number** command. If you disable the generating sequence numbers, you must specify the sequence number for each entry using the sequence number parameter in the **ip prefix-list** command.

To enable sequence number generation, give the **ip prefix-list sequence-number** command.

LINE

Up to 80 characters describing this prefix-list.

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode and IP prefix-list mode

Applicability

Introduced before OcNOS Version SP 4.0.

Examples

In this configuration, the **ip prefix-list** command matches all but denies the IP address range 76.2.2.0.

```
#conf t
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#network 172.1.1.0
(config-router)#network 172.1.2.0
(config-router)#
(config-router)#neighbor 10.6.5.3 remote-as 300
(config-router)#neighbor 10.6.5.3 prefix-list mylist out
(config-router)#exit
(config)#ip prefix-list mylist
(config-ip-prefix-list)#seq 5 deny 76.2.2.0/24
(config-ip-prefix-list)#seq 10 permit 0.0.0.0/0
```

ip prefix-group

Use this command to create an entry for an IPv4 prefix group.

A dynamic and static prefix-group with a set of IPv4 prefixes can be created. No actions or other attributes associated with the prefix-group can be defined.

The match-xpath entry can be used for dynamic configuration. An Xpath can be configured by pointing to a valid XPath on OcNOS, and a set of prefixes related to this path will be added to the prefix group.

Command Syntax

```
ip prefix-group WORD
description LINE
A.B.C.D/M
match-xpath WORD
no description
no A.B.C.D/M
no match-xpath
no ip prefix-group WORD
```

Parameters

WORD

Name of the prefix group (Maximum length 64)

LINE

Description for the prefix group (Maximum length 80)

A.B.C.D/M

IPv4 address type

WORD

X-path expressions pointing to a set of prefixes

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode and IPv4 prefix group mode.

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.6.1

Examples

```
OcNOS(config)#ip prefix-group mygroup
OcNOS(config-ip-prefix-group)#1.1.1.1/24
OcNOS(config-ip-prefix-group)#commit
OcNOS(config-ip-prefix-group)#exit
OcNOS(config)#
OcNOS(config)#ip prefix-group ge
OcNOS(config-ip-prefix-group)#match-xpath interfaces/interface/name=ge*/ipv4/config/primary-ip-addr=*
OcNOS(config-ip-prefix-group)#commit
```

ip proxy-arp

Use this command to enable the proxy ARP feature on an interface.

Use the **no** parameter to disable the proxy ARP feature on an interface.

Command Syntax

```
ip proxy-arp  
no ip proxy-arp
```

Parameters

None

Default

By default, the ip proxy-arp is disabled

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#interface eth3  
(config-if)#ip proxy-arp
```


ip remote-address

Use this command to set the remote address (far end) on a point-to-point non multi-access link. This command can be used only on unnumbered interfaces. When a new remote-address is configured, the old address gets overwritten.

Use the **no** parameter to disable this function.

Command Syntax

```
ip remote-address A.B.C.D/M  
no ip remote-address
```

Command Syntax

A.B.C.D/M

IP address and prefix length of the link remote address.

Default

None

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
(config)#interface ppp0  
(config-if)#ip unnumbered eth1  
(config-if)#ip remote-address 1.1.1.1/32
```

ip unnumbered

Use this command to enable IP processing without an explicit address on a point-to-point non multi-access link. Moreover, this command lets an interface borrow the IP address of a specified interface to enable IP processing on a point-to-point interface without assigning it an explicit IP address. In this way, the IP unnumbered interface can borrow the IP address of another interface already configured on the router to conserve network and address space.

Use the **no** parameter with this command to remove this feature on an interface.

Command Syntax

```
ip unnumbered IFNAME
no ip unnumbered
```

Parameters

IFNAME

Interface name.

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

The following example creates a tunnel on **eth1**.

```
(config)#interface lo
(config-if)#ip address 127.0.0.1/8
(config-if)#ip address 33.33.33.33/32 secondary
(config-if)#exit
(config)#interface eth1
(config-if)#ip address 10.10.10.145/24
(config-if)#exit
(config)#interface Tunnel0
(config-if)#tunnel source 10.70.0.145
(config-if)#tunnel destination 10.70.0.77
(config-if)#tunnel ttl 255
(config-if)#tunnel path-mtu-discovery
(config-if)#tunnel mode vxlan
(config-if)#ip unnumbered eth1
(config-if)#exit
(config)#router ospf
(config-router)#network 10.10.10.0/24 area 0
```

ip vrf forwarding

This command associates an interface with a VRF.

Use the **no** parameter with this command to unbind an interface.



Notes:

- When you give this command in interface configuration or subinterface configuration mode of the parent VR, the IP address and other attributes of the interface are deleted from the interface. After giving this command, the IP attributes must then be configured in the context of the VRF.
- The Out Of Band (OOB) management port is part of the “management” VRF. Also, this port cannot be moved out of “management” VRF.

Command Syntax

```
ip vrf forwarding WORD
no ip vrf forwarding WORD
```

Parameters

WORD

Name of the VRF.

Default

None

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip vrf myVRF
(config-vrf)#exit
(config)#interface eth1
(config-if)#ip vrf forwarding myVRF
```

ipv6 address

Use this command to configure the global IPv6 address using the learned prefix and user provided suffix.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove the configuration.

Command Syntax

```
ipv6 address PREFIX-NAME X:X::X:X/M
no ipv6 address PREFIX-NAME X:X::X:X/M
```

Parameters

PREFIX-NAME

Name of the prefix which stores the address-prefix learnt using prefix delegation enabled in the client interface

X:X::X:X/M

Suffix address consists subnet id and host address. This value must start with '::', and end with a /64 bit prefix.

Default

DHCPv6 IA_PD option is not requested by default.

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 4.2.OcNOS version 1.3.9

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface xe1
(config-if)#ipv6 address dhcp
(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp prefix-delegation prefix_xe1
(config-if)#

(config)#interface xe3
(config-if)#ipv6 address prefix_xe1 ::1:0:0:0:1/64
(config-if)#
```

ipv6 forwarding

Use this command to turn on IPv6 forwarding.

Use the **no** parameter with this command to turn off IPv6 forwarding.

Command Syntax

```
ipv6 forwarding
ipv6 forwarding vrf NAME
no ipv6 forwarding
no ipv6 forwarding vrf NAME
```

Parameters

NAME

Virtual Routing or Forwarding name

Default

None

Command Mode

Command mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ipv6 forwarding
```

ipv6 prefix-list

Use this command to create an entry for an ipv6 prefix-list.

Router starts to match prefixes from the top of the prefix list, and stops whenever a match or deny occurs. To promote efficiency, use the **seq** parameter and place common matches or denials towards the top of the list. The sequence values are generated in the sequence of 5.

The parameters **ge** and **le** specify the range of the prefix length to be matched.

Use the **no** parameter with this command to delete the prefix-list entry.

Command Syntax

```
ipv6 prefix-list WORD
(deny|permit) (X:X::X:X/M|any)
(deny|permit) X:X::X:X/M ge <0-128>
(deny|permit) X:X::X:X/M ge <0-128> le <0-128>
(deny|permit) X:X::X:X/M le <0-128>
(deny|permit) X:X::X:X/M le <0-128> ge <0-128>
seq <1-4294967295> (deny|permit) (X:X::X:X/M|any)
seq <1-4294967295> (deny|permit) X:X::X:X/M ge <0-128>
seq <1-4294967295> (deny|permit) X:X::X:X/M ge <0-128> le <0-128>
seq <1-4294967295> (deny|permit) X:X::X:X/M le <0-128>
seq <1-4294967295> (deny|permit) X:X::X:X/M le <0-128> ge <0-128>
description LINE
no seq <1-4294967295> (deny|permit) (X:X::X:X/M|any)
no description
no ipv6 prefix-list WORD
ipv6 prefix-list sequence-number
no ipv6 prefix-list sequence-number
```

Parameters

WORD

Name of the prefix list.

deny

Reject packets.

permit

Accept packets.

X:X::X:X/M

IP address mask and length of the prefix list mask.

any

Take all packets of any length. This is the same as specifying ::/0 for X:X::X:X/M.

le

Maximum prefix length match

ge

Minimum prefix length match

<0-128>

Prefix length to match

<1-4294967295>

Sequence number of the prefix list.

sequence-number

To suppress sequence number generation, give the **no ipv6 prefix-list sequence-number** command. If you disable the generating sequence numbers, you must specify the sequence number for each entry using the sequence number parameter in the **ipv6 prefix-list** command.

To enable sequence number generation, give the **ipv6 prefix-list sequence-number** command.

LINE

Up to 80 characters describing this prefix-list.

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ipv6 prefix-list mylist
(config-ipv6-prefix-list)#seq 12345 deny 3ffe:345::/16 le 22 ge 14
```

ipv6 prefix-group

Use this command to create an entry for an IPv6 prefix group.

A dynamic and static prefix-group with a set of IPv6 prefixes can be created. No actions or other attributes associated with the prefix-group can be defined.

The match-xpath entry can be used for dynamic configuration. An Xpath can be configured by pointing to a valid XPath on OcNOS, and a set of prefixes related to this path will be added to the prefix group.

Command Syntax

```
ipv6 prefix-group WORD
description LINE
X:X::X:X/M
match-xpath WORD
no description
no X:X::X:X/M
no match-xpath WORD
no ipv6 prefix-group WORD
```

Parameters

WORD

Name of the prefix group (Maximum length 64)

LINE

Description for the prefix group (Maximum length 80)

X:X::X:X/M

IPv6 address type

WORD

X-path expressions pointing to a set of prefixes

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode and IPv6 prefix group mode.

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.6.1

Examples

```
OcNOS(config)#ip prefix-group mygroup
OcNOS(config-ipv6-prefix-group)#3ffe:345::/16
OcNOS(config-ipv6-prefix-group)#commit
OcNOS(config-ipv6-prefix-group)#exit
OcNOS(config)#
OcNOS(config)#ip prefix-group ge
OcNOS(config-ip-prefix-group)#match-xpath interfaces/interface/name=ge*/ipv6/addresses/config/*
OcNOS(config)#commit
```

ipv6 unnumbered

Use this command to enable IPv6 processing without an explicit address, on a point-to-point non multi-access link.

This command lets an interface borrow the IPv6 address of a specified interface to enable IPv6 processing on a point-to-point interface without assigning it an explicit IPv6 address. In this way, the IPv6 unnumbered interface can borrow the IPv6 address of another interface already configured on the router to conserve network and address space.

Use the **no** parameter with this command to remove this feature on an interface.

Command Syntax

```
ipv6 unnumbered IFNAME
no ipv6 unnumbered
```

Parameters

IFNAME

Interface name.

Default

None

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

The following example creates a tunnel on eth1.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface lo
(config-if)#ipv6 address ::1/128
(config-if)#exit
(config)#interface eth1
(config-if)#ipv6 address fe80::20e:cff:fe6e:56dd/64
(config-if)#exit
(config)#interface Tunnel0
(config-if)#tunnel source 10.70.0.145
(config-if)#tunnel destination 10.70.0.77
(config-if)#tunnel ttl 255
(config-if)#tunnel path-mtu-discovery
(config-if)#tunnel mode vxlan
(config-if)#ipv6 unnumbered eth1
(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0 tag 1
(config-if)#exit
(config)#router ipv6 ospf 1
(config-router)#router-id 10.70.0.145
```

link-debounce-time

Use this command to set the debounce time for linkup and linkdown transitions for the interface.

User can set only one of the timers (either linkup or linkdown) by setting the other one to 0.

Use the **no** form of this command to turn off the link debounce timer on the interface.

Command Syntax

```
link-debounce-time <0-5000> <0-5000>  
no link-debounce-time
```

Parameters

<0-5000>

timer value in milliseconds for the linkup transition

<0-5000>

timer value in milliseconds for the linkdown transition

Default

None

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 5.0.

Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#interface eth1  
(config-if)#link-debounce-time 4000 5000  
(config-if)#link-debounce-time 0 5000  
(config-if)#link-debounce-time 3000 0
```

load interval

Use this command to configure the interval for which average traffic rate need to be shown. Intervals can be configured in steps of 30 seconds.

Use the no parameter with this command to set the load interval to its default.

Command Syntax

```
load-interval <30-300>  
no load-interval
```

Parameters

<30-300>

Load period in multiples of 30 seconds.

Default

By default, load interval is 300 seconds

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#interface xel/1  
(config-if)#load-interval 30  
(config-if)#no load-interval
```

loopback

Use this command to loopback TX or RX packets at MAC or PHY level.

Use the **no** form of the command to remove loopback configuration.

Command Syntax

```
loopback (tx | rx) (mac | phy)
no loopback
```

Parameters

tx

Loopback TX packets

rx

Loopback RX packets

mac

Loopback TX or RX packets at MAC level

phy

Loopback TX or RX packets at PHY level

Default

None

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 5.0.

Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#int ce1/2
(config-if)#loopback rx phy

#configure terminal
(config)#int ce1/2
(config-if)#no loopback
```

loss-measurement dynamic

This command enables the loss measurement. This command is tied to the delay measurement session already created to measure the delay. In case this command is issued without the delay-measurement command previously issued, an error is returned.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable the loss measurement.

Command Syntax

```
loss-measurement dynamic
no loss-measurement dynamic
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 5.1.

Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface xel
(config-if)#loss-measurement dynamic
(config-if)#no loss-measurement dynamic
```

loss-measurement uni-link-loss

Use this command to advertise the loss (as a packet percentage) between two directly connected IS-IS/OSPF neighbors.

The A bit is set when the measured value of this parameter exceeds its configured maximum threshold. The A bit is cleared when the measured value falls below its configured reuse threshold.

Use the **no** parameter with this command to unset uni-link-loss on the current interface.

Command Syntax

```
loss-measurement uni-link-loss ((static VALUE) | (a-bit-threshold min VALUE max VALUE))  
no loss-measurement uni-link-loss (static | a-bit-threshold)
```

Parameters

static

Static value

VALUE

Loss percentage in six precision float format. eg: 3.123456

a-bit-threshold

Threshold values to set/clear A-bit

min

Reuse threshold

VALUE

Reuse threshold percentage in six precision float format. eg:3.123456

max

Maximum threshold

VALUE

Maximum threshold percentage in six precision float format. eg:3.123456

Default

None

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#interface eth1  
(config-if)#loss-measurement uni-link-loss static 12.3  
(config-if)#no loss-measurement uni-link-loss static  
(config-if)#loss-measurement uni-link-loss a-bit-threshold min 1.12 max 2.2  
(config-if)#no loss-measurement uni-link-loss a-bit-threshold
```

mac-address

Use this command to configure a MAC address for Layer 3 interfaces. Interface can be Layer 3 physical interface or routed VLAN interface or port-channel.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove the MAC address from an interface.

Command Syntax

```
mac-address HHHH.HHHH.HHHH
no mac-address
```

Parameters

mac-address

Mac-address in HHHH.HHHH.HHHH format (only supported on L3 Interfaces)

Default

None

Command mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.4.2.

Examples

```
OcNOS(config)#int xe46
OcNOS(config-if)#mac-address 00e0.aaaa.bbbb
```

mac-address secondary peer-mlag

Use this command to enable L3 termination of data-packets on both the MLAG peers applicable on SVI interfaces. Use the **no** form of the command to disable L3 termination of data-packets.

Command Syntax

```
mac-address secondary peer-mlag
no mac-address secondary peer-mlag
```

Parameters

None

Default

Disabled

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.1.0.

Example

```
OcNOS(config)#interface vlan1.10
OcNOS(config-if)#mac-address secondary peer-mlag
OcNOS(config-if)#exit
```

monitor speed

Use this command to enable speed monitoring on interface.

Use the **no** parameter with this command to disable monitoring.

Command Syntax

```
monitor speed
no monitor speed
```

Parameters

None

Default

By default, speed monitoring will be disabled

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 3.0.

Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface xel/1
(config-if)#monitor speed
(config-if)#no monitor speed
```

monitor queue-drops

Use this command to enable queue-drops monitoring on interface.

Use the **no** parameter with this command to disable monitoring.

Command Syntax

```
monitor queue-drops
no monitor queue-drops
```

Parameters

None

Default

By default, queue-drops monitoring will be disabled

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 3.0.

Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface xel/1
(config-if)#monitor queue-drops
(config-if)#no monitor queue-drops
```

monitor speed threshold

Use this command to modify default speed monitor threshold on interface.

Use the **no** parameter with this command to set the monitor speed threshold to its default.



Note: Warning threshold must be greater than recovery threshold and it is recommended to keep a difference of 10 percent to avoid frequent notifications caused by variations in average speed.

Command Syntax

```
monitor speed threshold warning <1-100> recovery <1-100>
no monitor speed threshold
```

Parameters

warning <1-100>

Warning level threshold value in percentage

recovery <1-100>

Recovery level threshold value in percentage

Default

By default, warning threshold is 90 percentage and recovery is 80 percentage.

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 3.0.

Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface xel/1
(config-if)# monitor speed threshold warning 80 recovery 70
(config-if)#no monitor speed threshold
```

mtu

Use this command to set the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) and Maximum Receive Unit (MRU) for an interface. Use the **no** parameter with this command to set the MTU to its default.



Notes:

- To allow jumbo frames over SVI interfaces, it is mandatory to configure the applicable MTU for the specific SVI interfaces.
- Set the maximum MTU on the parent interface to 9390 to create a VxLAN port-VLAN access interface.

Command Syntax

```
mtu <64-65536>  
no mtu
```

Parameters

<64-65536>

Specify the size of MTU in bytes:

<64-16338> for L2 packet

<576-9216> for L3 IPv4 packet

<1280-9216> for L3 IPv6 packet

<576-65536> for IPv4 packet

<1280-65536> for IPv6 packet on loopback interface

Default

By default, MTU is 1500 bytes

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#interface eth3  
(config-if)#mtu 120
```

multicast

Use this command to set the multicast flag for the interface.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable this function.

Command Syntax

```
multicast  
no multicast
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#interface eth3  
(config-if)#multicast
```

phy dfe

Use this command to control receiver-side adaptive decision feedback equalization (DFE).

Enabling this feature activates adaptive receiver feedback equalization to compensate for inter-symbol interconnection (ISI):

- While using the DAC cables with impairment.
- While using the high-speed PAM4 links (50G/100G).
- While using backplane copper traces.

Use the **no** parameter with this command to revert to the default state.

Command Syntax

```
phy dfe enable
phy dfe disable
no phy dfe
```

Parameters

enable

Activates adaptive receiver feedback equalization to compensate for ISI.

disable

Disables the DFE feature.

Default

Enable

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.6.1.

Example

This example shows how to enable and disable the DFE:

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#interface cd41
OcNOS(config-if)phy phy dfe enable
OcNOS(config-if)phy phy dfe disable
OcNOS(config-if)no phy dfe
```

phy link-training

Use this command to control link training operation.

Enabling this feature activates adaptive training frames for dynamic equalization during link initialization under the following link conditions.

- While using the DAC cables (especially 3m, 5m, 7m).
- While using the channels with unknown or high insertion loss.
- While using backplane copper links with signal degradation.

Use the **no** parameter with this command to revert to the default state.

Command Syntax

```
phy link-training enable
phy link-training disable
no phy link-training
```

Parameters

enable

Enables the link training feature to activate the adaptive training frames for dynamic equalization during link initialization.

disable

Disables the link training.

Default

Disabled

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.6.1.

Example

This example shows how to enable and disable the link training feature:

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#interface cd41
OcNOS(config-if)phy phy link-training enable
OcNOS(config-if)phy phy link-training disable
OcNOS(config-if)no phy link-training
```

phy unreliable-los

Use this command to control unreliable loss of signal (LOS) behavior.

The enabling of this feature helps to mask the link flaps caused by the following events:

- Optical RX power fluctuations.
- Noisy DAC links.
- Transceiver LOS sensitivity issues.
- Marginal fiber channels with transient disturbances.

Use the **no** parameter with this command to revert to the default state.

Command Syntax

```
phy unreliable-los enable
phy unreliable-los disable
no phy unreliable-los
```

Parameters

enable

Enables the unreliable LOS feature. It masks the short-duration LOS events to prevent link flaps caused by transient disturbances.

disable

Disables the unreliable LOS feature.

Default

Disabled

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.6.1.

Example

This example shows how to enable and disable the feature to control the unreliable LOS behavior:

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#interface cd41
OcNOS(config-if)phy phy unreliable-los enable
OcNOS(config-if)phy phy unreliable-los disable
OcNOS(config-if)no phy unreliable-los
```


show flowcontrol

Use this command to display flow control information.

Command Syntax

```
show flowcontrol
show flowcontrol interface IFNAME
```

Parameters

interface IFNAME

Specify the name of the interface to be displayed.

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

The following is a sample output of the **show flowcontrol interface** command displaying flow control information.

```
#show flowcontrol interface ge1
Port      Send FlowControl  Receive FlowControl RxPause TxPause
          admin    oper      admin    oper
-----
ge1       on       on       on       on          0       0
```

Here is the explanation of the show command output fields.

Table 86. show flow control output

Entry	Description
Port	Interface being checked for flowcontrol.
Send admin	Displays whether the flowcontrol send process is administratively on or off.
FlowControl oper	Displays whether send flowcontrol is on or off on this interface.
Received admin	Displays whether the flowcontrol receive process is administratively on or off.

Table 86. show flow control output (continued)

Entry	Description
FlowControl oper	Displays whether receive flowcontrol is on or off on this interface.
RxPause	Number of received pause frames.
TxPause	Number of transmitted pause frames.

show hardware-discard-counters

Use this command to check device level discard counters.

Command Syntax

```
show hardware-discard-counters
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

The command is introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#show hardware-discard-counters
+-----+-----+
| Registers | Core 0 |
+-----+-----+
CGM_VOQ_SRAM_ENQ_RJCT_PKT_CTR          437
Reason : QNUM_NOT_VALID                  Y
EGQ_PQP_DISCARD_UNICAST_PACKET_COUNTER  8894
Reason : SRC_EQUAL_DEST_INT              Y
```

Here is the explanation of the show command output fields.

Table 87. Table detailing about counters supported

Register	Description
CGM_VOQ_SRAM_ENQ_RJCT_PKT_CTR for QAX IQM_QUEUE_ENQ_DISCARDED_PACKET_COUNTER for QMX	Drop is due to PPdecision to drop, or invalid destination received from PPblocks. The packet DP (Drop Precedence) is higher than the configured Drop DP.
EGQ_PQP_DISCARD_UNICAST_PACKET_COUNTER	Seen with unknown unicast frames, source and destination learnt from same interface.

Table 88. Table detailing about reasons supported

Register	Description
QNUM_NOT_VALID for QAX	Seen with Vlan Discards, ACL Drops, Storm Control, STP

Table 88. Table detailing about reasons supported (continued)

Register	Description
QUEUE_NOT_VALID_STATUS for QMX DP_LEVEL_RJCT for QAX DP_LEVEL_STATUS for QMX	Blocked Port. Seen with Policer Discards.
SRC_EQUAL_DEST_INTF	Seen when traffic is not learned, but is still forwarded/flooded.

show interface

Use this command to display interface configuration and status information.

Command Syntax

```
show interface (IFNAME|)
show interface brief (IFNAME|)
```

Parameters

IFNAME

Interface name.

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#show interface xe1/1
Interface xe1/1
  Scope: both
  Flexport: Breakout Control Port (Active): Break Out Enabled
  Hardware is ETH Current HW addr: ecf4.bb6e.934b
  Physical:ecf4.bb6e.934b Logical:(not set)
  Port Mode is access
  Interface index: 5001
  Metric 1 mtu 1500 duplex-full(auto) link-speed 1g(auto)
  PHY Link Training: Disabled
  PHY Dfe: Enabled
  PHY Unreliable LOS: Disabled
  <UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,MULTICAST>
  VRF Binding: Not bound
  Label switching is disabled
  No Virtual Circuit configured
  DHCP client is disabled.
  Last Flapped: 2016 Nov 05 22:40:23 (00:19:25 ago)
  Statistics last cleared: 2016 Nov 05 04:49:55 (18:09:53 ago)
  5 minute input rate 0 bits/sec, 0 packets/sec
  5 minute output rate 256 bits/sec, 0 packets/sec
  RX
    unicast packets 39215813 multicast packets 0 broadcast packets 0
    input packets 39215813 bytes 2666662432
    jumbo packets 0
    runts 0 giants 0 CRC 0 fragments 0 jabbers 0
    input error 0
    input with dribble 0 input discard 0
    Rx pause 0
  TX
    unicast packets 38902 multicast packets 437 broadcast packets 0
```

```

output packets 437 bytes 28018
jumbo packets 0
output errors 0 collision 0 deferred 0 late collision 0
output discard 0
Tx pause 0

```

Here is the explanation of the show command output fields.

Table 89. show interface output details

Field	Description
Scope	Interface can be used for communication within the device and outside the device (Both).
Flexport	Specifies whether the ports has Breakout capabilities or is a Non-Control Port.
Breakout Control Port (Active)	Specifies whether Breakout is active or disabled.
Hardware is ETH Current HW addr	The MAC address of the interface.
Physical	Displays the physical MAC address of the interface.
Logical	Displays the logical MAC address (if any) of the interface.
Port Mode	Displays the port mode: Router, VLAN access, switch, or trunk.
Interface index	Index number, Metric, MTU size, duplex-full (auto) or half-duplex, minimum link speed in gigabits, and if the interface is up, broadcasting, and multicasting.
PHY Link Training	Displays the status of physical link training,
PHY Dfe	Displays the status of physical digital feedback equalizer.
PHY Unreliable LOS	Displays the status of physical unreliable loss of signal.
VRF Binding	Show whether the interface is VRF bound and (if bound) with what VRF, if Label Switching is enabled or disabled, and if a virtual circuit is configured.
DHCP client	The state of the DHCP client – whether this interface is connected to a DHCP server.
Last Flapped	Date and time when the interface last flapped.
Statistics last cleared	Date and time when the interface's statistics were cleared.
5 minute input rate	Input rate in bits/second and packets/second
5 minute output rate	Output rate in bits/second and packets/second
RX	Counters for unicast packets, multicast packets, broadcast packets, input packets, bytes, jumbo packets, runs, giants, CRC errors, fragments, jabbers, input errors, input with dribble input discards, and receive pause.
TX	Counters for unicast packets, multicast packets, broadcast packets, output packets, bytes, jumbo packets, output errors, collisions, differed packets, input late collisions, output discards, and transmit pause.

```
#show interface brief xe51
```

```

Codes: ETH - Ethernet, LB - Loopback, AGG - Aggregate, MLAG - MLAG Aggregate
FR - Frame Relay, TUN -Tunnel, PBB - PBB Logical Port, VP - Virtual Port

```

CVP - Channelised Virtual Port, METH - Management Ethernet, UNK- Unknown
ED - ErrDisabled, PD - Protocol Down, AD - Admin Down, IA - InActive
PD(Min L/B) - Protocol Down Min-Links/Bandwidth
OTD - Object Tracking Down
DV - DDM Violation, NA - Not Applicable
NOM - No operational members, PVID - Port Vlan-id
Ctl - Control Port (Br-Breakout/Bu-Bundle)

Ethernet Interface	Type	PVID	Mode	Status	Reason	Speed	Port	Ch #	Ctl	Br/Bu	Loopbk
xe51	ETH	--	routed	down	OTD	10g	--		No		No

show interface capabilities

Use this command to display interface capabilities

Command Syntax

```
show interface (IFNAME|) capabilities
```

Parameters

IFNAME

Displays the name of a specific interface for which status and configuration data is desired.

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#show interface xe1/1 capabilities
xe1/1
Speed(FD) : 10MB,100MB,1000MB,10GB,20GB,40GB
Interface : xgmii
Medium : copper
Loopback : none,MAC,PHY
Pause : pause_tx,pause_rx,pause_asymm
Flags : autoneg
Encap : IEEE,HIGIG,HIGIG2
OcNOS#show interface cd49 capabilities
cd49
Speed(FD) : 400GB
Speed(HD) : 400GB
Medium : copper,fiber
Pause : pause_tx/pause_rx/pause_asymm
Encap : IEEE
FEC : RS-272-2xN,RS-544-2xN,BASE-R(CL74),RS(CL91)
OcNOS#show interface cd49/1 capabilities
cd49/1
Speed(FD) : 100GB
Speed(HD) : 100GB
Medium : copper,fiber
Pause : pause_tx/pause_rx/pause_asymm
Encap : IEEE
FEC : RS(CL91),RS-544,RS-272,BASE-R(CL74)
OcNOS#show interface cd49/1 capabilities
cd49/1
Speed(FD) : 40GB,100GB
Speed(HD) : 40GB,100GB
Medium : copper,fiber
Pause : pause_tx/pause_rx/pause_asymm
Encap : IEEE
```



```
FEC : BASE-R (CL74) , RS (CL91) , RS-544, RS-272-2xN, RS-544-2xN
```

Here is the explanation of the show command output fields.

Table 90. show interface capabilities output details

Field	Description
Interface number	The identifying ID number of the interface – eht0, xe1, etc.
Speed (FD)	The Flexible Data-Rates (FD) of the interface
interface	XAUI is a standard for extending the XGMII (10 Gigabit Media Independent Interface) between the MAC and PHY layer of Gigabit Ethernet.
Medium	Members have to have the same medium type configured. This only applies to Ethernet port-channel. Copper, fiber optics, etc.
Loop back	The loop back between the MAC and PHY layers.
Pause	Pause transmit, pause receive, pause asymmetrically.
Flags	Interface flags set for Auto-negotiation.
Encap	Encapsulation – IEEE, HIGIG, and HIGIG2 specifications – HIGIG is a proprietary protocol that is implemented by Broadcom. The HIGIG protocol supports various switching functions. The physical signaling across the interface is XAUI, four differential pairs for receive and transmit (SerDes), each operating at 3.125 Gbit/s.

show interface counters

Use this command to display the ingress and egress traffic counters on the interface.



Note: Counters are meant for debugging purpose and the accuracy of the transmit discard counter is not guaranteed in all scenarios.

Command Syntax

```
show interface (IFNAME|) counters (active|)
show interface cpu counters
```

Parameters

IFNAME

Interface name.

active

Statistics for link-up interfaces.

cpu

CPU interface.

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#show interface xel/1 counters
Interface xel/1
  Scope: both
  Rx Packets: 1000
  Rx Bytes: 1000000
  Rx Unicast Packets: 1000
  Rx Packets from 512 to 1023 bytes: 1000
  Tx Packets: 3897
  Tx Bytes: 249408
  Tx Multicast Packets: 3897
  Tx Packets with 64 bytes: 3897
  Tx Packet rate: 1 pps
  Tx Bit rate: 255 bps
#show interface cpu counters
CPU Interface
  Tx Packets: 104508
  Tx Bytes: 7106272
  Tx Discard Packets: 89613672
  Tx Discard Bytes: 5735237844
  Rx Discard Packets: 11938
```

Here is the explanation of the show command output fields.

Table 91. show interface counters output details

Field	Description
Receive Counters	Rx Packets Rx Bytes Rx Unicast Packets Rx Multicast Packets Rx Broadcast Packets Rx Packets with 64 bytes Rx Packets from 65 to 127 bytes Rx Packets from 128 to 255 bytes Rx Packets from 256 to 511 bytes Rx Packets from 512 to 1023 bytes Rx Packets from 1024 to 1518 bytes Rx Packets from 1519 to 2047 bytes Rx Packets from 2048 to 4095 bytes Rx Packets from 4096 to 9216 bytes Rx Jumbo Packets Rx Discard Packets Rx Packets with error Rx CRC Error Packets Rx Undersized Packets Rx Oversized Packets Rx Fragment Packets Rx Jabber Packets Rx MAC error Packets Rx Pause Packets Rx Unrecognized MAC Control Packets Rx Drop Events Rx Packet rate Rx Bit rate
Transmit Counters	Tx Packets Tx Bytes Tx Unicast Packets Tx Multicast Packets Tx Broadcast Packets Tx Packets with 64 bytes Tx Packets from 65 to 127 bytes Tx Packets from 128 to 255 bytes

Table 91. show interface counters output details (continued)

Field	Description
	Tx Packets from 256 to 511 bytes Tx Packets from 512 to 1023 bytes Tx Packets from 1024 to 1518 bytes Tx Packets from 1519 to 2047 bytes Tx Packets from 2048 to 4095 bytes Tx Packets from 4096 to 9216 bytes Tx Jumbo Packets Tx Discard Packets Tx Packets with error Tx Collisions Tx Late Collisions Tx Excessive Collisions Tx Pause Packets Tx Packet rate Tx Bit rate
CPU Interface Counters	Tx Packets Tx Bytes Tx Discard Packets Tx Discard Bytes Rx Discard Packets

show interface counters drop-stats

Use this command to display the ingress and egress traffic discard reason counters on the interface.



Notes:

- You can only display statistics for physical ports and cpu ports, but not for the out-of-band management (OOB) management port or logical interfaces.
- Drops in the CPU queue are listed under **Tx Multicast Queue Drops**, whether the packet is unicast or multicast

Command Syntax

```
show interface (IFNAME|) counters drop-stats
show interface cpu counters drop-stats
```

Parameters

IFNAME

Physical interface name

cpu

CPU interface

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.1.

Example

```
#show interface xe32/2 counters drop-stats
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Counter Description | Count      | Last Increment | Last Increment Time |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Rx Bad CRC errors    0           0
Rx Undersize errors  0           0
Rx Oversize errors   0           0
Rx Fragments errors  0           0
Rx Jabbers errors    0           0
Rx Port Block Drops  6           1           2016 Nov 09 08:59:33
Rx Vlan Discards     0           0
Rx ACL/QOS Drops     0           0
Rx Policy Discards   0           0
Rx EGR Port Unavail 38784        5           2016 Nov 09 18:19:31
Rx IBP Discards      0           0
Tx Port Block Drops  359         1           2016 Nov 09 08:59:33
Tx Vlan Discards     0           0
```

```

Tx TTL Discards      0          0
Tx Unknown Discards  359        1          2016 Nov 09 08:59:33
Tx Ucast Queue Drops 0          0
Tx Mcast Queue Drops 0          0
+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

Here is the explanation of the show command output fields.

Table 92. show interface counters drop-stats output details

Field	Description
Counter Description	Shows the type of packet and/or the reason why the packet was dropped.
Count	The number of packets dropped for each reason.
Last Increment	Number of packets dropped since this command was last entered.
Last Increment Time	Date and time when the last packet was dropped.
Rx Bad CRC errors	Received packets dropped because they didn't pass the cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC).
Rx Undersize errors	Number of received runt packets dropped.
Rx Oversize errors	Number of received giant packets dropped
Rx Fragments errors	Number of received packet fragments dropped
Rx Jabbers errors	Received packets dropped because of jabber – long packet error.
Rx Port Block Drops	Received packets dropped because port blocking is enabled.
Rx Vlan Discards	VLAN received packets dropped because there is no VLAN configured on the port.
Rx ACL/QOS Drops	Received packets match a field processing entry with a drop or color drop action, such as: User-configured ACL that denies traffic Service policy with a police action that drops the traffic received at a rate higher than the configured limit.
Rx Policy Discards	Received packets dropped because of device policies violated, such as a storm control rate violation.
Rx EGR Port Unavail	No output port can be determined for these received packets. This counter increments along with other counter types in this table because it is a “catchall” for multiple types of discards as shown below: - VLAN check failed - MTU check failed - ACL/QoS drops - Policy discards - Source MAC is null - Destination IP/source IP address is null - Source MAC address and destination MAC address are the same - Forwarding lookup failure
Rx IBP Discards	Ingress Back Pressure (ingress congestion) when the ingress packets buffer

Table 92. show interface counters drop-stats output details (continued)

Field	Description
	is full for an interface.
Tx Port Block Drops	Transmitted packets dropped because port blocking is enabled.
Tx Vlan Discards	Transmitted VLAN packets dropped because there is no VLAN configured on the port.
Tx TTL Discards	Transmitted packets discarded because their Time To Live (TTL) has ended.
Tx Unknown Discards	Transmitted packets dropped for unknown reason. May have something to do with the condition/configuration of the port at the other end of the connection.
Tx Ucast Queue Drops	Transmitted packets dropped as a result of Unicast buffer overflow.
Tx Mcast Queue Drops	Transmitted packets dropped as a result of Multicast buffer overflow.

show interface counters error-stats

Use this command to display the ingress error traffic counters on the interface.

Command Syntax

```
show interface (IFNAME|) counters error-stats
```

Parameters

IFNAME

Interface name.

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#show interface xe1/1 counters error-stats
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|Interface|Total errors|Bad CRC|Undersize|Oversize|Fragments|Jabbers|
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|xe1/1    |120         |8      |100      |10       |2         |0       |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

The table below explains the columns in the output.

Table 93. error traffic counters

Column	Description	Causes
Interface	Name of the interface	Point of interconnection in network.
Total errors	Total number of all types of errors	Number of errors in network.
Bad CRC	Number of packets received by the port from the network, where the packets have no CRC or a bad CRC.	Packet data modified making the CRC invalid.
Undersize	Total number of packets received that are less than 64 octets long (which exclude framing bits, but include the FCS) and have a good FCS value.	Bad frame generated by the connected device.
Oversize	Number of packets received by the port from the network, where the packets were more than	Faulty hardware, dot1q, or ISL trunking configuration issues.

Table 93. error traffic counters (continued)

Column	Description	Causes
	maximum transmission unit size.	
Fragments	Total number of frames whose length is less than 64 octets (which exclude framing bits, but which include the FCS) and have a bad FCS value.	Ports are configured at half-duplex. Change the setting to full-duplex.
Jabbers	Total number of frames whose length is more than the maximum MTU size. (which exclude framing bits, but which include FCS) and have a bad FCS value.	Ports are configured at half-duplex. Change the setting to full-duplex.

show interface counters (indiscard-stats|outdiscard-stats)

Use this command to display the ingress and egress traffic discard reason counters on the interface.



Note: You can only display statistics for data ports and CPU ports, not for the out-of-band management (OOB) management port or logical interfaces.

Command Syntax

```
show interface (IFNAME|) counters (indiscard-stats|outdiscard-stats)
show interface cpu counters (indiscard-stats|outdiscard-stats)
```

Parameters

IFNAME

Physical Interface name.

indiscard-stats

Discard reasons for ingress dropped packets.

outdiscard-stats

Discard reasons for egress dropped packets.

cpu

CPU Interface.

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#show interface xe1/3 counters indiscard-stats
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Counter Description | Count       | Last Increment | Last Increment Time |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| STP Discards       | 0           | 0              |                      |
| Vlan Discards      | 0           | 0              |                      |
| ACL Drops          | 0           | 0              |                      |
| Policy Discards    | 0           | 0              |                      |
| EGR Port Unavail   | 1092867     | 1092867        | 2016 Oct 25 19:54:58 |
| IBP Discards       | 0           | 0              |                      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+

#show interface counters indiscard-stats
```

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Interface | Port Block Drops | Vlan Discards | ACL/QoS Drops | Policy Discards | EGR Port Unavail
| IBP Discards | Total Discards |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
xe1      0      0      35703      0      11
0      35714
xe2      0      0      295744      0      13604
0      309348
xe3      0      0      9501      0      20405
0      29906
xe5      0      0      0      0      13602
0      13602
xe49/1   0      0      0      0      0
20658
xe52/1   0      3      856029      10      13613
0      869642
xe54/1   0      5371      0      0      5371
0      5371
cpu      0      0      0      0      6
0      N/A

```

Here is the explanation of the show command output fields.

Table 94. indiscard statistic output details

Statistic	Description
STP Discards	Packets received when the ingress interface is not in STP forwarding state.
Port Block Drops	Packets discarded on an ingress interface where port blocking is configured.
VLAN Discards	VLAN tagged packets received on a port which is not a member of the VLAN or untagged packets received on a trunk port.
ACL/QoS Drops	Incoming packets match a field processing entry with a drop or color drop action, such as: 1. User-configured ACL that denies traffic 2. Service policy with a police action that drops the traffic received at a rate higher than the configured limit
Policy Discards	Device policies violated, such as a storm control rate violation, source or destination discards when L2 tagged traffic received on router interface.
EGR (Egress) Port Unavail	No output port can be determined for this packet. This counter increments along with other counter types in this table because it is a “catchall” for multiple types of discards as shown below: 1. VLAN check failed 2. MTU check failed 3. ACL/QoS drops 4. Policy discards 5. Source MAC is null 6. Destination IP/source IP address is null 7. Source MAC address and destination MAC address are the same 8. Source MAC is configured as static on other interface 9. Forwarding lookup failure

Table 94. indiscard statistic output details (continued)

IBP Drops	Ingress Back Pressure (ingress congestion) when the ingress packet buffer is full for an interface.
Total Discards	Total number of ingress dropped packets.

```
#show interface counters outdiscard-stats
```

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Interface | Port Block Drops | Vlan Discards | TTL Discards | Unknown Discards | UcastQ
Drops | McastQ Drops | Total Discards |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
xe1          0          0          0          204338          0          0
          204338
xe2          0          0          0          1094368          0          0
          1094368
xe3          0          0          0          818672          0          0
          818672
xe52/1       0          0          0          1275156          0          0
          1275156
xe54/1       0          0          0          13575           0          0
          13575
cpu         0          0          0          0             N/A          1
014224      N/A

```

Here is the explanation of the show command output fields.

Table 95. outdiscard statistics

Statistics	Description
Port Block Drops	Packets discarded on an egress interface where port blocking is configured.
VLAN Discards	Packets discarded because an invalid VLAN tag is encountered at an egress interface.
TTL Discards	Packets discarded because the Time-To Live (TTL) of the outgoing packet has passed.
Unknown Discards	Packets discarded for other possible reasons like ACL drop in egress or a policer drop in egress. Discards caused by congestion at queues and drops at queues are not counted under unknown discards.
Unicast Queue Drops	Packets dropped in the unicast queues because of congestion.
Multicast Queue Drops	Packets dropped in the multicast queues because of congestion.
Total Discards	Total number of egress dropped packets.

show interface counters protocol

Use this command to display protocol packets received at the CPU by the control plane.

Command Syntax

```
show interface (IFNAME|) counters protocol
```

Parameters

IFNAME

Interface name.

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#show interface counters protocol
Interface cel/1
  lacp           : 4
  icmp6          : 5
```

Here is the explanation of the show command output fields.

Table 96. show interface counters protocol output details

Field	Description
Interface	Name of the configured interface.
lacp	Total number of lacp protocol in the interface.
icmp6	Total number of icmp6 protocol in the interface.

show interface counters queue-drop-stats

Use this command to display dropped packets in the CPU queue and the last increment time.

Command Syntax

```
show interface cpu counters queue-drop-stats
```

Parameters

cpu

CPU interface.

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#show interface cpu counters queue-drop-stats
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Queue Name | Count | Last Increment | Last Increment Time |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
arp          169735545    9145653      2017 Oct 23 14:33:54
```

Here is the explanation of the show command output fields.

Table 97. show interface counters queue-drop-stats output details

Field	Description
Queue Name	Name of the protocol.
Count	Number of arp protocols in the interface.
Last Increment	Final increment number in the protocol.
Last Increment time	Time of the last increment in the protocol.

show interface counters queue-stats

Use this command to display transmitted and dropped packet and byte counts of individual queues.

Command Syntax

```
show interface (IFNAME|) counters queue-stats
show interface cpu counters queue-stats
```

Parameters

IFNAME

Interface name.

cpu

CPU interface.

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#show interface counters queue-stats
D - Default Queue, U - User-defined Queue
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|Interface|Queue/Class-map|Q-Size|Output pkts|Output bytes|Dropped pkts|Dropped bytes|
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
xe1/1    q1          (D) 0    12        1368        0           0
xe1/1    mc-q7       (D) 0     1         82          0           0
xe25     q1          (D) 0     6         684          0           0

#show interface xe1/1 counters queue-stats
D - Default Queue, U - User-defined Queue
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|Queue/Class-map|Q-Size|Tx pkts|Tx bytes|Dropped pkts|Dropped bytes|
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
q0          (D) 0     0         0           0           0
q1          (D) 0    12       1368          0           0
q2          (D) 0     0         0           0           0
q3          (D) 0     0         0           0           0
q4          (D) 0     0         0           0           0
q5          (D) 0     0         0           0           0
q6          (D) 0     0         0           0           0
q7          (D) 0     0         0           0           0
mc-q0       (D) 0     0         0           0           0
mc-q1       (D) 0     0         0           0           0
mc-q2       (D) 0     0         0           0           0
mc-q3       (D) 0     0         0           0           0
mc-q4       (D) 0     0         0           0           0
```

```

mc-q5      (D) 0    0    0    0    0
mc-q6      (D) 0    0    0    0    0
mc-q7      (D) 0    1   82   0    0

#show interface cpu counters queue-stats
E - Egress, I - Ingress, Q-Size is in bytes
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Queue/Class-map | Q-Size | Tx pkts | Tx bytes | Dropped pkts | Dropped |
| bytes          |        |         |          |              |         |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
igmp          (E) 800592 14519      987292    1304163    88683084
arp           (E) 1250496 1008785    68597380    0           0

```

Here is the explanation of the show command output fields.

Table 98. queue flags detail

Flag	Meaning
D	Default queue of the port.
U	User defined queue of the port.
E	Outgoing hello packet's queue in the port.
I	Incoming hello packet's queue in the port.
Q	Hello packet's queue size in bytes.

Here is the explanation of the show command output fields.

Table 99. show interface counters queue-stats output details

Field	Description
Interface	A defined physical interface to which the queue is associated.
Queue/Class-map	Queues associated with a QoS class-map.
Q-Size	The size of a specified queue in bytes.
Output pkts	The number of out bound packets residing in the queues.
Output Bytes	The number of bytes in the outbound queue.
Dropped pkts	The number of packets dropped because of queue overflow.
Dropped bytes	The number of bytes dropped because of queue overflow.
Tx pkts	The number of transmit packets contained in the out bound queue.
Tx bytes	The number of transmit bytes contained in the out bound queue.

show interface counters rate

Use this command to display the average traffic rate over the load interval of the interface.

Command Syntax

```
show interface (IFNAME|) counters rate (kbps|mbps|gbps|)
show interface cpu counters rate (kbps|mbps|gbps|)
```

Parameters

IFNAME

Interface name.

kbps

Kilobits per second.

mbps

Megabits per second.

gbps

Gigabits per second.

cpu

CPU interface.

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#show interface counters rate
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|          |          Rx          |          Tx          |
| Interface |-----+-----+-----+-----+
|          | bps  | pps  | bps  | pps  |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
xe1/1      548439552    1008160    544400    1000

#show interface cpu counters rate
Load interval: 30 second
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| CPU Queue(%) | Rx bps | Rx pps | Tx bps | Tx pps |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
isis          ( 0%) -          -          742          0
arp           ( 0%) -          -           6           0
```

Here is the explanation of the show command output fields.

Table 100. show interface counters rate output details

Field	Description
Interface	The particular interface.
RX	Number of hello packets received from the neighbor.
TX	Number hello packets transmitted to the neighbor.
bps	Bytes per second.
pps	Packets per second.
CPU Queue	CPU Queues used for various functions. In the example the CPU is maintaining queues for ARP and the IS-IS routing facilities.
Load interval	The length of time for which data is used to compute load statistics.
RX bps	Number of hello packets received from the neighbor in bytes per second.
RX pps	Number of hello packets received from the neighbor in packets per second.
TX bps	Number hello packets transmitted to the neighbor in bytes per second.
Tx pps	Number hello packets transmitted to the neighbor in packets per second.

show interface counters speed

Use this command to display the current average speed on the interface.

Command Syntax

```
show interface (IFNAME|) counters speed (kbps|mbps|gbps|)
```

Parameters

- IFNAME**
Interface name.
- kbps**
Kilobits per second.
- mbps**
Megabits per second.
- gbps**
Gigabits per second.

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 3.0.

Example

```
#show interface counters speed
* indicates monitor is active
```

interface	configured speed (bps)	Threshold(%)	Current average speed				
		Warning	Recovery	Rx (bps)	%	Tx (bps)	%
ce45	100000000000	90	80	0	0.00	0	0.00
xe7	100000000000	90	80	0	0.00	0	0.00
xe31	100000000000	90	80	0	0.00	0	0.00
xe33	100000000000	90	80	0	0.00	0	0.00
xe39	100000000000	90	80	0	0.00	0	0.00
xe40	100000000000	90	80	0	0.00	0	0.00

show interface counters summary

Use this command to display the summary of traffic counters on a specific interface or all interfaces.



Note: This command is supported for the out-of-band management (OOB) management interface.

Command Syntax

```
show interface (IFNAME|) counters summary
```

Parameters

IFNAME

Interface name.

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#show interface xe1/1 counters summary
```

Interface	Rx		Tx	
	packets	bytes	packets	bytes
xe1/1	11032977	11032960000	61	3904

```
#show interface counters summary
```

Interface	Rx packets	Rx bytes	Tx packets	Tx bytes
eth0	206222	13756391	235123	337010937
po1	809121	72989094	825221	90605534
xe1/1	0	0	1	114
xe3/1	43	4730	21	2298
xe5/1	29	3178	21	2298
xe8	10	1076	14	1532
xe9/1	16	1760	21	2298
xe11/1	0	0	7	766
xe19/1	12426292	1298526692	6	620
xe21/1	13	1386	14	1532
xe28/1	3144	202370	21	2298
xe30/1	3161	202304	7	766
xe32/1	694067	61687838	710274	79315093
xe32/2	115054	11301256	114947	11290441

xe32/3	603759	51208946	620502	68865557
xe32/4	7	766	7	766

Here is the explanation of the show command output fields.

Table 101. show interface counters summary output details

Field	Description
Interface	The particular interface.
RX	Number of hello packets received from the neighbor.
TX	Number hello packets transmitted to the neighbor.
bps	Bytes per second.
pps	Packets per second.
RX bps	Number of hello packets received from the neighbor in bytes per second.
RX pps	Number of hello packets received from the neighbor in packets per second.
TX bps	Number hello packets transmitted to the neighbor in bytes per second.
Tx pps	Number hello packets transmitted to the neighbor in packets per second.

show interface fec

Use this command to display the forward error correction (FEC) statistics for an interface.



Note: Displays only FEC statistics for physical interfaces, not management or logical interfaces.

Command Syntax

```
show interface (IFNAME|) fec
```

Parameters

IFNAME
Specifies the physical interface name.

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

Introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Introduced new fields, `bit error`, and `symbol error`; renamed the fields from `Corrected Block Count` and `Uncorrected Block Count` to `Corrected Codeword Count` and `Uncorrected Codeword Count` in the show output display in OcNOS version 6.6.0.

Example

```
OcNOS#show interface fec
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|Interface      |Config |HW Status|Oper Status|Corrected Codeword Count|Uncorrected Codeword
Count|Bit Error  |Symbol Error|
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
cd1             auto    RS544_2xN  RS544_
2xN  3916680617      48              3751187751  3923420622
ce2             auto    off      off      0              0
0              0
ce3             auto    off      off      0              0
0              0

OcNOS#show interface cd1 fec
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|Interface      |Config |HW Status|Oper Status|Corrected Codeword Count|Uncorrected Codeword
Count|Bit Error  |Symbol Error|
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
cd1             auto    RS544_2xN  RS544_
2xN  3930398699      48              3764260805  3937147040
```

Here is the explanation of the show command output fields.

Table 102. show interface fec

Field	Description
Interface	Name of the configured interface.
Config	Configured value
HW Status	FEC currently programmed in hardware (HW).
Oper Status	FEC currently operating over the link.
Corrected Codeword Count	Number of the corrected codeword count.
Uncorrected Codeword Count	Number of the uncorrected codeword count.
Bit Error	Number of individual RX RS-FEC bit errors.
Symbol Error	Number of individual RX RS-FEC symbol errors.

show ip forwarding

Use this command to display the IP forwarding status.

Command Syntax

```
show ip forwarding
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

The following is a sample output of the **show ip forwarding** command displaying the IP forwarding status.

```
#show ip forwarding
vrf (management) :IP forwarding is on
vrf (default) :IP forwarding is on
```

The table below explains the fields in the command output.

Table 103. show ip forwarding

Field	Description
vrf (management)	Management VRF is for management purposes. IP forwarding packet is on.
vrf (default)	The default VRF uses the default routing context for ip forwarding. IP forwarding packet is on.

show ip interface

Use this command to display brief information about interfaces and the IP addresses assigned to them. To display information about a specific interface, specify the interface name with the command.

Command Syntax

```
show ip interface brief
show ip interface IFNAME brief
```

Parameters

IFNAME

Interface name.

brief

Brief summary of IP status and configuration.

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

The following is a sample output from the **show ip interface brief** command:

```
#show ip interface brief

'*' - address is assigned by dhcp client

Interface      IP-Address      Admin-Status      Link-Status
eth0           *10.10.26.101   up                up
lo             127.0.0.1       up                up
lo.management  127.0.0.1       up                up
xe1/1          10.1.1.1        up                up
xe1/2          unassigned      down              down
xe1/3          unassigned      down              down
xe1/4          unassigned      down              down
xe2            unassigned      up                down
xe3/1          unassigned      up                up
xe3/2          unassigned      down              down
xe3/3          unassigned      down              down
```

Here is the explanation of the show command output fields.

Table 104. show ip interface output details

Field	Description
Interface	Interface name, also specifies interface type (eth0, lo, xe1/1, and xe1/2).
IP-Address	The IP address assigned to the interface. An asterisks indicates that the IP address was provided by DHCP.
Admin-Status	Interface is up and functioning or down.
Link-Status	Interface is connected and passing traffic.

show ip prefix-list

Use this command to display the prefix list entries for IPv4 interfaces.

Command Syntax

```
show ip prefix-list
show ip prefix-list WORD
show ip prefix-list WORD seq <1-4294967295>
show ip prefix-list WORD A.B.C.D/M
show ip prefix-list WORD A.B.C.D/M longer
show ip prefix-list WORD A.B.C.D/M first-match
show ip prefix-list summary
show ip prefix-list summary WORD
show ip prefix-list detail
show ip prefix-list detail WORD
```

Parameters

WORD

Name of a prefix list.

A.B.C.D/M

IP prefix <network>/<length> (for example, 35.0.0.0/8).

first-match

First matched prefix.

longer

Lookup longer prefix.

<1-4294967295>

Sequence number.

detail

Detail of prefix lists.

summary

Summary of prefix lists.

Default

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

The following is a sample output of the **show ip prefix-list** command showing prefix-list entries.

```
#show ip prefix-list
ip prefix-list myPrefixList: 3 entries
```

```
seq      5 permit 172.1.1.0/16
seq     10 permit 173.1.1.0/16
seq     15 permit 174.1.1.0/16
```

show ip prefix-group

Use this command to display the prefix group entries for IPv4.

Command Syntax

```
show ip prefix-group
show ip prefix-group WORD
```

Parameters

WORD

Name of the prefix group (Maximum length 64)

Default

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.6.1

Examples

```
OcNOS#show ip prefix-group
Prefix Group Name: mygroup1
Total Number of Prefixes: 1
Prefixes:
    5.5.5.0/24

Prefix Group Name: mygroup2
Total Number of Prefixes: 1
Prefixes:
    1.1.1.1/24

OcNOS#show ip prefix-group mygroup2
Prefix Group Name: mygroup2
Total Number of Prefixes: 1
Prefixes:
    1.1.1.1/24

OcNOS#
```

show ip route

Use this command to display the IP routing table for a protocol or from a particular table.

When multiple entries are available for the same prefix, NSM uses an internal route selection mechanism based on protocol administrative distance and metric values to choose the best route. All best routes are entered into the FIB and can be viewed using this command. To display all routes (selected and not selected), use the **show ip route database** command.

Use this command to see all subnets of a specified network if they are present in the routing table. Use this command with mask information.

Command Syntax

```
show ip route A.B.C.D
show ip route (database|)
show ip route (database|) (bgp|connected|database|isis|fast-
reroute|interface|isis|kernel|mbgp|mstatic|next-hop|ospf|rip|static)
show ip route summary
show ip route vrf WORD (database|)
show ip route vrf WORD (database|) (bgp|connected|isis|kernel|ospf|rip|static|summary)
```

Parameters

A.B.C.D

Network in the IP routing table.

A.B.C.D/M

IP prefix <network>/<length>, for example, 35.0.0.0/8.

bgp

Border Gateway Protocol.

connected

Connected.

database

Routing table database.

fast-reroute

Fast reroute repair paths.

interface

Interface.

isis

IS-IS.

kernel

Kernel.

mbgp

Multiprotocol BGP routes.

mstatic

Multicast static routes.

next-hop

Next hop address.

ospf

Open Shortest Path First.

rip

Routing Information Protocol.

static

Static routes.

summary

Summarize all routes.

WORD

Routes for a Virtual Routing or Forwarding instance.

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example**Display FIB Routes**

The following shows output for the best routes.

```
#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2, ia - IS-IS inter area     E - EVPN,
v - vrf leaked
* - candidate default
```

show ip route A.B.C.D/M longer-prefixes

Use this command to see all subnets of a specified network if they are present in the routing table with mask information.

Command Syntax

```
show ip route A.B.C.D/M longer-prefixes
```

Parameters

A.B.C.D/M

IP prefix

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 1.3.6.

Example

```
#sh ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
v - vrf leaked

- candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C    10.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, eth1, 00:00:23
C    10.12.41.0/24 is directly connected, eth0, 00:00:23
S    55.0.0.0/8 [1/0] is directly connected, eth1, 00:00:23
S    55.0.0.0/12 [1/0] is directly connected, eth1, 00:00:23
S    55.0.0.0/24 [1/0] is directly connected, eth1, 00:00:23
S    55.1.0.0/16 [1/0] is directly connected, eth1, 00:00:23
S    55.1.1.0/24 [1/0] is directly connected, eth1, 00:00:23
C    127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 00:00:23

Gateway of last resort is 10.30.0.11 to network 0.0.0.0

K*   0.0.0.0/0 via 10.30.0.11, eth0
O    9.9.9.9/32 [110/31] via 10.10.31.16, eth2, 00:18:56
K    10.10.0.0/24 via 10.30.0.11, eth0
C    10.10.31.0/24 is directly connected, eth2
S    10.10.34.0/24 [1/0] via 10.10.31.16, eth2
O    10.10.37.0/24 [110/11] via 10.10.31.16, eth2, 00:20:54
```



```

C      10.30.0.0/24 is directly connected, eth0
S      11.22.11.0/24 [1/0] via 10.10.31.16, eth2
O E2   14.5.1.0/24 [110/20] via 10.10.31.16, eth2, 00:18:56
S      16.16.16.16/32 [1/0] via 10.10.31.16, eth2
O      17.17.17.17/32 [110/31] via 10.10.31.16, eth2, 00:20:54
C      45.45.45.45/32 is directly connected, lo
O      55.55.55.55/32 [110/21] via 10.10.31.16, eth2, 00:20:54
C      127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo

#sh ip route 55.0.0.0/7 longer-prefixes
Routing entry for 55.0.0.0/8
Known via "static", distance 1, metric 0, External Route Tag: 0, best

    directly connected, eth1

Routing entry for 55.0.0.0/12
Known via "static", distance 1, metric 0, External Route Tag: 0, best

    directly connected, eth1

Routing entry for 55.0.0.0/24
Known via "static", distance 1, metric 0, External Route Tag: 0, best

    directly connected, eth1

Routing entry for 55.1.0.0/16
Known via "static", distance 1, metric 0, External Route Tag: 0, best

    directly connected, eth1

Routing entry for 55.1.1.0/24
Known via "static", distance 1, metric 0, External Route Tag: 0, best

    directly connected, eth1

#sh ip route 55.0.0.0/8 longer-prefixes
Routing entry for 55.0.0.0/8
Known via "static", distance 1, metric 0, External Route Tag: 0, best

    directly connected, eth1

Routing entry for 55.0.0.0/12
Known via "static", distance 1, metric 0, External Route Tag: 0, best

    directly connected, eth1

Routing entry for 55.0.0.0/24
Known via "static", distance 1, metric 0, External Route Tag: 0, best

    directly connected, eth1

Routing entry for 55.1.0.0/16
Known via "static", distance 1, metric 0, External Route Tag: 0, best

    directly connected, eth1

Routing entry for 55.1.1.0/24
Known via "static", distance 1, metric 0, External Route Tag: 0, best

    directly connected, eth1

#sh ip route 55.0.0.0/11 longer-prefixes
Routing entry for 55.0.0.0/12
Known via "static", distance 1, metric 0, External Route Tag: 0, best

    directly connected, eth1

Routing entry for 55.0.0.0/24

```

```

Known via "static", distance 1, metric 0, External Route Tag: 0, best
    directly connected, eth1

Routing entry for 55.1.0.0/16
Known via "static", distance 1, metric 0, External Route Tag: 0, best
    directly connected, eth1

Routing entry for 55.1.1.0/24
Known via "static", distance 1, metric 0, External Route Tag: 0, best
    directly connected, eth1

#sh ip route 55.0.0.0/16 longer-prefixes
Routing entry for 55.0.0.0/24
Known via "static", distance 1, metric 0, External Route Tag: 0, best
    directly connected, eth1

#sh ip route 55.1.0.0/16 longer-prefixes
Routing entry for 55.1.0.0/16
Known via "static", distance 1, metric 0, External Route Tag: 0, best
    directly connected, eth1

Routing entry for 55.1.1.0/24
Known via "static", distance 1, metric 0, External Route Tag: 0, best
    directly connected, eth1

#sh ip route 55.1.0.0/20 longer-prefixes
Routing entry for 55.1.1.0/24
Known via "static", distance 1, metric 0, External Route Tag: 0, best
    directly connected, eth1

#sh ip route 55.1.0.0/24 longer-prefixes
% Network not in table

#sh ip route 55.1.1.0/24 longer-prefixes
Routing entry for 55.1.1.0/24
Known via "static", distance 1, metric 0, External Route Tag: 0, best
    directly connected, eth1

```

Header

Each entry in this table has a code preceding it, indicating the source of the routing entry. For example, O indicates OSPF as the origin of the route and K indicates that the route has been learned from the kernel. The [Table 105. route codes and modifiers \(page 1694\)](#) table shows these codes and modifiers and explain the fields in the command output.

Table 105. route codes and modifiers

Code	Meaning	Description
K	kernel	Routes added through means other than by using the CLI; for example by using the operating system route command. Static routes added using kernel commands and static routes added using OcNOS commands are different. The kernel static routes are not redistributed when you give the redistribute static command in a protocol. However, the kernel static routes can

Table 105. route codes and modifiers (continued)

Code	Meaning	Description
		be redistributed using the redistribute kernel command.
C	connected	Routes directly connected to the local device that were not distributed via IGP. The device inherently knows of these networks, so there is no need to learn about these from another device. Connected routes are preferred over routes for the same network learned from other routing protocols. Routes for connected networks always exist in the kernel routing table but as an exception are not marked as kernel routes because OcNOS always calculates entries for these routes upon learning interface information from the kernel.
S	static	Routes manually configured via CLI which are not updated dynamically by IGPs.
The codes below are for routes received and dynamically learned via IGP neighbors. These networks are not directly connected to this device and were announced by some other device on the network. IGPs update these routes as the network topology changes.		
R	RIP	RIP routing process and enter Router mode.
B	BGP	Route is from an Border Gateway Protocol.
O	OSPF	Modifiers for OSPF: IA - OSPF inter area N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1 N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2 E1 - OSPF external type 1 E2 - OSPF external type 2
i	IS-IS	Modifiers for IS-IS: L1 - IS-IS level-1 L2 - IS-IS level-2 ia - IS-IS inter area
Other modifiers:		
v	vrf leaked	The device has two or more VRFs configured and each has at least one interface bound to it. While each VRF will have its own routing table, the VRFs can learn each other's routes.
*	candidate default	Route has been added to the FIB. With equal cost paths to a destination, the router does per-packet or per-destination load sharing. An asterisk ("*") means that the route is being used at that instant for forwarding packets. If you run the same show ip route x.x.x.x command over and over, you might see the * moving between the route entries.
>	selected route	When multiple routes are available for the same prefix, the best route. When multiple entries are available for the same prefix, OcNOS uses an internal route selection mechanism based on protocol administrative distance and metric values to choose the best route. OcNOS populates the FIB with the <i>best</i> route to each destination
p	stale info	A route information that is marked stale due to graceful restart.

After the codes, the header has default gateway information:

```
Gateway of last resort is 10.12.4.1 to network 0.0.0.0
```

The “gateway of last resort”, also called the default gateway, is a static route that routes IP address 0.0.0.0 (all destinations) through a single host (the gateway). The effect of setting a gateway is that if no routing table entry exists for a destination address, packets to that address will be forwarded to the gateway router.

Route Entry Fields

The [Table 106. route entry output details \(page 1696\)](#) table explains the each route entry fields.

Table 106. route entry output details

Field	Description
Codes and modifiers	As explained in Table 105. route codes and modifiers (page 1694) table.
IP address	IP address of the remote network.
Administrative distance and metric	The administrative distance determines how trustworthy this route is. If there is a similar route but with a smaller administrative distance, it is used instead, because it is more “trustworthy”. The smaller the administrative distance, the more trustworthy the route. Directly connected routes have an administrative distance of 0, which makes them the most trustworthy type of route. The metric varies from protocol to protocol, and for OSPF the metric is cost, which indicates the best quality path to use to forward packets. Other protocols, like RIP, use hop count as a metric. For neighboring routers, the metric value is 1.
Next hop router IP address	This route is available through the next hop router located at this IP address. This identifies exactly where packets go when they match this route.
Outgoing interface name	Interface used to get to the next-hop address for this route.
Duration	Length of time that this route has been present in the routing table. This is also the length of time this route has existed without an update. If the route were removed and then re-added (if the cable was disconnected, for instance), this timer would begin again at 00:00:00.

Route Entry Examples

```
O 10.10.37.0/24 [110/11] via 10.10.31.16, eth2, 00:20:54
```

- This route in the network 10.10.37.0/24 was added by OSPF.
- This route has an administrative distance of 110 and metric/cost of 11.
- This route is reachable via nexthop 10.10.31.16.
- The outgoing local interface for this route is eth2.
- This route was added 20 minutes and 54 seconds ago.

```
O E2 14.5.1.0/24 [110/20] via 10.10.31.16, eth2, 00:18:56
```

- This route is the same as the other OSPF route above; the only difference is that it is a Type 2 External OSPF route.

```
C 10.10.31.0/24 is directly connected, eth2
```

- This route is directly connected.
- Route entries for network 10.10.31.0/24 are derived from the IP address of local interface eth2.

K 10.10.0.0/24 via 10.30.0.11, eth0

- This route in the network 10.10.0.0/24 was learned from the kernel routing table (route was statically added using kernel commands).
- This route is reachable via nexthop 10.30.0.11.
- The outgoing local interface for this route is eth0.

K* 0.0.0.0/0 via 10.30.0.11, eth0

- This is a default route that was learned from the kernel (route was statically added using kernel commands).
- This route is reachable via nexthop 10.30.0.11.
- The local interface for this route is eth0.

Display OSPF Routes

The following is the output with the **ospf** parameter:

```
#show ip route ospf
O      1.1.1.0/24 [110/20] via 2.2.2.1, eth2, 00:00:44
O IA   4.4.4.0/24 [110/21] via 2.2.2.1, eth2, 00:00:44
```

Display Route Summary

The following is the output with the **summary** parameter.

```
#show ip route summary
IP routing table name is Default-IP-Routing-Table(0)
IP routing table maximum-paths is 4
Route Source      Networks
kernel            1
connected         5
ospf               2
Total             8
FIB               2
```

Display RIB Routes

The following shows displaying database routes.

```
#show ip route database
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2, ia - IS-IS inter area
       > - selected route, * - FIB route, p - stale info

K      *> 0.0.0.0/0 via 10.30.0.11, eth0
O      *> 9.9.9.9/32 [110/31] via 10.10.31.16, eth2, 00:19:21
K      *> 10.10.0.0/24 via 10.30.0.11, eth0
O      10.10.31.0/24 [110/1] is directly connected, eth2, 00:28:20
C      *> 10.10.31.0/24 is directly connected, eth2
S      *> 10.10.34.0/24 [1/0] via 10.10.31.16, eth2
O      10.10.34.0/24 [110/31] via 10.10.31.16, eth2, 00:21:19
O      *> 10.10.37.0/24 [110/11] via 10.10.31.16, eth2, 00:21:19
K      * 10.30.0.0/24 is directly connected, eth0
C      *> 10.30.0.0/24 is directly connected, eth0
S      *> 11.22.11.0/24 [1/0] via 10.10.31.16, eth2
O E2   *> 14.5.1.0/24 [110/20] via 10.10.31.16, eth2, 00:19:21
O      16.16.16.16/32 [110/11] via 10.10.31.16, eth2, 00:21:19
S      *> 16.16.16.16/32 [1/0] via 10.10.31.16, eth2
```

```
O  *> 17.17.17.17/32 [110/31] via 10.10.31.16, eth2, 00:21:19
C  *> 45.45.45.45/32 is directly connected, lo
O  *> 55.55.55.55/32 [110/21] via 10.10.31.16, eth2, 00:21:19
K  * 127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo
C  *> 127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo
```

The codes and modifier at the start of each route entry are explained in [Table 105. route codes and modifiers \(page 1694\)](#) table.

Routes in the FIB are marked with a *. When multiple routes are available for the same prefix, the best route is indicated with the > symbol. Unselected routes have neither the * nor the > symbol.

Route Database Entry Examples

This example shows 2 entries in the route database; one learned from the kernel and the other derived from interface information.

```
K * 10.30.0.0/24 is directly connected, eth0
C *> 10.30.0.0/24 is directly connected, eth0
```

- Both these routes are in the same network 10.30.0.0/24.
- The first route has originated from the kernel. The * indicates that it has been added to the FIB.
- The second route is derived from the IP address of local interface eth0. It is marked as a connected route. Since a connected route has the lowest administrative distance, it is the selected route.

```
S *> 10.10.34.0/24 [1/0] via 10.10.31.16, eth2
O 10.10.34.0/24 [110/31] via 10.10.31.16, eth2, 00:21:19
```

- The same prefix was learned from OSPF and from static route configuration.
- Static routes are preferred over OSPF routes, so the static route is selected and installed in the FIB.



Note: If the static route becomes unavailable, OcNOS automatically selects the OSPF route and installs it in the FIB.

Display VRF Routes

The following is the output with the **vrf** parameter:

```
#show ip route vrf vrf31
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
v - vrf leaked
* - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "vrf31"
O      2.2.2.2/32 [110/2] via 21.1.1.2, vlan1.4, 00:01:29
O      10.1.1.0/24 [110/2] via 21.1.1.2, vlan1.4, 00:01:29
O      20.1.1.0/24 [110/2] via 21.1.1.2, vlan1.4, 00:01:29
C      21.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, vlan1.4, 00:02:54
C      31.31.1.1/32 is directly connected, lo.vrf31, 00:03:02
O      40.40.1.1/32 [110/3] via 21.1.1.2, vlan1.4, 00:00:43
C      127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo.vrf31, 00:03:05

Gateway of last resort is not set
```

The following is the output with the **vrf database** parameter:

```
#show ip route vrf vrf31 database
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
v - vrf leaked
> - selected route, * - FIB route, p - stale info

IP Route Table for VRF "vrf31"
O    *> 2.2.2.2/32 [110/2] via 21.1.1.2, vlan1.4, 00:01:32
O    *> 10.1.1.0/24 [110/2] via 21.1.1.2, vlan1.4, 00:01:32
O    *> 20.1.1.0/24 [110/2] via 21.1.1.2, vlan1.4, 00:01:32
C    *> 21.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, vlan1.4, 00:02:57
O    21.1.1.0/24 [110/1] is directly connected, vlan1.4, 00:02:57
C    *> 31.31.1.1/32 is directly connected, lo.vrf31, 00:03:05
O    31.31.1.1/32 [110/1] is directly connected, lo.vrf31, 00:03:00
O    *> 40.40.1.1/32 [110/3] via 21.1.1.2, vlan1.4, 00:00:46
B    > 50.1.1.0/24 [200/0] via 41.41.41.41, 00:00:18
C    *> 127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo.vrf31, 00:03:08

Gateway of last resort is not set
```

show ip vrf

This command displays routing information about VRFs.

Command Syntax

```
show ip vrf  
show ip vrf WORD
```

Parameters

WORD

Virtual Routing and Forwarding name.

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#show ip forwarding  
vrf (management) :IP forwarding is on  
vrf (default) :IP forwarding is on
```


show ipv6 forwarding

Use this command to display the IPv6 forwarding status.

Command Syntax

```
show ipv6 forwarding
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

The following is a sample output of the **show ipv6 forwarding** command displaying the IPv6 forwarding status.

```
#show ipv6 forwarding
vrf (management) :IPv6 forwarding is on
vrf (default) :IPv6 forwarding is on
```

show ipv6 interface brief

Use this command to display information about interfaces. To display information about a specific interface, include the interface name.

Command Syntax

```
show ipv6 interface brief
show ipv6 interface IFNAME brief
```

Parameters

IFNAME

Name of the interface.

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#show ipv6 interface brief
Interface          IPv6-Address          Admin-Status
lo                  ::1                    [up/up]

gre0                unassigned             [admin down/down]

eth3                3ffe:abcd:104::1      [up/up]
                   3ffe:abcd:103::1
                   fe80::2e0:29ff:fe6f:cf0

eth1                fe80::260:97ff:fe20:f257 [up/up]

eth2                unassigned             [admin down/down]

eth3                unassigned             [admin down/down]

sit0                unassigned             [admin down/down]

tun24               unassigned             [admin down/down]

tun10               unassigned             [admin down/down]
```

The table below explains the each interface brief entry.

Table 107. show interface brief output details

Field	Description
Interface	Name of the interface.
IPv6-Address	IPv6 address. An asterisk (“*”) means the address was assigned by the DHCPv6 client.
Admin-Status	Status of the interface: The first part of the field indicates if the interface is up. The second part indicates if the interface is running.

show ipv6 route

Use this command to display the IP routing table for a protocol or from a particular table, including database entries known by NSM. When multiple entries are available for the same prefix, NSM uses an internal route selection mechanism based on protocol administrative distance and metric values to choose the best route. The best routes in the FIB can be viewed using **show ipv6 route**.

Command Syntax

```
show ipv6 route vrf WORD (database|)
show ipv6 route vrf WORD (database|) (bgp|connected|isis|kernel|ospf|rip|static|summary)
show ipv6 route (database)
show ipv6 route (database) (bgp|connected|isis|kernel|ospf|rip|static)
show ipv6 route X:X::X:X
show ipv6 route X:X::X:X/M
show ipv6 route summary
```

Parameters

X:X::X:X

Network in the IP routing table.

X:X::X:X/M

Prefix <network>/<length>, e.g., 35.0.0.0/8

all

All IPv6 routes

bgp

Border Gateway Protocol.

connected

Connected.

database

IPv6 routing table database.

isis

IS-IS.

IFNAME

Interface name

kernel

Kernel.

ospf

Open Shortest Path First.

rip

Routing Information Protocol.

static

Static routes.

summary

Summarize all routes

WORD

Routes from a Virtual Routing and Forwarding instance

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

See [Table 105. route codes and modifiers \(page 1694\)](#) and [Table 106. route entry output details \(page 1696\)](#) tables for an explanation of the codes and fields in the output.

```
#show ipv6 route
Codes: K - kernel route, C - connected, S - static, R - RIPng, O - OSPFv3,
       I - IS-IS, B - BGP, > - selected route, * - FIB route, p - stale info.
C> * ::1/128 is directly connected, lo
C> * 3ffe:1::/48 is directly connected, eth1
C> * 3ffe:2:2::/48 is directly connected, eth2
```

show ipv6 prefix-list

Use this command to display the prefix list entries for IPv6 interfaces.

Command Syntax

```
show ipv6 prefix-list
show ipv6 prefix-list WORD
show ipv6 prefix-list WORD seq <1-4294967295>
show ipv6 prefix-list WORD X:X::X:X/M
show ipv6 prefix-list WORD X:X::X:X/M longer
show ipv6 prefix-list WORD X:X::X:X/M first-match
show ipv6 prefix-list summary
show ipv6 prefix-list summary WORD
show ipv6 prefix-list detail
show ipv6 prefix-list detail WORD
```

Parameters

WORD

Name of prefix list.

X:X::X:X/M

IP prefix <network>/<length> (for example, 35.0.0.0/8).

first-match

First matched prefix.

longer

Look up longer prefix.

<1-4294967295>

Sequence number of an entry.

detail

Detail of prefix lists.

summary

Summary of prefix lists.

Default

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

The following is a sample output of the **show ip prefix-list** command showing prefix-list entries.

```
#show ip prefix-list
ip prefix-list myPrefixList: 3 entries
```

```
seq      5 permit 172.1.1.0/16
seq     10 permit 173.1.1.0/16
seq     15 permit 174.1.1.0/16
```

show ipv6 prefix-group

Use this command to display the prefix group entries for IPv6.

Command Syntax

```
show ipv6 prefix-group  
show ipv6 prefix-group WORD
```

Parameters

WORD

Name of the prefix group (Maximum length 64)

Default

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.6.1

Examples

```
OcNOS#show ipv6 prefix-group  
Prefix Group Name: mygroup1  
Total Number of Prefixes: 1  
Prefixes:  
    3ffe::/16  
  
Prefix Group Name: mygroup2  
Total Number of Prefixes: 1  
Prefixes:  
    3ffa::/16  
  
OcNOS#show ipv6 prefix-group mygroup2  
Prefix Group Name: mygroup2  
Total Number of Prefixes: 1  
Prefixes:  
    3ffa::/16  
  
OcNOS#
```


show hosts

Use this command to display the IP domain-name, lookup style and any name server.

Command Syntax

```
show hosts
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#show hosts
    VRF: management
DNS lookup is enabled
  Default domain      : .com
  Additional Domain   : .in .ac
  Name Servers        : 10.12.3.23
Host                  Address
----
test                  10.12.12.67
test                  10::23
* - Values assigned by DHCP Client.
```

Here is the explanation of the show command output fields.

Table 108. show hosts fields

Entry	Description
VRF: management	DNS configuration of specified VRF
DNS lookup is enabled	DNS feature enabled or disabled
Default domain	Default domain name used to complete unqualified host names (names without a dotted decimal domain name).
Additional Domain	A list of default domain names used to complete unqualified host names. Each domain in the list is to be tried in turn.
Name Servers	DNS server addresses that are used to translate hostnames to IP addresses.
Host Address	Static hostname-to-address mappings in DNS.

Table 108. show hosts fields (continued)

Entry	Description
test 10.12.12.67 test 10::23	
* - Values assigned by DHCP Client.	* in name-server indicates it has been learned dynamically.

show running-config interface

Use this command to show the running system status and configuration for a specified interface, or a specified interface for a specified protocol.

Command Syntax

```
show running-config interface IFNAME
show running-config interface IFNAME bridge
show running-config interface IFNAME ip igmp
show running-config interface IFNAME ip multicast
show running-config interface IFNAME ip pim
show running-config interface IFNAME ipv6 ospf
show running-config interface IFNAME ipv6 rip
show running-config interface IFNAME ipv6 pim
show running-config interface IFNAME isis
show running-config interface IFNAME lacp
show running-config interface IFNAME mstp
show running-config interface IFNAME ospf
show running-config interface IFNAME ptp
show running-config interface IFNAME rip
show running-config interface IFNAME rstp
show running-config interface IFNAME stp
show running-config interface IFNAME synce
```

Parameter

bridge

Bridge.

ip

IPv4 (see also [show running-config interface ip \(page 1713\)](#)).

ipv6

IPv6 (see also [show running-config interface ipv6 \(page 1714\)](#)).

isis

Intermediate System to Intermediate System.

lacp

Link Aggregation Control Protocol.

mstp

Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol.

ospf

Open Shortest Path First.

ptp

Precision Time Protocol.

rip

Routing Information Protocol.

rstp

Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol.

stp

Spanning Tree Protocol.

synce

Synchronous Ethernet.

Default

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode and Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#show running-config interface eth1 bridge
!
interface eth1
  switchport
  bridge-group 1
  switchport mode access
  user-priority 3
  traffic-class-table user-priority 2 num-traffic-classes 3 value 3 traffic-class-table user-priority
7 num-traffic-classes 1 value 2 traffic-class-table user-priority 7 num-traffic-classes 2 value 0
traffic-class-table user-priority 7 num-traffic-classes 3 value 0 traffic-class-table user-priority 7
num-traffic-classes 4 value 0 traffic-class-table user-priority 7 num-traffic-classes 5 value 0
traffic-class-table user-priority 7 num-traffic-classes 6
```

show running-config interface ip

Use this command to show the running system status and configuration for a specified IP.

Command Syntax

```
show running-config interface IFNAME ip (igmp|multicast|pim|)
```

Parameters

IFNAME

Interface name.

igmp

Internet Group Management Protocol.

multicast

Multicast.

pim

Protocol Independent Multicast.

Default

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#show running-config interface eth1 ip igmp
!
interface eth1
 switchport
```

show running-config interface ipv6

Use this command to show the running system status and configuration for a specified IPv6 protocol.

Command Syntax

```
show running-config interface IFNAME ipv6 (mld|multicast|ospf|pim|rip|)
```

Parameters

IFNAME

Interface name.

mld

Multicast Listener Discovery

multicast

Multicast

ospf

Open Shortest Path First

pim

Protocol Independent Multicast

rip

Routing Information Protocol

Default

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#show running-config interface eth1 ipv6 rip
!
interface eth1
  switchport
```

show running-config ip

Use this command to show the running system of IP configurations.

Command Syntax

```
show running-config ip (dhcp|mroute|route)
```

Parameters

dhcp

Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol.

mroute

Static IP multicast route.

route

Static IP route.

Default

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
>enable
#show running-config ip route
!
ip route 3.3.3.3/32 eth3
ip route 3.3.3.3/32 eth2
ip route 200.0.0.0/16 lo
!
```

show running-config ipv6

Use this command to show the running system status and configuration for IPv6.

Command Syntax

```
show running-config ipv6 (access-list|mroute|neighbor|prefix-list|route|)
```

Parameters

access-list

Access list.

mroute

Static IPv6 Multicast route.

neighbor

Static IPv6 neighbor entry.

prefix-list

IPv6 prefix-list.

route

Static IPv6 route.

Default

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
>enable
#show running-config ipv6 access-list
!
ipv6 access-list abc permit any
!
#show running-config ipv6 prefix-list
!
ipv6 prefix-list sde
seq 5 permit any
!
#show running-config ipv6 route
!
ipv6 route 3e11::/64 lo
ipv6 route 3e11::/64 eth2
ipv6 route fe80::/64 eth2
!
```


show running-config prefix-list

Use this command to display the running system status and configuration details for prefix lists.

Command Syntax

```
show running-config prefix-list
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Privileged execution mode, Configure mode, Route map mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
>enable
(config)#show running-config prefix-list
!
ip prefix-list abc
  seq 5 permit any
!
ip prefix-list as
  description annai
!
ip prefix-list wer
  seq 45 permit any
!
(config)#
```

shutdown

Use this command to shut down an interface.

Use the **no** form of this command to bring up an interface.

Command Syntax

```
shutdown  
no shutdown
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

The following example shows the use of the **shutdown** command to shut down the interface called **eth3**.

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#interface eth3  
(config-if)#shutdown
```

speed

Use this command to set the link speed of the interface.

Use the **no** parameter to reset the speed to its default value.

- On copper ports, auto-negotiation is enabled by default. Limited auto-negotiation is also supported, allowing users to advertise a specific speed for an interface. For example, user can configure an interface to auto-negotiate only with a 100m peer.
- On fiber optic ports, auto-negotiation is disabled by default. Auto-negotiation is not supported on fiber optic medium or AOC for speeds 10g and beyond. IP Infusion Inc. does not recommend using auto speed on such transceivers. For DAC cables, both force and auto-negotiation are supported.
- IP Infusion Inc. recommends configuring the same speed mode on both peers.
- When user configure an interface with the speed auto option, the negotiated parameters are speed, [duplex \(page 1614\)](#), [flowcontrol \(page 1617\)](#), and [fec \(page 1615\)](#), each configured separately. Refer to the respective command for details.



Notes:

- For 10g DAC or AOC, setting speed auto negotiates with a maximum of 1G.
- Interface speed setting is only supported on physical front-panel ports and not supported on Management interface **eth0**.
- Configuring or unconfiguring speed will reset FEC to auto mode.

The [Table 109. Recommendations \(page 1719\)](#) shows the IP Infusion Inc. recommendations for front-panel port speed and transceivers.

Table 109. Recommendations

Supported/Recommended	Explanation
Not Supported	When the front panel port capability is less than the transceiver's capability, the behavior is undefined.
Not Recommended	When the transceiver's capability matches the front panel port capability, reducing the speed is not recommended.
Recommended	When the transceiver's capability is less than the front panel port capability, the behavior is undefined, and the link might still come up. Set the speed to match the transceiver's capability.

The table below shows examples of front-panel configurations:

Table 110. Front-panel configurations

Front Panel Port	Explanation
Front Panel Port 100g	Use the speed 40g command with 40g transceivers. IP Infusion Inc. does not recommend to use 40g on 100g speed transceivers.
Front Panel Port 40g	Do not use 100g transceivers.

Table 110. Front-panel configurations (continued)

Front Panel Port	Explanation
Front Panel Port 25g	Use the port-group command to reduce the speed to 10g when using 10g transceivers. IP Infusion Inc. does not recommend to use 10g on 25g speed transceivers. Set the speed to 1g when using 1g transceivers. Below 25g, port speed can vary (10g or 1g) for ports within the same port group, e.g., one port can have 1g while the remaining have 10g. However, one port at 25g and the rest at 10g is not allowed. Using the no speed command at the interface level tries to set the speed to 25g for one port in the port-group while others may be at 10g or 1g, which is not allowed. Use the no port-group command in such cases.
Front Panel Port 10g	Do not use 25g transceivers. Set the speed to 1g when using 1g transceivers.
Front Panel Port 1g	Do not use 10g or 25g transceivers..

Command Syntax

```
speed (10m | 100m | 1g | 2.5g | 10g | 20g | 25g | 40g | 50g | 100g | auto (10m | 100m | 1g) )
no speed
```

Parameters

10m

Set the speed to 10 megabits per second.

100m

Set the speed to 100 megabits per second.

1g

Set the speed to 1 gigabit per second.

2.5g

Set the speed to 2.5 gigabits per second.

10g

Set the speed to 10 gigabits per second.

20g

Set the speed to 20 gigabits per second.

25g

Set the speed to 25 gigabits per second.

40g

Set the speed to 40 gigabits per second.

50g

Set the speed to 50 gigabits per second.

100g

Set the speed to 100 gigabits per second.

auto 10m

Auto negotiate only with a 10Mb peer

auto 100m

Auto negotiate only with a 100Mb peer

auto 1g

Auto negotiate only with a 1g peer

Default

None

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

Introduced before OcNOS version 1.3 and added parameters **auto 10m**, **auto 100m**, and **auto 1g** in the OcNOS version 6.4.2.

Example

Enable auto-negotiation:

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface xe0
(config-if)#speed auto 10m
```

switchport

Use this command to set the mode of an interface to switched.

All interfaces are configured **routed** by default. To change the behavior of an interface from switched to routed, you must explicitly give the **noswitchport** command.



Note: When you change the mode of an interface from switched to routed and vice-versa, all configurations for that interface are erased.

User should be prompted for confirmation, while executing **switchport/no switchport** command. To support this requirement, please refer the command **enable/disable confirmation-dialog**.

Use the **no** form of this command to set the mode to routed.

Command Syntax

```
switchport
no switchport
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth0
(config-if)#switchport

(config)#interface eth0
(config-if)#no switchport

#configure terminal
(config)#enable confirmation-dialog
(config)#interface xe5
(config-if)#switchport
Are you sure? (y/n): y
(config-if)#
(config-if)#exit

(config)#disable confirmation-dialog
```

```
(config)#interface xe5
(config-if)#switchport
(config-if)#
```

switchport allowed ethertype

Use this command to indicate which types of traffic will be allowed on the switchport.



Note: A maximum of 5 Ethertype values can be assigned on an interface.

Command Syntax

```
switchport allowed ethertype {arp|ipv4|ipv6|ETHTYPE|log}
```

Parameters

arp

ARP traffic

ipv4

IPv4 traffic

ipv6

IPv6 traffic

ETHTYPE

Traffic of any Ethertype value (0x600 - 0xFFFF).

log

Log unwanted ethertype packets.

Default

None

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
(config)#interface xe32/1
(config-if)#switchport
(config-if)#switchport allowed ethertype ipv4
(config-if)#switchport allowed ethertype 0x800
```

switchport protected

Use this command to enable or disable the protected port feature on an interface.

Command Syntax

```
switchport protected (community | isolated | promiscuous)
no switchport protected
```

Parameters

community

Community mode

isolated

Isolated mode type

promiscuous

Protected mode type

Default

Promiscuous

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface xel
(config-if)#switchport protected isolated
(config-if)#no switchport protected

(config)#interface pol
(config-if)#switchport protected promiscuous
(config-if)#no switchport protected
```

transceiver

Use this command to set the type of Small Form-factor Pluggable (SFP) transceiver inserted in the physical port.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove the setting.

Command Syntax

```
transceiver (1000base-sx|1000base-lx|1000base-ex|1000base-cx|10gbase-sr|10gbase-lr|10gbase-er|10gbase-cr|25gbase-sr|25gbase-lr|25gbase-er|25gbase-cr|40gbase-sr4|40gbase-lr4|40gbase-er4|40gbase-cr4|100gbase-sr4|100gbase-lr4|100gbase-er4|100gbase-cr4)
no transceiver
```

Parameters

1000base-cx

SFP 1000base-cx

1000base-ex

SFP 1000base-ex

1000base-lx

SFP 1000base-lx

1000base-sx

SFP 1000base-sx

100gbase-cr4

QSFP28 100gbase-cr4

100gbase-er4

QSFP28 100gbase-er4

100gbase-lr4

QSFP28 100gbase-lr4

100gbase-sr4

QSFP28 100gbase-sr4

10gbase-cr

SFP+ 10gbase-cr

10gbase-er

SFP+ 10gbase-er

10gbase-lr

SFP+ 10gbase-lr

10gbase-sr

SFP+ 10gbase-sr

25gbase-cr

SFP+ 25gbase-cr

25gbase-er

SFP+ 25gbase-er

25gbase-lr

SFP+ 25gbase-lr

25gbase-sr

SFP+ 25gbase-sr

40gbase-cr4

QSFP 40gbase-cr4

40gbase-er4

QSFP 40gbase-er4

40gbase-lr4

QSFP 40gbase-lr4

40gbase-sr4

QSFP 40gbase-sr4

Default

None

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Examples

```
(config)#interface ce1/1
(config-if)#transceiver 40gbase-lr4
```

tx cdr-bypass

Use this command to by-pass the transmitter Clock Data Recovery (CDR) on transceivers which supports CDR control and operating at lower speeds than maximum operating speed.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable CDR by-pass.

Command Syntax

```
tx cdr-bypass
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.2.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface cel
(config-if)#tx cdr-bypass
    Bypass the TX CDR control

(config)#interface cel
(config-if)#no tx cdr-bypass
```

rx cdr-bypass

Use this command to by-pass the receiver Clock Data Recovery (CDR) on transceivers which supports CDR control and operating at lower speeds than maximum operating speed.

Use the no form of this command to disable CDR by-pass

Command Syntax

```
rx cdr-bypass
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.2.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface cel
(config-if)#rx cdr-bypass
    Bypass the RX CDR control
(config)#interface cel
(config-if)#no rx cdr-bypass
```

Time Range Commands

This chapter describes the commands used to create and manage time range objects which are used to add a timing boundary for specified activities. The activity starts, ends, and repeats at the specific times that you set.

end-time (absolute)	1731
end-time after (relative)	1733
frequency	1734
frequency days (specific days)	1735
start-time (absolute)	1736
start-time after (relative)	1738
start-time now (current)	1739
time-range	1740

end-time (absolute)

Use this command to set the end time for the time range to an absolute time.

Command Syntax

```
end-time HH:MM <1-31> (january | february | march | april | may | june | july | august | september |  
october | november | december) <1995-2035>
```

Parameters

HH:MM

End time hour and minutes

<1-31>

Day of the month

april

Month of April

august

Month of August

december

Month of December

february

Month of February

january

Month of January

july

Month of July

june

Month of June

march

Month of March

may

Month of May

november

Month of November

october

Month of October

september

Month of September

<1995-2035>

Year

Default

None

Command Mode

Time range mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Example

```
(config)#time-range TIMER1  
(config-tr)#end-time 10:10 20 february 2021
```

end-time after (relative)

Use this command to set the end time for the time range to a relative time in minutes, from the configured start time.

Command Syntax

```
end-time after <1-129600>
```

Parameters

<1-129600>

Number of minutes from the start time

Default

None

Command Mode

Time range mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Example

```
(config)#time-range TIMER1  
(config-tr)#end-time after 100
```

frequency

Use this command to set the frequency for the time range.

Command Syntax

```
frequency (daily|hourly|weekly)
```

Parameters

daily

Daily frequency

hourly

Hourly frequency

weekly

Weekly frequency

Default

None

Command Mode

Time range mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Example

```
(config)#time-range TIMER1  
(config-tr)#frequency hourly
```

frequency days (specific days)

Use this command to set the frequency for the time range to specific days of the week.

Command Syntax

```
frequency days WORD
```

Parameters

WORD

Colon-separated list of 3-letter days of the week for the days on which the range is repeated. For example:

mon:tue:wed:thu:fri:sat:sun

Default

None

Command Mode

Time range mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Example

```
(config)#time-range TIMER1
(config-tr)#frequency days mon:wed:fri
(config)#exit
(config)#time-range TIMER2
(config-tr)#frequency days mon:tue:wed:thu:fri:sat:sun
```

start-time (absolute)

Use this command to set the start time for the time range to an absolute time.

Command Syntax

```
start-time HH:MM <1-31> (january | february | march | april | may | june | july | august | september  
| october | november | december) <1995-2035>
```

Parameters

HH:MM

End time hour and minutes

<1-31>

Day of the month

april

Month of April

august

Month of August

december

Month of December

february

Month of February

january

Month of January

july

Month of July

june

Month of June

march

Month of March

may

Month of May

november

Month of November

october

Month of October

september

Month of September

<1995-2035>

Year

Default

None

Command Mode

Time range mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Example

```
(config)#time-range TIMER1  
(config-tr)#start-time 09:09 20 february 2021
```

start-time after (relative)

Use this command to set the start time for the time range to a relative time in minutes, from the current time.

Command Syntax

```
start-time after <1-129600>
```

Parameters

<1-129600>

Number of minutes from the current time

Default

None

Command Mode

Time range mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Example

```
(config)#time-range TIMER1  
(config-tr)#start-time after 100
```

start-time now (current)

Use this command to set the start time for the time range to the current system time.

Command Syntax

```
start-time now
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Time range mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Example

```
(config)#time-range TIMER1  
(config-tr)#start-time now
```

time-range

Use this command to create a time range and go into the time range mode to configure the time range. If the time range already exists, then it will be edited.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove a time range object.

Command Syntax

```
time-range NAME  
no time-range NAME
```

Parameters

NAME

Name of the time range.

Default

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)# time-range TIMER1
```

System Configure Mode Commands

This chapter provides a reference for the system configure mode commands.

delay-profile interfaces	1742
delay-profile interfaces subcommands	1743
forwarding custom-profile	1745
forwarding profile	1747
ip redirects	1749
load-balance enable	1750
hardware-profile filter (XGS)	1753
load-balance rtag7	1756
load-balance rtag7 all-lag-if	1759
load-balance rtag7 hash	1760
load-balance rtag7 macro-flow	1761
show forwarding profile limit	1762
show hardware-profile filters	1764
Linux Shell Commands	1766
load-balance rtag7	1767
load-balance rtag7 hash	1770
dynamic-load-balance mode reactive-path-rebalance	1770
dynamic-load-balance	1772
dynamic-load-balance mode	1774
show dynamic-load-balance detail	1776
show dynamic-load-balance port-quality	1777

delay-profile interfaces

Use this command to go into the delay-profile mode to edit the parameters of the "interfaces" profile. In this mode, the user is able to edit the delay measurement profile parameters.

Command Syntax

```
delay-profile interfaces
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.1.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#delay-profile interfaces
(config-dp-intf)#
```

delay-profile interfaces subcommands

The following commands are to edit the delay-profile parameters.



Note: According to IGP-TE RFC8570 and RFC7471, the advertised delay should be unidirectional. So when the mode is set to two-way, the advertised delay is “Average_RTT_delay / 2” and when the mode is set to one-way, the advertised delay is “Average_FWD_delay”. The default value is “two-way”.

Command Syntax

```
mode <two-way>|<one-way>
burst-interval <1000-15000>
burst-count <1-5>
interval < 30-3600>
sender-port <1025-65535>
advertisement periodic
advertisement periodic threshold <1-100>
advertisement periodic minimum-change <0-10000>
no advertisement periodic
advertisement accelerated
advertisement accelerated threshold <1-100>
advertisement accelerated minimum-change <0-10000>
no advertisement accelerated
notification enabled
no notification enabled
notification threshold <1-100>
no notification threshold
notification minimum-change <0-10000>
no notification minimum-change
```

Parameters

one-way	The one-way value sets the mode to one-way measurement.
two-way	The two-way value sets the mode to two-way measurement.
<1000-15000>	Set the burst interval in milliseconds. The default value is 3000 milliseconds and the range is 1000-15000 milliseconds.
<1-5>	Set the number of packets to be sent at each burst interval. The default value is 1 and the range is 1-5.
<30-3600>	Set the computation interval in seconds. The default computation interval is 30 seconds. The range is 30-3600 seconds. This will be used also as the periodic advertisement interval.
<1-100>	Set the advertisement threshold percentage in the range of 1-100 (for periodic, default=10% and for accelerated, default=20%).
<1025-65535>	Set the TWAMP sender port value in the range 1025-65535. If not specified, the default value is 862).
<0-10000>	Set the advertisement minimum change in microseconds in the range 0-10000 (for periodic, default=1000 and for accelerated, default=2000).
notification threshold <1-	Set the threshold percentage in the range of 1-100 that NETCONF Notifications and SNMP

100>	Traps should be triggered (default value is 10%).
notification minimum-change <0-10000>	Set the minimum change in microseconds in the range 0-10000 that NETCONF Notifications and SNMP Traps should be triggered (default=1000).

Command Mode

Delay profile interface mode

Default

The default mode value is “two-way”.

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.1.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#delay-profile interfaces
(config-dp-intf)#mode two-way
(config-dp-intf)#burst-count 5
(config-dp-intf)#burst-interval 3000
(config-dp-intf)#interval 30
(config-dp-intf)#sender-port 862
(config-dp-intf)#advertisement periodic threshold 10
(config-dp-intf)#advertisement periodic minimum-change 1000
(config-dp-intf)#advertisement accelerated
(config-dp-intf)#advertisement accelerated threshold 20
(config-dp-intf)#advertisement accelerated minimum-change 2000
(config-dp-intf)#no advertisement periodic
(config-dp-intf)#commit
(config-dp-intf)#exit
(config)#
```

forwarding custom-profile

Use this command to configure forwarding table sizes.



Note: You must reboot after any profile change, except a change to the default profile. The configuration is applied only after a reboot.

Use **show-running configuration** or [show forwarding profile limit \(page 1762\)](#) to verify the selected profile.

Use the forwarding custom-profile default command (with no parameters) to set the forwarding table size to its default.

Command Syntax

Tomahawk platform:

```
forwarding custom-profile {l2-banks <1-4>|l3-banks <1-4>|lpm-banks 2}
```

Helix4 platform:

```
forwarding custom-profile {l2-banks <1-24>|l3-banks <1-23>|vlan-xlate-banks <1-23>|ep-vlan-xlate-banks <1-23>}
```

Tomahawk and Helix4 platforms:

```
forwarding custom-profile default
```

Parameters

l2-banks

L2 banks. Unspecified banks are used as L2 banks.

<1-4>

Number of L2 banks. Each bank size is 32k entries and each entry is 105 bits.

<1-24>

Number of L2 banks. Each bank size is 1k entries and each entry is 420 bits.

l3-banks

L3 banks. Unspecified banks are used as L2 banks.

<1-4>

Number of L3 banks. Each bank size is 32k entries and each entry is 105 bits.

<1-23>

Number of L3 banks. Each bank size is 1k entries and each entry is 420 bits.

lpm-banks

Longest-prefix match banks. Unspecified banks are used as L2 banks.

2

Two LPM banks per entry. The remaining banks can be used by any.

vlan-xlate-banks

VLAN translate banks. Unspecified banks are used as L2 banks.

<1-23>

Number of VLAN translate banks. Each bank size is 1k entries and each entry is 420 bits.

ep-vlan-xlate-banks

Egress VLAN translate banks. Unspecified banks are used as L2 banks.

<1-23>

Number of EP VLAN translate banks. Each bank size is 1k entries and each entry is 420 bits.

default

Use L2 profile Three; the size of the L2 table (MAC address table) and L3 table (host table) is almost equal.

Default

By default, the forwarding table size is L2 profile three: the sizes of the L2 table (MAC address table) and L3 table (host table) are almost equal.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3

This command only applies to Tomahawk and Helix4 platforms.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#forwarding custom-profile l3-banks 4
```

forwarding profile

Use this command to configure different forwarding profiles in hardware.



Note: To apply profile configuration changes in the hardware, you must save the configuration and reboot, except when modifying the default profile.

Use [show forwarding profile limit \(page 1762\)](#) to verify the configured profile.

Use the no form of this command to set the forwarding profile to default.



Note: The use of **k** for “kilo” (as in 1k) does not equal 1,000. In all cases, **k** equals the Boolean value: 1,024.

Command Syntax

```
forwarding profile (l2-profile-one | l2-profile-two | l2-profile-three | l3-profile | l3-128bit-  
profile | lpm-profile | lpm-128bit-profile)  
no forwarding profile
```

Parameters

For details about these profiles, see [show forwarding profile limit \(page 1762\)](#).

l2-profile-one

L2 profile One

l2-profile-two

L2 profile Two

l2-profile-three

L2 profile Three (default); the sizes of the L2 table (MAC address table) and L3 table (host table) are almost equal

l3-profile

L3 profile

l3-128bit-profile

L3 profile with IPv6 prefix >64 support

lpm-profile

Longest-prefix match profile

lpm-128bit-profile

LPM profile with IPv6 prefix >64 support

Default

The default forwarding table size is l2-profile-three.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#forwarding profile l2-profile-one
```


ip redirects

Use this global command to trap ICMP redirect packets to the CPU and on interface to enable ICMP redirects in kernel.

Use the `no` form of this command to disable the ICMP redirect message on an interface.



Note: This command is applicable for both IPv4 and IPv6 interfaces.

Command Syntax

```
ip redirects
no ip redirects
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Interface mode

Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 3.0.

Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface xel/1
(config-if)#ip redirects

#configure terminal
(config)#interface xel/1
(config-if)#no ip redirects
```

load-balance enable

Use this command to enable load-balancing configurations in hardware.

Use the no option to reset the load balancing to default settings.



Note: When the command **load-balance enable** is issued, the default load-balance settings are unset. User then has to configure the new load-balancing parameters.

Command Syntax

This form unsets load balancing globally:

```
load-balance enable
```

This form resets load balancing globally to default settings:

```
no load-balance enable
```

By default, load balancing is enabled for ECMP and LAG.

This form sets hashing based on IPv4 fields:

```
load-balance (ipv4 {src-ipv4 | dest-ipv4 | src-l4-port | dest-l4-port | protocol-id})
no load-balance (ipv4 {src-ipv4 | dest-ipv4 | src-l4-port | dest-l4-port | protocol-id})
```

This form sets hashing based on IPv6 fields:

```
load-balance (ipv6 {src-ipv6 | dest-ipv6 | src-l4-port | dest-l4-port | protocol-id | next-hdr})
no load-balance (ipv6 {src-ipv6 | dest-ipv6 | src-l4-port | dest-l4-port | protocol-id | next-hdr})
```

This form sets hashing based on L2 fields:

```
load-balance (l2 {dest-mac|src-mac|ether-type|vlan})
no load-balance (l2 {dest-mac|src-mac|ether-type|vlan})
```

Following additional parameters are supported on Dune DNX boards:

```
load-balance inner-ipv4 ({non-symmetric| protocol-id| src-dest-ipv4})
no load-balance inner-ipv4 ({non-symmetric| protocol-id| src-dest-ipv4})

load-balance inner-l2 ({ether-type| non-symmetric| src-dest-mac| vlan})
no load-balance inner-l2 ({ether-type| non-symmetric| src-dest-mac| vlan})

load-balance src-dest-l4port (non-symmetric)
no load-balance src-dest-l4port
```



Note: The configured load balancing parameters are global and will be applicable to all LAG & ECMP created in the hardware.

Parameter

ipv4

Load balance IPv4 packets

src-ipv4

Source IPv4 based load balancing

dest-ipv4

Destination IPv4 based load balancing

src-l4-port

Source L4 port based load balancing

dest-l4-port

Destination L4 port based load balancing

protocol-id

Protocol ID based load balancing

ipv6

Load balance IPv6 packets

src-ipv6

Source IPV6 based load balancing

dest-ipv6

Destination IPv6 based load balancing

src-l4-port

Source L4 port based load balancing

dest-l4-port

Destination L4 port based load balancing

l2

Load balance L2 packets

src-dest-mac

Source Destination based load balancing

non-symmetric

Non symmetrical based load balancing

ether-type

Ether-type based load balancing

Vlan

VLAN-based load balancing

labels

label stack based load balancing

inner-ipv4

Load balancing on IPv4 packet

inner-l2

Load balancing on L2 packet

src-dest-l4port

Source Destination l4port based load balancing

non-symmetric

Non symmetric based load balancing

protocol-id

Protocol Id based load balancing

src-dest-ipv4

Source Destination IPV4 based load balancing

ether-type

Ether-type based load balancing

src-dest-mac

Source Destination based load balancing

next-hdr

Next Header Field for IPV6

src-dest-ipv6

Source Destination IPV6 based load balancing

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 3.0.

Examples

```
(config)#load-balance enable
(config)#load-balance ipv4 src-ipv4
```

hardware-profile filter (XGS)

Use this command to enable or disable ingress IPv4 or IPv6 and egress IPv6 filter groups. Disabling filter groups increases the configurable filter entries.

Use the no command to remove explicit enable/disable config for the filter group and switch to default behavior for that filter group.

Command Syntax

```
hardware-profile filter port-isolation (ingress-mirror|ingress-ipv4|ingress-ipv6|egress-ipv6|ingress-  
arp|bfd-group) (enable|disable)  
no hardware-profile filter (ingress-ipv4|ingress-ipv6|egress-ipv6|bfd-group)
```

**Notes:**

- 'no' command is provided only for ingress-ipv4, ingress-ipv6 and egress-ipv6. By default, group is enabled. To increase scalability for other groups, disable the group.
- During multiple add/delete entry operation execution in TCAM, entry movement is possible which may lead to delay in completion of operation in hardware resulting into higher cpu utilization.
- **bfd-group** filter is applicable only for Trident-3 devices. Only after enabling the bfd-group filter bfd sessions will be up in Trident-3.
- Trident4 devices share hardware resources between some ingress and egress profiles. For instance, ingress-ipv4 and **ingress-ipv6** will share physical resources, and **egress-ipv6** will share resources with the **egress 12/ipv4/QoS** profile enabled by default. Consequently, resource usage is counted equally for all shared profiles whenever one of the profiles uses more entries. Shared profiles are marked with the (*) in the output of the `show hardware-profile filters` command.
- Disabling and enabling the hardware-profile filter command in a single commit is not supported and not recommended.

Example:

```
OcNOS (config) #hardware-profile filter ingress-ipv6 enable
OcNOS (config) #hardware-profile filter ingress-ipv4 disable
OcNOS (config) #commit
```

- Configuring and unconfiguring access-list to the interface in a single commit is not recommended.

Example:

```
OcNOS (config) #interface xe8
OcNOS (config-if) #no ip access-group ACL1v4 out
OcNOS (config-if) #exit
OcNOS (config) #interface xe3
OcNOS (config-if) #ip access-group ACL2v4 out
OcNOS (config-if) #commit
```

Parameter**ingress-mirror**

Ingress TCAM group for Port-mirroring

ingress-ipv4

IPv4 filter ingress group.

ingress-ipv6

IPv6 filter ingress group.

egress-ipv6

IPv6 filter egress group.

enable

Enable filter group.

disable

Disable filter group.

ingress-arp

ARP filter ingress group

bfd-group

BFD filter group

port-isolation

The filter must be enabled before configuring port isolation. Since default filter groups are full, some unused filter needs be disabled in order to enable port-isolation filter.

no

Reset the group to as it was during init

Default

By default, all filter groups are enabled except the ingress-arp,bfd-group, port-isolation filter group.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

The **no** command is introduced in OcNOS version 4.2.

The ingress-mirror option was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1 release.

Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#hardware-profile filter ingress-ipv4 disable
(config)#hardware-profile filter ingress-ipv4 enable
(config)#no hardware-profile filter ingress-ipv4
(config)#hardware-profile filter ingress-ipv6 disable
(config)#hardware-profile filter port-isolation enable
(config)# hardware-profile filter ingress-mirror enable
```

load-balance rtag7

Use this command to configure rtag7 load balancing.

Use the **no** option to disable the rtag7 load balancing.



Note: Configuring the **load-balance rtag7** removes the default load-balance settings. Hence, reconfigure the load-balance parameters again.

Command Syntax

This form enables or disables rtag7 load balancing globally:

```
load-balance rtag7
no load-balance rtag7
```

By default, load balancing is enabled for ECMP, and LAG.

This form sets rtag7 hashing for ECMP and L3 LAG based on IPv4 fields:

```
load-balance rtag7 (ipv4 {src-ipv4|dest-ipv4|src14-port|dest14-port|protocol-id})
no load-balance rtag7 (ipv4 {src-ipv4|dest-ipv4|src14-port|dest14-port|protocol-id})
```

By default, IPv4 ECMP is configured with the fields **src-ipv4**, **dest-ipv4**, **src14-port**, and **dest-14port**.

By default, L3 LAG is configured with the fields **src-ipv4** and **dest-ipv4**.

This form sets rtag7 hashing for ECMP based on IPv6 fields:

```
load-balance rtag7 (ipv6 {src-ipv6|dest-ipv6|src14-port|dest14-port|next-hdr})
no load-balance rtag7 (ipv6 {src-ipv6|dest-ipv6|src14-port|dest14-port|next-hdr})
```

By default, IPv6 ECMP is configured with the fields **src-ipv6**, **dest-ipv6**, **src14-port**, and **dest-14port**.

This form sets rtag7 hashing for L2 LAG based on L2 fields:

```
load-balance rtag7 (l2 {dest-mac|src-mac|ether-type|vlan})
no load-balance rtag7 (l2 {dest-mac|src-mac|ether-type|vlan})
```

Please note the following:

- For ingress LER nodes, hashing is done on L2 fields, L3 fields (outer IPx), or inner IP fields (only for IPx-over-IPx or IPx-over-GRE-IPx).

This form sets rtag7 hashing based on the outer IP address:

```
load-balance rtag7 (tunnel outer-l3-header)
no load-balance rtag7 (tunnel outer-l3-header)
```

Parameters

ipv4

Load balance IPv4 packets

src-ipv4

Source IPv4 based load balancing

dest-ipv4

Destination IPv4 based load balancing

srcI4-port

Source L4 port based load balancing

destI4-port

Destination L4 port based load balancing

protocol-id

Protocol ID based load balancing

ipv6

Load balance IPv6 packets

src-ipv6

Source IPV6 based load balancing

dest-ipv6

Destination IPv6 based load balancing

srcI4-port

Source L4 port based load balancing

destI4-port

Destination L4 port based load balancing

next-hdr

Next header field for IPv6

I2

Load balance L2 packets

dest-mac

Destination MAC address based load balancing

src-mac

Source MAC address based load balancing

ether-type

Ether-type based load balancing

vlan

VLAN-based load balancing

tunnel

Load balance tunneled packets based on outer header (default uses the inner-header)

outer-I3-header

Use outer header for hashing (ip-over-ip, ipv6-over-ip, ip-over-gre-ip, ipv6-over-gre-ip, ipv6-over-ipv6, ip-over-ipv6, ip-over-gre-ipv6, ipv6-over-gre-ipv6)

inner-I2

Load balance Inner I2 header

dest-mac

Destination MAC address load balancing

src-mac

Source MAC address

ether-type

Ether-type based load balancing

vlan

VLAN tag id

inner-I3

Inner I3 header

dest-ip

Destination IP address

src-ip

Source IP address

src-l4-port

Source L4 port based load balancing

protocol ID

Protocol (IPv4), next-hdr (IPv6)

rocev2-dest-qpairs

Specifies the hash type to be used in ECMP/RTAG7 load balancing

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
(config)#load-balance rtag7
(config)#load-balance rtag7 ipv4 src-ipv4
```

load-balance rtag7 all-lag-if

Use this command to configure the load balance rtag7 globally for all logical po/sa interface types.

Use the *no* parameter to un-configure the load balance globally.

Command Syntax

```
load-balance rtag7 all-lag-if  
no load-balance rtag7 all-lag-if
```

Parameter

None

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.6.0.

Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)# load-balance rtag7 all-lag-if  
(config)#no load-balance rtag7 all-lag-if
```

load-balance rtag7 hash

Use this command to set the rtag7 hash computation method.

Use the **no** parameter to set the rtag7 hash computation method to its default.

Command Syntax

```
load-balance rtag7 hash (crc16-bisync|crc16-ccitt|crc32-lo|crc32-hi)
no load-balance rtag7 hash
```

Parameters

crc16-bisync

16-bit CRC16 using the binary synchronous polynomial.

crc16-ccitt

16-bit CRC16 using the CCITT polynomial.

crc16-hi

16 most significant bits of computed CRC32.

crc16-lo

16 least significant bits of computed CRC32

Default

The default rtag7 hash computation method is 16-bit CRC16 using the binary synchronous polynomial (**crc16-bisync**).

Default Setting: `load-balance rtag7 hash crc16-bisync`

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
(config)#load-balance rtag7
(config)#load-balance rtag7 hash crc16-ccitt
(config)#show running-config | inc rtag7
!
load-balance rtag7
load-balance rtag7 hash crc16-ccitt
!
(config)#no load-balance rtag7 hash
(config)#
```

load-balance rtag7 macro-flow

Use this command to enable rtag7 macro-flow based hashing.

When macro-flow is enabled, a hash function is chosen dynamically based on corresponding macro flow. It is useful when hash polarization is observed in the topology.



Note: In case of topology having multiple level of split paths, macro-flow improves the distribution but can still have variation in traffic distribution. It is observed that when 2 level of hashing is present in topology (LAG after ECMP split traffic to half), 6% of variation was observed.

Use the **no** parameter to disable rtag7 macro-flow based hashing.

Command Syntax

```
load-balance rtag7 macro-flow
no load-balance rtag7 macro-flow
```

Parameters

None

Default

By default, rtag7 macro-flow based hashing is disabled.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3

Example

```
#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
(config)#load-balance rtag7
(config)#load-balance rtag7 macro-flow
(config)#show running-config | inc rtag7
!
load-balance rtag7
load-balance rtag7 macro-flow
!
(config)#no load-balance rtag7 macro-flow
```

show forwarding profile limit

Use this command to show all the forwarding table sizes.



Note: The use of **k** for “kilo” (as in 1k) does not equal 1,000. In all cases, **k** equals the Boolean value: 1,024.

Command Syntax

```
show forwarding profile limit
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#show forwarding profile limit
Configured profile : custom-profile
Forwarding profile : custom-profile(Active in hardware)

-----
|                               Forwarding Profile Table Size                               |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Profile Name | MAC | Host-Table | Prefix- | Vlan- | Egress- |
|              | ADDR| Table(UC)  | Table(UC)| xlate-| Vlan-xlate|
|              | Table| IPv4  | IPv6  | IPv4  | IPv6  | Table  | Table  |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 12-profile-one | 96k | 0k   | 0k   | 8k   | 4k   | 0k   | 0k   |
| 12-profile-two  | 64k | 8k   | 4k   | 8k   | 4k   | 8k   | 8k   |
| 12-profile-three | 32k | 16k  | 8k   | 8k   | 4k   | 16k  | 16k  |
| 13-profile      | 4k  | 92k  | 46k  | 8k   | 4k   | 0k   | 0k   |
| custom-profile  | 576k| 60k  | 30k  | 8k   | 4k   | 0k   | 0k#  |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
```

[Table 111](#) explains the show command output fields.

Table 111. show forwarding profile limit output

Field	Description
Profile Name	Names of the forwarding profiles

Table 111. show forwarding profile limit output (continued)

Field	Description
MAC ADDR Table	MAC address table sizes
Host-Table (UC) IPv4	IPv4 unicast host table sizes
Host-Table (UC) IPv6	IPv6 unicast host table sizes
Prefix-Table (UC) IPv4	IPv4 unicast prefix table sizes
Prefix-Table (UC) IPv6	IPv6 unicast prefix table sizes
Vlan-xlate-Table	Number of VLAN translate banks
Egress-Vlan-xlate-Table	Number of egress VLAN translate banks

show hardware-profile filters

Use this command to check the status of hardware filter groups. Status is not shown for filter groups which are disabled.

Command Syntax

```
show hardware-profile filters
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

Execution mode Privileged execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
#show hardware-profile filters
INGRESS:
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|      | Free | Used |      | Total Entries |      |
| TCAMS | Entries | ----- | ----- |
|      |      | % | Entries | Total | Dedicated | shared |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
QOS      244      5      12      256      256      0
L2-ACL    253      1      3      256      256      0
IPV4-ACL   256      0      0      256      256      0
ARP-ACL    242      5     14      256      256      0
EGRESS:
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|      | Free | Used |      | Total Entries |      |
| TCAMS | Entries | ----- | ----- |
|      |      | % | Entries | Total | Dedicated | shared |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
L2-ACL/IPV4-ACL/QOS 512      0      0      512      256      256
```

[Table 112](#) explains the output fields.

Table 112. show hardware-profile filters

Field	Description
EGRESS	Egress filtering is a process in which outbound data is monitored or restricted, usually by means of a firewall that blocks packets that fail to meet certain security requirements.

Table 112. show hardware-profile filters (continued)

Field	Description
INGRESS	Ingress filtering is a method used to prevent suspicious traffic from entering a network.
TCAMS	Number of ternary content addressable memory (TCAM) entries a particular firewall filter.
Free Entries	Number of TCAM filter entries available for use by the filter group.
Used Entries	Number of TCAM filter entries used by the filter group.
Total Entries	Number of TCAM total filter entries to the filter group.
Dedicated Entries	Number of TCAM filter entries dedicated to the filter group.
Shared Entries	Number of TCAM filter entries shared to the filter group.

Linux Shell Commands

This chapter is a reference for Linux shell commands that you can run at the OcNOS prompt.

The below table describes the commands:

**Notes:**

- You must be in privileged exec mode to run these commands.
- You cannot use the pipe ("|") or redirect(">") operators.

Table 113. Linux shell commands

Command	Description
<code>cat file</code>	Display contents of <i>file</i>
<code>cd</code>	Change to home directory
<code>cd dir</code>	Change directory to <i>dir</i>
<code>cp file1 file2</code>	Copy <i>file1</i> to <i>file2</i>
<code>cp -r dir1 dir2</code>	Copy <i>dir1</i> to <i>dir2</i> ; create <i>dir2</i> if it does not exist
<code>dir</code>	Display contents of current directory
<code>less file</code>	Display the contents of file
<code>ls options</code>	Display contents of current directory
<code>mkdir dir</code>	Create a directory <i>dir</i>
<code>more file</code>	Display the contents of <i>file</i>
<code>mv file1 file2</code>	Rename <i>file1</i> to <i>file2</i>
<code>mv file dir</code>	Move <i>file</i> to directory <i>dir</i>
<code>pwd</code>	Display current directory
<code>rmdir dir</code>	Remove a directory <i>dir</i> (only if empty)

load-balance rtag7

Use this command to configure rtag7 load balancing.

Use the **no** option to disable the rtag7 load balancing.



Note: Configuring the **load-balance rtag7** removes the default load-balance settings. Hence, reconfigure the load-balance parameters again.

Command Syntax

This form enables or disables rtag7 load balancing globally:

```
load-balance rtag7
no load-balance rtag7
```

By default, load balancing is enabled for ECMP, and LAG.

This form sets rtag7 hashing for ECMP and L3 LAG based on IPv4 fields:

```
load-balance rtag7 (ipv4 {src-ipv4|dest-ipv4|src14-port|dest14-port|protocol-id})
no load-balance rtag7 (ipv4 {src-ipv4|dest-ipv4|src14-port|dest14-port|protocol-id})
```

By default, IPv4 ECMP is configured with the fields **src-ipv4**, **dest-ipv4**, **src14-port**, and **dest-14port**.

By default, L3 LAG is configured with the fields **src-ipv4** and **dest-ipv4**.

This form sets rtag7 hashing for ECMP based on IPv6 fields:

```
load-balance rtag7 (ipv6 {src-ipv6|dest-ipv6|src14-port|dest14-port|next-hdr})
no load-balance rtag7 (ipv6 {src-ipv6|dest-ipv6|src14-port|dest14-port|next-hdr})
```

By default, IPv6 ECMP is configured with the fields **src-ipv6**, **dest-ipv6**, **src14-port**, and **dest-14port**.

This form sets rtag7 hashing for L2 LAG based on L2 fields:

```
load-balance rtag7 (l2 {dest-mac|src-mac|ether-type|vlan})
no load-balance rtag7 (l2 {dest-mac|src-mac|ether-type|vlan})
```

Please note the following:

- For ingress LER nodes, hashing is done on L2 fields, L3 fields (outer IPx), or inner IP fields (only for IPx-over-IPx or IPx-over-GRE-IPx).

This form sets rtag7 hashing based on the outer IP address:

```
load-balance rtag7 (tunnel outer-l3-header)
no load-balance rtag7 (tunnel outer-l3-header)
```

Parameters

ipv4

Load balance IPv4 packets

src-ipv4

Source IPv4 based load balancing

dest-ipv4

Destination IPv4 based load balancing

srcI4-port

Source L4 port based load balancing

destI4-port

Destination L4 port based load balancing

protocol-id

Protocol ID based load balancing

ipv6

Load balance IPv6 packets

src-ipv6

Source IPV6 based load balancing

dest-ipv6

Destination IPv6 based load balancing

srcI4-port

Source L4 port based load balancing

destI4-port

Destination L4 port based load balancing

next-hdr

Next header field for IPv6

I2

Load balance L2 packets

dest-mac

Destination MAC address based load balancing

src-mac

Source MAC address based load balancing

ether-type

Ether-type based load balancing

vlan

VLAN-based load balancing

tunnel

Load balance tunneled packets based on outer header (default uses the inner-header)

outer-I3-header

Use outer header for hashing (ip-over-ip, ipv6-over-ip, ip-over-gre-ip, ipv6-over-gre-ip, ipv6-over-ipv6, ip-over-ipv6, ip-over-gre-ipv6, ipv6-over-gre-ipv6)

inner-I2

Load balance Inner I2 header

dest-mac

Destination MAC address load balancing

src-mac

Source MAC address

ether-type

Ether-type based load balancing

vlan

VLAN tag id

inner-I3

Inner I3 header

dest-ip

Destination IP address

src-ip

Source IP address

src-l4-port

Source L4 port based load balancing

protocol ID

Protocol (IPv4), next-hdr (IPv6)

rocev2-dest-qpairs

Specifies the hash type to be used in ECMP/RTAG7 load balancing

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Examples

```
(config)#load-balance rtag7
(config)#load-balance rtag7 ipv4 src-ipv4
```

load-balance rtag7 hash

Use this command to set the rtag7 hash computation method.

Use the **no** parameter to set the rtag7 hash computation method to its default.

Command Syntax

```
load-balance rtag7 hash (crc16-bisync|crc16-ccitt|crc32-lo|crc32-hi)
no load-balance rtag7 hash
```

Parameters

crc16-bisync

16-bit CRC16 using the binary synchronous polynomial.

crc16-ccitt

16-bit CRC16 using the CCITT polynomial.

crc16-hi

16 most significant bits of computed CRC32.

crc16-lo

16 least significant bits of computed CRC32

Default

The default rtag7 hash computation method is 16-bit CRC16 using the binary synchronous polynomial (**crc16-bisync**).

Default Setting: `load-balance rtag7 hash crc16-bisync`

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Example

```
#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
(config)#load-balance rtag7
(config)#load-balance rtag7 hash crc16-ccitt
(config)#show running-config | inc rtag7
!
load-balance rtag7
load-balance rtag7 hash crc16-ccitt
!
(config)#no load-balance rtag7 hash
(config)#
```

dynamic-load-balance mode reactive-path-rebalance

Use this command to enable reactive path rebalancing or reassign the long-lived stream on an egress port to a better performing member based on configured threshold and quality delta values. It is applicable only for optimal

mode.

Command Syntax

```
dynamic-load-balance mode reactive-path-rebalance threshold <1-100> quality-delta <0-7>
```

Parameters

threshold

Specifies the threshold size.

quality-delta

Specifies port quality delta size.

Default

Reactive-path rebalance threshold value is 0.

Reactive-path rebalance quality-delta value is 0.

Configuration Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.6.1.

Example

```
OcNOS(config)#dynamic-load-balance mode reactive-path-rebalance threshold 1 quality-delta 7
```

dynamic-load-balance

Use this command to enable the dynamic load balance globally.

Enabling DLB globally requires the user to either reboot the system or manually clear the IP routing table using the CLI command *clear ip route* for the changes to take effect. If neither action is taken, the DLB setting will apply only to newly created ECMP groups in the hardware.



Note: To enable dynamic-load-balance it is required to enable load-balance RTAG7

Command Syntax

```
dynamic-load-balance ( enable | ethertype | flowset-size <64-16384> | inactivity-timer <1-32767> |
mode | monitor)
no dynamic-load-balance ( enable | ethertype | flowset-size <64-16384> | inactivity-timer <1-32767>
| mode | monitor)
```

Parameters

enable

Enables the dynamic load balance RoCE QPair-based hashing functionality at global level.

ethertype

Specifies IPv4 or IPv6 ethertype value in 0xhhh hexadecimal notation. Allowed Ethertype values are 0x8100 or 0x88a8 or 0x0800 or 0x0806 or 0x86dd.

flowset-size

Specifies collection of microflow which are represented and managed as macroflows. Following are the supported flowset size. Unconfiguring the value reset the value to default 1024. An increase in flow set size impacts the scalability of ECMP by reducing the total number of ECMP groups that can be supported.

1024	Flowset size 1024. Allowed ECMP group count is 32.
128	Flowset size 128.
16384	Flowset size 16384. Allowed ECMP group count is 2.
2048	Flowset size 2048. Allowed ECMP group count is 16.
256	Flowset size 256. Allowed ECMP group count is 127.
32768	Flowset size 32768. Allowed ECMP group count is 1.
4096	Flowset size 4096. Allowed ECMP group count is 8.
512	Flowset size 512. Allowed ECMP group count is 64.
64	Flowset size 64.
8192	Flowset size 8192. Allowed ECMP group count is 4.

inactivity-timer

Specifies time duration in microseconds for which a flow set should remain idle, with no active traffic in that ECMP group. It is applicable for DLB optimal and random modes. The value is reset to 256 microseconds when it is unconfigured.

mode

Specifies the supported DLB modes available for flow reassignment.

monitor

Enables and specify the sampling rate .

Default

Disabled

Mode - optimal-flow

Ethertype - 0x0800 and 0x86dd

Inactivity timer - 256 microseconds

Flowset - 1024 bytes

Monitor - 4294967295 bytes

Configuration Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.6.1.

Example

Below is an example to enable DLB.

```
OcNOS(config)#dynamic-load-balance enable
OcNOS(config)#commit

%% System Reboot required, please save the config and reboot the board.
OcNOS(config)#end

OcNOS(config)#dynamic-load-balance mode
```

Below is an example to disable DLB.

```
OcNOS(config)#no dynamic-load-balance enable
OcNOS(config)#commit

%% System Reboot required, please save the config and reboot the board.
OcNOS(config)#end
```

Below is an example to configure inactivity-timer, flowset-size, multiple ethertype, mode with threshold and quality-delta.

```
OcNOS#conf t
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
OcNOS(config)#dynamic-load-balance enable
OcNOS(config)#dynamic-load-balance inactivity-timer 36
OcNOS(config)#dynamic-load-balance flowset-size 128
OcNOS(config)#dynamic-load-balance ethertype 0x0806
OcNOS(config)#dynamic-load-balance ethertype 0x86dd
OcNOS(config)#dynamic-load-balance mode reactive-path-rebalance threshold 71 quality-delta 6
OcNOS(config)#commit
```

dynamic-load-balance mode

Use this command to set the dynamic load balance modes .

Use the *no* form to set the dynamic load balance to default mode.

Command Syntax

```
dynamic-load-balance mode ( fixed | optimal-flow | per-packet | random-flow | reactive-path-  
rebalance (threshold <1-100> quality-delta <0-7>))  
no dynamic-load-balance mode ( fixed | optimal-flow | per-packet | random-flow | reactive-path-  
rebalance)
```

Parameters

fixed

Specifies the fixed DLB mode to be used for a particular ECMP member. In this mode, the flow assignment to a port remains fixed and does not change even after inactivity.

optimal-flow

Specifies the optimal-flow DLB mode to be used for optimal ECMP member. In this mode, the flow is assigned to another optimal member for a flow that is idle for a duration of inactivity. An optimal member is decided based on the link quality of the egress port.

per-packet

Specifies the per-packet DLB mode to be used for new ECMP member. In this mode, a new member port is assigned for each packet.

random-flow

Specifies the random-flow DLB mode to be used for random ECMP member. In this mode, the flow is reassigned to other random member for a flow which is idle for a inactivity duration.

reactive-path-rebalance

Specifies the reactive path rebalance DLB mode to be used for optimal flow with threshold and quality delta. In this mode, the long lived stream is reassigned to better member if the quality is good by the configured values of reassignment threshold values and reassignment quality delta.

threshold

Specifies the threshold size.

quality-delta

Specifies port quality delta size.

Default

optimal-flow

threshold value is 0.

quality-delta value is 0.

Config Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.6.1.

Example

Below is an example command for per-packet mode.

```
OcNOS (config) #dynamic-load-balance enable
OcNOS (config) #dynamic-load-balance mode per-packet
OcNOS (config) #commit

%% System Reboot required, please save the config and reboot the board.
OcNOS (config) #end
```

Below is an example command for reactive-path-rebalance.

```
OcNOS#conf t
Enter configuration commands, one per line.  End with CNTL/Z.
OcNOS(config)#dynamic-load-balance enable
OcNOS(config)#dynamic-load-balance mode reactive-path-rebalance threshold 71  quality-delta 6
OcNOS(config)#commit

%% System Reboot required, please save the config and reboot the board.
OcNOS(config)#end
```

show dynamic-load-balance detail

Use this command to display the default or configured DLB parameters.

Command Syntax

```
show dynamic-load-balance detail
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Config Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.6.1.

Example

```
#show dynamic-load-balance detail
Dynamic Load Balance Details:
=====
Mode                : Optimal
Inactivity timer    : 256
Flowset size        : 1024
EtherType           : 0x0800          0x86dd
Port Quality Load Min %: 1
Port Quality Load Max %: 50
Rate Weightage      : 50
Queue Weightage     : 33
Monitor             : Enabled
Sampling-rate        : 4294967295
```

show dynamic-load-balance port-quality

Use this command to display the current port-quality metric for physical interfaces, where the port-quality ranges from 1 (lowest) to 7 (highest).

Command Syntax

```
show dynamic-load-balance port-quality
```

Parameters

| Output modifiers

> Output redirection

Default

None

Config Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.6.1.

Example

```
OcNOS#show dynamic-load-balance port-quality
Dynamic Load Balance port quality details:
=====
INTERFACE-NAME          PORT-QUALITY
Ethernet7/1-800G         7
Ethernet7/2-800G         7
Ethernet7/3-800G         7
Ethernet7/4-800G         7
Ethernet12-800G          7
Ethernet14-800G          7
```

Commit Rollback

Overview

The Commit Rollback capability in Common Management Layer Commands (CMLSH) is designed to execute a rollback operation for a set of configurations that were previously committed, with each commit operation identified by a unique commit ID. The Commit ID is numeric value and is generated by the CMLSH Commit, Confirmed Commit and Commit Rollback.

This Commit Rollback application is used for rolling back the commits that are performed after the specified commit ID whether they were executed through either Commit or Confirmed Commit operations.

Here, you find the description for Commit and Confirmed Commit:

- Commit operation: Involves committing the candidate configuration to the running configuration.
- Confirmed Commit operation: Provides more options to the commit operation with timeout parameter, user could provide timeout for the commit (default is 300 seconds).

During this timeout interval, users can either confirm the commit or cancel it, and if no confirmation or cancellation is provided before the timer expires, commit will be automatically rolled back after timeout.

Commit Rollback Characteristics

The Confirmed-Commit operation temporarily applies the configuration for the duration specified in seconds. If the user does not confirm the configuration within this timeframe, an automatic rollback will be initiated once the timer expires. For committing the configurations with timings, see [commit \(page 1519\)](#)

Once the configurations are confirmed, users can use the commit rollback operation to revert the configuration, whether it is for a commit operation or a confirmed commit operation.

Benefits

With the integration of CMLSH Commit Rollback with Standard or Confirmed Commit, users can initiate a rollback operation for any specific commit, utilizing the associated commit ID to revert the configurations to their previous state. In this way, reverting to an earlier state, functional configuration is possible in case the new configuration is compromised or if the configuration makes the device unstable.

Prerequisites

Before configuring this operation, enable `cml commit-history` to ensure the commit records are stored in the commit history list. By default, `cml commit-history` is enabled. For enabling or disabling it, see [cml commit-history \(page 1783\)](#).

show commit list

Use this command to display a record of commit operations stored in the commit history list.



Note: For commit records to be stored in the commit history list, enable [cml commit-history \(page 1783\)](#). Otherwise, commit operations will not be stored.

Command Syntax

```
show commit list
```

Parameters

None

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Example

Example for show commit list:

```
#show commit list
S.No.      ID          User   Client   TimeStamp      Commit
Status
~~~~~  ~~~~~
1      1684542224876712   ocnos   cmlsh   20-05-2023
00:23:44      Confirmed      NA
```

commit-rollback

Use this command to revert configurations to a previously committed stable state. This action will remove configurations made after the provided commit ID (Word).



Note: To use commit-rollback, cml commit-history must be enabled.

Command Syntax

```
commit-rollback to WORD (description LINE|)
```

Parameter

Word

Commit ID associated with recorded commit operations stored within the commit- history list.

description LINE

[Optional] Short description about commit-rollback, maximum 65 characters.

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS 6.4.1.

Example

Example output for commit-rollback WORD:

```
#show commit list
S.No.      ID          User   Client   TimeStamp      Commit
Status      Description
~~~~~
1  1684542445002144  ocnos  cmlsh   20-05-2023
00:27:25      Confirmed      NA
```

Example of a Commit Rollback to the Commit List ID 1684542445002144:

```
#commit-rollback to 1684542445002144 description commit-rollback Test
#show commit list
S.No.      ID          User   Client   TimeStamp      Commit
Status      Description
~~~~~
1  1684542445002144  ocnos  cmlsh   20-05-2023
00:27:25      Confirmed      NA
2  1684542402123428  ocnos  cmlsh   20-05-2023 00:28:45  Rollback to 20-05-2023
00:27:25      commit-rollback Test
```

Example of an automatic Commit Rollback

```
#show commit list
S.No.      ID          User   Client   TimeStamp      Commit
```



```

Status          Description
~~~~~
~~~~~
~~~~~
#show run router ospf
!
#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line.  End with CNTL/Z.
(config)#router ospf 5
(config-router)#router ospf 6
(config-router)#commit confirmed timeout 20 description This is to test auto rollback of config
(config-router)#end
#show commit list
S.No.          ID          User    Client          TimeStamp          Commit
Status          Description
~~~~~
~~~~~
~~~~~
1      1698242643599569    root    cmlsh    25-10-2023 14:04:03    Remaining Time:
17      This is to test auto rollback of config
#show run router ospf
!
router ospf 5
!
router ospf 6
!
#
Warning!!! Confirmed-commit timed out for commitid: 1698242643599569
#show commit list
S.No.          ID          User    Client          TimeStamp          Commit
Status          Description
~~~~~
~~~~~
~~~~~
1      1698242643599569    root    cmlsh    25-10-2023 14:04:03    Timed-out
(Reverted)      This is to test auto rollback of config
#show run router ospf
!
#

```

clear cml commit-history (WORD|)

Use this command to delete any specific entry mentioned by commit ID or to delete entire list entries.



Notes:

- To use the commit-rollback operation, the **cml commit-history** operation must be enabled, and note that commit-rollback cannot be used for deleted entries.
- While the commit confirmation is in progress, the commit entries cannot be deleted using this command.

Command Syntax

```
clear cml commit-history (WORD|)
```

Parameters

Word

commit ID of the recorded commit operations into commit-history list

Default

When no parameter is provided, the commit history is deleted by default. If you specify the 'Word' parameter, it will delete the specific commit record.

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Example

Example for clear commit using Commit History ID:

```
#show commit list
```

S.No.	ID	User	Client	TimeStamp	Commit
1	1684486018411866	ocnos	cmlsh	19-05-2023 08:46:58	Confirmed
2	1684486037040268	ocnos	cmlsh	19-05-2023 08:47:17	Confirmed

```
#clear cml commit-history 1684486018411866
#show commit list
```

S.No.	ID	User	Client	TimeStamp	Commit
1	1684486037040268	ocnos	cmlsh	19-05-2023 08:47:17	Confirmed

cml commit-history

Use this command to enable or disable confirmed commit operation (commit-history operation). To verify the state of the operation, use the command **show cml commit-history state**.



Notes:

- By default, cml commit-history operation is enabled.
- After disabling the cml commit-history operation, confirmed commit CLIs cannot be used, rendering the [confirm-commit \(WORD\)\] \(page 1522\)](#), and [cancel-commit \(WORD\)\] \(page 1494\)](#) operations unavailable.

Command Syntax

```
cml commit-history (enable | disable)
```

Parameters

enable

Enables commit confirmed and commit rollback operations

disable

Disables commit confirmed and commit rollback operations

Default

By default, commit confirmed and commit rollback operations are enabled.

Command Mode

Configure mode

Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1 and updated the Command Mode to Configuration mode in OcNOS version 6.6.0 .

Examples

Example for disabling Commit History:

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line.  End with CNTL/Z.
OcNOS(config)#cml commit-history disable
OcNOS(config)#commit
```

Example for verifying Commit History when commit-history is disabled:

```
OcNOS#show run commit-history
!
cml commit-history disable
!
OcNOS#
OcNOS#show xml run netconf-server
```

```
<netconf-server xmlns="http://www.ipinfusion.com/yang/ocnos/ipi-management-server">
.
.
<commit-history>
  <config>
    <disable-commit-history></disable-commit-history>
  </config>
</commit-history>
OcNOS#
OcNOS#show cml commit-history state
cml commit-history feature is disabled
```

Example for enabling Commit History:

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
OcNOS(config)#cml commit-history enable
OcNOS(config)#commit
```

Example for verifying Commit History when the commit-history is enabled, either by default or explicitly, it will not be displayed in the show run or show xml commands.

```
OcNOS#show run commit-history
!
OcNOS#
OcNOS#
OcNOS#show xml run netconf-server
=== NO config for commit-history ===
OcNOS#
OcNOS#show cml commit-history state
cml commit-history feature is enabled
OcNOS#
```


cml commit-id rollover

Use this command to enable or disable commit entry rollover when the maximum count of 50 commit entries is reached. When enabled, older commit entries will be automatically deleted from the commit history list to record new entries. When disabled and list contains 50 entries, commit confirmed operation is not allowed.

To verify the state of the operation, use command `show cml commit-id rollover state`.



Notes:

- By default, cml commit-id rollover operation is enabled.
- The cml commit-history operation must be enabled to use this operation.
- The commit-rollback operation can not be used for deleted entry.
- When this operation is disabled and the number of commit entries reaches the maximum count, the addition of commit records to the commit history list will be stopped.
- If this operation is disabled and the list contains 50 entries, the commit-confirmed operation cannot be performed. However, a normal commit operation is allowed even with 50 entries in the list.

Command Syntax

```
cml commit-id rollover (enable | disable)
```

Parameters

enable

Enables commit ID rollover

disable

Disables commit ID rollover

Default

By default, commit ID rollover is enabled.

Command Mode

Execution mode

Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

Example

Example for verifying commit ID rollover state:

```
#show cml commit-id rollover state
cml commit-id rollover feature is enabled
```

INDEX

A

aaa accounting details, 198
 aaa authentication attempts login, 197
 aaa authentication login, 197
 aaa authentication login console, 199
 aaa authentication login default, 199
 aaa authentication login default fallback error, 201-202
 aaa authorization config-commands default, 203
 aaa group server, 203
 aaa local authentication attempts max-fail, 204
 abort transaction, 1493
 Access Lists, 506
 arp A.B.C.D MAC, 1424
 Authentication, 506
 authentication, 1372

B

banner, 1409
 begin modifier, 140
 BGP community value
 command syntax, 138
 braces
 command syntax, 138

C

Chassis Management Module Commands, 855
 clear crypto sa map, 1372
 clear ip prefix-list, 1597
 clear ipv6 neighbors, 1598
 clear ntp statistics, 539
 clear ssh hosts, 289
 clear tfo counter, 933
 Client, 506
 clock timezone, 1412
 cml force-unlock config-datastore, 1506
 cml lock config-datastore, 1507
 cml logging, 1509-1510
 cml netconf translation, 1511
 cml unlock config-datastore, 1512
 cmlsh multiple-config-session, 1514
 cmlsh transaction, 1517
 cmlsh transaction limit, 1518
 command abbreviations, 136
 command completion, 136
 command line
 errors, 137
 help, 135
 keyboard operations, 139
 command modes, 143
 configure, 143
 exec, 143
 interface, 143

 privileged exec, 143
 router, 143
 command negation, 137
 command syntax
 (), 137-138
 ., 138
 ?, 138
 [], 138
 {}, 138
 |, 137
 A.B.C.D/M, 138
 AA:NN, 138
 BGP community value, 138
 braces, 138
 conventions, 137
 curly brackets, 138
 HH:MM:SS, 138
 IFNAME, 138
 interface name, 138
 IPv4 address, 138
 IPv6 address, 138
 LINE, 138
 lowercase, 137
 MAC address, 139
 monospaced font, 137
 numeric range, 139
 parentheses, 137-138
 parentheses, 137
 period, 138
 question mark, 138
 square brackets, 138
 time, 138
 uppercase, 137
 variable placeholders, 138
 vertical bars, 137
 WORD, 138
 X:X::X:X, 138
 X:X::X:X/M, 138
 XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX, 139
 commit, 1519
 common commands
 banner, 1409
 clear ip prefix-list, 1597
 configure terminal, 1413
 copy running-config startup-config, 1418
 disable, 1421, 1450
 enable, 1423
 enable password, 1424
 end, 1425
 exit, 1427
 ip prefix-list, 1625, 1627, 1636, 1689, 1708
 ip remote-address, 1629
 ip unnumbered, 1630
 ipv6 prefix-list, 1634
 ipv6 unnumbered, 1637

- log syslog, 679
- reload, 1445-1446
- service advanced-vty, 1446
- service password-encryption, 1447
- service terminal-length, 1448
- show access-list, 1450
- show cli, 1450
- show ip prefix-list, 1706
- show startup-config, 1466
- show version, 1474
- write terminal, 1487
- Common NSM Layer 2 commands
 - flowcontrol off, 1617
 - show flowcontrol interface, 1653
- configuration, 924
- configure mode, 143
- configure terminal, 1413
- configuring sFlow, 710
- Control Port Group, 924, 934, 936
- copy ftp running-config (interactive), 1577
- copy ftp startup-config, 1572-1573
- copy ftp startup-config (interactive), 1578
- copy http startup-config, 1577
- copy http startup-config (interactive), 1582
- copy running-config, 1564
- copy running-config (interactive), 1565
- copy running-config start-config, 1418
- copy scp (startup-config|running-config), 1574
- copy scp startup-config, 1574
- copy scp startup-config (interactive), 1579
- copy sftp (startup-config|running-config), 1575
- copy sftp startup-config, 1575
- copy sftp startup-config (interactive), 1580
- copy startup-config, 1566
- copy startup-config (interactive), 1567
- copy system file, 1568
- copy system file (interactive), 1570
- copy tftp startup-config, 1576
- copy tftp startup-config (interactive), 1581
- crypto ipsec transform-set, 1372
- crypto isakmp policy, 1375
- crypto map (Configure Mode), 1375
- curly brackets
 - command syntax, 138

D

- ddm monitor, 896
- debug cml, 1529
- debug cmm, 858
- debug ddm, 899
- debug dns client, 496
- debug logging, 677
- debug ntp, 541
- debug radius, 235
- debug sflow, 762
- debug snmp-server, 619
- debug ssh server, 291
- debug tacacs+, 218
- debug telnet server, 278

- debug user-mgmt, 353
- disable, 1421, 1450
- do, 1422
- domain-name, ip, 499

E

- enable, 1423
- enable password, 1424
- end, 1425
- exec command mode, 143
- exit, 1427

F

- Fail Over Group, 924
- feature dhcp, 414
- feature ntp, 541
- feature sflow, 764
- feature ssh, 292
- feature tacacs+, 222
- feature telnet, 279
- fec, 1615
- flowcontrol off, 1617
- fog tfc, 935
- fog type, 936

H

- hardware-profile portmode, 1619, 1753

I

- if-arbiter, 1620
- IFNAME, 138
- interface, 1608, 1610-1611, 1621
- interface mode, 143
- ip address, 1622
- ip address dhcp, 415, 1623
- ip dhcp client request, 416
- ip dhcp relay, 429, 431
- ip dhcp relay address, 432
- ip dhcp relay information option, 434
- ip domain-list, 497
- ip domain-lookup, 498
- ip domain-name, 499
- ip forwarding, 1624
- ip host, 500
- ip name-server, 501
- ip prefix-list, 1625, 1627, 1636, 1689, 1708
- ip proxy-arp, 1628
- ip remote-address, 1629
- ip unnumbered, 1630
- ip vrf, 1631
- ip vrf forwarding, 1631
- IPv4 address
 - command syntax, 138
- IPv6 address
 - command syntax, 138
- ipv6 dhcp relay, 439, 441
- ipv6 dhcp relay address, 442

ipv6 dhcp relay subscriber-id, 447
 ipv6 forwarding, 1633
 ipv6 prefix-list, 1634
 ipv6 unnumbered, 1637

L

LINE, 138
 link-type, 937
 load-balance, 1756, 1767
 load-balance rtag7, 1756, 1767
 locator led, 859
 log syslog, 679
 Logging Console Configuration, 658
 logging level, 681
 logging logfile, 684
 logging source-interface, 692
 logging timestamp, 692
 logout, 1435

M

MAC address
 command syntax, 139
 Maxpoll and Minpoll Configuration, 508
 Monitor Port Group, 924, 934-936
 Monitor Port Groups, 935
 multicast, 1649
 Multicast Commands
 multicast, 1649
 show ip rpf, 1682

N

NSM Commands
 arp A.B.C.D MAC, 1424
 clear ipv6 neighbors, 1598
 if-arbiter, 1620
 interface, 1608, 1610-1611, 1621
 ip address, 1622
 ip address dhcp, 1623
 ip forwarding, 1624
 ip proxy-arp, 1628
 ipv6 forwarding, 1633
 multicast, 1649
 show debugging nsm, 1458
 show ip forwarding, 1684
 show ip interface brief, 1685
 show ipv6 forwarding, 1701
 show ipv6 interface brief, 1702
 show ipv6 route, 1704
 show nsm client, 1461
 ntp access-group, 544
 ntp authenticate, 544
 NTP Authentication, 509
 ntp authentication-key, 545
 NTP Configuration, 507
 ntp enable, 546
 ntp logging, 548
 ntp master, 551
 ntp peer, 551

ntp server, 554
 ntp trusted-key, 557

P

parentheses
 command syntax, 137-138
 parentheses
 command syntax, 137
 Peer, 506
 period
 command syntax, 138
 ping, 1437
 port breakout configuration, 989, 1219, 1233
 prefix-list, 1625, 1627, 1636, 1689, 1708
 privileged exec mode, 143

Q

question mark
 command syntax, 138

R

RADIUS Server Accounting, 165
 RADIUS Server Authentication, 158
 radius-server deadtime, 236
 radius-server directed-request, 236
 radius-server host, 236
 radius-server host acct-port, 238
 radius-server host auth-port, 240
 radius-server host key, 244
 radius-server key, 244
 radius-server retransmit, 246
 radius-server timeout, 246
 reload, 1445-1446
 reset log file, 703
 router mode, 143

S

server, 208
 Server, 506
 service advanced-vty, 1446
 service password-encryption, 1447
 service terminal-length, 1448
 set security-association lifetime, 1378
 set session-key, 1378
 set transform-set, 1380
 sFlow, 764
 sflow collector, 768
 show aaa accounting, 209
 show aaa authentication, 209
 show aaa authentication login, 210
 show access-list, 1450
 show access-lists, 1330
 show cli, 1450
 show cmlsh multiple-config-session status, 1544
 show commands, 140
 exclude modifier, 141
 include modifier, 141

- redirect modifier, 142
- show crypto ipsec transform-set, 1382
- show debug radius, 248
- show debug ssh server, 293
- show debug tacacs+, 223
- show debug telnet server, 280
- show debugging nsm, 1458
- show flowcontrol interface, 1653
- show hardware-information, 860
- show hosts, 502
- show ip dhcp relay, 450
- show ip dhcp relay address interface, 451
- show ip forwarding, 1684
- show ip interface brief, 1685
- show ip prefix-list, 1706
- show ip vrf, 1700
- show ipv6 dhcp relay, 455
- show ipv6 dhcp relay address, 456
- show ipv6 forwarding, 1701
- show ipv6 interface brief, 1702
- show ipv6 route, 1704
- show logging, 693
- show logging last, 695
- show logging logfile, 696
- show logging logfile last-index, 697
- show logging logfile start-seqn end-seqn, 698
- show logging logfile start-time end-time, 699
- show max-transaction limit, 1552
- show nsm client, 1461
- show ntp authentication-keys, 558
- show ntp authentication-status, 559
- show ntp client, 560
- show ntp logging-status, 560
- show ntp peers, 563
- show ntp peer-status, 561
- show ntp statistics, 564
- show ntp status, 566
- show ntp trusted-keys, 566
- show process, 1462
- show radius-server, 249
- show running-config, 1463
- show running-config aaa, 214
- show running-config dhcp, 457
- show running-config dns, 504
- show running-config interface, 1711
- show running-config interface ip, 1713
- show running-config interface ipv6, 1714
- show running-config ipv6 access-list, 1716
- show running-config ntp, 567
- show running-config prefix-list, 1717
- show running-config radius, 251
- show running-config snmp, 620
- show running-config ssh server, 294
- show running-config switch, 1464
- show running-config syslog, 701
- show running-config tacacs+, 226
- show running-config telnet server, 281
- show sflow, 776, 778
- show sflow interface, 779
- show snmp, 621, 630, 650

- show snmp community, 622
- show snmp engine-id, 624
- show snmp group, 625
- show snmp host, 626
- show snmp view, 628
- show ssh server, 297
- show startup-config, 1466
- show system restore failures, 1556
- show system-information, 876
- show tacacs-server, 227
- show telnet server, 282
- show tfo, 938
- show transaction current, 1557
- show transaction last-aborted, 1558
- show username, 298
- show users, 1472
- show version, 1474
- show vlog all, 703
- show vlog terminals, 706
- show vlog virtual-routers, 707
- Simple Network Management Protocol, 605
- snmp-server community, 633
- snmp-server contact, 636
- snmp-server enable snmp, 639
- snmp-server enable traps, 640
- snmp-server group, 645
- snmp-server host, 645
- snmp-server location, 647
- snmp-server tcp-session, 649
- snmp-server view, 653
- Software Monitoring and Reporting-406371cb-b162-43e8-b29e-15e4927833e8, 734
- square brackets
 - command syntax, 138
- SSH Client session, 260
- ssh key, 305
- ssh login-attempts, 307
- ssh server port, 316

T

- tacacs-server deadtime, 229
- tacacs-server directed-request, 229
- tacacs-server host, 229
- tacacs-server key, 231
- Telnet, 277
- telnet server port, 285
- time
 - command syntax, 138
- traceroute, 1484
- trigger failover, 940
- Trigger Failover Commands, 932

U

- username, 356
- username keypair, 319
- username sshkey, 318

V

vertical bars

 command syntax, 137

VLOG commands, 702

 reset log file, 703

 show vlog all, 703

 show vlog terminals, 706

 show vlog virtual-routers, 707

VPN Commands

 ip vrf, 1631

 ip vrf forwarding, 1631

 show ip vrf, 1700

W

WORD, 138

write terminal, 1487